

2. AMENDMENT/MODIFICATION NO. 0004	3. EFFECTIVE DATE AUG 09, 2002	4. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQ. NO. N/A	5. PROJECT NO. (If applicable) SPEC. NO. 1191
6. ISSUED BY CODE		7. ADMINISTERED BY (If other than Item 6) CODE	
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA 95814-2922		DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SACRAMENTO SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA 95814-2922	

8. NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONTRACTOR (No., street, county, State and ZIP Code)	(√)	9A. AMENDMENT OF SOLICITATION NO. DACA05-02-B-0005
	X	9B. DATED (SEE ITEM 11) N/A
		10A. MODIFICATION OF CONTRACTS/ORDER NO. N/A
		10B. DATED (SEE ITEM 13) N/A
CODE		FACILITY CODE

11. THIS ITEM ONLY APPLIES TO AMENDMENTS OF SOLICITATIONS

The above numbered solicitation is amended as set forth in Item 14. The hour and date specified for receipt of Offers is extended, is not extended.

Offers must acknowledge receipt of this amendment prior to the hour and date specified in the solicitation or as amended, by one of the following methods:

(a) By completing Items 8 and 15, and returning 1 copies of the amendment; (b) By acknowledging receipt of this amendment on each copy of the offer submitted; or (c) By separate letter or telegram which includes a reference to the solicitation and amendment numbers. FAILURE OF YOUR ACKNOWLEDGMENT TO BE RECEIVED AT THE PLACE DESIGNATED FOR THE RECEIPT OF OFFERS PRIOR TO THE HOUR AND DATE SPECIFIED MAY RESULT IN REJECTION OF YOUR OFFER. If by virtue of this amendment you desire to change an offer already submitted, such change may be made by telegram or letter, provided each telegram or letter makes reference to the solicitation and this amendment, and is received prior to the opening hour and date specified.

12. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA (If required)
N/A

NOTE: ITEM 13 BELOW IS N/A.

13. THIS ITEM APPLIES ONLY TO MODIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTS/ORDERS, IT MODIFIES THE CONTRACT/ORDER NO. AS DESCRIBED IN ITEM 14.

(√)	A. THIS CHANGE ORDER IS ISSUED PURSUANT TO: (Specify authority) THE CHANGES SET FORTH IN ITEM 14 ARE MADE IN THE CONTRACT ORDER NO. IN ITEM 10A. N/A
	B. THE ABOVE NUMBERED CONTRACT/ORDER IS MODIFIED TO REFLECT THE ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGES (such as changes in paying office, appropriation date, etc.) SET FORTH IN ITEM 14, PURSUANT TO THE AUTHORITY OF FAR 43.103(b).
	C. THIS SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT IS ENTERED INTO PURSUANT TO AUTHORITY OF:
	D. OTHER (Specify type of modification and authority) N/A

E. IMPORTANT: Contractor is not, is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to the issuing office.

14. DESCRIPTION OF AMENDMENT/MODIFICATION (Organized by UCF section headings, including solicitation/contract subject matter where feasible.)
COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER
BEALE AFB, CA.

NOTE: The Bid Opening has been changed to: August 20, 2002.

- 1 Encl.
1. Revised Pages: Volume 1 and Volume 2 (Re-Issued due to Metric Revisions)

Except as provided herein, all terms and conditions of the document referenced in Item 9A or 10A, as heretofore changed, remains unchanged and in full force and effect.

15A. NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER (Type or print)	16A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or print)
15B. CONTRACTOR/OFFEROR (Signature of person authorized to sign)	15C. DATE SIGNED
	16B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY _____ (Signature of Contracting Officer)
	16C. DATE SIGNED

INVITATION FOR BIDS (IFB) VOLUME 1 of 2

**COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS
CENTER**

BEALE AFB, CALIFORNIA

VOLUME 1 - BID DOCUMENTS and DIVISION 01 thru 08
VOLUME 2 - DIVISION 09 thru DIVISION 16

RFP NO.	DACA05-02-B 0005
SPECIFICATION NO.	1191
DRAWING FILE NO.	131-25-1318



US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
Sacramento District

This solicitation incorporates DFARS Clause 252.204-7004, Required Central Contractor Registration. In accordance with this clause, you must be registered in the Department of Defense (DoD) CCR database in order to be eligible for contract award. If you intend to submit an offer for this procurement and are not already registered, you are urged to do so immediately via the Internet. The DOD CCR World Wide Web home page address is: <http://www.ccr.com>. The Defense Logistics Services Center also has a CCR web site at <http://www.ccr.dlsc.dla.mil/> which includes an instructional guide.

A "Data Universal Numbering System" (DUNS) number is a mandatory data element for registering. If you do not have a DUNS number, contact Dun and Bradstreet to obtain one at no charge. An offeror within the United States may call 1-800-333-0505. More information about the DUNS number is available from Dun and Bradstreet's Internet home page at <http://www.dnb.com/>.

A "Commercial and Government Entity" (CAGE) code is another mandatory data element for being registered in the CCR. However, if registration forms from USA companies are submitted without the CAGE code, one will be assigned as part of the Central Contractor Registration process.

DoD has established a goal of registering an applicant in the CCR database within 48 hours after receipt of a complete and accurate application via the Internet. However, registration of an applicant through a method other than the Internet may take up to 30 days.

Your prompt attention to this matter is vital. Offerors that are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET
CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (CCR)
TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
00010	SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD (STANDARD FORM 1442) AND PRICING SCHEDULE	1 5
00100	INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS AND NOTICES TO BIDDERS/ OFFERORS AND EVALUATION CRITERIA FOR AWARD	8
00600	REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER STATEMENTS OF BIDDERS/OFFERORS	17
00700	CONTRACT CLAUSES	32
00800	SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS	153
	GENERAL WAGE DECISION	159

ATTACHMENT

1	SUBMISSION OF EFT INFORMATION TO THE PAYMENT OFFICE
2	PREAWARD SURVEY
3	SUBCONTRACTING PLAN
4	CONTRACTOR PREPARED AS-BUILTS
5	DRAWING LIST

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

(SEE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS' TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR
SPECIFICATION SECTIONS INCLUDED IN THIS SOLICITATION/CONTRACT)

DRAWINGS (SEPARATE PACKAGE) (LIST OF DRAWINGS-SECTION 00700)

NOTE: AS A MINIMUM ANY CONTRACT AWARDED AS A RESULT OF THIS
SOLICITATION SHALL CONSIST OF THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS:

STANDARD FORM 1442, SECTIONS 00010, 00700, 00800, TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS, AND ATTACHMENTS AS DESCRIBED IN
CONTRACT DOCUMENT.

SECTION 00600, AS COMPLETED BY AWARDEE, IS INCORPORATED INTO
ANY RESULTANT CONTRACT BY REFERENCE.

SECTION 00100 IS INCLUDED FOR SOLICITATION PURPOSES ONLY. THIS
SECTION WILL BE REMOVED, MAINTAINED IN THE CONTRACT FILE AND
NOT MADE PART OF THE CONTRACT.

AMENDMENTS ARE INCORPORATED INTO THE RESULTANT CONTRACT.

SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (IF REQUIRED) BECOMES AN ATTACHMENT TO AND A
MATERIAL PART OF THE CONTRACT.

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD <i>(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)</i>	1. SOLICITATION NO. DACA05-02-B-0005	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEALED BID (IFB) <input type="checkbox"/> NEGOTIATED (RFP)	3. DATE ISSUED 12-Jul-2002	PAGE OF PAGES 1 OF 190
	IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.			

4. CONTRACT NO.	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO. W62N6M-2163-9000	6. PROJECT NO.
-----------------	---	----------------

7. ISSUED BY DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, SACRAMENTO 1325 J STREET SACRAMENTO CA 95814-2922 TEL: (916) 557-5238 FAX: (916) 557-7842	CODE DACA05	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO <i>(If Other Than Item 7)</i> DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS SACRAMENTO 1325 J STREET SACRAMENTO, CA 95815-2914 TEL: FAX:	CODE
---	----------------	--	------

9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME CHERYL GANNAWAY	B. TELEPHONE NO. <i>(Include area code) (NO COLLECT CALLS)</i> 916-557-6933
--------------------------	----------------------------	--

SOLICITATION**NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".**10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS *(Title, identifying no., date):*

Communications Operations Center@ Beale AFB, California
Spec. No. 1191

Description: New Building construction of Communications Operations Center. New facility will consist of: reinforced concrete foundation/floor slab, reinforced split faced masonry walls, insulated glass windows and standing seam metal roof. The facility space will accommodate: Communications Squadron Support Space (visual info service area, computer room, QA-QC space, customer call center and radio room), Administration space (Operations, classrooms, storage), storage/supply area, work shop, operations area and mech/elect/comm. Room. The facility will also include necessary basic interior design considerations (furnishings to be supplied by separate base appropriation), fire protection, HVAC, back-up power and communications considerations. The Facility site support will include necessary infrastructure utility connections, telephone, EMCS tie-ins, landscaping, pavements, vehicle parking and supplemental site improvements. Some additional work related to adjacent B/2445 (Network Control Center or NCC) may be included under this contract, consisting of Halon fire protection system replacement with a standard wet pipe system in the NCC computer room.

Estimated Cost Range: \$ 5,000,000.00 to \$10,000,000.00

NOTE: This solicitation is limited to 8a Contractors whose approved business plan is on file with the SBA San Francisco District Office. All other firms are deemed ineligible.

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 10 calendar days and complete it within 450 calendar days after receiving award, notice to proceed. This performance period is mandatory, negotiable. (See FAR 52.211-10 .)

12 A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS?
(If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.)

 YES NO

12B. CALENDAR DAYS
10

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Sealed offers in original and 0 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 13:00:00 (hour) local time 8/20/02 (date). If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.
- B. An offer guarantee is, is not required.
- C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.
- D. Offers providing less than 90 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD

(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)

OFFER (Must be fully completed by offeror)

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR *(Include ZIP Code)*

CODE FACILITY CODE

15. TELEPHONE NO. *(Include area code)*

16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS *(Include only if different than Item 14)*

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within _ calendar days after the date offers are due. *(Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirements stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)*

AMOUNTS SEE SCHEDULE OF PRICES

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS

(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation -- give number and date of each)

AMENDMENT NO.										
DATE										

20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER *(Type or print)*

20B. SIGNATURE

20C. OFFER DATE

AWARD (To be completed by Government)

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:

22. AMOUNT

23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA

24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN *(4 copies unless otherwise specified)*

ITEM

25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO
 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) 41 U.S.C. 253(c)

26. ADMINISTERED BY CODE

27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY CODE

CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE

28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT *(Contractor is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to issuing office.)* Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications or incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.

29. AWARD *(Contractor is not required to sign this document.)* Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.

30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN *(Type or print)*

31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER *(Type or print)*

30B. SIGNATURE

30C. DATE

31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY

31C. AWARD DATE

CONTINUATION OF STANDARD FORM 1442

BLOCK 20D:

(1) IF THE OFFEROR IS A JOINT VENTURE, EACH PARTICIPANT IN THE JOINT VENTURE MUST COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:

_____ Company Name	_____ Signature	_____ Title
_____ Company Name	_____ Signature	_____ Title
_____ Company Name	_____ Signature	_____ Title

NOTE: If a corporation is participating as a member of a Joint Venture, the certificate below must also be completed and signed.

CORPORATION AUTHORIZATION TO PARTICIPATE IN JOINT VENTURE CERTIFICATE

I, _____, certify that I am the Secretary of the corporation
(name)
named as a participant in a Joint Venture on this offer; that _____, who signed said offer on behalf of the corporation, was
(name)
then _____ of said corporation; that the signature thereto is
(title)
genuine; that said contract was duly signed, sealed and attested for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body; and that the corporation is authorized to participate in the Joint Venture on this offer.

(Name of Corporation)

(Secretary)

(2) IF THE OFFEROR IS A PARTNERSHIP, LIST FULL NAME OF ALL PARTNERS BELOW. SIGNATURES BY ALL PARTNERS HERE SIGNIFY THAT THE INDIVIDUAL WHO SIGNED THE OFFER IN BLOCK 20B HAS THE AUTHORITY TO BIND THE PARTNERSHIP.

_____ Name	_____ Signature
_____ Name	_____ Signature
_____ Name	_____ Signature

(3) IF THE OFFEROR IS A CORPORATION, THE OFFER SHALL BE SIGNED IN THE CORPORATE NAME FOLLOWED BY THE WORD "BY" AND THE SIGNATURE OF THE PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN THE OFFER IN BLOCK 20B. PROVIDE PROOF THAT THE PERSON SIGNING FOR THE CORPORATION HAS THE AUTHORITY TO BIND THE CORPORATION BY COMPLETING THE FOLLOWING CERTIFICATE:

CORPORATION AUTHORIZATION CERTIFICATE

I, _____, certify that I am the Secretary of the

(name)

corporation named as offeror in the within offer; that

_____,

(name)

who signed said offer on behalf of the corporation, was then

_____ of said corporation, that the signature

(title)

thereto is genuine; that said contract was duly signed, sealed and attested for in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body.

(Name of Corporation)

(Secretary)

(4) IF THE OFFEROR IS AN INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS AS A FIRM, THE OFFER SHALL BE SIGNED BY THAT INDIVIDUAL IN BLOCK 20B FOLLOWED BY THE WORDS "AN INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS AS _____ (INSERT NAME OF FIRM).

(5) WHEN AN AGENT SIGNS THE OFFER, PROVIDE PROOF OF THE AGENT'S AUTHORITY TO BIND THE PRINCIPAL.

PRICING SCHEDULE

BASE SCHEDULE

CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH ALL PLANT, LABOR, MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, ETC. NECESSARY TO PERFORM ALL WORK IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SET FORTH IN THE CONTRACT TO INCLUDE ALL ATTACHMENTS THERETO.

LINE ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
0001	Construct Communications Operations Center, Complete to the 1.5 meter Building Line except for items below.	1	JOB	LUMP SUM	\$_____
0002	Site Work and Utilities Outside the 1.5 meter Building Line except for items below.	1	JOB	LUMP SUM	\$_____
TOTAL BASE PRICE _____ (TOTAL OF ITEM 0001 AND 0002)					

OPTIONS

0003	(OPTION #1) B Street Development - Pavements.	1	JOB	LUMP SUM	\$_____
0004	(OPTION #2) B Street Development - Basic Landscape/ Lighting.	1	JOB	LUMP SUM	\$_____
0005	(OPTION #3) Parking South of 24th Street- Area 1.	1	JOB	LUMP SUM	\$_____
0006	(OPTION #4) Parking South of 24th Street- Area 2 .	1	JOB	LUMP SUM	\$_____
0007	(OPTION #5) Atrium Cover.	1	JOB	LUMP SUM	\$_____

0008 (OPTION #6) Commons
Area Development. 1 JOB LUMP SUM \$_____

0009 (OPTION #7) Interior
Building Lighting
Redesign. (In lieu of
the base price lighting
system, provide redesign
and installation with new
lighting fixtures. The
redesign and installation,
less cost of the lighting
system in the base price, is
part of this Option
Item no. 7. See
Specifications Section
16510N, Appendix.). 1 JOB LUMP SUM \$_____

TOTAL OPTIONS PRICE \$ _____
(TOTAL OF ITEM 0003
THRU ITEM 0009)

TOTAL PRICE \$ _____
(TOTAL BASE PRICE
PLUS TOTAL OPTIONS
PRICE)

1. Prices must be submitted on all individual items of this Pricing Schedule. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of bids.

2. If a modification to a price is submitted which provides for a lump sum adjustment to the total price, the application of the lump sum adjustment to each item in the Pricing Schedule must be stated. If it is not stated, the bidder/offeror agrees that the lump sum adjustment shall be applied on a pro rata basis to every item in the Pricing Schedule.

3. The bidder/offeror shall distribute his indirect costs (overhead, profit, bond, etc.) over all the items in the Pricing Schedule. The Government will review all submitted Pricing Schedules for any unbalancing of the items. Any submitted Pricing Schedule determined to be unbalanced may be considered nonresponsive and cause the bidder to be ineligible for award.

4. The successful bidder/offeror grants the options listed in the Pricing Schedule to the Government. This option may be exercised any time up to **120** days after receipt of Notice to Proceed. Exercise of the option occurs upon mailing of written notice to the Contractor. Exercise will be made by the Contracting Officer. The price for exercise of the option includes all work and effort associated with the scope of that item. For determination of lowest bid, see paragraph titled EVALUATION OF OPTIONS in Section 00100 of this solicitation. No additional time for contract completion will be allowed when an option is exercised. The given contract completion time was formulated to include time necessary to perform all option work.

5. EFARS 52.214-5000 ARITHMETIC DISCREPANCIES (MAR 1995)

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluation of bids/offers, the following will be utilized in resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of the Pricing Schedule as submitted by bidders/offerors:

- (1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
- (2) Discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;
- (3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected;
- (4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purpose of bid/offer evaluation, the Government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder/offeror intends the bid/offer to be evaluated on basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid/offer will be so reflected on the abstract of bids/offers.

(c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid/offer is low.

SECTION 00100 Bidding Schedule/Instructions to Bidders

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.204-6 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (JUN 99)

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" followed by the DUNS number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. A DUNS number will be provided immediately by telephone at no charge to the offeror. For information on obtaining a DUNS number, the offeror, if located within the United States, should call Dun and Bradstreet at 1-800-333-0505. The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

- (1) Company name.
- (2) Company address.
- (3) Company telephone number.
- (4) Line of business.
- (5) Chief executive officer/key manager.
- (6) Date the company was started.
- (7) Number of people employed by the company.
- (8) Company affiliation.

(c) Offerors located outside the United States may obtain the location and phone number of the local Dun and Bradstreet Information Services office from the Internet Home Page at <http://www.customerservice@dnb.com>. If an offeror is unable to locate a local service center, it may send an e-mail to Dun and Bradstreet at globalinfo@mail.dnb.com.

(End of provision)

52.211-1 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS, FPMR PART 101-29 (AUG 1998)

(a) The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to--GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

(b) If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

52.211-2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (DEC 1999)

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained--

(a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at <http://assist.daps.mil>; or

(b) By submitting a request to the--Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP), Building 4, Section D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094, Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179, Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

52.211-14 NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be _____ DX rated order; (X) DO rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) (15 CFR 700), and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation.

(End of provision)

52.214-3 AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)

(a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.

(b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

(End of provision)

52.214-4 FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of provision)

52.214-5 SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997)

(a) Bids and bid modifications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes or packages (unless submitted by electronic means) (1) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (2) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the bidder.

(b) Bidders using commercial carrier services shall ensure that the bid is addressed and marked on the outermost envelope or wrapper as prescribed in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this provision when delivered to the office specified in the solicitation.

(c) Telegraphic bids will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation; however, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice.

(d) Facsimile bids, modifications, or withdrawals, will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation.

(e) Bids submitted by electronic commerce shall be considered only if the electronic commerce method was specifically stipulated or permitted by the solicitation.

(End of provision)

~~52.214 5 SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997)~~

~~(a) Bids and bid modifications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes or packages (unless submitted by electronic means) (1) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (2) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the bidder.~~

~~(b) Bidders using commercial carrier services shall ensure that the bid is addressed and marked on the outermost envelope or wrapper as prescribed in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this provision when delivered to the office specified in the solicitation.~~

~~(c) Telegraphic bids will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation; however, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice.~~

~~(d) Facsimile bids, modifications, or withdrawals, will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation.~~

~~(e) Bids submitted by electronic commerce shall be considered only if the electronic commerce method was specifically stipulated or permitted by the solicitation.~~

~~(End of provision)~~

52.214-6 EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APR 1984)

Any prospective bidder desiring an explanation or interpretation of the solicitation, drawings, specifications, etc., must request it in writing soon enough to allow a reply to reach all prospective bidders before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of a contract will not be binding. Any information given a prospective bidder concerning a solicitation will be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as an amendment to the solicitation, if that information is necessary in submitting bids or if the lack of it would be prejudicial to other prospective bidders.

(End of provision)

52.214-7 LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (NOV 1999)

(a) Bidders are responsible for submitting bids, and any modifications or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the invitation for bids (IFB) by the time specified in the IFB. If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that bids are due.

(b)(1) Any bid, modification, or withdrawal received at the Government office designated in the IFB after the exact time specified for receipt of bids is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late bid would not unduly delay the acquisition; and--

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the IFB, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of bids and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of bids.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that bids cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the IFB and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the IFB, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. If the IFB authorizes facsimile bids,

bids may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.

(End of provision)

52.214-18 PREPARATION OF BIDS--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)

(a) Bids must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a bid must initial each erasure or change appearing on any bid form.

(b) The bid form may require bidders to submit bid prices for one or more items on various bases, including--

(1) Lump sum bidding;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of subparagraphs (1) through (3) above.

(c) If the solicitation requires bidding on all items, failure to do so will disqualify the bid. If bidding on all items is not required, bidders should insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate bids will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

52.214-19 CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) The Government will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors specified elsewhere in the solicitation.

(b) The Government may reject any or all bids, and waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received.

(c) The Government may accept any item or combination of items, unless doing so is precluded by a restrictive limitation in the solicitation or the bid.

(d) The Government may reject a bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Government even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

(End of provision)

52.214-34 SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE (APR 1991)

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in the English language. Offers received in other than English shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

52.214-35 SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN U.S. CURRENCY (APR 1991)

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in terms of U.S. dollars. Offers received in other than U.S. dollars shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a firm, fixed price contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of clause)

52.217-5 EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990)

Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) not to be in the Government's best interests, the Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. Evaluation of options will not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(End of Provision)

52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT-- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (MAY 2002) - ALTERNATE I (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. Construction material, designated country construction material, domestic construction material, foreign construction material, and NAFTA country construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act --Construction Materials under Trade Agreements" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) Requests for determination of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act shall submit the request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will

award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

~~52.232-38 SUBMISSION OF ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER INFORMATION WITH OFFER (MAY 1999)~~

~~The offeror shall provide, with its offer, the following information that is required to make payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT) under any contract that results from this solicitation. This submission satisfies the requirement to provide EFT information under paragraphs (b)(1) and (j) of the clause at 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer - Other than Central Contractor Registration.~~

~~(1) The solicitation number (or other procurement identification number).~~

~~(2) The offeror's name and remittance address, as stated in the offer.~~

~~(3) The signature (manual or electronic, as appropriate), title, and telephone number of the offeror's official authorized to provide this information.~~

~~(4) The name, address, and 9 digit Routing Transit Number of the offeror's financial agent.~~

~~(5) The offeror's account number and the type of account (checking, savings, or lockbox).~~

~~(6) If applicable, the Fedwire Transfer System telegraphic abbreviation of the offeror's financial agent.~~

~~(7) If applicable, the offeror shall also provide the name, address, telegraphic abbreviation, and 9 digit Routing Transit Number of the correspondent financial institution receiving the wire transfer payment if the offeror's financial agent is not directly on line to the Fedwire and, therefore, not the receiver of the wire transfer payment.~~

~~(End of provision)~~

52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

- (a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from

Contracting Officer
1325 J Street, Room 878
Sacramento, CA 95814

- (b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995) - ALTERNATE I (FEB 1995)

- (a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

- (b) An organized site visit has been scheduled for--
July 23, 2002 at 10:00 a.m.

- (c) Participants will meet at--
Parking Lot at the corner of B Street and 23rd Street (Across from Bowling Alley), Beale AFB, CA.

52.252-1 SOLICITATION PROVISIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This solicitation incorporates one or more solicitation provisions by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. The offeror is cautioned that the listed provisions may include blocks that must be completed by the offeror and submitted with its quotation or offer. In lieu of submitting the full text of those provisions, the offeror may identify the provision by paragraph identifier and provide the appropriate information with its quotation or offer. Also, the full text of a solicitation provision may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

<http://www.acqnet.gov/>

52.252-3 ALTERATIONS IN SOLICITATION (APR 1984)

Portions of this solicitation are altered as follows:

None

52.252-5 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN PROVISIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The use in this solicitation of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the provision.

(b) The use in this solicitation of any Department of Defense FAR Supplement (48 CFR Chapter 2) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

52.0214-4581 *INQUIRIES (JUL 2000)*

Prospective bidders should submit inquiries related to this solicitation in accordance with the following (collect calls will not be accepted):

(1) For information related to ordering solicitation packages, amendments, the time and dates of bid openings, and for copies of the solicitation mailing list, please check our website at the following URL: <http://ebs.spk.usace.army.mil> If the site is temporarily unavailable, please FAX your inquiry to our Plan Room at (916) 557-7842

(2) For inquiries of a contractual nature (solicitation requirements, interpretation of contractual language):

Contract Specialist: Ms. Cheryl Gannaway

Telephone: (916) 557-6933

FAX: (916) 557-5278.

For bid results go to the Sacramento District, Contracting Division website <http://ebs.spk.usace.army.mil>. If this site has no bid information, call the Contract Specialist above.

MAILING ADDRESS:

Department of the Army
U.S. Army Engineer District, Sacramento
Contracting Division (Attn: Ms. Cheryl Gannaway)
1325 J Street
Sacramento CA 95814-2922

FAX: (916) 557-5278, Attn: Ms. Cheryl Gannaway

E-MAIL: Cheryl.Y.Gannaway@usace.army.mil , AND Ronald.L.Miller@usace.army.mil .

(4) Please include the solicitation number, the project title, the location of the project, the full name of your company and your telephone and FAX numbers in your correspondence. Written inquiries should be received by this office not later than 14 calendar days prior to the date set for bid opening.

(5) Oral explanations or instructions are not binding. Changes to the solicitation can only be made by an amendment to the solicitation.
52.0214-4582 DIRECTIONS FOR SUBMITTING BIDS (APR 2002)

Envelopes containing bids must be sealed, marked and addressed as follows:

MARK ENVELOPES:

Solicitation No. DACA05-02-B-0005
Bid Opening Date: AUG 20, 2002
Bid Opening Time: 1:00 PM Local Time

ADDRESS ENVELOPES TO:

Department of the Army
U.S. Army Engineer District, Sacramento
ATTN: Contracting Division
1325 J Street
Sacramento CA 95814-2922

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS PERTAINING TO HAND-CARRIED BIDS:

Hand-carried bids must be delivered to: The Building Lobby at 1325 J Street, Sacramento, CA.

Due to security precautions, all Corps of Engineers visitors are now required to check in at the Security Desk in the Building Lobby. They may no longer hand-carry their bids directly to Contracting Division without an authorized escort. Bids may NOT be either turned-in or left unattended at the Security Desk or elsewhere in the Lobby.

The Bid Opening Officer will be in the Building Lobby 20 minutes prior to the scheduled bid opening to accept sealed bids. All bidders assembled in the Building Lobby will then be escorted as a group to the Bid Opening Room, where the bids will be publicly opened and read.

The Bid Opening Officer will be in the Building Lobby 20 minutes prior the scheduled bid opening to accept sealed bids. After announcing that no further bids will be received, the Bid Opening Officer will take the hand-carried bids and have them x-rayed as a security precaution. After the bids have been x-rayed, the bidders waiting in the Building Lobby will then be escorted as a group to the Bid Opening Room, where the bids will be publicly opened and read.

Bidders who desire to hand-deliver their bids at an earlier time must notify the contract specialist in advance to arrange to be met in the Building Lobby by Contracting Division personnel. In the event the contract specialist cannot be reached, please call the main Contracting Division telephone number, (916) 557-5201, in order to request assistance.

Please ensure that all courier and delivery personnel are aware of these procedures.

52.0209-4501 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY, PREAWARD SURVEY (MAR 2002)

In order to determine a contractor's responsibility for purposes of contract award in accordance with FAR Part 9, the contractor is required to provide a statement regarding previous experience and past performance in performing comparable work, information related to the business organization, financial resources, and/or plant to be used in performing the work (see Attachments, Preaward Survey). The Preaward Survey is attached to the solicitation for information purposes only. It will be required from only the low bidder. After the Bid Opening, the Government will request this information from the low bidder if the low bidder has not had a contract with the Sacramento District within the last twelve months and the Government will set a due date for its submission. The Preaward Survey is not required as part of the bid package.

In order to be determined to be responsible a prospective contractor must:

- a. Have adequate financial resources to perform the contract or the ability to obtain them.
- b. Be able to comply with the required or proposed delivery or performance schedule, taking into consideration all existing commercial and governmental business commitments.
- c. Have a satisfactory performance record. In making the determination of responsibility, the Government Contracting Officer shall consider relevant past performance information. A prospective contractor shall not be determined responsible or nonresponsible solely on the basis of a lack of relevant performance history except when there are special standards set forth in the solicitation which applies to all bidders that must be met in order to receive the award. These special standards may be necessary when unusual expertise or specialized facilities are necessary in the performance of the contract; therefore, in order to be determined to be responsible for that particular contract, the offeror must be able to meet those special standards. A prospective contractor that is or recently has been seriously deficient in contract performance shall be presumed to be nonresponsible unless the Contracting Officer determines that the circumstances were beyond the contractor's control or that the contractor has taken appropriate corrective action. Other responsibility considerations by the Contracting Officer will include past efforts by the contractor to apply sufficient tenacity and perseverance to perform acceptably, to meet quality requirements of contracts, and the contractor's past compliance with subcontracting plans (if required) under recent contracts.
- d. Have a satisfactory record of integrity and business ethics.
- e. Have the necessary organization, experience, accounting and operational controls, and technical skills, or the ability to obtain them (including, as appropriate, such elements as production control procedures, property control systems, quality assurance measures, and safety programs applicable to materials to be produced or services to be performed by the prospective contractor and subcontractors).
- f. Have the necessary production, construction, and technical equipment and facilities, or the ability to obtain them.
- g. Be otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award under applicable laws and regulations.

If the contractor or subcontractor does not already have sufficient resources demonstrated in the completed Preaward Survey, acceptable evidence of "the ability to obtain" the required, adequate resources (all of the resources discussed in subparagraphs a, e, and f above) normally consists of a commitment or explicit arrangement that will be in existence at the time of contract award to rent, purchase or otherwise acquire the needed facilities, equipment, other resources, or personnel.

52.0211-4805 AVAILABILITY OF CORPS OF ENGINEERS PUBLICATIONS
DESCRIPTIONS (AUG 1998)

- a. Corps of Engineers publications are available for inspection at the following location:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Sacramento District
1325 J Street
Engineering Division, District Library, 8th Floor
Sacramento, CA 95814-2922
Telephone Number (916) 557-6657

b. Construction Criteria Base (CCB). The Construction Criteria Base (CCB) system available through the National Institute of Building Sciences includes copies of Corps of Engineers methods and specifications. Documents that are available from this or other such sources will no longer be available directly from the Corps and should be obtained from those sources. Information about the CCB and ordering instructions can be obtained from:

National Institute of Building Sciences
1090 Vermont Ave., NW, Suite 700
Washington, D.C. 20005
Phone: 202/289-7800 (ask for CCB Information)

c. The Corps of Engineers manual, EM 385-1-1, Safety and Health Requirements Manual, is available on the Internet at the following location:
<http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/usace-docs/eng-manuals/em385-1-1/>.

52.0214-4503 EVALUATION FOR AWARD (JAN 1991)

The Government contemplates award of one contract to the responsive, responsible bidder who submits the low bid for the total of the following items in Pricing Schedule:

All line items listed in Pricing Schedule.

52.0214-4583 TELEGRAPHIC BIDS (JUL 2000)

TELEGRAPHIC BIDS/OFFERS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE.

However, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice. Any telegram to modify or withdraw a bid sent to this office must be received in the office designated in the Invitation for Bids (IFB) for receipt of bids not later than the exact date and time set for bid opening. A telegraphic modification or withdrawal of a bid received in such office by telephone from the receiving telegraph office not later than the exact date and time set for bid opening shall be considered. However, the telephone message shall be confirmed by the telegraph company by sending a copy of the written telegram that formed the basis for the telephone call. The written telegram shall be sealed in an envelope by a proper official and sent to the office designated in the IFB for receipt of bids. The official shall write on the envelope (1) the date and time of receipt and by whom, and (2) the number of the IFB, and shall sign the envelope. The bidder is responsible to inform the telegraph company of these requirements. No one from this office will be dispatched to the local telegraph office to pick up any telegram for any reason.

52.0214-4584 FACSIMILE BIDS/OFFERS (APR 1992)

Facsimile bids/offers, modifications thereto, or cancellations of bids/offers will not be accepted.

52.0228-4504 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS (MAY 2000)

The bidder/offeror whose bid/offer is accepted will, within the time established in the contract, furnish performance and payment bonds in accordance with FAR 52.228-15 located in Section 00700.

52.0228-4506 INDIVIDUAL SURETIES IN SUPPORT OF BID BONDS (AUG 1991)

Bidders/offerors utilizing individual sureties in support of a bid bond shall include a Standard Form (SF) 28 (Affidavit of Individual Surety), accompanied by a pledge of acceptable assets from each person acting as an individual surety, and include these with the SF 24 (Bid Bond), and the bid itself (see clause titled "Pledges of Assets," FAR 52.228-11).

Pledges of acceptable assets shall be in the form of (1) evidence of an escrow account and/or (2) a recorded lien on real estate. If this is an IFB, failure to provide pledges of acceptable assets, with the bid, in the specified form, accompanied by a properly executed SF 24 and SF 28, will render the bidder nonresponsive and thus ineligible for award. If this is an RFP, failure to provide required documentation described herein may cause the offeror to be deemed "unacceptable".

52.228-4507 BID GUARANTEE FORM AND AMOUNT (NOV 2000)

The bidder shall furnish a separate bid guarantee in accordance with the solicitation provision titled "Bid Guarantee", FAR 52.228-1. In accordance with FAR 28.101-2 the bid guarantee amount shall be at least 20 percent of the "bid price" but shall not exceed \$3 million. When the penal sum is expressed as a percentage, a maximum dollar limitation may be stated. If there are option line items on the Pricing Schedule (Section 00010), the term "bid price" is hereby defined as the total bid not to include any amount for line items designated as "options". In bids/proposals that contain "additives", the "bid price" is defined as the total of all bid items including additive line items. FAR 28.106-1 states that a Standard Form (SF) 24 shall be used for the bid bond. In accordance with FAR 28.202(a)(1), corporate sureties utilized must appear on the list contained in the Department of Treasury Circular 570 titled "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and Acceptable Reinsuring Companies."

52.0236-4507 ACCEPTANCE OF OFFERS (AUG 1991)

A written award or acceptance of an offer, mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time for acceptance specified in the offer, shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.

SECTION 00600 Representations & Certifications

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.0201.4801

SUBMITTAL INFORMATION (NOV 1993)

Solicitation Number: _____

Offeror's Name, Address, Telephone Number, and Fax Number:

Name of Person to Contact Telephone Number

Fax Number

Commercial & Government Entity (CAGE) Code, if known:

DUNS Number, if known:

52.203-2 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)

(a) The offeror certifies that --

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to -

(i) Those prices,

(ii) The intention to submit an offer, or

(iii) The methods of factors used to calculate the prices offered:

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory --

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision

_____ (insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization);

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of provision)

52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this Certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989,--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or

fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, Title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

52.204-5 WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS) (MAY 1999)

(a) Definition. Women-owned business concern, as used in this provision, means a concern that is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) Representation. [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation.] The offeror represents that it () is a women-owned business concern.

(End of provision)

52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001)

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that--

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals--

(A) Are () are not () presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have () have not (), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are () are not () presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in subdivision (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has () has not (), within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

THIS CERTIFICATION CONCERNS A MATTER WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF AN AGENCY OF THE UNITED STATES AND THE MAKING OF A FALSE, FICTITIOUS, OR FRAUDULENT CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER THE MAKER SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 1001, TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (APR 2002) ALTERNATE I (APR 2002)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 233320.

(2) The small business size standard is \$28,500,000.00.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which

proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it () is, () is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

(i) It () is, () is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It () is, () is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. (The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture: _____.) Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(7) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.) The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

() Black American.

() Hispanic American.

() Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

() Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

() Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

() Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(c) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

Small business concern means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

Women-owned small business concern means a small business concern --

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice.

(1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

52.219-2 EQUAL LOW BIDS. (OCT 1995)

(a) This provision applies to small business concerns only.

(b) The bidder's status as a labor surplus area (LSA) concern may affect entitlement to award in case of tie bids. If the bidder wishes to be considered for this priority, the bidder must identify, in the following space, the LSA in which the costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by the bidder or the first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price.

(c) Failure to identify the labor surplus area as specified in paragraph (b) of this provision will preclude the bidder from receiving priority consideration. If the bidder is awarded a contract as a result of receiving priority consideration under this provision and would not have otherwise received award, the bidder shall perform the contract or cause the contract to be performed in accordance with the obligations of an LSA concern.

~~52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)~~

~~(a) Definition. HUBZone small business concern, as used in this clause, means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.~~

~~(b) Evaluation preference. (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except~~

~~(i) Offers from HUDZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;~~

~~(ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns;~~

~~(iii) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is exceeded (see 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)); and~~

~~(iv) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government.~~

~~(2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.~~

~~(3) A concern that is both a HUDZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern will receive the benefit of both the HUDZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see FAR clause 52.219-23). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer.~~

~~These individual preference amounts shall be added together to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.~~

~~(c) Waiver of evaluation preference. A HUDZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply if the offeror has waived the evaluation preference.~~

~~==== Offeror elects to waive the evaluation preference.~~

~~(d) Agreement. A HUDZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for~~

~~(1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUDZone small business concerns;~~

~~(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUDZone small business concerns;~~

~~(3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUDZone small business concerns; or~~

~~(4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the~~

~~concern's employees or the employees of other HUDZone small business concerns.~~

~~(e) A HUDZone joint venture agrees that in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (d) of this clause will be performed by the HUDZone small business participant or participants.~~

~~(f) A HUDZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUDZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.~~

~~(End of clause)~~

52.219-19 SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000)

(a) Definition.

"Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(b) [Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.] The Offeror [] is, [] is not an emerging small business.

(c) (Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees	Avg. Annual Gross Revenues
<input type="checkbox"/> 50 or fewer	<input type="checkbox"/> \$1 million or less
<input type="checkbox"/> 51 - 100	<input type="checkbox"/> \$1,000,001 - \$2 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 101 - 250	<input type="checkbox"/> \$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 251 - 500	<input type="checkbox"/> \$3,500,001 - \$5 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 501 - 750	<input type="checkbox"/> \$5,000,001 - \$10 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 751 - 1,000	<input type="checkbox"/> \$10,000,001 - \$17 million
<input type="checkbox"/> Over 1,000	<input type="checkbox"/> Over \$17 million

(End of provision)

~~52.219-22 SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS STATUS (OCT 1999)~~

~~(a) General. This provision is used to assess an offeror's small disadvantaged business status for the purpose of obtaining a benefit on this solicitation. Status as a small business and status as a small disadvantaged business for general statistical purposes is covered by the provision at FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representation.~~

~~(b) Representations.~~

~~(1) General. The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to this acquisition; and either~~

~~— (i) It has received certification by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B; and~~

~~(A) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;~~

~~(B) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(e)(2); and~~

~~(C) It is identified, on the date of this representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PROONet); or~~

~~— (ii) It has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.~~

~~(2) — For Joint Ventures. The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint venture that complies with the requirements at 13 CFR 124.1002(f) and that the representation in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision is accurate for the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture: _____.]~~

~~(c) Penalties and Remedies. Anyone who misrepresents any aspects of the disadvantaged status of a concern for the purposes of securing a contract or subcontract shall:~~

~~(1) Be punished by imposition of a fine, imprisonment, or both;~~

~~(2) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and~~

~~(3) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Small Business Act.~~

~~(End of provision)~~

52.222-22 PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999)

The offeror represents that --

(a) It has, has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) It has, has not, filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)

(a) "Hazardous material", as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).

(b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

Material	Identification No.
(If none, insert "None")	

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

(d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

(e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

(f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

(g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

(h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to--

(i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;

(ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and

(iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.

(End of clause)

52.223-4 RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

(End of provision)

52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)

(a) Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by Executive Order 12969, August 8, 1995.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract

the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)

(i) The facility does not manufacture, process or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313.(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(iv) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or

(v) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

252.209-7001 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) "Definitions."

As used in this provision --

(a) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for such acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) "Significant interest" means --

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

(b) "Prohibition on award."

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) "Disclosure."

If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclose such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include --

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

252.223-7001 HAZARD WARNING LABELS (DEC 1991)

(a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, is defined in the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall label the item package (unit container) of any hazardous material to be delivered under this contract in accordance with the Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200 et seq). The Standard requires that the hazard warning label conform to the requirements of the standard unless the material is otherwise subject to the labeling requirements of one of the following statutes:

(1) Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act;

(2) Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetics Act;

(3) Consumer Product Safety Act;

(4) Federal Hazardous Substances Act; or

(5) Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

(c) The Offeror shall list which hazardous material listed in the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract will be labeled in accordance with one of the Acts in paragraphs (b)(1) through

(5) of this clause instead of the Hazard Communication Standard. Any hazardous material not listed will be interpreted to mean that a label is required in accordance with the Hazard Communication Standard.

MATERIAL (If None, Insert "None.")

ACT

(d) The apparently successful Offeror agrees to submit, before award, a copy of the hazard warning label for all hazardous materials not listed in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Offeror shall submit the label with the Material Safety Data Sheet being furnished under the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract.

(e) The Contractor shall also comply with MIL-STD-129, Marking for Shipment and Storage (including revisions adopted during the term of this contract).

(End of clause)

252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term supplies is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) Representation. The Offeror represents that it:

___ (1) Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

___ (2) Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

SECTION 00700 Contract Clauses

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (DEC 2001) --ALTERNATE I (MAY 2001)

(a) Agency head or head of the agency means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.

(b) "Commercial component" means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used by the general public or by non-governmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes, and that--

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;

(2) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;

(3) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this clause, but for--

(i) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or

(ii) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. "Minor" modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;

(4) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (c)(1), (2), (3), or (5) of this clause that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;

(5) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if--

(i) Such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraph (c)(1), (2), (3), or (4) of this definition, regardless of whether such services are provided by the same source or at the same time as the item; and

(ii) The source of such services provides similar services contemporaneously to the general public under terms and conditions similar to those offered to the Federal Government;

(6) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed. For purposes of these services--

(i) Catalog price means a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or vendor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales are currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public; and

(ii) Market prices means current prices that are established in the course of ordinary trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain and that can be substantiated through competition or from sources independent of the offerors.

(7) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in subparagraphs (c)(1) through (c)(6), notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a Contractor; or

(8) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local Governments.

(d) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

(e) Contracting Officer means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(f) Nondevelopmental item means--

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled--

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

52.203-6 RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) Except as provided in (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with an actual or prospective subcontractor, nor otherwise act in any manner, which has or may have the effect of restricting sales by such subcontractors directly to the Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under this contract or under any follow-on production contract.

(b) The prohibition in (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

(End of clause)

52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995)

(a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a

prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold, from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract, the amount of any kickback. The Contracting Officer may order the monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

(End of clause)

52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the 1996 National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsections 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27 (a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL
TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract.

- (2) The making of any Federal grant.
- (3) The making of any Federal loan.
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), Title 37, United States Code.
- (3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) Professional and technical services.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) Disclosure.

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding \$100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) Penalties.

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

52.204-2 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS (AUG 1996) - ALTERNATE II (APR 1984)

(a) This clause applies to the extent that this contract involves access to information classified "Confidential," "Secret," or "Top Secret."

(b) The Contractor shall comply with (1) the Security Agreement (DD Form 441), including the National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual (DOD 5220.22-M); and (2) any revisions to that manual, notice of which has been furnished to the Contractor.

(c) If, subsequent to the date of this contract, the security classification or security requirements under this contract are changed by the Government and if the changes cause an increase or decrease in security costs or otherwise affect any other term or condition of this contract, the contract shall be subject to an equitable adjustment as if the changes were directed under the Changes clause of this contract.

(d) The Contractor agrees to insert terms that conform substantially to the language of this clause, including this paragraph (d) but excluding any reference to the Changes clause of this contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that involve access to classified information.

(e) The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display such identification as may be approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. All prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer, for cancellation upon the release of any employee. When required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain and submit fingerprints of all persons employed or to be employed on the project.

(End of clause)

52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"Postconsumer material" means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material." For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means "postconsumer fiber" defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as--

(1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or

(2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not

(3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

"Printed or copied double-sided" means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

"Recovered material," for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as "recovered fiber" and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber; and

(2) Manufacturing wastes such as--

(i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and

(ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

(b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and

Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.

(c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

(End of clause)

52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debar Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of the \$25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed \$25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principles, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 10 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 450 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. * The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of \$1625.00 for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

52.211-15 DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990)

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

(End of clause)

52.214-26 AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)

(a) As used in this clause, records includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any modification to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

(1) The proposal for the modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the modification; or

(4) Performance of the modification.

(c) Comptroller General. In the case of pricing any modification, the Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have the same rights as specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any other period specified in Subpart 4.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, in effect on the date of this contract, is incorporated by reference in its entirety and made a part of this contract.

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement.

(2) Records pertaining to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the performance of this contract shall be made available until disposition of such appeals, litigation, or claims.

(e) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts expected to exceed the threshold in FAR 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

(End of clause)

52.214-27 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA -
MODIFICATIONS - SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for the submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), except that this clause does not apply to a modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(1) Based on adequate price competition;

(2) Based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or

(3) Set by law or regulation.

(b) If any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, was increased by any significant amount because

(1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data;

(2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) above.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) above due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which:

(1) the actual subcontract; or

(2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made:

(1) the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted;

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer;

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract; or

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause:

(i) an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if:

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if:

(A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or (B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the date of agreement on price.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid:

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

52.214-28 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS - SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall:

(1) become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at (FAR) 48 CFR 15.403-4(a)(1); and

(2) be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modifications involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(1) Based on adequate price competition;

(2) Based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or

(3) Set by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in subsection 15.406-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) above were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that, when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

~~52.214-29 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)~~

~~Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order: (a) the Schedule (excluding the specifications); (b) representations and other instructions; (c) contract clauses; (d) other documents, exhibits, and attachments; and (e) the specifications.~~

~~(End of clause)~~

52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

Definitions. As used in this contract--

HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

Small business concern means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

Small disadvantaged business concern means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that--

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B;

(2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

Women-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

52.219-14 LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) This clause does not apply to the unrestricted portion of a partial set-aside.

(b) By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Offeror/Contractor agrees that in performance of the contract in the case of a contract for--

(1) Services (except construction). At least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the concern.

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies). The concern shall perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies, not including the cost of materials.

(3) General construction. The concern will perform at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

(4) Construction by special trade contractors. The concern will perform at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

52.219-18 NOTIFICATION OF COMPETITION LIMITED TO ELIGIBLE 8(A) CONCERNS
(JUN 1999)--ALTERNATE I (NOV 1989)

(a) Offers are solicited only from small business concerns expressly certified by the Small Business Administration (SBA) for participation in the SBA's 8(a) Program and which meet the following criteria at the time of submission of offer--

(1) The Offeror is in conformance with the 8(a) support limitation set forth in its approved business plan; and

(2) The Offeror is in conformance with the Business Activity Targets set forth in its approved business plan or any remedial action directed by the SBA.

(4) The offeror's approved business plan is on the file and serviced by San Francisco SBA .

(b) By submission of its offer, the Offeror certifies that it meets all of the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to the Small Business Administration, which will subcontract performance to the successful 8(a) offeror selected through the evaluation criteria set forth in this solicitation.

(d)(1) Agreement. A small business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. The term "United States" includes its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the trust territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed \$25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic firm. This subparagraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(2) The _____ will notify the _____ Contracting Officer in writing immediately upon entering an agreement (either oral or written) to transfer all or part of its stock or other ownership interest to any other party.

(End of clause)

52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)

The Contractor agrees not to employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment which has been imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. This limitation, however, shall not prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons on parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence or persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms. Nor shall it prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

(a)(1) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(2) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(3) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services; and

(4) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(b) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION. (SEP 2000)

(a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

(b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(d) Payrolls and basic records.

(1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

(e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding \$100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the

Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the

Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(d) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act,

that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the

Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

(a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the

U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination-Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

(a) Segregated facilities, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots,

drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation for each trade
14.3%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole

purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the --

- (1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;
- (2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;
- (3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;
- (4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and
- (5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is Butte, Colusa, El Dorado, Glenn, Nevada, Sierra, Sutter and Yuba Counties, California.

52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)

(a) Definition. United States, as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

(b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting

Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the contracting officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor

may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION
(FEB 1999)

(a) Definitions. "Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of \$10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in

other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables;
and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male

and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

All employment openings means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

Executive and top management means any employee--

(1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;

(2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;

(3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;

(4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and

(5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

Other eligible veteran means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Qualified special disabled veteran means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

Special disabled veteran means--

(1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability--

(i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or

(ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (i.e., a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or

(2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.

(b) General. (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;

(iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).

(c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.

(2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.

(e) Postings. (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.

(2) The employment notices shall--

(i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and

(ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).

(4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.

(f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

(1) The number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans in the workforce of the Contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of the total, the number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and the number of other eligible veterans; and

(3) The maximum number and the minimum number of employees of the Contractor during the period covered by the report.

(b) The Contractor shall report the above items by completing the Form VETS-100, entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans" Employment Report (VETS-100 Report)".

(c) The Contractor shall submit VETS-100 Reports no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date--

(1) As of the end of any pay period between July 1 and August 31 of the year the report is due; or

(2) As of December 31, if the Contractor has prior written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The Contractor shall base the count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that--

(1) The information is voluntarily provided;

(2) The information will be kept confidential;

(3) Disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and

(4) The information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(End of clause)

52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998)

(a) Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA)(42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA)(42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA; the emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA; the list of Material Safety Data Sheets required by Section 311 of

EPCRA; the emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; the toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA; and the toxic chemical reduction goals requirements of Section 3-302 of Executive Order 12856.

(End of clause)

52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract where employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall-- within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance

programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

52.223-9 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Postconsumer material means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material."

Recovered material means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

(b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall--

(1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of postconsumer material content; and

(2) Submit this estimate to _____ [
(End of clause)

52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor owned or operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or

(5) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the

contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items, as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT --CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

Designated country means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Denmark, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, France, Gambia, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Hong Kong, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan.

Kiribati, Korea, Republic of, Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Portugal, Rwanda.

Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania U.R., Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, United Kingdom, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Yemen.

Designated country construction material means a construction material that--

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Domestic construction material means--

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

North American Free Trade Agreement country means Canada or Mexico.

North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material means a construction material that--

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

United States means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

(b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country and NAFTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:
None

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.

(1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison		
Construction material description	Quantity	Unit of measure
Price (dollars) \1\		
Item 1:		
Foreign construction material....
Domestic construction material...
Item 2:		
Foreign construction material....
Domestic construction material...

\1\ Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed.
Attach copy of response; if oral,
attach summary.
Include other applicable supporting information.

(End of clause)

52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.)

(End of clause)

52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT
INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at (FAR) 2.101 to exceed the dollar amount set forth in 13.000 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(End of clause)

52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be **20** percent of the bid price or **\$3,000,000.00**, whichever is less.

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government.

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in

book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

52.228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS. (OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

(a) "Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security

for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of less than \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of less than \$25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

Issue Date _____

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT NO. _____

Account party's name _____

Account party's address _____

For Solicitation No. _____(for reference only)

TO: [U.S. Government agency]

[U.S. Government agency's address]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States \$_____. This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on _____, or any automatically extended expiration date.
2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.
3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.
4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.
5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].
6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

(Date) _____

Our Letter of Credit Advice Number _____

Beneficiary: _____ [U.S. Government agency]

Issuing Financial Institution: _____

Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.: _____

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by _____ [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars _____/U.S. \$_____ and expiring with our close of business on _____ [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at _____.

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

[Confirming financial institution]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

[City, State]

(Date) _____

[Name and address of financial institution]

Pay to the order of _____ [Beneficiary Agency] _____ the sum
of United States \$_____. This draft is drawn under Irrevocable Letter
of Credit No. _____.

[Beneficiary Agency]

By: _____

(End of clause)

52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS--CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2000)-

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Original contract price means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is \$100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) Performance bonds (Standard Form 25). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of

the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing, Washington, DC 20227.

(e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c)). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991)

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved

Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

52.229-5 TAXES--CONTRACTS PERFORMED IN U.S. POSSESSIONS OR PUERTO RICO
(APR 1984)

The term "local taxes," as used in the Federal, State, and local taxes clause of this contract, includes taxes imposed by a possession of the United States or by Puerto Rico.

(End of clause)

52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 1997)

(a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

(Name)

(Title)

(Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41

U.S.C. 15).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

52.232-17 INTEREST (JUNE 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid. reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986) - ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence. Unless otherwise stated in this contract, payments to an assignee of any amounts due or to become due under this contract shall not, to the extent specified in the Act, be subject to reduction or setoff.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

52.232-27 PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (FEB 2002)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) Invoice payments--(1) Types of invoice payments. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project.

(A) The due date for making such payments is 14 days after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is as specified in the contract or, if not specified,

30 days after approval by the Contracting Officer for release to the Contractor.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract).

(A) The due date for making such payments is the later of the following two events:

(1) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the Contractor.

(2) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. For a final invoice when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(B) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) Contractor's invoice. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(xi) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office must return it within 7 days after receipt, with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. When computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor, the Government will take into account if the Government notifies the Contractor of an improper invoice in an untimely manner.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., discount for prompt payment terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (e.g., 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (e.g., 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(xi) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(3) Interest penalty. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

(ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) Computing penalty amount. The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. If actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the

Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) Discounts for prompt payment. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(6) Additional interest penalty. (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315 in addition to the interest penalty amount only if--

(A) The Government owes an interest penalty of \$1 or more;

(B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) The Contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall--

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible--

(1) The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(b) Contract financing payments. If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

(c) Subcontract clause requirements. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) Prompt payment for subcontractors. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) Interest for subcontractors. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) Subcontractor clause flowdown. A clause requiring each subcontractor to use:

(i) Include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts; and

(ii) Require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) Subcontract clause interpretation. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that--

(1) Retainage permitted. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) Withholding permitted. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) Withholding requirements. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes to the Contracting Officer a copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this clause.

(e) Subcontractor withholding procedures. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

(1) Subcontractor notice. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) Contracting Officer notice. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) Subcontractor progress payment reduction. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) Subsequent subcontractor payment. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--

(i) Make such payment within--

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph (e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) Notice to Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer upon--

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--

(A) The amounts withheld under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) Interest to Government. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this clause.

(f) Third-party deficiency reports--(1) Withholding from subcontractor. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under paragraph (e)(6) of this clause--

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) Subsequent payment or interest charge. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall--

(i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) Written notice of subcontractor withholding. The Contractor shall issue a written notice of any withholding to a subcontractor (with a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer), specifying--

(1) The amount to be withheld;

(2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) Subcontractor payment entitlement. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) Prime-subcontractor disputes. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the Government is a party. The Government may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Government for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(l) Overpayments. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on an invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

(End of clause)

52.232-34 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—OTHER THAN CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend payment due dates until such time as the Government makes payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Mandatory submission of Contractor's EFT information. (1) The Contractor is required to provide the Government with the information required to make payment by EFT (see paragraph (j) of this clause). The Contractor shall provide this information directly to the office designated in this contract to receive that information (hereafter: "designated office") by no later than 15 days prior to submission of the first request for payment. If not otherwise specified in this contract, the payment office is the designated office for receipt of the Contractor's EFT information. If more than one designated office is named for the contract, the Contractor shall provide a separate notice to each office. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the designated office(s).

(2) If the Contractor provides EFT information applicable to multiple contracts, the Contractor shall specifically state the applicability of this EFT information in terms acceptable to the designated office. However, EFT information supplied to a designated office shall be applicable only to contracts that identify that designated office as the office to receive EFT information for that contract.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. (1) The Government is not required to make any payment under this contract until after receipt, by the designated office, of the correct EFT payment information from the Contractor. Until receipt of the correct EFT information, any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(2) If the EFT information changes after submission of correct EFT information, the Government shall begin using the changed EFT information no later than 30 days after its receipt by the designated office to the extent payment is made by EFT. However, the Contractor may request that no further payments be made until the updated EFT information is implemented by the payment office. If such suspension would result in a late payment under the prompt payment terms of this contract, the Contractor's request for suspension shall extend the due date for payment by the number of days of the suspension.

(e) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for--

- (i) Making a correct payment;
- (ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and
- (iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment and the provisions of paragraph (d) shall apply.

(f) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(g) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall provide the EFT information required by paragraph (j) of this clause to the designated office, and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information provided by the Contractor's financial agent.

(i) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address in the contract.

(j) EFT information. The Contractor shall provide the following information to the designated office. The Contractor may supply this data for this or multiple contracts (see paragraph (b) of this clause). The Contractor shall designate a single financial agent per contract capable of receiving and processing the EFT information using the EFT methods described in paragraph (c) of this clause.

(1) The contract number (or other procurement identification number).

(2) The Contractor's name and remittance address, as stated in the contract(s).

(3) The signature (manual or electronic, as appropriate), title, and telephone number of the Contractor official authorized to provide this information.

(4) The name, address, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the Contractor's financial agent.

(5) The Contractor's account number and the type of account (checking, saving, or lockbox).

(6) If applicable, the Fedwire Transfer System telegraphic abbreviation of the Contractor's financial agent.

(7) If applicable, the Contractor shall also provide the name, address, telegraphic abbreviation, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the correspondent financial institution receiving the wire transfer payment if the Contractor's financial agent is not directly on-line to the Fedwire Transfer System; and, therefore, not the receiver of the wire transfer payment.

(End of clause)

52.233-1 DISPUTES. (DEC 1998)

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified as required by subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) The contractors shall provide the certification specified in

subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim -

(A) Exceeding \$100,000; or

(B) Regardless of the amount claimed, when using -

(1) Arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580; or

(2) Any other alternative means of dispute resolution (ADR) technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA).

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG. 1996)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the

Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of

(1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or

(2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to

(1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;

(2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;

(3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site;

(4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of

successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-4 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

(a) The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by the Government.

(b) Weather conditions : The Contractor shall satisfy himself/herself as to the hazards likely to arise from weather conditions. Complete weather records and reports may be obtained from any US Weather Bureau Office.

(c) Transportation facilities: The Contractor shall make his/her own investigation of the conditions of existing public and private roads and of clearances, restrictions, bridge load limits and other limitations affecting transportation and ingress and egress at the job site. The unavailability of transportation facilities or limitations thereon shall not become a basis for transportation facilities or limitations thereon shall not become a basis for claims against the Government or extension of time for completion of the work.

52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit

samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed

by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities

(1) at or near the work site, and

(2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991) - ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will

(1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;

(2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and

(3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall-

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.

(d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative

at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall-

(1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and

(2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

(End of clause)

52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may

terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997) -
ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown," as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings,

diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor. Upon completing the work under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish a complete set of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show all changes and revisions made up to the time the equipment is completed and accepted.

(End of clause)

52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all

Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract. (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

- (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
- (2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;
- (3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or
- (4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating

(1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and

(2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after

(1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or
(2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.243-7 NOTIFICATION OF CHANGES (APR 1984)

(a) Definitions. "Contracting Officer," as used in this clause, does not include any representative of the Contracting Officer. "Specifically authorized representative (SAR)," as used in this clause, means any person the Contracting Officer has so designated by written notice (a copy of which shall be provided to the Contractor) which shall refer to this subparagraph and shall be issued to the designated representative before the SAR exercises such authority.

(b) Notice. The primary purpose of this clause is to obtain prompt reporting of Government conduct that the Contractor considers to constitute a change to this contract. Except for changes identified as such in writing and signed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer in writing, within 14 calendar days from the date that the Contractor identifies any Government conduct (including actions, inactions, and written or oral communications) that the Contractor regards as a change to the contract terms and conditions. On the basis of the most accurate information available to the Contractor, the notice shall state--

(1) The date, nature, and circumstances of the conduct regarded as a change;

(2) The name, function, and activity of each Government individual and

Contractor official or employee involved in or knowledgeable about such conduct;

(3) The identification of any documents and the substance of any oral communication involved in such conduct;

(4) In the instance of alleged acceleration of scheduled performance or delivery, the basis upon which it arose;

(5) The particular elements of contract performance for which the Contractor may seek an equitable adjustment under this clause, including--

(i) What contract line items have been or may be affected by the alleged change;

(ii) What labor or materials or both have been or may be added, deleted, or wasted by the alleged change;

(iii) To the extent practicable, what delay and disruption in the manner and sequence of performance and effect on continued performance have been or may be caused by the alleged change;

(iv) What adjustments to contract price, delivery schedule, and other provisions affected by the alleged change are estimated; and

(6) The Contractor's estimate of the time by which the Government must respond to the Contractor's notice to minimize cost, delay or disruption of performance.

(c) Continued performance. Following submission of the notice required by (b) above, the Contractor shall diligently continue performance of this contract to the maximum extent possible in accordance with its terms and conditions as construed by the Contractor, unless the notice reports a direction of the Contracting Officer or a communication from a SAR of the Contracting Officer, in either of which events the Contractor shall continue performance; provided, however, that if the Contractor regards the direction or communication as a change as described in (b) above, notice shall be given in the manner provided. All directions, communications, interpretations, orders and similar actions of the SAR shall be reduced to writing and copies furnished to the Contractor and to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall countermand any action which exceeds the authority of the SAR.

(d) Government response. The Contracting Officer shall promptly, within 14 calendar days after receipt of notice, respond to the notice in writing. In responding, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Confirm that the conduct of which the Contractor gave notice constitutes a change and when necessary direct the mode of further performance;

(2) Countermand any communication regarded as a change;

(3) Deny that the conduct of which the Contractor gave notice constitutes a change and when necessary direct the mode of further performance; or

(4) In the event the Contractor's notice information is inadequate to make a decision under (1), (2), or (3) above, advise the Contractor what additional information is required, and establish the date by which it should be

furnished and the date thereafter by which the Government will respond.

(e) Equitable adjustments.

(1) If the Contracting Officer confirms that Government conduct effected a change as alleged by the Contractor, and the conduct causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether changed or not changed by such conduct, an equitable adjustment shall be made--

(i) In the contract price or delivery schedule or both; and

(ii) In such other provisions of the contract as may be affected.

(2) The contract shall be modified in writing accordingly. In the case of drawings, designs or specifications which are defective and for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include the cost and time extension for delay reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective drawings, designs or specifications before the Contractor identified, or reasonably should have identified, such defect. When the cost of property made obsolete or excess as a result of a change confirmed by the Contracting Officer under this clause is included in the equitable adjustment, the Contracting Officer shall have the right to prescribe the manner of disposition of the property. The equitable adjustment shall not include increased costs or time extensions for delay resulting from the Contractor's failure to provide notice or to continue performance as provided, respectively, in (b) and (c) above.

(End of clause)

52.244-2 SUBCONTRACTS (AUG 1998)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Approved purchasing system means a Contractor's purchasing system that has been reviewed and approved in accordance with Part 44 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

Consent to subcontract means the Contracting Officer's written consent for the Contractor to enter into a particular subcontract.

Subcontract means any contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of the prime contract or a subcontract. It includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

(b) This clause does not apply to subcontracts for special test equipment when the contract contains the clause at FAR 52.245-18, Special Test Equipment.

(c) When this clause is included in a fixed-price type contract, consent to subcontract is required only on unpriced contract actions (including unpriced modifications or unpriced delivery orders), and only if required in accordance with paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause.

(d) If the Contractor does not have an approved purchasing system, consent to subcontract is required for any subcontract that--

(1) Is of the cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour type; or

(2) Is fixed-price and exceeds--

(i) For a contract awarded by the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract; or

(ii) For a contract awarded by a civilian agency other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

(e) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Contractor nevertheless shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before placing the following subcontracts:

(f)(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of placing any subcontract or modification thereof for which consent is required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, including the following information:

(i) A description of the supplies or services to be subcontracted.

(ii) Identification of the type of subcontract to be used.

(iii) Identification of the proposed subcontractor.

(iv) The proposed subcontract price.

(v) The subcontractor's current, complete, and accurate cost or pricing data and Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, if required by other contract provisions.

(vi) The subcontractor's Disclosure Statement or Certificate relating to Cost Accounting Standards when such data are required by other provisions of this contract.

(vii) A negotiation memorandum reflecting--

(A) The principal elements of the subcontract price negotiations;

(B) The most significant considerations controlling establishment of initial or revised prices;

(C) The reason cost or pricing data were or were not required;

(D) The extent, if any, to which the Contractor did not rely on the subcontractor's cost or pricing data in determining the price objective and in negotiating the final price;

(E) The extent to which it was recognized in the negotiation that the subcontractor's cost or pricing data were not accurate, complete, or current; the action taken by the Contractor and the subcontractor; and the effect of any such defective data on the total price negotiated;

(F) The reasons for any significant difference between the Contractor's price objective and the price negotiated; and

(G) A complete explanation of the incentive fee or profit plan when incentives are used. The explanation shall identify each critical performance element, management decisions used to quantify each incentive element, reasons for the incentives, and a summary of all trade-off possibilities considered.

(2) The Contractor is not required to notify the Contracting Officer in advance of entering into any subcontract for which consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause.

(g) Unless the consent or approval specifically provides otherwise, neither consent by the Contracting Officer to any subcontract nor approval of the Contractor's purchasing system shall constitute a determination--

(1) Of the acceptability of any subcontract terms or conditions;

(2) Of the allowability of any cost under this contract; or

(3) To relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for performing this contract.

(h) No subcontract or modification thereof placed under this contract shall provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis, and any fee payable under cost-reimbursement type subcontracts shall not exceed the fee limitations in FAR 15.404-4(c)(4)(i).

(i) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer immediate written notice of any action or suit filed and prompt notice of any claim made against the Contractor by any subcontractor or vendor that, in the opinion of the Contractor, may result in litigation related in any way to this contract, with respect to which the Contractor may be entitled to reimbursement from the Government.

(j) The Government reserves the right to review the Contractor's purchasing system as set forth in FAR Subpart 44.3.

(k) Paragraphs (d) and (f) of this clause do not apply to the following subcontracts, which were evaluated during negotiations:

None.

(End of clause)

52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. As used this clause--

"Commercial item", has the meaning contained in the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions.

"Subcontract", includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall insert the following clauses in subcontracts for commercial items:

(i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (OCT 2000) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (APR 2002) (E.O. 11246).

(iii) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a)).

(iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUN 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).

(v) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (JUN 2000) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241) (flowdown not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996).

(2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

(d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--

(1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

(a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work

performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

- (1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and
- (2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--
 - (i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or
 - (ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for

(i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and

(ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action.

(1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance

with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Sharing.

(1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or \$100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering-- Construction clause of contract , shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations." If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited

rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996) - ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (g) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(1) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if--

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include

(i) acts of God or of the public enemy,

(ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,

(iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,

(iv) fires,

(v) floods,

(vi) epidemics,

(vii) quarantine restrictions,

(viii) strikes,

(ix) freight embargoes,

(x) unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

<http://www.acqnet.gov/>

52.252-4 ALTERATIONS IN CONTRACT (APR 1984)

Portions of this contract are altered as follows:

None

(End of clause)

52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.

(c) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) "Definition. Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-
CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

(1) "Arising out of a contract with the DoD" means any act in connection with—

(i) Attempting to obtain;

(ii) Obtaining, or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) "Conviction of fraud or any other felony" means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) "Date of conviction" means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than \$500,000 if convicted of knowingly—

(1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as—

- (1) Suspension or debarment;
 - (2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or
 - (3) Termination of the contract for default.
- (f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify-
- (1) The person involved;
 - (2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;
 - (3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and
 - (4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.
- (g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.
- (h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

(End of clause)

252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)

- (a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.
- (b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.
- (c) The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

252.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the contractor.

(End of clause)

252.204-7004 REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION.(NOV 2001)

(a) Definitions.

As used in this clause--

(1) Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database means the primary DoD repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with DoD.

(2) Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to identify unique business entities.

(3) Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number means the DUNS number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet plus a 4-digit suffix that may be assigned by a parent (controlling) business concern. This 4-digit suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the parent business concern for such purposes as identifying subunits or affiliates of the parent business concern.

(4) Registered in the CCR database means that all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, if applicable, and the corresponding Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code, is in the CCR database; the DUNS number and the CAGE code have been validated; and all edits have been successfully completed.

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee must be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract resulting from this solicitation, except for awards to foreign vendors for work to be performed outside the United States.

(2) The offeror shall provide its DUNS or, if applicable, its DUNS+4 number with its offer, which will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(3) Lack of registration in the CCR database will make an offeror ineligible for award.

(4) DoD has established a goal of registering an applicant in the CCR database within 48 hours after receipt of a complete and accurate application via the Internet. However, registration of an applicant submitting an application through a method other than the Internet may take up to 30 days. Therefore, offerors that are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(c) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR, and for any liability resulting from the Government's

reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to confirm on an annual basis that its information in the CCR database is accurate and complete.

(d) Offerors and contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements by calling 1-888-227-2423, or via the Internet at <http://www.ccr.gov>.

(End of clause)

252.204-7005 ORAL ATTESTATION OF SECURITY RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 2001)

(a) Contractor employees cleared for access to Top Secret (TS), Special Access Program (SAP), or Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI) shall attest orally that they will conform to the conditions and responsibilities imposed by law or regulation on those granted access. Reading aloud the first paragraph of Standard Form 312, Classified Information Nondisclosure Agreement, in the presence of a person designated by the Contractor for this purpose, and a witness, will satisfy this requirement. Contractor employees currently cleared for access to TS, SAP, or SCI may attest orally to their security responsibilities when being briefed into a new program or during their annual refresher briefing. There is no requirement to retain a separate record of the oral attestation.

(b) If an employee refuses to attest orally to security responsibilities, the Contractor shall deny the employee access to classified information and shall submit a report to the Contractor's security activity.

(End of clause)

252.205-7000 PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991)

(a) Definition.

"Cooperative agreement holder" means a State or local government; a private, nonprofit organization; a tribal organization (as defined in section 4(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-268; 25 U.S.C. 450 (c))); or an economic enterprise (as defined in section 3(e) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-362; 25 U.S.C. 1452(e))) whether such economic enterprise is organized for profit or nonprofit purposes; which has an agreement with the Defense Logistics Agency to furnish procurement technical assistance to business entities.

(b) The Contractor shall provide cooperative agreement holders, upon their request, with a list of those appropriate employees or offices responsible for entering into subcontracts under defense contracts. The list shall include the business address, telephone number, and area of responsibility of each employee or office.

(c) The Contractor need not provide the listing to a particular cooperative agreement holder more frequently than once a year.

252.209-7000 ACQUISITION FROM SUBCONTRACTORS SUBJECT TO ONSITE INSPECTION UNDER THE INTERMEDIATE-RANGE NUCLEAR FORCES (INF) TREATY (NOV 1995)

(a) The Contractor shall not deny consideration for a subcontract award under this contract to a potential subcontractor subject to on-site inspection under the INF Treaty, or a similar treaty, solely or in part because of the actual or potential presence of Soviet inspectors at the subcontractor's facility, unless the decision is approved by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall incorporate this clause, including this paragraph (b), in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in part 13 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items.

(End of clause)

252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a firm, or subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.

(b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(End of clause)

252.219-7009 SECTION 8(A) DIRECT AWARD (MAR 2002)

(a) This contract is issued as a direct award between the contracting office and the 8(a) Contractor pursuant to the Partnership Agreement dated February 1, 2002, between the Small Business Administration (SBA) and the Department of Defense. Accordingly, the SBA, even if not identified in Section A of this contract, is the prime contractor and retains responsibility for 8(a) certification, for 8(a) eligibility determinations and related issues, and for providing counseling and assistance to the 8(a) Contractor under the 8(a) Program. The cognizant SBA district office is:

(To be completed by the Contracting Officer at the time of award)

(b) The contracting office is responsible for administering the contract and for taking any action on behalf of the Government under the terms and conditions of the contract; provided that the contracting office shall give advance notice to the SBA before it issues a final notice terminating performance, either in whole or in part, under the contract. The contracting office also shall coordinate with the SBA prior to processing any novation agreement. The contracting office may assign contract administration functions to a contract administration office.

(c) The Contractor agrees that--

(1) It will notify the Contracting Officer, simultaneous with its notification to the SBA (as required by SBA's 8(a) regulations at 13 CFR 124.308), when the owner or owners upon whom 8(a) eligibility is based plan to relinquish ownership or control of the concern. Consistent with Section 407 of Pub. L. 100-656, transfer of ownership or control shall result in termination of the contract for convenience, unless the SBA waives the requirement for termination prior to the actual relinquishing of ownership and control; and

(2) It will not subcontract the performance of any of the requirements of this contract without the prior written approval of the SBA and the Contracting Officer.

(End of Clause)

252.219-7010 ALTERNATE A (JUN 1998)

(a) Offers are solicited only from small business concerns expressly certified by the Small Business Administration (SBA) for participation in the SBA's 8(a) Program and which meet the following criteria at the time of submission of offer--

(1) The Offeror is in conformance with the 8(a) support limitation set forth in its approved business plan; and

(2) The Offeror is in conformance with the Business Activity Targets set forth in its approved business plan or any remedial action directed by the SBA.

(b) By submission of its offer, the Offeror represents that it meets all of the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made directly by the Contracting Officer to the successful 8(a) offeror selected through the evaluation criteria set forth in this solicitation.

(d)(1) Agreement. A small business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. The term "United States" includes its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the trust territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed \$25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic

firm. This subparagraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(2) The _____ will notify the _____ Contracting Officer in writing immediately upon entering an agreement (either oral or written) to transfer all or part of its stock or other ownership interest to any other party.

(End of clause)

252.223-7004 DRUG-FREE WORK FORCE (SEP 1988)

(a) Definitions.

(1) "Employee in a sensitive position," as used in this clause, means an employee who has been granted access to classified information; or employees in other positions that the Contractor determines involve national security; health or safety, or functions other than the foregoing requiring a high degree of trust and confidence.

(2) "Illegal drugs," as used in this clause, means controlled substances included in Schedules I and II, as defined by section 802(6) of title 21 of the United States Code, the possession of which is unlawful under chapter 13 of that Title. The term "illegal drugs" does not mean the use of a controlled substance pursuant to a valid prescription or other uses authorized by law.

(b) The Contractor agrees to institute and maintain a program for achieving the objective of a drug-free work force. While this clause defines criteria for such a program, contractors are encouraged to implement alternative approaches comparable to the criteria in paragraph (c) that are designed to achieve the objectives of this clause.

(c) Contractor programs shall include the following, or appropriate alternatives:

(1) Employee assistance programs emphasizing high level direction, education, counseling, rehabilitation, and coordination with available community resources;

(2) Supervisory training to assist in identifying and addressing illegal drug use by Contractor employees;

(3) Provision for self-referrals as well as supervisory referrals to treatment with maximum respect for individual confidentiality consistent with safety and security issues;

(4) Provision for identifying illegal drug users, including testing on a controlled and carefully monitored basis. Employee drug testing programs shall be established taking account of the following:

(i) The Contractor shall establish a program that provides for testing for the use of illegal drugs by employees in sensitive positions. The extent of and criteria for such testing shall be determined by the Contractor based on considerations that include the nature of the work being performed under the contract, the employee's duties, and efficient use of Contractor resources, and the risks to health, safety, or national security that could result from the failure of an employee adequately to discharge his or her position.

(ii) In addition, the Contractor may establish a program for employee drug testing--

(A) When there is a reasonable suspicion that an employee uses illegal drugs; or

(B) When an employees has been involved in an accident or unsafe practice;

(C) As part of or as a follow-up to counseling or rehabilitation for illegal drug use;

(D) As part of a voluntary employee drug testing program.

(iii) The Contractor may establish a program to test applicants for employment for illegal drug use.

(iv) For the purpose of administering this clause, testing for illegal drugs may be limited to those substances for which testing is prescribed by section 2.1 of subpart B of the "Mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs" (53 FR 11980 (April 11, 1988), issued by the Department of Health and Human Services.

(d) Contractors shall adopt appropriate personnel procedures to deal with employees who are found to be using drugs illegally. Contractors shall not allow any employee to remain on duty or perform in a sensitive position who is found to use illegal drugs until such times as the Contractor, in accordance with procedures established by the Contractor, determines that the employee may perform in such a position.

(e) The provisions of this clause pertaining to drug testing program shall not apply to the extent that are inconsistent with state or local law, or with an existing collective bargaining agreement; provided that with respect to the latter, the Contractor agrees those issues that are in conflict will be a subject of negotiation at the next collective bargaining session.

(End of clause)

252.223-7006 PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)

(a) "Definitions".

As used in this clause --

(1) "Storage" means a non-transitory, semi-permanent or permanent holding, placement, or leaving of material. It does not include a temporary accumulation of a limited quantity of a material used in or a waste generated or resulting from authorized activities, such as servicing, maintenance, or repair of Department of Defense (DoD) items, equipment, or facilities.

(2) "Toxic or hazardous materials" means:

(i) Materials referred to in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601(14)) and materials designated under section 102 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9602) (40 CFR part 302);

(ii) Materials that are of an explosive, flammable, or pyrotechnic nature; or

(iii) Materials otherwise identified by the Secretary of Defense as specified in DoD regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2692, the Contractor is prohibited from storing or disposing of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on a DoD installation, except to the extent authorized by a statutory exception to 10 U.S.C. 2692 or as authorized by the Secretary of Defense or his designee.

(End of clause)

252.225-7012 PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (APR 2002)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) End product means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing.

(3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply--

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) To end products incidentally incorporating cotton, other natural fibers, or wool, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool--

(i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and
(ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR part 2;

(3) To foods that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced;

(4) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in the countries listed in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense FAR Supplement; or

(5) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if--

(i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include--

(A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/ tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and yarns manufactured in the Netherlands.

(End of clause)

252.225-7031 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 1992)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) "Foreign person" means any person other than a United States person as defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. Sec 2415).

(2) "United States person" is defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 and means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern), and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concerns, as determined under regulations of the President.

(b) Certification. By submitting this offer, the Offeror, if a foreign person, company or entity, certifies that it--

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. Sec 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of clause)

252.226-7001 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises-DoD Contracts (Sep 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"Indian" means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

"Indian organization" means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C. Chapter 17.

"Indian-owned economic enterprise" means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

"Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452 (c).

"Interested party" means a contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(b) The Contract shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards, to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of the contract.

(c) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless and interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status.

(d) In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street NW, MS-2626-MIB, Washington, DC 20240-4000. The BIA will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made--

(1) Within 59 working days of subcontract award;

(2) While a challenge is pending; or

(3) If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant.

(e)(1) The Contractor, on its own behalf or on behalf of a subcontractor at any tier, may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

(i) The estimated cost of cost-type contract.

(ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee contract.

(iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive contract.

(iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price contract.

(2) The amount of the adjustment that may be made to the contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(3) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(4) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor.

(5) If the Contractor requests and receives an adjustment on behalf of a subcontractor, the Contractor is obligated to pay the subcontractor the adjustment.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts that--

(1) Are for other than commercial items; and

(2) Are expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

252.231-7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), allowability shall also be determined in accordance with part 231 of the Defense FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

252.236-7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown --

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for --

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

252.236-7001 CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS, AND SPECIFICATIONS (AUG 2000)

(a) The Government will provide to the Contractor, without charge, one set of contract drawings and specifications, except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference, in electronic or paper media as chosen by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall--

(1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;

(2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;

(3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies;

(4) Be responsible for any errors that might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b); and

(5) Reproduce and print contract drawings and specifications as needed.

(c) In general--

(1) Large-scale drawings shall govern small-scale drawings; and

(2) The Contractor shall follow figures marked on drawings in preference to scale measurements.

(d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work that are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or that are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work. The Contractor shall perform such details as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

(e) The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified in the Attachment.

(End of clause)

252.242-7000 POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991)

The Contractor agrees to attend any postaward conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 42.5.

(End of clause)

252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR part 31 and DFARS part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

252.243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)

(a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Official's Name)

(Title)

(c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including--

(1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); and

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.

(d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to----

(1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or

(2) Final adjustment under an incentive provision of the contract.

252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

(1) "Components" means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.

(2) "Department of Defense" (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.

(3) "Foreign flag vessel" means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.

(4) "Ocean transportation" means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

(5) "Subcontractor" means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.

(6) "Supplies" means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.

(i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

(ii) "Supplies" includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

(7) "U.S.-flag vessel" means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if--

(i) This contract is a construction contract; or

(ii) The supplies being transported are--

(A) Noncommercial items; or

(B) Commercial items that--

(1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it contracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that --

(1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

(2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or

(3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum --

(1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;

(2) Required shipping date;

(3) Special handling and discharge requirements;

(4) Loading and discharge points;

(5) Name of shipper and consignee;

(6) Prime contract number; and

(7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information --

(1) Prime contract number;

(2) Name of vessel;

(3) Vessel flag of registry;

(4) Date of loading;

(5) Port of loading;

(6) Port of final discharge;

(7) Description of commodity;

(8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;

(9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and

(10) Name of the steamship company.

(f) The Contractor agrees to provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief --

- (1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;
- (2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;
- (3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or
- (4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

ITEM DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT LINE ITEMS	QUANTITY

TOTAL

(g) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(h) The Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (h), in all subcontractors under this contract that--

- (1) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and
- (2) Are for a type of supplies described in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(End of clause)

252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor --

- (1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and
- (2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall include this clause; including this paragraph (b), revised as necessary to reflect the relationship of the contracting parties--

(1) In all subcontracts under this contract, if this contract is a construction contract; or

(2) If this contract is not a construction contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that are for--

(i) Noncommercial items; or

(ii) Commercial items that--

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(End of clause)

52.252-6 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES (APR 1984)

(a) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the clause.

(b) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Department of Defense FAR Supplement(48 CFR Chapter 2) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

SECTION 00800 Special Contract Requirements

**52.231-5000 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995)-
EFARS**

(a) This statement shall become operative only for negotiated contracts where cost or pricing data is requested, and for modifications to sealed bid or negotiated contracts where cost or pricing data is requested. This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals, and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for CONSTRUCTION and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, CONSTRUCTION Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region VII. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet.

NOTE 1: EP 1110-1-8 is available on the Internet at the following location:
<http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/usace-docs/eng-pamphlets/ep.htm>.

NOTE 2: Standard Form 1411 is no longer a current form. The Contracting Officer may require submission of cost or pricing data in the format indicated in Table 15-2 of FAR 15.408, specify an alternative format, or permit submission in the contractor's format. Information other than cost or pricing data may be submitted in the contractor's own format unless the use of a specific format is prescribed elsewhere in this contract.

52.249-5000 BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS (DEC 1995)

Actual costs will be used to determine equipment costs for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a termination settlement proposal using the total cost basis, the following principles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

(1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment need not be available in the Contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.

(2) If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates, those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.

(3) Recorded job costs adjusted for unallowable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.

(4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the Contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31.205-11).

(5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the Contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate.

52.0211.4853 WORK DAYS AND HOURS (APR 1992)

The normal work days and hours for this project will be Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays, from 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m. Access to the work site may be restricted to these hours and days. Work during other than normal hours and days must be coordinated in advance with the Administrative Contracting Officer.

52.0215-4101 ALTERNATE STRUCTURED APPROACH TO WEIGHTED GUIDELINE METHOD FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (EFARS 15.973-100) (MAY 1995)

The following alternate structured approach shall be used for all fixed-price construction contract actions.

<u>Factor</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Weight</u>	<u>Value</u>
Degree of risk	20		
Relative difficulty of work	15		
Size of job	15		
Period of performance	15		
Contractor's investment	5		
Assistance by Government	5		
Subcontracting	25		
Total	100%		

Based on the circumstances of the procurement action, each of the above factors shall be weighted from .03 to .12 as indicated below. "Value shall be obtained by multiplying the rate by the weight. The Value column when totaled indicates the fair and reasonable profit percentage under the circumstances of the particular procurement. The profit percentage should be multiplied by the total contract costs, including general and administrative costs.

(1) Degree of risk. Where the work involves no risk or the degree of risk is very small, the weighting should be .03; as the degree of risk increases, the weighting should be increased up to a maximum of .12. Lump sum items shall generally have a higher weight than unit price items; other things to consider include the nature of the work and where it is to be performed. Consider the portion of the work to be done by subcontractors, amount and type of labor included in costs, whether the negotiation is before or after performance of the work, etc. Modifications settled before the fact have much greater risk than those settled after the fact. A weight of .03 is appropriate for after the fact equitable adjustments and/or settlements.

(2) Relative Difficulty of Work: If the work is difficult and complex, the weight should be .12 and should be proportionately reduced to .03 on the simplest of jobs. This factor is tied in to some extent with the degree of risk. Some other things to consider are the nature of the work, by whom it is to be done (i.e., subcontractors, consultants), what is the time schedule.

(3) Size of Job. Work of \$100,000 or less shall be weighted at .12. Work estimated between \$100,000 and \$5,000,000 shall be proportionately weighted from .12 to .05. Work from \$5,000,000 to \$10,000,000 shall be weighted at .04. Work in excess of \$10,000,000 shall be weighted at .03. It should be noted that control of fixed expenses generally improves with increased job magnitude.

(4) Period of Performance. Work not to exceed one month is to be proportionately weighted at .03. Work in excess of 24 months is to be weighted at .12. Durations between one month and 24 months are to be proportionately weighted between .03 and .12.

(5) Contractor's Investment. To be weighted from .03 to .12 on the basis of below average, average and above average. Things to consider include amount of subcontracting, Government-furnished property or data such as surveys, soil tests, method of making progress payments, and any mobilization payment items.

(6) Assistance by Government. To be weighted from .12 to .03 on the basis of average to above average. Consider use of Government-owned property, equipment and facilities, and expediting assistance.

(7) Subcontracting. To be weighted inversely proportional to the amount of subcontracting. Where 80% or more of the work is to be subcontracted use .03. The weighting should be increased proportionately to .12 where all the work is performed by the contractor's own forces.

52.0219-4509 SUBCONTRACTING WITH SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESSES (OCT 1999)

Contractors are cautioned that failure of any Contractor to comply in good faith with the contract clauses pertaining to (1) Utilization of Small Business Concerns or (2) Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plans, when applicable, will be a material breach of contract. In order to assist contractors in developing a source list of small, small disadvantaged and/or women-owned small business concerns you are encouraged to contact your minority contractor associates, the local Minority Business Development Agency and the appropriate General Business Service Centers in your Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area. Contractors may obtain addresses of these sources from:

Write: US Army Engineer District, Sacramento
ATTN: Contracting Division, Deputy for Small Business
1325 J Street, 8th Floor
Sacramento, California 95814-2922

Or Contact: Ms. Michelle Stratton Deputy for Small Business
Telephone: (916) 557-7641

52.0223-4803 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS DELIVERED UNDER THIS CONTRACT (MAY 1993)

(a) If any hazardous materials will be delivered under this contract (see Section 00600, FAR 52.223-3, and DFARS 252.223-7001), the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for locally purchased, nonstandard stock hazardous material will be submitted to the Corps of Engineers Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Representative. For all other materials, the MSDS will also be submitted to U.S. Army Environmental Hygiene Agency, ATTN: HSE-OI, Aberdeen Proving Grounds MD 21010.

(b) Hazardous material is defined in Federal Standard No. 313, sold by the General Services Administration Specifications Unit (3FBP-W), 7th & D Streets, SW, Washington DC 20407.

52.0228-4502 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIRED (MAY 1993)

The contract clause, FAR 52.228-5, applies to this contract even if the work or any portion of the work is not performed on a Government installation. In accordance with FAR 52.228-5 and FAR 28.307-2, the contractor shall procure and thereafter maintain during the entire period of this performance under this contract the following minimum insurance.

TYPE	AMOUNT
Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability	Comply with Federal and State worker's comp and occupational disease statutes. Employer's liability of at least \$100,000
General Liability (Comprehensive)	Bodily injury liability of at least \$500,000 per occurrence.
Automobile Liability (Comprehensive): Bodily Injury & Property Damage	At least \$200,000 per person and \$500,000 per occurrence. At least \$20,000 per occurrence.
Longshoremen's and Harbor Worker's Compensation (When applicable by location of contract performance)	Coverage complying with applicable Federal statute (33 USC 901 et seq).

52.0232-4501 INVOICES (AUG 1991)

The Government shall pay the Contractor upon submission of proper invoices for supplies delivered and accepted or services rendered and accepted for the portion of work actually performed under this contract. Invoices will be submitted in quadruplicate to the address in Block 26, SF1442, which will be completed at time of award. Invoices shall be submitted on ENG Form 93 which will be provided to the Contractor by the Government

52.236-4001 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS (PROGRESS PAYMENT) (OCT 1998)

One-half of one percent of construction award money shall be withheld until the final as-built drawings and CADD files are accepted by the Government.

52.0236-4581 AVAILABILITY OF UTILITIES SERVICES (APR 1992)

All reasonably required amounts of water, electricity, and other utilities essential to contract performance will be made available to the contractor at no cost to the contractor from existing systems, outlets and supplies. All temporary connections, outlets and distribution lines, as may be required, shall be installed, maintained and removed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense; removal shall be before final acceptance of the work by the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

52.0236-4801 SALVAGE AND SCRAP GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (OCT 1993)

(a) "Government property" means all property owned by or leased to the Government or acquired by the Government under the terms of the contract. It includes both Government-furnished property and contractor-acquired property.

(b) "Salvage" means Government property in possession of a contractor, including subcontractors, that, because of its worn, damaged, deteriorated, or incomplete condition or specialized nature, has no reasonable prospect of sale or use as serviceable property without major repairs, but has some value in excess of its scrap value.

(c) "Scrap" means Government personal property that has no value except for its basic material content.

(d) In accordance with FAR 45.505-8 the Contractor shall maintain records of all scrap and salvage generated from this contract. The Contractor's records shall contain the following information:

- (1) Contract Number
- (2) Description of salvageable items or classification (material content) of scrap
- (3) Quantity on hand

(e) The Contractor shall provide final accounting and disposition recommendations of all Government property not consumed in performing this contract or delivered to the Government including salvage and scrap. The Government will review the Contractor's records and shall cause correction if the Government disagrees with the classification of items as salvage or scrap. The Contractor shall dispose of the items as directed by the Contracting Officer. Items designated as scrap (agreed to by the Contracting Officer) shall be retained by the Contractor; its disposition shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. See Specification Section 01505, paragraph entitled "Scrap Material". Items designated as salvageable items (agreed to by the Contracting Officer) shall be turned over to the Government.

52.0236-4901 PARTNERING (MAR 1992)

The Government intends to encourage the foundation of a cohesive partnership with the Contractor and its subcontractors. This partnership will be structured to draw on the strengths of each organization to identify and achieve reciprocal goals. The objectives are effective and efficient contract performance and intended to achieve completion within budget, on schedule, and in accordance with plans and specifications. This partnership would be bilateral in makeup, and participation will be totally voluntary. Any costs associated with effectuating this partnership will be agreed to by both parties and will be shared equally with no change in contract price. To implement this partnership initiative it is anticipated that within 60 days of Notice to Proceed the Contractor's on-site project manager and the Government's Resident Engineer would attend a one or two-day partnership development seminar/team building workshop together with the Contractor's key on-site staff and key Government personnel. Follow-up workshops of 1 or 2 days duration would be held periodically throughout the duration of the contract as agreed to by the Contractor and the Government.

**52.0219-4811 SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENT (JUL 1993)
(APPLICABLE IF 8(a) SET-ASIDE)**

A copy of the acceptance document and a copy of the final payment document will be provided to the Small Business Administration (SBA).

General Decision Number CA020009

General Decision Number CA020009 Superseded General Decision No. CA010009

State: California

Construction Type:

BUILDING

DREDGING

HEAVY

HIGHWAY

County(ies):

ALPINE	MODOC	SISKIYOU
AMADOR	NAPA	SOLANO
BUTTE	NEVADA	SONOMA
COLUSA	PLACER	SUTTER
EL DORADO	PLUMAS	TEHAMA
GLENN	SACRAMENTO	TRINITY
LASSEN	SHASTA	YOLO
MARIN	SIERRA	YUBA

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding Amador County only);
DREDGING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include hopper dredge
work); HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include water well
drilling); AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	03/01/2002
1	03/08/2002
2	03/22/2002
3	03/29/2002
4	04/19/2002
5	05/10/2002
6	05/17/2002
7	05/24/2002
8	05/31/2002
9	06/07/2002
10	06/14/2002
11	07/05/2002
12	07/19/2002
13	08/02/2002

COUNTY(ies):

ALPINE	MODOC	SISKIYOU
AMADOR	NAPA	SOLANO
BUTTE	NEVADA	SONOMA
COLUSA	PLACER	SUTTER
EL DORADO	PLUMAS	TEHAMA
GLENN	SACRAMENTO	TRINITY
LASSEN	SHASTA	YOLO
MARIN	SIERRA	YUBA

ASBE0016A 01/01/2002

Rates

Fringes

Includes the application
of all insulating materials,
protective coverings,
coatings, and finishings
to all types of mechanical
systems

INSULATOR/ASBESTOS WORKER	37.53	9.01

* ASBE0016H 05/01/2002		
	Rates	Fringes
MARIN AND NAPA COUNTIES: Includes preparation, wetting, stripping, removal, scrapping, vacuuming, bagging and disposing of all insulation materials from mechanical systems, whether they contain asbestos or not		
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER	22.90	3.25

* ASBE0016I 05/01/2002		
	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SOLANO, SONOMA, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES: Includes preparation, wetting, stripping, removal, scrapping, vacuuming, bagging and disposing of all insulation materials from mechanical systems, whether they contain asbestos or not		
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER	13.90	2.25

BOIL0549C 10/01/2001		
	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER	31.51	11.95

BRCA0003B 08/01/2001		
	Rates	Fringes
MARBLE FINISHER	24.12	5.87

BRCA0003E 07/01/2001		
	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SUTTER, TEHAMA, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
BRICKLAYER	26.25	8.25
MARIN, NAPA, SISKIYOU, SOLANO, SONOMA AND TRINITY COUNTIES		
BRICKLAYER	31.80	10.50
FOOTNOTES: Underground work such as tunnel work, sewer work, manholes, catch basins, sewer pipes and telephone conduit shall be paid \$5.00 per day above the regular wage.		
In addition to the daily allowance specified in the preceding sentence, all employees working in direct contact with raw sewage shall receive an additional allowance of \$2.50 per day above the regular wage.		
Fifty cents (\$0.50) per hour extra will be allowed for operating a saw or grinder, provided such work is for the major portion of the day.		
A gunite nozzle person shall receive \$1.00 per hour above the journeyman wage rate.		
On one or two-person light-duty swinging scaffolds, from and including the seventh floor to the sky, \$10.00 per day over and above the regular wage shall be paid. The floors shall be		

determined by the number on the elevator identity or floor identity.

BRCA0003P	07/01/2001	
	Rates	Fringes
TERRAZZO WORKER	33.80	10.15
TERRAZZO FINISHER	18.06	6.57

BRCA0003S	04/01/2002	
	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE AND AMADOR COUNTIES:		
TILE LAYERS	28.43	7.15
TILE FINISHER	18.66	5.97
MARIN, NAPA AND SOLANO COUNTIES:		
TILE LAYERS	34.13	7.20
TILE FINISHERS	17.16	5.97
SONOMA COUNTY:		
TILE LAYERS	30.37	7.75
TILE FINISHER	18.01	5.57
SISKIYOU AND TRINITY COUNTIES:		
TILE LAYERS	33.53	7.80
TILE FINISHER	18.06	6.57

BRCA0003X	08/01/2001	
	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, AMADOR, MARIN, NAPA, SISKIYOU, SOLANO, SONOMA AND TRINITY COUNTIES:		
MARBLE MASON	33.84	10.91
BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLEEN, LASSEN, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SUTTER, TEHAMA, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES		
MARBLE MASON	31.28	5.05

BRCA0003Y	08/01/2001	
	Rates	Fringes
MARBLE FINISHER	24.12	5.87

BRCA0029A	06/01/2001	
	Rates	Fringes
BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SUTTER,TEHAMA, YOLO,AND YUBA COUNTIES		
TILE SETTER	31.33	4.60
TILE FINISHER	18.61	2.65

* CARP0003L	08/01/2002	
	Rates	Fringes
MARIN, NAPA, SOLANO AND SONOMA COUNTIES:		
DRYWALL INSTALLER/LATHER	29.75	12.415
DRYWALL STOCKER/SCRAPPER	14.88	6.795
ALPINE, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NEVADA, : PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIIYOU, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
Total Project Value		
\$25 Million or over		
DRYWALL INSTALLER/LATHER	29.75	12.4151

DRYWALL STOCKER/SCRAPPER	14.50	6.795
Total Project Value under \$25 Million		
DRYWALL INSTALLER/LATHER	23.77	11.925
DRYWALL STOCKER/SCRAPPER	11.88	6.795

CARP0034A 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
DIVERS:		
Diver standby	32.34	14.475
Diver wet pay	43.59	14.475
Tender	32.34	14.475
Saturation diver	46.50	14.475
DEPTH PAY (Surface Diving):		
50 to 100 ft	\$1.32/ft	
100 to 150 ft	\$66.00 + \$1.85/ft	
150 to 200 ft	\$158.00 + \$2.65/ft	
200 ft and over	\$291.00 + \$3.00/ft	

CARP0034E 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MARIN, NAPA, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SOLANO AND SONOMA, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
PILEDRIVER	29.40	14.475

CARP0035C 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO, AND YUBA COUNTIES		
TOTAL PROJECT VALUE \$25 MILLION OR MORE:		
CARPENTER	29.75	11.975
HARDWOOD FLOOR LAYER; SHINGLER; POWER SAW OPERATOR; STEEL SCAFFOLD AND STEEL SHORING ERECTOR; SAW FILER		
BRIDGE BUILDERS	29.90	11.975
MILLWRIGHT	29.75	11.975
	29.85	13.315
TOTAL PROJECT VALUE UNDER \$25 MILLION:		
CARPENTER	23.27	11.975
HARDWOOD FLOORLAYER; SHINGLER; POWER SAW OPERATOR; STEEL SCAFFOLD AND STEEL SHORING ERECTOR; SAW FILER		
BRIDGE BUILDER	23.42	11.975
MILLWRIGHT	27.43	11.975
	25.27	13.315
MARIN, NAPA, SOLANO AND SONOMA COUNTIES		
CARPENTER	29.75	11.975
HARDWOOD FLOOR LAYER; SHINGLER; POWER SAW OPERATOR; STEEL SCAFFOLD AND STEEL SHORING ERECTOR; SAW FILER		
BRIDGE BUILDER	29.90	11.975
	29.75	11.975

MILLWRIGHT 29.85 13.315

CARP0035L 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
MODULAR FURNITURE INSTALLER	15.23	5.455
MARIN, NAPA, SOLANO AND SONOMA COUNTIES:		
MODULAR FURNITURE INSTALLER	18.18	5.455

ELEC0006B 12/01/2000

	Rates	Fringes
COMMUNICATIONS AND SYSTEMS WORK:		
Communications and Systems		
Installer	23.32	3%+4.10
Communications and Systems		
Technician	26.55	3%+4.10

SCOPE OF WORK:

Including any data system whose only function is to transmit or receive information; excluding all other data systems or multiple systems which include control function or power supply; inclusion or exclusion of terminations and testings of conductors determined by their function; excluding fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling) and when performed on new or major remodel building projects or jobs; excluding installation of raceway systems, line voltage work, industrial work, life-safety systems (all buildings having floors located more than 75' above the lowest floor level having building access; excluding energy management systems.

In the Counties of Fresno, Kings and Madera, fire alarm work shall be performed at the current inside wireman total cost package.

ELEC0180A 06/01/2001

	Rates	Fringes
NAPA AND SOLANO COUNTIES:		
ELECTRICIANS:		
Electrician	30.65	3%+10.13
Cable splicer	34.48	3%+10.13

ELEC0340B 09/01/2001

	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
COMMUNICATIONS AND SYSTEMS		
INSTALLER	18.63	3%+4.25

SCOPE OF WORK

Includes the installation testing, service and maintenance, of the following systems which utilize the transmission and/or transference of voice, sound, vision and digital for commercial, education, security and entertainment purposes for the following TV monitoring and surveillance, background-foreground music, intercom and telephone interconnect, inventory control systems, microwave transmission, multi-media, multiplex, nurse call

system, radio page, school intercom and sound, burglar alarms, and low voltage master clock systems.

A. SOUND AND VOICE TRANSMISSION/TRANSFERENCE SYSTEMS

Background foreground musicc
Intercom and telephone interconnect systems
Telephone systems
Nurse call systems
Radio page systems
School intercom and sound systems
Burglar alarm systems
Low voltage master clock systems
Multi-media/multiplex systems
Sound and musical entertainment systems
RF systems
Antennas and Wave Guide

B. FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

Installation, wire pulling and testing

C. TELEVISION AND VIDEO SYSTEMS

Television monitoring and surveillance systems
Video security systems
Video entertainment systems
Video educational systems
Microwave transmission systems
CATV and CCTV

D. SECURITY SYSTEMS

Perimeter security systems
Vibration sensor systems
Card access systems
Access control systems
Sonar/infrared monitoring equipment

E. COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS THAT TRANSMIT OR RECEIVE INFORMATION AND/OR CONTROL SYSTEMS THAT ARE INTRINSIC TO THE ABOVE LISTED SYSTEMS

SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition)
PCM (Pulse Code Modulation)
Inventory Control Systems
Digital Data Systems
Broadband and Baseband and Carriers
Point of Sale Systems
VSAT Data Systems
Data Communication Systems
RF and Remote Control Systems
Fiber Optic Data Systems

WORK EXCLUDED

Raceway systems are not covered (excluding Ladder-Rack for the purpose of the above listed systems). Chases and/or nipples (not to exceed 10 feet) may be installed on open wiring systems. Energy management systems.

SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition) when not intrinsic to the above listed systems (in the scope).

Fire alarm systems when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling) shall be performed at the electrician wage rate, when either of the following two (2) conditions apply:

1. The project involves new or major remodel building trades construction.
2. The conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in conduit.

ELEC0340C 06/01/2002		
	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE(West of the Main Sierra Mountain Watershed), AMADOR, BUTTE, EL DORADO(West of the Main Sierra Mountain Watershed), GLENN, LASSEN (Remainder of County), NEVADA(West of the Main Sierra Mountain Watershed), PLACER(West of the Main Sierra Mountain Watershed), PLUMAS, Sacramento, SIERRA(West of the Main Sierra Mountain Watershed), SUTTER, YOLO & YUBA COUNTIES		
Electrician	31.21	3%+7.82
Cable splicer	34.33	3%+7.82
BUTTE, GLENN, LASSEN, PLUMAS, SHASTA, TEHAMA & TRINITY COUNTIES TUNNEL WORK:		
Electrician	32.77	3%+7.82
LASSEN COUNTY (Sierra Army Depot, Herlong)		
Electrician	39.13	3%+7.82

ELEC0401J 12/01/2001		
	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE (east of the main watershed divide), El Dorado (east of the main watershed divide), Nevada (east of the main watershed), Placer (east of the main watershed divide) and Sierra (east of the main watershed divide) COUNTIES:		
ELECTRICIAN	26.69	3%+7.10
CABLE SPLICER	29.36	3%+7.10

ELEC0551G 06/01/2001		
	Rates	Fringes
MARIN AND SONOMA COUNTIES		
ELECTRICIAN	32.13	3%+8.51
CABLE SPLICER	35.34	3%+8.51

ELEC0659K 01/01/2002		
	Rates	Fringes
MODOC and SISKIYOU COUNTIES:		
ELECTRICIANS	26.26	3%+8.50

ELEC1245A 06/01/2002		
	Rates	Fringes
LINE CONSTRUCTION		
Lineman; Cable splicer	33.16	4.5%+7.08
Equipment specialist (operates crawler tractors, commercial motor vehicles, backhoes, trenchers, cranes (50 tons and below), and overhead and underground distribution line equipment)	28.19	4.5%+6.80
Groundman	21.56	4.5%+6.80
Powderman	31.51	4.5%+6.84

ELEV0008A 08/01/2001		
	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC	42.735	7.455

FOOTNOTE:

Vacation Pay: 8% with 5 or more years of service, 6% for 6 months to 5 years service. Paid Holidays: New Years Day,

Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Friday after, and Christmas Day.

ENGI0001B 05/01/1999

Rates

Fringes

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS

CRANES AND ATTACHMENTS

DREDGING

TUNNEL AND UNDERGROUND

These areas do not apply to piledrivers and steel erectors.

AREA 1: BUTTE, MARIN, NAPA, SACRAMENTO, SOLANO, SUTTER, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES

AREA 2: MODOC COUNTY

The remaining counties are split between Area 1 and Area 2 as noted below:

ALPINE COUNTY:

AREA 1: Area within the line beginning at the northernmost point of Alpine County at the intersection of the California/Nevada state boundary,

Thence southeasterly along the state boundary to the intersection of the northerly line of Township 10N, Range 21E,

Thence westerly to the intersection of said county line and the northerly line of Township 10N, Range 18E,

Thence northerly along said county line to the point of beginning.

AREA 2: Remainder of Alpine County.

COLUSA COUNTY:

AREA 1: Area lying easterly of the east line of the following townships: Township 16N, Range 7W; Township 17N, Range 7W; Township 18N, Range 7W.

AREA 2: Remainder of Colusa County.

EL DORADO COUNTY:

AREA 1: Beginning at the point of intersection of the northerly line of El Dorado County with the easterly line of Range 10E,

Thence southwesterly along said county line to the southwest corner of said county,

Thence easterly along said county line to the intersection of the easterly line of Township 8N, Range 14#,

Thence northerly to the northeast corner of Township 10N, Range 14E,

Thence easterly along the 2nd standard parallel north to the intersection of the easterly line of said county,

Thence northerly along said county line to the California/Nevada State Border,

Thence northerly along said border to the northerly line of said county,

Thence westerly along the county line to the intersection with the easterly line of Township 14N, Range 14E,

Thence southerly to the southeast corner of Township 14N, Range 14E,

Thence easterly to the northeast corner of Township 13N, Range 15E,

Thence southerly to the southeast corner of Township 13N, Range 15E,

Thence easterly to the northeast corner of Township 12N,
Range 16E,
Thence southerly to the southeast corner of Township 12N,
Range 16E,
Thence westerly to the southeast corner of Township 12N,
Range 10E,
Thence northerly along the township line to the point of
beginning.

AREA 2: Remainder of El Dorado County.

GLENN COUNTY:

AREA 1: Area lying easterly of the east line of the following
townships: Township 18N, Range 7W; Township 19N, Range 7W;
Township 20N, Range 7W; Township 21N, Range 7W.

AREA 2: Remainder of Glenn County.

LASSEN COUNTY:

AREA 1: Area lying within the following townships: Township
27N, Range 8E; Township 28N, Range 8E; Township 30N, Range
6E; Township 31N, Range 6E; township 32N, Range 6E.

AREA 2: Remainder of Lassen County.

NEVADA COUNTY:

AREA 1: Area lying south and west of the following described
line:

Beginning at the point of intersection of the northerly
line of Nevada County with the easterly line of Township
18N, Range 10E,
Thence southerly to the southeast corner of Township 18N,
Range 10E,
Thence easterly along the township line to the northeast
corner of Township 17N, Range 14E,
Thence southerly to the northwest corner of Township 17N,
Range 15E,
Thence easterly along the township line to the intersection
of the California/Nevada state border.

AREA 2: Remainder of Nevada County.

PLACER COUNTY:

AREA 1: Beginning at the point of intersection of the northerly
line of Placer County with the California/Nevada state
border,

Thence southwesterly along said county line to the
southwest corner of said county,
Thence easterly and northeasterly along said county line to
the intersection with the easterly line of Range 10E,
Thence northerly to the northwest corner of Township 15N,
Range 11E,
Thence easterly to the northeast corner of Township 15N,
Range 11E,
Thence northerly to the northwest corner of Township 16N,
Range 12E,
Thence easterly to the northwest corner of Township 16N,
Range 12E,
Thence easterly to the northeast corner of Township 16N,
Range 14E,
Thence southerly along the range line to the intersection
of the southerly line of said county,
Thence easterly along said county line to the
California/Nevada state border,
Thence northerly along said border to the point of

beginning.

AREA 2: Remainder of Placer County.

PLUMAS COUNTY:

AREA 1: Beginning at the point of intersection of the northerly line of Plumas County with the easterly line of Township 30N, Range 6E,

Thence southerly to the southeast corner of Township 29N, Range 6E,

Thence easterly to the northeast corner of Township 28N, Range 8E,

Thence southerly to the southeast corner of Township 27N, Range 8E,

Thence westerly to the northeast corner of Township 27N, Range 7E,

Thence southerly to the southwest corner of Township 23N, Range 8E,

Thence easterly to the northeast corner of Township 22N, Range 8E,

Thence southerly to the northwest corner of Township 21N, Range 9E,

Thence easterly to the intersection of the Plumas County line,

Thence southwesterly and northwesterly along said county line to the most northwesterly point of said county,

Thence easterly along said county line to the point of beginning.

AREA 2: Remainder of Plumas County.

SHASTA COUNTY:

AREA 1: Beginning at the intersection of the southerly line of Shasta County with the easterly line of Township 29N, Range 9W,

Thence northerly to the southeast corner of Township 30N, Range 9W,

Thence westerly to the southwest corner of Township 30N, Range 9W,

Thence northerly along the range line to the intersection of said county line,

Thence northerly along said county line to the intersection with the southerly line of Township 35N,

Thence easterly to the southeast corner of Township 35N, Range 7E,

Thence northerly to the northwest corner of Township 37N, Range 6W,

Thence easterly to the northeast corner of Township 37N, Range 6W,

Thence northerly to the northwest corner of Township 38N, Range 5W,

Thence easterly along said county line to the intersection with the easterly line of Township 39S, Range 1W,

Thence southerly to the southeast corner of Township 37N, Range 1W,

Thence easterly to the northeast corner of Township 36N, Range 3E,

Thence southerly to the northwest corner of Township 35N, Range 4E,

Thence easterly to the northeast corner of Township 35N, Range 4E,

Thence southerly to the northwest corner of Township 35N,
Range 5E,
Thence easterly to the northeast corner of Township 35N,
Range 5E,
Thence southerly to the northwest corner of Township 32N,
Range 6E,
Thence easterly to the intersection of said county line and
Township 32N,
Thence southerly and westerly along said county line to the
point of beginning.

AREA 2: Remainder of Shasta County.

SIERRA COUNTY:

AREA 1: Area lying southerly and westerly of a line beginning
at a point of intersection of the southerly line of said
county with the easterly line of Township 18N, Range 10E,
Thence northerly to the northeast corner of Township 20N,
Range 10E,
Thence westerly to the southeast corner of Township 21N,
Range 9E,
Thence northerly to the northeast corner of Township 21N,
Range 9E,
Thence westerly along the township line to the intersection
of the northerly line of said county.

AREA 2: Remainder of Sierra County.

SISKIYOU COUNTY:

AREA 1: Beginning at the point of intersection of the southerly
line of Siskiyou County with the easterly line of Range 6W,
Thence northerly to the northeast corner of Township 40N,
Range 6W,
Thence westerly to the southwest corner of Township 41N,
Range 6W,
Thence northerly to the southeast corner of Township 42N,
Range 7W,
Thence westerly to the southwest corner of Township 42N,
Range 7W,
Thence northerly to the southeast corner of Township 43N,
Range 8W,
Thence westerly to the southwest corner of Township 43N,
Range 8W,
Thence northerly along the range line to the
California/Oregon border,
Thence easterly along the state border to the intersection
with the easterly line of Range 5W,
Thence southerly to the northwest corner of Township 42N,
Range 4W,
Thence easterly to the northeast corner of Township 42N,
Range 4W,
Thence southerly to the southeast corner of Township 41N,
Range 4W,
Thence easterly to the northeast corner of Township 40N,
Range 2W,
Thence southerly along the range line to the southerly line
of said county,
Thence westerly along said county line to the point of
beginning.

AREA 2: Remainder of Siskiyou County.

SONOMA COUNTY:

AREA 1: Area lying easterly and southeasterly of the east line of the following townships:

- Township 8N, Range 13W
- Township 9N, Range 13W
- Township 10N, Range 13W
- Township 11N, Range 13W

AREA 2: Remainder of Sonoma County.

TEHAMA COUNTY:

AREA 1: Area lying easterly of the east line of the following townships:

- Township 23N, Range 9W
- Township 24N, Range 9W
- Township 25N, Range 9W
- Township 26N, Range 9W
- Township 27N, Range 9W
- Township 28N, Range 9W
- Township 29N, Range 9W

AREA 2: Remainder of Tehama County.

TRINITY COUNTY:

AREA 1: Area lying easterly of the line beginning at the intersection of the easterly line of Township 30N, Range 10W Mount Diablo Meridian (MDM) with the easterly line of Trinity County,

- Thence northerly to the northeast corner of Township 30N, Range 10W MDM,
- Thence northerly to the northeast corner of Township 30N, Range 10W MDM,
- Thence westerly to the wouthwest corner of Township 31N, Range 10W, MDM,
- Thence northerly to the northwest corner of Township 34N, Range 10W MDM,
- Thence easterly to the northeast corner of Township 34N, Range 7W, MDM,
- Thence northerly to the northwest corner of Township 37N, Range 6W MDM,
- Thence easterly to the southwest corner of Township 38N, Range 5W MDM,
- Thence northerly to the northeast corner of Township 40N, Range 6W MDM,
- Thence westerly to the southwest corner of Township 41N, Range 6W MDM,
- Thence northerly to the northwest corner of Township 41N, Range 6W MDM.

Also the area lying westerly of a line beginning at the southeast corner of Township 6N, Range 5E, of the Humboldt Meridian.

AREA 2: Remainder of Trinity County.

ENGI0003B 07/01/2001

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
DREDGING: CLAMSHELL & DIPPER DREDGING;		
HYDRAULIC SUCTION DREDGING:		
AREA 1:		
Leverman	34.39	12.37
Dredge dozer; Heavy duty repairman	29.43	12.37

Booster pump operator; Deck engineer; Deck mate; Dredge tender; Winch operator	28.31	12.37
Bargeman; Deckhand; Fireman; Leveehand; Oiler	25.01	12.37
AREA 2:		
Leverman	36.39	12.37
Dredge dozer; Heavy duty repairman	31.43	12.37
Booster pump operator; Deck engineer; Deck mate; Dredge tender; Winch operator	30.31	12.37
Bargeman; Deckhand; Fireman Leveehand; Oiler	27.01	12.37

ENGI0003D 06/16/2001

Rates Fringes

ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MARIN, MODOC, NAPA, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SOLANO, SONOMA, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:

AREA 1:

GROUP 1	33.42	12.97
GROUP 2	31.89	12.97
GROUP 3	30.41	12.97
GROUP 4	29.03	12.97
GROUP 5	27.76	12.97
GROUP 6	26.44	12.97
GROUP 7	25.30	12.97
GROUP 8	24.16	12.97
GROUP 8-A	21.95	12.97

AREA 2:

GROUP 1	35.42	12.97
GROUP 2	33.89	12.97
GROUP 3	32.41	12.97
GROUP 4	31.03	12.97
GROUP 5	29.76	12.97
GROUP 6	28.44	12.97
GROUP 7	27.30	12.97
GROUP 8	26.16	12.97
GROUP 8-A	23.95	12.97

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS - ALL CRANES AND ATTACHMENTS:

AREA 1:

GROUP 1	34.30	12.97
Truck crane oiler	27.30	12.97
Oiler	25.04	12.97
GROUP 2	32.54	12.97
Truck crane oiler	27.07	12.97
Oiler	24.83	12.97
GROUP 3	30.80	12.97
Truck crane oiler	26.83	12.97
Hydraulic	26.44	12.97
Oiler	24.55	12.97

AREA 2:

GROUP 1	36.30	12.97
Truck crane oiler	29.33	12.97

Oiler	27.04	12.97
GROUP 2	34.54	12.97
Truck crane oiler	29.07	12.97
Oiler	26.83	12.97
GROUP 3	32.80	12.97
Truck crane oiler	28.83	12.97
Hydraulic	28.44	12.97
Oiler	26.55	12.97
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS - PILEDRIVERS:		
GROUP 1	34.64	12.97
Truck crane oiler	27.66	12.97
Oiler	25.38	12.97
GROUP 2	32.82	12.97
Truck crane oiler	27.41	12.97
Oiler	25.11	12.97
GROUP 3	31.14	12.97
Truck crane oiler	27.12	12.97
Oiler	24.89	12.97
GROUP 4	29.37	12.97
GROUP 5	26.73	12.97
GROUP 6	24.50	12.97
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS - STEEL ERECTION:		
GROUP 1	35.27	12.97
Truck crane oiler	27.95	12.97
Oiler	25.72	12.97
GROUP 2	33.50	12.97
Truck crane oiler	27.73	12.97
Oiler	25.45	12.97
GROUP 3	32.02	12.97
Truck crane oiler	27.46	12.97
Hydraulic	27.07	12.97
Oiler	25.23	12.97
GROUP 4	30.00	12.97
GROUP 5	28.70	12.97
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS: TUNNEL AND UNDERGROUND WORK:		
AREA 1:		
UNDERGROUND:		
GROUP 1 A	31.89	12.97
GROUP 1	29.42	12.97
GROUP 2	28.16	12.97
GROUP 3	26.83	12.97
GROUP 4	25.69	12.97
GROUP 5	24.55	12.97
SHAFTS, STOPES AND RAISES:		
GROUP 1-A	31.99	12.97
GROUP 1	29.52	12.97
GROUP 2	28.26	12.97
GROUP 3	26.93	12.97
GROUP 4	25.79	12.97
GROUP 5	24.65	12.97
AREA 2:		
UNDERGROUND:		
GROUP 1-A	33.89	12.97
GROUP 1	31.42	12.97
GROUP 2	30.16	12.97
GROUP 3	28.83	12.97
GROUP 4	27.69	12.97

GROUP 5	26.55	12.97
SHAFTS, STOPES AND RAISES:		
GROUP 1-A	33.99	12.97
GROUP 1	31.52	12.97
GROUP 2	30.26	12.97
GROUP 3	28.93	12.97
GROUP 4	27.79	12.97
GROUP 5	26.65	12.97

FOOTNOTE: Work suspended by ropes or cables, or work on a Yo-Yo Cat: \$.60 per hour additional.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Operator of helicopter (when used in erection work); Hydraulic excavator, 7 cu. yds. and over; Power shovels, over 7 cu. yds.

GROUP 2: Highline cableway; Hydraulic excavator, 3-1/2 cu. yds. up to 7 cu. yds.; Power blade operator (finish); Power shovels, over 1 cu. yd. up to and including 7 cu. yds. m.r.c.

GROUP 3: Asphalt milling machine; Cable backhoe; Combination backhoe and loader over 3/4 cu. yds.; Continuous flight tie back machine; Crane mounted continuous flight tie back machine; Crane mounted drill attachment, tonnage to apply; Dozer, slope brd; Gradall; Hydraulic excavator, up to 3 1/2 cu. yds.; Loader 4 cu. yds. and over; Multiple engine scraper (when used as push pull); Power shovels, up to and including 1 cu. yd.; Pre-stress wire wrapping machine; Side boom cat, 572 or larger; Track loader 4 cu. yds. and over; Wheel excavator (up to and including 750 cu. yds. per hour)

GROUP 4: Asphalt plant engineer/box person; Chicago boom; Combination backhoe and loader up to and including 3/4 cu. yd.; Concrete batch plant (wet or dry); Dozer and/or push cat; Pull-type elevating loader; Gradesetter, grade checker (GPS, mechanical or otherwise); Grooving and grinding machine; Heading shield operator; Heavy-duty drilling equipment, Hughes, LDH, Watson 3000 or similar; Heavy-duty repairperson and/or welder; Lime spreader; Loader under 4 cu. yds.; Lubrication and service engineer (mobile and grease rack); Mechanical finishers or spreader machine (asphalt, Barber-Greene and similar); Miller Formless M-9000 slope paver or similar; Portable crushing and screening plants; Power blade support; Roller operator, asphalt; Rubber-tired scraper, self-loading (paddle-wheels, etc.); Rubber-tired earthmoving equipment (scrapers); Slip form paver (concrete); Small tractor with drag; Soil stabilizer (P & H or equal); Timber skidder; Track loader up to 4 yds.; Tractor-drawn scraper; Tractor, compressor drill combination; Welder; Woods-Mixer (and other similar Pugmill equipment)

GROUP 5: Cast-in-place pipe laying machine; Combination slusher and motor operator; Concrete conveyor or concrete pump, truck or equipment mounted; Concrete conveyor, building site; Concrete pump or pumpcrete gun; Drilling equipment, Watson 2000, Texoma 700 or similar; Drilling and boring machinery, horizontal (not to apply to waterliners, wagon drills or jackhammers); Concrete mixer/all; Person and/or material hoist; Mechanical finishers (concrete) (Clary, Johnson, Bidwell Bridge Deck or similar types); Mechanical burm, curb and/or curb and gutter machine, concrete or asphalt); Mine or shaft hoist; Portable crusher; Power jumbo operator (setting slip-forms, etc., in tunnels); Screed (automatic or manual); Self-propelled compactor with

dozer; Tractor with boom D6 or smaller; Trenching machine, maximum digging capacity over 5 ft. depth; Vermeer T-600B rock cutter or similar

GROUP 6: Armor-Coater (or similar); Ballast jack tamper; Boom-type backfilling machine; Assistant plant engineer; Bridge and/or gantry crane; Chemical grouting machine, truck-mounted; Chip spreading machine operator; Concrete saw (self-propelled unit on streets, highways, airports and canals); Deck engineer; Drilling equipment Texoma 600, Hughes 200 Series or similar up to and including 30 ft. m.r.c.; Drill doctor; Helicopter radio operator; Hydro-hammer or similar; Line master; Skidsteer loader, Bobcat larger than 743 series or similar (with attachments); Locomotive; Lull hi-lift or similar; Oiler, truck mounted equipment; Pavement breaker, truck-mounted, with compressor combination; Paving fabric installation and/or laying machine; Pipe bending machine (pipelines only); Pipe wrapping machine (tractor propelled and supported); Screed (except asphaltic concrete paving); Self-propelled pipeline wrapping machine; Soils & materials tester; Tractor

GROUP 7: Ballast regulator; Boom truck or dual-purpose A-frame truck, non-rotating - under 15 tons; Truck-mounted rotating telescopic boom type lifting device, Manitex or similar (boom truck) - under 15 tons; Cary lift or similar; Combination slurry mixer and/or cleaner; Drilling equipment, 20 ft. and under m.r.c.; Firetender (hot plant); Grouting machine operator; Highline cableway signalperson; Stationary belt loader (Kolman or similar); Lift slab machine (Vagtborg and similar types); Maginnes internal full slab vibrator; Material hoist (1 drum); Mechanical trench shield; Pavement breaker with or without compressor combination; Pipe cleaning machine (tractor propelled and supported); Post driver; Roller (except asphalt); Chip Seal; Self-propelled automatically applied concrete curing machine (on streets, highways, airports and canals); Self-propelled compactor (without dozer); Signalperson; Slip-form pumps (lifting device for concrete forms); Tie spacer; Tower mobile; Trenching machine, maximum digging capacity up to and including 5 ft. depth; Truck-type loader

GROUP 8: Bit sharpener; Boiler tender; Box operator; Brakeperson; Combination mixer and compressor (shotcrete/gunite); Compressor operator; Deckhand; Fire tender; Forklift (under 20 ft.); Generator; Gunite/shotcrete equipment operator; Hydraulic monitor; Ken seal machine (or similar); Mixermobile; Oiler; Pump operator; Refrigeration plant; Reservoir-debris tug (self-propelled floating); Ross Carrier (construction site); Rotomist operator; Self-propelled tape machine; Shuttlecar; Self-propelled power sweeper operator (includes vacuum sweeper); Slusher operator; Surface heater; Switchperson; Tar pot firetender; Tugger hoist, single drum; Vacuum cooling plant; Welding machine (powered other than by electricity)

GROUP 8-A: Elevator operator; Skidsteer loader - Bobcat 743 series or smaller, and similar (without attachments); Mini excavator under 25 H.P. (backhoe - trencher)

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

ALL CRANES AND ATTACHMENTS

GROUP 1: Clamshell and dragline over 7 cu. yds.; Crane, over 100 tons; Derrick, over 100 tons; Derrick barge pedestal-mounted, over 100 tons; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device, over 100

tons

GROUP 2: Clamshell and dragline over 1 cu. yd. up to and including 7 cu. yds.; Crane, over 45 tons up to and including 100 tons; Derrick barge, 100 tons and under; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device, over 45 tons; Mobile Self-erecting crane (Potain) over three (3) stories

GROUP 3: Clamshell and dragline up to and including 1 cu. yd.; Crane, 45 tons and under; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device, 45 tons and under; Truck-mounted rotating telescopic boom type lifting device, Manitex or similar (boom truck) - under 15 tons; Boom truck or dual purpose A-frame truck, non-rotating, over 15 tons

GROUP 3A: Mobile self-erecting tower crane (Potain) three (3) stories and under

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS - PILEDRIVERS

GROUP 1: Derrick barge pedestal mounted over 100 tons; Clamshell over 7 cu. yds.; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device over 100 tons; Truck crane or crawler, land or barge mounted over 100 tons

GROUP 2: Derrick barge pedestal mounted 45 tons to and including 100 tons; Clamshell up to and including 7 cu. yds.; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device over 45 tons; Truck crane or crawler, land or barge mounted, over 45 tons up to and including 100 tons

GROUP 3: Derrick barge pedestal mounted under 45 tons; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device 45 tons and under; Skid/scow piledriver, any tonnage; Truck crane or crawler, land or barge mounted 45 tons and under

GROUP 4: Assistant operator in lieu of assistant to engineer; Forklift, 10 tons and over; Heavy-duty repairperson/welder

GROUP 5: Deck engineer

GROUP 6: Deckhand; Fire tender

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS - STEEL ERECTORS

GROUP 1: Crane over 100 tons; Derrick over 100 tons; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device over 100 tons

GROUP 2: Crane over 45 tons to 100 tons; Derrick under 100 tons; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device over 45 tons to 100 tons; Tower crane

GROUP 3: Crane, 45 tons and under; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device, 45 tons and under

GROUP 4: Chicago boom; Forklift, 10 tons and over; Heavy-duty repair person/welder

GROUP 5: Boom cat

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR UNDERGROUND AND TUNNEL

CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1-A: Tunnel bore machine operator, 20' diameter or more

GROUP 1: Heading shield operator; Heavy-duty repairperson; Mucking machine (rubber tired, rail or track type); Raised bore operator (tunnels); Tunnel mole bore operator

GROUP 2: Combination slusher and motor operator; Concrete pump or pumpcrete gun; Power jumbo operator

GROUP 3: Drill doctor; Mine or shaft hoist

GROUP 4: Combination Slurry Mixer Cleaner; Grouting Machine operator; Motorman

GROUP 5: Bit sharpener; Brakeman; Combination mixer and compressor (gunite); Compressor operator; Oiler; Pump

operator; Slusher operator

IRON0001N 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, MARIN, MODOC, NAPA, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SOLANO, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
IRONWORKERS:		
Fence erector	25.97	15.29
Ornamental, reinforcing and structural	26.86	15.29

IRON0001W 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
LASSEN COUNTY:		
IRONWORKERS:		
Fence erector	25.97	15.29
Ornamental, reinforcing and structural	26.86	15.29
FOOTNOTE: Work at Susanville Federal Prison additional \$3.00 per hour.		

IRON0001X 07/01/2001

	Rates	Fringes
SONOMA COUNTY:		
IRONWORKERS:		
Fence erector	25.19	14.575
Ornamental, reinforcing and structural	26.08	14.575
FOOTNOTE: Work at the U.S. Coast Guard - Two Rock: \$1.00 per hour additional.		

LABO0067C 12/01/2001

	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MARIN, NAPA, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SOLANO, SONOMA, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
ASBESTOS REMOVAL LABORER	10.30	2.11
SCOPE OF WORK: Covers site mobilization; initial site clean-up; site preparation; removal of asbestos-containing materials from walls and ceilings; or from pipes, boilers and mechanical systems only if they are being scrapped; encapsulation, enclosure and disposal of asbestos-containing materials by hand or with equipment or machinery; scaffolding; fabrication of temporary wooden barriers; and assembly of decontamination stations.		

LABO0067F 06/24/2002

	Rates	Fringes
MARIN COUNTY:		
LABORERS:		
Construction specialist group	23.34	9.08
GROUP 1	22.64	9.08
GROUP 1-a	22.86	9.08

GROUP 1-b: see note below		
GROUP 1-c	22.69	9.08
GROUP 1-d: see note below		
GROUP 1-e	23.19	9.08
GROUP 1-f	23.22	9.08
GROUP 2	22.49	9.08
GROUP 3	22.39	9.08
GROUP 4	16.08	9.08

See groups 1-b and 1-d under laborer classifications.

GUNITE LABORERS:

GROUP 1	23.60	9.08
GROUP 2	23.10	9.08
GROUP 3	22.51	9.08
GROUP 4	22.39	9.08

WRECKING WORK:

GROUP 1	22.64	9.08
GROUP 2	22.49	9.08
GROUP 3	16.08	9.08

GARDENERS, HORTICULTURAL AND LANDSCAPE

LABORERS:

New construction	22.39	9.08
Establishment warranty period	16.08	9.08

ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NAPA, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SOLANO, SONOMA, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:

LABORERS:

Construction specialist group	22.34	8.13
GROUP 1	21.64	8.13
GROUP 1-a	21.86	8.13
GROUP 1-b: see note below		
GROUP 1-c	21.69	8.13
GROUP 1-d: see note below		
GROUP 1-e	22.19	8.13
GROUP 1-f	22.22	8.13
GROUP 2	21.49	8.13
GROUP 3	21.39	8.13
GROUP 4	15.08	8.13

See groups 1-b and 1-d under laborer classifications.

GUNITE LABORERS:

GROUP 1	23.60	8.13
GROUP 2	23.10	8.13
GROUP 3	22.51	8.13
GROUP 4	22.39	8.13

WRECKING WORK:

GROUP 1	22.64	8.13
GROUP 2	22.49	8.13
GROUP 3	16.08	8.13

GARDENERS, HORTICULTURAL AND LANDSCAPE LABORERS:

New construction	21.39	8.13
Establishment warranty period	15.08	8.13

FOOTNOTE: Laborers working off or with or from bos'n chairs, swingin scaffolds, belts (not applicable to workers entitled to receivethe wage rate set forth in Group 1-a): \$0.25 per hour additional.

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

CONSTRUCTION SPECIALIST GROUP: Asphalt ironer and raker;

Chainsaw; Laser beam in connection with laborers' work; Masonry and plasterer tender; Cast-in-place manhole form setter; Pressure pipelayer; Davis trencher - 300 or similar type (and all small trenchers); Blaster; Diamond driller; Multiple unit drill; Hydraulic drill

GROUP 1: Asphalt spreader boxes (all types); Barko, Wacker and similar type tampers; Buggymobile; Caulker, bander, pipewrapper, conduit layer, plastic pipelayer; Certified hazardous waste worker; Compactors of all types; Concrete and magnesite mixer, 1/2 yd. and under; Concrete pan work; Concrete sander; Concrete saw; Cribber and/or shoring; Cut granite curb setter; Dri-pak-it machine; Faller, logloader and buckler; Form raiser, slip forms; Green cutter; Headerboard, Hubsetter, aligner, by any method; High pressure blow pipe (1-1/2" or over, 100 lbs. pressure/over); Hydro seeder and similar type; Jackhammer operator; Jacking of pipe over 12 inches; Jackson and similar type compactor; Kettle tender, pot and worker applying asphalt, lay-kold, creosote, lime, caustic and similar type materials (applying means applying, dipping or handling of such materials); Lagging, sheeting, whaling, bracing, trenchjacking, lagging hammer; Magnesite, epoxyresin, fiberglass, mastic worker (wet or dry); No joint pipe and stripping of same, including repair of voids; Pavement breaker and spader, including tool grinder; Perma curb; Pipelayer (including grade checking in connection with pipelaying); Precast-manhole setter; Pressure pipe tester; Post hole digger, air, gas and electric; Power broom sweeper; Power tampers of all types (except as shown in Group 2); Ram set gun and stud gun; Riprap stonepaver and rock-slinger, including placing of sacked concrete and/or sand (wet or dry) and gabions and similar type; Rotary scarifier or multiple head concrete chipping scarifier; Roto and Ditch Witch; Rototiller; Sandblaster, pot, gun, nozzle operators; Signalling and rigging; Tank cleaner; Tree climber; Turbo blaster; Vibrascreed, bull float in connection with laborers' work; Vibrator

GROUP 1-a: Joy drill model TWM-2A; Gardner-Denver model DH143 and similar type drills; Track driller; Jack leg driller; Wagon driller; Mechanical drillers, all types regardless of type or method of power; Mechanical pipe layers, all types regardless of type or method of power; Blaster and powder; All work of loading, placing and blasting of all powder and explosives of whatever type regardless of method used for such loading and placing; High scalers (including drilling of same); Tree topper; Bit grinder

GROUP 1-b: Sewer cleaners shall receive \$4.00 per day above Group 1 wage rates. "Sewer cleaner" means any worker who handles or comes in contact with raw sewage in small diameter sewers. Those who work inside recently active, large diameter sewers, and all recently active sewer manholes shall receive \$5.00 per day above Group 1 wage rates.

GROUP 1-c: Burning and welding in connection with laborers' work; Synthetic thermoplastics and similar type welding

GROUP 1-d: Maintenance and repair track and road beds. All employees performing work covered herein shall receive \$.25 per hour above their regular rate for all work performed on underground structures not specifically covered herein. This paragraph shall not be construed to apply to work below ground level in open cut. It shall apply to cut and cover work of

subway construction after the temporary cover has been placed.
GROUP 1-e: Work on and/or in bell hole footings and shafts thereof, and work on and in deep footings. (A deep footing is a hole 15 feet or more in depth.) In the event the depth of the footing is unknown at the commencement of excavation, and the final depth exceeds 15 feet, the deep footing wage rate would apply to all employees for each and every day worked on or in the excavation of the footing from the date of inception.

GROUP 1-f: Wire winding machine in connection with guniting or shot crete

GROUP 2: Asphalt shoveler; Cement dumper and handling dry cement or gypsum; Choke-setter and rigger (clearing work); Concrete bucket dumper and chute; Concrete chipping and grinding; Concrete laborer (wet or dry); Driller tender, chuck tender, nipper; Guinea chaser (stake), grout crew; High pressure nozzle, adductor; Hydraulic monitor (over 100 lbs. pressure); Loading and unloading, carrying and hauling of all rods and materials for use in reinforcing concrete construction; Pittsburgh chipper and similar type brush shredders; Sloper; Single foot, hand-held, pneumatic tamper; All pneumatic, air, gas and electric tools not listed in Groups 1 through 1-f; Jacking of pipe - under 12 inches

GROUP 3: Construction laborers, including bridge and general laborer; Dump, load spotter; Flag person; Fire watcher; Fence erector; Guardrail erector; Gardener, horticultural and landscape laborer; Jetting; Limber, brush loader and piler; Pavement marker (button setter); Maintenance, repair track and road beds; Streetcar and railroad construction track laborer; Temporary air and water lines, Victaulic or similar; Tool room attendant (jobsite only)

GROUP 4: All clean-up work of debris, grounds and building including but not limited to: street cleaner; cleaning and washing windows; brick cleaner (jobsite only); material cleaner (jobsite only). The classification "material cleaner" is to be utilized under the following conditions:

A: at demolition site for the salvage of the material.

B: at the conclusion of a job where the material is to be salvaged and stocked to be reused on another job.

C: for the cleaning of salvage material at the jobsite or temporary jobsite yard.

The material cleaner classification should not be used in the performance of "form stripping, cleaning and oiling and moving to the next point of erection".

GUNITE LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Structural nozzle operator

GROUP 2: Nozzle operator (including gun person, pot person); Rod person; Ground person

GROUP 3: Rebound person

GROUP 4: Guniting laborer

WRECKING WORK LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Skilled wrecker (removing and salvaging of sash, windows and materials)

GROUP 2: Semi-skilled wrecker (salvaging of other building materials)

GROUP 3: General laborer (includes all clean-up work, loading lumber, loading and burning of debris)

	Rates	Fringes
TUNNEL AND SHAFT LABORERS:		
GROUP 1	27.00	9.08
GROUP 2	26.77	9.08
GROUP 3	26.52	9.08
GROUP 4	26.25	9.08
GROUP 5	26.07	9.08
GROUP 6	25.53	9.08

TUNNEL AND SHAFT CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Diamond driller; Ground person; Gunite and shotcrete nozzle operator

GROUP 2: Rod person; Shaft work & raise (below actual or excavated ground level)

GROUP 3: Bit grinder; Blaster, driller, powder person - heading; Cherry picker operator - where car is lifted; Concrete finisher in tunnel; Concrete screed person; Grout pump operator and pot person; Gunite & shotcrete gun person & pot person; Header person; High pressure nozzle operator; Miner - tunnel, including top and bottom person on shaft and raise work; Nipper; Nozzle operator on slick line; Sandblaster - pot person

GROUP 4: Steel form raiser and setter; Timber person, retimber person (wood or steel or substitute materials therefore); Tugger (for tunnel laborer work); Cable tender; Chuck tender; Powder person - primer house

GROUP 5: Vibrator operator, pavement breaker; Bull gang - muckers, track person; Concrete crew - includes rodding and spreading

GROUP 6: Dump person (any method); Grout crew; Rebound person; Swamper

LABO0073A 01/01/2001

	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MARIN, MODOC, NAPA, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SOLANO, SONOMA, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
PLASTERER TENDER	21.10	8.25

LABO0139B 07/01/2001

	Rates	Fringes
NAPA, SOLANO AND SONOMA COUNTIES:		
BRICK TENDER	23.84	5.36

LABO0185C 07/01/2001

	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
BRICK TENDER	23.24	5.36

LABO0291A 07/01/2000

	Rates	Fringes
MARIN COUNTY:		
BRICK TENDER	24.84	5.36

PAIN0012D 07/01/2001

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

MARIN, NAPA, SOLANO AND SONOMA COUNTIES:
SOFT FLOOR LAYER 30.00 11.25

PAIN0016D 07/01/2001

Rates Fringes

NAPA AND SOLANO COUNTIES:

PAINTERS:

Work on industrial buildings
(used for the manufacture and
processing of goods for sale or
service); Also, steel construction
(bridges), stacks, towers, tanks and
similar structures):

Brush and Roller	28.35	9.52
Working over 50 feet	30.35	9.52
100 to 180 feet	32.35	9.52
over 180 feet	34.35	9.52
Spray and Sandblast	28.85	9.52
Working over 50 feet	30.85	9.52
100 to 180 feet	32.85	9.52
over 180 feet	34.85	9.52
Application of Exotic materials	29.10	9.52
Working over 50 feet	31.10	9.52
100 to 180 feet	33.10	9.52
over 180 feet	35.10	9.52
All Other Work:		
Brush and Roller	28.10	9.52
Working over 50 feet	30.10	9.52
100 to 180 feet	32.10	9.52
over 180 feet	34.10	9.52
Application of Exotic materials	28.85	9.52
Working over 50 feet	30.85	9.52
100 to 180 feet	32.85	9.52
over 180 feet	34.85	9.52

PAIN0016E 02/01/2002

Rates Fringes

ALPINE, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO (west of the Sierra Nevada
Mountains), GLENN, LASSEN (west of Hwy. 395, excluding Honey
Lake); MARIN, MODOC, NAPA, NEVADA (west of the Sierra Nevada
Mountains), PLACER (west of the Sierra Nevada Mountains), PLUMAS,
SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA (west of the Sierra Nevada Mountains),
SISKIYOU, SOLANO, SONOMA, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA
COUNTIES

DRYWALL FINISHER 30.28 8.78

PAIN0016G 11/01/2001

Rates Fringes

BUTTE AND COLUSA COUNTIES; EL DORADO COUNTY (west of the Sierra
Nevada Mountains); GLENN COUNTY; LASSEN COUNTY (west of Highway
395, excluding Honey Lake); MODOC COUNTY; NEVADA COUNTY (west of
the Sierra Nevada Mountains); PLACER COUNTY (west of the Sierra
Nevada Mountains); PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO AND SHASTA COUNTIES; SIERRA
COUNTY (west of the Sierra Nevada Mountains); SISKIYOU, SUTTER,
TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:

PAINTERS

Brush, Pot Tender, Roller	23.91	7.82
Sandblaster, Spray, Structural Steel; Swing stage	24.91	7.82

PAIN0016P 03/01/1999

	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE COUNTY:		
PAINTERS:		
Brush	18.05	7.23
Sandblaster; Waterblaster; Steam cleaning	19.05	7.23
Work with coal tar and exotic materials	19.80	7.23

FOOTNOTES: High time: Steel construction workers working on erected steel construction, bridges, stacks, towers, tanks and similar structures, from 50 to 100 ft. above ground or water level: to be paid 1/2 hr. per day additional.

Work on such structures from 100 to 180 ft. above ground or water level: to be paid 1 hr. additional.

Work on such structures over 180 ft. above ground or water level: to be paid 2 hrs. per day additional.

Water level is defined as mean water level.

Exterior stage: Work on exterior stage 4-7 stories: to be paid 1/2 hr. per day additional.

Work on exterior stage 8-11 stories: to be paid 1 hr. per day additional.

Work on exterior stage 12 stories or higher: to be paid 1-1/2 hrs. per day additional.

One story equals 10 ft.

PAIN0016W 07/01/2001

	Rates	Fringes
SONOMA COUNTY:		
PAINTER:		
General contracts \$7 million and under	23.50	7.65
General contracts over \$7 million	27.11	7.65
MARIN COUNTY:		
PAINTER:		
General contracts \$7 million and under	23.75	7.65
General contracts over \$7 million	26.36	7.65

PAIN0016Z 07/01/2001

	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SOLANO (remainder of County), SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
GLAZIER	27.93	8.41

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Day after Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day.

FOOTNOTE: Work thirty (30) feet or over free fall: \$0.60 per hour

additional.

PAIN0169D 07/01/2000

	Rates	Fringes
NAPA COUNTY; SOLANO COUNTY (west of a line defined as follows: Hwy. 80 corridor beginning at the City of Fairfield, including Travis Air Force Base and Suisun City; going north of Manakas Corner Rd., continue north on Suisun Valley Rd. to the Napa County line; Hwy. 80 corridor south on Grizzly Island Rd. to the Grizzly Island Management area):		
GLAZIER	29.35	9.91

PAIN0169H 07/01/2000

	Rates	Fringes
NAPA COUNTY; SOLANO COUNTY (west of a line defined as follows: Hwy. 80 corridor beginning at the City of Fairfield, including Travis Air Force Base and Suisun City; going north of Manakas Corner Rd., continue north on Suisun Valley Rd. to the Napa County line; Hwy. 80 corridor south on Grizzly Island Rd. to the Grizzly Island Management area):		
SHOWER DOOR INSTALLER	23.57	4.60
PAID HOLIDAYS:		

New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July,
Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Day after Thanksgiving, and
Christmas Day.

PAIN0567A 10/01/2001

	Rates	Fringes
EL DORADO COUNTY (east of the Sierra Nevada Mountains); LASSEN COUNTY (east of Highway 395, beginning at Stacey and including Honey Lake); NEVADA COUNTY (east of the Sierra Nevada Mountains); PLACER COUNTY (east of the Sierra Nevada Mountains); AND SIERRA COUNTY (east of the Sierra Nevada Mountains):		
DRYWALL TAPERS:		
Taper	22.08	4.76
Steeplejack - taper, over 40 ft. with open space below	23.58	4.76
PAINTERS:		
Brush and roller	20.53	5.06
Sandblaster	21.03	5.06
Spray and Paperhanger	21.78	5.06
Structural steel & steeplejack, 40 ft. open space below (does not include stairways, tube steel, Q-decks, and trust joints worked off power lift in enclosed buildings); Special coating application - spray	21.53	5.06
Special coating application- brush	21.03	5.06
Special coating application spray	21.53	5.06
Special coating application Spray steel	21.78	5.06
Swing Stage	22.53	5.06

FOOTNOTE: A special coating is a coating that requires the mixing
of 2 or more products.

PAIN0567H	07/01/2002	
	Rates	Fringes
EL DORADO COUNTY (east of the Sierra Nevada Mountains); LASSEN COUNTY (east of Highway 395, beginning at Stacey and including Honey Lake); NEVADA COUNTY (east of the Sierra Nevada Mountains); PLACER COUNTY (east of the Sierra Nevada Mountains) AND SIERRA COUNTY (east of the Sierra Nevada Mountains):		
SOFT FLOOR LAYER	21.00	5.30

PAIN0718A	07/01/2001	
	Rates	Fringes
MARIN AND SONOMA COUNTIES:		
GLAZIER	29.37	11.09

PAIN1176A	06/26/2000	
	Rates	Fringes
PARKING LOT STRIPING/HIGHWAY MARKING:		
GROUP 1	22.84	6.91
GROUP 2	22.45	6.91
GROUP 3	19.51	6.91
GROUP 4	22.15	6.91
Service Person (maintenance and repair of equipment)	13.33	5.87
Parking Lot, Game Court and Playground Installer	19.51	6.91
PARKING LOT STRIPING / HIGHWAY MARKING CLASSIFICATIONS		
GROUP 1: STRIPER: Layout and application of painted traffic stripes and marking; hot thermo plastic; tape traffic stripes and markings		
GROUP 2: TRAFFIC DELINEATING DEVICE APPLICATOR: Layout and application of pavement markers, delineating signs, rumble and traffic bars, adhesives, guide markers, other traffic delineating devices; includes all related surface preparation (sandblasting, waterblasting, grinding) as part of the application process		
GROUP 3: TRAFFIC SURFACE ABRASIVE BLASTER: Removal of traffic lines and markings; preparation of surface for coatings and traffic control devices		
GROUP 4: TRAFFIC PROTECTIVE DELINEATING SYSTEMS INSTALLER: Removes, relocates, installs permanently affixed roadside and parking delineation barricades, fencing, guard rail, cable anchor, retaining walls, reference signs, and monument markers		

PAIN1237A	06/01/2001	
	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE; COLUSA; EL DORADO (west of the Sierra Nevada Mountains); GLENN; LASSEN (west of Highway 395, beginning at Stacey and including Honey Lake); MODOC; NEVADA (west of the Sierra Nevada Mountains); PLACER (west of the Sierra Nevada Mountains); PLUMAS; SACRAMENTO; SHASTA; SIERRA (west of the Sierra Nevada Mountains); SISKIYOU; SUTTER; TEHAMA; TRINITY; YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
SOFT FLOOR LAYER	25.00	7.17

PLAS0300C	07/01/2002	
	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU,		

SOLANE, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:
 PLASTERER 26.34 9.48
 MARIN, NAPA AND SONOMA COUNTIES:
 PLASTERER 26.34 9.48

 PLAS0300E 07/01/2001
 Rates Fringes
 CEMENT MASON 27.18 7.58

PLUM0036F 01/01/2002
 Rates Fringes
 ALPINE; AMADOR (south of the San Joaquin River); GLENN, LASSEN,
 AND TEHAMA COUNTIES:
 PLUMBER 28.29 10.94
 BUTTE, COLUSA, MODOC, PLUMAS, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SUTTER,
 TRINITY AND YUBA COUNTIES:
 PLUMBER 28.29 10.94

 PLUM0038B 07/01/1998
 Rates Fringes
 MARIN AND SONOMA COUNTIES:
 PLUMBERS:
 Work on structures 5 stories
 or less except for new
 additions or remodel of
 prisons or waste water
 treatment plants 27.04 12.86
 All other work 36.05 13.93
 LANDSCAPE/IRRIGATION FITTER 27.32 10.60

PLUM0343A 07/01/2002
 Rates Fringes
 NAPA AND SOLANO COUNTIES:
 PLUMBER AND STEAMFITTER:
 Work on condominiums and apartment
 houses which are over 4 stories;
 office buildings, schools, and
 other commercial structures for
 which the total plumbing bid
 does not exceed \$250,000. Any
 project bid in phases shall not
 qualify unless the total project
 is less than \$250,000 for the
 plumbing bid and \$250,000 for the
 heating and cooling bid.
 Regardless of project size,
 hospitals, jails, institutions
 and industrial projects are not
 included. 25.90 11.80
 All other work 33.90 13.30

FOOTNOTES:
 While welding or fitting galvanized material: \$.75 per hour
 additional.
 Work from trusses, temporary staging, unguarded structures 35'
 from the ground or water: \$.75 per hour additional.
 Work from swinging scaffolds, boatswains chairs or similar
 devices: \$.75 per hour additional.

PLUM0350A	02/01/2002	
	Rates	Fringes
EL DORADO COUNTY (Lake Tahoe area only); NEVADA COUNTY (Lake Tahoe area only); AND PLACER COUNTY (Lake Tahoe area only):		
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER	23.95	6.25

PLUM0355A	07/01/2002	
	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NAPA, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SOLANO, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO, AND YUBA COUNTIES		
LANDSCAPE FITTER; UNDERGROUND UTILITY WORKER		
	23.90	4.90

PLUM0447A	07/01/2002	
	Rates	Fringes
EL DORADO COUNTY (excluding Lake Tahoe area); NEVADA COUNTY (excluding Lake Tahoe area); PLACER COUNTY (excluding Lake Tahoe area); SACRAMENTO AND YOLO COUNTIES:		
Light Commercial Work:		
PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS	21.43	7.97
All Other Work:		
PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS	30.97	11.35
AMADOR COUNTY (north of San Joaquin River)		
HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION		
PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS	30.97	11.35

ROOF0081G	08/01/2000	
	Rates	Fringes
MARIN, NAPA, SOLANO AND SONOMA COUNTIES:		
ROOFER	22.80	9.85

ROOF0081H	08/01/2001	
	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO, AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
ROOFER	18.81	7.05

SFCA0483C	08/01/2001	
	Rates	Fringes
MARIN, NAPA, SOLANO AND SONOMA COUNTIES:		
SPRINKLER FITTER (FIRE)	36.59	11.20

SFCA0669C	04/01/2002	
	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE, BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
SPRINKLER FITTER (FIRE)	29.35	6.05

SHEE0104C	06/01/2002	
	Rates	Fringes
TRINITY COUNTY:		
Work on multiple family housing		

units over 4 stories where each individual family apartment is individually conditioned by a separate and independent unit or system; Also, work on any structure other than multiple family housing units, with a total HVAC and architectural sheet metal price of \$125,000 or less

SHEETMETAL WORKER (excluding metal decking and siding)	16.91	5.43
All other work		
SHEETMETAL WORKER(excluding metal decking and siding)	22.34	9.07

SHEE0104F 07/01/2002		
	Rates	Fringes
MARIN, NAPA, SOLANO AND SONOMA COUNTIES:		
Work on tenant completion projects providing the contract price is \$242,000 or less; remodel or add-on contracts on existing facilities providing the contract price is \$220,000 or less; architectural sheet metal work of \$100,000 or less; pre-engineered and pre-manufactured siding		
SHEET METAL WORKER	33.17	10.97
ALL OTHER WORK		
SHEET METAL WORKER	38.86	11.74

SHEE0104N 07/01/2002		
	Rates	Fringes
MARIN, NAPA, SOLANO, SONOMA AND TRINITY COUNTIES:		
Metal decking and siding only:		
SHEETMETAL WORKER	28.17	13.59

SHEE0162F 07/01/2002		
	Rates	Fringes
AMADOR, COLUSA, EL DORADO, NEVADA, PLACER, SACRAMENTO, SUTTER, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:		
SHEET METAL WORKER	31.55	11.61

* SHEE0162G 07/01/2002		
	Rates	Fringes
ALPINE COUNTY:		
SHEET METAL WORKER:	26.97	10.63

* SHEE0162H 07/01/1999		
	Rates	Fringes
BUTTE, COLUSA, EL DORADO, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU,		

SUTTER, TEHAMA, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES:

Metal decking and siding only

SHEETMETAL WORKER	29.42	9.52
-------------------	-------	------

SHEE0162N 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
BUTTE, GLENN, LASSEN, MODOC, PLUMAS, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU AND TEHAMA COUNTIES:		

MECHANICAL JOBS \$200,000

OR UNDER:

SHEET METAL WORKER	25.27	11.61
--------------------	-------	-------

MECHANICAL JOBS OVER

\$200,000:

SHEET METAL WORKER	31.55	11.61
--------------------	-------	-------

TEAM0094A 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVERS:		

GROUP 1	23.02	12.55
---------	-------	-------

GROUP 2	23.32	12.55
---------	-------	-------

GROUP 3	23.62	12.55
---------	-------	-------

GROUP 4	23.97	12.55
---------	-------	-------

GROUP 5	24.32	12.55
---------	-------	-------

FOOTNOTES:

Articulated dump truck; Bulk cement spreader (with or without auger); Dumpcrete truck; Skid truck (debris box); Dry pre-batch concrete mix trucks; Dumpster or similar type; Slurry truck: Use dump truck yardage rate.

Heater planer; Asphalt burner; Scarifier burner; Industrial lift truck (mechanical tailgate); Utility and clean-up truck: Use appropriate rate for the power unit or the equipment utilized.

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Dump trucks, under 6 yds.; Single unit flat rack (2-axle unit); Nipper truck (when flat rack truck is used appropriate flat rack shall apply); Concrete pump truck (when flat rack truck is used appropriate flat rack shall apply); Concrete pump machine; Fork lift and lift jitneys; Fuel and/or grease truck driver or fuel person; Snow buggy; Steam cleaning; Bus or personhaul driver; Escort or pilot car driver; Pickup truck; Teamster oiler/greaser and/or serviceperson; Hook tender (including loading and unloading); Team driver; Tool room attendant (refineries)

GROUP 2: Dump trucks, 6 yds. and under 8 yds.; Transit mixers, through 10 yds.; Water trucks, under 7,000 gals.; Jetting trucks, under 7,000 gals.; Vacuum trucks, under 7,500 gals.; Single-unit flat rack (3-axle unit); Highbed heavy duty transport; Scissor truck; Rubber-tired muck car (not self-loaded); Rubber-tired truck jumbo; Winch truck and "A" frame drivers; Combination winch truck with hoist; Road oil truck or bootperson; Buggymobile; Ross, Hyster and similar straddle carriers; Small rubber-tired tractor

GROUP 3: Dump trucks, 8 yds. and including 35 yds.; Transit mixers, over 10 yds.; Water trucks, 7,000 gals. and over; Jetting trucks, 7,000 gals. and over; Vacuum trucks, 7,500 gals. and over; Trucks towing tilt bed or flat bed pull trailers; Lowbed heavy duty transport; Heavy duty transport tiller person; Self-propelled street sweeper with self-contained refuse bin; Boom

truck - hydro-lift or Swedish type extension or retracting crane; P.B. or similar type self-loading truck; Tire repairperson; Truck repairperson; Combination bootperson and road oiler; Dry distribution truck (A bootperson when employed on such equipment, shall receive the rate specified for the classification of road oil trucks or bootperson); Ammonia nitrate distributor, driver and mixer; Snow Go and/or plow

GROUP 4: Dump trucks, over 35 yds. and under 65 yds.; Water pulls - DW 10's, 20's, 21's and other similar equipment when pulling Aqua/pak or water tank trailers; Helicopter pilots (when transporting men and materials); DW10's, 20's, 21's and other similar Cat type, Terra Cobra, LeTourneau Pulls, Tournorocker, Euclid and similar type equipment when pulling fuel and/or grease tank trailers or other miscellaneous trailers

GROUP 5: Dump trucks, 65 yds. and over; Holland hauler

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.
=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

ATTACHMENTS

INDEX ATTACHMENTS

1. SUBMISSION OF EFT INFORMATION TO THE PAYMENT OFFICE

The Payment Office for this contract will be the USACE Finance Center (UFC) in Millington, Tennessee. Payments under this contract will be made by Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT).

The Direct Deposit Authorization Form (UFC-DISB-4) necessary for the UFC to make an Electronic Funds Transfer to your account and instructions for completing this form are attached. In accordance with FAR 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer - Other than Central Contractor Registration (see Section 00700), this form must be completed by the successful contractor and forwarded to the Payment Office at the following address: USACE Finance Center, ATTN: CEFC-AD (Attn: Lee Autry), 5720 Integrity Drive, Millington, TN 38054-5005. This form is available at the following website: www.fc.usace.army.mil. If you download this form, please be sure to add the Installation EROC code of AL2" for Sacramento District.

Further information regarding Electronic Funds Transfer is available at the following website: www.fms.treas.gov/eft/208agency.html.

2. PREAWARD SURVEY - SEE SECTION 00100, 52.0209-4501. THE PREAWARD SURVEY IS ATTACHED FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY; IT WILL BE REQUIRED ONLY FROM THE LOW BIDDER AFTER BID OPENING IF THE LOW BIDDER HAS NOT HAD A CONTRACT WITH THE SACRAMENTO DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS, IN THE LAST TWELVE-MONTH PERIOD. IT IS NOT REQUIRED AS PART OF THE BID PACKAGE.
3. SAMPLE SUBCONTRACTING PLAN - SEE SECTION 00100, 52.0219-4581; SECTION 00700, FAR 52.219-9, AND SECTION 00800 52.0219-4509. THE SAMPLE SUBCONTRACTING PLAN IS ATTACHED FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY. A SUBCONTRACTING PLAN WILL BE REQUIRED ONLY FROM THE LOW BIDDER IF THE LOW BIDDER IS A LARGE BUSINESS AND THE LOW BID IS OVER \$1 MILLION. A SUBCONTRACTING PLAN IS NOT REQUIRED FROM SMALL BUSINESSES. THE SUBCONTRACTING PLAN IS NOT REQUIRED FROM THE LOW BIDDER UNTIL AFTER THE BID OPENING; IT IS NOT REQUIRED AS PART OF THE BID PACKAGE.
4. CONTRACTOR PREPARED AS-BUILTS (SACRAMENTO DISTRICT PROJECTS ONLY)
5. DRAWING LIST

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING FORM UFC-DISB-4

- 1. Vendors and/or travelers should indicate if this is an add as a new Direct Deposit to be set up or a change or cancellation. USACE employees already on payroll Direct Deposit who have not completed a travel form should mark ADD.**
- 2. Include the Corps of Engineers District name (example: Savannah) or EROC (example: K6) that wrote the contract authorizing payment. If more than one District issued contracts, prepare a separate form for each District.**
- 3. Include the name or Company as it appears on the invoice. If the contract was written to Bill and Betty Smith, the bill and Direct Deposit form should include both names not Bill Smith.**
- 4. This address should be the physical address of the business.**
- 5. The city and state that match the physical address.**
- 6. The mailing address should include any and all Remit to/payment addresses that are different from the physical address. (If more space is needed, include an attachment page with all addresses listed). This is VERY IMPORTANT since we load the routing and bank account number on each payment address.**
- 7. Include daytime phone number in case there are questions concerning the completed form.**
- 8. Check if the bank account number furnished is a checking account.**
- 9. Check if the bank account number furnished is a savings account.**
- 10. Include bank account number, one number in each slot. This number can be found on the front of the check.**
- 11. The full name of the bank for the account.**
- 12/13. An accurate address for the bank.**
- 14. The routing number for the bank. It is located on the face of the check. This is always a nine digit NUMBER. Enter one number in each space.**
- 15. Depositor account title is the name registered with the bank on the bank account.**
- 16. For businesses include the IRS tax ID number. For an individual use the social security number.**
- 17. Businesses should have a signature of an officer of the company. Individuals should sign. If the Direct Deposit form/contract is written in the name of Bill and Betty Smith, both individuals should sign.**
- 18. Date of the authorization.**

PREAWARD SURVEY OF PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

It is the general policy of the Department of Defense that contracts shall be awarded only to contractors determined to be responsible in accordance with Part 9 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

No contract shall be awarded to any person or firm unless the Contracting Officer first makes an affirmative determination that the prospective contractor is responsible within the meaning of the FAR, Part 9.

Before making a determination of responsibility, the Contracting Officer shall have in his/her possession or obtain information sufficient to satisfy himself/herself that a prospective contractor currently meets the minimum FAR Part 9 standards.

In order to make the required determination and also to expedite the contract award, the following information must be submitted by the Contractor as directed (see Section 00100, SAACONS 52.0209-4501):

- A. COMPLETED CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE DATA FORM WITH SUPPLEMENTAL SCHEDULES A-D (ATTACHED).
- B. LATEST FINANCIAL STATEMENTS. IF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENT IS MORE THAN 60 DAYS OLD, SUBMIT A CERTIFICATE STATING THAT THE FIRM'S FINANCIAL CONDITION IS SUBSTANTIALLY THE SAME, OR, IF NOT THE SAME, STATE THE CHANGES THAT HAVE TAKEN PLACE.
- C. PROVIDE LETTERS FROM BANKS OR OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS WITH WHICH THE CONTRACTOR CONDUCTS BUSINESS. THE LETTERS SHOULD CONTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR FIRM'S ACCOUNTS, LOANS, LINES OF CREDIT, ETC., PROVIDING INFORMATION LEADING TO A DETERMINATION THAT YOUR FIRM IS "RESPONSIBLE" AS DEFINED IN THE FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION, PART 9, "HAS THE FINANCIAL RESOURCES TO PERFORM THE CONTRACT OR THE ABILITY TO OBTAIN THEM". THE GOVT IS INTERESTED IN FINANCIAL STABILITY, TIMELY PAYMENTS, THE LENGTH AND NATURE OF THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE FIRM AND THE FINANCIAL INSTITUTION, ETC. WHICH REVEALS THE FIRM'S FINANCIAL ABILITY TO PERFORM THE CONTRACT. THE LETTERS SHOULD ALSO PROVIDE THE NAME AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF THE BANK REPRESENTATIVE THE GOVERNMENT MAY CONTACT.

BE SURE TO INCLUDE IN YOUR PREAWARD SURVEY, INFORMATION ON ANY CONTRACTS YOU HAVE HAD WITH THE SACRAMENTO DISTRICT OR LOS ANGELES DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS, WITHIN THE LAST 12 MONTHS.

THESE DOCUMENTS SHALL BE TREATED BY THE GOVERNMENT AS CONFIDENTIAL.

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE DATA		DATE:
Firm Name and Telephone Number		Main Office Address (Street, City, and State)
Branch Offices		Services Rendered Construction Design Consultant
Organization Individual Joint Venture Partnership Corporation	Date Organized	Date Incorporated: State:
Names of Officers and Other Key Personnel		
I – PRESENT PAYROLL PERSONNEL (List Number of Each Category Below)		
Partners: Officers: Other Key:	Remainder: Total:	Subtotal Permanent: Maximum Personnel at Any Time: Date:
II—EQUIPMENT OWNED		III—FINANCIAL DATA AS OF (DATE):
Present Value (\$)		Current Assets:
Acquisition Cost (\$)		Current Liabilities:
		Net Worth:
IV—TOTAL VALUE OF CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WORK IN PAST 6 YRS EXCLUSIVE OF JOINT VENTURE (LIST MOST RECENT FIRST)		V—LARGEST JOB EVER CONTRACTED (If Other Than in Past Six Years)
\$	LARGEST JOB IN PAST 6 YRS Contract Amount: Date: Description: Owner:	Contract Amount: Date: Description: Owner:
\$		
\$		
\$		
\$		
Avg. Annual Income \$		
VI—TYPE OF WORK IN WHICH FIRM SPECIALIZES		
NAME AND POSITION/TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING		SIGNATURE
NOTE: Use reverse side for explanations or detailed description of item(s) reported above.		

SCHEDULE A

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE DATA

EXISTING COMMITMENTS: (List below the construction projects your firm has under way on this date, including those on which you are presently low bidder but have not received an award.)

<u>CONTRACT NUMBER AND AMOUNT</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION OF WORK</u>	<u>FOR WHOM PERFORMED*</u>	<u>PERCENT COMPLETE</u>	<u>PERCENT SUBLET</u>
---------------------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------

* PROVIDE NAME OF ORGANIZATION, POINT OF CONTACT AND TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR CONTACT.

SCHEDULE B

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE DATA

EXPERIENCE DATA: (List below the principal construction projects your firm has completed within the past six (6) years.)

<u>CONTRACT NO.</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION/LOCATION</u>	<u>CONTACT PERSON/PHONE NO</u>	<u>PERCENT SUBLET</u>
---------------------	---------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------

SCHEDULE C

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE DATA

CONSTRUCTION AND/OR TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT: (List total equipment and facilities owned for performing the work and present status as to whether or not it is committed to existing contracts.)

<u>QUANTITY</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>CONDITION</u>	<u>YEARS OF SERVICE</u>	<u>PRESENT STATUS</u>
-----------------	--------------------	------------------	-------------------------	-----------------------

SCHEDULE D

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE DATA

TO BE COMPLETED IF PROPOSED MILITARY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT EXCEEDS \$1,000,000.

A. Each contract awarded within the preceding three-month period exceeding \$1,000,000 in value with brief description of the contract:

B. Each contract awarded within the preceding three-year period not already physically completed and exceeding \$5,000,000 in value with brief description of the contract:

SUBCONTRACTING PLAN

SUBCONTRACTING PLAN SUBMITTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH PUBLIC LAW 95-507 (THE FOLLOWING FORMAT IS ESTABLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH FAR 52.219-9(d) (1) THROUGH (d) (11) AND INCLUDES THE REQUIRED STATUTORY ELEMENTS AS DESCRIBED IN FAR 19.704. IT ALSO INCLUDES ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF THE DFARS 219.704 AND AFARS 5119.704. EVALUATION OF THE SUBCONTRACTING PLAN BY THE GOVERNMENT WILL BE AS PRESCRIBED IN FAR 19.705 (AND ITS SUPPLEMENTS).

DO NOT JUST ADDRESS THE FOLLOWING ISSUES IN SHORT; FOLLOW THE GUIDANCE OF FAR 52.219-9 IN ITS ENTIRETY. FOR EXAMPLE, PARAGRAPH 11 BELOW ASKS FOR A DISCUSSION OF RECORDS; THE PLAN SHOULD ADDRESS ALL RECORDS AS DESCRIBED IN FAR 52.219-9(d) (11) (i) THROUGH (vi).

IN ACCORDANCE WITH FAR 19.704 IF THE CONTRACT CONTAINS OPTIONS, THE CUMULATIVE VALUE OF THE BASIC CONTRACT AND ALL OPTIONS IS CONSIDERED IN DETERMINING WHETHER A SUBCONTRACTING PLAN IS NECESSARY. ONCE IT HAS BEEN DECIDED IF A PLAN IS NECESSARY, THE SUBCONTRACTING PLAN SHALL CONTAIN SEPARATE PARTS, ONE FOR THE BASIC CONTRACT AND ONE FOR EACH OPTION. IN OTHER WORDS, IT IS NECESSARY TO ADDRESS PLANNED SUBCONTRACTING DOLLARS AND PERCENTAGES OF TOTAL TO BE AWARDED TO SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED, HUBZONE SMALL, WOMEN-OWNED SMALL, VETERAN-OWNED SMALL, SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN-OWNED SMALL, HISPANIC SERVICING INSTITUTIONS AND TRIBAL COUNCIL UNIVERSITIES, HBCU/MIs, AND QUALIFIED NONPROFIT AGENCIES FOR THE BLIND AND OTHER SEVERELY DISABLED SEPARATELY FOR THE BASIC CONTRACT PERIOD AND EACH OPTION YEAR. THEREFORE, PARAGRAPHS 1 AND 2 BELOW MUST BE PREPARED SEPARATELY FOR THE BASE YEAR AND EACH OPTION YEAR. ALL OTHER PARTS OF THE SUBCONTRACTING PLAN ONLY NEED TO BE ADDRESSED ONCE.

IF THE SUBCONTRACTING PLAN'S PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTING GOALS DO NOT MEET THE CORPS OF ENGINEERS' SUBCONTRACTING GOALS, THE SUBCONTRACTING PLAN MUST BE SUBMITTED WITH A FULL EXPLANATION OF THE REASONS FOR THE LESSER GOALS ESTABLISHED BY THE PLAN. A SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS GOAL OF LESS THAN FIVE PERCENT MUST BE APPROVED TWO LEVELS ABOVE THE CONTRACTING OFFICER (DFARS 219.705-4).

PROJECT TITLE: _____

RFP/IFB NO.: _____ CONTRACT NO.: _____

CONTRACTOR NAME: _____

DIVISION: _____

INDIVIDUAL COMPLETING THIS PLAN: _____

TELEPHONE NO.: _____

1. Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small businesses, small disadvantaged businesses, HUBZone small businesses, women-owned small businesses, veteran-owned small businesses, service-disabled veteran-owned small businesses as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance and may include a proportionate share of products and services

that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

Percentage Goals:		Corps of Engineers Subcontracting Goals
Small Business	_____ %	61.4%
Small Disadvantaged Business	_____ %	9.1%
Women-Owned Small Business	_____ %	5.0%
Veteran-Owned Small-Business	_____ %	3.0%
Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business	_____ %	3.0%

*Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns meet the definition of veteran-owned small business concerns, and offerors may also include them within the subcontracting plan goal for veteran-owned small business concerns.

2. Statement of: (i) total dollars planned to be subcontracted, (ii) total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business; (iii) total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business; (iv) total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business; (v) total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business; and (vi) total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business.

Total Cost of Prime Contract:	\$ _____	
Total Dollars to be Subcontracted	\$ _____	_____ %*
To Small Business	\$ _____	_____ %**
To HUBZone Small Business	\$ _____	_____ %**
To Small Disadvantaged Business	\$ _____	_____ %**
To Women-Owned Small Business	\$ _____	_____ %**
To Veteran-owned Small Business	\$ _____	_____ %**
To Service-Disabled Veteran-owned Small Business	\$ _____	_____ %**

NOTES: * Calculate percentage of Total Dollars to be Subcontracted to Total Cost of Prime Contract

** Calculate subcontracted dollars to each group to Total Dollars to be Subcontracted, NOT TO Total Cost of Prime Contract.

PLANNED SUBCONTRACTING INCLUDES ALL PLANNED EXPENDITURES. TOTAL ESTIMATED COST TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND GOALS MUST BE ESTABLISHED EVEN IF THE CONTRACT IS OF THE INDEFINITE-DELIVERY TYPE.

SUBCONTRACTS AWARDED TO SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESSES, HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESSES, WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESSES, VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESSES, SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESSES, HISPANIC SERVICING INSTITUTIONS, AND TRIBAL COUNCIL UNIVERSITIES, HBCU/MIs, AND QUALIFIED NONPROFIT AGENCIES FOR THE BLIND AND OTHER SEVERELY DISABLED COUNT TOWARD THE OVERALL SMALL BUSINESS GOAL. HBCU/MIs ARE COUNTED AS A

SUBSET OF THE SMALL DISADVANTAGED GOAL. THE CORPS OF ENGINEERS HAS NOT BEEN ASSIGNED A SET GOAL FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS, HISPANIC SERVICING INSTITUTION AND TRIBAL COUNCIL UNIVERSITIES, HBCU/MIs OR QUALIFIED NONPROFIT AGENCIES FOR THE BLIND AND OTHER SEVERELY DISABLED.

IN ACCORDANCE WITH DFARS 219.703, QUALIFIED NONPROFIT AGENCIES FOR THE BLIND AND OTHER SEVERELY DISABLED THAT HAVE BEEN APPROVED BY THE COMMITTEE FOR PURCHASE FROM PEOPLE WHO ARE BLIND OR SEVERELY DISABLED UNDER THE JAVITS-WAGNER-O'DAY (41 U.S.C. 46-48) ARE ELIGIBLE TO PARTICIPATE IN THE PROGRAM AS A RESULT OF 10 U.S.C. 2410d AND SECTION 9077 OF PUB. L. 102-396 AND SIMILAR SECTIONS IN SUBSEQUENT DEFENSE APPROPRIATIONS ACTS. UNDER THIS AUTHORITY SUBCONTRACTS AWARDED TO SUCH ENTITIES MAY BE COUNTED TOWARD THE PRIME CONTRACTOR'S SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING GOAL.

3. A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to (i) small business concerns, (ii) small disadvantaged business concerns, (iii) HUBZone small business concerns, (iv) women-owned small business concerns, (v) veteran-owned small business concerns (vi) service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, (vii) Hispanic Servicing Institutions, and Tribal Council Universities, (viii) HBCUs and MIs, (ix) qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled.

4. A statement of the method used in developing the proposed subcontracting goals for small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, Hispanic Servicing Institutions and Tribal Council Universities, HBCUs and MIs, and qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled.

5. A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes to assure small, small disadvantaged, HUBZone small, women-owned small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, Hispanic Servicing Institutions and Tribal Council Universities, HBCU and MI, and qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled participation (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), the list of certified small disadvantaged business concerns of the SBA, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, women-owned small business, and service-disabled veteran-owned trade associations).

6. A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing the subcontracting goals, and if so, a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with: (i) small business concerns, (ii) small disadvantaged business concerns, (iii) HUBZone small business concerns, (iv) women-owned small business concerns, (v) veteran-owned small business concerns, (vi) service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, (vii) Hispanic Servicing Institutions and Tribal Council Universities, (viii) HBCUs and MIs, and (ix) qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled.

7. The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program and a description of the duties of the individual.

Name: _____

Title and Telephone Number: _____

Address: _____

City, State and Zip Code: _____

Duties (Attachment may be used):

8. Describe the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small, business concerns, Hispanic Servicing Institutions and Tribal Council Universities, HBCUs and MIs), and qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled will have an equitable opportunity to complete for subcontractors under this contract.

9. I do herewith assure that this concern will include the clause at FAR 52.219-8 entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts which offer further subcontracting opportunities and will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) who receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a plan similar to the plan agreed to by this concern and in consonance with the FAR clause 52.219-9.

10. I also assure that this concern will (i) cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required, (ii) submit periodic reports in order to allow the Government to determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan, and (iii) submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with the instructions of the forms, and (iv) ensure that the subcontractors under this contract agree to submit the required SF 294s and 295s. I assure that this concern will submit an SF 295 on Corps of Engineers projects only. The SF 295 shall be completed and distributed in accordance with the Corps of Engineers supplemental instructions. I will not report Corps of Engineers projects through any other agency unless authorized by the Contracting Officer.

11. Provide a description of the types of records the offeror will maintain to demonstrate procedures which have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals set forth in the plan, including the establishment of source lists; and a description of its efforts to locate small business, small disadvantaged business, HUBZone small business, women-owned small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, Hispanic Servicing Institutions and Tribal Council Universities, HBCUs and MIs, and qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):

a. Source lists (e.g., PASS), guides, and other data that identify small business, small disadvantaged business, HUBZone small business, women-owned small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, Hispanic Servicing Institutions and Tribal Council Universities, HBCUs and MIs), and qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled.

b. Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, small disadvantaged business, HUBZone small business, women-owned small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, Hispanic Servicing Institutions and Tribal Council

Universities, HBCUs and MIs), and qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled.

c. Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating (1) whether small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not; (2) whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not; (3) whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not; (4) whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and if not, why not; (5) whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not; (6) whether service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not; (7) whether Hispanic Servicing Institutions and Tribal Council Universities concerns were solicited and if not, why not; (8) whether HBCUs and MIs were solicited and if not, why not; (9) whether qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled were solicited and if not, why not; and (8) if applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

d. Records of any outreach efforts to contact (A) trade associations, (B) business development organizations, and (C) conferences and trade fairs to locate small business, small disadvantaged business, HUBZone small business, women-owned small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, Hispanic Servicing Institutions and Tribal Council Universities, HBCUs and MIs, and qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled sources.

e. Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through (A) workshops, seminars, training, etc., and (B) monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the programs's requirements.

f. On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having company or division-wide annual plans need not comply with this requirement.

12. Discuss the extent to which the offeror has historically been successful in complying with the requirements of the clauses at FAR 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns, and 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, in establishing realistic yet challenging goals and show evidence of ability to achieve the goals. Information addressing past performance on DoD contracts evidencing achievement of established subcontracting goals will be in the form of Standard Forms 294 and 295 (attach these to this plan). Offerors who have had no prior Department of Defense contracts from which to assess past performance will not be penalized. Those who have had prior DoD contracts must provide the SF 294s and 295s on past DoD contracts.

(Signature)

(Title of Corporate Officer)

November 15, 1999

COMPLETION OF AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
BY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR

INTRODUCTION:

As-Built drawings are prepared to show changes made to the project during construction, and are the official records of the project at the time of construction completion. All additions, deletions and other changes made during construction are indicated by modifying the original contract drawings. Accurate as-built drawings are very important for operation and maintenance, and when modifications to a facility are made in the future, particularly for plumbing and electrical systems which are hidden from view.

Instructions for preparing high-quality As-Built drawings are contained in the following paragraphs.

MARKED-UP PRINTS: (Working As-Built)

Whenever changes, additions or deletions from the original design are made during construction, they **will immediately** be noted on each of the as-built print set, as appropriate. No other marks, doodles, notes, or annotations shall be put on these sets of as-built prints. All changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction will be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. All changes and/or required additions to the paper prints will be clearly identified in color contrasting to blue or black, preferably **red**. The as-built print sets will be annotated in as much detail as necessary to clarify exactly what construction changes were performed.

Areas of Concern: The following are some of the general items that need some special checking to ensure that the marked-up prints are complete and accurate:

(1) Location, size and type of existing and new utility lines, especially underground lines within the construction area. Measurements will be shown for all change of direction points and all surface or underground components such as valves, manholes, drop inlets, clean outs, meters, etc. The descriptions of exterior utilities shall include the actual quantity, size, and material of the utility lines.

(2) Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.

(3) Correct dimensions and details transferred from shop drawings.

(4) Verification of alignment, cross section, and layout of the earthwork.

(5) Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.

(6) Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.

(7) Cross out such words and phrases as "optimal requirement," "or equal," etc., and list specifically the items of material provided.

(8) Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.

(9) Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

Mark-up Guidelines: The following information is provided to the Contractor as suggestion to improve the quality of the marked-up prints and thereby facilitate preparation of as-built drawings after construction. The most important guideline is that the marked-up changes on the prints shall be complete and understandable. The draftsman who later will make the corrections on the original tracings likely will not have worked on the original design and probably will not have been on-site during the construction of the project. Visits to the site by the draftsman, or visits to the draftsman by the construction superintendent, can be minimized by providing complete and understandable marked-up prints.

(1) Use written explanations on As-Built drawings more frequently to describe changes - do not rely totally on graphic means to convey the revision.

(2) Legibility of lettering and digit values shall be precise and clear when marking prints, and clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

(3) Wherever a revision is made, make changes to affect related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call-out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.

(4) When changes are made, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.

(5) When changes are required on small scale drawings and in restricted areas, suggest large scale inserts be drawn or sketched, with leaders to the location where applicable.

(6) Be sure descriptive markings in red conform with legend symbols shown, or provide a legend if other colors are used.

(7) Be sure to add and denote in legend, any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, etc., incorporated under As-Built Revision if not already shown in legend.

(8) When attached prints (or sketches) are provided with marked-up print, indicate whether a) entire drawing shall be added to contract drawings or b) whether the contract drawings shall be changed to agree, or c) for reference only to further details not required for initial design.

(9) Make the comments on the drawing complete without reference to letters, memo's, or materials that are not also a part of the As-Built.

(10) Annotating the drawing, "Per Change Order #42," means nothing when the actual change order states, "added an additional 12 duplex" outlets or similar statements. The same is true when the drawing is marked, "changed per COE instructions." This office and ultimately the using organizations must know what was changed, how it was changed, where the items(s) were relocated to and how the affected connections were altered. Change Orders usually do not provide information as to how the facility was changed, only what was changed.

(11) The markups shall be accomplished on blue or black line copies of the **most current originals**. Frequently the packages received consist of blue or black lines which do not include one or more revisions made on the originals through the amendment process prior to contract award. This raises the question, which drawing was used for construction? This is especially true if major revision to the facility have been made on the originals.

(12) Shop drawings are to be incorporated into the As-Built drawings. They will be provided in electronic CAD file format (or 3 mil double matte polyester or photo mylar for non-electronic contracts). Hand drawn or plotted paper shop drawings will not be accepted as submittals.

The quality of shop drawings which normally accompany "As-Built" packages are **not** usable as original drawings for several reasons.

a) The "shop drawings" are not reproducible in blue line form.

b) The drawings are not of an adequate scale or are drawn to no scale and are not transferable to the CORPS drawings due to

lack of information.

c) The limited numbers of reproducible shop drawings that have been received have not been on the Corps of Engineers standard sheets sizes making it difficult to convert these drawings to standard COE drawings.

Any drawing provided by non-COE sources will be drawn in CAD. Sheets shall be drawn at the same scale as similar drawings in the set (example: Fire alarm systems shall be drawn to the same scale as the plumbing or electrical drawings). The drawing shall meet the same standards required for the rest of the drawings set. Details and sketches shall be tied to existing drawings by sheet number, detail number, etc.

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS: (Final As-Builts)

The contractor will transfer the changes from the marked-up prints to the original electronic CAD files (or original mylar drawings).

DRAFTING STANDARDS:

The Corps requires that standard professional engineering drafting practices be utilized in correcting the original contract mylar or electronic CAD drawings to show as-built conditions. In general, the letter styles, line thickness, and scale will be the same as the original drawings. Corrections will be made in black ink, unless the originals are prepared in pencil, in which case the corrections also will be in pencil. When shop drawings or other sheets are added, they will be drawn in electronic CAD or on 3 mil double matte mylar or reproduced on photo mylar and will be the same size and layout as the original drawings. The following specific requirements apply to the preparation of as-built drawings:

The Title Sheet (first sheet): The first sheet will be labeled with the word AS-BUILT (stamp to be purchased by the contractor). The words CONTRACT NUMBER and the actual contract number will be entered using a size 140 Leroy templet and a No. 1 pen (or equal CAD font style and size) as shown on attachment 1. The contract number contains the Fiscal Year, the letter C (for construction), and the sequence number (example: 96-C-0000). No other work need be done on this sheet unless sheets are being added or deleted from the List of Drawings or other actual changes are made on this sheet. (See attachment 1.)

The second and subsequent sheets: All the sheets following the title sheet will be labeled with the AS-BUILT stamp. (See Attachment 2.)

Signature representation (CAD files only): All signatures that appear on the approved original design drawings need to be represented on all the electronic as-built files. The format

for these are /s/Name (i.e. /s/Raymond Dennis). The only name that does not require the /s/ is the District Commander's name that appears only on the cover sheet (the title sheet). (See Attachments 1 & 2.)

Revisions Block entries: Those sheets which have no changes will only be labeled AS-BUILT as described above. Those sheets which have changes shown on them will have REVISED AS-BUILT entered in the first available space. This will be revision one and a number 1 will be entered in the triangle at the beginning of that line. In the event the sheet has already been revised and a number and revision appear in the revision lines the next sequential number will be used. Normally the first entry is made in the first line. The completed originals drawings (or CAD files) will be reviewed for accuracy and initialed by the Contractor. (See Attachments 2 & 3.)

Marking Revisions: All changes will be indicated by placing an equilateral triangle (3/8" per side) near the area revised. Where several items in a table or detail are changed (or completely redrawn), one triangle may be placed near the table or detail title. This same method may be used for general revisions to floor plans and system plans (plumbing, electrical, a/c, heating); when a major portion of the drawing is changed, the triangle may be placed near the diagram, detail, section or plans title. When only a few items are revised, added or deleted a triangle will be placed near each item. The triangles will contain the same number as the As-Built revision on that sheet. (See Attachment 4.)

Revision Procedure: Deletion - when the marked-up print indicates an item was not installed, the item will be crossed out on the drawing along with any associated devices, connecting lines, ducts, pipes etc., including notes and dimensions. When a detail is indicated as not being used, the detail may be boxed and NOT USED lettered across the detail. A box will be drawn on the (reverse side for manual drawings) sheet with an X as shown in Attachment 5. The words NOT USED will be in heavy block lettering a minimum of 5/8" high. A triangle and revision number will be placed inside the box where notes are indicated as not being used. Notes - a line may be drawn thru the note or line item in a table in lieu of erasing the line item or note. The line will be drawn on the reverse side for manual drawings. A triangle and number will be placed near the deleted item. Additions - When the marked-up print indicates items have been added, the new or additional item or items will be drawn on the original and associated connections made if the print indicates such connections. A triangle and number will be placed near the new item. All lettering **will conform** to the existing lettering on each sheet.

Relocations: When the marked-up print indicates an item has been moved and the new location is shown or indicated, the item will be drawn in the new location and erased from the old location. All connections will be transferred if applicable, such as wiring, piping, ducts. Revision triangles with appropriate number will be shown at the new and old location.

Drawing continuity: The applicable drawings shall be marked-up when a change was made, although this will not always be the case. Final responsibility for drawing continuity is

with the person doing the As-Built. When one floor plan indicates a wall, room, doors etc., has been changed, the same change shall be made on all other applicable drawings. When the change is applicable to only one discipline such as electrical and does not directly affect other discipline sheets, a note may be added to other discipline sheets such as "See sheet _____ for As-Built Conditions."

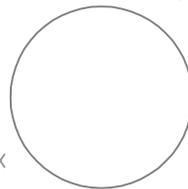
Shop drawings: When shop drawings are added to the original contract drawing set they need to be appropriately labeled with the Sacramento District file number, and discipline and sequence sheet number. The Index of Drawings will also need to be revised to show the additional sheet (s) with the appropriate sheet title. In the case where the shop drawing are smaller than the Corps standard sheet size (i.e. 8.5"x11" or 11"x17" etc.) the sheets will be cut into a standard Corps sheet size border sheet and appropriately labeled. (For additional information refer to Mark-up Guidelines, Shop drawings above.)

CAD Standards: All asbuilt "triangled" changes (refer to MARKED REVISIONS paragraph above) shall be on a separate single layer named ASBUILT, using a single color with an associated medium pen width. Electronic CAD file and shop drawings will conform to the Sacramento District CAD Standards and the Tri-Services CAD Standards. File Naming Convention will be maintained on all existing CAD files and followed for any new files added. (Refer to <http://www.spk.usace.army.mil/cespk-ed/cadd/standards.html>)

AS-BUILT
CONTR. NO: XX-C-XXXX

PRIMARY LOCATION

ALTERNATE LOCATION



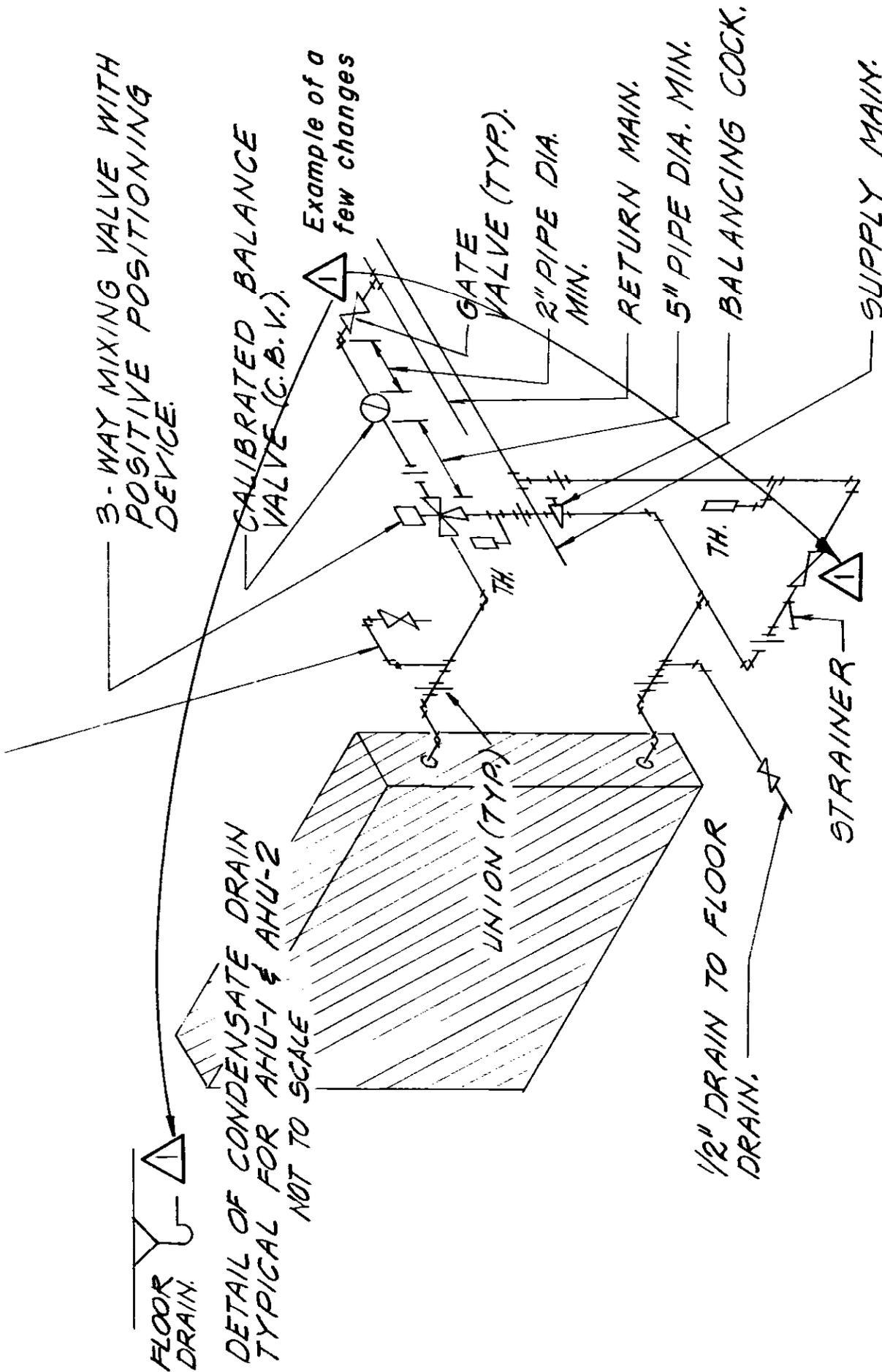
AS-BUILT
CONTR. NO: XX-C-XXXX

Sheet reference number:
SHT#
SEQ#

BASE_NAME
PROJECT_TITLE_1
PROJECT_TITLE_2
SHEET_NAME
SHEET_NAME_2
SHEET_NAME_3
STATE

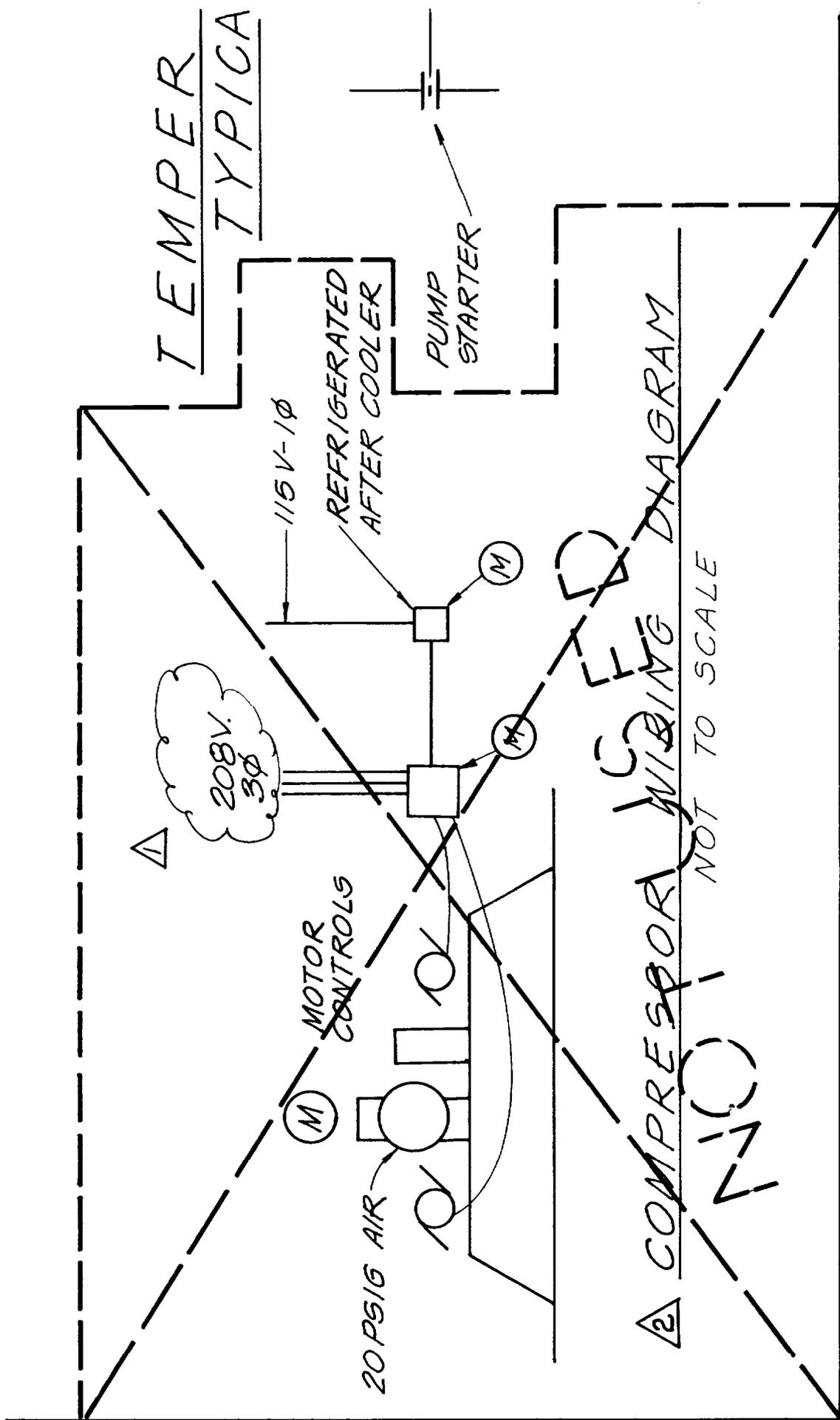
Approved Functional Adequacy Title /s/PRINTED_NAME MM/DD/YY Date	Designed by DESIGNER Spec No. SPEC File Name FILE_NAME	Drawn by DRAFTER Design File No FILE Plot Date PLOT_DATE	Approved /s/PRINTED_NAME MM/DD/YY Date Chief, Engineering Division Prepared Under the Direction of COMMANDERS_NAME Col. Corps of Engineers District Engineer
--	---	---	--

AS-BUILT
CONTR. NO: XX-C-XXXX



TYPICAL CONNECTIONS
TO CHILLED WATER COILS.

NOT TO SCALE
 Example of general revisions



When an entire Detail, Section or View has been deleted it is indicated. Solid heavy lines are drawn on the back side of the sheet. "VOID" or "NOT USED" is lettered on the front. Dashed lines shown here for clarity.

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01052 SUSTAINABLE BUILDING REQUIREMENTS
01110N SUMMARY OF WORK
01140N WORK RESTRICTIONS
01310N ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01354 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01356A STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01452A SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01500A TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
01505 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01510 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND CLEANUP
01525N SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01580N PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS
01770N CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01780A CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01810 GENERAL AND NON-HVAC SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
01820 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02220a DEMOLITION
02231N CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300 GRADING (EARTHWORK)
02315a EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531a SANITARY SEWERS
02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02722a AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
02741a HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02763a PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02770a CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02811a UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
02870a SITE FURNISHINGS
02921a SEEDING
02922a SODDING
02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING
02935a EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150a EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03413a PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200N UNIT MASONRY
04220a NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER/STEEL STUD WALLS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL
05091a ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF WELDMENTS
05092a ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF PLATES
05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210a STEEL JOISTS
05310N STEEL DECKS
05400a COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100a ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200a FINISH CARPENTRY
06410a LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07212N MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07412a NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING
07413a METAL SIDING
07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07920N JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08330a OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
08410 ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND WINDOW WALLS
08520a ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08600 SKYLIGHTS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08800N GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09100N METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310A CERAMIC TILE
09510A ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09655N RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING
09680A CARPET
09685N CARPET TILE
09720A WALLCOVERINGS
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100A VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
10153N TOILET PARTITIONS

10201N METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS
10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440A INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10505N STEEL CLOTHING LOCKERS
10524 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS
10652N OPERABLE PANEL PARTITIONS
10800A TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11161N DOCK LEVELERS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15050N BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15181A CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
15182A REFRIGERANT PIPING
15185N LOW TEMPERATURE WATER HEATING SYSTEM
15195N NATURAL GAS PIPING
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15514N LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)
15601N CENTRAL REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT FOR AIR CONDITIONING
15720N AIR HANDLING UNITS
15810N DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES
15910N DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16050N BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16081N APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
16272N THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
16302N UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION
16402N INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16403A MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS, SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS
16510N INTERIOR LIGHTING
16520N EXTERIOR LIGHTING
16710A PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16770A PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01052

SUSTAINABLE BUILDING REQUIREMENTS

03/02

[statement of section scope]

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 PROJECT GOALS
- 1.4 PROJECT FEATURES
- 1.5 LEED GREEN BUILDING RATING SYSTEM™
- 1.6 SUPPORTING LEED™ DOCUMENTS
- 1.7 LEED CERTIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SUSTAINABLE BUILDING MATERIALS
- 2.2 PACKING AND SHIPPING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL
- 3.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
- 3.4 COMMISSIONING
- 3.5 IAQ MANAGEMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01052

SUSTAINABLE BUILDING REQUIREMENTS
03/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

A primary goal for the OWNER is to promote and carry out sustainable design and construction on the project. This Section includes summary of environmental and energy conservation requirements for the Project.

Sustainable design and construction is defined as the materials and methods that preserve landscape, conserve energy, use materials efficiently, enhance environmental quality, and safeguard water.

Where possible, the CONTRACTOR is encouraged to research and select materials, building systems, methods and construction procedures that provide the greatest use of recycled materials, environmentally safe building materials and construction technologies, and to enhance energy efficiency.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-12 LEED™ Submittals

There are a number of submittals required from the Contractor and their Subcontractors to create the LEED™ Application, as follows:

1. The erosion control plan (or drawings and specifications) with the sediment and erosion control measures highlighted.
2. Site drawings and specifications highlighting alternative-fuel refueling stations.
3. Site drawings and specifications highlighting limits of construction disturbance.
4. Drawings and specifications describing EPA Best management Practices implemented for removal of TSS and TP.
5. Specifications and cut sheets for high-albedo materials applied to non-roof (sidewalks) impervious surfaces highlighting the reflectance of the installed materials.
6. Provide a brief exterior lighting design narrative and exterior lighting design plan demonstrating the lighting objectives and fixtures that prevent any direct-beam illumination from leaving the building site.
7. Cut sheets for high efficiency irrigation equipment.
8. Cut sheets for all water-consuming fixtures necessary for the occupancy use of the building, with water conservation

specifications highlighted.

9. Equipment schedules and cut sheets highlighting refrigerant information for all HVAC&R components.
10. Equipment schedules and cut sheets for all HVAC&R system components, highlighting refrigerants are free of HCFCs and Halons.
11. Summary schedule of the instrumentation and controls for the ten required monitoring categories, highlighting the I/O data points to be collected.
12. Cut sheets of sensors and the data collection system used to provide continuous metering per IPMVP standards.
13. Copy of the Waste Management Plan for the project highlighting recycling and salvage requirements.
14. Provide calculations on end-of-project recycling rates, salvage rates, and landfill rates demonstrating that a minimum of 50 percent of construction wastes were recycled or salvaged.
15. Specifications and Contractor submittals highlighting recycled content materials installed.
16. A spreadsheet of all materials used on the project highlighting recycled content materials. Include the percentage of post-consumer and post-industrial recycled content for all recycled content materials, the costs of all materials for the project, and calculations demonstrating that 25 percent of building materials have the required recycled content.
17. Specifications and Contractor submittals highlighting local materials installed.
18. A spreadsheet of all materials used on the project highlighting locally manufactured materials. Include the location of the material manufacturer, the distance from the manufacturer to the project site, the cost of all materials for the project, and calculations demonstrating that 20 percent of building materials are manufactured within 500 miles of the project.
19. Specifications and Contractor submittals highlighting locally harvested materials installed.
20. Specifications and Contractor submittals highlighting certified wood-based materials installed.
21. A spreadsheet of all wood-based materials used on the project highlighting certified wood-based materials. Include calculations demonstrating that 50 percent of wood-based materials are certified wood.
22. Wood certification documentation from the manufacturer declaring conformance with Forest Stewardship Council Guidelines for certified wood building components.
23. Drawings, specifications and cut sheets highlighting the installed carbon dioxide monitoring system. Include a narrative describing

the sequence of operation and control of building ventilation systems and initial operation set point parameters.

24. A design/build narrative that describes compliance with the recommended design approaches in ASHRAE Fundamentals Chapter 31, Space Air Diffusion design, as described in the calculation details of this credit.
25. Cut sheets of filtration media used during construction and installed immediately prior to occupancy with MERV values highlighted.
26. Photographs of construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and onsite stored or installed absorptive materials.
27. A copy of the Construction IAQ Management Plan highlighting the six requirements of SMACNA IQA Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 1995, Chapter 3.
28. Specifications and documentation demonstrating conformance with IAQ testing procedures and requirements as described in the reference standard.
29. A letter describing building flushout procedures, including actual dates of building flushout.
30. Cut sheet and a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each adhesive used in the building highlighting VOC limits.
31. Cut sheet and a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each sealant used in the building highlighting VOC limits.
32. Cut sheet and a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each paint or coating used in the building highlighting VOC limits and chemical component limits.
33. Cut sheet for each carpet product used in the building highlighting VOC limits.
34. Cut sheet for each composite wood or agrifiber products used in the building highlighting urea-formaldehyde resin limits.
35. Cut sheets highlighting operable windows and lighting controls for perimeter areas of the building.
36. Cut sheets highlighting the installed permanent temperature and humidity monitoring system. Include a narrative describing measurement points and operator interface.

Certificates: Submit a Summary of Solid Wastes Generated, manifests, and weight tickets in accordance with requirements of Section 01510, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND CLEANUP.

1.3 PROJECT GOALS

The OWNER in conjunction with the Consultant have set specific goals for the Project:

- a. Site Protection: Use of techniques that prevent soil erosion and stormwater generation, protect the natural areas on the site, and minimize construction impact on neighboring properties.
- b. Materials Efficiency: Use of techniques that minimize waste generation, salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale; reuse of materials on site where possible, and recycling of waste generated during the demolition and construction processes.
- c. Energy Conservation: Use of systems that save operation energy, 30 percent below ASHRAE 90.1-1999, Protection of the Atmosphere, Commissioning and Ongoing Measurement.
- d. Environmental Quality: Use of materials and systems that enhance environmental quality in and out of the building, construction techniques that reduce pollution and contamination, and products that do not release pollutants during their manufacturing.
- e. Safeguarding Water: Use of technologies and strategies that minimize potable water consumption and reduce gray and black water flows off the site.
- f. Materials and Resources: Divert up to 75 percent of the construction waste generated by this project from municipal landfills, use 20 percent by cost, recycled content/resourceful/local materials.

1.4 PROJECT FEATURES

Building systems and materials which support the environmental principles and goals outlined above have been designed and incorporated into the Project. The following is a summary of those systems:

- a. During construction, the CONTRACTOR follows an erosion and sedimentation control plan.
- b. Open space.
- c. Bicycle parking and changing/shower facilities.
- d. Concrete systems that use a higher fraction of fly ash in the mix.
- e. A thermally efficient shell.
- f. Construction indoor air quality management plan to minimize pollutants.
- g. Entryway system to help eliminate outdoor pollutants entering the building.
- h. State-of-the-art lighting and control management systems to reduce energy consumption.
- i. An emphasis on daylighting and employee comfort.
- j. Increased indoor air quality through use of low-emitting materials.
- k. 25 percent of building materials to have recycled content.
- l. Adherence to an economy of means in materials, products, packaging and finishing.

- m. Include a construction site recycling program and waste management plan.
- n. Selection of nontoxic and low-sink-value materials.
- o. Material choices that provide longevity and durability.
- p. Reused/recycled content (with an emphasis on post-consumer material).
- q. Certified wood products.

1.5 LEED GREEN BUILDING RATING SYSTEM™

This project will apply to the U.S. Green Building Council for building certification under the LEED™ Green Building Rating System. This rating system sets a standard definition for a commercial green building, and includes a scorecard for evaluating projects.

The system consists of 5 environmental categories containing 39 prerequisites and credits, and an additional category for design innovation. Each prerequisite and credit identifies the intent, requirements and submittals to achieve its specific goal. Points are awarded for accomplishments in each credit area, and are added together to arrive at a total score for the building.

Four award levels of achievement are possible: Certified, Silver, Bronze and Platinum. This project is targeted to earn the certified rating. The award is based on the review of an Application for Certification that is created by the OWNER. Significant CONTRACTOR participation is required to complete the Application.

1.6 SUPPORTING LEED™ DOCUMENTS

There are two documents provided by the U.S. Green Building Council to explain the LEED™ Green Building Rating System and provide guidance to the achievement of each prerequisite and credit. Those documents may be obtained from their website at www.leadbuilding.org, and are:

- a. LEED™ Green Building Rating System: 41-page document that briefly describes each LEED™ prerequisite and credit that can be downloaded free of charge.
- b. LEED™ Reference Guide: 280-page document that includes the information in the Rating System and expands to include green building issues, design approaches, calculation methodologies, references, definitions and case studies. This document is available for a fee from the website.

1.7 LEED CERTIFICATION

OWNER intends to certify the Project through the LEED Green Building Rating System. OWNER supports all LEED credits whether or not the Project intends to achieve the specific point as identified in the "Score Card."

For classification as a LEED building, applicant buildings must satisfy all of the prerequisites and the number of credit points defined in the project LEED™ Scorecard. CONTRACTOR shall comply with documentation for LEED certification.

Green building requirements have been incorporated into the design, specifications and General Requirements in support of the Credits identified in the Scorecard.

Certified 26-32 points
 Silver 33-38 points
 Gold 39-51 points
 Platinum 52 or more

TOTAL PROJECT SCORE
 PROJECT CHECK LIST

<u>Easy</u>	<u>Mod.</u>	<u>Dif.</u>	<u>Credits</u>	<u>SUSTAINABLE SITES: 14 possible points</u>
Y			Prereq 1	Erosion and Sedimentation Control
			Credit 1	Site Selection
			Credit 2	Urban Redevelopment
			Credit 3	Brown Field Redevelopment
			Credit 4.1	Alternative Transportation (Public Transport)
			Credit 4.2	Alternative Transportation (Bicycle Sta, Changing Rm)
			Credit 4.3	Alternative Transportation (Alt. Fuel Refueling Stations)
			Credit 4.4	Alternative Transportation (Parking Capacity)
			Credit 5.1	Reduced Site Disturbance (Protect, Restore Open Space)
			Credit 5.2	Reduced Site Disturbance (Development Footprint)
			Credit 6.1	Stormwater Management (Rate or Quantity)
			Credit 6.2	Stormwater Management (Treatment)
			Credit 7.1	Landscape and Exterior Design to Reduce Heat Islands (Non Roof)
			Credit 7.2	Landscape and Exterior Design to Reduce Heat Islands (Roof)
			Credit 8	Light Pollution

<u>Easy</u>	<u>Mod.</u>	<u>Dif.</u>	<u>Credits</u>	<u>WATER EFFICIENCY: 5 Possible Points</u>
			Credit 1.1	Water Efficient Landscaping (Reduce by 50%)
			Credit 1.2	Water Efficient Landscaping (No Potable Use or No Irrigation)
			Credit 2	Innovative Wastewater Technologies
			Credit 3.1	Water Use Reduction (20% Reduction)
			Credit 3.2	Water Use Reduction (30% Reduction)

<u>Easy</u>	<u>Mod.</u>	<u>Dif.</u>	<u>Credits</u>	<u>ENERGY AND ATMOSPHERE: 17 Possible Points</u>
Y			Prereq 1	Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning
Y			Prereq 2	Minimum Energy Performance
Y			Prereq 3	CFC Reduction in HVAC and R Equipment
			Credit 1.1	Optimize Energy Performance (20% New/10% Existing)
			Credit 1.2	Optimize Energy Performance (30% New/20% Existing)
			Credit 1.3	Optimize Energy Performance (40% New/30% Existing)
			Credit 1.4	Optimize Energy Performance (50% New/40% Existing)

<u>Easy</u>	<u>Mod.</u>	<u>Dif.</u>	<u>Credits</u>	<u>ENERGY AND ATMOSPHERE: 17 Possible Points</u>
			Credit 1.5	Optimize Energy Performance (60% New/50% Existing)
			Credit 2.1	Renewable Energy (5%)
			Credit 2.2	Renewable Energy (10%)
			Credit 2.3	Renewable Energy (20%)
			Credit 3	Additional Commissioning
			Credit 4	Ozone Depletion
			Credit 5	Measurements and Verification
			Credit 6	Green Power
				<u>MATERIALS AND RESOURCES:</u> <u>13 Possible Points</u>
<u>Easy</u>	<u>Mod.</u>	<u>Dif.</u>	<u>Credits</u>	
Y			Prereq 1	Storage and Collection of Recyclables
			Credit 1.1	Building Reuse (Maintain 75% of Existing Shell)
			Credit 1.2	Building Reuse (Maintain 100% of Existing Shell)
			Credit 1.3	Building Reuse (Maintain 100% Shell, 50% Non Shell)
			Credit 2.1	Construction Waste Management (Divert 50%)
			Credit 2.2	Construction Waste Management (Divert 75%)
			Credit 3.1	Resource Reuse (Specify 5%)
			Credit 3.2	Resource Reuse (Specify 10%)
			Credit 4.1	Recycled Content (Specify 25%)
			Credit 4.2	Recycled Content (Specify 50%)
			Credit 5.1	Local/Regional Materials (20% Manufactured Locally)
			Credit 5.2	Local/Regional Materials (of 20% Above, 50% Harvested Locally)
			Credit 6	Rapidly Renewable Materials
			Credit 7	Certified Wood
				<u>INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY:</u> <u>15 Possible Points</u>
<u>Easy</u>	<u>Mod.</u>	<u>Dif.</u>	<u>Credits</u>	
Y			Prereq 1	Minimum IAQ Performance
Y			Prereq 2	Environmental Tobacco Smoke (ETS) Control
			Credit 1	Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Monitoring
			Credit 2	Increase Ventilation Effectiveness
			Credit 3.1	Construction IAQ Management Plan (During Const.)
			Credit 3.2	Construction IAQ Management Plan (Before Occupancy)
			Credit 4.1	Low-Emitting Materials (Adhesive and Sealants)
			Credit 4.2	Low-Emitting Materials (Paints)
			Credit 4.3	Low-Emitting Materials (Carpet)
			Credit 4.4	Low-Emitting Materials (Composite Wood)
			Credit 5	Indoor Chemical and Pollutant Source Control
			Credit 6.1	Controllability of Systems (Perimeter)
			Credit 6.2	Controllability of Systems (Non-Perimeter)

<u>Easy</u>	<u>Mod.</u>	<u>Dif.</u>	<u>Credits</u>	INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY: <u>15 Possible Points</u>
			Credit 7.1	Thermal Comfort (ASHRAE SS. 1992)
			Credit 7.2	Thermal Comfort (Permanent Monitoring System)
			Credit 8.1	Daylight and Views (Daylight 75% of Spaces)
			Credit 8.2	Daylight and Views (Views for 90% of Spaces)
				INNOVATION AND DESIGN PROCESS: <u>5 Possible Points</u>
<u>Easy</u>	<u>Mod.</u>	<u>Dif.</u>	<u>Credits</u>	
			Credit 1.1	Innovation in Design
			Credit 1.2	Innovation in Design
			Credit 1.3	Innovation in Design
			Credit 1.4	Innovation in Design
Y			Credit 2	LEED Accredited Professional

Submittals: There are a number of submittals required from the General CONTRACTOR and their SUBCONTRACTORS to create the LEEDTM Application. Submittals are identified in appropriate Sections; general form of the Submittals is described in Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABLE BUILDING MATERIALS

Performance based product criteria are specified in many of the Sections of this Manual to achieve the requirements of a LEEDTM credit. Careful attention to the specifications, and particularly to the LEED submittal requirements, will be essential to achieving the sustainable goals of the project and to becoming certified.

Some products specified may have limited SUPPLIERS and supply. Therefore it is advisable to initiate the ordering of these products as early in the construction process as possible. For example, certified wood is available from several sources but is milled only on demand; and a sufficient lead-time is required to ensure a timely delivery.

LEED EQ Credit 4 Low-Emitting Materials:

- a. Non-toxic materials are found in all specification sections that involve finish materials that will be in direct contact with the indoor air, also included in auxiliary finishing materials, including, but not limited to, adhesives, mastics, caulking, sealants, and insulating materials.
- b. Adhesives shall meet or exceed VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management Rule No. 1168. Sealants and filters shall meet or exceed VOC limits of Bay Area Resources Board Regulation 8, Rule 51.

<u>Coatings</u>	<u>Maximum Allowable VOC Content Excluding Water</u>	
	<u>lbs/Gal</u>	<u>kg/L</u>
Group I		

Maximum Allowable VOC Content
Excluding Water

<u>Coatings</u>	<u>lbs/Gal</u>	<u>kg/L</u>
Bituminous Pavement Sealer	0.80	0.10
Bond Breaker	5.00	0.60
Concrete Curing Compound	2.90	0.35
Dry Fog Coating	3.30	0.40
Industrial Maintenance	3.80	0.45
Primer or Top Coat		
Mastic Texture Coating	1.70	0.20
Metallic Pigmented Coating	4.20	0.50
Non-Flat Architectural Coating	3.20	0.38
Primer Sealer, and Undercoating	2.90	0.35
Roof Coating	2.50	0.30
Swimming Pool Coating	5.00	0.60
Traffic Coating	2.10	0.25
Waterproof Mastic Coating	2.50	0.30
Wood Preservative Coating	4.60	0.55
 Group II		
Fire Retardant Coating	4.20	0.50
Fire Retardant Coating (all others)	4.10	0.85
Heat Resistant Coating	5.40	0.65
Lacquer	5.70	0.68
Multi-Colored Coating	5.00	0.60
Quick-Dry Primer, Sealer Undercoater	4.20	0.50
Shellac (Clear)	6.10	0.73
Shellac (Pigmented)	4.60	0.55
Sign Paint	3.80	0.45
Stain (Semi-Transparent)	4.60	0.55
Stain (Opaque)	2.90	0.35
Tile-Like Glaze Coating	4.60	0.55
Varnish	3.80	0.45
Waterproof Sealer	5.00	0.60
All Other Architectural Coatings	2.10	0.25

<u>Adhesives</u>	<u>VOC Limit</u> <u>g/L</u>
------------------	--------------------------------

Welding and Installation

Non-Vinyl Backed Indoor Carpet Installation	150
Carpet Pad Installation	150
Wood Flooring Installation	150
Ceramic Tile Installation	130
Dry Wall and Panel Installation	200
Subfloor Installation	200
Rubber Floor Installation	150
VCT and Asphalt Tile Installation	150
PVC Welding	510
CPVC Welding	490
ABS Welding	400
Plastic Cement Welding	350
Cove Base Installation	180
Adhesive Primer for Plastic	680
All Others	280

Substrates

Metal to Metal	30
----------------	----

<u>Adhesives</u>	<u>VOC Limit</u> <u>g/L</u>
Plastic Foams	120
Porous Material Except Wood	120
Wood	30
Fiberglass	200

- c. Paints and coatings shall meet or exceed VOC and chemical limits of "Green Seal" requirements.
- d. Carpet system shall meet or exceed Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Indoor Air Quality Test Program.

<u>Sealants</u>	<u>VOC Limit</u> <u>g/L</u>
Architectural	250
Roadways	250
Roofing Material Installation	450
PVC Welding	480
Other	420

<u>Sealant Primer</u>	
Architectural Non-Porous	250
Architectural Porous	775
Other	750

<u>Carpet Systems</u>	<u>Emission Factor Limit</u> <u>mg/m²/hn</u>
Carpets Total VOCs	0.5
4-Phenyicyclohexene	0.05
Formaldehyde	0.05
Styrene	0.4
Cushion Total VOCs	1.00
4-Phenylcyclohexene	0.30
Formaldehyde	0.05
Styrene	0.05
Adhesives Total VOCs	10.00
Formaldehyde	0.05
2-Bhyl-1-Hexanol	3.0

- e. Composite wood and agrifiber products shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
- f. Coatings and Adhesives: Material Contaminant Limits and Emission Rate Specifications.

LEED™ Materials Credit 3 Resource Reuse:

- a. Provide at least 5 percent project materials that are salvaged or refurbished.
- b. Measurement: Cost or replacement value, whichever is greater, of

salvaged and refurbished material divided by total cost of products in Divisions 2 through 14.

- c. Provide material cost information.
- d. Provide manufacturer's published material data that indicates amounts of each, post-consumer and post-industrial, recycled content.
- e. CONTRACTOR will perform calculations.
- f. Salvaged, reused and refurbished products are identified within the individual specification sections.

LEED™ Materials Credit 4 Recycled Content:

- a. Provide at least 25 percent of materials with post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.
- b. Measurement: Cost of material multiplied by weighted percent of recycled content.
- c. Provide material cost information.
- d. Provide manufacturer's published material data that indicated mounts of each, post-consumer and post-industrial, recycled content.
- e. CONTRACTOR will perform calculations.
- f. Materials with recycled content are identified within the individual specification sections.

LEED™ MR Credit 5 Local Materials:

- a. Provide at least 20 percent of building products that are manufactured within 500 mile radius of project site.
- b. Manufactured (for this Project) means final assembly that makes a building product ready for installation at project site.
- c. Measurement: Cost of material, exclusive of equipment and labor.
- d. Provide material cost information.
- e. Provide manufacturer's published material data that indicates location of manufacture.
- f. CONTRACTOR will perform calculations.
- g. Regionally manufactured materials are identified within the individual specification sections.

LEED™ MR Credit 5 Regional Materials:

- a. Provide at least 10 percent of building materials that are extracted, harvested or recovered, and manufactured within 500 mile radius of project site.
- b. Materials in this category are half of materials in regional

manufactured Category F.

- c. Measurement: Cost of material, exclusive of equipment and labor.
- d. Provide material cost information.
- e. Provide manufacturer's published material data that indicated area of original material extraction.
- f. CONTRACTOR will perform calculations.
- g. Regionally extracted and manufactured materials are identified within the individual specification sections.

2.2 PACKING AND SHIPPING

Shipping: Coordinate the schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

Packing: Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Determine that conditions of construction are acceptable to comply with LEED credit requirements. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to LEED Advocate.

Correction of work nonconforming with LEED credit requirements shall be performed at CONTRACTOR's expense. CONTRACTOR shall provide the necessary documentation to show compliance of corrected work. OWNER's LEED Advocate will be the sole judge in determining compliance with LEED credit requirements.

LEED Orientation: A 4-hour LEED orientation session for construction forces will be scheduled by LEED™ Advocate at a mutually agreed date and time between Preconstruction Meeting and start of construction. Session will be lead by LEED™ accredited professional familiar with Project. Attendance is required of OWNER's Representatives, Commissioning Agent, Architect, CONTRACTOR's project manager, superintendent, CONTRACTOR's Green Building Advocate, project ENGINEERS, and representatives of primary SUBCONTRACTORS. Agenda will include:

- a. Green building design principles and LEED rating system.
- b. Green building features and requirements of this Project.
- c. Review of CONTRACTOR's responsibility for quality control related to LEED.
- d. Review of submittals required for LEED certification.
- e. CONTRACTOR's responsibility for green building construction practices and documentation.
- f. Overview of commissioning process (a pre-commissioning meeting will

occur later).

CONTRACTOR shall designate a Green Building Advocate from a permanent member of the construction team. LEED responsibilities shall include, but are not limited to, calculations, collection and collation of all materials to be turned over to OWNER's LEED advocate for the LEED™ Application.

3.2 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

These requirements are found in the related Section 01356A, STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

These requirements are found in the related Section 01510, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND CLEAN UP.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

These requirements are found in the related Section 01810, GENERAL AND NON-HVAC SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.5 IAQ MANAGEMENT

Within 60 working days after receipt of Notice of Award of Bid, or prior to HVAC work, whichever occurs sooner, the CONTRACTOR should submit three copies of the Draft IAQ Management Plan to the Architect.

- a. The Draft Plan must meet or exceed the Best Management Practices described in the five requirements of SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 1995, Chapter 3. These BMPs are summarized in Part 3, Execution. Required best management practices are highlighted.
- b. The most effective type of pollution control is generally at the source. The following control options appear applicable to the project: pathway interruption, intensified housekeeping, occupant relocation, and scheduling changes.
- c. The pros, cons, and limitations of each available option should be considered to identify the most effective and most efficient approaches. When designing the Plan, the CONTRACTOR may use more than one of these practices (simultaneously or phased in) as work progresses. In general, the choices involve:
 1. Containing the work area.
 2. Modifying HVAC operation.
 3. Reducing emissions.
 4. Intensifying housekeeping.
- d. In the Plan designate an on-site party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the IAQ Management Plan for the Project.
- e. Once the Consultant has determined which of the BMPs contained in the above draft Plan are acceptable, the CONTRACTOR shall submit, within 14 working days, a Final IAQ Management Plan. The CONTRACTOR shall distribute copies of the IAQ Management Plan to the Job Site Foreman, each SUBCONTRACTOR, the OWNER and the Consultant.

IAQ Management Reports: The CONTRACTOR shall submit with each Progress Report a summary of IAQ Management issues. The Summary shall be submitted on a form approved by the OWNER.

- a. Each CONTRACTOR must disclose in writing any suspected carcinogenic or carcinogenic substances which may be emitted into the indoor air including those substances listed on each of the following three toxic lists:
 1. International Agency for Research on Cancer List of Chemical Carcinogens.
 2. National Toxicological List of Carcinogens.
 3. Reproductive Toxin List of the Catalog of Teratogenic Agents.

Required IAQ Management BMPs:

- a. Storage and Protection: Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
- b. All HVAC equipment must be protected from collecting dust and odors that can "stick" to porous materials in the system and later be released. The design of each system must be evaluated in detail to determine how it may be affected by odor and dust from the project (including site egress, staging areas, etc.). Specific HVAC protection requirements generally apply to the return side, central filtration, or supply side of the system.
- c. Air Out: All dry furnishings and materials (such as carpet, floor tile, acoustical tile, textiles, office furniture, wood shelving, etc.) shall be allowed to "air-out" or pre-condition prior to installation. "Bake-outs" of furnishings and construction materials is not recommended due to questionable effectiveness and potential for damage.
- d. Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy. Filtration media shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-1999.
- e. After point of substantial completion, but prior to occupancy, conduct a minimum 2-week building flush out with new filtration media at 100 percent outside air, OR conduct a baseline indoor air quality testing procedure consistent with current EPA protocol for Environmental Requirements, Baseline IAQ and Materials, for the Research Triangle Park Campus, Section 01350.
- f. Ductwork and appurtenances should be inspected upon completion of the work for the amount of deposited particulate present and cleaned where needed. If significant dust deposits are observed in the system during construction, some particulate discharge can be expected during start-up. When such a discharge is only minor, delaying re-occupancy long enough to clean up the dust may be sufficient. In more severe cases, installing temporary coarse filters on diffusers or cleaning the ducts may be necessary. The condition of the main duct should be checked whenever visible particles are discharged from the system.

- g. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local regulations, and Section 01510, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND CLEAN UP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01110N

SUMMARY OF WORK

09/01

a description of work covered in this contract

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 Project Description

1.1.2 Location

1.2 EXISTING WORK

1.3 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

1.3.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

1.4 YEAR 2000 (Y2K) COMPLIANCE

1.4.1 Definition - Y2K Compliant

1.4.2 Y2K Compliance Warranty

1.5 GOVERNMENT-INSTALLED WORK

1.6 RADIO TRANSMITTER RESTRICTIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01110N

SUMMARY OF WORK
09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 Project Description

The work includes the construction of a new, single story, steel frame and concrete block Communications Operations Center adjacent to an existing Network Communications Center which is a single story concrete block and steel frame building. Included are pavement demolition, minor demolition of existing building components, site grading, paving, utilities, new building construction, landscaping, and incidental related work.

1.1.2 Location

The work shall be located between B Street and C Street, and 23rd Street and 25th Street, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 EXISTING WORK

In addition to "FAR 52.236-9, Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements":

- a. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.
- b. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work shall be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.3 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

Obtain digging permits prior to start of excavation by contacting the Contracting Officer 21 calendar days in advance. Scan the construction site with electromagnetic or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground obstruction not indicated or specified to be removed but indicated or discovered during scanning in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.3.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 72 hours prior to starting excavation work.

1.4 YEAR 2000 (Y2K) COMPLIANCE

Provide computer controlled facility components in the Division 2 through Division 16 specification sections that are year 2000 compliant (Y2K). computer controlled facility components refers to software driven technology and embedded microchip technology. This includes, but is not limited to, telecommunications switches, programmable thermostats, HVAC controllers, elevator controllers, utility monitoring and control systems, fire detection and suppression systems, alarms, security systems, traffic signals, and other facilities and control systems utilizing microcomputer, minicomputer, or programmable logic controllers.

1.4.1 Definition - Y2K Compliant

Computer controlled facility components that accurately process date/time data (including but not limited to, calculating, comparing and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries.

1.4.2 Y2K Compliance Warranty

For each product, component and system specified as a "computer controlled facility component" in this project, provide a statement of Y2K compliance warranty for the specific equipment. The contractor warrants that each hardware, software, and firmware product delivered under this contract shall be able to accurately process date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and leap year calculations to the extent that other computer controlled components, used in combination with the computer controlled component being acquired, properly exchanges date/time data with it. If the contract requires that specific listed products must perform as a system in accordance with the foregoing warranty, then that warranty shall apply to those listed products as a system. The duration of this warranty and the remedies available to the Government for breach this warranty shall be as defined in, and subject to, the terms and limitations of the contractor's standard commercial warranty or warranties contained in this contract, provided that notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in such commercial warranty or warranties, the remedies available to the Government under this warranty shall include repair or replacement of any listed product whose non-compliance is discovered and made known to the contractor in writing within one year (365 days) after acceptance. Nothing in this warranty shall be construed to limit any rights or remedies the Government may otherwise have under this contract with respect to defects other than Year 2000 performance.

1.5 GOVERNMENT-INSTALLED WORK

The Contractor shall furnish fiber optics cable to the Government for site utilities as noted, shown, and specified. The Government will install the cable.

1.6 RADIO TRANSMITTER RESTRICTIONS

To preclude accidental actuation of sensitive electronic equipment, the Contractor shall conform to the restrictions and procedures for use of radio transmitting equipment. Under no circumstances shall transmitters be used without prior approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01140N

WORK RESTRICTIONS

12/01

work and site restrictions

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS
- 1.2 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES
 - 1.2.1 Activity Regulations
 - 1.2.2 Working Hours
 - 1.2.3 Work Outside Regular Hours
 - 1.2.4 Occupied and Existing Building
 - 1.2.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions
 - 1.2.6 Access/Gate Hours
- 1.3 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01140N

WORK RESTRICTIONS

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

- a. Temporary parking, temporary gravel walkways, temporary lighting, painted pavement markings, and building entry relocations for the Network Communications Center (NCC) shall be completed and approved prior to the start of general construction activity restricting existing building entry, access or parking. Temporary parking, walkways, lighting and entries are as shown on drawings and shall be signed and mapped for user's information upon completion.
- b. Relocated NCC communication conduit and associated site facilities shall be completed and fiber optic cable provided to the Government for installation prior to the start of general construction activity that could potentially disrupt NCC communication systems or operations. Allow 30 days following the completion of conduit systems to allow the Government's contractor to install fiber optics, connect, test and accept communication systems.
- c. All site utility relocations, access and security, and temporary facilities associated with the Network Communications Center (NCC) or other base facilities shall be ready for operation as approved by Contracting Officer before work is started on switching over of utilities, access and security, and temporary facilities, which would interfere with normal operation.
- d. Have materials, equipment, and personnel required to perform the work at the site prior to the commencement of the work. Specific items of work to which this requirement applies include, but not limited to:
 - 1) Disconnecting, relocating, and reconnecting any building services for the existing Network Communications Center Building.
 - 2) Converting west side exit door to interim entry/exit during construction.
- e. The Network Communications Center (NCC) building will remain in operation during the entire construction period. The Contractor shall conduct his operations so as to cause the least possible interference with normal operations of the activity. Provide temporary parking and pedestrian access that is lighted and protected from construction activity.
- f. Permission to interrupt any activity roads, driveways, and/or utility service shall be requested in writing a minimum of 21 calendar days prior to the desired date of interruption.
- g. The work under this contract requires special attention to the

scheduling and conduct of the work in connection with existing operations. Identify on the construction schedule each factor which constitutes a potential interruption to operations. Any work activity that requires disruption or down time of any NCC operation shall be clearly stated and approved in an activity schedule showing activity, date, time, duration and expected completion date for the disruption and or down time being requested. The contractor shall restore the disrupted or down operation immediately upon direction from the Contracting Officer should a Government mission require such operation.

- h. Updated schedules shall be provided to the Contracting Officer and NCC Duty Officer 7 calendar days prior to commencing the work and ongoing updates provided during the course of the work.

The following conditions apply:

- 1) All work within the NCC and exterior work directly effecting the NCC building and/or operations.

1.2 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.2.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. To minimize traffic congestion, delivery of materials shall be outside of peak traffic hours (6:30 to 8:00 a.m. and 3:30 to 5:00 p.m.) unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. Wear hard hats in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. The Contractor's equipment shall be conspicuously marked for identification. General care shall be taken to maintain clean areas where entering/exiting and working inside the NCC facility. All work areas and trash shall be cleaned and removed prior to the end of each work day.

1.2.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours shall consist of an 8-1/2 hour period, between 7 a.m. and 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays and Government directed down days.

1.2.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed, contract number and project title. Based on the justification provided, the Contracting Officer may approve work outside regular hours. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work shall be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer. Make utility cutovers after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays unless directed otherwise.

1.2.4 Occupied and Existing Building

The Contractor shall be working in an existing building and around existing

buildings which are occupied. Do not enter the building without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

The existing buildings and their contents shall be kept secure at all times. Provide temporary closures as required to maintain security as directed by the Contracting Officer.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that remains and Government material located in the NCC building during the construction period. Provide additional filter blanket material and temporary housing at air intakes to NCC computer room if required to prevent construction dust from entering the air system.

Relocate movable furniture away from the Contractor's working area as required to perform the work, protect the furniture, and replace the furniture in their original locations upon completion of the work. Leave attached equipment in place, and protect them against damage, or temporarily disconnect, relocate, protect, and reinstall them at the completion of the work.

Government approval is required prior to removal and/or relocation of other Government property in the areas of the building scheduled to receive work.

1.2.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

- a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in the paragraph "Work Outside Regular Hours."
- b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.
- c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, compressed air, and data lines shall be considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph entitled "Work Outside Regular Hours."
- d. Operation of Base Utilities: The Contractor shall not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the base utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

1.2.6 Access/Gate Hours

Due to heightened security, the Contractor and each employee to perform work on base must initially be escorted onto the base to obtain base I.D. passes, which must be carried at all times on base. Contractor construction vehicles and trucks must enter through the Wheatland Gate only (telephone 530-634-2006) from 9:00 to 11:00 a.m and from 1:00 to 3:00 p.m., Monday to Friday (closed weekends and holidays), where they will be thoroughly inspected. Once the contractor's construction vehicles and trucks have entered the base, they may be stored at the designated staging area with materials until the work is completed. However, if they leave the base they must exit through the Wheatland Gate during the designated gate hours. Personal vehicles may enter through the Wheatland and Main

Gates at other times as long as they are not carrying equipment and/or materials (must have base I.D pass). Contractor and personal vehicles carrying materials and/or equipment must go through the inspection process at the Wheatland Gate during the inspection times.

1.3 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

Contract Clause "FAR 52.204-2, Security Requirements and Alternate II," "FAC 5252.236-9301, Special Working Conditions and Entry to Work Area," apply.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01310N

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

09/01

general administrative paragraphs

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 COLOR BOARDS FOR AIR FORCE PROJECTS
- 1.4 VIEW LOCATION MAP
- 1.5 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES
- 1.6 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.7.1 Subcontractors and Personnel
 - 1.7.2 Identification Badges
 - 1.7.3 Subcontractor Special Requirements
 - 1.7.3.1 Asbestos Containing Material
 - 1.7.3.2 Space Temperature Control, HVAC TAB, and Apparatus Inspection
 - 1.7.4 Contractor Personnel Requirements
- 1.8 SUPERVISION
- 1.9 SUPERVISION
- 1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE
- 1.11 PARTNERING
- 1.12 AVAILABILITY OF CADD DRAWING FILES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01310N

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

15 CFR 772 Individual Validated Licenses and
Amendments

15 CFR 773 Special Licensing Procedures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of contact personnel

View location map

Progress and completion pictures

SD-04 Samples

Color boards; G

1.3 COLOR BOARDS FOR AIR FORCE PROJECTS

Submit five sets of color boards within 90 calendar days after Contract Award. Each set of boards shall include samples of colors and finishes of interior surfaces, such as walls, floors, and ceilings. The samples shall be presented on 8 by 10 1/2 inch boards (modules) with a maximum spread of 24 by 31 1/2 inches for foldouts. Modules shall be designed to fit in a standard loose-leaf, three-ring binder. Where special finishes such as architectural concrete, carpet, or prefinished textured metal panels are required, samples not less than 12 inches square shall be submitted with the board. If more space is needed, more than one board per set may be submitted. The Contractor shall certify that he has reviewed the color samples in detail and that the color samples are in strict accordance with contract drawings and specifications, except as may be otherwise explicitly stated. Submittal of color samples shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to submit samples required elsewhere herein.

1.4 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit to the Contracting Officer, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.5 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take digital photographs prior to the seventh day of each month from a minimum of ten views from points located by the Contracting Officer. Submit a sketch or drawing indicating points of view. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs each set on a separate CD-R, cumulative of all photos to date. Cross reference submittals in the appropriate daily report.

1.6 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Procure and maintain during the entire period of performance under this contract the following minimum insurance coverage:

- a. Comprehensive general liability: \$500,000 per occurrence
- b. Automobile liability: \$200,000 per person, \$500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury, \$20,000 per occurrence for property damage
- c. Workmen's compensation as required by Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease laws.
- d. Employer's liability coverage of \$100,000, except in States where workers compensation may not be written by private carriers,
- e. Others as required by State law.

1.7 CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Subcontractors and Personnel

Furnish a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.7.2 Identification Badges

Identification badges, if required, will be furnished without charge. Application for and use of badges will be as directed. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.

1.7.3 Subcontractor Special Requirements

1.7.3.1 Asbestos Containing Material

All contract requirements of Section 13281, "Engineering Control of Asbestos Containing Materials" assigned to the Private Qualified Person (PQP) shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor.

1.7.3.2 Space Temperature Control, HVAC TAB, and Apparatus Inspection

All contract requirements of Section 15901N, "Space Temperature Control Systems," Section 15910N, "Direct Digital Control System," Section 15990A, "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of HVAC Systems," and Section 16081N, "Apparatus Inspection and Testing" shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work required by Sections 15910N 15990A or 16081N shall be accomplished by a second tier subcontractor.

1.7.4 Contractor Personnel Requirements

Failure to obtain entry approval will not affect the contract price or time of completion.

1.8 SUPERVISION

Have at least one qualified supervisor capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language on the job site during working hours. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the contract, then that individual shall also have fluent English communication skills.

1.9 SUPERVISION

Provide at least one (1) qualified Project Manager and one (1) on-site Project Superintendent per project capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in English. The Project Manager must have a minimum 10 years experience as a Project Manager or Superintendent on projects like this contract or similar in size and complexity. The Project Superintendent must have a minimum of 10 years experience as a Superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity.

The Project Manager in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project and the Project Superintendent shall mean the individual with the responsibility for quality and production. Both the Project Manager and Project Superintendent are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to insure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

Approval of Project Manager and on-site Project Superintendent is required prior to start of construction. Provide resumes for the proposed Project Manager and on-site Project Superintendent describing their experience with references and qualifications to the Contracting Officer for approval. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview the proposed Project Manager and on-site Project Superintendent at any time in order to verify the submitted qualifications.

1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

After award of the contract but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering and safety program, preparation of the schedule prices, shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming, and prosecution of the work. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work shall also attend.

1.11 PARTNERING

The Contracting Officer intends to encourage the foundation of a cohesive partnership among the Government, the Contractor and its Subcontractors, and the Architect/Engineer. This partnership shall be structured to draw on the strengths of each organization to identify and achieve common goals.

The objectives are effective and efficient contract performance, intended to achieve completion within budget, on schedule, and in accordance with plans and specifications. The Contractor's key personnel shall attend a 2 day "partnering" course with key personnel of the Contracting Officer. Contractor key personnel are the Project Manager, Assistant Project Manager, Superintendent, QC representative, major subcontractors (electrical, mechanical, roofing, and controls), and specialized supplementary personnel. The Contractor shall organize and sponsor the course. The course will be held during normal working hours within 45 days of contract award. One day follow-up sessions will be held at 4 month intervals, or as necessary, throughout the contract, with the same participants, during normal working hours.

1.12 AVAILABILITY OF CADD DRAWING FILES

After award and upon request, the electronic "Computer-Aided Drafting and Design (CADD)" drawing files will be made available to the Contractor for use in preparation of construction data related to the referenced contract subject to the following terms and conditions.

Data contained on these electronic files shall not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and without and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor shall make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CADD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CADD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CADD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractors hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished CADD files, the signed and sealed construction documents shall govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these CADD files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project.

If the Contractor uses, duplicates and/or modifies these electronic CADD files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, all previous indications of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates) shall be removed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

08/01

use of the Quality Control System (QCS) for contract monitoring and administration

- 1.1 GENERAL
 - 1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications
 - 1.1.2 Other Factors
- 1.2 QCS SOFTWARE
- 1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 RELATED INFORMATION
 - 1.4.1 QCS User Guide
 - 1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training
- 1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE
- 1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE
 - 1.6.1 Administration
 - 1.6.1.1 Contractor Information
 - 1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information
 - 1.6.1.3 Correspondence
 - 1.6.1.4 Equipment
 - 1.6.1.5 Management Reporting
 - 1.6.2 Finances
 - 1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data
 - 1.6.2.2 Payment Requests
 - 1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)
 - 1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.
 - 1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.
 - 1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings
 - 1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.
 - 1.6.3.5 Features of Work
 - 1.6.3.6 QC Requirements
 - 1.6.4 Submittal Management
 - 1.6.5 Schedule
 - 1.6.6 Import/Export of Data
- 1.7 IMPLEMENTATION
- 1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM
 - 1.8.1 File Medium
 - 1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels
 - 1.8.3 File Names
- 1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING
- 1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

08/01

1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on 3-1/2 inch high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 200 MHz Pentium or higher processor

32+ MB RAM

4 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system

3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact disk (CD) Reader

Color monitor

Laser printer compatible with HP LaserJet III or better, with minimum 4 MB installed memory.

Connection to the Internet, minimum 28 BPS

Software

MS Windows 95 or newer version operating system (MS Windows NT 4.0 or newer is recommended)

Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer

Internet browser

The Contractor's computer system shall be protected by virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates throughout the life of the contract.

Electronic mail (E-mail) compatible with MS Outlook

1.4 RELATED INFORMATION

1.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government shall provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government

will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.6.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.6.1.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the Government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The Contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The Government's QA punch

list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200.

1.6.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

1.6.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

1.6.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Contract Clause "Schedules for Construction Contracts", or Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

1.6.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

1.8.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2 inch double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, contract name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.8.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the Contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The Contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE

08/01

the preparation and maintenance of the project schedule

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
- 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE
 - 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method
 - 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required
 - 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations
 - 3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities
 - 3.3.2.3 Critical Activities
 - 3.3.2.4 Government Activities
 - 3.3.2.5 Responsibility
 - 3.3.2.6 Work Areas
 - 3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number
 - 3.3.2.8 Bid Item
 - 3.3.2.9 Phase of Work
 - 3.3.2.10 Category of Work
 - 3.3.2.11 Feature of Work
 - 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion
 - 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date
 - 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity
 - 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion
 - 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates
 - 3.3.4.1 Start Phase
 - 3.3.4.2 End Phase
 - 3.3.4.3 Phase X
 - 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed
 - 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress
 - 3.3.7 Negative Lags
- 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
 - 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
 - 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
 - 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates
 - 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
- 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- 3.5.1 Data Disks
 - 3.5.1.1 File Medium
 - 3.5.1.2 Disk Label
 - 3.5.1.3 File Name
- 3.5.2 Narrative Report
- 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification
- 3.5.4 Schedule Reports
 - 3.5.4.1 Activity Report
 - 3.5.4.2 Logic Report
 - 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report
 - 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report
- 3.5.5 Network Diagram
 - 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow
 - 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates
 - 3.5.5.3 Critical Path
 - 3.5.5.4 Banding
 - 3.5.5.5 S-Curves
- 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
 - 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
 - 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
 - 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents
 - 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates
 - 3.6.3.2 Time Completion
 - 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion
 - 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes
 - 3.6.3.5 Other Changes
- 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
 - 3.7.1 Justification of Delay
 - 3.7.2 Submission Requirements
 - 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements
- 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES
- 3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE
08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network
Analysis Systems

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports. The individual shall be experienced in computer scheduling systems, critical path method (CPM) and requirements of these Specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

3.3.2.3 Critical Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

- a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings.
- b. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.
- c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.
- d. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists.
- e. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).
- f. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

g. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.

h. Submission and approval of testing and balancing of HVAC plus commissioning plans and data.

i. Air and water balance dates.

j. HVAC commissioning dates.

k. Controls testing plan.

l. Controls testing.

m. Performance Verification testing.

n. Other systems testing, if required.

o. Prefinal inspection.

p. Correction of punchlist from prefinal inspection.

q. Final inspection.

3.3.2.4 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.5 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.6 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

3.3.2.8 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item

to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.9 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

3.3.2.10 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.11 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually

complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The

label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project.

The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed .

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request.

The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been

negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - 1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Submittal
 - 1.2.2 Types of Submittals
- 1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)
 - 1.3.1 Approving Authority
 - 1.3.2 Work
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER DATABASE
 - 1.5.1 Submittal Register
 - 1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register
 - 1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register
 - 1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code
 - 1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government
- 1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS
 - 1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority
 - 1.6.2 Constraints
 - 1.6.3 Scheduling
 - 1.6.4 Variations
 - 1.6.4.1 Considering Variations
 - 1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations
 - 1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible
 - 1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified
 - 1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities
 - 1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities
 - 1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities
 - 1.6.8 Actions Possible
- 1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS
 - 1.7.1 Transmittal Form
 - 1.7.2 Identifying Submittals
 - 1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings
 - 1.7.4 Format of Product Data
 - 1.7.5 Format of Samples
 - 1.7.6 Format of Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data
 - 1.7.7 Format of Administrative Submittals
- 1.8 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS
 - 1.8.1 Submittals Required from the Contractor
 - 1.8.1.1 O&M Data
- 1.9 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
 - 1.9.1 Government Approved; G
 - 1.9.2 For Information Only
- 1.10 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.11 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

- 1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
- 1.13 GENERAL
- 1.14 SUBMITTAL REGISTER
- 1.15 SCHEDULING
- 1.16 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)
- 1.17 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
 - 1.17.1 Procedures
 - 1.17.2 Deviations
- 1.18 MAINTENANCE OPERATION MANUALS
- 1.19 COLOR BOARDS
- 1.20 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
- 1.21 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
- 1.22 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.23 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
- 1.24 STAMPS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register database and submittal management program will be delivered to the contractor, by contracting officer on 3 1/2 inch disk. Register database will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. A "G" indicates approval by contracting officer; a blank indicates approval by QC manager.

The database and submittal management program will be extractable from the disk furnished to contractor, for operation on contractor's IBM compatible personal computer with 640 kb RAM, a hard drive, and 3 1/2 inch high density floppy disk drive.

1.1.2 Noted Products

Drawings and specifications may show or indicate specific products with named manufacturers. Products are named to indicate the basis of design for quality, function, size or color only. The contractor may provide products that are the same as named or equal the basis of design. No sole source supplier is intended except where specific waivers have been established for systems requiring interface with established base wide systems. The exceptions include Siemens HVAC control systems, Best Locks Core Systems, and Monaco Fire Alarm Panel Systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, operation and maintenance data, and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

- a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier

contractor, to illustrate portion of work.

- b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively for this contract.
- c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.
- d. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data: Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item. The data is required when the item is delivered to the project site.
- e. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.

1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance.
Surety bonds.
List of proposed subcontractors.
List of proposed products.
Construction progress schedule.
Submittal register.
Schedule of values.
Health and safety plan.
Work plan.
Quality control plan.
Environmental protection plan.
Construction Waste Management Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or

subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

SD-12 LEED™ Submittals

There are a number of submittals required from the Contractor and their Subcontractors to create the LEED™ Application. See Section 01052, SUSTAINABLE BUILDING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3.1 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

1.3.2 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the requirements of this section.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal register; G

1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER DATABASE

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Use electronic submittal register program furnished by the Government or any other format. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

1.5.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register as an electronic database, using submittals management program furnished to contractor. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule required by Section 01451A, "Contractor Quality Control" and Section 01320A, "Progress Schedule." Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register database:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.

1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor.

Column (b).

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p).

Column (q) List date returned to contractor.

1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request. Deliver in electronic format, unless a paper copy is requested by contracting officer.

1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. Approving authority on submittals is QC manager unless otherwise specified for specific submittal. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G," following a submittal item, indicates contracting officer is approving authority for that submittal item.

1.6.2 Constraints

- a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.
- b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.
- c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.
- d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

1.6.3 Scheduling

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.
- b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC Manager approval and 35 working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- c. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow

review period, beginning when government receives submittal from QC organization, of 30 working days for return of submittal to the contractor. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

1.6.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.

1.6.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

- a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.
- b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.
- c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."
- d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in

writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.

- e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.
- f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.
- g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each submittal.
- b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.
- c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.

(1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."

(2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

- e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.
- f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number (provided by Government), is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager _____, Date _____"

(Signature)

(2) When approving authority is QC Manager, QC Manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with contract Number (provided by Government), is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

- g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.
- h. Update submittal register database as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.
- i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.

1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

1.6.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.

- c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approval except as noted; resubmission not required" authorize contractor to proceed with work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the notations.
- d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

1.7.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by Contracting Officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify Contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

1.7.2 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location.
- b. Construction contract number.
- c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.
- d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.
- e. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.
- f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.
- g. Product identification and location in project.

1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings

- a. Shop drawings shall not be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches.
- b. Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.
- c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and

revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."

- d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

1.7.4 Format of Product Data

- a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.
- b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.
- c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.

1.7.5 Format of Samples

- a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:
 - (1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
 - (2) Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
 - (3) Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
 - (4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
 - (5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.
 - (6) Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches.
 - (7) Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
 - (8) Sample Installation: 100 square feet.
- b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.
- c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.

- d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.
- e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.7.6 Format of Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data

- a. O&M Data format shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 01781, Operation and Maintenance Data"

1.7.7 Format of Administrative Submittals

- a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.

1.8 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS

1.8.1 Submittals Required from the Contractor

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement of fabrication, forward to the Contracting Officer or designated representative, submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. One copy of the transmittal form for all submittals shall be forwarded to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction.

The Contracting Officer or designated representative will review and provide surveillance for the Contracting Officer to verify Contractor-approved submittals comply with the contract requirements.

The Contracting Officer or designated representative will review and approve for the Contracting Officer those submittals reserved for Contracting Officer approval to verify submittals comply with the contract requirements.

1.8.1.1 O&M Data

The Contracting Officer or designated representative will review and approve for the Contracting Officer O&M Data to verify the submittals comply with the contract requirements. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.9.1 Government Approved; G

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.9.2 For Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.10 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.11 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.13 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals

requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.14 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor shall maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS). The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall track all submittals.

1.15 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled.

1.16 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.17 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

1.17.1 Procedures

Submittals required by the CONTRACT CLAUSES and other non-technical parts of the contract are not included in this section. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer: ~~six (6)~~ **seven (7)** copies for approval, and four (4) copies for information only, of all shop drawings, certificates of compliance, materials, fixtures and equipment lists called for under the various headings of these specifications. These drawings, certificates and lists shall be complete and detailed and, prior to submission, must be reviewed and certified correct by the Contractor as required by the Quality Control System paragraph of the Construction Quality Control Section. If approved by the Contracting Officer, ~~four (4)~~ **five (5)** sets of all submittals will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two (2) sets will be returned to the Contractor. Submittals for information only usually will not be returned. The Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents that are printed/copied double-sided on recycled paper that has at least 20 percent post-consumer material.

1.17.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

1.18 MAINTENANCE OPERATION MANUALS

The first time submittal requirements for furnishing operating, maintenance, and repair data/manuals and field instructions under this contract are specified in the Technical Specifications. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, not later than 60 calendar days after the Notice to Proceed, an outline showing the proposed submittal date(s) of operation and maintenance manuals to be furnished the Government and the scheduled date(s) of all required field instructions to be provided by Contractor furnished personnel or manufacturer's representatives. All operation and maintenance manuals must be furnished to the Contracting Officer at final inspection.

1.19 COLOR BOARDS

Five sets of color boards shall be submitted within 90 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed for all projects which involve building construction or building modifications. The board shall include samples of ceilings. Material shall be submitted in a standard 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches three-ring binder. Fold-outs may be employed to 25-1/2 inches by 33 inches as long as they refold within the standard binder. Actual material samples shall be displayed showing color, texture, pattern, finish, thickness, etc., for all appearance related items where choice exists. These samples shall be large enough to indicate true patterns. However, care should be taken to present materials in proportion to that which may be installed in a given situation. Samples shall be organized by color schemes with a separate sample for each scheme. The schemes shall be coordinated by room names and numbers shown on the architectural floor plans. Colors shall be labeled with generic color names. Project title and location (Base) shall be placed in the lower right-hand corner of each module. Where special finishes such as architectural concrete, carpet, or prefinished textured metal panels are required, separate samples not less than 8 inches x 10 inches square shall be submitted with the board. If more space is needed, more than one board per set may be submitted. The Contractor shall certify that he has reviewed the color boards in detail and that they are in strict accordance with the contract drawings and specifications except as may be otherwise explicitly stated. Submittal of the color board shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to submit the samples required by the Technical Specifications.

1.20 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

(Specific instructions can be obtained from Internet Address:
<http://www.cbbs.spk.usace.army.mil/html/aeguide.html>.)

These instructions include submittal requirements for as-built and shop drawings. All other submittals and O&M Manuals will be reviewed and submitted as per other Technical Specification Section requirements.

Definitions

Working As-Built Drawings. The Contractor shall maintain a current record of the work as actually constructed in the form of working as-built drawings. These will typically be red-line mark-ups of the construction plans. Three sets of red-line mark-ups shall be submitted after the completion of work at 25% intervals (i.e. 25%, 50%, 75%, and 100%), for bid items, if appropriate, or with more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, in conjunction with approval of progress payments. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure the use of the most current drawings. Subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer, a member of the Contractor's Quality Control Organization will be assigned the sole responsibility for the maintenance and currency of the as-built drawings. Any reassignment of duties concerning the maintenance of the as-built drawings. Any reassignment of duties concerning the maintenance of the as-built drawings will be promptly reported to the Contracting Officer. Guidelines and drafting standards for preparing working and final as-built drawings can be found on the Internet.

Final As-Built Drawings. The Contractor shall prepare final As-Built drawings which depict the actual conditions upon completion of construction. The deliverable required shall be in both hard copy and electronic format. Hard copies of the final As-Built Drawings shall be printed from the final approved CADD files.

Delivering electronic files.

Specific instructions for labeling disks or CD-ROMs, directory structure, indexing and additional documentation requirements are listed on the Internet. (Internet Address: <http://www.cbbs.spk.usace.army.mil/html/aeguide.html>.)

1.21 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

1.22 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. 4 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 2 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.23 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.24 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR (Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS			
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)
		01310N	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of contact personnel	1.7.1														
			View location map	1.4														
			Progress and completion pictures	1.5														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color boards	1.3	G													
		01330	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Submittal register	1.5.1	G													
		01354	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Environmental Protection Plan		G													
			National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Notice of Intent		G													
			Air Emissions Permits		G													
			Radioactive Materials Handling License		G													
			Contractor Qualifications		G													
			Materials Handling Data Sheets (MSDS)		G													
		01356A	SD-07 Certificates															
			Mill Certificate or Affidavit	2.1.3														
		01452A	SD-07 Certificates															
			Special Inspector	1.3	G													
			Quality Assurance Plan	1.4	G													
		01510	SD-03 Product Data															
			Project Information															
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01510	Construction Waste Management Plan														
		01525N	SD-07 Certificates														
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.4.4.1	G												
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.4.4.2	G												
			Health and Safety Plan (HASP)		G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Daily Confined Space Entry Permit	3.8													
			Reports	1.14													
			Crane Reports	1.4.5.1													
			Crane Critical Lift Plan	1.4.5.2													
			Certificate of Compliance	1.4.5.3													
		01580N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Project sign drawings														
		01770N	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Equipment/product warranty list	1.5.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-built drawings	1.4.1	G												
			Record of materials	1.4.3													
			Utility as-built drawings	1.2	G												
			Equipment/product warranty tag	1.5.2													
		01780A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.1	G												
			As-Built Specifications		G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						DATE SUBMITTED	DATE APPROVED	DATE MATERIAL NEEDED	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01780A	SD-03 Product Data														
			As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials	1.2.2	G												
			Warranty Management Plan	1.3.1													
			Warranty Tags	1.3.5													
			Final Cleaning	1.6													
		02220a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Work Plan		G												
		02231N	SD-04 Samples														
			Tree wound paint														
			Herbicide														
		02315a	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.14													
		02316a	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Density Tests	3.4.3													
			Testing of Backfill Materials	3.4.2													
		02510a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1													
			Waste Water Disposal Method														
			Satisfactory Installation														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Bacteriological Disinfection	3.3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.3													
			Installation	3.1													
		02531a	SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02531a	Portland Cement	2.7.1													
			Joints	2.3													
			Recycle Certification														
		02630a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Placing Pipe	3.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Resin Certification	2.1.6													
			Resin Certification	2.1.7													
			Pipeline Testing	3.7													
			Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints	2.6													
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.3.5													
		02722a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	1.6													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and testing	1.4	G												
			Field Density Tests	1.4.2.4													
		02741a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Mix Design	2.3	G												
			Contractor Quality Control	3.10													
			Material Acceptance and Percent Payment	3.11													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Aggregates	2.1													
			QC Monitoring	3.10.2.10													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02741a	Asphalt Cement Binder	2.2													
			Testing Laboratory	3.6													
		02748A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	3.7													
		02770a	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.8													
		02811a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Sprinkler System	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Framed Instructions	3.3													
			Field Training	3.4													
			Sprinkler System	3.1													
			Spare Parts														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Tests	3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sprinkler System	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Sprinkler System	3.1													
		02870a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Site Furnishing Standards	2.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Site Furnishings	1.4													
			Installation	3.1													
			Materials	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02870a	SD-04 Samples														
			Finish	2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Recycled Material	2.1.5													
			Testing	3.1.4													
		02921a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Delivery	1.4.1													
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1													
			Topsoil	2.2													
			Quantity Check	3.5													
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9													
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5													
			Application of Pesticide	3.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.1													
			Soil Amendments	2.3													
			Mulch	2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3													
			Soil Test	3.1.4													
		02922a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	3.1.3													
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3.2													
			Delivery	1.4.1													
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1													
			Topsoil	2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02922a	Quantity Check	3.5													
			Sod Establishment Period	3.9													
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5													
			Application of Pesticide	3.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.2													
			Soil Amendments	2.3													
			Temporary Seeding	3.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3													
			Soil Test	3.1.4													
		02930a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	3.3.1													
			Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities	3.2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Geotextile	2.5													
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3.2													
			Equipment	3.7.2													
			Delivery	1.4.1													
			Plant Establishment Period	3.9													
			Maintenance Record	3.9.2.6													
			Application of Pesticide	3.7													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.3													
			Soil Amendments	3.1.4.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02930a	Mulch	2.4													
			Geotextile	2.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Soil Test	3.1.4.2													
			Percolation Test	3.1.4.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Maintenance Instructions	3.9.5													
		02935a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.3.3													
			Work Plan and Schedule														
			Delivery Schedule	1.3.1													
			Maintenance Record	3.6.4													
			Application of Pesticide	3.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Soil and Percolation Tests														
		03100a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Form Materials	2.1													
			Form Releasing Agents	2.1.5													
		03150a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2													
			Sealant	2.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Field-Molded Type	2.3.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03150a	Sealant	2.3													
		03200a	SD-02 Shop Drawings Reinforcement	3.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data Welding	1.3													
			SD-07 Certificates Reinforcing Steel Supports	2.2													
		03300	SD-03 Product Data Mixture Proportions	1.6	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control	3.14													
			SD-07 Certificates Qualifications	1.4													
		03413a	SD-03 Product Data Manufacturer's Qualifications														
			SD-04 Samples Precast Concrete Units	2.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports Materials	2.1													
		04200N	SD-02 Shop Drawings Reinforcing steel	1.3.3													
			Movement joints	1.3.3													
			SD-03 Product Data Masonry accessories	2.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200N	Reinforcement	2.4.1													
			Control joints	3.14													
			Expansion joints	3.15													
			Water-repellant admixture	2.1.4													
			Flashing	2.4.5													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Masonry units	2.1	G												
			Mortar color	2.2.1	G												
			Masonry panel	1.3.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Unit strength method	2.5.2													
			Mortar properties	2.2.1													
			Grout	2.3													
			Efflorescence test	2.5.1													
			Grout strength	3.2.2													
			Mortar strength and properties	3.2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Concrete masonry units	2.1.3													
			Building brick	2.1.1													
			Facing brick	2.1.2													
			Sand-lime brick														
			Refractory brick														
			Water-repellant admixture	2.1.4													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Masonry cement	2.2.1.3													
		04220a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04220a	Detail Drawings		G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Expansion Joint Materials	2.12													
			Concrete Masonry Unit	2.1.1													
			Prefaced Concrete Masonry Unit	2.1.2													
			Sample Panel	1.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Masonry Veneer/Steel Stud Wall System														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Concrete Masonry Unit	2.1.1													
			Joint Reinforcement	2.3													
			Expansion Joint Materials	2.12													
			Insulation	2.5													
			Exterior Sheathing	2.7													
			Moisture Barrier	2.8.1													
			Vapor Retarder	2.8.2													
			Veneer Anchors	2.9													
			Welding	2.10.2													
		05090a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Welding Procedure Qualifications	1.5	G												
			Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification	1.6													
			Inspector Qualification	1.7													
			Previous Qualifications	1.5.1													
			Prequalified Procedures	1.5.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05090a	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Quality Control	3.2													
		05091a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Ultrasonic Inspection	1.8.1													
		05092a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Procedures and Methods	2.2													
			Personnel Qualification and Certification	2.6													
			Equipment Qualification Requirements	2.8													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Reports and Results	3.5													
		05120a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Structural Steel System		G												
			Structural Connections	3.2.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Erection	3.2													
			Welding	3.3	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			High Strength Bolts and Nuts	2.3													
			Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts	2.4													
			Nuts Dimensional Style	2.5													
			Washers	2.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Mill Test Reports														
			Welder Qualifications														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05120a	Welding Inspector Fabrication	1.5 3.1													
		05210a	SD-02 Shop Drawings Steel Joists	1.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates Steel Joists	1.3	G												
		05310N	SD-02 Shop Drawings Layout	1.3.4	G												
			SD-03 Product Data Accessories	2.2	G												
			SD-05 Design Data Deck units	2.3.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates Qualification of welders	1.3.2													
			Fire safety	1.3.3.1													
			Wind storm resistance	1.3.3.2													
		05400a	SD-02 Shop Drawings Framing Components	2.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates Mill Certificates														
			Welds	3.2.1													
		05500a	SD-02 Shop Drawings Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6													
			SD-04 Samples Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6													
		06100a	SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06100a	Grading and Marking	2.1.1													
		06200a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Finish Carpentry														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Epoxy-Aggregate Panels														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Chair Rails and Trim														
		06410a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	1.5													
			Shop Drawings	1.8													
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Wood Materials	2.1													
			Wood Finishes	2.8													
			Finish Schedule	2.10.8.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Plastic Laminates	2.3													
			Cabinet Hardware	2.5													
		07212N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Blanket insulation	2.1													
			Sill sealer insulation	2.2													
			Vapor retarder	2.4													
			Pressure sensitive tape	2.5													
			Accessories	2.6													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Insulation	3.2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07412a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal Roofing	1.7.1	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Accessories	2.2													
			Roof Panels	2.1													
			Fasteners	2.3													
			Gaskets and Insulating Compounds	2.7													
			Sealant	2.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Roof Panels	2.1													
			Installation	3.1													
			Accessories	2.2													
		07413a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Siding	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Accessories	2.3													
			Siding	2.1													
			Fasteners	2.4													
			Sealant	2.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Siding	2.1													
			Installation	3.1													
			Accessories	2.3													
		07600a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Materials	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07920N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Sealants	2.1													
			Primers	2.2													
			Bond breakers	2.3													
			Backstops: Non-gassing, extruded.														
		08110	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1	G G												
			Doors	2.1	G G												
			Frames	2.1	G G												
			Frames	2.1	G G												
			Frames	2.5	G G												
			Frames	2.5	G G												
			Accessories	2.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1	G												
			Frames	2.1	G												
			Frames	2.5	G												
			Accessories	2.3													
			Weatherstripping	2.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Factory-applied enamel finish		G												
		08120	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors and frames	2.1	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Doors and frames	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH					
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08330a	SD-02 Shop Drawings Overhead Rolling Door Unit														
			SD-03 Product Data Overhead Rolling Door Unit														
			SD-06 Test Reports Tests	3.2													
			SD-04 Samples Overhead Rolling Door Unit														
			SD-07 Certificates Sustainability														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data Operation Manual Maintenance and Repair Manual														
		08520a	SD-02 Shop Drawings Aluminum Windows														
			Insect Screens	2.3													
			SD-03 Product Data Aluminum Windows														
			SD-04 Samples Aluminum Windows														
			SD-06 Test Reports Aluminum Windows														
			SD-07 Certificates Aluminum Windows														
		08600	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08600	Shop Drawings	3.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Skylights														
			Warranty	1.6													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Skylights														
			Qualifications: 5 yr.														
		08710	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware schedule	1.3	G												
			Keying system	2.3.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware items	2.3	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Hardware Schedule	1.3	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Key bitting	1.4													
		08800N	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Setting and sealing materials	2.3													
			Glass setting	3.2													
		09100N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal support systems	2.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09250	SD-03 Product Data														
			Cementitious backer units	2.1.5													
			Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board	2.1.3													
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board	2.1.2													
			Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing	2.1.4													
			Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant	2.1.4.1													
			Impact Resistant Gypsum Board														
			Accessories	2.1.9													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	G												
		09310A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Tile	2.1													
			Setting-Bed	2.2													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile	2.1													
			Accessories	2.1.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.7													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Tile	2.1													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09510A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Fire Resistive Ceilings														
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test	2.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Acoustical Units	2.1													
		09655N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Resilient flooring	2.1.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Resilient flooring	2.1.1	G												
			Adhesive	2.1.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Resilient flooring	2.1.1	G												
			Wall base	2.1.2	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Resilient flooring	2.1.1	G												
		09680A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.4	G												
			Molding	2.3	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09680A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Carpet		G												
			Surface Preparation	3.1	G												
			Installation	3.4	G												
			Regulatory Requirements	1.3	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Carpet		G												
			Molding	2.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Carpet		G												
			Regulatory Requirements	1.3	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Carpet		G												
			Cleaning and Protection	3.5	G												
		09685N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Carpet tile installation	3.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Carpet tile	2.1	G												
			Carpet tile	2.1	G												
			Molding	2.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Flammability	2.2.8	G												
			Static control	2.2.9	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09685N	CRI Green Label Requirements for Indoor Air Quality Test Criteria	1.6.1													
			ADA requirements	1.6.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Installation experience	1.3.2													
			Carpet tile	2.1													
			Carpet tile	2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Carpet tile installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Carpet tile	2.1	G												
			Carpet tile	2.1	G												
		09720A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Wallcoverings														
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.2													
			Installation	3.3													
			Maintenance	1.6													
			Clean-Up	3.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Wallcoverings														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Wallcoverings														
		09900	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Piping identification	3.9													
			stencil	3.9													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09900	SD-03 Product Data														
			Coating	2.1	G												
			Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	1.9	G												
			Textured Wall Coating System	1.4.2	G												
			Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up	1.4.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3													
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Application instructions														
			Mixing	3.5.2													
			Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets	1.7.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Coatings;	2.1	G												
		09915	SD-04 Samples														
			Interior Color Schedule														
		10100A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Visual Display Boards														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Aluminum														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10100A	Porcelain Enamel Materials	2.2.1													
			07 Certificates	2.2													
			Visual Display Boards														
		10153N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Toilet partitions	2.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware	2.1.3													
			Fittings	2.1.3													
			Toilet partitions	2.1	G												
		10201N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Wall louvers	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Wall louvers	2.2	G												
			Door louvers	2.3	G												
		10430A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Exterior Signage														
			Installation	3.1													
			Exterior Signs														
			Wind Load Requirements: 130 hm/h														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Exterior Signs														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10430A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2													
		10440A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Interior Signage	1.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Approved Manufacturer's Instructions	3.1													
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2													
		10505N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Types	2.1	G												
			Location	2.1	G												
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Material	2.2													
			Finish	2.2.3													
			components	2.3													
			Assembly	3.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color chips	1.5.1	G												
		10652N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10652N	layouts	3.1.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Suspension system	2.4.2													
			Covering	2.2.1													
			Accessories														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Covering	2.2.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Laboratory acoustical requirements	2.3.2													
			Acoustical test	3.2.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Panel weight	2.4.1													
			Warranty	1.4													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operable panel partitions	2.1													
		10800A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			Accessory Items	2.2													
		11161N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			dock leveler	2.1	G												
			Dock bumpers	2.6.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11161N	restraining device	2.6.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			dock leveler	2.1	G												
			Dock bumpers	2.6.2	G												
			restraining device	2.6.1	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			dock leveler	2.1	G												
			restraining device	2.6.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-built drawings	1.8.1													
		13080	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Bracing	3.1													
			Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices	3.4													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Bracing	3.1	G												
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G												
		13100A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings		G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.1	G AE												
		13851A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fire Alarm Reporting System	1.5.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE OF ACTION	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH				
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13851A	Storage Batteries	2.2													
			Voltage Drop														
			Special Tools and Spare Parts	2.7.4													
			Technical Data and Computer Software	1.6	G												
			Training	3.6													
			Testing	3.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Equipment														
			Qualifications	1.4.7													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Technical Data and Computer Software	1.6	G												
		13930A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Sprinkler System Shop Drawings		G												
			As-Built Shop Drawings		G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Protection Related Submittals	3.1													
			Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing														
			Components and Equipment Data														
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.7													
			Spare Parts														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13930A	Preliminary Tests Procedures														
			Final Acceptance Test Procedures														
			On-site Training Schedule														
			Preliminary Tests	3.10													
			Final Acceptance Test		G												
			Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications														
			Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications	1.9													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary Tests Report														
			Final Acceptance Test Report		G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fire Protection Specialist Inspection														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Wet Pipe Sprinkler System														
		15070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1													
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3													
			Equipment Requirements	1.3													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1													
			Equipment Requirements	1.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15070A	Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Flexible Ball Joints	2.2													
		15080A	SD-04 Samples														
			Thermal Insulation Materials														
		15181A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Piping System	2.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Piping System	2.4													
			Water Treatment Systems	2.12													
			Qualifications	1.3													
			Field Tests	3.3													
			Demonstrations	3.4													
			Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Tests	3.3	G												
			Condenser Water Quality Tests														
			One-Year Inspection														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Service Organization	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation Manuals														
			Maintenance Manuals	3.4													
			Water Treatment Systems	2.12													
		15182A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15182A	Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3													
			Qualifications	1.3													
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.3													
			Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Service Organization	2.1													
		15185N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hot water heating system	1.3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pumps	2.3.1													
			Valves	2.1.7													
			Expansion tanks	2.3.2													
			Flow measuring equipment														
			Backflow preventers	2.3.4													
			External air separation tanks	2.3.3													
			Hot water heating pipe	2.1.1													
			Fittings	2.1.2													
			Mechanical pipe coupling system	2.1.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Hydrostatic test of piping system	3.3.1													
			Auxiliary equipment and	3.3.2													
			accessory tests														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15185N	SD-07 Certificates														
			Backflow preventer certification	1.5.4													
			Report of prior installations	1.5.2.1													
			Welding procedures	1.5.2.2													
			Welder's qualifications	1.5.2.3													
		15195N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Valve box														
			Pressure regulator	2.3.3													
			Gas equipment connectors	2.5													
			Valves	2.3													
			Warning and identification tape	2.6													
			Risers	2.2.3													
			Transition fittings														
			Gas meter	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welder's qualifications	1.4.1													
			PE welder's qualifications	1.4.2													
			Welder's identification symbols	1.4.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			PE pipe and fittings	2.2.2													
		15400A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1													
			Electrical Schematics														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Welding	1.5.1													
			Plumbing Fixture Schedule	3.9													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15400A	Vibration-Absorbing Features														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.8													
			Backflow Prevention Assembly														
			Tests														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1													
		15514N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fuel train	1.3.1													
			Wiring diagram	1.3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Boilers														
			Boiler trim and control equipment	2.2													
			Burners and control equipment														
			Stack, breeching, and supports														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Operational tests	3.4.1													
			Water analysis	1.3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Boilers														
			Burners and control equipment														
			Boiler trim and control equipment	2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						DATE SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15514N	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Boilers														
			Feedwater treatment feeder	2.2.9													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data Boilers														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals boilers														
		15601N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Water chillers	2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Water chillers	2.1													
			Compressor units														
			Electric motors and starters	2.1.1.8													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pressure vessel tests	1.4.2													
			Salt-spray tests	2.4.1													
			water analysis														
			Start-up and initial operational tests	3.5.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Central refrigeration equipment	1.5													
			Chemicals														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Water Chillers	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15601N	Compressor units														
			Electric motors and starters	2.1.1.8													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Central refrigeration equipment	1.5													
		15720N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Central station air handlers	2.2													
			Fans	2.1													
			Fan-coil units														
			Variable-air-volume (VAV) terminal units	2.4													
			Roof curbs														
			Filter Sections	2.2.5													
			Eliminators	2.2.8.2													
			Drip Pans	2.2.8.3													
			Manometers														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Corrosion protection	1.4													
			Preliminary tests	3.3.2													
			Air handling and distribution equipment tests	3.3.3													
			Dampers	2.2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Central station air handlers	2.2													
			Fans	2.1													
			Fan-coil units														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	15720N		Variable-air-volume (VAV) terminal units	2.4													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Central station air handlers	2.2													
			Fans	2.1													
			Fan-coil units														
			Gravity ventilators														
			Filter sections	2.2.5													
			Variable-air-volume (VAV) terminal units	2.4													
	15810N		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Diffusers, registers, and grilles	2.5													
			Duct hangers and supports	3.1.2													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			test holes														
			Duct hangers and supports	3.1.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Dampers	2.8													
			Sound attenuators														
			Acoustical duct lining	2.2.4.1													
			Flexible ducts and connectors	2.3													
			Insulation and vapor barrier	2.3.2													
			Duct-liner adhesives	2.1.3													
			Bird screens														
			Diffusers, registers, and grilles	2.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15810N	Troffers														
			Metal ducts	2.1													
			Test holes														
			Sound-attenuator ducts														
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Duct span versus reinforcement schedule	1.4.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Automatic dampers	2.8.6													
			Sound pressure level rating	1.4.4													
			Sound attenuators and attenuator ducts acoustical tests	1.4.5													
			Plenum or casing acoustical tests	1.4.6													
			Air duct leakage tests	3.2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fire dampers	2.8.3													
			Automatic smoke dampers	2.8.5													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Ductwork and ductwork accessories	1.6.2													
		15910N	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			List of Drawings	1.7.4.1													
			List of Symbols and Abbreviations Used on Drawings	1.7.4.2													
			List of I/O Points	1.7.4.3													
			Equipment Components List	1.7.4.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER		ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15910N	AC Power Table	1.7.4.5													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Control system schematic	1.4.1.1													
			Ladder diagrams	1.4.1.2													
			Component wiring diagrams	1.4.1.3													
			Terminal strip diagrams	1.4.1.4													
			Communication architecture schematic	1.4.1.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			DDC hardware	1.7.1.1													
			DDC capabilities	1.7.1.2													
			Variable frequency drive hardware														
			Workstation software	1.7.1.3													
			Input devices	1.7.1.4													
			Output devices	1.7.1.5													
			Surge and transient protection	1.7.1.6													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field tests	3.3.3													
			Performance verification tests	3.3.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Contractors' Qualifications	1.7.5													
			Training	3.4													
			Pressure Tank Certification														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15910N	Controls and HVAC System Operators Manual	1.7.9													
			DDC Manufacturer's Hardware and Software Manuals	1.7.10													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Training course documentation	1.7.6													
			Service organizations	1.7.7													
			Contractor certification	1.7.8													
		15990A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms	3.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	3.2													
			TAB Procedures	3.5.1													
			Calibration	1.4													
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2													
			TAB Execution	3.5.1													
			TAB Verification	3.5.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Design Review Report	3.1	G												
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2													
			TAB Report	3.5.3	G												
			TAB Verification Report	3.5.4	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Ductwork Leak Testing	3.4	G												
			TAB Firm	1.5.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15990A	TAB Specialist	1.5.2													
		15995A	SD-03 Product Data Commissioning Team Test Procedures Test Schedule SD-06 Test Reports Test Reports	3.1													
		16070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings Lighting Fixtures in Buildings Equipment Requirements SD-03 Product Data Lighting Fixtures in Buildings Equipment Requirements	3.2 1.4													
		16081N	SD-06 Test Reports Acceptance tests and inspections SD-07 Certificates Qualifications Acceptance test and inspections procedure	3.1	G												
		16272N	SD-02 Shop Drawings Pad-mounted transformer drawings SD-03 Product Data Pad-mounted transformers SD-06 Test Reports acceptance checks and tests	1.4.1 2.2 3.6.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16272N	SD-07 Certificates														
			Transformer losses	1.4.2													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			design tests	2.4.2													
			routine and other tests	2.4.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Transformer(s)	1.5.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Transformer test schedule	2.4.1													
		16302N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Medium voltage cable	2.1.7													
			Medium voltage cable joints	2.1.9													
			Medium voltage cable terminations	2.1.8													
			600 volt wires and cables	2.1.3.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Acceptance checks and tests	3.2.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Cable splicer/terminator	3.1.17													
			Cable splicer qualifications	1.5.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Ground megger	1.5.2													
			'UL listed' kit	2.1.8													
			Termination kit	3.1.9													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16302N	Medium-voltage joints	3.1.11													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Arc-proofing test	2.2.1													
			Medium voltage cable tests	2.2.2													
			heat shrinkable joint kit	1.5.3													
		16402N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Panelboards	2.11													
			Transformers	2.14													
			Cable trays	2.3													
			Motor control centers														
			Wireways	2.23													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Receptacles	2.10													
			Circuit breakers	2.11.2													
			Switches	2.9													
			Transformers	2.14													
			Enclosed circuit breakers	2.12													
			Motor controllers	2.16													
			Combination motor controllers														
			Manual motor starters	2.17													
			CATV outlets	2.19.1													
			Grounding Block	2.19.3													
			Surge protective devices	2.24													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			600-volt wiring test	3.2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16402N	Grounding system test	3.2.5													
			Transformer tests	3.2.3													
			Ground-fault receptacle test	3.2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fuses														
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Transformer factory tests	2.25.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Electrical Systems	1.5.1													
			Metering														
		16403A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings	2.4.2													
			Shop Drawings	2.2.1													
			Motor Control Centers	2.5													
			Panelboards	2.6													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment														
			Factory Tests	2.8													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Tests	2.8													
		16510N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fluorescent lighting fixtures	2.1													
			Fluorescent electronic ballasts	1.5.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH					
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16510N	Fluorescent electromagnetic ballasts														
			Fluorescent lamps	2.1.5													
			High-intensity-discharge (HID) lighting fixtures	2.2													
			HID ballasts	2.2.1													
			High-pressure sodium (HPS) lamps														
			Low-pressure sodium lamps														
			Incandescent lighting fixtures														
			Incandescent lamps														
			Dimmer switch														
			Lighting contactor	2.6													
			Time switch	2.7													
			Photocell switch	2.8													
			Power hook fixture hangers	2.9													
			Exit signs	2.10													
			Emergency lighting equipment	2.11													
			Central emergency system														
			Occupancy sensors	2.13													
			Electronic dimming ballast	2.1.2													
			Dimming ballast controls	2.1.3													
			Light Level Sensor	2.1.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Lighting fixtures	1.5.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16510N	Operating test	3.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Lighting Control System	1.5.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals Information card	1.5.4													
		16520N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Luminaire drawings	1.5.1.1													
			Poles	1.5.1.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Luminaires	2.2													
			Lamps	2.2.1													
			Ballasts	2.2.2													
			Lighting contactor	2.3													
			Time switch	2.4													
			Photocell switch	2.5													
			Aluminum poles	2.6.1													
			Brackets	2.7													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Operating test	3.3													
		16710A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Premises Distribution System	1.7													
			Record Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Record Keeping and Documentation	1.8													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS CENTER						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16710A	Spare Parts														
			Manufacturer's Recommendations	3.1.2													
			Test Plan														
			Qualifications	1.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Premises Distribution System	1.7													
			Materials and Equipment	2.1													
			Installers														
		16770A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Radio and Public Address System	1.3	G AE												
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Spare Parts														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Approved Test Procedures	3.3													
			Acceptance Tests	3.3	G RE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Radio and Public Address System	1.3													

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01354

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

02/02

environment protection during construction activities

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Protection of Features
 - 1.4.2 Permits and Licenses
 - 1.4.2.1 NPDES Construction Permit
 - 1.4.2.2 Air Emissions Permits
 - 1.4.2.3 Nuclear Regulatory Commission License
 - 1.4.3 Preconstruction Survey
 - 1.4.4 Meetings
 - 1.4.5 Notification
 - 1.4.6 Work Area Limits
 - 1.4.7 Landscape
 - 1.4.8 Unprotected Erodible Soils
 - 1.4.9 Disturbed Areas
 - 1.4.10 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
 - 1.4.11 Special Environmental Requirements
 - 1.4.12 Environmental Assessment of Contract Deviations
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
 - 1.5.1 Spill Control Plan
 - 1.5.2 Recycling and Waste Minimization Plan
 - 1.5.3 Contaminant Prevention Plan
 - 1.5.4 Environmental Monitoring
- 1.6 MEASUREMENT
- 1.7 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Tree Protection
 - 3.1.2 Grazing Areas
 - 3.1.3 Environmental Restoration Project Sites/Open Areas of Concern
 - 3.1.4 Groundwater Monitoring Well/Remediation Systems
 - 3.1.5 Management of Equipment Containing PCBs
 - 3.1.6 Management of Fluorescent Lamps, High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lamps Ballast, and Batteries
 - 3.1.7 Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs)

- 3.1.8 U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Quarantined Considerations
- 3.1.9 Commercial Borrow
- 3.1.10 Soil Disposal Areas on Government Property
- 3.2 WASTE DISPOSAL
 - 3.2.1 Solid Wastes
 - 3.2.2 Clearing Debris
 - 3.2.3 Chemical Wastes
 - 3.2.4 Disposal of Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes
 - 3.2.5 Burning
 - 3.2.6 Fuels and Lubricants
- 3.3 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
 - 3.3.1 Known Historic, Archaeological, and Cultural Resources
 - 3.3.2 Discovered Historic, Archaeological, and Cultural Resources
- 3.4 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES
 - 3.4.1 Wastewater
 - 3.4.2 Washing and Curing Water
 - 3.4.3 Cofferdam and Diversion Operations
 - 3.4.4 Stream Crossings
 - 3.4.5 Wetland Areas
- 3.5 PROTECTION OF FISH AND WILDLIFE RESOURCES
- 3.6 PROTECTION OF AIR RESOURCES
 - 3.6.1 Particulates
 - 3.6.2 Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide
 - 3.6.3 Odors
 - 3.6.4 Sound Intrusions
- 3.7 INSPECTION
- 3.8 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP
- 3.9 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE/NATURAL GRASSLANDS
- 3.10 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES
- 3.11 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01354

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
AFI 91-301	Air Force Occupational Safety and Health Standards (AFOSH)
California Code of Regulations Title 22, Division 4.5	Environmental Health Standards for the Management of Hazardous Waste
AFI 32-7086	Hazardous Material Management

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents that adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of plant or animal communities; or degrade the environment from an aesthetic, cultural or historic perspective. Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of air, water, land, biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive materials; and other pollutants.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Environmental Protection Plan; G

Submit plan detailing Contractor's procedures for protecting environmental resources. The Contracting Officer will coordinate with the 9 CES/CEV on all environmental protection submittals.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Notice of Intent; G

Submit National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Notice of Intent (NOI) to Contracting Officer for coordination through 9 CES/CEV.

Air Emissions Permits; G

Submit list of all applicable equipment, and both Authority to Construct permits and Permits to Operate for coordination through 9 CES/CEV.

Radioactive Materials Handling License; G

Copy of Contractors license from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for coordination through 9 MDOS/SGOAB.

Contractor Qualifications; G

Copy of the Contractors qualifications and other applicable information for handling contaminated soils associated with Environmental Restoration Program sites.

Copy of Contractors certification of training for handling polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

Materials Handling Data Sheets (MSDS), G

Submit to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to 9 CES/CEVP two copies of the most recent Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each hazardous material prior to the material being brought onto Beale AFB.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall provide environmental protective measures and procedures to prevent and control pollution, limit habitat disruption, and correct environmental damage that occurs during construction.

1.4.1 Protection of Features

The Contractor shall prepare a list of features requiring protection under the provisions of the contract clause which are not specially identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection. The Contractor shall protect those environmental features, indicated specially on the drawings, in spite of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

1.4.2 Permits and Licenses

The Contractor shall prepare and obtain all needed permits or licenses.

The Government will not obtain any permits for this project; see Contract Clause PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing the terms and requirements of the appropriate permits as needed and for payment of all fees.

1.4.2.1 NPDES Construction Permit

The Contractor shall prepare the Notice of Intent (NOI) for the project as required by the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). The NOI will be type written. The NOI will be submitted through the Contracting Officer to the 9 CES/CEVC for coordination through the 9 CES commander, the Base Civil Engineer. Upon signature of the NOI by the Base Civil Engineer, it will be returned to the contractor for submission, along with the appropriate fees, to the State Water Resources Control Board. The Contractor is responsible for payment of all fees.

As the owner of record, the 9 CES will receive the General Permit from the State, and return it to the Contractor. The Contractor shall not proceed with any construction activities until he has received the General Permit document. A copy of the NOI will also be kept on file with 9 CES/CEVC.

Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall complete the Notice of Termination (NOT) and submit that document to 9 CES/CEVC. 9 CES/CEVC will coordinate the NOT, and submit it directly to the State.

1.4.2.2 Air Emissions Permits

- a. Authority to Construct Permit. The Contractor shall prepare a list of all equipment that requires Authority to Construct Permits from the Feather River Air Quality Management District (FRAQMD). Contact: FRAQMD, 938 14th Street, Marysville, CA, 95901, (530) 634-7659.

Air Emission Equipment such as industrial/commercial boilers, furnaces, generators, cooling towers, etc. require this permit prior to installation. Upon approval of the listing by 9 CES/CEVC the Contractor shall obtain the required Authority to Construct permits prior to any equipment installation. A copy of all approved permits shall be submitted through the Contracting Officer to 9 CES/CEVC.

- b. Permit to Operate. The Contractor shall prepare and obtain all needed permits or licenses to operate the equipment as listed above in 1.4.2.2.a. The Government will not obtain any permits for this contract; see contract clause permits and responsibilities. A copy of all approved permits shall be submitted through the Contracting Officer to 9 CES/CEVC.

1.4.2.3 Nuclear Regulatory Commission License

The Contractor shall have the appropriate license from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission prior to entering the Base with radioactive materials. A copy of the license will be submitted through the Contracting Officer to the Base Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), 9th Medical Operations Squadron, Bioenvironmental Engineer (9 MDOS/SBOAB).

1.4.3 Preconstruction Survey

Prior to starting any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey after which the Contractor shall prepare a brief report indicating on a layout plan the

condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to work sites and adjacent to the assigned storage area and access routes as applicable. This report will be signed by both the Contracting Officer and the Contractor upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness.

1.4.4 Meetings

The Contractor shall meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to alter the environmental protection plan as needed for compliance with the environmental pollution control program.

1.4.5 Notification

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with the previously mentioned Federal, State or local laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's environmental protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and take such action when approved. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions.

1.4.6 Work Area Limits

Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are to be saved and protected shall also be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall be visible. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

1.4.7 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques.

1.4.8 Unprotected Erodible Soils

Earthwork brought to final grade shall be finished as indicated. Side slopes and back slopes shall be protected as soon as practicable upon completion of rough grading. All earthwork shall be planned and conducted to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Except in cases where the constructed feature obscures borrow areas, quarries, and waste material areas, these areas shall not initially be totally cleared. Clearing of such areas shall progress in reasonably sized increments as needed to use the developed areas as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.9 Disturbed Areas

The Contractor shall effectively prevent erosion and control sedimentation through approved methods including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Retardation and control of runoff. Runoff from the construction site

or from storms shall be controlled, retarded, and diverted to protected drainage courses by means of diversion ditches, benches, berms, and by any measures required by area wide plans under the Clean Water Act.

- b. Erosion and sedimentation control devices. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features as indicated on the drawings. Berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, erosion control blankets, grassing, and mulching shall be maintained until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.

1.4.10 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only when approved. Borrow areas shall be managed to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Spoil areas shall be managed and controlled to limit spoil intrusion into areas designated on the drawings and to prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas from despoilment.

1.4.11 Special Environmental Requirements

The Contractor shall comply with the special environmental requirements included at the end of this section. These special environmental requirements are an outgrowth of environmental commitments made by the Government during the project development.

1.4.12 Environmental Assessment of Contract Deviations

The Contract specifications have been prepared to comply with the special conditions and mitigation measures of an environmental nature which were established during the planning and development of this project. The Contractor is advised that deviations from the drawings or specifications (e.g., proposed alternate borrow areas, disposal areas, staging areas, alternate access routes, etc.) could result in the requirement for the Government to reanalyze the project from an environmental standpoint. Deviations from the construction methods and procedures indicated by the plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will require an extended review, processing, and approval time by the Government. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Within 15 calendar days of Notice of Award, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Acceptance is conditional and is predicated upon satisfactory performance during construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the Environmental Protection Plan or operations if the Contracting Officer determines that environmental protection requirements are not being met. The plan shall detail the actions which the Contractor shall take to comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations concerning environmental

protection and pollution control and abatement, as well as the additional specific requirements of this contract. No physical work at the site shall begin prior to acceptance of the Contractor's plan covering the work to be performed. The environmental protection plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. A list of all State and local environmental laws and regulations which apply to the construction operations under the Contract.
- b. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas like trees, shrubs, vines, grasses and ground cover, landscape features, vernal pools and swales, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, archaeological, and cultural resources.
- c. Procedures to be implemented to provide the required environmental protection, to comply with the applicable laws and regulations, and to correct pollution due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures of the environmental protection plan.
- d. Location of the solid waste disposal area.
- e. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials.
- f. Environmental monitoring plans for the job site, including land, water, air, and noise monitoring.
- g. Traffic control plan including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather, and the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.
- h. Methods of protecting surface and ground water during construction activities.
- i. Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the work area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.
- j. Drawing of borrow area location. Protection measures required at the work site shall apply to the borrow areas including final restoration for subsequent beneficial use of the land.
- k. A recycling and waste prevention plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources; for example: the possibility to shred fallen trees and use them as mulch shall be considered as an alternative to burning or burial.
- l. Training for Contractor's personnel during the construction period.

1.5.1 Spill Control Plan

The Contractor shall include as part of the environmental protection plan, a Spill Control Plan. The plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by the Emergency Response and Community Right-to-Know Act or

regulated under State or local laws or regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of AFI 91-301. This plan shall include as a minimum:

- a. The name of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.
- b. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.
- c. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.
- d. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.
- e. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.
- f. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Fire Department (911 base phones or cellular 530-634-8675), environmental flight (9 CES/CEV) (530-634-3176, 2844 or pager 530-821-7969) and the Contracting Officer. Any off site reporting to regulatory agencies will be done by the 9 CES/CEV.

1.5.2 Recycling and Waste Minimization Plan

The Contractor shall submit a Recycling and Waste Minimization Plan as a part of the Environmental Protection Plan. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with the following recycling and waste minimization requirements:

- a. The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste materials at the source.
- b. The Contractor shall perform the Work using methods and procedures that minimize waste generation and disposal requirements.

1.5.3 Contaminant Prevention Plan

As a part of the Environmental Protection Plan, the Contractor shall prepare a contaminant prevention statement identifying potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site and intended actions to prevent accidental or intentional introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground. The Contractor shall detail provisions to be taken to meet Federal, State, and local laws and regulations regarding the storage and handling of these materials.

The following requirements and procedures shall be incorporated in to the Contaminant Prevention Plan:

- a. Hazardous Materials Approval/Registration

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to 9 CES/CEVP two copies of the most recent Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each hazardous material prior to the material being brought onto Beale AFB. The Contractor shall maintain a current MSDS at the worksite for each hazardous material stored or used on base, and shall make the MSDSs available for inspection upon request from the Contracting Officer.

Upon bringing approved hazardous materials onto the base for use or storage, the Contractor shall immediately (within 1 hour) contact HAZMART (530-634-8145) to arrange for registration of the materials in the Environmental Management Information System (EMIS).

b. Tracking Usage of Hazardous Materials

Contractor shall maintain a daily usage log for each hazardous material, which shall be submitted monthly to the Contracting Officer. The usage log shall be made available for review upon request by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.4 Environmental Monitoring

The Contractor shall include in the plan the details of environmental monitoring requirements under the laws and regulations and a description of how this monitoring will be accomplished.

1.6 MEASUREMENT

Separate measurement will not be performed for Work under this Section.

1.7 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for Work performed under this Section. All costs associated with this section shall be included in the unit/ or lump sum prices for the related Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Tree Protection

No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any tree(s) for anchorage unless specifically authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such special use is permitted, the Contractor shall provide effective protection to prevent damage to the tree and other land and vegetative resources. Unless specifically authorized by the Contracting Officer, no construction equipment or materials shall be placed or used within the drip line of trees shown on the drawings to be saved. No excavation or fill shall be permitted within the drip line of trees to be saved except as shown on the drawings.

3.1.2 Grazing Areas

For contracts in leased grazing areas, work areas must be secured at all times from 1 November through 1 May. Areas that may not be currently occupied by cattle may become occupied as ranchers move cattle without

notification. Close and lock gates after each access. If gate or fencing is damaged, it is the Contractors responsibility to repair it to its prior condition before contractor personnel vacate the area, fences and gates will not be left unsecured overnight. Cattle are curious and have been know to eat poisonous materials. Do not leave anything in a grazing area that might be harmful to the cattle, even if cattle are not currently present. When not actively being worked or attended by contractor personnel, excavations must be secured to prevent cattle from falling into holes or trenches.

3.1.3 Environmental Restoration Project Sites/Open Areas of Concern

For projects working on or near a possible or known source of contamination as identified by the Beale AFB Environmental Restoration Program (ERP), the contractor shall contact 9 CES/CEV for available information on the affected area, potential contaminants, expected concentrations that may be encountered and the possible need for an ERP construction waiver (if not already obtained during the planning process) before starting work. The contractor shall provide certification that they are qualified to work within an area of potential or known contamination, that their personnel have been briefed about possible exposure, of procedures if contamination is encountered, and a plan for safe handling and disposal of contaminated soil or material excavated from the site. The Contractor may also be asked to review site characterization documents if required by the ERP staff. Construction on or near ERP sites/Open Areas of Concern can be accomplished only if the following stipulations are met:

- a. The contractor shall follow Cal EPA guidance for disposal of contaminated soils/materials.
- b. The contractor shall be informed of the potential that their personnel may encounter contaminated material on the job site. Thus, standby personnel that are 40-hour HAZWOPER trained may be needed.
- c. Any contaminated material identified during the construction shall be removed and disposed by the contractor. The disposal shall be treated as a Resource Conservation Recovery Act compliance issue versus Environmental Restoration Account requirement. All soils removed from any ERP site will require sampling and analysis for disposal purposes. Additionally, sampling of the exposed, remaining soil (new surface layer) will require sampling and analysis as well. The ERP staff will assist with determining sampling requirements. Any sampling and analysis conducted and/or waste disposal (including hazardous materials) will be a construction cost handled by change order.
- d. The contractor shall provide a Monitoring Program during construction.
- e. The contractor shall provide a site-specific Health and Safety Plan.
- f. The contractor shall provide for decontamination of heavy equipment and disposal of hazardous materials generated.
- g. The contractor shall make provisions, to safeguard the public who may be in the area during construction, such as conspicuous signs, security arrangements, air monitoring, etc.
- h. The contractor shall provide prior to the project start-up, a completed AF Form 103 (Digging Permit) coordinated through the Base Civil Engineer Squadron.

3.1.4 Groundwater Monitoring Well/Remediation Systems

If the Contractor inadvertently damages a remediation system or groundwater monitoring well whether identified or not on project drawings or on the project digging permit, or paves over an existing groundwater monitoring well, the contractor will be liable for repair or mitigation of the system or well per State regulatory agency requirements. For wells, the Contractor may be required to remove new structures/paving to locate the well, and assume all costs for permits, documentation, labor and materials for proper well abandonment and replacement. Damaged remediation systems will be repaired and the Contractor shall be responsible for any leaks or spills of contaminated substance that results from the system damage. These cleanup efforts shall be completed to the satisfaction of 9 CES/CEV and State regulatory agency. The Contractor shall also pay any associated fines levied against the Air Force because of the spill.

3.1.5 Management of Equipment Containing PCBs

All Contractor personnel handling polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), or items containing PCBs, shall be certified in writing as having received specialized training and being knowledgeable of all requirements involving PCBs and PCB items. A copy of the certification shall be submitted through the Contracting Officer to 9 CES/CEVP.

Disposal of all electrical items identified in drawings or specifications as containing PCBs shall be coordinated through 9 CES/CEVP. In handling and transporting such items, Contractor shall be familiar and comply with Title 40 CFR Part 761.

Any spill involving PCBs or PCB items shall be reported immediately to the under the provisions of the Spill Control Plan (paragraph 1.5.1). The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the expense of any cleanup of such spill, and the cleanup shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of 40 CFR Part 761.

3.1.6 Management of Fluorescent Lamps, High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lamps Ballast, and Batteries

California specifically regulates the disposal of fluorescent lamps, HID, ballasts and all types of batteries. Box all tubes and HID, writing on the container "USED LAMPS" and the date the lamps/HIDs were placed in the box. Count the number of tubes in the box and write number on outside of box. Seal box securely for shipping. Fluorescent tubes and HID shall be recycled or disposed of as hazardous waste.

All ballast from fluorescent or HID light fixtures shall be disposed as hazardous waste. Ballasts are considered PCB-contaminated unless the item is marked "No PCBs". Separate PCB from non-PCB ballasts for separate hazardous waste disposal. Fluorescent light ballast shall be removed and placed in a hazardous waste and PCB-labeled container. The Contractor shall write in the accumulation start date on the hazardous waste label. The accumulation start date is the date on which the first oil or item is placed in the container. Properly sealed containers disposed of off-site or transported to the base accumulation site within 40 days of the accumulation start date. 9 CES/CEV will sign all hazardous and non-hazardous waste manifests for off-site disposal. Call 9 CES/CEVP (634-2644) for additional transfer instructions and documents.

If at any time a fluorescent light ballast is found to be leaking, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and 9 CES/CEVP for further instructions.

All types of batteries (excluding recyclable automotive lead acid batteries) are considered hazardous waste and are to be disposed of properly.

3.1.7 Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs)

Refrigerant emissions shall be limited in accordance with the 1990 Clean Air Act, Title VI, Section 608, recovery/storage cylinders shall comply with American Society Heating Refrigeration Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE) 15-89R and American Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Guideline K respectively. Refrigerant shall have an Ozone Depleting Property (ODP) of 0.010 or less. Recovery of CFCs shall be coordinated through 9 CES/CEV and 9 CES/CEO. At the discretion of the Government, 9 CES/CEO may perform the work on the behalf of the Contractor. All recovered refrigerants shall be turned over to the Government.

3.1.8 U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Quarantined Considerations

The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all construction equipment at the prior job site in a manner that ensures all residual soil is removed and that egg deposits from plant pests are not present. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA Plant Protection and Quarantine (USDA - PPQ) jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements that may be necessary.

3.1.9 Commercial Borrow

Prior to bringing commercially obtained borrow material onsite, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with the location of the pit or pits, the names of the owners and operators, and the types and estimated quantities of materials to be obtained from each source.

3.1.10 Soil Disposal Areas on Government Property

Unless specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, all excess soils generated by this contract shall be disposed of off Government property in compliance with Federal and local laws and regulations. Soil disposal on Government property shall be made only in those areas designated on the contract drawings or by written approval by the Contracting Officer. Hazardous, toxic, and radiological wastes (HTRW) shall not be disposed of on Government property. Disposal operations shall be managed and controlled to prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby waters or wetlands.

Soil excavated from Environmental Restoration Program (ERP) sites or open Areas of Concern requires proper characterization by the contractor and approval by 9 CES/CEV prior to removal from the ERP site. Approval is required even if the soil is intended for use as on-site fill as areas within an ERP site may have varying contaminants and concentrations. The contractor shall contact 9 CES/CEVR upon Notice to Proceed for any project within the boundaries of an ERP site/open Area of Concern for coordination.

3.2 WASTE DISPOSAL

Disposal of wastes shall be as specified in Section 02050 DEMOLITION and as

specified below.

3.2.1 Solid Wastes

Solid waste is rubbish, debris, waste materials, garbage, and other discarded solid materials (excluding clearing debris and hazardous waste as defined in following paragraphs). Solid waste shall be placed in containers and disposed on a regular schedule. Handling and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. The Contractor shall comply with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations pertaining to the use of landfill areas.

3.2.2 Clearing Debris

Clearing debris is trees, tree stumps, tree trimmings, and shrubs, and leaves, vegetative matter, excavated natural materials (e.g., dirt, sand, and rock), and demolition products (e.g., brick, concrete, glass, and metals).

- a. The Contractor shall collect trees, tree stumps, tree trimmings, shrubs, leaves, and other vegetative matter; and shall handle as described in Section 02231N, CLEARING AND GRUBBING.
- b. Demolition products shall be handled as described in Section 02220a, DEMOLITION.

3.2.3 Chemical Wastes

Chemicals shall be dispensed ensuring no spillage to ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 6 inches of the top. Wastes shall be disposed of in accordance with Federal and local laws and regulations.

3.2.4 Disposal of Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes

Hazardous wastes are wastes as defined in 40 CFR 261, and as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous waste generated by construction activities shall be removed from the work area and be disposed in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, and shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location; precautionary measures against accidental spillage such as containment or other appropriate measures shall be taken. Hazardous waste shall be properly stored in hazardous waste marked containers. Hazardous waste shall be removed from Government property within 60 days. Hazardous waste shall not be dumped onto the ground, into storm sewers or open watercourses, or into the sanitary sewer system. The Contractor shall transport hazardous waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal and state laws and regulations. The environmental flight (9 CES/CEVP, 634-2644) shall sign all hazardous waste manifests. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the

Contracting Officer. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

3.2.5 Burning

Burning will not be allowed.

3.2.6 Fuels and Lubricants

Fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills and evaporation. Lubricants and waste oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.3 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.3.1 Known Historic, Archaeological, and Cultural Resources

Known historic, archaeological, and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area are marked on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall install protection for these resources as shown on the drawings and shall be responsible for their preservation during the contract.

3.3.2 Discovered Historic, Archaeological, and Cultural Resources

If during construction activities, items are observed that may have historic or archaeological value (skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rocks or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features, indication of agricultural or other human activities or associated objects are discovered), such observations shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall prevent his employees from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

3.4 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters.

3.4.1 Wastewater

Wastewater shall be discharged according to the following procedure:

Discharge of wastewater shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer. Wastewater discharge procedures may include slow release to the ground surface to limit contact area or discharge to the sanitary sewer.

Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation when such application may cause contamination of the fresh water reserve. Monitoring of water areas affected by construction shall be the Contractor's responsibility. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor.

3.4.2 Washing and Curing Water

Wastewaters directly derived from construction activities shall not be allowed to enter water or vernal pool areas.

3.4.3 Cofferdam and Diversion Operations

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure shall be controlled at all times to limit the impact of water turbidity on the habitat for wildlife and on water quality for downstream use.

3.4.4 Stream Crossings

Stream crossings shall allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the Federal, State or local government.

3.4.5 Wetland Areas

The Contractor shall contact 9 CES/CEVA, a minimum of 2 days prior to construction or other work in suspected wetland areas, for coordination and erosion control guidance. Under the direction of 9 CES/CEVA, the Contractor shall place erosion control and/or physical barriers to limit impacts on wetlands. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor operate equipment or vehicles in areas considered off limits by 9 CES/CEVA. Contractor assumes complete liability for any unauthorized entry and damage resulting from non-approved activities in designated areas. All work performed in vernal pool/wetland areas shall be performed when the ponds are dry. In addition, the Contractor shall not dispose of any materials, liquids, concrete, piping, or dirt in the vernal pool areas.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FISH AND WILDLIFE RESOURCES

The Contractor shall minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage of fish and wildlife. Species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection shall be listed by the Contractor in the Environmental Protection Plan prior to beginning of construction operations. Certain wetland areas on Beale AFB have been identified as critical habitat for the federally listed endangered tadpole shrimp and the threatened fairy shrimp. These species are protected under the endangered species act and destruction of their habitat is considered to be subject to prosecution. Therefore, the Contractor is advised to contact 9 CES/CEV prior to undertaking any activities in suspected wetland areas.

3.6 PROTECTION OF AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation and activities or processes performed by the Contractor in accomplishing the specified construction shall be in accordance with the State's rules and all Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Ambient Air Quality Standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency shall be maintained. Monitoring of air quality shall be the Contractor's responsibility. All air areas affected by the construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. Monitoring results will be periodically reviewed by the Government to ensure compliance.

3.6.1 Particulates

Airborne particulates, including dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of

materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress.

The Contractor shall maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs.

3.6.2 Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide

Hydrocarbons and carbon monoxide emissions from equipment shall be controlled to Federal and State allowable limits at all times.

3.6.3 Odors

Odors shall be controlled at all times for all construction activities, processing and preparation of materials.

3.6.4 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the State's rules.

3.7 INSPECTION

If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with contract requirements or Federal, State, or local laws, regulations, or permits, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and take such action to correct the noncompliance. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action is taken. No time extensions will be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspension.

3.8 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction.

3.9 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE/NATURAL GRASSLANDS

The Contractor shall restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas.

Disturbed areas of non-irrigated natural grasslands will be seeded with the erosion control seed mix as follows:

<u>Scientific Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Weight (lbs/acre)</u>
<i>Bromus carinatus</i> "Cucamonga"	Cucamonga brome	20
<i>Vulpia microstachys</i>	none	6

<i>Lupinus bicolor</i>	miniature lupine	6
<i>Trifolium wildenovii</i>	tomcat clover	5
<i>Lasthenia californica</i>	goldfields	3
		total 40 lbs/acre

3.10 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain all constructed pollution control facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the Contract or for the length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.11 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

Contractor personnel shall be trained in environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel monthly.

The training and meeting agenda shall include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, installation and care of facilities (vegetative covers, etc.), and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control. Anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants, shall also be discussed. Other items to be discussed shall include recognition and protection of archeologic sites and artifacts.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01356A

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

08/96

temporary construction measures most used in complying the Best Management Practices of the storm water pollution prevention plan as required by a NPDES Permit

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
 - 1.4.1 Stabilization Practices
 - 1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions
 - 1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days
 - 1.4.2 Structural Practices
 - 1.4.2.1 Silt Fences
 - 1.4.2.2 Straw Bales

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES
 - 2.1.1 Filter Fabric
 - 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts
 - 2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit
 - 2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling
- 2.2 EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (ESC)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES
- 3.2 MAINTENANCE
 - 3.2.1 Silt Fence Maintenance
- 3.3 INSPECTIONS
 - 3.3.1 General
 - 3.3.2 Inspections Details
 - 3.3.3 Inspection Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01356A

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
08/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4439	(1997) Standard Terminology for Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4491	(1996) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4595	(2001) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996)) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1995) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4873	(1995) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls

1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall implement the storm water pollution prevention measures specified in this section in a manner which will meet the requirements of Section 01354 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, and the requirements of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). ~~permit attached to that Section.~~

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificate or Affidavit

Certificate attesting that the Contractor has met all specified requirements.

Certification of percent of natural material.

Certification of percent of total recycled content.

Certification of percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content.

1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The controls and measures required by the Contractor are described below.

1.4.1 Stabilization Practices

The stabilization practices to be implemented shall include geotextiles, erosion control mats, protection of trees, etc. On his daily CQC Report, the Contractor shall record the dates when the major grading activities occur, (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, and grading); when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and when stabilization practices are initiated. Except as provided in paragraphs UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS and NO ACTIVITY FOR LESS THAN 21 DAYS, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 days, in any portion of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased.

1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by unsuitable conditions caused by the weather, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable after conditions become suitable.

1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days

Where construction activity will resume on a portion of the site within 21 days from when activities ceased (e.g., the total time period that construction activity is temporarily ceased is less than 21 days), then stabilization practices do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily ceased.

1.4.2 Structural Practices

Structural practices shall be implemented to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Structural practices shall be implemented in a timely manner during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment runoff.

1.4.2.1 Silt Fences

The Contractor shall provide silt fences as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Silt fences shall be properly installed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work where erosion would occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion (e.g. clearing and grubbing, excavation, and grading). Silt fences

shall be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings. Final removal of silt fence barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2.2 Straw Bales

The Contractor shall provide bales of straw as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Bales shall be properly placed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading) in each independent runoff area (e.g., after clearing and grubbing in a area between a ridge and drain, bales shall be placed as work progresses, bales shall be removed/replaced/relocated as needed for work to progress in the drainage area). Areas where straw bales are to be used are shown on the drawings. Final removal of straw bale barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Rows of bales of straw shall be provided as follows:

- a. Along the downhill perimeter edge of all areas disturbed.
- b. Along the top of the slope or top bank of drainage ditches, channels, swales, etc. that traverse disturbed areas.
- c. Along the toe of all cut slopes and fill slopes of the construction areas.
- d. Perpendicular to the flow in the bottom of existing drainage ditches, channels, swales, etc. that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas. Rows shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.
- e. Perpendicular to the flow in the bottom of new drainage ditches, channels, and swales. Rows shall be spaced a maximum of 3 feet apart.
- f. At the entrance to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES

2.1.1 Filter Fabric

8 to 10 oz, 20-mesh seine weave burlap composite. Burlap is cornstarched stiffened with natural additives. Fiber matting to be Aspen wood-based excelsior. Seam thread to be twisted 100% cotton. Matting attached to backing by 100% cotton cord, reinforcement netting is biodegradable and photosensitive organic with cornstarch additives. Paint lettering to be soybean based and nontoxic. Stake to be 100% wood (Aspen) with 29 mm thickness sewed into fence (150 mm flap on bottom to seal edge to soil).

2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts

The Contractor may use either 100% post-consumer recycled HDPE plastic or 100% commingled plastic waste stakes or steel posts for fence construction.

Stakes utilized for silt fence construction shall have a minimum cross section of 4 inches by 4 inches, and shall have a minimum length of 5 feet.

Steel posts construction shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit

A mill certificate or affidavit shall be provided attesting that the fabric and factory seams meet chemical, physical, and manufacturing requirements specified above. The mill certificate or affidavit shall specify the actual Minimum Average Roll Values and shall identify the fabric supplied by roll identification numbers. The Contractor shall submit a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the filter fabric.

2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling

Filter fabric shall be identified, stored and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

2.2 EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (ESC)

ESC blanket to be:

1. 100% spun coir.
2. Weight: Minimum 20 oz per square yard with an open area of 50%.
3. Wide Width Tensile, ASTM D 4595: 112/54 dry; 86/41 wet.
4. Chezy-Mannubg Coefficient of Roughness: 1.042 - 0.0251.
5. "C" Factor (1.5:1 sloped): 0.003.
6. Water Flow Velocity: 3 m per second.

ESC blankets for areas other than excavation and fill slopes shall conform to the following:

1. 100% spun coir.
2. Weight: Minimum 11.8 oz per square yard.
3. Open Area: 65%.
4. Wide Width Tensile, ASTM D 4595: 51/31 dry; 38/34 wet.
5. Chezy-Mannubg Coefficient of Roughness: 1.042 - 0.0251.
6. Water Flow Velocity: 2450 mm/sec.

An alternative to the above mentioned specifications shall be the use of a biodegradable jute net or approved equal 3650 mm wide. 50 mm of straw shall be laid down prior to covering with the jute netting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

The silt fabric shall be one piece continuously sewn to make one piece for the full height of the fence, including the portion buried in the toe of the trench. Care shall be taken not to puncture the fabric during installation. Any damaged area shall be repaired or replaced. All joints

shall have a 1.5-foot minimum overlap and shall be made in a manner that will not allow soil materials to pass through the joint. Minimize disturbance of native soils and vegetation when installing filter fabric fences. Side casting soils on the downhill side will not be allowed. Filter fabric material must be toed in as shown on the Drawings for fences to function. Bury filter fabric using washed gravel as shown on the Drawings. Monitor the condition of the filter fabric fences, remove accumulated sediments and keep the filter fabric fence in good condition. Completely remove all fabric and posts at completion of construction.

3.2 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary and permanent vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures in good and effective operating condition by performing routine inspections to determine condition and effectiveness, by restoration of destroyed vegetative cover, and by repair of erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures. The following procedures shall be followed to maintain the protective measures.

3.2.1 Silt Fence Maintenance

Silt fences shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Any required repairs shall be made promptly. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged silt fence resulting from end runs and undercutting. Should the fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective, and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-third of the height of the barrier. When a silt fence is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the fence and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with Section 02921a SEEDING.

3.3 INSPECTIONS

3.3.1 General

The Contractor shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation that have not been finally stabilized, stabilization practices, structural practices, other controls, and area where vehicles exit the site at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the site. Where sites have been finally stabilized, such inspection shall be conducted at least once every month.

3.3.2 Inspections Details

Disturbed areas and areas used for material storage that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

3.3.3 Inspection Reports

For each inspection conducted, the Contractor shall prepare a report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, maintenance performed, and actions taken. The report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the inspection as a part of the Contractor's daily CQC REPORT. A copy of the inspection report shall be maintained on the job site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01415

METRIC MEASUREMENTS

09/01

metric measurements in project specifications

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
- 1.3 USE OF MEASUREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Hard Metric
 - 1.3.2 Soft Metric
 - 1.3.3 Neutral
- 1.4 COORDINATION
- 1.5 RELATIONSHIP TO SUBMITTALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01415

METRIC MEASUREMENTS
09/01

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 380	(1993) Practice for Use of the International System of Units (SI)
ASTM E 621	(1994; R 1999e1) Practice for Use of Metric (SI) Units in Building Design and Construction

1.2 GENERAL

This project includes metric units of measurements. The metric units used are the International System of Units (SI) developed and maintained by the General Conference on Weights and Measures (CGPM); the name International System of Units and the international abbreviation SI were adopted by the 11th CGPM in 1960. A number of circumstances require that both metric SI units and English inch-pound (I-P) units be included in a section of the specifications. When both metric and I-P measurements are included, the section may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to I-P dimensions and then expressed in mathematically converted metric value (soft metric) or, it may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to an industry recognized rounded metric (hard metric) dimensions but are allowed to be substituted by I-P products to comply with the law. Dual measurements are also included to indicate industry and/or Government standards, test values or other controlling factors, such as the code requirements where I-P values are needed for clarity or to trace back to the referenced standards, test values or codes.

1.3 USE OF MEASUREMENTS

Measurements shall be either in SI or I-P units as indicated, except for soft metric measurements or as otherwise authorized. When only SI or I-P measurements are specified for a product, the product shall be procured in the specified units (SI or I-P) unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials when authorized to substitute one system of units for another and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and/or products.

1.3.1 Hard Metric

A hard metric measurement is indicated by an SI value with no expressed correlation to an I-P value. Hard metric measurements are often used for field data such as distance from one point to another or distance above the floor. Products are considered to be hard metric when they are

manufactured to metric dimensions or have an industry recognized metric designation.

1.3.2 Soft Metric

- a. A soft metric measurement is indicated by an SI value which is a mathematical conversion of the I-P value shown in parentheses (e.g. 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches)). Soft metric measurements are used for measurements pertaining to products, test values, and other situations where the I-P units are the standard for manufacture, verification, or other controlling factor. The I-P value shall govern while the metric measurement is provided for information.
- b. A soft metric measurement is also indicated for products that are manufactured in industry designated metric dimensions but are required by law to allow substitute I-P products. These measurements are indicated by a manufacturing hard metric product dimension followed by the substitute I-P equivalent value in parentheses (e.g., 190 x 190 x 390 mm (7-5/8 x 7-5/8 x 15-5/8 inches)).

1.3.3 Neutral

A neutral measurement is indicated by an identifier which has no expressed relation to either an SI or an I-P value (e.g., American Wire Gage (AWG) which indicates thickness but in itself is neither SI nor I-P).

1.4 COORDINATION

Discrepancies, such as mismatches or product unavailability, arising from use of both metric and non-metric measurements and discrepancies between the measurements in the specifications and the measurements in the drawings shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution.

1.5 RELATIONSHIP TO SUBMITTALS

Submittals for Government approval or for information only shall cover the SI or I-P products actually being furnished for the project. The Contractor shall submit the required drawings and calculations in the same units used in the contract documents describing the product or requirement unless otherwise instructed or approved. The Contractor shall use ASTM E 380 and ASTM E 621 as the basis for establishing metric measurements required to be used in submittals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number. The designations "AOK" and "LOK" are for administrative purposes and should not be used when ordering publications.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: <http://www.ari.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
FAX: 703-575-4449
Internet: <http://www.acca.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)
104 So. Michigan Ave., No. 1500
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-201-0101
Fax: 312-201-0214
Internet: <http://www.flexibleduct.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)
30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806
Internet: <http://www.transportation.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: <http://www.aatcc.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-429-5155
Fax: 202-828-6042
Internet: <http://www.abma-dc.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226
Arlington, VA 22203-1900
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665
Internet: <http://www.abma.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641
Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7216
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: <http://www.concrete-pipe.org>
e-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Suite 600
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>
E-mail: pubs@acgih.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Dept.
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-294-2372 or 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2471
Internet: <http://www.forestprod.org/awc/>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)

400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>
AOK 10/00
LOK 0/00

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1500 King St., Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Internet: <http://www.agma.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
Internet: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1101 17th St., NW Suite 1300
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: <http://www.steel.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center
P. O. Box 1020
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998
Ph: 412-741-1979

Fax: 412-741-0609
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>
General e-mail: asa@aip.org
Publications e-mail: asapubs@abdintl.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)
1250 I St., NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20005-3922
Ph: 202-789-2900
FAX: 202-789-1893
Internet: <http://www.anla.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: <http://www.api.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)
800 I Street, NW
Washington, DC 20001
PH: 202-777-2742
FAX: 202-777-2534
Internet: <http://www.apha.org>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)
8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785-2230
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: <http://www.arema.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768
Fax: 614-274-6899
Internet: <http://www.asnt.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)
600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53202-3005
Ph: 800-248-1946
Fax: 414-272-1734

Internet: <http://www.asq.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: <http://www.asce.org>
e-mail: marketing@asce.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)
6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-7310
Internet: <http://www.awwa.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: <http://www.amweld.org>
AOK 5/01

LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
P.O.Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: <http://www.apawood.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

The Access Board
1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004-1111
PH: 202-272-5434
FAX: 202-272-5447
Internet: <http://www.access-board.gov>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 514-861-1153
Fax: 514-861-1152
Internet: None
AOK 11/01
LOK 0/00

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)
9639 Kinsman Road
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002
Ph: 440-338-5151
Fax: 440-338-4634
Internet: <http://www.asm-intl.org>
Order Publications From:
ASM International
ATTN: MSC/Book Order
P.O. Box 473

Novelty, OH 44072-9901
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: <http://www.aabchq.com>
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 220
Arlington, VA 22201-5762
Ph: 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
Internet: <http://www.aami.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)
1111 19th St. NW., Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
Fax: 202-872-9354
Internet: <http://www.aham.org>
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: <http://www.bifma.com>
E-mail: email@bifma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)
The JG Press Inc.
419 State Avenue
Emmaus PA. 18049
Ph: 610-967-4135
Internet: <http://www.biocycle.net>
E-mail: jgpress@jgpress.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)
11490 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 308
Reston, VA 22091-1525
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928
Internet: <http://www.brickinfo.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)
389 Chiswick High Road
London W4 4AL
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000
Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7400
Email: Info@bsi-global.com
Website: <http://www.bsi-global.com>
AOK 8/01
LOK 6/01

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Ave.
17th floor
New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
310 Holiday Ave.
Dalton, GA 30720
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-0232
Fax: 706-278-8835

Internet: <http://www.carpet-rug.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: <http://www.cispi.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 630-584-2003
Internet: <http://www.cisca.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30333
PH: 404-639-3534
FAX:
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/welcome.htm>
AOK 6/01

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)
2001 L St., NW Suite 506
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-775-2790
Fax: 202-223-7225
Internet: <http://www.cl2.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.cagi.org/welcome.htm>
AOK 6/01

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor
Chantilly, VA 20151-2923
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
Internet: <http://www.cganet.com>
e-mail: Customer_Service@cganet.com
AOK 9/01
LOK 6/00

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 N. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, Maryland 20814-4408
Ph: 301-504-0990
Fx: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025
Internet: <http://www.cpsc.gov>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
6724 Lone Oak Blvd.
Naples, Florida 34109
Ph: 941-514-3441
Fax: 941-514-3470
Internet: <http://www.cemanet.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
530 Wells Fargo Dr., Suite 218, Houston, TX 77090
Ph: 281-583-4087
Fax: 281-537-1721
Internet: <http://www.cti.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Internet: <http://www.copper.org>
E-mail: staff@cda.copper.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Ste, 201
Charlotte, NC 28217 USA
Ph: 704-676-1190/800722-6832

Fx: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc_products_cranes.cfm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW
Washington DC 20001
PH: 202-727-1000
Internet: <http://www.abfa.com/dcdocs/dcmrlist.htm>
AOK 6/01

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.dasma.com>
e-mail: dasma@dasma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

14150 Newbrook Dr. Suite 200
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223
Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410
Internet: <http://www.dhi.org>
e-mail: techdept@dhi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: <http://www.dipra.org>
E-mail: info@dipra.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)

3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270
Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 800-294-3462
Fax: 770-968-5818
Internet: <http://www.eifsfacts.com>
AOK 11/01
LOK 6/00

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

1650 South Dixie Highway, Ste. 500
Boca Raton, FL 33432
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Internet: <http://www.egsa.org>
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: <http://www.eia.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION (ERDA)
Address not available
PH:
FAX:
Internet: <http://www.hr.doe.gov/seab/ytfch3.html>
AOK 6/01
LOK

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)

Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200
Chicago, IL 60602
PH: 312-827-8700
FAX: 312-827-8737
Internet: <http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/index.cfm>
AOK 6/01

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR ELECTROTECHNICAL STANDARDIZATION (CENELEC)
CENELEC CS Info & Publications Department
Rue de Stassartstraat 35
1050 Brussels
Phone: + 32 2 519 68 71
Fax: + 32 2 519 69 19
Internet: <http://www.cenelec.org>
AOK 9/01

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 N Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: <http://www.ejma.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)
500 River Ridge Drive
Norwood, MA 02062
Ph: 781-255-6681
Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726
Fax: 781-255-0181
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Road #1019
Wayne, PA 19087

610.971.4850 (USA)
Internet: <http://www.fluidsealing.com>
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com
AOK 6/01

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)
205 West Rankin St.
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 601-354-3565
Fax: 601-292-0165
Internet: <http://www.forestry-suppliers.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
Internet: <http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)
P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
3300 Penrose Place
Boulder, CO 80301-1806
Ph: 800-447-472-1988
Fax: 303-447-1133
Internet: <http://www.geosociety.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)
475 Kedron Ave.
Folsom, PA 19033-1208
Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: <http://geosynthetic-institute.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GERMANY INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)
BURGGRAFENSTRAÁE 6
POSTFACH 11 07
10787 BERLIN
GERMANY
Internet: <http://www.gsf.de>
Ph: 49-30-2601-2260
Fax: 49-30-2601-1231
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00
Order from a United States publications service.

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614-5321
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GYP SUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
1825 Michael Faraday Dr.
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 20195-0789
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
Internet: <http://www.hpva.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Summer Ave
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.heatexchange.org>
email: hei@heatexchange.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org/hmma.htm>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NOTE --- HMMA has merged with NAAAM.

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Rd.
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
fax: 410-838-2802
Internet: <http://www.hpwhite.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)
35 Russo Pl.
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200
Fax: 908-464-7818
Internet: <http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)
Publications
P.O. Box 29570
Raleigh, NC 27626-0570
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
Internet: <http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall St., 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
Internet: <http://www.iesna.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879
Ph: 216-241-1482
Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: <http://www.industrial-fasteners.org>
e-mail: indfast@aol.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

DEFUNCT in 1997
P.O. Box 1018
Ossining, NY 10562 (Can not verify address)
Ph: 914-962-9052 (Not in Service)
Fax: 914-923-3031
Internet: None found
AOK 0/00
LOK 0/00

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: sjenkins@icac.com
Internet: <http://icac.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)
940 East Northwest Highway
Mount Prospect, IL 60056
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699
Internet: <http://www.iest.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 12/00

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 440
South Yarmouth, MA 02664
Ph: 508-394-4424
Fax: 508-394-1194
E-mail:
Internet: <http://www.icea.net>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)
8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44131
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-328-8118
Internet: <http://www.iasapprovals.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)

20001 Walnut Dr., So.
Walnut, CA 91789-2825
Ph: 909-595-8449
Fax: 909-594-3690
Fax for Stds: 909-594-5265
Internet: <http://www.iapmo.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
Internet: <http://www.intlcode.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

3166 S. River Road, Suite 132
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Phone: 847-827-0830
Fax: 847-827-0832
Internet: <http://www.icri.org>
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406
Ph: 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: <http://www.icbo.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, Colorado 80465
PH: 303-697-8441
FAX: 303-697-8431
Internet: <http://www.netaworld.org>
AOK 6/01

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: <http://www.iec.ch>
e-mail: info@iec.ch
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

490 Cordell South
Stillwater OK 74078-8018
PH: 800-626-4747
FAX: 405-744-5283
Internet: <http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 250
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
Internet: <http://www.iiar.org>
e-mail: iiar@iiar.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
P.O. Box 539
165 East Union St.
Newark, NY 14513-0539
Ph: 315-331-2182
Ph: 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-331-8205
Internet: <http://www.imsasafety.org/imsapubl.htm>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20
Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
Internet: <http://www.iso.ch>
e-mail: central@iso.ch
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)
3 Church Circle, PMB 250
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-267-0023
Fax: 410-267-7546
Internet: <http://www.slurry.org>
e-mail: krissoff@slurry.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6040
FAX: 703-605-6887

Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:

Sales Service
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20
Switzerland
E-Mail: sales@itu.ch
Ph: 41.22.730.6141
Fax: 41.22.730.5194
Internet: <http://www.itu.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
2215 Sanders Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: <http://www.ipc.org>
e-mail: orderipc@ipc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)
186 Thorn Hill Road
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1
Fax: 724-776-0430
E-Mail: dennisf@iss.org
Internet: <http://www.issource.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)
67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
e-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: <http://www.isa.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: <http://www.kcma.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)
c/o Cornell University
Information and Referral Center

Day Hall Lobby
Ithaca, NY 14853-2801
PH: 607-254-INFO (4636)
Internet: <http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hortorium>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: <http://www.mss-hq.com>
e-mail: info@mss-hq.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
60 Revere Dr., Suite 500
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
Internet: <http://www.maplefloor.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
30 Eden Alley, Suite 301
Columbus, OH 43215
Ph: 614-228-6194
Fax: 614-461-1497
Internet: <http://www.marble-institute.com>
e-mail: stoneassociations@hotmail.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fx: 888-211-8708
Internet: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi>
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992
Ph: 800-345-1815 or 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: <http://www.mhia.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333

Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.mbma.com>
e-mail: mbma@mbma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org/mlsfa.htm>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NOTE --- ML/SFA has merged with NAAM.

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

2017 So. 139th Cir.
Omaha, NE 68144
Ph: 402-342-3463
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: <http://www.micainsulation.org>
e-mail: info@micainsulation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: <http://www.mhia.org/>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: <http://www.nace.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-782-4951
Fax: 312-332-0405
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>
e-mail: naamm@gss.net
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)
1055 Crupper Ave.

Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-847-1147
Internet: <http://www.nationalboard.org>
e-mail: tbecker@nationalboard.org
LOK 5/01
AOK 12/00

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20036-1969
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-1055
Internet: <http://www.ncta.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)
2302 Horse Pen Road
Herndon, VA 20171-3499
Ph: 703-713-1900
Fax: 703-713-1910
Internet: <http://www.ncma.org>
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)
7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 800-229-2652
Ph. 301-657-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768
Internet: <http://www.ncrp.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)

6089 Franz Road, Suite 101
Dublin, OH 43017
Ph: 614-798-8080
FAX: 614-798-2255
Internet: <http://www.nda4u.com/>
AOK 10/01
LOK 0/0

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698

Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
1300 Spring Street, Suite 500
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-589-6372
Fax: 303-588-6342
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>
E-Mail: nfrcusa@aol.com or info@nfrc.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 8/00

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)
3333 N. Mayfair Rd.
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.com>
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
P.O. Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
e-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: <http://www.natlhardwood.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: <http://www.nicet.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4674

Fx: 513-533-8573
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html>
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax: 301-519-5149
Internet: <http://www.nlectc.org>
e-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: <http://www.nist.gov>
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203
PH: 703-243-5463
FAX: 703-243-5489
Internet: <http://www.lime.org>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)
P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022
Internet: <http://www.nofma.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: <http://www.nrmca.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)
110 East Market St., Suite 200 A
Leesburg, Virginia 20176
Ph: 703-779-1022 or 800-323-9736
Fax: 703-779-1026
Internet: <http://www.ntma.com>
e-mail: info@ntma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cooperative Extension
152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701
Ph: 607-255-7654
Fax: 607-254-8770
Internet: <http://www.nraes.org>
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)
44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: <http://www.naima.org>
e-mail: insulation@naima.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: <http://www.nelma.org>
e-mail: nelma@javanet.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
ATTN: Publications
789 North Dixboro Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
Internet: <http://www.pfi-institute.org>
e-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: <http://www.ppfahome.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)
1825 Connecticut Ave. NW
Washington, D. C. 20009
Ph: 202-462-9607
Fax: 202-462-9779
Internet: <http://www.plasticpipe.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Dr.
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org

AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND PIPING INDUSTRY COUNCIL (PPIC)
9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310
Wilsonville, OR 97070-9626
Ph: 503-682-7919
Fax: 503-682-6241
Internet: <http://www.pmcaoregon.com/>
AOK 11/01
LOK 0/00

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (NAPHCC)
180 S. Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22040
Ph: 800-533-7694
Fax: 703-237-7442
Internet: <http://www.phccweb.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
5696 Peachtree Parkway, PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30092
Ph: 770-242-2632
Fax: 770-446-1452
Internet: <http://www.porcelainenamel.com>
e-mail: penamel@aol.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)
1717 West Northern Avenue, Suite 114
Phoenix, AZ 85021
Ph: 602-870-7540
Fax: 602-870-7541
Internet: <http://www.post-tensioning.org/>
AOK 1/02
LOK 1/02

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
209 West Jackson Blvd.
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: <http://www.pci.org>
e-mail: info@pci.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Efrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531
Internet: <http://www.calredwood.org>
E-Mail: cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net

AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K St., NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4800
Fax: 202-682-4854
Internet: <http://www.rma.org>
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978
Fax: 330-725-0576
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

1939 Harrison Street, Suite 400
Oakland, CA 94612
Ph: 510-832-1415
FAX: 510-832-0359
Internet: <http://www.scs1.org>
AOK 11/01
LOK

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 311
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
e-mail: fitzgeraldscott@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.screenmfgassociation.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)

3081 Zanker Road
San Jose, CA 95134
Phone: 1.408.943.6900
Fax: 1.408.428.9600
Internet: <http://www.semi.org>
E-mail: semihq@semi.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>
e-mail: info@smacna.org
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INSTITUTE (SPRI)
200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A
Needham, MA 02494
Ph: 781-444-0242
Fax: 781-444-6111
Internet: <http://www.spri.org>
e-mail: spri@spri.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NOTE --- Name is now just SPRI.

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-5760
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>
e-mail: custsvc@sae.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOCIETY FOR MOTION PICTURE & TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)

595 West Hartsdale Avenue
WhitePlains, New York 10607
PH: 914-761-1100
FAX: 914-761-3115
Internet: <http://www.smpte.org>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NOTE --- Organization name is now Society of Motion Picture & Television Engineers.

SOCIETY OF THE PLASTICS INDUSTRY (SPI)

1801 K Street, NW, Suite 600K
Washington, DC 20006
PH: 202-974-5200
FX: 202-296-7005
Internet: <http://www.socplas.org>
AOK 11/01
LOK 0/00

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)

c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703
PH: 321-638-1537
FAX: 321-638-1010
Internet: <http://www.solar-rating.org>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770

Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: <http://www.spib.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)
Fax: 916-324-8997
Internet: <http://www.dot.ca.gov>
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
1700 Margaret Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21401
phone: 410-974-2486
fax: 410-974-2546
Internet:
<http://www.sos.state.md.us/sos/dsd/comar/html/comar.html>
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Internet: <http://www.doa.state.nc.us/PandC/admcode.htm>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)

Virginia Code Commission
General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor
910 Capitol Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Phone: 804-786-3591
Fax: 804-692-0625
Internet: <http://www.legis.state.va.us/codecomm/codehome.htm>
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

AOK 0/00
LOK 0/00

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25

Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>
e-mail: Steve@sdi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)
30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: <http://www.steeldoor.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
Internet: <http://www.steeljoist.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
570 Oakwood Rd.
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: <http://www.steeltank.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.steelwindows.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

P.O. Box 105113
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113
PH: 800-322-8686
Internet: <http://www.tappi.org>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

THE ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL
(AWCI)

803 West Broad Street
Falls Church, VA 22046
PH: 703-534-8300

FAX: 703-534-8307
Internet: <http://www.awci.org>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NOTE --- Correct organization name does not include "The".

THE INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

27 ave Goulburn Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario. CANADA
K1N 8C7
Phone: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-233-1929
e-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: <http://www.igmaonline.org>
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

NOTE --- Correct organization name does not include "The".

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

100 Clemson Research Blvd
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: <http://www.tileusa.com>
e-mail: literature@tileusa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360
Internet: None
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)

25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: <http://www.tema.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)

1855-A Hicks Road
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008

PH: 800-405-8873
FAX: 847-705-8347
Internet: <http://www.turfgrassod.org>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>
e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907
Internet: <http://www.uni-bell.org>
e-mail: info@uni-bell.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA DIVISION OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL
RESOURCES (UCDANR)
FRANKLIN BUILDING
1111 Franklin St., 6th floor
Oakland, CA 94607-5200
Internet: <http://www.danr.ucop.edu>
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center
Ph: 410-687-3330
E-mail: afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil
Internet: <http://www.afpubs.hq.af.mil>
AOK 11/01
LOK

U.S. ARMY (DA)

U.S. Army Publications Agency
Internet: <http://www.usapa.army.mil/>
AOK: Publications in electronic media
LOK:

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services
Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664

Fax: 601-634-2388
Internet: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm>

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: <http://www.usace.army.mil/publications>
or <http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U. S. ARMY EDGEWOOD RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND ENGINEERING CENTER
(EA)

Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD
Internet: Unknown
AOK 11/01
LOK

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)

5179 Hoadley Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401
Internet: <http://aec.army.mil>
AOK 11/01
LOK 0/00

U. S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL HYGIENE AGENCY (USAEHA)

Telephone:
FAX:
Internet: None found
AOK 11/01
LOK

U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)

Denver Federal Center
P.O. Box 25007
Denver, CO 80225
Ph: 303-445-2080
Internet: <http://www.usbr.gov>
Order from:
National Technical Information
Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEFENSE COMMUNICATIONS AGENCY (DCA)

Washington, D.C. 20305-2000
Telephone:
FAX:
Internet: Not found
AOK 11/01
LOK

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)

Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)
MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue
Bolling AFB, MD
Internet: <http://www.dia.mil>
AOK 8/01

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060
Internet: <http://www.dla.mil>
AOK 8/01

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-8098
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/nop/>
e-mail: jeri.irwin@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: <http://www.usda.gov>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
FAX: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications
from:

Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Bldg 4D
700 Robbins AV
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462
Internet: <http://www.dodssp.daps.mil>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 6091
Rockville, MD 20849
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 301-519-5767
Internet: <http://www.huduser.org>
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)

ATTN: DS/PSP/SEP
SA-6, Room 804
Washington, DC 20522-0602
Ph: 703-875-6537
Internet: <http://www.state.gov>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)

400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
Internet: <http://www.dot.gov>
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257

Internet: <http://www.epa.gov>

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>
For free documents, order from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
ATTN: General Services Section M-45
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-4000
Internet: <http://www.dot.gov>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC
Fax: 202-418-0232
Internet: <http://www.fcc.gov>
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

500 C Street, SW
Washington, D.C. 20472
Phone: 202-646-4600
Internet: <http://www.fema.gov>
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: <http://www.fhwa.dot.gov>

Order from:

Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

Order from:

General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Suite 8100
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fx: 202-619-8978
Internet: <http://www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)

Internet: <http://www.nasa.gov>
AOK 11/01
LOK

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20408
Phone: 800-234-8861
Internet: <http://www.nara.gov>

Order documents from:

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Mailstop: SDE
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>
E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov
AOK 5/01

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

1510 Gilbert St.
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: http://www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS_15
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)

1100 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370
Ph: 805-982-4980
Internet: <http://www.nfesc.navy.mil>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe St.
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2452
Fax: 703-684-2492
Internet: <http://www.wef.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Rd.
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: <http://www.wqa.org>
e-mail: info@mail.wqa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>
e-mail: info@wclib.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancouver, WA 98665
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967
Internet: <http://www.wwpinstitute.org>
e-mail: wwpi@teleport.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>
e-mail: info@wwpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 708-299-1286
Internet: <http://www.wdma.com>
e-mail: admin@wdma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 916-661-9591
Fax: 916-661-9586
Internet: <http://www.wmpa.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

07/01

Contractor Quality Control

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PAYMENT
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
 - 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan
 - 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan
 - 3.2.3 Notification of Changes
- 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
 - 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
 - 3.4.2 CQC System Manager
 - 3.4.3 CQC Personnel
 - 3.4.4 Additional Requirement
 - 3.4.5 Organizational Changes
- 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
- 3.6 CONTROL
 - 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
 - 3.6.2 Initial Phase
 - 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
 - 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
- 3.7 TESTS
 - 3.7.1 Testing Procedure
 - 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
 - 3.7.2.1 Capability Check
 - 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck
 - 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
 - 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
- 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
 - 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
 - 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
 - 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
- 3.9 DOCUMENTATION
- 3.10 SAMPLE FORMS
- 3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Quality Control Plan; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable

to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 15 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 60 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities will be approved by the Contracting Officer.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting.

During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of

the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, show drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 3 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, architectural, submittals clerk, and safety. These individuals may be employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may perform other duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.

Experience Matrix

Area	Qualifications
a. Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience
b. Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience

Experience Matrix

	Area	Qualifications
c.	Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 yrs related experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
d.	Structural	Graduate Structural Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
e.	Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
f.	Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 yr experience
g.	Concrete, Pavements and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 yrs experience for the appropriate area
h.	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Personnel	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB
i.	Safety Engineer	Graduate safety engineer with 2 years experience or person with 5 years related experience

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered by the Sacramento District. Contact the Contracting Officer for more information.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Sections 15910N DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL

SYSTEMS; 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; or 15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include

a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the QA laboratory designated by the Contracting Officer.

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the Special Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected.

Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date

scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 48 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of

test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01452A

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

11/99

special inspection and testing for seismic-resisting systems when required by paragraph 3.2 of FEMA 302 NEHRP RECOMMENDED PROVISIONS FOR SEISMIC REGULATIONS FOR NEW BUILDINGS AND OTHER STRUCTURES. This specification will apply only to buildings

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN
- 1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION
 - 1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection
 - 1.5.2 Periodic Special Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS
 - 3.1.1 Reinforcing Steel
 - 3.1.2 Structural Concrete
 - 3.1.3 Structural Steel
 - 3.1.4 Architectural Components
 - 3.1.5 Mechanical and Electrical Components
 - 3.1.6 Foundations
- 3.2 TESTING
- 3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01452A
SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
11/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 318M	(1995) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 530/530.1	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC S341	(1997) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC S342L	(1993) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 435/A 435M	(1990) Straight-Beam Ultrasonic Examination of Steel Plates
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 898/A 898M	(1991) Straight Beam Ultrasonic Examination of Rolled Steel Structural Shapes

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

FEMA 302	(Feb 1998) NEHRP Recommended Provisions for Seismic Regulations for New Buildings and Other Structures
----------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Special Inspector; G

Certification attesting that the Special Inspector is qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the specified Special Inspections. Information, which provides evidence of the knowledge and experience necessary to qualify a person as a Special Inspector for the category of work being certified, will accompany the qualification.

Quality Assurance Plan; G

A copy of the Quality Assurance Plan covered by a certificate indicating that the plan meets the content specified in this section.

1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR

A Special Inspector shall be used to perform Special Inspections required by this section. The Special Inspector is a person employed by the Contractor and approved by the Government as being qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the Special Inspection for the category of work being constructed. Special Inspectors shall perform their duties independent from the construction quality control staff employed by the Contractor. More than one Special Inspector may be required to provide the varied knowledge and experience necessary to adequately inspect all of the categories of work requiring Special Inspection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN

A quality assurance plan shall be developed containing the following:

- a. A list of all items that require quality assurance Special Inspection and testing, including the type, frequency, extent, and duration of the special inspection for each item on this list.
- b. A list of all items that require quality assurance testing, including the type and frequency of testing for each item on this list.
- c. The content, distribution, and frequency of special inspection reports.
- d. The content, distribution, and frequency of testing reports.
- e. The procedures, controls, and people used within the Contractor's organization to develop, sign, and distribute Special Inspection and Testing reports along with the position title and pertinent qualifications of all Contractor personnel involved.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

The Special Inspection for seismic-resisting system components shall be

done as specified. Special Inspector personnel shall be in addition to the quality control inspections and inspectors required elsewhere in this section.

1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection

Continuous special inspection is the full time observation of the work by the Special Inspector present in the work area whenever work is being performed. Continuous special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

1.5.2 Periodic Special Inspection

Periodic special inspection is the intermittent observation of the work by a Special Inspector present in the work area while work is being performed. The intermittent observation periods shall be at times of significant work, shall be recurrent over the complete work period, and shall total at least 25 percent of the total work time. Periodic special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections shall be performed for the following where designated on the drawings:

3.1.1 Reinforcing Steel

- a. Periodic special inspection during and upon completion of the placement of reinforcing steel.
- b. Continuous special inspection during the welding of reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces.

3.1.2 Structural Concrete

Periodic special inspection during and on completion of the placement of concrete and anchor bolts installed in concrete.

3.1.3 Structural Steel

- a. Continuous special inspection for all structural welding, except that periodic special inspection is permitted for single-pass or resistance welds provided the qualifications of the welder and the welding electrodes are inspected at the beginning of the work and all welds are inspected for compliance with the approved construction documents at the completion of welding.
- b. Periodic special inspection for the installation of high strength bolts.
- c. Expansion bolts and adhesive anchors installed in cured concrete or masonry.

3.1.4 Architectural Components

Special inspection of the architectural components shall assure that the methods of anchoring and fastening indicated on the drawings are being complied with at the onset of construction of the components, and that the specified or shown number, spacing, and types of fasteners were actually installed. Special inspection for architectural components shall be as follows:

a. Periodic special inspection during the erection and fastening of exterior cladding, interior nonloadbearing partition walls, exterior nonloadbearing walls, and masonry veneer.

b. Periodic special inspection during the anchorage of video equipment, suspended ceilings, and storage racks, 8 feet or greater in height.

3.1.5 Mechanical and Electrical Components

Special inspection of the mechanical and electrical components shall assure that the methods of anchoring and fastening indicated on the drawings are being complied with at the onset of construction of the component, and that the specified or shown number, spacing, and types of fasteners were actually installed. Special inspection for mechanical and electrical components shall be as follows:

a. Periodic special inspection during the anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency or standby power systems.

b. Periodic special inspection during the installation of anchorage of all other electrical equipment.

c. Periodic special inspection during installation for flammable, combustible, or highly toxic piping systems and their associated mechanical units.

d. Periodic special inspection during the installation of HVAC ductwork that will contain hazardous materials.

3.1.6 Foundations

Periodic special inspection during earthwork, excavations, grading, filling, and compaction operations of energy dissipation devices.

3.2 TESTING

The special inspector shall be responsible for verifying that the testing requirements are performed by an approved testing agency for compliance with the following, where shown on the drawings:

a. Structural Concrete: Verify that samples of structural concrete obtained at the project site, along with all material components obtained at the batch plant, have been tested in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R and comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

b. Structural Steel:

(1) Verify that all quality assurance testing needed to confirm required material properties contained in Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL

and given in the quality assurance plan has been done in accordance with applicable provisions in AISC S341 and AISC S342L and that the test results comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

(2) When a flange or a plate of steel member with a base metal thickness greater than 1.5 inches, is joined by welding so that the flange or plate is subjected to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains, verify that the required ultrasonic testing for discontinuities behind and adjacent to such welds has been done after joint completion. Further verify that any material discontinuities rejected on the basis of the requirements contained in Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL and ASTM A 435/A 435M or ASTM A 898/A 898M, (Level 1 Criteria) were repaired and were retested after the repairs and found acceptable.

3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

- a. On the first day of each month, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government five copies of the combined progress reports of the special inspector's observations. These progress reports shall list all special inspections of construction or reviews of testing performed during that month, note all uncorrected deficiencies, and describe the corrections made both to these deficiencies and to previously reported deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by all special inspectors who performed special inspections of construction or reviewed testing during that month, regardless of whether they reported any deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by the Contractor.
- b. At completion of construction, each special inspector shall prepare and sign a final report attesting that all work they inspected and all testing and test reports they reviewed were completed in accordance with the approved construction documents and that deficiencies identified were satisfactorily corrected. The Contractor shall submit a combined final report containing the signed final reports of all the special inspectors. The Contractor shall sign the combined final report attesting that all final reports of special inspectors that performed work to comply with these construction documents are contained therein, and that the Contractor has reviewed and approved all of the individual inspector's final reports.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01500A

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

02/97

temporary construction facilities

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.1.1 Site Plan
 - 1.1.2 Identification of Employees
 - 1.1.3 Employee Parking
- 1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES
 - 1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services
 - 1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections
 - 1.2.3 Advance Deposit
 - 1.2.4 Final Meter Reading
 - 1.2.5 Sanitation
 - 1.2.6 Telephone
- 1.3 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN
 - 1.3.1 Bulletin Board
 - 1.3.2 Project and Safety Signs
- 1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
 - 1.4.1 Haul Roads
 - 1.4.2 Barricades
 - 1.4.3 Interim Facility Parking
 - 1.4.4 Pedestrian Traffic
- 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES
 - 1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices
 - 1.5.2 Storage Area
 - 1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area
 - 1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers
 - 1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area
 - 1.5.6 New Building
 - 1.5.7 Security Provisions
- 1.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE
 - 1.6.1 Resident Engineer's Office
 - 1.6.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office
- 1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION
- 1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
- 1.9 CLEANUP
- 1.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01500A

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

02/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

1.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

~~1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES~~~~1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services~~

~~The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.~~

~~1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections~~

~~The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the~~

~~Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor shall not make the final electrical connection.~~

~~1.2.3 Advance Deposit~~

~~An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of \$50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed to the Contractor prior to the end of the current fiscal year.~~

~~1.2.4 Final Meter Reading~~

~~Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.~~

~~1.2.5 Sanitation~~

~~The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.~~

~~1.2.6 Telephone~~

~~The Contractor shall make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired. Contractor shall pay base telephone maintenance contractor for phone connections and obtain service from local telephone company (Pacific Bell).~~

1.3 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN

1.3.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

1.3.2 Project and Safety Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location shall be as shown on the drawings. The signs shall be erected within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. The data required by the safety sign shall be corrected daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals. Upon completion of the project, the signs shall be removed from the site.

1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

1.4.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor shall, at its own expense, construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this contract. Haul roads shall be constructed with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic shall be avoided. The Contractor shall provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, shall be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting shall be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations. Upon completion of the work, haul roads designated by the Contracting Officer shall be removed.

1.4.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

1.4.3 Interim Facility Parking

Interim parking on the site as designated on the Drawings shall be maintained by the Contractor for the existing NCC building and adjacent facilities. If bid options are exercised to reconstruct existing interim

parking, the Contractor shall not proceed until other parking facilities (permanent or temporary as approved by the Contracting Officer) are completed.

1.4.4 Pedestrian Traffic

Interim walkways as designated on the Drawings for pedestrians accessing the existing NCC building or adjacent facilities shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor. Temporary lighting shall be provided for interim walkways. Each side of interim walkways shall be lined with temporary project safety fencing (specified elsewhere in this section). Building access across construction zones shall be maintained in a safe manner and shall include safety signage for both pedestrians and construction crews at interfaces and crossings.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

1.5.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed.

Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on

the military property.

1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

1.5.6 New Building

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it shall be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. It shall be equipped with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. It shall be provided with a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building shall be waterproof, shall be supplied with heater, shall have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Approved sanitary facilities shall be furnished. The windows and doors shall be screened and the doors provided with dead bolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins shall be non-removable. The windows shall be arranged to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Glass panels in windows shall be protected by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access to the building through these panels. In warm weather, air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F, shall be furnished. Any new building erected for a temporary field office shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and upon completion and acceptance of the work shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. All charges for telephone service for the temporary field office shall be borne by the Contractor, including long distance charges up to a maximum of \$75.00 per month.

1.5.7 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

1.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

1.6.1 Resident Engineer's Office

The Contractor shall provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 200 square feet in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, electric light and power, and toilet facilities

consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. A mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door shall be provided. At completion of the project, the office shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Utilities shall be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The Contractor may, at its option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available for use by Government personnel.

1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. The safety fencing shall be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 42 inches high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10 foot centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

1.9 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

1.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

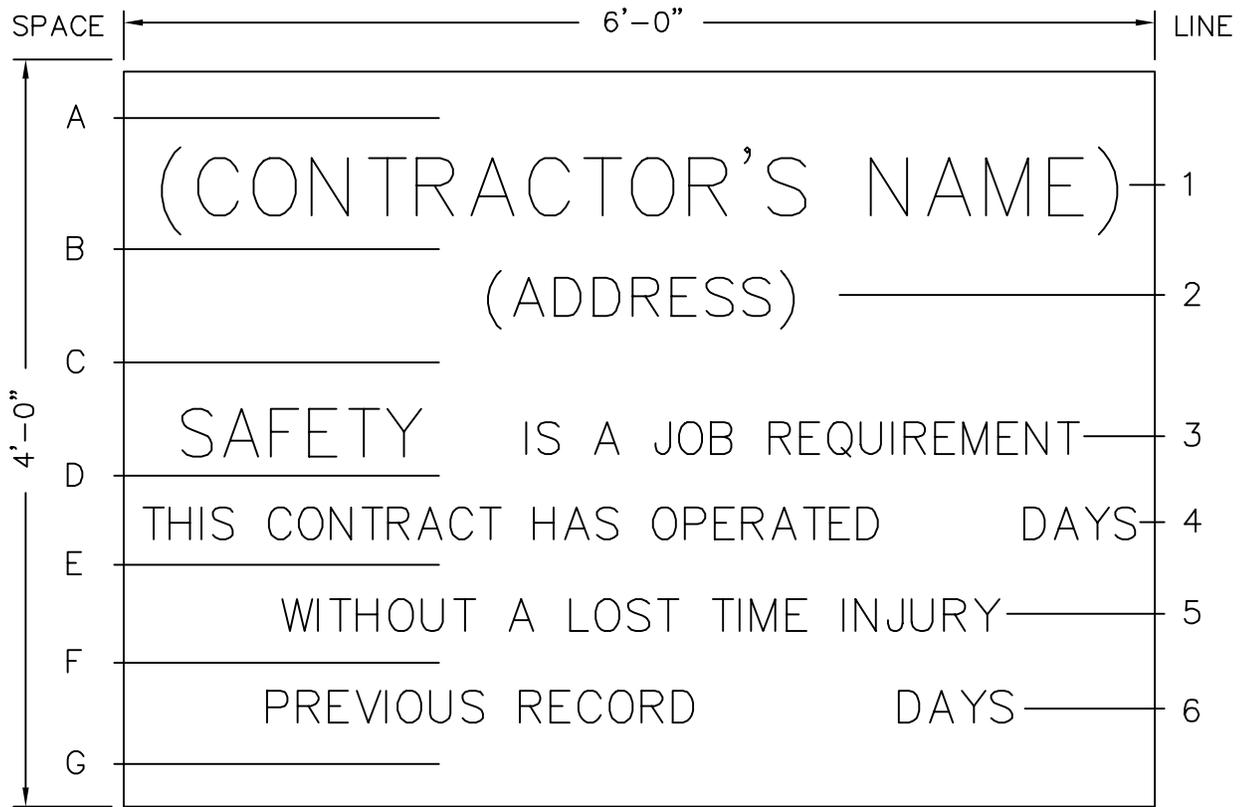
PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --



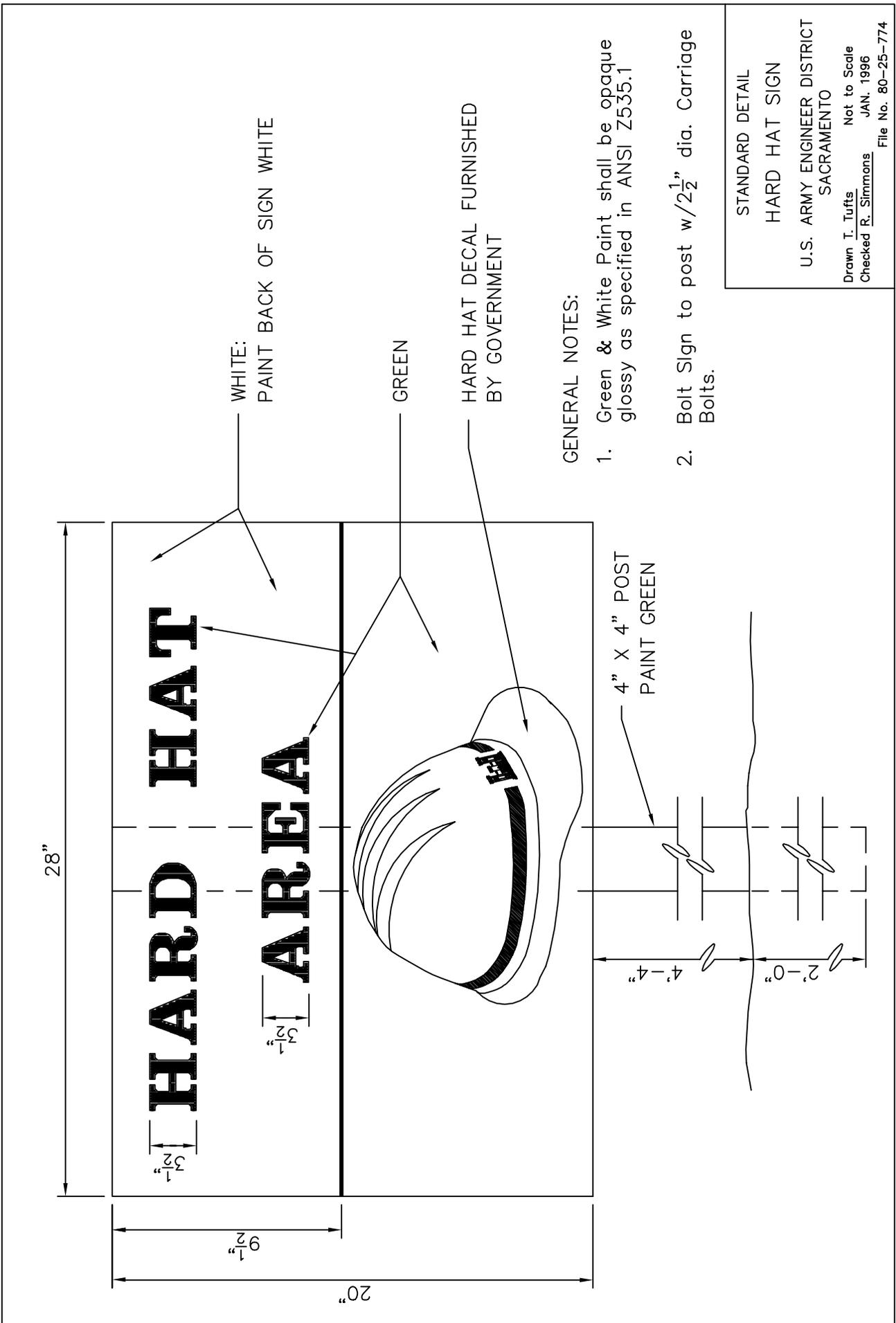
SCHEDULE

<u>SPACE</u>	<u>HEIGHT</u>	<u>LINE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>LETTER HEIGHT</u>
A	5"		CONTRACTOR'S NAME	5"
B	3"	1	ADDRESS	3"
C	6"	2	SAFETY IS A JOB REQUIREMENT	4 1/2" & 3"
D	3"	3	ALL LETTERING	3"
E	3"	4	ALL LETTERING	3"
F	3"	5	ALL LETTERING	3"
G	5"	6	ALL LETTERING	3"

NOTE:

LETTERING SHALL BE BLACK No. 27038, FEDERAL STANDARD 595A.
SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED IN THE SAME MANNER
AS THE PROJECT SIGN.

STANDARD DETAIL
SAFETY SIGN
U S ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT
SACRAMENTO
Drawn T. Tufts Not to Scale
Checked R. Simmons AUG. 1988
File number 80-25-707



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01505

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SCRAP MATERIAL
- 1.2 WRITTEN GUARANTEES AND GUARANTOR'S LOCAL REPRESENTATIVE
- 1.3 PRICING OF CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED PROPERTY
- 1.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC WIRING
 - 1.4.1 Temporary Power and Lighting
 - 1.4.2 Construction Equipment
 - 1.4.3 Circuit Protection
- 1.5 UTILITIES
- 1.6 GENERAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.6.1 General
 - 1.6.2 The Prime Contractor's Superintendent
 - 1.6.3 Job Hazard Analysis
 - 1.6.3.1 Explosive Ordnance
 - 1.6.4 Violations
 - 1.6.5 Elevated Work Areas
 - 1.6.5.1 Protection
 - 1.6.5.2 Guard Rails
 - 1.6.6 Fire Prevention
 - 1.6.6.1 Inspections
 - 1.6.7 Recordkeeping/Reporting Requirements
 - 1.6.8 Accident Reporting
- 1.7 PLANNED UTILITY OUTAGES AND STREET CLOSURES
- 1.8 EXCAVATION PERMITS
- 1.9 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER
- 1.10 EQUIPMENT DATA FORM
- 1.11 HAUL ROUTE PLAN
- 1.12 CONTRACTOR SAFETY PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS (1985 JAN HQ USACE)
- 1.13 MONTHLY SAFETY INSPECTION
- 1.14 AREAS OF RADAR RADIATION HAZARD
- 1.15 HAZARDOUS NOISE AREA
- 1.16 COLOR SCHEME FOR CONTRACTOR FACILITIES
- 1.17 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
- 1.18 FINAL EXAMINATION AND ACCEPTANCE
- 1.19 Special Construction Procedures

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01505

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCRAP MATERIAL

Materials specified to be removed and become the property of the Contractor are designated as scrap, and the Contractor, by signing this contract, hereby acknowledges that he has made due allowance for value, if any, of such scrap in the contract price.

1.2 WRITTEN GUARANTEES AND GUARANTOR'S LOCAL REPRESENTATIVE

Prior to completion of the contract, the Contractor shall obtain and furnish to the Contracting Officer's representative written guarantees for all the equipment and/or appliances furnished under the contract. The Contractor shall furnish with each guarantee: The name, address, and telephone number of the guarantor's representative nearest to the location where the equipment and/or appliances are installed, who, upon request of the Using Service's representative, will honor the guarantee during the guaranty period and will provide the services prescribed by the terms of the guarantee.

1.3 PRICING OF CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED PROPERTY

At the request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall promptly furnish and shall cause any subcontractors to furnish, in like manner, unit prices and descriptive data required by the Government for property record purposes of fixtures and equipment furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC WIRING

1.4.1 Temporary Power and Lighting

The Contractor shall provide construction power facilities in accordance with the safety requirements of the National Electrical Code NFPA No. 70 and the SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL EM 385-1-1. The Contractor, or his delegated subcontractor, shall enforce all the safety requirements of electrical extensions for the work of all subcontractors. All work shall be accomplished by skilled electrical tradesmen in a workmanlike manner, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Construction Equipment

In addition to the requirements of EM 385-1-1, SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL, all temporary wiring conductors installed for operation of construction tools and equipment shall be either Type TW or THW contained in metal raceways, or may be multiconductor cord. Temporary wiring shall be secured above the ground or floor in a workmanlike manner and shall not present an obstacle to persons or equipment. Open wiring may

only be used outside of buildings, and then only in strict accordance with the provisions of the National Electrical Code.

1.4.3 Circuit Protection

In addition to the present requirements in EM 385-1-1 and the National Electrical Code, all 15 and 20-ampere receptacle outlets used for obtaining power during construction shall have ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) for personnel protection. Block and brick saws shall also be equipped with GFCI. The Contracting Officer may allow an exception to this requirement for circuits for concrete vibrators or circuits operating at other than 60 Hertz normal (in both cases an assured grounding program as described in the National Electrical Code, except utilizing the daily inspection frequency of the grounding means of such equipment, may be permitted). The assured grounding program will not be permitted as a substitute for usage of GFCI'S except as described above. All generator-powered 15- and 20-ampere, 60 Hertz receptacle outlets shall have GFCI'S, and shall be properly grounded. A testing means shall be provided which will impose a measured fault of 5 milliamperes, plus or minus 1 milliamperes, and result in tripping the GFCI unit.

1.5 UTILITIES

If the Contractor encounters, within the construction limits of the entire project, utilities not shown on the plans and not visible as to the date of this contract and such utilities will interfere with construction operations, he shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer in writing to enable a determination by the Contracting Officer as to the necessity for removal or relocation. If such utilities are removed or relocated as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall be entitled to equitable adjustment for any additional pertinent work or delay.

1.6 GENERAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 General

The Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, (see Contract Clauses, Section 00700, ACCIDENT PREVENTION) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) Standards for Construction (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations Part 1926 as revised from time to time); General Industry Standards (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations Part 1910 as revised from time to time); and the National Fire Protection Association Codes are applicable to this contract. In case of conflict the most stringent requirement of the standards is applicable.

1.6.2 The Prime Contractor's Superintendent

The Prime Contractor's superintendent shall take an active role in enforcing the safety requirements by participation in safety conferences, hazard analysis (see below), tool box meetings, walk-through inspections, correction of violations, etc., and including that of the subcontractor's work.

1.6.3 Job Hazard Analysis

Based on the construction schedule, the Contractor shall submit a job hazard analysis of each major phase of work prior to entering that phase of

activity. The analysis shall include major or high risk hazards, as well as commonly recurring deficiencies that might possibly be encountered for that operation, and shall identify proposed methods and techniques of accomplishing each phase in a safe manner. The Prime Contractor's superintendent shall take active participation in the Job Hazard Analysis, including the subcontractors' work. Prior to start of actual work a meeting shall be held with Prime Contractor, Government, and affected subcontractor to review the Job Hazard Analysis. In addition, job site meetings shall be held to indoctrinate foreman and workers on details of this analysis.

1.6.3.1 Explosive Ordnance

1.6.4 Violations

If recurring violations and/or gross violation indicate that the safety performance is unsatisfactory, corrective action shall be taken as directed, and at the discretion of the Contracting Officer the retention or some part thereof will be withheld from the progress payment until corrective action has been completed.

1.6.5 Elevated Work Areas

Workers in elevated work areas in excess of 6 feet above an adjoining surface require special safety attention. In addition to the provisions of EM 385-1-1, the following safety measures are required to be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Prior to commencement of work in elevated work areas, the Contractor shall submit drawings depicting all provisions of his positive protection system including, but not limited to, all details of guard rails.

1.6.5.1 Protection

Positive protection for workmen engaged in the installation of structural steel and steel joists shall be provided by safety nets, tie-off's, hydraulic man lifts, scaffolds, or other required means. Decking crews must be tied-off or work over nets or platforms not over 6 feet below the work area. Walking on beams and/or girders and the climbing of columns is prohibited without positive protection.

1.6.5.2 Guard Rails

Perimeter guard rails shall be installed at floor, roof, or wall openings more than 6 feet above an adjoining surface and on roof perimeters. Rails shall be designed to protect all phases of elevated work including, but not limited to, roofing operations and installation of gutters and flashing. Rails around roofs may not be removed until all work on the roof is complete and all traffic on or across the roof ceases. Rails shall be designed by a licensed engineer to provide adequate stability under any anticipated impact loading. As a minimum, the rails shall consist of a top rail at a height of 42 inches, a mid rail and a toe board. Use of tie-offs, hydraulic man lifts, scaffolds, or other means of roof edge protection methods may be utilized on small structures such as family housing, prefabricated metal buildings, etc.

1.6.6 Fire Prevention

Twenty-four hours notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer for

coordination with the Facility Fire Department prior to conducting any fire hazardous operation. Cutting or welding will be permitted only in areas that are or have been made fire safe. Where possible, all combustibles shall be located at least 35 feet horizontally from the work site. Where such location is impracticable, combustibles shall be protected with fire blankets and/or protective welding screens to prevent slag from running out of the work area. Edges of covers at the floor shall be tight to prevent sparks from going under them. This precaution is also important at overlaps where several covers are used to protect a large pile. The Contractor shall not allow any welding/cutting or open flame operations in facilities that are protected by a wet pipe fire sprinkler or an automatic detection system, if the system is out of service. First priority of work will be to return the suppression/detection system to operational condition. Return the fire detection and/or suppression system back to an operational status (if possible) during periods that the facility is unoccupied, and at the end of the work day. The Contractor shall post a fire guard for a 24 hour period (or certify to the Fire Department that the facility is safe) after welding, cutting, and open flame operations in a facility when: (a) fire detection and suppression system can not be returned to service; (b) fire detection or suppression systems do not exist. Other fire prevention precautions shall be in accordance with the latest National Fire Codes.

1.6.6.1 Inspections

All construction sites are subject to fire and safety inspections without notice. Any violation of fire and safety standards may result in a work stoppage at the expense of the Contractor.

1.6.7 Recordkeeping/Reporting Requirements

On all contract operations, the Prime Contractor shall be responsible for recording and reporting all accident exposure and experience incident work. (This includes exposure and experience of the prime contractor and his/her sub-contractor(s)). As a minimum these records shall include exposure work-hours and a log of occupational injuries and illnesses. (OSHA Form 200 or state equivalent as prescribed by 29 CFR 1904.5) Reference EM 385-1-1, 01.D.04.

1.6.8 Accident Reporting

In addition to the requirements for reporting accidents in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 1, the Prime Contractor will submit at the 50% point and 100% of project completion, a written summary of worker's compensation claims filed by workers on the project. The report will include all subcontractors. The main report covering the Prime Contractor claims will be certified as "correct and true" by the Contractor's compensation insurance carrier. The same certification will be required for subcontractor reports.

1.7 PLANNED UTILITY OUTAGES AND STREET CLOSURES

All utility outages and street closures shall be of as short a duration as possible and shall be scheduled as far in advance as possible with the Contracting Officer, in no case less than 14 days before the outage or closure. The Contractor shall obtain in writing from the Contracting Officer a statement or schedule giving the permissible times of outages or closures for particular installations and the maximum time

allowed for each. The Contractor shall strictly observe such schedules and will be held responsible for any violations.

(A) Street Closure:

The Contractor shall obtain approval in writing from the Contracting Officer before he can close any street or parking lot access. The request for closure shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer 7 working days prior to planned closing and shall include the section to be closed and length of time of closure.

Power outages shall be restricted to off-duty hours and weekends. Other utilities may be connected and streets closed during normal working hours with the outage duration and street closure as short as possible. All outages and street closures shall be scheduled as far in advance as possible with the Contracting Officer and in no case less than 14 days before the outage or closure. The Contractor shall obtain in writing from the Contracting Officer a statement or schedule giving the permissible times of utility outages or road closures for particular installations and the maximum time allowed for such outage. The Contractor shall strictly observe such schedules and will be held responsible for any violations.

(A) Street Closure:

The Contractor shall obtain approval in writing from the Contracting Officer before he can close any street or parking lot access. The request for closure shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer 7 working days prior to planned closing and shall include the section to be closed and length of time of closure.

Utility outages and street closures shall be restricted to off-duty hours and weekends, with the outage duration and street closure as short as possible. All outages and street closures shall be scheduled as far in advance as possible with the Contracting Officer and in no case less than 14 days before the outage or closure. The Contractor shall obtain in writing from the Contracting Officer a statement or schedule giving the permissible times of utility outages or road closures for particular installations and the maximum time allowed for such outage. The Contractor shall strictly observe such schedules and will be held responsible for any violations.

All utility outages and street closures shall be of as short a duration as possible and shall be scheduled as far in advance as possible with the Contracting Officer, in no case less than 14 days before the outage or closure. The Contractor shall obtain in writing from the Contracting Officer a statement or schedule giving the permissible times of outages or closures for particular installations and the maximum time allowed for each. The Contractor shall strictly observe such schedules and will be held responsible for any violations. Before any outage or closure is scheduled, the Contractor will: 1) Have all approved materials necessary for the outage on hand, 2) Have completed, tested and been inspected by the Construction Quality Control Representative all preliminary work, 3) Prepare an accepted hazard analysis in accordance with section "ACCIDENT PREVENTION", 4) Have all permits and personnel qualifications on hand, 5) Have held a joint inspection with a representative of the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality

Control Representative.

1.8 EXCAVATION PERMITS

All excavation permits will be issued to the Contractor from the Base Civil Engineer (BCE) through the Contracting Officer. The appropriate form, for this request, may be obtained from the Contracting Officer. Processing time required by the BCE is 14 calendar days. Questions concerning the excavation permit should be directed to the Contracting Officer.

1.9 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER

(A) This provision specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSE, Section 00700, entitled "DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION)". In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(B) The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY
WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

BEALE AFB/MARYSVILLE

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
(07)	(06)	(05)	(04)	(01)	(00)	(00)	(00)	(01)	(02)	(05)	(07)

(C) Upon acknowledgement of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day.

(ER 415-1-15, 31 OCT 89)

1.10 EQUIPMENT DATA FORM

In conjunction with paragraph, EFARS 52.231-5000 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE, in Section 00800, the Contractor shall furnish SPK Form 450 for all necessary equipment to perform work requiring adjustment of contract price and shall submit these forms with the

modification proposals. A sample form is at the end of this section.

1.11 HAUL ROUTE PLAN

The Contractor shall submit a detailed haul route for Government Approval. This plan shall include offices, material storage areas and structures and the access routes to these areas. Haul routes from the sites through the military reservations to major highways shall be indicated. All required traffic signs, special limits, warning devices, lighting and other such safety devices required by EM 385-1-1, OSHA, local cities and Cal Trans (on state roads) shall be shown. Provisions shall be made in the plan for alternate routes when excavations block designated haul routes. The plan shall be revised and resubmitted if the haul routes being used are not as shown on the plan.

(A) Coordination with Technical Specifications:

Work for sections such as Demolition, Grading, Tree Removal and other sections with excavations shall be coordinated with this plan.

(B) Protection of Land Resources:

This Haul Plan shall include the requirements of SECTION: ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION especially paragraph, PROTECTION OF LAND RESOURCES and all the clauses referenced therein.

1.12 CONTRACTOR SAFETY PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS (1985 JAN HQ USACE)

(A) Full-time, on-site, safety coverage by contractors shall be required for the life of the contract.

(B) The following conditions shall be met:

(1) The Contractor shall employ, to cover all hours of work at the project site(s), at least one safety and health person to manage the Contractor's safety program; duties which are not germane to the safety program shall not be assigned to this person(s). The principal safety and health person shall report to and work directly for the Contractor's top on-site manager, corporate safety office, or other high-level official of equivalent position. The safety and health person(s) shall have the authority to take immediate steps to correct unsafe or unhealthful conditions. The employment of a safety and health person(s) shall not abrogate the safety and health responsibilities of other personnel.

(2) Qualifications for Safety and Health Person(s).

(a) Safety and Health Person(s) shall have a degree in engineering or safety in at least a four year program from an accredited school and shall have been engaged in safety and occupational health for at least one (1) year of experience (no time being credited to this one (1) year unless at least fifty (50) percent of the time was devoted to safety and occupational health) and shall have at least one (1) year experience in construction, or--

(b) Safety and Health Person(s) shall have legal registration

as a Professional Engineer or a Certified Safety Professional and shall have been engaged in safety and occupational health for at least one (1) year of experience (no time being credited to this one (1) year unless at least fifty (50) percent of the time was devoted to safety and occupational health) and shall have at least one (1) year experience in construction, or--

(c) Safety and Health Person(s) shall have a degree other than that specified in paragraph, Qualifications for Safety and Health Person(s) above, and shall have been engaged in safety and occupational health for at least three (3) years of experience (no time being credited to these three (3) years unless at least fifty (50) percent of the time each year was devoted to safety and occupational health) and shall have at least two (2) years experience in construction, or--

(d) In lieu of a degree, Safety and Health person(s) shall have been engaged in safety and occupational health for at least five (5) years of experience (no time being credited to these five (5) years unless at least fifty (50) percent of the time each year was devoted to safety and occupational health) and shall have at least two (2) years experience in construction.

(e) First aid work is not a creditable experience.

(3) The name and qualifications of the nominated safety and health person(s) shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for acceptability and a functional description of duties shall be provided prior to the pre-work conference.

NOTE: The Contractor shall have one or more Safety and Health Persons, each of whom meets the qualifications of (B)(2) Qualifications for Safety and Health Person(s), physically present on the actual site of the work whenever work of any sort is being performed by a Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier personnel on the work site. The foregoing clause language shall not be interpreted to contravene this note.

1.13 MONTHLY SAFETY INSPECTION

A monthly on-site inspection will be made by the insurance carriers of the prime and subcontractors. The Contractor's safety program will be reviewed and a meeting will be held with the Contracting Officer's Representative to discuss the job-site safety. A written report will be made by the Contractor stating the results of the inspection and the action taken.

1.14 AREAS OF RADAR RADIATION HAZARD

The work under this contract is to be performed in, or in the vicinity of, areas that may be hazardous at times due to radar radiation. Construction activities and Contractor's personnel shall not be allowed within such areas without prior arrangement with and the approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a close working relationship with the Contracting Officer's representative and shall govern his activities within such areas as said representative may arrange with operating personnel of the Air Force.

1.15 HAZARDOUS NOISE AREA

Work area for this contract is located within a high noise area and can be hazardous to the human ear. The Contractor is responsible for providing

adequate ear protection as may be required for Contractor's personnel at the job site.

1.16 COLOR SCHEME FOR CONTRACTOR FACILITIES

(A) All Contractor storage and operational facilities including temporary structures, signs and fencing, that remain at the site shall be compatible with the color scheme used on the project signs as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.17 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

(a). Performance Bond.

(1). It is understood that the Contractor's Performance Bond will remain effective throughout the life of all warranties and warranty extensions.

(2). In the event the Contractor or his designated representative fails to commence and diligently pursue any work required under the Warranty of Construction Section of the Technical Provisions within a reasonable time after receipt of written notification pursuant to the requirements thereof, the Contracting Officer shall have a right to demand that said work be performed under the Performance Bond by making written notice on the surety. If the surety fails or refuses to perform the obligation it assumed under the Performance Bond, the Contracting Officer shall have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, shall make demand for reimbursement of any or all expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

(3). Warranty repair work which arises to threaten the health or safety of personnel, the physical safety of property or equipment, or which impairs operations, habitability of living spaces, etc., will be handled by the Contractor on an immediate basis as directed verbally by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Written verification will follow verbal instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond as verbally directed will be cause for the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative to have the warranty repair work performed by others and to proceed against the Contractor as outlined in the paragraph b. above.

(b). Pre-Warranty Conference. Prior to contract completion and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of SECTION 00700, Paragraph, WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION, of this specification. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting.

In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor will furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This single point of contact will be located within the local

service area of the warranted construction, will be continuously available, and will be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of his responsibilities in connection with Section 00700, Paragraph, WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

(c). Equipment Warranty Identification Tags. The Contractor shall provide warranty identification tags on all equipment installed under this contract.

(d). Contractor's Response to Warranty Service Requirements. The following warranty service requirements are applicable to this contract. Following notification by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative the Contractor shall respond to a warranty service requirement identified by the Contracting Officer's Representative in accordance with the "Warranty Service Priority List" of this program. This list prioritizes warranty work into the categories:

First Priority 1A Perform on site inspection to evaluate situation, determine course of action, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

Second Priority 1B Perform on site inspection to evaluate situation, determine course of action, initiate work within 48 hours and work continuously to completion of relief.

Third Priority All other work to be initiated within 5 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

The "Warranty Service Priority List" shall be compiled by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

Should parts be required to complete the work and the parts are not immediately available the Contractor shall have a maximum of 12 hours after arrival at the job site to provide the Contracting Officer's Representative with firm written proposals for emergency alternatives and temporary repairs for Government participation with the Contractor to provide emergency relief until the required parts are available on site for the Contractor to perform permanent warranty repair. The Contractor's proposals shall include a firm date and time that the required parts shall be available on site to complete the permanent warranty repair. The Contracting Officer's Representative will evaluate the proposed alternatives and negotiate the alternative considered to be in the best interest of the Government to reduce the impact of the emergency condition.

Alternatives considered by the Contracting Officer's Representative will include the alternative for the Contractor to "Do Nothing" while waiting until the required parts are available to perform permanent warranty repair. Negotiating a proposal which will require Government participation and the expenditure of Government funds shall constitute a separate procurement action by the using service.

1.18 FINAL EXAMINATION AND ACCEPTANCE

(A) As soon as practicable after the completion of the entire work or any section thereof (if the work is divided into sections) as in the opinion of the Contracting Officer will not be subject to damage by further operations under the contract, such work will be thoroughly examined at the cost and expense of the Government by sounding or by sweeping, or both, as determined by the Contracting Officer. Should any shoals, lumps, or other

lack of contract depth be disclosed by this examination the Contractor will be required to remove same by dragging the bottom or by dredging at the contract rate for dredging, but if the bottom is soft and the shoal areas are small and form no material obstruction to navigation, the removal of such shoal may be waived by the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor or his authorized representative will be notified when soundings and/or sweepings are to be made, and will be permitted to accompany the survey party. When the area is found to be in a satisfactory condition, it will be accepted finally. Should more than two sounding or sweeping operations by the Government over an area be necessary by reason of work for the removal of shoals disclosed at a prior sounding or sweeping, the cost of such third and any subsequent sounding or sweeping operations will be charged against the Contractor at the rate of \$1,000.00 per day for each day in which the Government plant is engaged in sounding or sweeping and/or is enroute to or from the site or held at or near the said site for such operations.

(B) Final acceptance of the whole or a part of the work and the deductions or corrections of deductions made thereon will not be reopened after having once been made, except on evidence of collusion, fraud, or obvious error, and the acceptance of a completed section shall not change the time of payment of the retained percentages of the whole or any part of the work.

1.19 Special Construction Procedures

(A) Requirements For Entry Into Beale AFB

1. The sponsor for contractor employees is required to meet the employees at the Main gate. The sponsor is required to produce for the guards a valid Government identification card. Only those individuals permanently assigned to Beale AFB will be allowed to sponsor the contractor employees. The sponsor for all contractor employees is required to escort the employees to the work site after the individual has obtained a pass at the Main gate.

2. The sponsor is required to check to see that the employee has the correct identification and vehicle paperwork, if necessary, to obtain a pass. All contractor employees are required to have in their possession valid picture identification issued by the Department of Motor Vehicles or the United States Government. If the employee will be driving on Beale AFB the employee is required to have in their possession a valid driver's license, a current vehicle registration and proof of insurance for the vehicle.

3. After the employee has produced all required information, he or she will be issued a pass for up to 3 days. If the employee will be required to work longer than 3 days the sponsor shall provide to the employee DD Form 1172, Application for Identification. The type of card issued to temporary contractor employees is AFFM 75. After the employee fills out the appropriate boxes on the form, the sponsor shall obtain signature from authorized personnel and escort the employee to Pass and Registration in the Consolidated Support Center located at C Street and Warren Shingle.

4. All deliveries shall be made at the Wheatland gate between the hours of 0900 to 1100 and 1300 to 1500, Monday thru Friday. The sponsor shall escort all deliveries to the flightline area. The sponsor shall advise the delivery company that all drivers and passengers shall be subject to the

same requirements listed above as well as have in their vehicle the bill of lading or delivery order which has the delivery address clearly marked. All delivery vehicles shall be searched prior to gaining access to Beale AFB.

5. The sponsor shall be responsible for the behavior of any contractor employees he or she sponsors onto Beale AFB. This procedure for access to construction work sites located on Beale AFB are subject to change at any given time as FPCON status increase or decrease.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01510

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND CLEANUP

03/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 WORK INCLUDED
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 SECURITY FENCE
- 3.3 CONTAMINATION PRECAUTIONS
- 3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01510

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND CLEANUP
03/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Project Information

Site Plan showing contractor and public access points and location of containers used for on-site storage of construction waste.

SD-07 Certificates

Construction Waste Management Plan

Identify the Recycling Contractor; provide documentation of experience; provide a copy of the Construction Waste Summary reporting form; description of materials identified for re-use, recycle, salvage and disposal; identify method and location of on-site storage and handling; identify method for reducing impacts of material removal on surrounding properties; final documentation of hazardous waste disposal plan; and provide a list of the collection facilities to be used. Identify the type of materials to be sent to each collection facility and supply documentation that each facility is appropriately certified to handle the material being sent.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

This section covers the work necessary to collect and separate construction debris for re-use and recycling.

Diversion Goal: A minimum of 70 percent of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill. The following waste categories, at a minimum, shall be diverted from landfill:

- a. Land clearing debris.
- b. Palette wood.
- c. Wheat/straw board, OSB, particleboard.
- d. Concrete.
- e. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU).
- f. Asphaltic concrete.
- g. Metals.
- h. Gypsum drywall (unpainted).

- i. Tectum.
- j. Paint and stains.
- k. Adhesives, sealants, caulking.
- l. Insulation.
- m. Plastics.
- n. Carpet and pad.
- o. Cork.
- p. Glass, ceramic tile.
- q. Cardboard, paper, packaging.
- r. Beverage containers.
- s. Oil, gasoline and other petrochemicals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Construction Waste: Building materials used in construction or recovered from demolitions that have reached the end of their intended use. These materials include, but are not limited to, building material landscape debris, packaging material, hazardous waste, returnable, recyclable and reusable materials.

Construction Waste Summary Report: A monthly report that documents the type and quantities of construction waste (including hazardous waste) that have left the site, the date and time the material left, the destination of that material and the cost or profit associated with the material transfer. Quantities shall be measured by weight or appropriate unit measure.

Hazardous waste: Any material or byproduct of construction that is regulated by the Environmental Protection Agency and that may not be disposed of in any landfill or other waste end-source with adherence to applicable laws.

Recycling Contractor: The on-site person in charge of the overseeing and maintaining the documentation for the Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Provide all materials and equipment required to accomplish the work as specified.

Provide on-site training for all employees and SUBCONTRACTOR employees regarding the appropriate protocols for effective use of this waste management program.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Set up container in an orderly manner on site.

Clearly mark containers to avoid contamination of materials. Provide covers on containers to keep material dry and to control dust.

Mark containers with appropriate symbols for hazardous, organic or biological waste and store such material in a secured location.

Contractor shall distribute copies of Construction Waste Management Plan to all employees and SUBCONTRACTORS.

Meetings: Contractor shall conduct weekly Construction Waste Management meetings. Meetings shall include SUBCONTRACTORS affected by Waste Management Plan. Included in these meeting shall be a pre-construction meeting to be held no less than 10 working days prior to start of construction.

Recycling Contractor shall procure receipts or other validation of waste management procedures and include copies of these receipts in the monthly Construction Waste Summary report.

3.2 SECURITY FENCE

CONTRACTOR'S security fence may be constructed for the protection of materials, tools, and equipment of the CONTRACTOR and SUBCONTRACTORS. At completion of the work, remove fence from the site and restore the area.

Polybarrier.

Certify percentage of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of fencing and posts.

3.3 CONTAMINATION PRECAUTIONS

Avoid contamination of the project area. Do not dump waste oil, rubbish, or other similar materials on the ground.

3.4 CLEANUP

Replace or repair any facility that has been damaged during the construction work. Restore the site as nearly as possible to its original condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01452A

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

11/99

special inspection and testing for seismic-resisting systems when required by paragraph 3.2 of FEMA 302 NEHRP RECOMMENDED PROVISIONS FOR SEISMIC REGULATIONS FOR NEW BUILDINGS AND OTHER STRUCTURES. This specification will apply only to buildings

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN
- 1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION
 - 1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection
 - 1.5.2 Periodic Special Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS
 - 3.1.1 Reinforcing Steel
 - 3.1.2 Structural Concrete
 - 3.1.3 Structural Steel
 - 3.1.4 Architectural Components
 - 3.1.5 Mechanical and Electrical Components
 - 3.1.6 Foundations
- 3.2 TESTING
- 3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01452A

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

11/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 318M	(1995) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 530/530.1	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC S341	(1997) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC S342L	(1993) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 435/A 435M	(1990) Straight-Beam Ultrasonic Examination of Steel Plates
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 898/A 898M	(1991) Straight Beam Ultrasonic Examination of Rolled Steel Structural Shapes

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

FEMA 302	(Feb 1998) NEHRP Recommended Provisions for Seismic Regulations for New Buildings and Other Structures
----------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Special Inspector; G

Certification attesting that the Special Inspector is qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the specified Special Inspections. Information, which provides evidence of the knowledge and experience necessary to qualify a person as a Special Inspector for the category of work being certified, will accompany the qualification.

Quality Assurance Plan; G

A copy of the Quality Assurance Plan covered by a certificate indicating that the plan meets the content specified in this section.

1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR

A Special Inspector shall be used to perform Special Inspections required by this section. The Special Inspector is a person employed by the Contractor and approved by the Government as being qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the Special Inspection for the category of work being constructed. Special Inspectors shall perform their duties independent from the construction quality control staff employed by the Contractor. More than one Special Inspector may be required to provide the varied knowledge and experience necessary to adequately inspect all of the categories of work requiring Special Inspection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN

A quality assurance plan shall be developed containing the following:

- a. A list of all items that require quality assurance Special Inspection and testing, including the type, frequency, extent, and duration of the special inspection for each item on this list.
- b. A list of all items that require quality assurance testing, including the type and frequency of testing for each item on this list.
- c. The content, distribution, and frequency of special inspection reports.
- d. The content, distribution, and frequency of testing reports.
- e. The procedures, controls, and people used within the Contractor's organization to develop, sign, and distribute Special Inspection and Testing reports along with the position title and pertinent qualifications of all Contractor personnel involved.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

The Special Inspection for seismic-resisting system components shall be

done as specified. Special Inspector personnel shall be in addition to the quality control inspections and inspectors required elsewhere in this section.

1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection

Continuous special inspection is the full time observation of the work by the Special Inspector present in the work area whenever work is being performed. Continuous special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

1.5.2 Periodic Special Inspection

Periodic special inspection is the intermittent observation of the work by a Special Inspector present in the work area while work is being performed. The intermittent observation periods shall be at times of significant work, shall be recurrent over the complete work period, and shall total at least 25 percent of the total work time. Periodic special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections shall be performed for the following where designated on the drawings:

3.1.1 Reinforcing Steel

- a. Periodic special inspection during and upon completion of the placement of reinforcing steel.
- b. Continuous special inspection during the welding of reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces.

3.1.2 Structural Concrete

Periodic special inspection during and on completion of the placement of concrete and anchor bolts installed in concrete.

3.1.3 Structural Steel

- a. Continuous special inspection for all structural welding, except that periodic special inspection is permitted for single-pass or resistance welds provided the qualifications of the welder and the welding electrodes are inspected at the beginning of the work and all welds are inspected for compliance with the approved construction documents at the completion of welding.
- b. Periodic special inspection for the installation of high strength bolts.
- c. Expansion bolts and adhesive anchors installed in cured concrete or masonry.

3.1.4 Architectural Components

Special inspection of the architectural components shall assure that the methods of anchoring and fastening indicated on the drawings are being complied with at the onset of construction of the components, and that the specified or shown number, spacing, and types of fasteners were actually installed. Special inspection for architectural components shall be as follows:

a. Periodic special inspection during the erection and fastening of exterior cladding, interior nonloadbearing partition walls, exterior nonloadbearing walls, and masonry veneer.

b. Periodic special inspection during the anchorage of video equipment, suspended ceilings, and storage racks, 8 feet or greater in height.

3.1.5 Mechanical and Electrical Components

Special inspection of the mechanical and electrical components shall assure that the methods of anchoring and fastening indicated on the drawings are being complied with at the onset of construction of the component, and that the specified or shown number, spacing, and types of fasteners were actually installed. Special inspection for mechanical and electrical components shall be as follows:

a. Periodic special inspection during the anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency or standby power systems.

b. Periodic special inspection during the installation of anchorage of all other electrical equipment.

c. Periodic special inspection during installation for flammable, combustible, or highly toxic piping systems and their associated mechanical units.

d. Periodic special inspection during the installation of HVAC ductwork that will contain hazardous materials.

3.1.6 Foundations

Periodic special inspection during earthwork, excavations, grading, filling, and compaction operations of energy dissipation devices.

3.2 TESTING

The special inspector shall be responsible for verifying that the testing requirements are performed by an approved testing agency for compliance with the following, where shown on the drawings:

a. Structural Concrete: Verify that samples of structural concrete obtained at the project site, along with all material components obtained at the batch plant, have been tested in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R and comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

b. Structural Steel:

(1) Verify that all quality assurance testing needed to confirm required material properties contained in Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL

and given in the quality assurance plan has been done in accordance with applicable provisions in AISC S341 and AISC S342L and that the test results comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

(2) When a flange or a plate of steel member with a base metal thickness greater than 1.5 inches, is joined by welding so that the flange or plate is subjected to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains, verify that the required ultrasonic testing for discontinuities behind and adjacent to such welds has been done after joint completion. Further verify that any material discontinuities rejected on the basis of the requirements contained in Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL and ASTM A 435/A 435M or ASTM A 898/A 898M, (Level 1 Criteria) were repaired and were retested after the repairs and found acceptable.

3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

- a. On the first day of each month, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government five copies of the combined progress reports of the special inspector's observations. These progress reports shall list all special inspections of construction or reviews of testing performed during that month, note all uncorrected deficiencies, and describe the corrections made both to these deficiencies and to previously reported deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by all special inspectors who performed special inspections of construction or reviewed testing during that month, regardless of whether they reported any deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by the Contractor.
- b. At completion of construction, each special inspector shall prepare and sign a final report attesting that all work they inspected and all testing and test reports they reviewed were completed in accordance with the approved construction documents and that deficiencies identified were satisfactorily corrected. The Contractor shall submit a combined final report containing the signed final reports of all the special inspectors. The Contractor shall sign the combined final report attesting that all final reports of special inspectors that performed work to comply with these construction documents are contained therein, and that the Contractor has reviewed and approved all of the individual inspector's final reports.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01500A

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

02/97

temporary construction facilities

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.1.1 Site Plan
 - 1.1.2 Identification of Employees
 - 1.1.3 Employee Parking
- 1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES
 - 1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services
 - 1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections
 - 1.2.3 Advance Deposit
 - 1.2.4 Final Meter Reading
 - 1.2.5 Sanitation
 - 1.2.6 Telephone
- 1.3 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN
 - 1.3.1 Bulletin Board
 - 1.3.2 Project and Safety Signs
- 1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
 - 1.4.1 Haul Roads
 - 1.4.2 Barricades
 - 1.4.3 Interim Facility Parking
 - 1.4.4 Pedestrian Traffic
- 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES
 - 1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices
 - 1.5.2 Storage Area
 - 1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area
 - 1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers
 - 1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area
 - 1.5.6 New Building
 - 1.5.7 Security Provisions
- 1.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE
 - 1.6.1 Resident Engineer's Office
 - 1.6.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office
- 1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION
- 1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
- 1.9 CLEANUP
- 1.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01500A

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

02/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

1.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the

Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor shall not make the final electrical connection.

1.2.3 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of \$50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed to the Contractor prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

1.2.4 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

1.2.5 Sanitation

The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

1.2.6 Telephone

The Contractor shall make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired. Contractor shall pay base telephone maintenance contractor for phone connections and obtain service from local telephone company (Pacific Bell).

1.3 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN

1.3.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

1.3.2 Project and Safety Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location shall be as shown on the drawings. The signs shall be erected within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. The data required by the safety sign shall be corrected daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals. Upon completion of the project, the signs shall be removed from the site.

1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

1.4.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor shall, at its own expense, construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this contract. Haul roads shall be constructed with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic shall be avoided. The Contractor shall provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, shall be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting shall be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations. Upon completion of the work, haul roads designated by the Contracting Officer shall be removed.

1.4.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

1.4.3 Interim Facility Parking

Interim parking on the site as designated on the Drawings shall be maintained by the Contractor for the existing NCC building and adjacent facilities. If bid options are exercised to reconstruct existing interim

parking, the Contractor shall not proceed until other parking facilities (permanent or temporary as approved by the Contracting Officer) are completed.

1.4.4 Pedestrian Traffic

Interim walkways as designated on the Drawings for pedestrians accessing the existing NCC building or adjacent facilities shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor. Temporary lighting shall be provided for interim walkways. Each side of interim walkways shall be lined with temporary project safety fencing (specified elsewhere in this section). Building access across construction zones shall be maintained in a safe manner and shall include safety signage for both pedestrians and construction crews at interfaces and crossings.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

1.5.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed.

Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on

the military property.

1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

1.5.6 New Building

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it shall be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. It shall be equipped with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. It shall be provided with a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building shall be waterproof, shall be supplied with heater, shall have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Approved sanitary facilities shall be furnished. The windows and doors shall be screened and the doors provided with dead bolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins shall be non-removable. The windows shall be arranged to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Glass panels in windows shall be protected by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access to the building through these panels. In warm weather, air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F, shall be furnished. Any new building erected for a temporary field office shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and upon completion and acceptance of the work shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. All charges for telephone service for the temporary field office shall be borne by the Contractor, including long distance charges up to a maximum of \$75.00 per month.

1.5.7 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

1.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

1.6.1 Resident Engineer's Office

The Contractor shall provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 200 square feet in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, electric light and power, and toilet facilities

consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. A mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door shall be provided. At completion of the project, the office shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Utilities shall be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The Contractor may, at its option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available for use by Government personnel.

1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. The safety fencing shall be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 42 inches high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10 foot centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

1.9 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

1.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01510

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND CLEANUP

03/02

[statement of section scope]

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 WORK INCLUDED
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 SECURITY FENCE
- 3.3 CONTAMINATION PRECAUTIONS
- 3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01510

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND CLEANUP
03/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Project Information

Site Plan showing contractor and public access points and location of containers used for on-site storage of construction waste.

SD-07 Certificates

Construction Waste Management Plan

Identify the Recycling Contractor; provide documentation of experience; provide a copy of the Construction Waste Summary reporting form; description of materials identified for re-use, recycle, salvage and disposal; identify method and location of on-site storage and handling; identify method for reducing impacts of material removal on surrounding properties; final documentation of hazardous waste disposal plan; and provide a list of the collection facilities to be used. Identify the type of materials to be sent to each collection facility and supply documentation that each facility is appropriately certified to handle the material being sent.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

This section covers the work necessary to collect and separate construction debris for re-use and recycling.

Diversion Goal: A minimum of 70 percent of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill. The following waste categories, at a minimum, shall be diverted from landfill:

- a. Land clearing debris.
- b. Palette wood.
- c. Wheat/straw board, OSB, particleboard.
- d. Concrete.
- e. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU).
- f. Asphaltic concrete.
- g. Metals.
- h. Gypsum drywall (unpainted).

- i. Tectum.
- j. Paint and stains.
- k. Adhesives, sealants, caulking.
- l. Insulation.
- m. Plastics.
- n. Carpet and pad.
- o. Cork.
- p. Glass, ceramic tile.
- q. Cardboard, paper, packaging.
- r. Beverage containers.
- s. Oil, gasoline and other petrochemicals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Construction Waste: Building materials used in construction or recovered from demolitions that have reached the end of their intended use. These materials include, but are not limited to, building material landscape debris, packaging material, hazardous waste, returnable, recyclable and reusable materials.

Construction Waste Summary Report: A monthly report that documents the type and quantities of construction waste (including hazardous waste) that have left the site, the date and time the material left, the destination of that material and the cost or profit associated with the material transfer. Quantities shall be measured by weight or appropriate unit measure.

Hazardous waste: Any material or byproduct of construction that is regulated by the Environmental Protection Agency and that may not be disposed of in any landfill or other waste end-source with adherence to applicable laws.

Recycling Contractor: The on-site person in charge of the overseeing and maintaining the documentation for the Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Provide all materials and equipment required to accomplish the work as specified.

Provide on-site training for all employees and SUBCONTRACTOR employees regarding the appropriate protocols for effective use of this waste management program.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Set up container in an orderly manner on site.

Clearly mark containers to avoid contamination of materials. Provide covers on containers to keep material dry and to control dust.

Mark containers with appropriate symbols for hazardous, organic or biological waste and store such material in a secured location.

Contractor shall distribute copies of Construction Waste Management Plan to all employees and SUBCONTRACTORS.

Meetings: Contractor shall conduct weekly Construction Waste Management meetings. Meetings shall include SUBCONTRACTORS affected by Waste Management Plan. Included in these meeting shall be a pre-construction meeting to be held no less than 10 working days prior to start of construction.

Recycling Contractor shall procure receipts or other validation of waste management procedures and include copies of these receipts in the monthly Construction Waste Summary report.

3.2 SECURITY FENCE

CONTRACTOR'S security fence may be constructed for the protection of materials, tools, and equipment of the CONTRACTOR and SUBCONTRACTORS. At completion of the work, remove fence from the site and restore the area.

Polybarrier.

Certify percentage of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of fencing and posts.

3.3 CONTAMINATION PRECAUTIONS

Avoid contamination of the project area. Do not dump waste oil, rubbish, or other similar materials on the ground.

3.4 CLEANUP

Replace or repair any facility that has been damaged during the construction work. Restore the site as nearly as possible to its original condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01525N

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

12/01

construction safety requirements

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Safety Specialist
 - 1.4.2 Qualifications
 - 1.4.3 Meetings
 - 1.4.3.1 Preconstruction Conference
 - 1.4.3.2 Meeting on Work Procedures
 - 1.4.3.3 Weekly Safety Meetings
 - 1.4.3.4 Work Phase Meetings
 - 1.4.3.5 New Employee Indoctrination
 - 1.4.4 Certifications
 - 1.4.4.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)
 - 1.4.4.2 Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)
 - 1.4.5 Reports
 - 1.4.5.1 Crane Reports
 - 1.4.5.2 Crane Critical Lift Plan
 - 1.4.5.3 Certificate of Compliance
- 1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)
 - 1.5.1 Contents of the Accident Prevention Plan
 - 1.5.2 Hazardous Material Use
- 1.6 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)
- 1.7 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM
- 1.8 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM
 - 1.8.1 Scaffolds
 - 1.8.2 Training
- 1.9 DUTIES OF THE SAFETY OFFICER
- 1.10 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION
- 1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS
- 1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT
- 1.13 SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.13.1 Noise
- 1.14 REPORTS
 - 1.14.1 Accident Reports
 - 1.14.2 Notification
 - 1.14.3 Monthly Exposure Report
 - 1.14.4 OSHA Citations and Violations
 - 1.14.5 Crane Notification
- 1.15 HOT WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION

3.1.1 Hazardous Material Exclusions

3.1.2 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

3.3 PERSONNEL PROTECTION

3.3.1 Hazardous Noise

3.3.2 Fall Protection

3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Device

3.3.2.2 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

3.3.2.3 Safety Nets

3.3.2.4 Existing Anchorage

3.4 SCAFFOLDING

3.5 EQUIPMENT

3.5.1 Material Handling Equipment

3.5.2 Weight Handling Equipment

3.6 Excavations

3.7 ELECTRICAL

3.7.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

3.7.2 Portable Extension Cords

3.8 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

3.9 CRYSTALLINE SILICA

3.10 HOUSEKEEPING

3.10.1 Clean-up

3.10.2 Dust Control

3.11 ACCIDENT SCENE PRESERVATION

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 Inspections

3.13 FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID HANDLING AND STORAGE

3.13.1 Safety Gas Containers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01525N
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- ANSI A10.14 (1991) Construction and Demolition Operations - Requirements for Safety Belts, Harnesses, Lanyards and Lifelines for Construction and Demolition Use
- ANSI Z359.1 (1992) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME B30.5 (1994) Mobile Cranes
- ASME B30.22 (1993) Articulating Boom Cranes

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 29 CFR 1910.94 Ventilation
- 29 CFR 1910.120 Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
- 29 CFR 1926.65 Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
- 29 CFR 1926.502(f) Warning Line Systems

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

- EM-385-1-1 (1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 10 (1995) Portable Fire Extinguishers
- NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code
- NFPA 241 (1996) Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Certified Safety Professional. A safety manager, safety specialist, or safety engineer that has passed the CSP exam administered by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.
- b. Competent Person. A competent person is one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.
- c. Confined Space. A space which by design has limited openings for entry and exit, unfavorable natural ventilation which could contain or produce dangerous air contaminants, and which is not intended for continuous employee occupancy. Confined spaces include, but are not limited to storage tanks, process vessels, pits, silos, vats, degreasers, reaction vessels, boilers, ventilation and exhaust ducts, sewers, tunnels, underground utility vaults, and pipelines.
- d. First Aid. First aid is any one-time treatment, and any follow-up visit for the purpose of observation, of minor scratches, cuts, burns, splinters, and so forth, which do not ordinarily require medical care, even though provided by a physician or registered professional personnel.
- e. Health and Safety Plan (HASP). The HASP is the Navy equivalent Army term of SHP or SSHP used in EM-385-1-1. "USACE" property and equipment specified in EM-385-1-1 should be interpreted as Government property and equipment.
- f. Lost Workdays. The number of days (consecutive or not) after, but not including, the day of injury or illness during which the employee would have worked but could not do so; that is, could not perform all or part of his normal assignment during all or any part of the workday or shift; because of the occupational injury or illness.
- g. Medical Treatment. Medical treatment includes treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- h. Multi-employer work site (MEWS). A multi-employer work site, as defined by OSHA, is one in which many employers occupy the same site. The Navy considers the prime contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors.
- i. Operating Envelope. There is an "operating envelope" around any crane, and inside the envelope are the operator, riggers, rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).
- j. Qualified Person. One who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated his or her ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work or the project.

- k. Recordable Occupational Injuries or Illnesses. Any occupational injuries or illnesses which result in:
 - (1) Fatalities, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness; or
 - (2) Lost Workday Cases, other than fatalities, that result in lost workdays, or
 - (3) Non-Fatal Cases without lost workdays which result in transfer to another job or termination of employment, or require medical treatment (other than first aid) or involve: loss of consciousness or restriction of work or motion. This category also includes any diagnosed occupational illnesses which are reported to the employer but are not classified as fatalities or lost workday cases.
- l. Safety Officer. The superintendent or other qualified or competent person who is responsible for the on-site safety required for the project. The contractor quality control person cannot be the safety officer, even through the QC has safety inspection responsibilities as part of the QC duties.
- m. Serious Accidents. Any work-related incident, which results in, a fatality, in-patient hospitalization of three or more employees, or property damage in excess of \$200,000.
- n. Significant Accident. Any contractor accident which involves falls of (4 feet) or more, electrical accidents, confined space accidents, diving accidents, equipment accidents, crane accident or fire accidents, which, result in property damage of \$10,000 or more, but less than \$200,000; or when fire department or emergency medical treatment (EMT) assistance is required.
- o. Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident. A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; and collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-07 Certificates

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G

Health and Safety Plan (HASP); G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Daily Confined Space Entry Permit

Submit one copy of each permit attached to each Daily Production Report.

Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph entitled, "Reports."

Crane Reports

Crane Critical Lift Plan

Certificate of Compliance

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Safety Specialist

Provide a Safety Specialist at the work site to perform safety management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the contractor. The Safety Specialist shall be the safety "competent person" as defined by EM-385-1-1. The Safety Specialist shall be at the work site at all times whenever work or testing is being performed, shall conduct daily safety inspections and shall have no other duties other than safety management, inspections, and safety enforcement on this contract.

1.4.2 Qualifications

a. Qualifications of Safety Officer:

(1) Ability to manage the on-site contractor safety program through appropriate management controls.

(2) Ability to identify hazards and have the capability to expend resources necessary to abate the hazards.

(3) Must have worked on similar types of projects that are equal to or exceed the scope of the project assigned with the same responsibilities.

(4) Shall, as a minimum, have attended an OSHA training qualification class including at least 10 hours of classroom instruction.

b. Qualifications of Qualified Person, Confined Space Entry. The qualified person shall be capable (by education and specialized training) of anticipating, recognizing, and evaluating employee exposure to hazardous substances or other unsafe conditions in a confined space. This person shall be capable of specifying necessary control and protective action to ensure worker safety.

- c. Qualification of Crane Operators. Crane operators shall meet the requirements in EM-385-1-1, Appendix G.

1.4.3 Meetings

1.4.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

The safety officer shall attend the preconstruction conference.

1.4.3.2 Meeting on Work Procedures

- a. Meet with Contracting Officer to discuss work procedures and safety precautions required by the APP. Ensure the participation of the contractor's superintendent, the quality control, and the CSP or CIH.
- b. Meet with Contracting Officer to discuss work procedures and safety precautions required by the HASP. Ensure the participation of the contractor's superintendent, the quality control, and the CSP or CIH.

1.4.3.3 Weekly Safety Meetings

Hold weekly at the project site. Attach minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed to the QC Contractor Quality Control daily report.

1.4.3.4 Work Phase Meetings

The appropriate AHA shall be reviewed and attendance documented by the Contractor at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection.

1.4.3.5 New Employee Indoctrination

New employees will be informed of specific site hazards before they begin work. Documentation of this orientation shall be kept on file at the project site.

1.4.4 Certifications

1.4.4.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Submit the APP at least 15 calendar days prior to start of work at the job site, following Appendix A of EM-385-1-1. Make the APP site specific. Notice To Proceed will be given after Government finds the APP acceptable.

1.4.4.2 Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Submit the AHA for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHA as amendments to the APP. In accordance with contract quality control requirements each AHA will be reviewed during an on-site preparatory inspection.

1.4.5 Reports

1.4.5.1 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with EM-385-1-1 and

as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.4.5.2 Crane Critical Lift Plan

Submit crane critical lift plan EM-385-1-1 section 16 when crane loads meet or exceed 75 percent of the crane load capacity in any configuration.

1.4.5.3 Certificate of Compliance

The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance for each crane entering the project under this contract (see Contracting Officer for a blank certificate). Certificate shall state that the crane and rigging gear meet applicable OSHA regulations (with the contractor citing which OSHA regulations are applicable, e.g., cranes used in construction, demolition, or maintenance shall comply with 29 CFR 1926. Certify on the Certificate of Compliance that the crane operator(s) is qualified and trained in the operation of the crane to be used. The Contractor shall also certify that all of its crane operators working on the project have been trained not to bypass safety device (e.g., anti-two block devices) during lifting operations. These certifications shall be posted on the crane.

1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

Prepare the APP in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of EM-385-1-1 including Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Preparation of Accident Prevention Plan," and as modified herein. Include the associated AHA and other specific plans, programs and procedures listed on Pages A-3 and A-4 of EM-385-1-1, some of which are listed below.

1.5.1 Contents of the Accident Prevention Plan

- a. Name and safety related qualifications of safety officer (including training and any certifications).
- b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons.
- c. Identity of the individual who will complete exposure data (hours worked); accident investigations, reports and logs; and immediate notification of accidents to include subcontractors.
- d. Emergency response plan. Conform to EM-385-1-1, paragraph 01.E and include a map denoting the route to the nearest emergency care facility with emergency phone numbers. Contractor may be required to demonstrate emergency response.
- e. Confined Space Entry Plan. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)
- f. Hazardous Material Use. Provisions to deal with hazardous materials, pursuant to the Contract Clause "FAR 52.223-3, Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data." And the following:

- (1) Inventory of hazardous materials to be introduced to the site with estimated quantities.
 - (2) Plan for protecting personnel and property during the transport, storage and use of the materials.
 - (3) Emergency procedures for spill response and disposal, including a site map with approximate quantities on site at any given time. The site map will be attached to the inventory, showing where the hazardous substances are stored.
 - (4) Material Safety Data Sheets for inventoried materials not required in other section of this specification.
 - (5) Labeling system to identify contents on all containers on-site.
 - (6) Plan for communicating high health hazards to employees and adjacent occupants.
- g. Hazardous Energy Control Plan. For hazardous energy sources, comply with EM-385-1-1, paragraph 12.A.07.
- h. Critical Lift Plan. Weight handling critical lift plans shall be prepared and signed in accordance with EM-385-1-1, paragraph 16.c.18.
- i. Alcohol and Drug Abuse Plan
- (1) Describe plan for random checks and testing with pre-employment screening in accordance with the DFAR Clause subpart 252.223-7004, "Drug Free Work Force."
 - (2) Description of the on-site prevention program
- j. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan. The plan shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place. It shall address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A qualified person shall prepare the plan. The plan shall include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed, responsibilities, rescue and escape equipment and operations, training requirements, and monitoring methods. FP&P Plan shall be revised once every six months for lengthy projects, to reflect any new changes during the course of construction, due to changes of personnel, equipment, systems or work habits.
- k. Silica Exposure Reduction. The plan shall include specific procedures to prevent employee silica inhalation exposures.
- l. Site Demolition Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02220a, "Site Demolition" and referenced sources Include engineering survey as applicable.
- m. Excavation Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02316a, "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems."

- n. Training Records and Requirements. List of mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e.g. explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, fall protection, crane operation, vehicle operator, forklift operators, personal protective equipment); list of requirements for periodic retraining/certification; outline requirements for supervisory and employee safety meetings.
- o. Severe Weather Plan. Procedures of ceasing on-site operations during lightning or upon reaching maximum allowed wind velocities.
- p. Emergency Lighting and Power Systems Plan (e.g. periodic testing of batteries for emergency lighting.)

1.5.2 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval prior to bringing onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material. Any work or storage involving hazardous chemicals or materials must be done in a manner that will not expose government employees to any unsafe or unhealthful conditions. Adequate protective measures must be taken to prevent government employees from being exposed to any hazardous condition that could result from the work or storage. Approval by the Contracting Officer of protective measures and storage area is required prior to the start of the work.

1.6 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Prepare for each phase of the work. As a minimum, define activity being performed, sequence of work, specific hazards anticipated, control measures to eliminate or reduce each hazard to acceptable levels, training requirements for all involved, and the competent person in charge of that phase of work. For work with fall hazards, including fall hazards associated with scaffold erection and removal, identify the appropriate fall arrest systems. For work with materials handling equipment, address safeguarding measures related to materials handling equipment. For work requiring excavations, include excavation safeguarding requirements. The appropriate AHA shall be reviewed and attendance documented by the Contractor at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection.

1.7 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM

Conduct a proactive drug and alcohol use prevention program for all workers, prime and subcontractor, on the site. Ensure that no employees either use illegal drugs or consume alcohol during work hours. Ensure there are no employees under the influence of drugs or alcohol during work hours. After accidents, collect blood, urine or saliva specimens and test injured employee's influence. A copy of the test shall be made available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

1.8 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM

1.8.1 Scaffolds

Delineate the fall protection requirements necessary during the erection and dismantling operation of scaffolds used on the project in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) plan and activity hazard analysis for the

phase of work.

1.8.2 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, Contractor shall provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards.

1.9 DUTIES OF THE SAFETY OFFICER

- a. Ensure construction hazards are identified and corrected.
- b. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- c. Maintain a log of safety inspections performed.
- d. Attend the pre-construction conference as required.
- e. Identify hazardous conditions and take corrective action. Failure to do so will result in a dismissal from the site, with a work stoppage pending approval of suitable replacement personnel.

1.10 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Display the following information in clear view of the on-site construction personnel:

- a. Map denoting the route to the nearest emergency care facility with emergency phone numbers.
- b. AHA
- c. Confined space entry permit.
- d. A sign indicating the number of hours worked since last lost workday accident.

1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturers' manuals.

1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment. However, if emergency medical care is rendered by Air Force medical services, charges may be billed to Contractor at prevailing rates.

1.13 SITE CONDITIONS

1.13.1 Noise

The adjacent Government operations will be in operation. Limit construction-produced noise to sound-pressure levels consistent with OSHA and State of California regulations.

1.14 REPORTS

1.14.1 Accident Reports

- a. For recordable occupational injuries and illnesses, the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) form and provide to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the CSIR form.
- b. For a weight handling equipment accident the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the WHE Accident Report form and provide to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the WHE accident report form.

1.14.2 Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but not later than four hours, of any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Occupational Injuries or Illnesses or Significant Accidents. Information shall include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.).

1.14.3 Monthly Exposure Report

Monthly exposure reporting, to the Contracting Officer is required to be attached to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both prime and subcontractor.

1.14.4 OSHA Citations and Violations

Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of each OSHA citation, OSHA report and contractor response. Correct violations and citations promptly and provide written corrective actions to the Contracting Officer.

1.14.5 Crane Notification

Notify Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to bringing any crane equipment on-site so that the contracting officer may arrange for any additional quality assurance spot checks necessary by the government.

1.15 HOT WORK

Prior to performing "Hot Work" (welding, etc.) or operating other flame-producing devices, the Contractor shall request a written permit from the Fire Division. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The Contractor will provide at least two (@2) twenty (20) pound extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity.

- a. Oil painting materials (paint, brushes, empty paint cans, etc.),

and all flammable liquids shall be removed from the building at quitting time. All painting materials and flammable liquids shall be stored outside in a suitable metal locker or box and will require re-submittal with non-hazardous materials.

- b. Accumulation of trays, paper, shavings, sawdust, boxes and other packing materials shall be removed from the building at the close of each workday and such material disposed of in the proper containers located away from the building.
- c. The storage of combustable supplies shall be a safe distance from structures.
- d. Area outside of building undergoing work shall be cleaned of trash, paper, or other discarded combustables at the close of each workday.
- e. All portable electric devices (saws, sanders, compressors, extension chord, lights, etc.) shall be disconnected at the close of each workday. When possible, the main electric switch in the building shall be deactivated.
- f. When starting work in building or areas, Contractors shall require their personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE ROICC/BASE FIRE DIVISION IMMEDIATELY.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

Provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for new permit required confined spaces. Signs wording: "DANGER--PERMIT REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE - DO NOT ENTER -" on bold letters a minimum of one inch in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" shall be red and readable from 5 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION

Comply with EM-385-1-1, NFPA 241, the accident prevention plan, the activity hazard analysis and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations.

3.1.1 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint are prohibited. Exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials may be considered by Contracting Officer upon written request by Contractor.

3.1.2 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

The design should have identified materials such as PCB, lead paint, and

friable and nonfriable asbestos. If material, not indicated, that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance during construction operations is encountered, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to "FAR 52.243-4, Changes" and "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages a minimum of 21 days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being effected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, the Contractor shall attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer and the Station Utilities Department to review the scope of work and the lock out/tag out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical equipment unless proven impassable. Working equipment "hot" must be considered the last option.

3.3 PERSONNEL PROTECTION

3.3.1 Hazardous Noise

Provide hazardous noise signs, and hearing protection, wherever equipment and work procedures produce sound-pressure levels greater than 85 dBA steady state or 140 dBA impulse, regardless of the duration of the exposure.

3.3.2 Fall Protection

Enforce use of the fall protection device designated for each specific work activity in the FP&P plan and/or AHA all times when an employee is on a surface 6 feet or more above lower levels. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, scissor lifts, swing stages, or suspended platform. Fall protection must comply with ANSI A10.14.

3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Device

Personal fall arrest device equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet ANSI Z359.1, "Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems". Only a full-body harness with a shock absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system such as steel reinforcing assembly and in conjunction with another fall arrest system. Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment, which is a connector, affixed to the body support (usually a D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only double locking snap hooks and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber.

3.3.2.2 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Fall protection controls shall be implemented based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. The roof area to be accessed

shall be evaluated for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(1) For work within 6 feet of an edge, on low-slope roofs, personnel shall be protected from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets. Safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.

(2) For work greater than 6 feet from an edge, warning lines shall be erected and installed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.502(f).

b. Steep Roofs: Work on steep roofs requires personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also includes residential or housing type construction.

3.3.2.3 Safety Nets

If safety nets are used as the selected fall protection system on the project, they shall be provided at unguarded workplaces, over water, machinery, dangerous operations and leading edge work.

3.3.2.4 Existing Anchorage

Existing anchorages, used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment, if to be used by the Contractor, shall be re-certified by the contractor's fall protection engineer (QP).

3.4 SCAFFOLDING

Employees shall be provided with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Stair towers or ladders built into scaffold systems in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 Appendix J are required for work platforms greater than 20 feet in height. Contractor shall ensure that employees that are qualified perform scaffold erection. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection plan. Minimum platform size shall be based on the platform not being greater in height than three times the dimension of the smallest width dimension for rolling scaffold. Some Baker type scaffolding has been found not to meet these requirements. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. Special care shall be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Outrigger brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self supported scaffold systems for the storage of material is prohibited. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base.

3.5 EQUIPMENT

3.5.1 Material Handling Equipment

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.

- b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturers printed instructions.

3.5.2 Weight Handling Equipment

- a. Cranes must be equipped with:
 - (1) Load Indicating Devices (LIDs) and a Boom Angle or Radius Indicator,
 - (2) or Load-Moment Indicating Devices (LMIs).
 - (3) Anti-two-block prevention devices.
 - (4) Boom Hoist Hydraulic Relief Valve, Disconnect, or Shutoff (stops hoist when boom reaches a predetermined high angle).
 - (5) Boom Length Indicator (for telescoping booms).
 - (6) Device to prevent uncontrolled lowering of a telescoping hydraulic boom.
 - (7) Device to prevent uncontrolled retraction of a telescoping hydraulic boom.
- b. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in advance, of any cranes entering the activity so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated.
- c. The Contractor shall comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Erection shall be performed under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). All testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturers recommended procedures.
- d. The Contractor shall comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile cranes, and ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes.
- e. The presence of Naval station safety and health inspectors does not relieve the Contractor of an obligation to comply with all applicable safety regulations. The Government will investigate all complaints of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions received in writing from contractor employees, federal civilian employees, or military personnel.
- f. Each load shall be rigged/attached independently to the hook/master-link in such a fashion that the load cannot slide or otherwise become detached. Christmas-tree lifting (multiple rigged materials) is not allowed.
- g. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and shall follow the requirements of ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.
- h. Crane supported work platforms shall only be used in extreme conditions if the Contractor proves that using any other access to

the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers. Personnel shall not be lifted with a live hoist or friction crane.

- i. A fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 10BC and a minimum nominal capacity of 5lb of extinguishing agent shall be available at all operator stations or cabs of cranes. Portable fire extinguishers shall be inspected, maintained, and recharged as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- j. All employees shall be kept clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.
- k. A weight handling equipment operator shall not leave his position at the controls while a load is suspended.
- l. A Contractor Crane Operation Checklist shall be used by the CQC representative during oversight of contractor crane operations (refer to EM-385-1-1 Appendix H and Contracting Officer for copies).
- m. Only contractor crane operators who have met the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.94, 29 CFR 1910.120, 29 CFR 1926.65, 29 CFR 1926.502(f), EM-385-1-1, ASME B30.5, and ASME B30.22 and other local and state requirements shall be authorized to operate the crane.
- n. Cribbing shall be utilized by the Contractor when performing lifts on outriggers.
- o. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.
- p. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the tailswing area of the crane.
- q. A substantial and durable rating chart containing legible letters and figures shall be provided with each crane and securely mounted onto the crane cab in a location allowing easy reading by the operator while seated in the control station.
- r. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection along with the serial number or other identifier of the crane which was inspected. This record will always be available for review by contracting officer personnel.
- s. Written reports listing the load test procedures utilized along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane will be available for review by the contracting officer personnel.
- t. Contractor shall certify that all of the crane operators have been trained not to bypass safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices) during lifting operations.

3.6 Excavations

The competent person for excavation performed as a result of contract work shall be on-site when work is being performed in excavation, and shall inspect excavations prior to entry by workers. The competent person must evaluate for all hazards, including atmospheric, that may be associated

with the work, and shall have the resources necessary to correct hazards promptly. Prior to digging the appropriate digging permit must be obtained. All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a utility locating service and coordinated with Station Utility Departments. The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. If construction is parallel to an existing utility the utility shall be exposed by hand digging every 30 m (100 feet) if parallel within 5 feet of the excavation. Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables. Trenching machines with digging chain drives shall be operated only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Operator and spotters/laborers shall be provided training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Documentation of the training shall be kept on file in the project site office or trailer.

3.7 ELECTRICAL

3.7.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cable intended to be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems. Arrangements are to be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and Station Utilities for identification. The Contracting Officer will not accept an outage request until the Contractor satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cutting remotely. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers shall be permitted to enter. When work requires Contractor to work near energized circuits as defined by the NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves with leather protective sleeves, fire retarding shirts, coveralls, face shields, and safety glasses. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor AHA.

3.7.2 Portable Extension Cords

Portable extension cords shall be sized in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered.

3.8 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

Comply with the requirements in Section 06.I of EM-385-1-1. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

- a. Entry Procedures. Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or

enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. (See Section 06.I.05 of EM-385-1-1 for entry procedures.) All hazards pertaining to the space shall be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

- b. Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained.
- c. Ensure the use of rescue and retrieval devices in confined spaces greater than 5 feet in depth. Conform to Sections 06.I.09, 06.I.10 and 06.I.11 of EM-385-1-1.
- d. Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.
- e. Include training information for employees who will be involved as entrant attendants for the work. Conform to Section 06.I.06 of EM-385-1-1.
- f. Entry Permit. Use ENGFORM 5044-R or other form with the same minimum information for the Daily Confined Space Entry Permit, completed by the qualified person. Post the permit in a conspicuous place close to the confined space entrance.

3.9 CRYSTALLINE SILICA

Grinding, abrasive blasting, and foundry operations of construction materials containing crystalline silica, shall comply with OSHA regulations, such as 29 CFR 1910.94, and EM-385-1-1, (Appendix C). The Contractor shall develop and implement effective exposure control and elimination procedures to include dust control systems, engineering controls, and establishment of work area boundaries, as well as medical surveillance, training, air monitoring, and personal protective equipment.

3.10 HOUSEKEEPING

3.10.1 Clean-up

All debris in work areas shall be cleaned up daily or more frequently as necessary. Construction debris may be temporarily located in an approved location, however garbage accumulation must be removed each day.

3.10.2 Dust Control

In addition to the dust control measures required elsewhere in the contract documents dry cutting of brick or masonry shall be prohibited. Wet cutting must address control of water run off.

3.11 ACCIDENT SCENE PRESERVATION

For serious accidents, and accidents involving weight handling equipment, ensure the accident site is secured and evidence is protected remaining undisturbed until released by the Contracting Officer.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 Inspections

Include safety inspection as a part of the daily Quality Control inspections required in Section 01451A, "Contractor Quality Control".

3.13 FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID HANDLING AND STORAGE

3.13.1 Safety Gas Containers

Handling of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in safety containers with flame arresters, with not more than 5 gallons capacity, having a spring-closing lid and spout cover and designed to safely relieve internal pressures under fire exposures. Flammable and combustible Liquids shall be stored in separate NFPA approved storage cabinets 50 feet away from any sources of ignition with suitable NO SMOKING OR OPEN FLAME signs posted in all such areas.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

10/01

the management of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste materials

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY
- 1.2 MANAGEMENT
- 1.3 PLAN
- 1.4 RECORDS
- 1.5 COLLECTION
 - 1.5.1 Source Separated Method.
 - 1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method.
 - 1.5.3 Other Methods.
- 1.6 DISPOSAL
 - 1.6.1 Reuse.
 - 1.6.2 Recycle.
 - 1.6.3 Waste.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy the Contractor shall: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse.

1.2 MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste consideration shall be given to the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor. Firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal shall be appropriately permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3 PLAN

A waste management plan shall be submitted within 15 days after contract award and prior to initiating any site preparation work. The plan shall include the following:

- a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.
- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation.
- c. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.
- d. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.
- e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated

costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.

f. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity.

g. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused, or recycled. Recycling facilities that will be used shall be identified.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification.

i. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.

1.4 RECORDS

Records shall be maintained to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. The records shall be made available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and a copy of the records shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction.

1.5 COLLECTION

The necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management shall be provided and shall be clearly and appropriately identified. Recyclable materials shall be handled to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials and separated by one of the following methods:

1.5.1 Source Separated Method.

Waste products and materials that are recyclable shall be separated from trash and sorted into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing.

1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method.

Waste products and recyclable materials shall be placed into a single container and then transported to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed.

1.5.3 Other Methods.

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 DISPOSAL

Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, disposal shall be in accordance with the following:

1.6.1 Reuse.

First consideration shall be given to salvage for reuse since little or no re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form. Sale or donation of waste suitable for reuse shall be considered. Salvaged materials, other than those specified in other sections to be salvaged and reinstalled, shall not be used in this project.

1.6.2 Recycle.

Waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable, shall be made available for recycling whenever economically feasible at the Contractor's sole expense.

1.6.3 Waste.

Materials with no practical use or economic benefit shall be disposed at a landfill or incinerator.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01580N

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

12/01

temporary signs for project identification

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

1.2 SUBMITTALS

1.3 PROJECT SIGN

1.3.1 Project Signboard (Air Force)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01580N

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C1	(1996) All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C2	(1996) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Drawings

a. Project sign drawings

1.3 PROJECT SIGN

Within 15 days after the commencement of work, provide one project identification sign at the location designated. Construct the sign in accordance with project sign detail attached at the end of this section. Maintain sign throughout the life of the project. Upon completion of the project, remove the sign from the site. Government will supply the EFD/EFA 18 inches logo sticker. The Government will temporarily supply the Contractor a copy of the rendering to use in the production of the final signboard artwork.

On the project sign, list two points of contact by name and telephone number for an Air Force representative, which will be provided by the Contracting Officer.

Final signboard artwork (rendering) may be either mounted under plexiglass or may be electrostatically printed on 4 mil self-adhering, weather resistant, glossy vinyl film and mounted to signboard. Provide film that is capable of full color reproduction of the building rendering and cover it with an ultra-violet protection film. Laminate the 2 mil satin gloss clear protection film to the white 4 mil vinyl image film. Utilize pressure sensitive "controltac" adhesive to attach rendering to signboard and smooth out surface with hand pressure tools in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Shop cut sticker to size required and provide pull-off backing sheet on adhesive side of film for shipping.

Provide the rendering on film that is rated for a minimum of 2 years exterior vertical exposure.

1.3.1 Project Signboard (Air Force)

Furnish the sign, maintain the sign during construction, and remove the sign from the job site upon completion of the project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS

12/01

use of products containing recycled or recovered materials

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 OBJECTIVES
- 1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
- 1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
- 1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED
IN THE WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247

Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for
Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN

THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01770N

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

08/01

project closeout requirements

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 Utility As-Built Drawings
- 1.3 Certification of EPA Designated Items
- 1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
 - 1.4.1 As-Built Drawings
 - 1.4.2 Record Specifications
 - 1.4.3 As-Built Record of Materials
- 1.5 EQUIPMENT/PRODUCT WARRANTIES
 - 1.5.1 Equipment/Product Warranty List
 - 1.5.2 Equipment Warranty Tags and Guarantor's Local Representative
 - 1.5.3 Operations and Maintenance Manual
- 1.6 MECHANICAL TESTING AND BALANCING
- 1.7 CLEANUP

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01770N

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Equipment/product warranty list

Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings; G

Record of materials

Utility as-built drawings; G

Equipment/product warranty tag

1.2 Utility As-Built Drawings

In addition to as-built drawings provide for each exterior utility system a set of reproducible utility drawings, stamped and signed by a registered professional civil engineer or professional land surveyor, and two copies. Submit within ten working days after each system is in place, but no later than five working days before final inspection. Indicate exterior utilities from a point five feet from a building to the termination point or point of connection to existing system. Include the following:

- a. Horizontal and vertical controls for new utilities and existing utilities exposed during construction. Reference to station's horizontal and vertical control system.
- b. Sufficient dimensional control for all important features such as beginning and termination points, points of connection, inverts for sewer lines and drainage collection systems, top of pipe or conduit runs, manholes, cathodic protection appurtenances, valves, valve stem tops, backflow preventers, and other significant features.
- c. Indicate type and size of all materials used in the construction of the system.
- d. Indicate bearing and distance on tangent lines. On curves, indicate delta and radius of the curve, also provide X, Y, and Z coordinates at all BC and EC angle points. Indicate horizontal and vertical control for all intersecting and tangent points where

utility alignment changes. Indicate X, Y, and Z coordinates at building line and point of connection for straight building laterals or services under 40 feet.

- e. Tolerances: Horizontal and vertical control dimensions, plus or minus 0.10 foot. Angular control, plus or minus 0 degrees 01 minute.

1.3 Certification of EPA Designated Items

Submit the Certification of EPA Designated Items as required by FAR 52.223-9, "Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items".

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4.1 As-Built Drawings

1. At time of installation, installed locations of all underground and concealed work, including plumbing and electrical, and any other changes shall be recorded on drawings by Contractor.
2. Contractor will transfer installed locations and changes to disk and reproducible prints and submit for approval by Contracting Officer.
3. All information entered on to disk and reproducible prints shall be neat, legible, and emphasized by drawing "clouds" around changed items. Format of changed items on disk and drawings shall be on AutoCad format.
4. Clouded changes shall be on a separate single layer on the disk file format.
5. Contractor shall locate and dimension all work, including stubs for future connections.
6. All symbols and designations used in preparing record as-built drawings shall match those used in contract drawings.
7. Record drawing copies to be submitted:
 - a. Complete final drawings (100 percent) shall be provided on compact disk (CD) in a format which is 100 percent compatible with the Release of AutoCad currently in use by 9CES/CECN, Beale Air Force Base. Quantity as noted in Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
 - b. Any errors noted during the final walk-through shall be corrected and new CDs (two each) and mylars shall be submitted.

1.4.2 Record Specifications

1. On the same CD with drawings, provide one copy of specifications, including addenda, change orders and similar modifications issued in printed form during construction.
 - a. Mark-up variations (of substance) in actual work in comparison with text of specifications and modifications as issued.

- b. Give particular attention to concealed work, which would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
- c. Note related change order numbers where applicable.
- d. File compression shall not be used.

1.4.3 As-Built Record of Materials

Furnish a record of materials.

Where several manufacturers' brands, types, or classes of the item listed have been used in the project, designate specific areas where each item was used. Designations shall be keyed to the areas and spaces depicted on the contract drawing. Furnish the record of materials used in the following format:

MATERIALS DESIGNATION	SPECIFICATION	MANUFACTURER	MATERIALS USED (MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION)	WHERE USED
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

1.5 EQUIPMENT/PRODUCT WARRANTIES

1.5.1 Equipment/Product Warranty List

Furnish to the Contracting Officer a bound and indexed notebook containing written warranties for equipment/products furnished under the contract, and prepare a complete listing of such equipment/products. The equipment/products list shall state the specification section applicable to the equipment/product, duration of the warranty therefor, start date of the warranty, ending date of the warranty, and the point of contact for fulfillment of the warranty. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. Execute the full list and deliver to the Contracting Officer prior to final acceptance of the facility.

1.5.2 Equipment Warranty Tags and Guarantor's Local Representative

Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of the guarantor's representative nearest to the location where the equipment and appliances are installed. The guarantor's representative, upon request of the station representative, shall honor the warranty during the warranty period, and shall provide the services prescribed by the terms of the warranty. At the time of installation, tag each item of warranted equipment with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach tag with copper wire and spray with a clear silicone waterproof coating. Leave the date of acceptance and QC's signature blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Tag shall show the following information:

EQUIPMENT/PRODUCT WARRANTY TAG

Type of Equipment/Product _____
 Warranty Period _____ From _____ To _____
 Contract No. _____
 Inspector's Signature _____ Date Accepted _____

Construction Contractor:

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Warranty Contact: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

STATION PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

1.5.3 Operations and Maintenance Manual

1. Prepare manuals in durable plastic binders approximately 8 1/2 x 11 inches in size with the following minimum data:
 - a. Identification on, or readable through, front cover stating general nature of manual.
 - b. Neatly typewritten index near front of manual, furnishing immediate information as to location in manual of all emergency data regarding installation.
 - c. Complete instructions regarding operation and maintenance of all equipment involved.
 - d. Complete nomenclature of all replaceable parts, their part numbers, current cost and name and address of nearest vendor of parts.
 - e. Copy of all guarantees and warranties issued.
 - f. Copy of approved shop drawings with all data concerning changes made during construction.
2. Where contents of manuals include manufacturer's catalog pages, clearly indicate precise items included in this installation and delete, or otherwise clearly indicate, all manufacturer's data with which this installation is not concerned.
3. Contents of manual shall be as follows:
 - a. Contracting Officer: Name, address, phone.
 - b. List of consultants showing name, address, phone:
 - ! Structural engineer.
 - ! Mechanical engineer.
 - ! Electrical engineer.

1.6 MECHANICAL TESTING AND BALANCING

All contract requirements of Section 15910N, "Direct Digital Control Systems," shall be fully completed, including all testing, prior to contract completion date. In addition, all contract requirements of Section 15990A, "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of HVAC Systems" shall be fully completed, including testing and inspection, prior to contract

completion date, except as noted otherwise in Section 15990A. The time required to complete all work and testing as prescribed by Sections 15910N and 15990A is included in the allotted calendar days for completion.

1.7 CLEANUP

The Contractor shall engage a professional cleaning company to thoroughly clean and polish all exposed surfaces within the building. Safe use of cleaning and polishing materials as well as disposal shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01780A

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

11/99

closeout submittals including: revised project documents, warranty management, testing, adjusting and balancing, O & M manuals, and final cleaning

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

1.2.1.5 Payment

1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications

1.2.5 Real Property Equipment

1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

1.3.2 Performance Bond

1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.6 FINAL CLEANING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01780A

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

11/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final CADD as-built drawings shall consist of one set of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format on CD, five sets of hard copies of final (100%) drawings in 1/2 size format, one set of mylar drawings, two sets of blue-line prints of the mylars, and one set of the approved working as-built drawings.

As-Built Specifications; G

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials; G

Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

Warranty Management Plan

Two sets of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags

Two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Cleaning

Two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise two sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and at least one set shall be available in the jobsite office at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.

h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.

- (1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.
- (2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.
- (3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.
- (4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).
- (5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.
- (6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.
- (7) The Modification Circle size shall be 1/2 inch diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer after approval by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. The Contractor will be furnished AutoCad Release 14 software and a Windows NT operating system. The electronic files will be supplied on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. CADD colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows:

(1) Deletions (red) - Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.

(2) Additions (Green) - Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.

b. The Contract Drawing files shall be renamed in a manner related to the contract number (i.e., 98-C-10.DGN) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Marked-up changes shall be made only to those renamed files. All changes shall be made on the layer/level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be over struck in red. Additions shall be in green with line weights the same as the drawing. Special notes shall be in blue on layer #63.

c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

d. Within 20 days for contracts \$5 million and above after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-lined prints and five sets of half size prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days for contracts \$5 million and above the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days for contracts \$5 million and above of

substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of one set of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of mylars, two sets of blue-line prints and one set of the approved working as-built drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.2.1.5 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish two copies of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 5 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used
-------------	--------------------------	---	-------------------------	---------------

1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications

The Contractor shall furnish final as-built construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.5 Real Property Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. The list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. The "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" shall include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of

equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. A draft list shall be furnished at time of transfer. The final list shall be furnished 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

The Contractor shall develop a warranty management plan which shall contain information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction in the General Conditions. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, the Contractor shall submit the warranty management plan for Government approval. The warranty management plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Approved information shall be assembled in a binder and shall be turned over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period shall begin on the date of project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection shall be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Information contained in the warranty management plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.

c. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

1. Name of item.
2. Model and serial numbers.
3. Location where installed.
4. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
6. Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include one-year overall warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties shall be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
7. Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
8. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
9. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
10. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and

Maintenance manuals.

11. Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.

12. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

d. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

e. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

f. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.3.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond shall remain effective throughout the construction period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. The Contractor shall submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframes specified, the Government will perform the work and backcharge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

- (1) Recreational support.
- (2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- (3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
- (2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational.
- (2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- (2) Security lights
- (3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- (2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical

Street lights.

Code 1-Gas

- (1) Leaks and breaks.
- (2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat

- (1). Area power failure affecting heat.
- (2). Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment

- (1) Dishwasher not operating properly.
- (2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing

- (1) Hot water heater failure.
- (2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing

- (1) Flush valves not operating properly.
- (2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
- (3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing

Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior

- (1) Floors damaged.
- (2) Paint chipping or peeling.
- (3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks

Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks

Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)

No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)

No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each warranted item shall be tagged with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Each tag shall be attached with a copper wire and shall be sprayed with a silicone waterproof coating. The date of acceptance and the QC signature shall remain blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. The tag shall show the following information.

- a. Type of product/material_____.
- b. Model number_____.
- c. Serial number_____.
- d. Contract number_____.
- e. Warranty period_____ from_____ to_____.

- f. Inspector's signature_____.
- g. Construction Contractor_____.
- Address_____.
- Telephone number_____.
- h. Warranty contact_____.
- Address_____.
- Telephone number_____.
- i. Warranty response time priority code_____.

j. WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

Prior to final inspection and transfer of the completed facility; all reports, statements, certificates, and completed checklists for testing, adjusting, balancing, and commissioning of mechanical systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified in applicable technical specification sections.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operation manuals and maintenance manuals shall be submitted as specified. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals provided in a common volume shall be clearly differentiated and shall be separately indexed.

1.6 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be cleaned by professional cleaning crews. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Carpet and soft surfaces shall be vacuumed. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary and polished condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be replaced. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have all waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. No burning shall take place on site. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed. A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

Comply with all safety and material handling requirements of cleaning materials and processes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

12/01

requirements for operation and maintenance (O&M) data normally shipped by a manufacturer at the same time as his associated piece of equipment is shipped. The requirements specified herein are intended to require those items of O&M data normally expected from the manufacturer of the associated equipment.

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
 - 1.1.1 Package Quality
 - 1.1.2 Package Content
 - 1.1.3 Changes to Submittals
- 1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES
 - 1.2.1 Operating Instructions
 - 1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions
 - 1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart
 - 1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures
 - 1.2.1.4 Normal Operations
 - 1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations
 - 1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements
 - 1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions
 - 1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance
 - 1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data
 - 1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule
 - 1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)
 - 1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques
 - 1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams
 - 1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures
 - 1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions
 - 1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists
 - 1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours
 - 1.2.5 Appendices
 - 1.2.6 Parts Identification
 - 1.2.6.1 Warranty Information
 - 1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements
 - 1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information
 - 1.2.6.4 Contractor Information
- 1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES
 - 1.3.1 Data Package 1
 - 1.3.2 Data Package 2
 - 1.3.3 Data Package 3
 - 1.3.4 Data Package 4
 - 1.3.5 Data Package 5

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

1.1.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.1.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission.

1.1.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

1.2.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation:

1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to set up and prepare each system for use.

1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.2.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and

procedures for each separate operation.

1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

1.2.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.2.6 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

1.2.6.1 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and include the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.2.6.4 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

1.3.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Maintenance and repair procedures
- c. Warranty information

- d. Contractor information
- e. Spare parts and supply list

1.3.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- f. Maintenance and repair procedures
- g. Removal and replacement instructions
- h. Spare parts and supply list
- i. Parts identification
- j. Warranty information
- k. Contractor information

1.3.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Emergency operations
- d. Environmental conditions
- e. Lubrication data
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Parts identification
- m. Warranty information
- n. Testing equipment and special tool information
- o. Contractor information

1.3.4 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- l. Maintenance and repair procedures
- m. Removal and replacement instructions
- n. Spare parts and supply list
- o. Corrective maintenance man-hours
- p. Parts identification
- q. Warranty information
- r. Personnel training requirements
- s. Testing equipment and special tool information
- t. Contractor information

1.3.5 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Spare parts and supply list
- k. Testing equipments and special tools
- l. Warranty information
- m. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01810

GENERAL AND NON-HVAC SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

05/02

[statement of section scope]

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON RESPONSIBILITIES

3.2 COMMON TESTING AND VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

3.3 SYSTEM-SPECIFIC VERIFICATION AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS

3.4 SYSTEMS MANUAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01810

GENERAL AND NON-HVAC SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Commissioning Process Overview Applicable to All Commissioned Systems and Assemblies.

- a. A party hired by the Government will be designated as the Commissioning Authority.
- b. The Commissioning Authority will oversee the commissioning process conducted by the Contractor.
- c. The Commissioning Authority is responsible to develop a commissioning plan and then to review and approve verification forms and procedures from the Contractor, to observe selected installations, checkout, startup of commissioned systems and to observe the majority of functional testing.
- d. The required checklists and functional test procedures, not already included in Section 15995A Appendix A and B, shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Commissioning Authority. The Contractor shall execute prefunctional checklists and functional tests and document on approved forms. The Commissioning Authority will witness selected checklisting and functional testing and review and approve filled-in reports.
- e. The Commissioning Authority reviews training execution and O&M manual submissions.
- f. The Contractor returns to the site for opposite season testing as required in the specifications.
- g. The Contractor is responsible to execute the commissioning of the systems described in this Section and in Sections 15910N and 15995A and in according to the requirements found in those sections.

This section describes the commissioning requirements for the following systems, including:

- a. Scheduled lighting controls
- b. Daylight dimming lighting controls
- c. Lighting occupancy sensors
- d. Domestic water heating system
- e. Non-dynamic sustainable design features

This section describes the Systems Manual requirements (called Recommissioning Management Manual in LEED).

Related Sections: Section 15995A, Commissioning of HVAC Systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON RESPONSIBILITIES

The requirements found in Part 1 of Section 15995A, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS, apply to the systems and assemblies in this Section.

The CONTRACTOR shall provide the Commissioning Authority with information required to facilitate the commissioning process from a written request. These requests may be integrated into the normal submittal process. These submittal reviews may be parallel with A/E reviews or in series with them, depending on protocol set by the OWNER. At minimum, the request will include the normal submittals and Shop Drawings, the manufacturer's printed installation and detailed start-up procedures, full sequences of operation, O&M data, performance data, any performance test procedures, Control Drawings and details of OWNER contracted tests.

Prefunctional Checklists. The Contractor shall develop prefunctional checklists, similar to those found in Appendix A in Section 15995A, for the systems and assemblies in this Section and submit them for approval following the process described in Section 15995A. The Contractor shall execute the checklists (including documentation) according to the process given in Section 15995A.

Functional Test Procedures. The Contractor shall develop step-by-step testing procedures for all commissioned equipment listed in this section in order to fully demonstrate and document proper functioning of systems and assemblies. Test procedure forms shall be composed of repeatable, step-by-step procedures and include the test prerequisites, the test process, the expected outcomes and acceptance criteria. Test procedures shall be submitted according to the process described in Section 15995A.

Training and Orientation. The Contractor shall follow the facility staff orientation and training requirements as described in Section 01820, DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING, and other applicable technical sections.

Documentation. The Contractor shall fully document all installation, startup, checkout and functional testing activities.

3.2 COMMON TESTING AND VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

The following requirements apply to systems and controls that are to be commissioned when referenced below. Functional tests shall:

- a. Verify functionality and compliance with intent for each individual sequence module in the sequences of operation. Verify proper operation of all control strategies, energy efficiency and self-diagnostics features by stepping through each sequence and documenting equipment and system performance. Test every step in every written sequence and other significant modes, sequences and operational features not mentioned in written sequences; including startup, normal operation, shutdown, scheduled on and off, unoccupied and manual modes, safeties, limits and alarms and reporting, over-rides, lockouts and power failure.
- b. Verify integrated performance of all components and control system

components, including all interlocks and interactions with other equipment and systems.

- c. When applicable, demonstrate a full cycle from off to on and no load to full load and then to no load and off.
- d. Verify time of day schedules and setpoints.
- e. Verify that any control system graphics are representative of the systems and that all points and control elements are in the same location on the graphic as they are in the field.
- f. Verify operator control of all commandable control system points including proper access level as agreed to during the controls integration meetings.

Common Acceptance Criteria

- a. The following common acceptance criteria apply to all equipment and assemblies:
 - 1. For the conditions, sequences and modes tested, the equipment, integral components and related equipment shall respond to varying loads and changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, according to the sequences of operation, as specified, according to acceptable operating practice and the manufacturer's performance specifications.
 - 2. Systems shall accomplish their intended function and performance.
 - 3. Control loops shall be stable under all operating conditions. Control loops shall exhibit a quarter decay ratio type response to a step change or other upset and return to stable operation in a time frame that is reasonable and realistic for the system that they are associated with.
 - 4. All safety trips shall require a manual reset to allow a system restart.
 - 5. Resetting a manual safety shall result in a stable, safe, and predictable return to normal operation by the system.
 - 6. Safety circuits and permissive control circuits shall function in all possible combinations of selector switch positions (hand, auto, inverter, bypass, etc.).
 - 7. Other acceptance criteria is given in the equipment functional testing requirements articles.
 - 8. Additional acceptance criteria will be developed by the Commissioning Authority when detailed test procedures are developed.

3.3 SYSTEM-SPECIFIC VERIFICATION AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Scheduled Lighting Controls.

- a. Apply the applicable common testing requirements and acceptance criteria.

- b. Test Methods. Utilize manual testing, and trending when available. If able to trend, trend all zones over a week period.
- c. Sampling Strategy. Manually test 30% of the zones or at least four. If more than 10% or two zones fail, test another 10% sample. If the second sample fails the Contractor shall document retesting on all zones.

Daylight Dimming Lighting Controls (LEED IEQ Credit 8).

- a. Apply applicable common testing requirements and acceptance criteria. Test Power failure and battery backup and power-up restart functions, occupant over-ride functions and duration setting, scheduling features, dimming controls during "live" conditions verifying that amperage changes in light fixtures are proportional to external light changes, and that the light levels at the specified datum points remain within specified limits. Verify this over a broad area for all areas affected. Verify that all, and only, specified light fixtures are dimming. Verify that delays and ramp times are set and functioning so that the speed of change of light fixture output is slow enough to be judged non-bothersome to occupants. Verify that dimming does not cause lower than specified light levels in adjacent "non-dimmed" spaces. Verify that the controls and sensors are not easily overridden or disabled by occupants. Verify that the photo sensor is in an adequate location and is not being affected by direct sunlight or obstructions.
- b. Test Methods. Utilize manual testing for most functions. Utilize trending to verify proper operation of key functions when possible.
- c. Sampling Strategy. Evaluate location of all sensors. Dynamically test 20% of the lighting zones or six, whichever is greater. If more than 10% or two zones fail, test another 10% sample. If the second sample fails the Contractor shall document retesting on all zones.
- d. Opposite Season Testing. Not required.
- e. Additional Acceptance Criteria. Additional Acceptance Criteria. Light illumination levels shall be maintained within 10% of design values with no abrupt light level changes, hunting or ballast humming during daylight dimming.

Occupancy Sensor Lighting Controls.

- a. Apply applicable common testing requirements and acceptance criteria. Test all units functions, including sensor sensitivity and time-to-OFF functions and ensure that sensor location is proper and won't be tripped inadvertently by other occupants and movements outdoors, etc.
- b. Test Methods. Utilize manual test methods.
- c. Sampling Strategy. Test 10% of the sensors or six, whichever is greater. If more than 10% or two sensors fail, test another 10% sample. If the second sample fails the Contractor shall document retesting on all units.
- d. Additional Acceptance Criteria. Reasonable sensitivity, no inadvertent trips, lights go off within 15 seconds of design.

Domestic Water Heating System.

- a. These requirements apply to the domestic water heaters and controls, circulation pumps and mixing controls.
- b. Apply the applicable common testing requirements and acceptance criteria. Test the temperature control mixing functions.
- c. Test Methods. Utilize manual test methods.
- d. Sampling Strategies. Test all units.

Non-Dynamic LEED Features.

- a. All document reviews and observations shall be documented by the Commissioning Authority.
- b. Water Efficiency.
 1. Water efficient landscaping (Credit 1) will be commissioned by the Commissioning Authority verifying that the design flow of the system is being achieved and that water coverage meets design.
 2. Innovative wastewater (Credit 2) static elements and features (waterless urinals, septic tank system and limestone-stocked lab waste neutralization tank) will have submittals reviewed by the Owner to ensure they meet the specified LEED standards. The Commissioning Authority verifies that submittals were approved by the Owner or Architect and performs site observation to ensure that submitted products were installed properly.
 3. Water use reduction (Credit 3) static features (shower and faucet aerators, low flow fixtures, etc.) will have submittals reviewed by the Owner to verify that they meet the specified LEED standards. The Commissioning Authority verifies that submittals were approved by the Owner or Architect and performs site observation to ensure that submitted products were installed properly.
- c. Energy and Atmosphere.
 1. Energy performance prerequisite and Credit 1 will be verified through commissioning the dynamic energy consuming systems, equipment and assemblies as specified in this Section and in Section 15995A, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
 2. The static energy features (wall, roof and pipe insulation and the envelope assembly, including windows, skylights and doors) for the energy Credit 1 will have submittals reviewed for compliance with the specifications. The Commissioning Authority verifies that submittals were approved by the Owner or Architect and performs site observation to ensure that submitted products were installed properly according to good thermal practice for air and water leakage potential.
- d. Indoor Environmental Quality (IEQ).
 1. Minimum IAQ performance (Prerequisite 1) will be verified by:

- a) The Commissioning Authority reviewing the design criteria and ASHRAE 62-1999 compliance logic, calculations and control schemes, reviewing submittals and making site observations to ensure that specified filtration media and installation meets the specifications, that there are no problematic HVAC materials that will support microbial contamination, outdoor air intakes are not in locations where they could draw in contaminated air, ducts are clean (during storage and after installation), condensate drains, traps and pans and humidifiers, mist eliminators and cooling towers are not harboring standing water, microbials or algae and that there is adequate access for cleaning drain pans and coils. See also dynamic IAQ verifications in this section.
 - b) The Commissioning Authority functionally testing the minimum outside air system and differential interstitial, room and building pressure controls as specified in Section 15995A.
 - c) The Commissioning Authority reviewing design details and making construction observation of exterior doors, fenestrations, window-walls, exterior wall finished, miscellaneous flashings and wall-to-floor joints for water-tightness, weep and drainage control and observing ground and slab slope and irrigation immediately around the structure to ensure that bulk water will not penetrate the interior and potentially contribute to mold and mildew. A full roofing inspection is not part of this task.
 - d) The Commissioning Authority ensuring that vapor and unwanted moisture will not be drawn into the facility by differential pressure, by reviewing design criteria and details and TAB report, and by making construction observations of materials that act as the vapor retarders used in the exterior and interior wall and roof systems and the interactions and impacts they have with the design, set-up and sequences of control of the HVAC systems and by actual testing of differential pressures as described in Section 15995A.
2. Tobacco smoke control (Prerequisite 2) will be commissioned, if there is a smoking room, by:
 - a) The Commissioning Authority directing the functional testing by the Contractor of the room using tracer gas according the ASHRAE Standard 129-1997 Section 8 and verifying that the required pressure and airflow relationships are met and less than 1% of the tracer gas concentration is detectable in non-smoking areas during normal and worst case conditions in adjacent rooms, mechanical systems and outdoor conditions.
 3. CO2 monitoring (Credit 1) will be verified through functional testing as specified in Section 15995.
 4. Ventilation effectiveness (Credit 2) will be commissioned by the Commissioning Authority reviewing associated submittals and shop drawings, reviewing the design and its assumptions and through site observation ensuring that all components have been incorporated into the building, as designed.
 5. IAQ management plan (Credit 3.1 and 3.2) features (IAQ management plan and building flush-out) are not explicitly required to be commissioned in LEED, but for this project the Commissioning

Authority will review the Contractor's submittal of means and methods of the plan and monitor the implementation of the plan during construction.

6. Low emitting materials features (Credit 4.1-4.4) are not explicitly required to be commissioned in LEED, but for this project the Commissioning Authority will determine and report to the owner whether the project program has someone tasked with reviewing the submittals for adhesives, paints and coatings, carpets and composite wood and agrifiber products to verify they meet the specified LEED standards and that site observations will occur to ensure that submitted products were installed.
 7. Indoor chemical and pollutant source control (Credit 5) features.
 - a) Entry-way systems, isolation and ventilation of house-keeping rooms, copy rooms and other chemical containing spaces and plumbing systems serving chemical mixing will have their submittals and shop drawings reviewed by the Commissioning Authority and on-site observations made by the Commissioning Authority to verify that specified and submitted features are installed and operating properly. The isolation rooms or rooms with required differential pressures will be verified through functional testing according to Section 15995A.
 8. Controllability of systems (Credits 6.1; 6.2) will be commissioned by the Commissioning Authority reviewing submittals of the lighting and HVAC controls, by site observation verifying that installations meet the LEED requirements for operable windows, and lighting and HVAC control and by functionally testing the lighting and HVAC controls according to this Section and Section 15995A.
 9. Thermal comfort-ASHRAE 55 and temperature and relative humidity monitoring (Credits 7.1; 7.2) will be commissioned through trend logging performance over time as specified in Section 15995A.
 10. Daylight and views (Credits 8.1; 8.2) are not explicitly required to be commissioned in LEED, but for this project the Commissioning Authority will make site observations to ensure that the installed systems meet the LEED requirements. Daylighting control systems will be commissioned as specified for in this Section.
- e. Acceptance Criteria: Non-Dynamic LEED features and assemblies shall meet the Specifications, shall have been installed according to the manufacturer's instructions and shall demonstrate compliance with their intended function.

3.4 SYSTEMS MANUAL

The Commissioning Authority (CA) will compile a Systems Manual (called a Recommissioning Management Manual in LEED). The following components of the manual are organized and indexed by system into one compilation. The responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and other parties in the System Manual development are given in parenthesis.

- a. Design Record: The Design Record for each system or assembly included in the Systems Manual, consists of:
 1. OWNER Requirements and Objectives. (By OWNER.)

2. Design Basis (see Definitions). (By Architect.)
 3. Design Narrative (see Definitions). (By Architect.)
 4. Performance Criteria, if developed. (By CA, if in scope.)
- b. Fire and life safety and emergency power criteria including a general strategy narrative, detailed sequences and an HVAC fire and emergency power response matrix. (Format by CA and content by CONTRACTOR and Architect.)
 - c. Seasonal start-up and shutdown, manual and restart operation procedures. (By CONTRACTOR.)
 - d. Complete as-built Control Drawings with points list, valve schedules, schematics, control system architecture and full sequences of operation (see example sequence of operation for rigor and format as a supplement to this Section). (By CONTRACTOR.)
 - e. A description of and rationale for all energy saving features and strategies with operating instructions and caveats about their function and maintenance relative to energy use. (By CA.)
 - f. Recommendations for recalibration frequency of sensors and actuators by type and use. (By CA.)
 - g. Plans for continuous commissioning or recommended frequency for recommissioning by equipment type with reference to tests conducted during initial commissioning. (By CA.)
 - h. Description of the primary recommended standard trend logs in the control system that will assist in maintaining comfort, energy efficiency and system control. This will include sample plots with explanations of what to look for in the graphs. (By CA.)
 - i. Specific recommendations regarding seasonal operational issues that affect energy use. (By CA.)
 - j. A list of all user adjustable setpoints and reset schedules with a discussion of the purpose of each and the range of reasonable adjustments with energy implications. Include a schedule frequency to review the various setpoints and reset schedules to ensure they are at current relevant and efficient values. (By CA.)
 - k. A list of time of day schedules (by CONTRACTOR) and a schedule frequency to review them for relevance and efficiency (by CA).
 - l. Guidelines for establishing and tracking benchmarks for whole building energy use and primary plant equipment efficiencies. (By CA.)
 - m. Guidelines for ensuring that future renovations and equipment upgrades won't result in decreased energy efficiency and maintaining the final design intent. (By CA.)
 - n. A list of diagnostic tools, with a description of their use, that will assist facility staff in operating equipment more efficiently. (By CA.)
 - o. Systems to be included in the Systems Manual: All the systems listed in this Section as being commissioned.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 01820
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
- 1.2 EQUIPMENT-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 VIDEO RECORDING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES
- 3.2 TRAINING AGENDAS
- 3.3 TRAINING PROCESS AND CONTENT
- 3.4 DURATION OF TRAINING
- 3.5 SPECIAL RESPONSIBILITIES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01820

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

The GOVERNMENT's facility staff (and occupants and service contractors as needed), shall receive orientation and training on features, systems and equipment in this facility requisite with the complexity and criticality of the system and the GOVERNMENT's needs.

1.2 EQUIPMENT-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

Additional training requirements may be found in specific equipment sections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VIDEO RECORDING

The CONTRACTOR shall video record selected trainings, including audio, according to the following schedule:

- a. HVAC and Controls: 8 hours.
- b. Plumbing: 1 hours.
- c. Electrical: 2 hours.

Which portions of which training sessions are video recorded shall be at the discretion of the Commissioning Authority and GOVERNMENT.

An introduction shall be made at the beginning of each recording, identifying what equipment is being illustrated, where it is located and who the trainer is.

Recording shall be accomplished with a tripod when possible and performed in an expert manner so that the issues being discussed are clearly illustrated and instructions clearly audible. A high quality camera shall be used and additional light provided if ambient light is insufficient.

Media shall be clearly labeled with the equipment, date, trainer and segment duration.

Recording shall be in video tape format.

- a. For larger equipment, not more than one training session shall be put on a single tape. Not more than three pieces of equipment shall be on any single tape, even if the tape is not filled. Small camera sized tapes are acceptable as the final submittal, if a standard VHS adapter tape is provided.

Provide an add alternate price for digital recording.

- a. The digital recording shall be bookmarked at each training with an

index/table of contents provided and recorded on the CD. The bookmarks will clearly indicate which equipment is being presented and the format will allow search and go-to functions for rapidly locating training segments.

An original and one copy of the recordings shall be submitted to the GOVERNMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately for ensuring that training is completed on all equipment per the Specifications.

The Commissioning Authority will be responsible for coordinating and approving the content and adequacy of the training of GOVERNMENT personnel for commissioned equipment.

- a. The Commissioning Authority will develop an overall training plan after meeting with the GOVERNMENT and appropriate facility staff to determine needs and areas of emphasis for this project.
- b. The Commissioning Authority will develop criteria for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed, including attending some of the training, etc. The Commissioning Authority recommends approval of the training to the GOVERNMENT's Project Manager.
- c. At one of the training sessions, the Commissioning Authority will present a brief presentation discussing the use of the Systems Manual and the blank functional test forms for re-commissioning equipment.

Training shall consist of, as needed and at the discretion of the GOVERNMENT and Commissioning Authority, the installing technician, installing CONTRACTOR and the appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative on each major piece of equipment. Practical building operating expertise as well as in-depth knowledge of all modes of operation of the specific piece of equipment as installed in this project are required. More than one party may be required to execute the training.

The controls CONTRACTOR shall attend sessions other than the controls training, as requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.

The mechanical and electrical design engineer and Architect, or the Commissioning Authority, may attend the first training session for each of the main or special systems and assemblies and present the overall system design. This presentation will include a review of all systems using the simplified system schematics (one-line drawings).

Unless otherwise required or approved, the training shall be given during regular business hours during a regular work week.

3.2 TRAINING AGENDAS

For each piece of equipment or system a written training agenda shall be submitted by the CONTRACTOR to the Commissioning Authority for review and approval 2 weeks prior to training. The Commissioning Authority may

provide a template for this agenda. The agenda shall cover the following elements:

- a. Equipment (included in training).
- b. Intended audience.
- c. Location of training.
- d. Objectives.
- e. Subjects covered (description, duration of discussion, special methods, etc.).
- f. Duration of training on each subject.
- g. Instructor for each subject.
- h. Methods (classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts, etc.).
- i. Instructor and qualifications.

3.3 TRAINING PROCESS AND CONTENT

The Training Process Shall:

- a. As appropriate, normally start with classroom-type sessions followed by hands-on training on each piece of equipment, which shall illustrate the various modes of operation, including startup, shutdown, fire/smoke alarm, power failure, etc.
- b. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
- c. Follow the outline in the table of contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M manuals for reference.

Training Shall Include the Following:

- a. Use of the printed installation, operation and maintenance instruction material included in the O&M manuals.
- b. A review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions. The training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, shut-down, seasonal changeover, as applicable, and any emergency procedures.
- c. The mechanical CONTRACTOR shall fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function and overrides of any local packaged controls, not controlled by the central control system.
- d. Discussion of relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
- e. Discussion of warranties and guarantees.
- f. Common troubleshooting and maintenance issues, problems and solutions.
- g. Explanatory information included in the O&M manuals and the location of all related plans and manuals in the facility.
- h. Discussion of any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.

- i. The format and training agenda in The HVAC Commissioning Process, ASHRAE Guideline 1 is recommended, as applicable.
- j. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and preventative maintenance for all pieces of equipment.
- k. Training shall occur after functional testing and piping and equipment labeling are complete unless approved otherwise by the GOVERNMENT's Project Manager.

3.4 DURATION OF TRAINING

The CONTRACTOR shall provide training on each piece of equipment according to the following schedule. The CONTRACTOR shall provide training and orientation for other equipment installed on the project not listed here.

<u>Training Schedule</u>	<u>Hours</u>
Mechanical	
Chilled water system (chiller, piping, pumps)	3
Heating water system (boiler, piping, pumps)	6
Air handlers	6
Air terminal boxes	3
Variable speed drives	1
Restroom exhaust system	1
Misc. exhaust fans	4
Direct digital control system	See Sections 15910N; 15990A
TAB work	1
Plumbing	
Domestic water heating system (heaters, circulation pumps, mixing valves)	2
Electrical	
Scheduled lighting controls	2
Daylight dimming controls	2
Lighting occupancy sensors	0.5

3.5 SPECIAL RESPONSIBILITIES

HVAC Controls: The CONTRACTOR shall follow the additional training requirements as specified in Sections 15910N and 15990A.

Testing Adjusting and Balancing: The CONTRACTOR shall have the following special training responsibilities relative to the testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) work:

- a. The TAB technician shall meet with facility staff after completion of TAB and instruct them on the following:
 - 1. Go over the final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.
 - 2. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.
 - 3. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their

design capacity.

4. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.
5. Other salient information that may be useful for facility operations, relative to TAB.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02220A

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DUST CONTROL
- 1.5 PROTECTION
 - 1.5.1 Protection of Personnel
 - 1.5.2 Protection of Structures
 - 1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property
 - 1.5.4 Protection From the Weather
 - 1.5.5 Protection of Trees
 - 1.5.6 Environmental Protection
- 1.6 BURNING
- 1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES
- 1.8 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES
- 3.2 UTILITIES
- 3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
 - 3.3.1 Salvageable Items and Material
 - 3.3.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor
 - 3.3.1.2 Items Salvaged for the Government
 - 3.3.1.3 Items Salvaged for the Using Service
 - 3.3.1.4 Historical Items
 - 3.3.2 Unsalvageable Material
- 3.4 CLEAN UP
- 3.5 PAVEMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02220A

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1

(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible (in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT, if applicable); salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified. See Section 01140N WORK RESTRICTIONS for special requirements for NCC building.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan; G

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.4 DUST CONTROL

The amount of dust resulting from demolition shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that remains and Government material located in the NCC building during the construction period. Provide additional filter blanket material and temporary housing at air intakes to NCC computer room if required to prevent construction dust from entering the air system.

1.5 PROTECTION

1.5.1 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.5.2 Protection of Structures

Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.4 Protection From the Weather

The interior of buildings to remain; salvageable materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

1.5.5 Protection of Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected by a 1.8 m (6 foot) high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 1.5 m from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.6 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01354 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.6 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.8 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available in accordance with the following schedule:

Area	Date
-----	-----
NCC Building	As noted in Section 01140N, WORK RESTRICTIONS, and approved by the Contracting Officer

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES

Existing structures indicated shall be removed to 1 meter below grade. Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

3.2 UTILITIES

Existing utilities shall be removed as indicated. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

Title to material and equipment to be demolished, except Government salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

3.3.1 Salvageable Items and Material

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

3.3.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

3.3.1.2 Items Salvaged for the Government

Salvaged items to remain the property of the Government shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.

3.3.1.3 Items Salvaged for the Using Service

The following items reserved as property of the using service shall be removed prior to commencement of work under this contract: None.

3.3.1.4 Historical Items

Historical items shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage. The following historical items shall be delivered to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

3.3.2 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of in the disposal area located off the site. Combustible material shall be disposed of off the site.

3.4 CLEAN UP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

3.5 PAVEMENTS

Existing pavements designated for removal shall be saw cut and removed in accordance with the details shown on the drawings and to the limits and depths indicated on the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02231N

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION
 - 3.1.1 Roads and Walks
 - 3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities
 - 3.1.3 Utility Lines
- 3.2 CLEARING
- 3.3 TREE REMOVAL
- 3.4 GRUBBING
- 3.5 DISPOSAL OF CLEARED AND GRUBBED MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02231N
CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-04 Samples

Tree wound paint

Herbicide

Submit samples in cans with manufacturer's label.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to, store at the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Protect all trees, shrubs, and existing facilities not identified for removal from damage.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service.

3.2 CLEARING

Shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections

and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Cut off flush with or below the original ground surface trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared, except for trees and vegetation indicated or directed to be left standing.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated, remove designated trees and stumps and grub roots.

3.4 GRUBBING

Remove and dispose of roots larger than 75 mm in diameter, matted roots, and designated stumps from the indicated grubbing areas. Fill depressions made by grubbing with suitable material and compact in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 02300, GRADING (EARTHWORK), to make the new surface conform with the existing adjacent surface of the ground.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF CLEARED AND GRUBBED MATERIALS

Remove from the project site and dispose of off station. Burning will not be permitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02300

GRADING (EARTHWORK)

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SCOPE OF WORK
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Degree of Compaction
 - 1.3.2 Soil Classification Testing
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 SUBSURFACE DATA

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Satisfactory Material
 - 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
 - 2.1.3 Unstable Material

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION
- 3.2 DITCHES, GUTTERS, AND CHANNEL CHANGES
- 3.3 BACKFILL ADJACENT TO STRUCTURES
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR FILL
- 3.5 FILLS AND EMBANKMENTS
- 3.6 COMPACTION
- 3.7 FINISHED EXCAVATION, FILLS, AND EMBANKMENTS
- 3.8 FIELD TESTING CONTROL
 - 3.8.1 Field Density with Moisture Content
 - 3.8.2 Moisture-Density Relationships
 - 3.8.3 Gradations, Atterberg Limits, and Classification
 - 3.8.4 Testing Schedule
- 3.9 PROTECTION
- 3.10 SUPPLEMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02300

GRADING (EARTHWORK)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

This Section specifies rough grading and compaction for the site and building pad(s) along with the final grading and finishing for open or landscaped areas. Finished grading for the project building(s) is specified in Section 02315a, EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. All utility earthwork is specified under Section 02316a, EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this Specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 Micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 136	(1996) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2217	(1985) Wet Preparation of Soil Samples for Particle Size Analysis and Determination of Soil Constants
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 3740	(1996) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM D 4318	(1993) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 548	(1991) Preparation of Criteria for Use in the Evaluation of Testing Laboratories and Inspection Bodies
ASTM E 548	(1994) Standard Guide for General Criteria Used for Evaluating Laboratory Competence

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

PAM 415-1-2	(1989) Construction Control Manual
-------------	------------------------------------

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is the ratio of the field dry density to the maximum dry density determined in the laboratory, expressed as a percentage of the maximum density. The field dry density shall be determined by ASTM D 1556, and the laboratory maximum dry density shall be determined by ASTM D 1557, Procedure C.

1.3.2 Soil Classification Testing

Tests shall be performed by the Contractor for the determination of satisfactory material in accordance with PAM 415-1-2, the Construction Control Manual. Certified test reports shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to use of the material. Materials shall be classified in accordance with ASTM D 2487. Gradations shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Atterberg Limits shall be determined in conformance with ASTM D 4318, method A on samples prepared in accordance with ASTM D 2217.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Test Lab Qualifications

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory who will be performing all testing in accordance with paragraph FIELD TESTING CONTROL.

SD-06 Test Reports

Select Material

Satisfactory Material

Certified test reports and analysis certifying that the select material and the satisfactory material proposed for use at the project site conform to the specified requirements.

Field Testing Control

All tests conducted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TESTING CONTROL.

1.5 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil exploration logs are appended to the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. The data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist below surface between drill hole locations. The subsoil investigation report may be examined at the office of the Corps of Engineers, Sacramento District, as noted in INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICES TO BIDDERS/OFFERORS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Material

Materials which classify according to ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GC, GM, SW, SP, SC, SM, ML, CL and combinations of these such as SP-SM are satisfactory. Also, satisfactory material shall not contain particles retained on the 50 mm sieve, material containing more than 2 percent organics by volume and debris. Satisfactory material may be locally excavated material available onsite or imported material from off-base resources identified by Contractor.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Materials classified in accordance with ASTM D 2487 as CH, MH, Pt, OH, and OL are unsatisfactory.

2.1.3 Unstable Material

Unstable material is material that cannot be properly compacted or will not support construction equipment or fill due to excess moisture. Potentially unstable material is soil with a moisture content near or above the plastic limit as determined by ASTM D 4318 or with a moisture content greater than 2 percent above the optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D 1557.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation of every description, regardless of material encountered, within the grading limits of the project shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Material that classified as satisfactory shall be used to construct the building pad. All unsatisfactory material, including

stripping materials, any soil that is disturbed by the Contractor's operations or softened due to exposure to the elements and water and surplus material shall be removed from the building footprint area. Unsatisfactory material which does not consist of stripping shall be stockpiled for use in areas to be landscaped. All unsatisfactory materials not used to landscape and stripping shall be wasted at disposal sites on-base, at the Contractor's expense, prior to the completion of construction. In the event that it is necessary to remove unsatisfactory material to a depth greater than specified, the Contracting Officer shall be notified. No additional compensation shall be forthcoming for the excavation and replacement of materials rendered unsatisfactory by Contractor managed operations. A change in the Contract price shall be considered for incidents where (in the interpretation of the Contracting Officer) unsatisfactory materials are encountered at depths and/or locations that are substantially different from those shown on the Contract Exploration Logs. Excavations carried below the depths indicated, without specific directions, shall be refilled to the proper grade with properly compacted satisfactory material at the Contractor's expense. Excavation and filling shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide drainage at all times. Excavations shall be kept free from water while construction therein is in progress. Material required for fills in excess of the satisfactory material produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be select material obtained from borrow areas.

3.2 DITCHES, GUTTERS, AND CHANNEL CHANGES

Ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be cut accurately to the cross sections and grades indicated. All roots, stumps, rock, and foreign matter in the sides and bottom of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be trimmed and dressed or removed to conform to the slope, grade, and shape of the section indicated. Care shall be taken not to excavate ditches and gutters below the grades indicated. Excessive ditch and gutter excavation shall be backfilled to grade either with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted material or with suitable stone or cobble to form an adequate gutter paving as directed. All ditches and gutters excavated under this section shall be maintained until final acceptance of the work. Satisfactory material excavated from ditches and channel changes may be placed in fill areas. Unsatisfactory and excess excavated material shall be disposed of in accordance with directions in paragraph EXCAVATION. No excavated material shall be deposited closer to the edges of the ditches than indicated and in no case less than 1 meter.

3.3 BACKFILL ADJACENT TO STRUCTURES

Backfill adjacent to structures shall be placed and compacted uniformly in such manner as to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structures. Slopes bounding or within areas to be backfilled shall be stepped or serrated to prevent sliding of the fill. During backfilling operations and in the formation of embankments, equipment that will overload the structure in passing over and compacting these fills shall not be used. Backfill for storm drains and subdrains, including the bedding and backfill for structures other than culverts and drains, shall conform to the additional requirements in other applicable sections.

3.4 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR FILL

All vegetation, such as roots, brush, grass, and all decayed vegetable matter, rubbish, and other unsatisfactory material within the area upon which fill is to be placed, shall be stripped or otherwise removed before

the fill is started. In no case will unsatisfactory material remain in the upper 150 mm of the subgrade in a fill area. Sloped ground surfaces steeper than one vertical to four horizontal on which fill is to be placed shall be plowed, stepped, or broken up, as directed, in such manner that the fill material will bond with the existing surface. Prepared surfaces on which compacted fill is to be placed shall be wetted or dried as may be required to obtain at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum dry density. The moisture content shall be within 2 percent of the optimum water content.

3.5 FILLS AND EMBANKMENTS

Fills and embankments shall be constructed at the locations and to lines and grades indicated. The completed fill shall conform to the shape of the typical sections indicated or shall meet the requirements of the particular case. Satisfactory material obtained during excavation may be used in forming required fill. Fills shall be constructed of satisfactory material free from roots and other organic material, and trash. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of 200 mm in loose depth for the full width of the cross section and shall be compacted as specified. Each layer shall be compacted and tested before the overlaying lift is placed. Moisture content of the fill or backfill material shall be adjusted by wetting or aerating, as required, to within plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture content as determined from laboratory tests specified in paragraph DEFINITIONS.

3.6 COMPACTION

Fill or backfill shall be compacted to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum dry density according to ASTM D 1557. The moisture content shall be within 2 percent of the optimum water content. The upper 300 mm in landscaped areas require 85 percent compaction.

3.7 FINISHED EXCAVATION, FILLS, AND EMBANKMENTS

All areas covered by the project, including excavated and filled sections and adjacent transition areas, shall be uniformly smooth-graded. The finished surface shall be reasonably smooth, compacted, and free from irregular surface changes. The degree of finish shall be that ordinarily obtainable from blade-grader operations, except as otherwise specified. Ditches and gutters shall be finished to permit adequate drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. For subgrade areas to be paved, the following shall be accomplished:

- a. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved materials.
- b. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and shall be compacted as specified.

The surface of building pads and paved areas on which a base course is to be placed shall vary not more than 15 mm from the established grade and approved cross section. Other surfaces shall be finished not more than 30 mm above or below the established grade or approved cross section.

3.8 FIELD TESTING CONTROL

Contractor quality control testing shall be performed in accordance with the Construction Control Manual, PAM 415-1-2, at the frequency indicated in paragraph "Testing Schedule," herein. Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an independent commercial testing laboratory in accordance with Construction Control Manual. Approval of testing facilities shall be based on compliance with ASTM E 548 and ASTM D 3740, and work requiring testing will not be permitted until approved by the Contracting Officer. All field density test results shall be reported in writing to the Contracting Officer no later than close of business the day following the test completion date.

3.8.1 Field Density with Moisture Content

Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. Nuclear testing may be used, per ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017, but not for compliance testing.

3.8.2 Moisture-Density Relationships

Moisture-density relationships shall be determined by the test method outlined in ASTM D 1557, Procedure C.

3.8.3 Gradations, Atterberg Limits, and Classification

Gradation testing for soil materials shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 422. Atterberg limits shall be determined by ASTM D 4318. Classification shall be determined by the test methods outlined ASTM D 2487.

3.8.4 Testing Schedule

Testing shall be as follows:

- a. Field Density with Moisture Content: For area fills, perform two tests per each increment or fraction of 800 square meters placed during each 8 hour shift.
- b. Gradation with Atterberg Limits: From compacted material; one test for every 5 field density tests.
- c. Moisture-Density Relationship with Gradations, Atterberg Limits, and Classification: From a bulk sample; one set of tests for every 5 field density tests (with not less than one test for each type of material) for the first 25 field density tests. Thereafter, one additional test for each change in material.

3.9 PROTECTION

Newly graded areas shall be protected from traffic and from erosion, and any settlement or washing away that may occur from any cause, prior to acceptance, shall be repaired and grades re established to the required elevations and slopes. All work shall be conducted in accordance with the environmental protection requirements of the contract.

3.10 SUPPLEMENTS

Site Map and Logs of Test Borings following "End of Section" are a part of this Specification.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02315A

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Degree of Compaction
 - 1.2.2 Soil Classification
 - 1.2.3 Moisture Content
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
 - 2.1.2 Select Material
 - 2.1.3 Unsatisfactory Materials
 - 2.1.4 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
- 3.2 TOPSOIL
- 3.3 EXCAVATION
- 3.4 DRAINAGE
 - 3.4.1 Drainage
- 3.5 SHORING
- 3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
- 3.7 BLASTING
- 3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES
- 3.9 BORROW
- 3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS
- 3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
- 3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
- 3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING
- 3.14 TESTING
 - 3.14.1 In-Place Densities
 - 3.14.1.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades
 - 3.14.1.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills
 - 3.14.2 Moisture Content
 - 3.14.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
- 3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER
- 3.16 GRADING
- 3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL
- 3.18 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02315A

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 Micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 136	(1996) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996e1) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2216	(1998) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock
ASTM D 2217	(1998) Standard Practice for Wet Preparation of Soil Samples for Particle-Size Analysis and Determination of Soil Constants
ASTM D 2487	(1998) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996e1) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	(1994) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996e1) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 4318 (1998) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

PAM 415-1-2 (1989) Construction Control Manual

EM 385-1-1 (1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is the ratio of the field dry density to the maximum dry density determined in the laboratory, expressed as a percentage of the maximum density. The field dry density shall be determined by ASTM D 1556, and the laboratory maximum dry density shall be determined by ASTM D 1557, Procedure C.

1.2.2 Soil Classification

Tests shall be performed by the Contractor for the determination of satisfactory material in accordance with the Construction Control Manual CESPCK PAM 415-1-2. Certified test reports shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to use of the material. Materials shall be classified in accordance with ASTM D 2487. Gradations shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Atterberg Limits shall be determined in conformance with ASTM D 4318, Method A on samples prepared in accordance with ASTM D 2217.

1.2.3 Moisture Content

Moisture content is the ratio of the weight of the water to the weight of the solid matter expressed as a percentage and is determined by ASTM D 2216.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise local excavated material classified

by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM, SC, CL, ML.

2.1.2 Select Material

Select material is imported material from off-base sources. All select material shall conform to the following and be free from organic material, debris, or other potentially deleterious materials:

<u>Sieve Designation</u>	<u>Percent by Weight Passing</u>
50 mm	100
No. 4	50-90
No. 200	5-35

The Contractor is responsible for identifying the off-base source of acceptable select material.

2.1.3 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 75 mm. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.4 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing is specified in Section 02231N CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

3.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 150 millimeters below existing grade within the designated excavations and grading lines and deposited in storage piles for later use. Excess topsoil shall be disposed as specified for excess excavated material.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each building, structure, and footing except as specified, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage systems to a point 1.5 m beyond the building line of each building and structure, excavation for all work incidental thereof. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms.

Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Satisfactory material removed

below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced, at no additional cost to the Government, with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except that concrete footings shall be increased in thickness to the bottom of the overdepth excavations and over-break in rock excavation. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 DRAINAGE

3.4.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.5 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving. All trench walls shall be in compliance with the Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1. No additional compensation shall be forthcoming for shoring.

3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation will be unclassified regardless of the nature of material encountered.

3.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES

Trenches for underground utilities systems and drain lines shall be excavated to the required alignments and depths. The bottoms of trenches shall be graded to secure the required slope and shall be tamped if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 150 mm below the bottom of the pipe, and the overdepth shall be backfilled with satisfactory material placed and compacted in conformance with paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.9 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained as specified in Section 02300 GRADING (EARTHWORK).

3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02300 GRADING (EARTHWORK).

3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

A compacted drainage layer shall be placed beneath concrete slabs on grade as noted in the recommendations of the geotechnical investigation report.

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 300 mm before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 150 mm, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 300 mm and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm in loose thickness, or 150 mm when hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade. Backfill shall not be placed in wet or frozen areas. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 600 mm above sewer lines and 300 mm above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 25 mm in any dimension. Heavy

equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 100 mm in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below:

	Percent Laboratory maximum density	
	Cohesive material	Cohesionless material
<u>Fill, embankment, and backfill</u>		
Under structures, building slabs, steps, paved areas, around footings, and in trenches	90	95
Under sidewalks and grassed areas	85	90
<u>Subgrade</u>		
Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 300 mm	90	95
Under sidewalks, top 150 mm	85	90

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and compacted as specified herein before to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recomaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping.

3.14 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be performed by the Contractor subject to approval. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary by the procedure described in ASTM D 2922, paragraph ADJUSTING CALIBRATION CURVE. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material

encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937 shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, shall be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.14.1 In-Place Densities

In-place density and moisture content test results shall be included with the Contractor's daily construction quality control reports.

3.14.1.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades

One test per 500 square meters or fraction thereof.

3.14.1.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills

One test per 100 square meters or fraction thereof of each lift for fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand or hand-operated machines. The density for each lift of fill or backfill materials for trenches, pits, building perimeters or other structures or areas less than 10 meters in width, which are compacted with hand or hand-operated machines shall be tested as follows: One test per each area less than 50 square meters, or one test for each 5 linear meter of long narrow fills 15 meters or more in length. If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows: One check per lift for each 5 linear meters of long narrow fills, and a minimum of three checks per lift for other fill and backfill areas.

3.14.2 Moisture Content

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.14.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material, including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 500 cubic meters of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density will be made.

3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.16 GRADING

Areas within 1.5 m outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL

Areas outside the building lines from which topsoil has been removed shall be topsoiled. The surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The subgrade shall be pulverized to a depth of 50 mm by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread, graded, and compacted to the thickness, elevations, slopes shown, and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 1.46 kN/m to 2.34 kN/m of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.18 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02316A

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
 - 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
 - 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
 - 2.1.4 Unstable Material
 - 2.1.5 Select Granular Material
 - 2.1.6 Initial Backfill Material
- 2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION
 - 3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements
 - 3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation
 - 3.1.1.2 Removal of Unstable Material
 - 3.1.1.3 Excavation for Appurtenances
 - 3.1.1.4 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling
 - 3.1.2 Stockpiles
- 3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
 - 3.2.1 Trench Backfill
 - 3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unstable Material
 - 3.2.1.2 Bedding and Initial Backfill
 - 3.2.1.3 Final Backfill
 - 3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
- 3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.3.1 Water Lines
 - 3.3.2 Electrical Distribution System
 - 3.3.3 Plastic Marking Tape
- 3.4 TESTING
 - 3.4.1 Testing Facilities
 - 3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials
 - 3.4.3 Field Density Tests
 - 3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02316A

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(1998) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R1996e1) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
EM 385-1-1	Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests
Testing of Backfill Materials

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM, SC, CL, ML.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 75 mm. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.5 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a 0.075 mm mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 25 mm sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 38 millimeters, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.6 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 75 millimeters or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 25 millimeters in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 152 mm (6 inches) wide with minimum thickness of 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa (1750 psi) lengthwise and 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 meter deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Rock excavation shall include removal and disposition of material defined as rock in paragraph MATERIALS. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 600 mm. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. All trench walls shall be in compliance with the Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1. The cost of shoring or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 75 millimeters or greater

in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.3 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.4 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 200 mm loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall not be backfilled until all specified tests are performed.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness.

3.2.1.2 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.2.1.3 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

- a. Roadways: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300 GRADING (EARTHWORK) control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.
- b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 300 mm loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catch basin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 600 mm from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.3.2 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 600 mm from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.3 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 450 millimeters below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 15 meters of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 1500 cubic meters of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 and ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 0.6 meters above the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 900 mm (36 inches) shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser

between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PIPING
 - 1.2.1 Service Lines
 - 1.2.2 Supply Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger
 - 1.2.3 Sprinkler Supply Lines
 - 1.2.4 Potable Water Lines
 - 1.2.5 Plastic Piping System
 - 1.2.6 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
- 1.3 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 HANDLING
 - 1.5.1 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories
 - 1.5.2 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE
 - 2.1.1 Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.1.1 PE Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.1.2 PVC Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.1.3 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.2 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)
 - 2.1.2.1 RTRP-I
 - 2.1.2.2 RTRP-II
 - 2.1.3 Ductile-Iron Pipe
 - 2.1.4 Steel Pipe
 - 2.1.4.1 Galvanized Steel Pipe
 - 2.1.5 Copper Tubing
- 2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS
 - 2.2.1 PVC Pipe System
 - 2.2.2 RTRP and RPMP Pipe
 - 2.2.3 Ductile-Iron Pipe System
 - 2.2.4 Steel Pipe System
 - 2.2.4.1 Galvanized Steel Piping
 - 2.2.4.2 Dielectric Fittings
 - 2.2.5 Copper Tubing System
- 2.3 JOINTS
 - 2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing
 - 2.3.1.1 PE Pipe
 - 2.3.1.2 PVC Pipe
 - 2.3.2 RTRP Pipe
 - 2.3.2.1 RTRP-I, Grade 1 and 2
 - 2.3.2.2 RTRP-II, Grade 1 and 2
 - 2.3.3 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

- 2.3.4 Steel Pipe Jointing
 - 2.3.4.1 Mechanical Couplings
- 2.3.5 Copper Tubing Jointing
- 2.4 VALVES
 - 2.4.1 Check Valves
 - 2.4.2 Gate Valves
 - 2.4.3 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
 - 2.4.4 Pressure Reducing Valves
 - 2.4.5 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves
 - 2.4.6 Indicator Post for Valves
- 2.5 VALVE BOXES
- 2.6 VALVE PITS
- 2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS
- 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
 - 2.8.1 Service Clamps
 - 2.8.2 Corporation Stops
 - 2.8.3 Goosenecks
 - 2.8.4 Service Stops
 - 2.8.5 Tapping Sleeves
 - 2.8.6 Service Boxes
 - 2.8.7 Disinfection
 - 2.8.8 Meters
 - 2.8.8.1 Displacement Type
 - 2.8.8.2 Turbine Type
 - 2.8.8.3 Compound Type
 - 2.8.8.4 Fire Service Type
 - 2.8.8.5 Propeller Type
 - 2.8.9 Meter Boxes
- 2.9 METER VAULTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe
 - 3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities
 - 3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines
 - 3.1.2.2 Water Lines
 - 3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines
 - 3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe
 - 3.1.2.5 Structures
 - 3.1.3 Joint Deflection
 - 3.1.3.1 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe
 - 3.1.3.2 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe
 - 3.1.4 Placing and Laying
 - 3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation
 - 3.1.4.2 Piping Connections
 - 3.1.4.3 Penetrations
 - 3.1.4.4 Flanged Pipe
 - 3.1.5 Jointing
 - 3.1.5.1 PE Pipe Requirements
 - 3.1.5.2 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements
 - 3.1.5.3 RTRP I, RTRP II and RPMP Pipe
 - 3.1.5.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements
 - 3.1.5.5 Galvanized Steel Pipe Requirements
 - 3.1.5.6 Copper Tubing Requirements
 - 3.1.5.7 Bonded Joints Requirements
 - 3.1.5.8 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings
 - 3.1.5.9 Transition Fittings
 - 3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

- 3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller
- 3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)
- 3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies
- 3.1.7 Field Coating and Lining of Pipe
 - 3.1.7.1 Galvanized Steel Pipe, Field Coating
- 3.1.8 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes
 - 3.1.8.1 Location of Fire Hydrants
 - 3.1.8.2 Location of Valves
 - 3.1.8.3 Location of Service Boxes
- 3.1.9 Tapped Tees and Crosses
- 3.1.10 Thrust Restraint
 - 3.1.10.1 Thrust Blocks
 - 3.1.10.2 Restrained Joints
- 3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Pressure Test
 - 3.2.2 Leakage Test
 - 3.2.3 Time for Making Test
 - 3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests
- 3.3 BACTERIALDISINFECTION
 - 3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection
- 3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)

AREMA Manual (1999) Manual for Railway Engineering (4 Vol.)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1997a) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 53 (1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM B 88 (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM B 88M (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASTM C 76 (1999) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

ASTM C 76M (1999a) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)

ASTM D 1599 (1999) Resistance to Short-Time Hydraulic Failure Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

ASTM D 1784 (1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

ASTM D 1785 (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

ASTM D 2241 (1996b) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

ASTM D 2464 (1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

ASTM D 2466 (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40

ASTM D 2467	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2657	(1997) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 2997	(1995) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3839	(1994a) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 4161	(1996) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 1483	(1998) Oriented Poly(Vinyl Chloride), PVC-O, Pressure Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B36.10M	(1996) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C153	(1994; Errata Nov 1996) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service
AWWA C200	(1997) Steel Water Pipe - 6 In. (150 mm) and Larger
AWWA C203	(1997) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C205	(1995) Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe - 4 In. (100 mm) and Larger - Shop Applied
AWWA C207	(1994) Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm through 3,600 mm)
AWWA C208	(1996) Dimensions for Fabricated Steel Water Pipe Fittings
AWWA C300	(1997) Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C301	(1992) Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C303	(1995) Concrete Pressure Pipe, Bar-Wrapped, Steel Cylinder Type

AWWA C500 (1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

AWWA C502 (1994; C502a) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants

AWWA C503 (1997) Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants

AWWA C504 (1994) Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

AWWA C509 (1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

AWWA C600 (1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

AWWA C606 (1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA C651 (1992) Disinfecting Water Mains

AWWA C700 (1995) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case

AWWA C701 (1988) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service

AWWA C702 (1992) Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type

AWWA C703 (1996) Cold-Water Meters - Fire Service Type

AWWA C704 (1992) Propeller-Type Meters Waterworks Applications

AWWA C706 (1996) Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters

AWWA C707 (1982; R 1992) Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters

AWWA C800 (1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings

AWWA C900 (1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution

AWWA C901 (1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service

AWWA C905 (1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 In. Through 36 In.

AWWA C909 (1998) Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe, 4 IN through 12 IN (100 mm through 300 mm), for

Water Distribution

- AWWA C950 (1995) Fiberglass Pressure Pipe
- AWWA M23 (1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation
- ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)
- ACPPA Work Practices (1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe
- DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
- DIPRA-Restraint Design (1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe
- MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
- MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
- NFPA 24 (1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
- NFPA 49 (1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
- NFPA 325-1 (1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
- NFPA 704 (1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response
- NFPA 1961 (1997) Fire Hose
- NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
- NSF 14 (1998) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials
- NSF 61 (1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)
- THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
- SSPC Paint 21 (1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
- SSPC Paint 25 (1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water distribution and service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside buildings and

structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than 80 mm (3 inches) in diameter shall be galvanized steel, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, Oriented PVC plastic polyethylene, or copper tubing, unless otherwise shown or specified.

Piping for water service lines 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe or steel, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Supply Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger

Piping for water supply lines 80 mm (3 inches) or larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, through 900 mm (36 inch) nominal diameter, Oriented PVC plastic filament-wound reinforced or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe, steel, or reinforced concrete, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.3 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 1.5 m line.

1.2.4 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

1.2.5 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components (PVC, polyethylene, thermosetting resin and reinforced plastic mortar pressure) intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.6 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Contractor shall have a manufacturer's field representative present at the jobsite during the installation and testing of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe to provide technical assistance and to verify that the materials are being installed in accordance with the manufacturer's prescribed procedures. When the representative feels that the Contractor is installing and testing the PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe in a satisfactory manner, certification shall be written to note which individuals employed by the Contractor are capable of properly installing the pipe. The field representative shall advise the Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions immediately when they occur. Such conditions include improper diameter of pipe ends, damaged interior liner, poorly prepared joints, improper curing

of joints, moving pipe before joints are cured, bending pipe to follow abrupt changes in trench contours, leaving pipe ends open in trench overnight, not properly drying joints after rain storms, exceeding effective adhesive life, sharp objects in trench bed, backfill that could damage pipe, improper procedure for concrete encasement of pipe, omission of thrust blocks at changes in direction or any other condition which could have an adverse effect on the satisfactory completion and operation of the piping system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Waste Water Disposal Method

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative is technically qualified in all phases of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe laying and jointing and experienced to supervise the work and train the Contractor's field installers, prior to commencing installation.

Installation

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

1.5 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.5.1 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories

PE pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be handled in conformance with AWWA C901.

1.5.2 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP), and Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe, tubing, and heat-fusion fittings shall conform to AWWA C901.

2.1.1.2 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

a. Pipe Less Than 100 mm (4 inch) Diameter:

(1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 1.03 MPa (150 psi) working pressure, 1.38 MPa (200 psi) hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

(2) Elastomeric-Gasket Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 40, with joints meeting the requirements of 1.03 MPa (150 psi) working pressure, 1.38 MPa (200 psi) hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified, or it may be pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2241, elastomeric joint, with the following applications:

SDR	Maximum Working Pressure MPa	Minimum Hydrostatic Pressure MPa
26	0.689	0.917
21	0.827	1.103
17	1.034	1.379
13.5	1.379	1.834

(3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 1.03 MPa (150 psi) working pressure and 1.38 MPa (200 psi) hydrostatic test pressure.

- b. Pipe 100 through 300 mm Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.
- c. Pipe 350 through 900 mm Diameter: Pipe shall conform to AWWA C905 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.1.3 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings, and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B. Pipe shall conform to AWWA C909, Class 150, and to ASTM F 1483 and shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter.

2.1.2 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

Pipe shall have a quick-burst strength greater than or equal to four times the normal working pressure of the pipe. The quick-burst strength test shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1599.

2.1.2.1 RTRP-I

RTRP-I shall conform to ASTM D 2996, except pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter or standard weight steel pipe. The pipe shall be suitable for a normal working pressure of 1.03 MPa (150 psi) at 23 degrees C. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner conforming to ASTM D 2996.

2.1.2.2 RTRP-II

RTRP-II shall conform to ASTM D 2997. Pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to standard weight steel pipe.

2.1.3 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less

than 1.03 MPa (150 psi), unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard. When installed underground, pipe shall be encased with 5 mm thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105. Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115.

2.1.4 Steel Pipe

2.1.4.1 Galvanized Steel Pipe

Galvanized steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, standard weight.

2.1.5 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88M , Type K, annealed.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 PVC Pipe System

- a. For pipe less than 100 mm (4 inch) diameter, fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings; fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467; and fittings for elastomeric-gasket joint pipe shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.
- b. For pipe 100 mm (4 inch) diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 1.03 MPa (150 psi) pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable. Ductile iron compact fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C153.

2.2.2 RTRP and RPMP Pipe

Fittings and specials shall be compatible with the pipe supplied. Filament wound or molded fittings up to 150 mm (6 inches) shall conform to AWWA C950.

Iron fittings shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104 and shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings shall be suitable for working and testing pressures specified for the pipe.

2.2.3 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 1.03 MPa (150 psi) pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to

AWWA C153.

2.2.4 Steel Pipe System

2.2.4.1 Galvanized Steel Piping

Steel fittings shall be galvanized. Screwed fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3. Flanged fittings shall conform to AWWA C207.

2.2.4.2 Dielectric Fittings

Dielectric fittings shall be installed between threaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves, except where corporation stops join mains. Dielectric fittings shall prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements and shall be suitable for the required working pressure.

2.2.5 Copper Tubing System

Fittings and specials shall be flared and conform to ASME B16.26.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing

2.3.1.1 PE Pipe

Joints for pipe fittings and couplings shall be strong tight joints as specified for PE in Paragraph INSTALLATION. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.1.2 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.2 RTRP Pipe

2.3.2.1 RTRP-I, Grade 1 and 2

Joints shall be bell and spigot with elastomeric gasket, mechanical coupling with elastomeric gasket, threaded and bonded coupling, or tapered bell and spigot with compatible adhesive. All RTRP-I materials shall be products of a single manufacturer.

2.3.2.2 RTRP-II, Grade 1 and 2

Joints shall be the bell and spigot type with elastomeric gasket, bell and spigot with adhesive, butt-jointed with adhesive bonded reinforced overlay, mechanical, flanged, threaded or commercially available proprietary joints, provided they are capable of conveying water at the pressure and temperature of the pipe.

2.3.3 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

- a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.

- b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.
- c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

2.3.4 Steel Pipe Jointing

2.3.4.1 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings for steel pipe shall be the sleeve type, or when approved, the split-sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movements caused by expansion, contraction, slight setting or shifting in the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Couplings shall be of strength not less than the adjoining pipeline.

2.3.5 Copper Tubing Jointing

Joints shall be compression-pattern flared and shall be made with the specified fittings.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Check Valves

Check valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 1.03 MPa (150 psi) or as indicated. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve. Valves shall open to permit flow when inlet pressure is greater than the discharge pressure, and shall close tightly to prevent return flow when discharge pressure exceeds inlet pressure. The size of the valve, working pressure, manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark shall be cast on the body of each valve. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be outside lever and spring type.

- a. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be all bronze designed for screwed fittings, and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 150, Types 3 and 4 as suitable for the application.
- b. Valves larger than 50 mm (2 inches) shall be iron body, bronze mounted, shall have flanged ends, and shall be the non-slam type. Flanges shall be the Class 125 type conforming to ASME B16.1.

2.4.2 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psi). Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

- a. Valves smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.
- b. Valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

- c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 80 to 300 mm (3 to 12 inches) in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.4.3 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

Rubber-seated butterfly valves shall conform to the performance requirements of AWWA C504. Wafer type valves conforming to the performance requirements of AWWA C504 in all respects, but not meeting laying length requirements will be acceptable if supplied and installed with a spacer providing the specified laying length. All tests required by AWWA C504 shall be met. Flanged-end valves shall be installed in an approved pit and provided with a union or sleeve-type coupling in the pit to permit removal.

Mechanical-end valves 80 through 250 mm in diameter may be direct burial if provided with a suitable valve box, means for manual operation, and an adjacent pipe joint to facilitate valve removal. Valve operators shall restrict closing to a rate requiring approximately 60 seconds, from fully open to fully closed.

2.4.4 Pressure Reducing Valves

Pressure reducing valves shall maintain a constant downstream pressure regardless of fluctuations in demand. Valves shall be suitable for 0.7 MPa (100 psi) operating pressure on the inlet side, with outlet pressure set for 0.55 MPa (80 psi). The valves shall be of the hydraulically-operated, pilot controlled, globe or angle type, and may be actuated either by diaphragm or piston. The pilot control shall be the diaphragm-operated, adjustable, spring-loaded type, designed to permit flow when controlling pressure exceeds the spring setting. Ends shall be flanged. Valve bodies shall be bronze, cast iron or cast steel with bronze trim. Valve stem shall be stainless steel. Valve discs and diaphragms shall be synthetic rubber. Valve seats shall be bronze. Pilot controls shall be bronze with stainless steel working parts.

2.4.5 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves

Vacuum and air relief valves shall be of the size shown and shall be of a type that will release air and prevent the formation of a vacuum. The valves shall automatically release air when the lines are being filled with water and shall admit air into the line when water is being withdrawn in excess of the inflow. Valves shall be iron body with bronze trim and stainless steel float.

2.4.6 Indicator Post for Valves

Each valve shown on the drawings with the designation "P.I.V." shall be equipped with indicator post conforming to the requirements of NFPA 24. Operation shall be by a wrench which shall be attached to each post.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over

the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 VALVE PITS

Valve pits shall be constructed at locations indicated or as required above and in accordance with the details shown. Concrete shall have compressive strength of 21 MPa in accordance with Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be dry-barrel type conforming to AWWA C502 with valve opening at least 125 mm (5 inches) in diameter and designed so that the flange at the main valve seat can be removed with the main valve seat apparatus remaining intact, closed and reasonably tight against leakage and with a breakable valve rod coupling and breakable flange connections located no more than 200 mm above the ground grade. Hydrants shall have a 150 mm (6 inch) bell connection, two 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) hose connections and one 115 mm (4-1/2 inch) pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with 1 coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21, of the installation's standard colors or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Suitable bronze adapter for each outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.8.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.8.2 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

2.8.3 Goosenecks

Copper tubing for gooseneck connections shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 88M, Type K, annealed. Length of cable requirement connections shall be in accordance with standard practice.

2.8.4 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 1.375 MPa (200 psi).

2.8.5 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 1.03 MPa. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 67.8 Newton meters (50 foot-pound).

2.8.6 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

2.8.7 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.8.8 Meters

Meters shall be the type and size shown on the drawings or specified. Meters of each of the various types furnished and installed shall be supplied by one manufacturer.

2.8.8.1 Displacement Type

Displacement type meters shall conform to AWWA C700. Registers shall be straight-reading and shall read in cubic meters. Meters in sizes 13 through 25 mm shall not be frost-protection design. Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a direct reading remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C706. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C700.

2.8.8.2 Turbine Type

Turbine type meters shall conform to AWWA C701 Class II. The main casing shall be bronze with stainless steel external fasteners. Registers shall be straight-reading type, shall be open and shall read in cubic meters. Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a direct reading remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C706. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C701.

2.8.8.3 Compound Type

Compound type meters shall conform to AWWA C702 and shall be furnished with strainers. The main casing shall be bronze with stainless steel external fasteners. The main casing shall be tapped for field testing purposes. Registers shall be straight-reading type, shall be open and shall read in cubic meters. The meter shall be equipped with a coordinating register. Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a direct reading remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C706. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C702.

2.8.8.4 Fire Service Type

Fire service type meters shall be turbine type conforming to AWWA C703 and shall be furnished with strainers. The main casing shall be bronze with stainless steel external fasteners. Registers shall be straight-reading type, shall be open and shall read in cubic meters. The meter shall be equipped with a coordinating register. Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a direct reading remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C706. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C703.

When turbine type main line meters are used, the meter shall be supplied with a separate check valve, as a unit.

2.8.8.5 Propeller Type

Propeller type meters shall conform to AWWA C704. Registers shall be straight-reading type, shall be open and shall read in cubic meters. Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a direct-reading remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C706. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C703.

2.8.9 Meter Boxes

Meter boxes shall be of cast iron, concrete, or plastic. The boxes shall be of sufficient size to completely enclose the meter and shutoff valve or service stop. Meter boxes set in paved areas subject to vehicular traffic shall be cast iron, or concrete with cast iron lid and cast iron meter reader lid. Boxes set in sidewalks, not subject to vehicular traffic, shall use concrete covers with cast iron meter reader lids. Plastic boxes and lids shall be used in unpaved areas or grass areas not subject to vehicular traffic. Box height shall extend from invert of the meter to final grade at the meter location. The lid shall have the word "WATER" cast in it.

2.9 METER VAULTS

Large meters shall be installed in reinforced concrete vaults in accordance with the details shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and

authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 3 m from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 1.8 m from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 3 m each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 900 mm horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 600 mm above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 900 mm to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 300 mm shall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.2.5 Structures

Where water pipe is required to be installed within 1 m of existing structures, the water pipe shall be sleeved as required in Paragraph "Casing Pipe". The Contractor shall install the water pipe and sleeve ensuring that there will be no damage to the structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe

Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, but shall not exceed 5 degrees.

3.1.3.2 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special

bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation

RTRP shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 3839. RPMP shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. PE Pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 2774. PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.2 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA Work Practices.

3.1.4.3 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.4.4 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 PE Pipe Requirements

Jointing shall comply with ASTM D 2657, Technique I-Socket Fusion or Technique II-Butt Fusion.

3.1.5.2 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

- a. Pipe less than 100 mm (4 inch) diameter: Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with approved thread tape or applying an approved lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened using strap wrenches to prevent damage to the pipe and/or fitting. To avoid excessive torque, joints shall be tightened no more than one thread past hand-tight. Preformed rubber-ring gaskets for elastomeric-gasket joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F 477 and as specified. Pipe ends for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly and marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be prelubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket and ring groove in the bell or coupling shall match. The manufacturer of the pipe or fitting shall supply the elastomeric gasket. Couplings shall be provided with stops or centering rings to assure that the coupling is centered on the joint. Solvent cement joints shall use sockets conforming to ASTM D 2467. The solvent cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2564; the joint assembly shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2855 and the manufacturer's specific recommendations.
- b. Pipe 100 through 300 mm diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as specified for pipe less than 100 mm (4 inch) diameter with configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.
- c. Pipe 350 through 900 mm diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket push-on joints made in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.5.3 RTRP I, RTRP II and RPMP Pipe

- a. RTRP I: Assembly of the pipe shall be done in conformance with the manufacturer's written instruction and installation procedures. Field joints shall be prepared as specified by the pipe manufacturer. Several pipe joints having interference-fit type couplings may be field bonded and cured simultaneously. However, the pipe shall not be moved and additional joints shall not be made until the previously laid joints are completely cured. Joints not having interference-fit type coupling shall be fitted with a clamp which shall hold the joint rigidly in place until the joint cement has completely cured. The clamps shall have a protective material on the inner surface to prevent damage to the plastic pipe when the clamp is tightened in place. The pipe manufacturer shall provide a device or method to determine when the joint is pulled against the pipe stop. Additionally, the pipe manufacturer shall furnish a gauge to measure the diameter of the spigot ends to ensure the diameter conforms to the tolerances specified by the manufacturer. All pipe ends shall be gauged. Factory certified tests shall have been satisfactorily performed to verify that short-term rupture strength is 10.3 MPa (1,500 psi) or greater when carried out in accordance with ASTM D 1599. At any ambient temperature, field bonded epoxy-cemented joints shall be cured with a self-regulating, thermostatically temperature controlled, electrical heating blanket for the time and temperature recommended by the manufacturer for the applicable size and type of joint, or by an alternate heating method recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. The joint sections shall not be moved during heating, or until the joint has cooled to ambient temperature.

- b. RTRP II: A reinforced overlay joint shall be used to join sections together through a placement of layers of reinforcement fiberglass roving, mat, tape or fabric thoroughly saturated with compatible catalyzed resin.
- c. RPMP: Bell and spigot gasket-sealing coupling shall be used to connect pipes. The spigot shall be lubricated prior to push-together assembly.
- d. Fittings and Specials for RTRP and RPMP Pipe: Metal to RTRP and RPMP pipe connections shall be made by bolting steel flanges to RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. Cast-iron fitting with gasket bell or mechanical joint may be used with RTRP if pipe has cast iron outside diameter. Steel flanges shall be flat-faced type. Where raised-face steel flanges are used, spacer rings shall be used to provide a flat-face seat for RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. A full-face Buna "N" gasket 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick with a shore hardness of 50-60 shall be used between all flanged connections. The RTRP and RPMP pipe flange shall have raised sealing rings. Flat washers shall be used under all nuts and bolts on RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. Bolts and nuts shall be of noncorrosive steel and torqued to not more than 135 Newton meters. Flanges shall not be buried. A concrete pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

3.1.5.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

3.1.5.5 Galvanized Steel Pipe Requirements

Screw joints shall be made tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil, inert filler and oil, or with an approved graphite compound, applied with a brush to the male threads only. Compounds shall not contain lead.

3.1.5.6 Copper Tubing Requirements

Joints shall be made with flared fittings. The flared end tube shall be pulled tightly against the tapered part of the fitting by a nut which is part of the fitting, so there is metal-to-metal contact.

3.1.5.7 Bonded Joints Requirements

Bonded joints shall be installed in accordance with details specified for joints in paragraph JOINTS.

3.1.5.8 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 3 mm thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

3.1.5.9 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made

with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 1.5 m from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller

Service lines 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be connected to the main by a directly-tapped corporation stop or by a service clamp. A corporation stop and a copper gooseneck shall be provided with either type of connection. Maximum sizes for directly-tapped corporation stops and for outlets with service clamps shall be as in TABLE I. Where 2 or more gooseneck connections to the main are required for an individual service, such connections shall be made with standard branch connections. The total clear area of the branches shall be at least equal to the clear area of the service which they are to supply.

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

Pipe Size mm	Corporation Stops, mm For Ductile-Iron Pipe	Outlets w/Service Clamps, mm Single & Double Strap
80	--	25
100	25	25
150	32	40
200	40	50
250	40	50
300 & larger	50	50

NOTE:

- a. Service lines 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) and smaller shall have a service stop.
- b. Service lines 50 mm (2 inches) in size shall have a gate valve.

3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)

Service lines larger than 50 mm (2 inches) shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 80 mm (3 inches) and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.7 Field Coating and Lining of Pipe

3.1.7.1 Galvanized Steel Pipe, Field Coating

Field joints shall be given 1 coat of coal-tar primer and 2 coats of coal-tar enamel conforming to AWWA C203. The tests of the coating shall conform to AWWA C203, and any flaws or holidays found in the coating of pipe and joints shall be repaired by patching or other approved means; the repaired areas shall be at least equal in thickness to the minimum coating required for the pipe.

3.1.8 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.8.1 Location of Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 150 mm (6 inch) branch line having at least as much cover as the distribution main. Hydrants shall be set plumb with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, with the center of the lowest outlet not less than 450 mm above the finished surrounding grade, and the operating nut not more than 1.2 m above the finished surrounding grade. Fire hydrants designated on the drawings as low profile shall have the lowest outlet not less than 450 mm above the finished surrounding grade, the top of the hydrant not more than 600 mm above the finished surrounding grade. Except where approved otherwise, the backfill around hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted to the finished grade immediately after installation to obtain beneficial use of the hydrant as soon as practicable. The hydrant shall be set upon a slab of concrete not less than 100 mm thick and 400 mm square. Not less than 2 cubic meters of free-draining broken stone or gravel shall be placed around and beneath the waste opening of dry barrel hydrants to ensure drainage.

3.1.8.2 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 1.2 m on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 1.2 m.

3.1.8.3 Location of Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes shall be installed directly back of the curbs. Where no curbing exists, service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits

of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

3.1.9 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

3.1.10 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 100 mm (4 inches) in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.10.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.10.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA-Restraint Design.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may

be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

- a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.
- b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.
- c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 1.38 MPa pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 1.38 MPa. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 34.5 kPa (5 psi) of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

$$L = 0.0001351ND(P \text{ raised to } 0.5 \text{ power})$$

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection

shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.
- b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 BACTERIALDISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as specified. After pressure tests have been made, the unit to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all entrained dirt and mud have been removed before introducing the chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine, calcium hypochlorite, or sodium hypochlorite, conforming to paragraph MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS. The chlorinating material shall provide a dosage of not less than 50 ppm and shall be introduced into the water lines in an approved manner. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe lines shall be chlorinated using only the above specified chlorinating material in solution. The agent shall not be introduced into the line in a dry solid state. The treated water shall be retained in the pipe long enough to destroy all non-spore forming bacteria. Except where a shorter period is approved, the retention time shall be at least 24 hours and shall produce not less than 25 ppm of free chlorine residual throughout the line at the end of the retention period. Valves on the lines being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period. The line shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than 1.0 ppm. During the flushing period, each fire hydrant on the line shall be opened and closed several times. From several points in the unit, personnel from the Contractor's commercial laboratory shall take at least 3 water samples from different points, approved by the Contracting Officer, in proper sterilized containers and perform a bacterial examination in accordance with state approved methods. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the state's approving authority for examination of potable water. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02531A

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE
 - 2.1.1 Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.1.1 ABS Pipe
 - 2.1.1.2 PVC Pipe
 - 2.1.1.3 High Density Polyethylene Pipe
 - 2.1.2 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pipe (RPMP)
 - 2.1.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)
 - 2.1.3.1 Filament Wound RTRP-I
 - 2.1.3.2 Centrifugally Cast RTRP-II
 - 2.1.4 Ductile Iron Pipe
 - 2.1.5 Clay Pipe
- 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS
 - 2.2.1 Fittings for Plastic Pipe
 - 2.2.1.1 Fittings for ABS Pipe
 - 2.2.1.2 Fittings for PVC Pipe
 - 2.2.1.3 Fittings for High Density Polyethylene Pipe
 - 2.2.2 Fittings for RPMP
 - 2.2.3 Fittings for RTRP
 - 2.2.4 Fittings for Ductile Iron Pipe
 - 2.2.5 Fittings for Clay Pipe
- 2.3 JOINTS
 - 2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing
 - 2.3.1.1 ABS Pipe Jointing
 - 2.3.1.2 High Density Polyethylene Pipe Jointing
 - 2.3.2 RPMP Jointing
 - 2.3.3 RTRP Jointing
 - 2.3.4 Ductile Iron Pipe Jointing
 - 2.3.5 Clay Pipe Jointing
- 2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS
- 2.5 FRAMES AND COVERS
- 2.6 STEEL LADDER
- 2.7 CEMENT MORTAR
 - 2.7.1 Portland Cement
 - 2.7.2 Portland Cement Concrete
- 2.8 STRUCTURES
 - 2.8.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
 - 2.8.2 Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities
 - 3.1.1.1 Water Lines
 - 3.1.1.2 Structural Foundations
 - 3.1.2 Pipe Laying
 - 3.1.2.1 Caulked Joints
 - 3.1.2.2 Trenches
 - 3.1.2.3 Backfill
 - 3.1.2.4 Width of Trench
 - 3.1.2.5 Jointing
 - 3.1.2.6 Handling and Storage
 - 3.1.3 Leakage Tests
 - 3.1.4 Test for Deflection
- 3.2 CONCRETE CRADLE AND ENCASEMENT
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES
- 3.4 MANHOLE DETAILS
 - 3.4.1 General Requirements
 - 3.4.2 Steel Ladder Anchorage
 - 3.4.3 Jointing, Plastering and Sealing
 - 3.4.4 Setting of Frames and Covers
 - 3.4.5 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals
- 3.5 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES
- 3.6 BUILDING CONNECTIONS
- 3.7 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02531A

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)

AREMA Manual (1999) Manual for Railway Engineering (4 Vol.)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 74 (1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM C 14 (1999) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe

ASTM C 14M (1999) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric)

ASTM C 33 (1999a) Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C 76 (2000) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

ASTM C 76M (2000) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)

ASTM C 94/C 94M (2000) Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 150 (1999a) Portland Cement

ASTM C 260 (2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C 270 (2000) Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C 425 (2000) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C 443 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM C 443M (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)

ASTM C 478 (1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM C 478M (1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)

ASTM C 564 (1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C 700 (2000) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated

ASTM C 828 (1998) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines

ASTM C 924 (1998) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method

ASTM C 924M Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low Pressure Air Test Method (Metric)

ASTM C 972 (2000) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant

ASTM D 412 (1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

ASTM D 624 (2000) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers

ASTM D 1784 (1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

ASTM D 2680 (1995a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping

ASTM D 2751 (1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2996 (1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe

ASTM D 2997 (1999) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe

ASTM D 3034 (1998) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3212 (1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM D 3262 (1996) "Fiberglass"
(Glass-Fiber-Reinforced
Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe

ASTM D 3350 (1999) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and
Fittings Materials

ASTM D 3753 (1999) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester
Manholes

ASTM D 3840 (1999) "Fiberglass"
(Glass-Fiber-Reinforced
Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for
Nonpressure Applications

ASTM D 4161 (1996) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced
Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using
Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM F 402 (1993; R 1999) Safe Handling of Solvent
Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for
Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM F 477 (1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for
Joining Plastic Pipe

ASTM F 714 (2000) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic pipe
(SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter

ASTM F 794 (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile
Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on
Controlled Inside Diameter

ASTM F 894 (1998a) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter
Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe

ASTM F 949 (2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth
Interior and Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C105 (1999) Polyethylene Encasement for
Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

AWWA C110 (1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron
Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm
through 1200 mm), for Water and Other
Liquids

AWWA C111 (2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for
Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C115 (1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with
Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges

AWWA C151 (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally
Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1990) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe
UBPPA UNI-B-9	(1990; Addenda 1994) Recommended Performance Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter (Nominal Pipe Sizes 4-48 inch)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 1.5 m outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

Joints

Certificates of compliance stating that the fittings or gaskets used for waste drains or lines designated on the plans are oil resistant.

Recycle Certification

Certify percent of total recycled content of cast iron or plastic pipe.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) and polyvinyl chloride (PVC) composite sewer piping shall conform to ASTM D 2680. Size 200 mm (8 inch) through 380 mm (15 inch) diameter.

2.1.1.1 ABS Pipe

ASTM D 2751.

2.1.1.2 PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM with a maximum SDR of 35, Size 380 mm (15 inch) or less in diameter. ASTM F 949 for corrugated sewer pipes with a smooth interior. UBPPA UNI-B-9 and ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior, size 200 mm (8 inch) through 1200 mm (48 inch) diameters. PVC shall be certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, cell Class 12454B. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 735/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills.

2.1.1.3 High Density Polyethylene Pipe

ASTM F 894, Class 63, size 450 mm (18 inch) through 3000 mm (120 inch). ASTM F 714, size 100 mm (4 inch) through 1200 mm (48 inch) The polyethylene shall be certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, cell Class 334433C. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 1170/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills.

2.1.2 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pipe (RPMP)

Reinforced plastic mortar pipe shall be produced by centrifugal casting and shall have an outside diameter equal to ductile iron pipe dimensions from 450 mm to 1200 mm. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner. The minimum pipe stiffness shall be 248 kPa. RPMP shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3262.

2.1.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

ASTM D 3262.

2.1.3.1 Filament Wound RTRP-I

RTRP-I shall conform to ASTM D 2996, except pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter or standard weight steel pipe.

The pipe shall be suitable for a normal working pressure of 1.03 MPa (150 psi) at 22.8 degrees C (73 degrees F). The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner conforming to ASTM D 2996.

2.1.3.2 Centrifugally Cast RTRP-II

RTRP-II shall conform to ASTM D 2997. Pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to standard weight steel pipe.

2.1.4 Ductile Iron Pipe

Pipe shall conform to AWWA C151 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.5 Clay Pipe

ASTM C 700 Extra strength.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS

Fittings shall be compatible with the pipe supplied and shall have a strength not less than that of the pipe. Fittings shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Fittings for Plastic Pipe

ABS and PVC composite sewer pipe fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2680.

2.2.1.1 Fittings for ABS Pipe

ASTM D 2751.

2.2.1.2 Fittings for PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034 for type PSM pipe. ASTM F 949 for corrugated sewer pipe with a smooth interior. UBPPA UNI-B-9 and ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior.

2.2.1.3 Fittings for High Density Polyethylene Pipe

ASTM F 894.

2.2.2 Fittings for RPMP

ASTM D 3840.

2.2.3 Fittings for RTRP

ASTM D 3262.

2.2.4 Fittings for Ductile Iron Pipe

Mechanical fittings shall conform to AWWA C110, rated for 1.03 MPa (150 psi). Push-on fittings shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111, rated for 10.3 MPa (150 psi).

2.2.5 Fittings for Clay Pipe

ASTM C 700 Extra strength.

2.3 JOINTS

Joints installation shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings and gaskets utilized for waste drains or industrial waste lines shall be certified by the manufacturer as oil resistant.

2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing

Flexible plastic pipe (PVC or high density polyethylene pipe) gasketed joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

2.3.1.1 ABS Pipe Jointing

ASTM D 2751, solvent weld or bell and spigot O-ring joint, size 300 mm (12 inches) or less in diameter, dimensions and tolerances in accordance with Table 2 of ASTM D 2751.

2.3.1.2 High Density Polyethylene Pipe Jointing

Rubber gasket joints shall conform to ASTM C 443M.

2.3.2 RPMP Jointing

Joints shall be bell and spigot gasket coupling utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM D 4161 and ASTM F 477.

2.3.3 RTRP Jointing

Joints shall be bell and spigot type utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM F 477.

2.3.4 Ductile Iron Pipe Jointing

Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111. Mechanical joints shall conform to AWWA C111 as modified by AWWA C151. Flanged joints shall conform to AWWA C115.

2.3.5 Clay Pipe Jointing

Compression joints shall conform to ASTM C 425.

2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

2.5 FRAMES AND COVERS

Frames and covers shall be cast iron, ductile iron or reinforced concrete. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 181.4 kg (400 pounds).

Reinforced concrete frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall conform to ASTM C 478 or ASTM C 478M. The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.6 STEEL LADDER

A steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of a manhole exceeds 3.6 m (12 feet). The ladder shall not be less than 406 mm (16 inches) in width, with 19 mm (3/4 inch) diameter rungs spaced 305 mm (12 inches) apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick and 51 mm (2 inch) wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.7 CEMENT MORTAR

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.7.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking.

2.7.2 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive strength of 28 MPa at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 17 MPa minimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

2.8 STRUCTURES

2.8.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 478, except that portland cement shall be as specified herein. Joints shall be cement mortar, an approved mastic, rubber gaskets, a combination of these types; or the use of external preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

2.8.2 Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

Glass-fiber-reinforced polyester manholes shall conform to ASTM D 3753.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.1.1 Water Lines

Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, the sewer shall not be closer horizontally than 3 m to a water-supply main or service line, except that where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, the horizontal spacing may be a minimum of 2 m. Where gravity-flow sewers cross above water lines, the sewer pipe for a distance of 3 m on each side of the crossing shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be acceptable pressure pipe with no joint closer horizontally than 1 m to the crossing. The thickness of the concrete encasement including that at the pipe joints shall be not less than 100 mm.

3.1.1.2 Structural Foundations

Where sewer pipe is to be installed within 1 m of an existing or proposed building or structural foundation such as a retaining wall, control tower footing, water tank footing, or any similar structure, the sewer pipe shall be sleeved as specified above. Contractor shall ensure there is no damage to these structures, and no settlement or movement of foundations or footing.

3.1.2 Pipe Laying

- a. Pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall; the pipe interior shall be free of extraneous material.
- b. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade with the spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be laid and centered so that the sewer has a uniform invert. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all superfluous materials.
- c. Before making pipe joints, all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, primers, and adhesives shall be used as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The joints shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted to obtain the degree of water tightness required.
- d. ABS composite pipe ends with exposed truss and filler material shall be coated with solvent weld material before making the joint to prevent water or air passage at the joint between the inner and outer wall of the pipe.
- e. Installations of solvent weld joint pipe, using ABS or PVC pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM F 402. The Contractor shall ensure adequate trench ventilation and protection for workers installing the pipe.

3.1.2.1 Caulked Joints

The packing material shall be well packed into the annular space to prevent the entrance of lead into the pipe. The remainder of the space shall be filled with molten lead that is hot enough to show a rapid change in color when stirred. Scum shall be removed before pouring. The lead shall be caulked to form a tight joint without overstraining the bell and shall have a minimum depth of 25 mm after caulking.

3.1.2.2 Trenches

Trenches shall be kept free of water and as dry as possible during bedding, laying, and jointing and for as long a period as required. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be satisfactorily closed so that no trench water or other material will enter the pipe or fittings.

3.1.2.3 Backfill

As soon as possible after the joint is made, sufficient backfill material shall be placed along the pipe to prevent pipe movement off line or grade. Plastic pipe shall be completely covered to prevent damage from ultraviolet light.

3.1.2.4 Width of Trench

If the maximum width of the trench at the top of the pipe, as specified in Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, is exceeded for any reason other than by direction, the Contractor shall install, at no additional cost to the Government, concrete cradling, pipe encasement, or other bedding required to support the added load of the backfill.

3.1.2.5 Jointing

Joints between different pipe materials shall be made as specified, using approved jointing materials.

3.1.2.6 Handling and Storage

Pipe, fittings and joint material shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities for plastic pipe, fittings, joint materials and solvents shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

3.1.3 Leakage Tests

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air testing, infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for PVC pipe shall be as prescribed in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 and ASTM C 924M, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Prior to infiltration or exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 600 mm or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. When the Contracting Officer determines that infiltration cannot be properly tested, an exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 600 mm is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has

reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be re-established. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by either the infiltration test or exfiltration test shall not exceed 94 L per 1 mm diameter per km of pipeline per day. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correction, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4 Test for Deflection

When flexible pipe is used, a deflection test shall be made on the entire length of the installed pipeline not less than 30 days after the completion of all work including the leakage test, backfill, and placement of any fill, grading, paving, concrete, or superimposed loads. Deflection shall be determined by use of a deflection device or by use of a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall have a diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 92.5 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe, but 95 percent for RPMP and RTRP. A tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall be of a homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 4.0 degrees C (39.2 degrees F), and shall have a surface brinell hardness of not less than 150. The device shall be center bored and through bolted with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of 480 MPa (70,000 psi) or more, with eyes at each end for attaching pulling cables. The eye shall be suitably backed with flange or heavy washer; a pull exerted on the opposite end of the shaft shall produce compression throughout the remote end of the ball, cylinder or circular section. Circular sections shall be spaced so that the distance from the external faces of the front and back sections shall equal or exceed the diameter of the circular section. Failure of the ball, cylinder, or circular section to pass freely through a pipe run, either by being pulled through or by being flushed through with water, shall be cause for rejection of that run. When a deflection device is used for the test in lieu of the ball, cylinder, or circular sections described, such device shall be approved prior to use. The device shall be sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being measured and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Installed pipe showing deflections greater than 7.5 percent of the normal diameter of the pipe, or 5 percent for RTRP and RPMP, shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.2 CONCRETE CRADLE AND ENCASEMENT

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES

Wye branches shall be installed where sewer connections are indicated or where directed. Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in

an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.4 MANHOLE DETAILS

3.4.1 General Requirements

Manholes shall be constructed of glass-fiber-reinforced polyester, prefabricated plastic, concrete, or precast concrete manhole sections. The invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to the inside of the adjacent sewer section. Changes in direction of flow shall be made with a smooth curve of as large a radius as the size of the manhole will permit. Changes in size and grade of the channels shall be made gradually and evenly. The invert channels shall be formed directly in the concrete of the manhole base, or shall be built up with brick and mortar, or shall be half tile laid in concrete, or shall be constructed by laying full section sewer pipe through the manhole and breaking out the top half after the surrounding concrete has hardened. Pipe connections shall be made to manhole using water stops, standard O-ring joints, special manhole coupling, or shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The Contractor's proposed method of connection, list of materials selected, and specials required, shall be approved prior to installation. The floor of the manhole outside the channels shall be smooth and shall slope toward the channels not less than 100 mm per meter nor more than 200 mm per meter. Free drop inside the manholes shall not exceed 500 mm, measured from the invert of the inlet pipe to the top of the floor of the manhole outside the channels; drop manholes shall be constructed whenever the free drop would otherwise be greater than 500 mm.

3.4.2 Steel Ladder Anchorage

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 1850 mm apart vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 150 mm of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.4.3 Jointing, Plastering and Sealing

Mortar joints shall be completely filled and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the manhole. Mortar and mastic joints between precast rings shall be full-bedded in jointing compound and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both the interior and exterior of the manhole. Installation of rubber gasket joints between precast rings shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Precast rings may also be sealed by the use of extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

3.4.4 Setting of Frames and Covers

Unless otherwise indicated, tops of frames and covers shall be set flush with finished grade in paved areas or 50 mm higher than finished grade in unpaved areas. Frame and cover assemblies shall be sealed to manhole sections using external preformed rubber joint seals that meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM D 624, or other methods specified in

paragraph Jointing, Plastering and Sealing, unless otherwise specified.

3.4.5 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

External preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM C 972 to ensure conformance with paragraph Leakage Tests. The seal shall be multi-section with neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 1.5 mm. Each unit shall consist of a top and a bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. One unit shall seal a casting and up to six, 50 mm adjusting rings. The bottom section shall be 305 mm in height. A 152 mm high top section will cover up to two, 50 mm adjusting rings. A 305 mm high bottom section will cover up to six, 50 mm adjusting rings. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Each extension shall overlap the bottom section by 50 mm and shall be overlapped by the top section by 50 mm.

3.5 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.6 BUILDING CONNECTIONS

Building connections shall include the lines to and connection with the building waste drainage piping at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. Where building drain piping is not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the building connections approximately 1.5 m from the site of the building at a point and in a manner designated.

3.7 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

Cleanouts and other appurtenances shall be installed where shown on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall conform to the detail of the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.3.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
 - 2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
 - 2.1.1.1 Nonreinforced Pipe
 - 2.1.2 Clay Pipe
 - 2.1.3 Corrugated Steel Pipe
 - 2.1.4 Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe
 - 2.1.5 Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe
 - 2.1.6 PVC Pipe
 - 2.1.6.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe
 - 2.1.6.2 Profile PVC Pipe
 - 2.1.6.3 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe
 - 2.1.6.4 Corrugated PVC Pipe
 - 2.1.7 PE Pipe
 - 2.1.7.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe
- 2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
 - 2.2.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box
- 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Concrete
 - 2.3.2 Mortar
 - 2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks
 - 2.3.4 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes
 - 2.3.5 Frame and Cover for Gratings
 - 2.3.6 Joints
 - 2.3.6.1 Flexible Watertight Joints
 - 2.3.6.2 PVC Plastic Pipes
 - 2.3.6.3 Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe
 - 2.3.6.4 Ductile Iron Pipe
- 2.4 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS
- 2.5 RESILIENT CONNECTORS
- 2.6 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS
 - 2.6.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC and PE Pipe
 - 2.6.2 Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Pipe

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

- 3.1.1 Trenching
- 3.1.2 Removal of Rock
- 3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
- 3.2 BEDDING
 - 3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements
 - 3.2.2 Clay Pipe Requirements
 - 3.2.3 Corrugated Metal Pipe
 - 3.2.4 Ductile Iron Pipe
 - 3.2.5 Plastic Pipe
- 3.3 PLACING PIPE
 - 3.3.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, Ribbed PVC and Ductile Iron Pipe
 - 3.3.2 Multiple Culverts
 - 3.3.3 Jacking Pipe Through Fills
- 3.4 JOINTING
 - 3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe
 - 3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint
 - 3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe
 - 3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe
 - 3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint
 - 3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe
 - 3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe
 - 3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints
 - 3.4.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe
 - 3.4.2.1 Field Joints
 - 3.4.2.2 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints
- 3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
 - 3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets
 - 3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls
- 3.6 BACKFILLING
 - 3.6.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
 - 3.6.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections
 - 3.6.3 Movement of Construction Machinery
 - 3.6.4 Compaction
 - 3.6.4.1 General Requirements
 - 3.6.4.2 Minimum Density
 - 3.6.5 Determination of Density
- 3.7 PIPELINE TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02630A
STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 346/346R (1990) Standard Specification for Cast-in-Place Nonreinforced Concrete Pipe and Recommendations

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-16 (1996) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

AASHTO M 167 (1994) Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc Coated, for Field Bolted Pipe

AASHTO M 190 (1995) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches

AASHTO M 198 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

AASHTO M 219 (1992; R 1995) Aluminum Alloy Structural Plate for Field Bolted Conduits

AASHTO M 243 (1996) Field Applied Coating of Corrugated Metal Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches

AASHTO M 294 (1998) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1200- mm Diameter

AASHTO MP 7 (1997) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 1350 and 1500 mm Diameter

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Manual (1999) Manual for Railway Engineering (4 Vol.)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 48M	(1994 el) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997ael) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 716	(1995) Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe
ASTM A 742/A 742M	(1998) Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated and Polymer Precoated for Corrugated Steel Pipe
ASTM A 760/A 760M	(1997) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A 762/A 762M	(1998) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A 798/A 798M	(1997a) Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 807	(1997) Installing Corrugated Steel Structural Plate Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 849	(1997) Post-Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe
ASTM A 929/A 929M	(1997) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1998) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 745/B 745M	(1997) Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
ASTM C 12	(1998el) Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 14	(1999) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C 14M	(1999) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 32	(1999el) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 55	(1999) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 62	(1997a) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 76	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm

	Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 76M	(1999a) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 139	(1999) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 231	(1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(1998b) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 443M	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 506	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 506M	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 507	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 507M	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 655	(1995a) Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 700	(1999) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
ASTM C 789	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C 828	(1998) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 850	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less Than 2 Ft. of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings

ASTM C 877 (1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe

ASTM C 877M (1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric)

ASTM C 923 (1998) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Materials

ASTM C 924 (1998) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method

ASTM C 924M (1998) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method (Metric)

ASTM C 1103 (1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines

ASTM C 1103M (1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric)

ASTM D 1056 (1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

ASTM D 1171 (1994) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)

ASTM D 1557 (1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))

ASTM D 1751 (1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752 (1984; R 1996e1) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D 1784 (1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

ASTM D 2167 (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D 2321 (1989; R 1995) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

ASTM D 2922 (1996e1) Density of Soil and

	Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996e1) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3034	(1998) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3350	(1998a) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 679	(1995) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 714	(1997) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F 794	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F 894	(1998a) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F 949	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings
ASTM F 1417	(1992; R 1998) Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification
Pipeline Testing
Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints
Frame and Cover for Gratings

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed.
Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76M , Class III (normal use) and Class IV (heavy-duty light cover), or ASTM C 655, H-20 D-Load.

2.1.1.1 Nonreinforced Pipe

ASTM C 14M , Class 3.

2.1.2 Clay Pipe

Standard or extra strength, as indicated, conforming to ASTM C 700.

2.1.3 Corrugated Steel Pipe

ASTM A 760/A 760M, zinc or aluminum (Type 2) coated pipe of either:

- a. Type I pipe with helical 68 by 13 mm corrugations.
- b. Type IR pipe with helical 19 by 19 by 190 mm corrugations.

2.1.4 Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe

ASTM B 745/B 745M corrugated aluminum alloy pipe of either:

- a. Type I pipe with helical corrugations.
- b. Type IR pipe with helical corrugations.

2.1.5 Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe

ASTM A 716.

2.1.6 PVC Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.6.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, maximum SDR 35, produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.6.2 Profile PVC Pipe

ASTM F 794, Series 46, produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.6.3 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe

ASTM F 679 produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.6.4 Corrugated PVC Pipe

ASTM F 949 produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.7 PE Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification indicating the cell classification of PE used to manufacture the pipe shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe. The minimum cell classification for polyethylene plastic shall apply to each of the seven primary properties of the cell classification limits in accordance with ASTM D 3350.

2.1.7.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F 714, maximum DR of 21 for pipes 80 to 600 mm in diameter and maximum DR of 26 for pipes 650 to 1200 mm in diameter. Pipe shall be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, minimum cell class 335434C.

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.2.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

For highway loadings with 600 mm of cover or more or subjected to dead load only, ASTM C 789; for less than 600 mm of cover subjected to highway loading, ASTM C 850.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 25 MPa concrete under Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 37.5 mm. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 25 mm thick for covers and not less than 40 mm thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 75 mm between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 100 kg/m³ liters of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities.

The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 200 mm (8 inches) thick, not less than 200 mm (8 inches) long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.3.4 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478M. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be full-bedded in cement mortar and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph JOINTS.

2.3.5 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48M, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.3.6 Joints

2.3.6.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

- a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443M . Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 1.35 m (54 inches).
- b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C 443M. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.3.6.2 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.6.3 Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe shall be joined using butt fusion method as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.6.4 Ductile Iron Pipe

Couplings and fittings shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.4 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48M , Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

2.5 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C 923.

2.6 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

2.6.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC and PE Pipe

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely

affect the performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443M . Test requirements for joints in clay pipe shall conform to ASTM C 425. Test requirements for joints in PVC and PE plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

2.6.2 Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Pipe

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint system or coupling band type proposed. The moment strength required of the joint is expressed as 15 percent of the calculated moment capacity of the pipe on a transverse section remote from the joint by the AASHTO HB-16 (Division II, Section 26). The pipe shall be supported for the hydrostatic test with the joint located at the point which develops 15 percent of the moment capacity of the pipe based on the allowable span in meters for the pipe flowing full or 54,233 Newton meters (40,000 foot-pounds), whichever is less. Performance requirements shall be met at an internal hydrostatic pressure of 69 kPa (10 psi) for a 10 minute period for both annular corrugated metal pipe and helical corrugated metal pipe with factory reformed ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316a "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems" and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 150 mm to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 200 mm or 13 mm for each meter of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 02316a "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems".

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material,

compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Clay Pipe Requirements

Bedding for clay pipe shall be as specified by ASTM C 12.

3.2.3 Corrugated Metal Pipe

Bedding for corrugated metal pipe and pipe arch shall be in accordance with ASTM A 798/A 798M. It is not required to shape the bedding to the pipe geometry. However, for pipe arches, the Contractor shall either shape the bedding to the relatively flat bottom arc or fine grade the foundation to a shallow v-shape. Bedding for corrugated structural plate pipe shall meet requirements of ASTM A 807.

3.2.4 Ductile Iron Pipe

Bedding for ductile iron pipe shall be as shown on the drawings.

3.2.5 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC and PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2321. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or II material.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%)
Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Alloy	5
Concrete-Lined Corrugated Steel	3
Ductile Iron Culvert	3
Plastic	7.5

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.3.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, Ribbed PVC and Ductile Iron Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 Multiple Culverts

Where multiple lines of pipe are installed, adjacent sides of pipe shall be at least half the nominal pipe diameter or 1 meter apart, whichever is less.

3.3.3 Jacking Pipe Through Fills

Methods of operation and installation for jacking pipe through fills shall conform to requirements specified in Volume 1, Chapter 1, Part 4 of AREMA Manual.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

A closely twisted gasket shall be made of jute or oakum of the diameter

required to support the spigot end of the pipe at the proper grade and to make the joint concentric. Joint packing shall be in one piece of sufficient length to pass around the pipe and lap at top. This gasket shall be thoroughly saturated with neat cement grout. The bell of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and the gasket shall be laid in the bell for the lower third of the circumference and covered with mortar. The spigot of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, inserted in the bell, and carefully driven home. A small amount of mortar shall be inserted in the annular space for the upper two-thirds of the circumference. The gasket shall be lapped at the top of the pipe and driven home in the annular space with a caulking tool. The remainder of the annular space shall be filled completely with mortar and beveled at an angle of approximately 45 degrees with the outside of the bell. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint thus made shall be wrapped with cheesecloth. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind laying operations.

3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

The pipe shall be centered so that the annular space is uniform. The annular space shall be caulked with jute or oakum. Before caulking, the inside of the bell and the outside of the spigot shall be cleaned.

- a. Diaper Bands: Diaper bands shall consist of heavy cloth fabric to hold grout in place at joints and shall be cut in lengths that extend one-eighth of the circumference of pipe above the spring line on one side of the pipe and up to the spring line on the other side of the pipe. Longitudinal edges of fabric bands shall be rolled and stitched around two pieces of wire. Width of fabric bands shall be such that after fabric has been securely stitched around both edges on wires, the wires will be uniformly spaced not less than 200 mm apart. Wires shall be cut into lengths to pass around pipe with sufficient extra length for the ends to be twisted at top of pipe to hold the band securely in place; bands shall be accurately centered around lower portion of joint.
- b. Grout: Grout shall be poured between band and pipe from the high side of band only, until grout rises to the top of band at the spring line of pipe, or as nearly so as possible, on the opposite side of pipe, to ensure a thorough sealing of joint around the portion of pipe covered by the band. Silt, slush, water, or polluted mortar grout forced up on the lower side shall be forced out by pouring, and removed.
- c. Remainder of Joint: The remaining unfilled upper portion of the joint shall be filled with mortar and a bead formed around the outside of this upper portion of the joint with a sufficient amount of additional mortar. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind actual laying of pipe. No backfilling around joints shall be done until joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established gradeline with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet

brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

The joint shall be of the type described for cement-mortar tongue-and-groove joint in this paragraph, except that the shallow excavation directly beneath the joint shall not be filled with mortar until after a gauze or cheesecloth band dipped in cement mortar has been wrapped around the outside of the joint. The cement-mortar bead at the joint shall be at least 15 mm, thick and the width of the diaper band shall be at least 200 mm. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind the actual laying of the pipe. Backfilling around the joints shall not be done until the joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If nonmastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.4.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe

3.4.2.1 Field Joints

Transverse field joints shall be designed so that the successive connection

of pipe sections will form a continuous line free of appreciable irregularities in the flow line. In addition, the joints shall meet the general performance requirements described in ASTM A 798/A 798M. Suitable transverse field joints which satisfy the requirements for one or more of the joint performance categories can be obtained with the following types of connecting bands furnished with suitable band-end fastening devices: corrugated bands, bands with projections, flat bands, and bands of special design that engage factory reformed ends of corrugated pipe. The space between the pipe and connecting bands shall be kept free from dirt and grit so that corrugations fit snugly. The connecting band, while being tightened, shall be tapped with a soft-head mallet of wood, rubber or plastic, to take up slack and ensure a tight joint. The annular space between abutting sections of part paved, and fully paved pipe and pipe arch, in sizes 750 mm (30 inches) or larger, shall be filled with a bituminous material after jointing. Field joints for each type of corrugated metal pipe shall maintain pipe alignment during construction and prevent infiltration of fill material during the life of the installations. The type, size, and sheet thickness of the band and the size of angles or lugs and bolts shall be as indicated or where not indicated, shall be as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe.

3.4.2.2 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

Installation shall be as recommended by the gasket manufacturer for use of lubricants and cements and other special installation requirements. The gasket shall be placed over one end of a section of pipe for half the width of the gasket. The other half shall be doubled over the end of the same pipe. When the adjoining section of pipe is in place, the doubled-over half of the gasket shall then be rolled over the adjoining section. Any unevenness in overlap shall be corrected so that the gasket covers the end of pipe sections equally. Connecting bands shall be centered over adjoining sections of pipe, and rods or bolts placed in position and nuts tightened. Band Tightening: The band shall be tightened evenly, even tension being kept on the rods or bolts, and the gasket; the gasket shall seat properly in the corrugations. Watertight joints shall remain uncovered for a period of time designated, and before being covered, tightness of the nuts shall be measured with a torque wrench. If the nut has tended to loosen its grip on the bolts or rods, the nut shall be retightened with a torque wrench and remain uncovered until a tight, permanent joint is assured.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, brick, precast reinforced concrete, precast concrete segmental blocks, prefabricated corrugated metal, or bituminous coated corrugated metal; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe studs and junction chambers of prefabricated corrugated metal manholes shall be fully bituminous-coated and paved when the connecting branch lines are so treated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 BACKFILLING

3.6.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 150 mm in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 300 mm above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 150 millimeters. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.6.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 150 mm in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 300 mm above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 4 m, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 300 mm above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 150 mm.

3.6.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.6.4 Compaction

3.6.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.6.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to

the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

- a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.
- b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.
- c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.6.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.7 PIPELINE TESTING

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air or water testing or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall conform to ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall conform to ASTM C 924M . Low pressure air testing for plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM F 1417. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 or ASTM C 924M , after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints for leakage by low pressure air or water shall conform to ASTM C 1103M . Prior to exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 600 mm or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration

test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 600 mm is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 9 mL per mm in diameter per 100 meters (0.2 gallons per inch in diameter per 100 feet) of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correcting, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
 - 1.2.2 Degree of Compaction
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING
 - 1.4.1 Sampling
 - 1.4.2 Tests
 - 1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis
 - 1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
 - 1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
 - 1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests
 - 1.4.2.5 Wear Test
 - 1.4.3 Testing Frequency
 - 1.4.3.1 Initial Tests
 - 1.4.3.2 In Place Tests
 - 1.4.4 Approval of Material
- 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
- 1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AGGREGATES
 - 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
 - 2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course
 - 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
 - 2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
 - 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
 - 2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
- 3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE
- 3.5 INSTALLATION
 - 3.5.1 Mixing the Materials
 - 3.5.2 Placing
 - 3.5.3 Grade Control
 - 3.5.4 Compaction
 - 3.5.5 Thickness
 - 3.5.6 Proof Rolling
 - 3.5.7 Finishing

- 3.5.8 Smoothness
- 3.6 TRAFFIC
- 3.7 MAINTENANCE
- 3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop

AASHTO T 224 (1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M (1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregates

ASTM C 88 (1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

ASTM C 117 (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

ASTM C 127 (1988; R 1993e1) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate

ASTM C 128 (1997) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

ASTM C 131 (1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C 136 (1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 75 (1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates

ASTM D 422 (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

ASTM D 1556 (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557	(1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM E 11	(1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and testing; G

Field Density Tests

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate as shown in the drawing shall be used. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared

containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on ABC course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.4.3 Testing Frequency

1.4.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

- a. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm size material.
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.
- c. Moisture-density relationship.
- d. Wear.

1.4.3.2 In Place Tests

Each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

- a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square meters, or portion thereof, of completed area.
- b. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm size material shall be performed for every 500 metric tons, or portion thereof, of material placed.
- c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

1.4.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted ABC.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 2 degrees C. When the temperature falls below 2 degrees C, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

The ABC shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. ABC shall be free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Crushed recycled concrete shall consist of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. The recycled material shall be free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and shall be crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Crushed recycled concrete shall meet all other applicable requirements specified below.

d. Crushed Slag: Crushed slag shall be an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 1045 kg/cubic meter as determined by ASTM C 29/C 29M, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC coarse aggregate shall not show more than 50 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces.

Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of 19 mm and shall meet the requirements of the State of California Department of Transportation, Standard Specification Section 26, Aggregate Bases for Class 2 Aggregate Base.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the 0.425 mm sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Aggregates shall be obtained from offsite sources.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the ABC, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the ABC, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02300 GRADING (EARTHWORK). Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the ABC.

Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the ABC is placed.

3.5 INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory ABC meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 150 mm or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 150 mm is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 150 mm or less than 75mm when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the ABC is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable ABC.

3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed ABC shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required ABC thickness so that the finished ABC with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

3.5.4 Compaction

Each layer of the ABC shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 5 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory ABC. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.5.5 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated. No individual layer shall exceed 150 mm nor be less than 75 mm in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the ABC course shall be within 13 mm of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 6 mm of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the ABC course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 150 square meters of base course. Measurements shall be made in 75 mm diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.5.6 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling of the areas indicated shall be in addition to the compaction specified and shall consist of the application of 30 coverages with a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires, each loaded to a minimum of 13,600 kg and inflated to a minimum of 1035 kPa. In areas designated, proof rolling shall be applied to the top of the underlying material on which ABC is laid and to each layer of ABC. Water content of the underlying material shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that layer. Water content of each layer of the ABC shall be maintained at the optimum percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling. Any ABC materials or any underlying materials that produce unsatisfactory results by proof rolling shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials, recompacted and proof rolled to meet these specifications.

3.5.7 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of ABC shall be finished after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling

with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of ABC is 13 mm or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 75 mm and new material shall be blended in and compacted to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompactd or it shall be replaced as directed.

3.5.8 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 10 mm when tested with a 3.05 meter straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved.

Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 15 meter intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.6 TRAFFIC

Traffic shall not be allowed on the completed ABC course.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

The ABC shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any ABC that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of ABC that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of as directed. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT
- 1.5 HAULING EQUIPMENT
- 1.6 ASPHALT PAVERS
 - 1.6.1 Receiving Hopper
 - 1.6.2 Automatic Grade Controls
- 1.7 ROLLERS
- 1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AGGREGATES
 - 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
 - 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
 - 2.1.3 Mineral Filler
 - 2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation
- 2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER
- 2.3 MIX DESIGN
 - 2.3.1 JMF Requirements
 - 2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF
- 2.4 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT
 - 2.4.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement
 - 2.4.2 RAP Mix

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL
- 3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE
- 3.5 TEST SECTION
 - 3.5.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section
 - 3.5.2 Additional Test Sections
- 3.6 TESTING LABORATORY
- 3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING
 - 3.7.1 Transporting
 - 3.7.2 Placing
- 3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
- 3.9 JOINTS
 - 3.9.1 Transverse Joints
 - 3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints
- 3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

- 3.10.1 General Quality Control Requirements
- 3.10.2 Quality Control Testing
 - 3.10.2.1 Asphalt Content
 - 3.10.2.2 Gradation
 - 3.10.2.3 Temperatures
 - 3.10.2.4 Aggregate Moisture
 - 3.10.2.5 Moisture Content of Mixture
 - 3.10.2.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow
 - 3.10.2.7 In-Place Density
 - 3.10.2.8 Grade and Smoothness
 - 3.10.2.9 Additional Testing
 - 3.10.2.10 QC Monitoring
- 3.10.3 Sampling
- 3.11 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT
 - 3.11.1 Percent Payment
 - 3.11.2 Sublot Sampling
 - 3.11.3 Additional Sampling and Testing
 - 3.11.4 Laboratory Air Voids
 - 3.11.5 Mean Absolute Deviation
 - 3.11.6 In-place Density
 - 3.11.6.1 General Density Requirements
 - 3.11.6.2 Mat and Joint Densities
 - 3.11.6.3 Pay Factor Based on In-place Density
 - 3.11.7 Grade
 - 3.11.8 Surface Smoothness
 - 3.11.8.1 Smoothness Requirements
 - 3.11.8.2 Testing Method
 - 3.11.8.3 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO MP 1	(1998) Provisional Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
AASHTO MP 2	(1998; Interim 1999) Superpave Volumetric Mix Design
AASHTO TP53	(1998; Interim 1999) Determining Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by the Ignition Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregates
ASTM C 88	(1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 566	(1997) Evaporable Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C 1252	(1998) Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (as Influenced by Particle Shape, Surface Texture, and Grading)
ASTM D 140	(1998) Sampling Bituminous Materials

ASTM D 242	(1995) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 946	(1999) Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 995	(1995b) Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1461	(1985)) Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1559	(1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D 2041	(1995) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2172	(1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2419	(1995) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D 2489	(1984; R 1994e1) Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2726	(1996e1) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixture
ASTM D 2950	(1997) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method
ASTM D 3381	(1999) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 3665	(1999) Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D 3666	(1998) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
ASTM D 4125	(1994e1)Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D 4791	(1999) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D 4867/D 4867M	(1996) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 5444	(1998) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate

ASTM D 6307 (1998) Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2 (1997) Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types

AI MS-22 (1998; 2nd Edition) Construction of Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavements

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

CDT Test 526 (1978) Operation of California Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 171 (1995) Test Method for Determining Percentage of Crushed Particles in Aggregate

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. HMA designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mix Design; G.

Proposed JMF.

Contractor Quality Control

Quality control plan.

Material Acceptance and Percent Payment

Acceptance test results and pay calculations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates
QC Monitoring

Aggregate and QC test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder

Copies of certified test data.

Testing Laboratory

Certification of compliance.

Plant Scale Calibration Certification

1.4 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT

Plants used for the preparation of hot-mix asphalt shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 995 with the following changes:

a. Truck Scales. The asphalt mixture shall be weighed on approved certified scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

b. Testing Facilities. The Contractor shall provide laboratory facilities at the plant for the use of the Government's acceptance testing and the Contractor's quality control testing.

c. Inspection of Plant. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. The Contractor shall provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

d. Storage Bins. Use of storage bins for temporary storage of hot-mix asphalt will be permitted as follows:

(1) The asphalt mixture may be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours.

(2) The asphalt mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. The mix drawn from bins shall meet the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

1.5 HAULING EQUIPMENT

Trucks used for hauling hot-mix asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Petroleum based products shall not be used as a release agent. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers (tarps) shall be securely fastened.

1.6 ASPHALT PAVERS

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

1.6.1 Receiving Hopper

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

1.6.2 Automatic Grade Controls

If an automatic grade control device is used, the paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. The control system shall be automatically actuated from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices which will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface. The transverse slope controller shall be capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. A transverse slope controller shall not be used to control grade.

The controls shall be capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

- a. Ski-type device of not less than 9.14 m in length.
- b. Taut stringline set to grade.
- c. Short ski or shoe for joint matching.
- d. Laser control.

1.7 ROLLERS

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate shall not be used.

1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The hot-mix asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting Officer, if requested; however, all other requirements, including compaction, shall be met.

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, mm	Degrees C
75 or greater	4

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, mm	Degrees C
Less than 75	7

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. The portion of material retained on the 4.75 mm sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the 4.75 mm sieve and retained on the 0.075 mm sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the 0.075 mm sieve is defined as mineral filler. All aggregate test results and samples shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to start of construction.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. All individual coarse aggregate sources shall meet the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131.

b. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C 88 using magnesium sulfate or 12 percent when using sodium sulfate.

c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate shall have at least two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with COE CRD-C 171. Fractured faces shall be produced by crushing.

d. The particle shape shall be essentially cubical and the aggregate shall not contain more than 20% percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (3:1 ratio of maximum to minimum) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4791.

e. Slag shall be air-cooled, blast furnace slag, and shall have a compacted weight of not less than 1200 kg/cubic meter when tested in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. The aggregate particles shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material and shall contain no clay balls. All individual fine aggregate sources shall have a sand equivalent value not less than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2419.

The fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate shall have an uncompacted void content not less than 43.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1252 Method A.

2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall be nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D 242.

2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation

The combined aggregate gradation shall conform to gradations specified in the State of California Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications Section 39, Asphalt Concrete for Aggregate Grading Requirements Types A and B Asphalt Concrete for 12.5 mm maximum, medium aggregate.

2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder shall conform to ASTM D 3381 Table 2, Viscosity Grade AR-4000. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Contracting Officer may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Samples for this verification testing shall be obtained by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D 140 and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. These samples shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for the verification testing, which shall be at no cost to the Contractor. Samples of the asphalt cement specified shall be submitted for approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section.

2.3 MIX DESIGN

The Contractor shall develop the mix design. The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF). No hot-mix asphalt for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been approved. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-2 and the criteria shown in Table 3. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D 4867/D 4867M is less than 75, the aggregates shall be rejected or the asphalt mixture treated with an approved anti-stripping agent. The amount of anti-stripping agent added shall be sufficient to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost. Sufficient materials to produce 90 kg of blended mixture shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

At the option of the contractor a currently used DOT superpave hot mix may be used in lieu of developing a new hot mix design study as described herein. The superpave volumetric mix shall be designed in accordance with AASHTO MP 2.

2.3.1 JMF Requirements

The job mix formula shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section and shall include as a minimum:

- a. Percent passing each sieve size.
- b. Percent of asphalt cement.
- c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.
- d. Asphalt viscosity grade, penetration grade, or performance grade.
- e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.
- f. Laboratory mixing temperature.
- g. Lab compaction temperature.
- h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.
- i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.
- j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2.
- k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.
- l. Percent natural sand.
- m. Percent particles with 2 or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).
- n. Fine aggregate angularity.
- o. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).
- p. Tensile Strength Ratio(TSR).
- q. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.
- r. List of all modifiers and amount.
- s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, binder properties, and aggregate properties) of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, if RAP is used.

Table 3. Marshall Design Criteria

<u>Test Property</u>	<u>50 Blow Mix</u>
Stability, newtons minimum	*4450
Flow, 0.25 mm	8-18
Air voids, percent	3-5
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate (VMA),	

Table 3. Marshall Design Criteria

<u>Test Property</u> (minimum)	<u>50 Blow Mix</u>
Gradation 1	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0
TSR, minimum percent	75

* This is a minimum requirement. The average during construction shall be higher than this number to ensure compliance with the specifications.

** Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM D 2726 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

The Laboratory JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, a new laboratory jmf design shall be performed and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The Contractor will be allowed to adjust the Laboratory JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Adjustments to the Laboratory JMF shall be applied to the field (plant) established JMF and limited to those values as shown. Adjustments shall be targeted to produce or nearly produce 4 percent voids total mix (VTM).

TABLE 4. Field (Plant) Established JMF Tolerances
Sieves Adjustments (plus or minus), percent

12.5 mm	3
4.75 mm	3
2.36 mm	3
0.075 mm	1
Binder Content	0.4

If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, a new mix design shall be developed. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the limits shown in Table 2; while not desirable, this is acceptable.

2.4 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Recycled HMA shall consist of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement. The RAP shall be of a consistent gradation and asphalt content and properties. When RAP is fed into the plant, the maximum RAP chunk size shall not exceed 50 mm. The recycled HMA mix shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-2 and AI MS-22. The job mix shall meet the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. The amount of RAP shall not exceed 30 percent.

2.4.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

The blend of aggregates used in the recycled mix shall meet the

requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. The percentage of asphalt in the RAP shall be established for the mixture design according to ASTM D 2172 using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

2.4.2 RAP Mix

The blend of new asphalt cement and the RAP asphalt binder shall meet the penetration and viscosity requirements in paragraph ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER. The virgin asphalt cement shall not be more than two standard asphalt material grades different than that specified in paragraph ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 160 degrees C when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 174 degrees C when added to the aggregates.

3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 175 degrees C when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE

The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used.

The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D 1461.

3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the hot mix asphalt, the underlying course shall be cleaned of dust and debris. A prime coat and/or tack coat shall be applied in accordance with the contract specifications.

3.5 TEST SECTION

Prior to full production, the Contractor shall place a test section for each JMF used. The contractor shall construct a test section 75 - 150 m long and two paver passes wide placed for two lanes, with a longitudinal

cold joint. The test section shall be of the same depth as the course which it represents. The underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed shall be the same as the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The equipment and personnel used in construction of the test section shall be the same equipment to be used on the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The test section shall be placed as part of the project pavement as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section

One random sample shall be taken at the plant, triplicate specimens compacted, and tested for stability, flow, and laboratory air voids. A portion of the same sample shall be tested for aggregate gradation and asphalt content. Four randomly selected cores shall be taken from the finished pavement mat, and four from the longitudinal joint, and tested for density. Random sampling shall be in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. The test results shall be within the tolerances shown in Table 5 for work to continue. If all test results meet the specified requirements, the test section shall remain as part of the project pavement. If test results exceed the tolerances shown, the test section shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Government and another test section shall be constructed. The test section shall be paid for with the first lot of paving

Table 5. Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties

<u>Property</u>	<u>Specification Limit</u>
Aggregate Gradation-Percent Passing (Individual Test Result)	
4.75 mm and larger	JMF plus or minus 8
2.36, 1.18, 0.60, and 0.30 mm	JMF plus or minus 6
0.15 and 0.075 mm	JMF plus or minus 2.0
Asphalt Content, Percent (Individual Test Result)	JMF plus or minus 0.5
Laboratory Air Voids, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	JMF plus or minus 1.0
VMA, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	13 minimum
Stability, newtons (Average of 3 specimens)	4450 minimum
Flow, 0.25 mm (Average of 3 specimens)	8 - 16
Mat Density, Percent of Marshall (Average of 4 Random Cores)	97.0 - 100.5
Joint Density, Percent of Marshall (Average of 4 Random Cores)	95.5 - 100.5

3.5.2 Additional Test Sections

If the initial test section should prove to be unacceptable, the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and/or rolling procedures shall be made. A second test section shall then be placed. Additional test sections, as required, shall be constructed and evaluated for conformance to the specifications. Full production shall not begin until an acceptable section has been constructed and accepted.

3.6 TESTING LABORATORY

The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

The certification shall contain as a minimum:

- a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.
- b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.
- c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.
- d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.7.1 Transporting

The hot-mix asphalt shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Adequate artificial lighting shall be provided for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 60 degrees C. To deliver mix to the paver, the Contractor shall use a material transfer vehicle which shall be operated to produce continuous forward motion of the paver.

3.7.2 Placing

The mix shall be placed and compacted at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, the mixture shall be placed to the full width by an asphalt paver; it shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the mixture shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. The mixture shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 3 m. The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 300 mm; however, the joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 3 m from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 3 m. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread

and luted by hand tools.

3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

After placing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once. Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted.

In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hand tampers. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective shall be removed full depth, replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching will not be allowed.

3.9 JOINTS

The formation of joints shall be made ensuring a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.9.1 Transverse Joints

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing material at the joint. The cutback material shall be removed from the project. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 80 degrees C at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, shall be cut back a minimum of 50 mm from the edge with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. All contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The Contractor will be allowed to use an alternate method if it can be demonstrated that density, smoothness, and texture can be met.

3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.10.1 General Quality Control Requirements

The Contractor shall develop an approved Quality Control Plan. Hot-mix asphalt for payment shall not be produced until the quality control plan has been approved. The plan shall address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

- a. Mix Design
- b. Aggregate Grading
- c. Quality of Materials
- d. Stockpile Management
- e. Proportioning
- f. Mixing and Transportation
- g. Mixture Volumetrics
- h. Moisture Content of Mixtures
- i. Placing and Finishing
- j. Joints
- k. Compaction
- l. Surface Smoothness

3.10.2 Quality Control Testing

The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but shall not be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, laboratory air voids, stability, flow, in-place density, grade and smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.10.2.1 Asphalt Content

A minimum of two tests to determine asphalt content will be performed per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT) by one of the following methods: the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D 2172, Method A or B, the ignition method in accordance with the AASHTO TP53 or ASTM D 6307, or the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D 4125, provided the nuclear gauge is calibrated for the specific mix being used. For the extraction method, the weight of ash, as described in ASTM D 2172, shall be determined as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plant production. The last weight of ash value obtained shall be used in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture.

3.10.2.2 Gradation

Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM D 5444. When asphalt content is determined by the nuclear method, aggregate

gradation shall be determined from hot bin samples on batch plants, or from the cold feed on drum mix plants. For batch plants, aggregates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

3.10.2.3 Temperatures

Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.10.2.4 Aggregate Moisture

The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C 566.

3.10.2.5 Moisture Content of Mixture

The moisture content of the mixture shall be determined at least once per lot in accordance with ASTM D 1461 or an approved alternate procedure.

3.10.2.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow

Mixture samples shall be taken at least four times per lot and compacted into specimens, using 50 blows per side with the Marshall hammer as described in ASTM D 1559. After compaction, the laboratory air voids of each specimen shall be determined, as well as the Marshall stability and flow.

3.10.2.7 In-Place Density

The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor pavement density in accordance with ASTM D 2950.

3.10.2.8 Grade and Smoothness

The Contractor shall conduct the necessary checks to ensure the grade and smoothness requirements are met in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT.

3.10.2.9 Additional Testing

Any additional testing, which the Contractor deems necessary to control the process, may be performed at the Contractor's option.

3.10.2.10 QC Monitoring

The Contractor shall submit all QC test results to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.10.3 Sampling

When directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall sample and test any material which appears inconsistent with similar material being

produced, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

~~3.10.5 Control Charts~~

~~For process control, the Contractor shall establish and maintain linear control charts on both individual samples and the running average of last four samples for the parameters listed in Table 6, as a minimum. These control charts shall be posted as directed by the Contracting Officer and shall be kept current at all times. The control charts shall identify the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Action and Suspension Limits listed in Table 6 applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the Contractor's test results. Target values from the JMF shall also be shown on the control charts as indicators of central tendency for the cumulative percent passing, asphalt content, and laboratory air voids parameters. When the test results exceed either applicable Action Limit, the Contractor shall take immediate steps to bring the process back in control. When the test results exceed either applicable Suspension Limit, the Contractor shall halt production until the problem is solved. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Decisions concerning mix modifications shall be made based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts. The Quality Control Plan shall indicate the appropriate action which shall be taken to bring the process into control when certain parameters exceed their Action Limits.~~

~~Table 6. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts~~

Parameter to be Plotted	Running Average of Individual Samples		Last Four Samples	
	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
4.75 mm sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	6	8	4	5
0.6 mm sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	4	6	3	4
0.075 mm sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5
Stability, newtons (minimum)				
50 Blow JMF	4450	4000	4900	4450
Flow, 0.25 mm				
50 Blow JMF	8 min.	7 min.	9 min.	8 min.
	18 max.	19 max.	17 max.	18 max.
Asphalt content, % deviation from JMF target; plus or	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3

~~(Table 6. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts~~

Parameter to be Plotted	Running Average of			
	Individual Samples	Last Four Samples	Action	Suspension
minus value	Limit	Limit	Limit	Limit
Laboratory Air Voids, % deviation from JMF target value	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment			
In place Mat Density, % of Marshall density	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment			
In place Joint Density, % of Marshall density	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment)			

3.11 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT

Testing for acceptability of work will be performed by an independent laboratory hired by the Contractor. Test results and payment calculations shall be forwarded daily to the Contracting Officer. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis.

A standard lot for all requirements will be equal to 4 hours of production. Where appropriate, adjustment in payment for individual lots of hot-mix asphalt will be made based on in-place density, laboratory air voids, grade and smoothness in accordance with the following paragraphs. Grade and surface smoothness determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus grade and smoothness measurements for the entire lot cannot be made. In order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place (field) density, each lot will be divided into four equal sublots.

3.11.1 Percent Payment

When a lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements for 100 percent pay as outlined in the following paragraphs, that lot shall be removed and replaced, or accepted at a reduced price which will be computed by multiplying the unit price by the lot's pay factor. The lot pay factor is determined by taking the lowest computed pay factor based on either laboratory air voids, in-place density, grade or smoothness (each discussed below). At the end of the project, an average of all lot pay factors will be calculated. If this average lot pay factor exceeds 95.0 percent, then the percent payment for the entire project will be 100 percent of the unit bid price. If the average lot pay factor is less than 95.0 percent, then each lot will be paid for at the unit price multiplied by the lot's pay factor. For any lots which are less than 2000 metric tons, a weighted lot pay factor will be used to calculate the average lot pay factor.

3.11.2 Sublot Sampling

One random mixture sample for determining laboratory air voids, theoretical maximum density, and for any additional testing the Contracting Officer desires, will be taken from a loaded truck delivering mixture to each subplot, or other appropriate location for each subplot. All samples will be selected randomly, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness conforming to ASTM D 3665 and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs. Laboratory air voids will be determined from three laboratory compacted specimens of each subplot sample in accordance with ASTM D 1559. The specimens will be compacted within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Samples will not be reheated prior to compaction and insulated containers will be used as necessary to maintain the temperature.

3.11.3 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Government. Testing in these areas will be in addition to the lot testing, and the requirements for these areas will be the same as those for a lot.

3.11.4 Laboratory Air Voids

Laboratory air voids will be calculated by determining the Marshall density of each lab compacted specimen using ASTM D 2726 and determining the theoretical maximum density of every other subplot sample using ASTM D 2041. Laboratory air void calculations for each subplot will use the latest theoretical maximum density values obtained, either for that subplot or the previous subplot. The mean absolute deviation of the four laboratory air void contents (one from each subplot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated and a pay factor determined from Table 7. All laboratory air void tests will be completed and reported within 24 hours after completion of construction of each lot.

3.11.5 Mean Absolute Deviation

An example of the computation of mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is as follows: Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 random samples of a lot (where 3 specimens were compacted from each sample). The average laboratory air voids for each subplot sample are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mean Absolute Deviation} &= (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|)/4 \\ &= (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45 \end{aligned}$$

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen from Table 7 that the lot's pay factor based on laboratory air voids, is 100 percent.

Mean Absolute Deviation of Lab Air Voids from JMF	Pay Factor, %
0.60 or less	100
0.61 - 0.80	98
0.81 - 1.00	95
1.01 - 1.20	90

Table 7. Pay Factor Based on Laboratory Air Voids

Mean Absolute Deviation of Lab Air Voids from JMF Above 1.20 Pay Factor, % reject (0)

3.11.6 In-place Density

3.11.6.1 General Density Requirements

For determining in-place density, one random core will be taken by the Government from the mat (interior of the lane) of each subplot, and one random core will be taken from the joint (immediately over joint) of each subplot. Each random core will be full thickness of the layer being placed.

When the random core is less than 25 mm thick, it will not be included in the analysis. In this case, another random core will be taken. After air drying to a constant weight, cores obtained from the mat and from the joints will be used for in-place density determination.

3.11.6.2 Mat and Joint Densities

The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average Marshall density for the lot. The Marshall density for each lot will be determined as the average Marshall density of the four random samples (3 specimens compacted per sample). The average in-place mat density and joint density for a lot are determined and compared with Table 8 to calculate a single pay factor per lot based on in-place density, as described below. First, a pay factor for both mat density and joint density are determined from Table 8. The area associated with the joint is then determined and will be considered to be 3 m wide times the length of completed longitudinal construction joint in the lot. This area will not exceed the total lot size. The length of joint to be considered will be that length where a new lane has been placed against an adjacent lane of hot-mix asphalt pavement, either an adjacent freshly paved lane or one paved at any time previously. The area associated with the joint is expressed as a percentage of the total lot area. A weighted pay factor for the joint is determined based on this percentage (see example below). The pay factor for mat density and the weighted pay factor for joint density is compared and the lowest selected. This selected pay factor is the pay factor based on density for the lot. When the Marshall density on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two densities will be used as the Marshall density needed to calculate the percent joint density. All density results for a lot will be completed and reported within 24 hours after the construction of that lot.

Table 8. Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

Average Mat Density (4 Cores)	Pay Factor, %	Average Joint Density (4 Cores)
97.9 or 100	100.0	96.4 or above
97.8 or 100.1	99.9	96.3
97.7	99.8	96.2
97.6 or 100.2	99.6	96.1
97.5	99.4	96.0
97.4 or 100.3	99.1	95.9
97.3	98.7	95.8
97.2 or 100.4	98.3	95.7
97.1	97.8	95.6

Table 8. Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

Average Mat Density (4 Cores)	Pay Factor, %	Average Joint Density (4 Cores)
97.0 or 100.5	97.3	95.5
96.9	96.3	95.4
96.8 or 100.6	94.1	95.3
96.7	92.2	95.2
96.6 or 100.7	90.3	95.1
96.5	87.9	95.0
96.4 or 100.8	85.7	94.9
96.3	83.3	94.8
96.2 or 100.9	80.6	94.7
96.1	78.0	94.6
96.0 or 101.0	75.0	94.5
below 96.0 or above 101.0	0.0 (reject)	below 94.5

3.11.6.3 Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

An example of the computation of a pay factor (in I-P units only) based on in-place density, is as follows: Assume the following test results for field density made on the lot: (1) Average mat density = 97.2 percent (of lab density). (2) Average joint density = 95.5 percent (of lab density). (3) Total area of lot = 30,000 square feet. (4) Length of completed longitudinal construction joint = 2000 feet.

a. Step 1: Determine pay factor based on mat density and on joint density, using Table 8:

Mat density of 97.2 percent = 98.3 pay factor.

Joint density of 95.5 percent = 97.3 pay factor.

b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area (length of longitudinal joint x 10 ft) to mat area (total paved area in the lot): Multiply the length of completed longitudinal construction joint by the specified 10 ft. width and divide by the mat area (total paved area in the lot).

$(2000 \text{ ft.} \times 10 \text{ ft.}) / 30000 \text{ sq.ft.} = 0.6667$ ratio of joint area to mat area (ratio).

c. Step 3: Weighted pay factor (w_{pf}) for joint is determined as indicated below:

$w_{pf} = \text{joint pay factor} + (100 - \text{joint pay factor}) (1 - \text{ratio})$
 $w_{pf} = 97.3 + (100 - 97.3) (1 - 0.6667) = 98.2\%$

d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor for mat density and select the smaller:

Pay factor for mat density: 98.3%. Weighted pay factor for joint density: 98.2%

Select the smaller of the two values as pay factor based on density: 98.2%

3.11.7 Grade

The final wearing surface of pavement shall conform to the elevations and cross sections shown and shall vary not more than 15 mm from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements shall coincide with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. The final wearing surface of the pavement will be tested for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. The grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 7.6 m , or less, longitudinally and transversely, to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Within 5 working days, after the completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing surface, the Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor in writing, of the results of the grade-conformance tests. When more than 5 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the 15 mm tolerance, the pay factor based on grade for that lot will be 95 percent. In areas where the grade exceeds the tolerance by more than 50 percent, the Contractor shall remove the surface lift full depth; the Contractor shall then replace the lift with hot-mix asphalt to meet specification requirements, at no additional cost to the Government. Diamond grinding may be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted.

3.11.8 Surface Smoothness

The Contractor shall use one of the following methods to test and evaluate surface smoothness of the pavement. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Detailed notes of the results of the testing shall be kept and a copy furnished to the Government immediately after each day's testing. The profilograph method shall be used for all longitudinal and transverse testing, except where the runs would be less than 60 m in length and the ends where the straightedge shall be used. Where drawings show required deviations from a plane surface (crowns, drainage inlets, etc.), the surface shall be finished to meet the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.11.8.1 Smoothness Requirements

a. Straightedge Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 6 mm or more, and all pavements shall be within the tolerances specified in Table 9 when checked with an approved 4 m straightedge.

Table 9. Straightedge Surface Smoothness--Pavements

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Tolerance, mm
All paved areas	Longitudinal	6
	Transverse	6

b. Profilograph Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 3 mm or more, and all pavement shall have a Profile Index not greater than specified in Table 10 when tested with an approved California-type profilograph. If the extent of the pavement in either direction is less than 60 m , that direction shall be tested by the straightedge method and shall meet requirements specified above.

Table 10. Profilograph Surface Smoothness--Pavements

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Maximum Specified Profile Index (mm/km)
-----	-----	-----
All Paved Areas	Longitudinal	140

3.11.8.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, the surface of the pavement in each entire lot shall be tested by the Contractor in such a manner as to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. Separate testing of individual sublots is not required. If any pavement areas are ground, these areas shall be retested immediately after grinding. The entire area of the pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. The transverse lines shall be 8 m or less apart, as directed. The longitudinal lines shall be at the centerline of each paving lane for lines less than 6.1 m and at the third points for lanes 6.1 m or greater. Other areas having obvious deviations shall also be tested. Longitudinal testing lines shall be continuous across all joints.

a. Straightedge Testing. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

b. Profilograph Testing. Profilograph testing shall be performed using approved equipment and procedures described in CDT Test 526. The equipment shall utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement. The "blanking band" shall be 5 mm wide and the "bump template" shall span 25 mm with an offset of 10 mm. The profilograph shall be operated by an approved, factory-trained operator on the alignments specified above. A copy of the reduced tapes shall be furnished the Government at the end of each day's testing.

3.11.8.3 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness

a. Straightedge Testing. Location and deviation from straightedge for all measurements shall be recorded. When between 5.0 and 10.0 percent of all measurements made within a lot exceed the tolerance specified in paragraph Smoothness Requirements above, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed pay factor for that lot based on surface smoothness, will be 95 percent. When more than 10.0 percent of all measurements exceed the tolerance, the computed pay factor will be 90 percent. When between 15.0 and 20.0 percent of all measurements exceed the tolerance, the computed pay factor will be 75 percent. When 20.0 percent or more of the measurements exceed the tolerance, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Regardless of the above, any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 50 percent, shall be corrected by diamond grinding to meet the specification requirements above or shall be

removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

b. Profilograph Testing. Location and data from all profilograph measurements shall be recorded. When the Profile Index of a lot exceeds the tolerance specified in paragraph Smoothness Requirements above by 16 mm/km , but less than 32 mm/km, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed pay factor for that lot based on surface smoothness will be 95 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 32 mm/km , but less than 47 mm/km, the computed pay factor will be 90 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 47 mm/km , but less than 63 mm/km, the computed pay factor will be 75 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 63 mm/km or more, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Regardless of the above, any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 79 mm/km or more, shall be corrected by grinding to meet the specification requirements above or shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

c. Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas). Any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 10 mm in height shall be reduced by diamond grinding until they do not exceed 7.5 mm when retested. Such grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The following will not be permitted: (1) skin patching for correcting low areas, (2) planing or milling for correcting high areas. At the Contractor's option, pavement areas, including ground areas, may be rechecked with the profilograph in order to record a lower Profile Index.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS
 - 1.3.1 General Requirements
 - 1.3.2 Bituminous Distributor
 - 1.3.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers
- 1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TACK COAT
- 2.2 PRIME COAT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
- 3.2 APPLICATION RATE
 - 3.2.1 Tack Coat
 - 3.2.2 Prime Coat
- 3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
 - 3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship
 - 3.3.2 Temperature Ranges
- 3.4 APPLICATION
 - 3.4.1 General
 - 3.4.2 Prime Coat
 - 3.4.3 Tack Coat
- 3.5 CURING PERIOD
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING
 - 3.7.1 Sampling
 - 3.7.2 Calibration Test
 - 3.7.3 Trial Applications
 - 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate
 - 3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate
 - 3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 20	(1970; R 1996) Penetration Graded Asphalt Cement
AASHTO M 81	(1992; R 1996) Cut-Back Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
AASHTO M 82	(1975; R 1996) Cut-Back Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
AASHTO M 226	(1980; R 1996) Viscosity Graded Asphalt Cement
AASHTO T 40	(1978; R 1996) Sampling Bituminous Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 140	(200) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 946	(1982; R 1999) Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 1250	(1980; R 1997e1) Petroleum Measurement Tables
ASTM D 2026	(1972; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Slow-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2027	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2397	(1998) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2995	(1999) Determining Application Rate of

Bituminous Distributors

ASTM D 3381

(1992; R 1999) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt
Cement for Use in Pavement Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Copies of all test results for bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

1.3.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

1.3.2 Bituminous Distributor

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. The distributor shall be designed and equipped to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.3.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Power brooms and power blowers shall be suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 10 degrees C or above and when the temperature has not been below 2 degrees C for the 12 hours prior to

application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1.

2.2 PRIME COAT

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977, Grade SC-70.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.20 liter nor more than 0.70 liter per square meter of pavement surface.

3.2.2 Prime Coat

Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.70 liter nor more than 1.80 liters per square meter of pavement surface.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 square mm/sec, kinematic. The temperature viscosity relation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements shall determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Emulsions

SS-1

20-70 degrees C

*These temperature ranges exceed the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, the bituminous coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. All areas and spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, the surface shall be maintained by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, clean dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 8 meters of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. All traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, shall be prevented from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat shall conform to all requirements as described herein.

3.4.2 Prime Coat

The prime coat will be required if it will be at least seven days before a the surfacing (Asphalt cement hot mix concrete) layer is constructed on the underlying (base course, etc) compacted material. The type of liquid asphalt and application rate will be as specified herein. The Contractor shall protect the underlying from any damage (water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Damage to the underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection shall be repaired (recompacted or replaced) by approved methods at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor options to use the prime coat, it shall be applied as soon as possible after consolidation of the underlying material. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed.

3.4.3 Tack Coat

Tack coat shall be applied at the locations shown on the drawings.

3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Prime coat shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Samples of the bituminous material used shall be obtained by the Contractor as directed, under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. The sample may be retained and tested by the Government at no cost to the Contractor.

3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved.

3.7.1 Sampling

The samples of bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140 or AASHTO T 40. Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

3.7.2 Calibration Test

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibration shall be made with the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibration of the bituminous distributor shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2995.

3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before providing the complete bituminous coat, three lengths of at least 30 meters for the full width of the distributor bar shall be applied to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.20 liters per square meter . Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous materials shall be applied in the amount of 1.10 liters per square meter . Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing shall be performed as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

&

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT
 - 1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment
 - 1.4.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment
 - 1.4.2.1 Thermoplastic Material
 - 1.4.2.2 Application Equipment
 - 1.4.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable
 - 1.4.3 Reflective Media Dispenser
 - 1.4.4 Preformed Tape Application Equipment
 - 1.4.5 Surface Preparation Equipment
 - 1.4.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment
 - 1.4.5.2 Waterblast Equipment
 - 1.4.6 Marking Removal Equipment
 - 1.4.6.1 Shotblasting Equipment
 - 1.4.6.2 Chemical Equipment
 - 1.4.7 Traffic Controls
- 1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES
- 1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
 - 1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas
- 1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PAINT
- 2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS
 - 2.2.1 Composition Requirements
 - 2.2.2 Physical Properties
 - 2.2.2.1 Color
 - 2.2.2.2 Drying Time
 - 2.2.2.3 Softening Point
 - 2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity
 - 2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer
 - 2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer
- 2.3 PREFORMED TAPE
- 2.4 REFLECTIVE MEDIA
- 2.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting
 - 3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

- 3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds
- 3.2 APPLICATION
 - 3.2.1 Paint
 - 3.2.1.1 Rate of Application
 - 3.2.1.2 Drying
 - 3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds
 - 3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings
 - 3.2.2.2 Primer
 - 3.2.2.3 Markings
 - 3.2.3 Preformed Tape
 - 3.2.4 Raised Reflective Markers
 - 3.2.5 Reflective Media
- 3.3 MARKING REMOVAL
 - 3.3.1 Equipment Operation
 - 3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 247 (1981; R 1996) Glass Beads Used in Traffic Paint

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 792 (1998) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement

ASTM D 4280 (1996) Extended Life Type, Nonplowable, Prismatic, Raised, Retroreflective Pavement Markers

ASTM D 4505 (1996) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life

ASTM E 28 (1999) Softening Point of Resins by Ring and Ball Apparatus

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-B-1325 (Rev C; Notice 1; Canc. Notice 2) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)

FS TT-P-1952 (Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Composition Requirements

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

Qualifications

Document certifying that personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-07 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 8 kilometers per hour (5 mph), and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. Equipment used for marking streets and highways shall be capable of placing the prescribed number of lines at a single pass as solid lines, intermittent lines or a combination of solid and intermittent lines using a maximum of two different colors of paint as specified. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply

lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

1.4.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment

1.4.2.1 Thermoplastic Material

Thermoplastic material shall be applied to the primed pavement surface by spray techniques or by the extrusion method, wherein one side of the shaping die is the pavement and the other three sides are contained by, or are part of, suitable equipment for heating and controlling the flow of material. By either method, the markings shall be applied with equipment that is capable of providing continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe.

1.4.2.2 Application Equipment

a. Application equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation of the material. Conveying parts of the equipment between the main material reservoir and the extrusion shoe or spray gun shall prevent accumulation and clogging. All parts of the equipment which come into contact with the material shall be easily accessible and exposable for cleaning and maintenance. All mixing and conveying parts up to and including the extrusion shoes and spray guns shall maintain the material at the required temperature with heat-transfer oil or electrical-element-controlled heat.

b. The application equipment shall be constructed to ensure continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe. The applicator shall provide a means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends squarely and shall provide a method of applying "skiplines". The equipment shall be capable of applying varying widths of traffic markings.

c. The applicator shall be equipped with a drop-on type bead dispenser capable of uniformly dispensing reflective glass spheres at controlled rates of flow. The bead dispenser shall be automatically operated and shall begin flow prior to the flow of composition to assure that the strip is fully reflectorized.

1.4.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable

Application equipment shall be mobile and maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

The equipment used for the placement of thermoplastic pavement markings shall be of two general types: mobile applicator and portable applicator.

a. Mobile Application Equipment: The mobile applicator shall be defined as a truck-mounted, self-contained pavement marking machine that is capable of hot applying thermoplastic by either the extrusion or spray method. The unit shall be equipped to apply the thermoplastic marking material at temperatures exceeding 190 degrees C (375 degrees F), at widths varying from 75 to 300 mm (3 to 12 inches) and in thicknesses varying from 1.0 to 5.0 mm (0.020 to 0.190 inch) and shall have an automatic drop-on bead system. The mobile unit shall be capable of operating continuously and of installing a minimum of 6 kilometers (20,000 lineal feet) of

longitudinal markings in an 8-hour day.

(1) The mobile unit shall be equipped with a melting kettle which holds a minimum of 2.7 metric tons (6000 pounds) of molten thermoplastic material. The kettle shall be capable of heating the thermoplastic composition to temperatures of 195 to 220 degrees C (375 to 425 degrees F).

A thermostatically controlled heat transfer liquid shall be used. Heating of the composition by direct flame will not be allowed. Oil and material temperature gauges shall be visible at both ends of the kettle. The mobile unit shall be equipped with a spray gun system. The spray system shall consist of a minimum of four spray guns, located two on each side of the truck, and shall be capable of marking simultaneous edgeline and centerline stripes. The spray system shall be surrounded (jacketed) with heating oil to maintain the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 195 to 220 degrees C (375 to 425 degrees F); and shall be capable of spraying a stripe of 75 to 300 mm (3 to 12 inches) in width, and in thicknesses varying from 1.5 mm (0.055 inch) to 2.5 mm (0.095 inch), and of generally uniform cross section.

(2) The mobile unit shall be equipped with an electronic programmable line pattern control system. The control system shall be capable of applying skip or solid lines in any sequence, through any and all of the extrusion shoes, or the spray guns, and in programmable cycle lengths. In addition, the mobile unit shall be equipped with an automatic counting mechanism capable of recording the number of lineal meters (feet) of thermoplastic markings applied to the pavement surface with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

b. Portable Application Equipment: The portable applicator shall be defined as hand-operated equipment, specifically designed for placing special markings such as crosswalks, stopbars, legends, arrows, and short lengths of lane, edge and centerlines. The portable applicator shall be capable of applying thermoplastic pavement markings by the extrusion method. The portable applicator shall be loaded with hot thermoplastic composition from the melting kettles on the mobile applicator. The portable applicator shall be equipped with all the necessary components, including a materials storage reservoir, bead dispenser, extrusion shoe, and heating accessories, so as to be capable of holding the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 195 to 220 degrees C (375 to 425 degrees F), of extruding a line of 75 to 300 mm (3 to 12 inches) in width, and in thicknesses of not less than 3.0 mm (0.125 inch) nor more than 5.0 mm (0.190 inch) and of generally uniform cross section.

1.4.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and shall operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION, at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.

1.4.4 Preformed Tape Application Equipment

Mechanical application equipment shall be used for the placement of preformed marking tape. Mechanical application equipment shall be defined as a mobile pavement marking machine specifically designed for use in applying precoated, pressure-sensitive pavement marking tape of varying

widths, up to 300 mm (12 inches). The applicator shall be equipped with rollers, or other suitable compactive device, to provide initial adhesion of the preformed, pressure-sensitive marking tape with the pavement surface. Additional hand-operated rollers shall be used as required to properly seat the thermoplastic tape.

1.4.5 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.4.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 70.8 liters per sec (150 cfm) of air at a pressure of not less than 620 kPa (90 psi) at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.4.5.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 17.9 MPa (2600 psi) at 60 degrees C (140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

1.4.6 Marking Removal Equipment

Equipment shall be mounted on rubber tires and shall be capable of removing markings from the pavement without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Waterblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable, pressurized stream of water. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles. The compressor shall be equipped with traps to maintain the air free of oil and water.

1.4.6.1 Shotblasting Equipment

Shotblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable depth of removal of marking and pavement. Each unit shall be self-cleaning and self-contained, shall be able to confine dust and debris from the operation, and shall be capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

1.4.6.2 Chemical Equipment

Chemical equipment shall be capable of application and removal of chemicals from the pavement surface, and shall leave only non-toxic biodegradable residue.

1.4.7 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to

pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice, or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 5 degrees C and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints for airfields, roads, and streets shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS

The thermoplastic reflectorized pavement marking compound shall be extruded or sprayed in a molten state onto a primed pavement surface. Following a surface application of glass beads and upon cooling to normal pavement temperatures, the marking shall be an adherent reflectorized strip of the specified thickness and width that is capable of resisting deformation by traffic.

2.2.1 Composition Requirements

The binder component shall be formulated as a hydrocarbon resin. The pigment, beads and filler shall be uniformly dispersed in the binder resin.

The thermoplastic composition shall be free from all skins, dirt, and foreign objects and shall comply with the following requirements:

Component	Percent by Weight	
	White	Yellow
Binder	17 min.	17 min.
Titanium dioxide	10 min.	-
Glass beads,	20 min.	20 min.
Calcium carbonate & inert fillers	49 max.	*
Yellow pigments	-	*

*Amount and type of yellow pigment, calcium carbonate and inert fillers shall be at the option of the manufacturer, providing the other composition requirements of this specification are met.

2.2.2 Physical Properties

2.2.2.1 Color

The color shall be as indicated.

2.2.2.2 Drying Time

When installed at 20 degrees C) and in thicknesses between 3 and 5 mm, the composition shall be completely solid and shall show no damaging effect from traffic after curing 15 minutes.

2.2.2.3 Softening Point

The composition shall have a softening point of not less than 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 28.

2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity

The specific gravity of the composition shall be between 1.9 and 2.2 as determined in accordance with ASTM D 792.

2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer

The primer for asphalt concrete pavements shall be a thermosetting adhesive with a solids content of pigment reinforced synthetic rubber and synthetic plastic resin dissolved and/or dispersed in a volatile organic compound (VOC). Solids content shall not be less than 10 percent by weight at 20 degrees C and 60 percent relative humidity. A wet film thickness of 0.10 mm plus or minus 0.025 mm, shall dry to a tack-free condition in less than 5 minutes.

2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer

The primer for Portland cement concrete pavements shall be an epoxy resin primer. The primer shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer of the thermoplastic composition. Epoxy primers recommended by the

manufacturer shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to use. Requests for approval shall be accompanied with technical data, instructions for use, and a 1 liter sample of the primer material.

2.3 PREFORMED TAPE

The preformed tape shall be an adherent reflectorized strip in accordance with ASTM D 4505 Type I or IV, Class optional.

2.4 REFLECTIVE MEDIA

Reflective media for airfields shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A. Reflective media for roads and streets shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A or AASHTO M 247, Type I.

2.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting

Where early painting is required on rigid pavements, a pretreatment with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride shall be applied to prepared pavement areas prior to painting.

3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking

patterns. Existing pavement markings, which are in good condition but interfere or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns, shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. New preformed and thermoplastic pavement markings shall not be applied over existing preformed or thermoplastic markings. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds

On new Portland cement concrete pavements, cleaning operations shall not begin until a minimum of 30 days after the placement of concrete. All new concrete pavements shall be cleaned by either sandblasting or water blasting. When water blasting is performed, thermoplastic and preformed markings shall be applied no sooner than 24 hours after the blasting has been completed. The extent of the blasting work shall be to clean and prepare the concrete surface as follows:

- a. There is no visible evidence of curing compound on the peaks of the textured concrete surface.
- b. There are no heavy puddled deposits of curing compound in the valleys of the textured concrete surface.
- c. All remaining curing compound is intact; all loose and flaking material is removed.
- d. The peaks of the textured pavement surface are rounded in profile and free of sharp edges and irregularities.
- e. The surface to be marked is dry.

3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans.

3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 5 degrees C and less than 35 degrees C. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new Portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint.

Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified. The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

- a. Reflective Markings: Pigmented binder shall be applied evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 2.9 plus or minus 0.5 square meter per liter. Glass spheres shall be applied uniformly to the wet paint

on road and street pavement at a rate of 0.7 plus or minus 0.06 kilograms of glass spheres per liter of paint.

b. Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 2.9 plus or minus 0.5 square meter per liter.

3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds

Thermoplastic pavement markings shall be placed upon dry pavement; surface dry only will not be considered an acceptable condition. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 5 degrees C and rising. Thermoplastics, as placed, shall be free from dirt or tint.

3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings

All centerline, skipline, edgeline, and other longitudinal type markings shall be applied with a mobile applicator. All special markings, crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and similar patterns shall be placed with a portable applicator, using the extrusion method.

3.2.2.2 Primer

After surface preparation has been completed the asphalt and/or concrete pavement surface shall be primed. The primer shall be applied with spray equipment. Primer materials shall be allowed to "set-up" prior to applying the thermoplastic composition. The asphalt concrete primer shall be allowed to dry to a tack-free condition, usually occurring in less than 10 minutes. The Portland cement concrete primer shall be allowed to dry in accordance with the thermoplastic manufacturer's recommendations. To shorten the curing time of the epoxy resins an infrared heating device may be used on the concrete primer.

a. Asphalt Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all asphalt concrete pavements at a wet film thickness of 0.10 mm (0.005 inch), plus or minus 0.025 mm (0.001 inch) 25-40 square meters per liter.

b. Portland Cement Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all concrete pavements (including concrete bridge decks) at a wet film thickness of between 1.0 to 1.3 mm 30-40 square meters per liter.

3.2.2.3 Markings

After the primer has "set-up", the thermoplastic shall be applied at temperatures no lower than 190 degrees C nor higher than 220 degrees C at the point of deposition. Immediately after installation of the marking, drop-on glass spheres shall be mechanically applied so that the spheres are held by and imbedded in the surface of the molten material.

a. Extruded Markings: All extruded thermoplastic markings shall be

applied at the specified width and at a thickness of not less than 3.0 mm (0.125 inch) nor more than 5.0 mm (0.190 inch).

b. Sprayed Markings: All sprayed thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and the thicknesses designated in the contract plans. If the plans do not specify a thickness, centerline markings shall be applied at a wet thickness of 2.0 mm (0.090 inch), plus or minus 0.10 mm (0.005 inch), and edgeline markings at a wet thickness of 1.5 mm (0.60 inch), plus or minus 0.10 mm (0.005 inch).

c. Reflective Glass Spheres: Immediately following application, reflective glass spheres shall be dropped onto the molten thermoplastic marking at the rate of 1 kilogram per 2 square meters of compound.

3.2.3 Preformed Tape

The pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 15 degrees C and the ambient temperature shall be a minimum of 15 degrees C and rising. The preformed markings shall be placed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2.4 Raised Reflective Markers

Prefabricated markers shall be aligned carefully at the required spacing and permanently fixed in place by means of epoxy resin adhesives. To insure good bond, pavement in areas where markers will be set shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting and use of compressed air prior to applying adhesive.

3.2.5 Reflective Media

Application of reflective media shall immediately follow application of pigmented binder. Drop-on application of glass spheres shall be accomplished to insure that reflective media is evenly distributed at the specified rate of coverage. Should there be malfunction of either paint applicator or reflective media dispenser, operations shall be discontinued immediately until deficiency is corrected.

3.3 MARKING REMOVAL

Pavement marking, including plastic tape, shall be removed in the areas shown on the drawings. Removal of marking shall be as complete as possible without damage to the surface. Aggregate shall not be exposed by the removal process. After the markings are removed, the cleaned pavement surfaces shall exhibit adequate texture for remarking as specified in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION. Contractor shall demonstrate removal of pavement marking in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. The demonstration area will become the standard for the remainder of the work.

3.3.1 Equipment Operation

Equipment shall be controlled and operated to remove markings from the pavement surface, prevent dilution or removal of binder from underlying pavement, and prevent emission of blue smoke from asphalt or tar surfaces.

3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

The worksite shall be kept clean of debris and waste from the removal operations. Cleanup shall immediately follow removal operations in areas

subject to air traffic. Debris shall be disposed of at approved sites.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather
 - 1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather
- 1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS
 - 1.4.1 General Requirements
 - 1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONCRETE
 - 2.1.1 Air Content
 - 2.1.2 Slump
 - 2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel
- 2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials
 - 2.2.2 Burlap
 - 2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
- 2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
- 2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
 - 2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
 - 2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
- 2.5 JOINT SEALANTS
 - 2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied
 - 2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured
- 2.6 FORM WORK
 - 2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms
 - 2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms
- 2.7 STAMPED CONCRETE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade
 - 3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade
 - 3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade
- 3.2 FORM SETTING
 - 3.2.1 Sidewalks
 - 3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
- 3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
 - 3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks
 - 3.3.2 Concrete Finishing
 - 3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

- 3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
- 3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
 - 3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter
 - 3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing
 - 3.4.3 Concrete Finishing
 - 3.4.4 Joint Finishing
 - 3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
- 3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS
 - 3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints
 - 3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints
 - 3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement
- 3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS
 - 3.6.1 Contraction Joints
 - 3.6.2 Expansion Joints
- 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
 - 3.7.1 General Requirements
 - 3.7.1.1 Mat Method
 - 3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method
 - 3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
 - 3.7.2 Backfilling
 - 3.7.3 Protection
 - 3.7.4 Protective Coating
 - 3.7.4.1 Application
 - 3.7.4.2 Precautions
- 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.8.1 General Requirements
 - 3.8.2 Concrete Testing
 - 3.8.2.1 Strength Testing
 - 3.8.2.2 Air Content
 - 3.8.2.3 Slump Test
 - 3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation
 - 3.8.4 Surface Evaluation
- 3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
 - 3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency
 - 3.9.2 High Areas
 - 3.9.3 Appearance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185 (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain,
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 615/A 615M (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 616/A 616M (1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 617/A 617M (1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 31/C 31M (1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test
Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 143 (1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM C 171 (1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 172 (1997) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 173 (1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed
Concrete by the Volumetric Method

ASTM C 231 (1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed
Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 309 (1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds
for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 920 (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 1751 (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint
Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient

Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 3405	(1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall not take place when the air temperature reaches 5 degrees C and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 2 degrees C and is rising, or is already above 5 degrees C. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 2 degrees C, placement and protection shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 10 and 30 degrees C. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 10 degrees C for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 30 degrees C except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 35 degrees C at any time.

1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to

approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 24 MPa at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 37.5 mm.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 50 mm plus or minus 25 mm where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, ASTM A 616/A 616M, or ASTM A 617/A 617M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or

turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 10 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920.

2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 50 mm nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m. Radius bends may be formed with 19 mm boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 3 m or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central

angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 38 mm benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

2.7 STAMPED CONCRETE

Concrete shall be patterned, placed, and detailed as shown on drawings. Color shall be integral to the mix as noted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section Section 02300, GRADING (EARTHWORK).

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 1.2 meters. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm in any 3 m long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 3 m straightedge.

Forms shall have a transverse slope of 20 millimeters per meter with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 3 mm. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 8 mm from the testing edge of a 3 m straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6 mm.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 13 mm. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 6 mm from the testing edge of a 3 m straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6 mm.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Unless shown otherwise, transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 1.8 m on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 3 m or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 3 mm blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 10 mm joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 6 mm below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing

operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 3 mm, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C at the time of application of joint sealing material.

Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 1.5 m nor greater than 4.5 m in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 3 mm thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 10 mm in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 3 meters. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 300 mm when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 450 mm wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 5 square meters per liter (200 square feet per gallon) for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface.

3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than 11 square meters per liter (50 square yards per gallon) for first application and not more than 15.5 square meters per liter (70 square yards per gallon) for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 10 degrees C.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing.

Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 190 cubic meters of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for

acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 4 MPa.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231.

ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector.

If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 190 cubic meters, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine.

If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 6 mm the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or

by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 6 mm. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02811A

UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.1.1 Standard Products
 - 2.1.2 Nameplates
 - 2.1.3 Extra Stock
- 2.2 PIPING MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Red Brass Pipe and Associated Fittings
 - 2.2.2 Galvanized Steel Pipe and Associated Fittings
 - 2.2.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings and Solvent Cement
 - 2.2.3.1 PVC Pipe
 - 2.2.3.2 PVC Fittings
 - 2.2.3.3 Solvent Cement
 - 2.2.4 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Piping
 - 2.2.5 Dielectric Fittings
- 2.3 SPRINKLER AND EMITTER HEADS
 - 2.3.1 Pop-Up Spray Heads
 - 2.3.1.1 General Requirements
 - 2.3.1.2 Shrubbery Sprinkler Heads
 - 2.3.2 Rotary Pop-Up Sprinklers
 - 2.3.3 Bubbler Sprinkler Heads
- 2.4 VALVES
 - 2.4.1 Gate Valves
 - 2.4.2 Angle Valves, Less Than 65 mm (2-1/2 Inches)
 - 2.4.3 Angle Valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 Inches) and Larger
 - 2.4.4 Quick Coupling Valves
 - 2.4.5 Master Remote Control Valves, Electrical
 - 2.4.6 Drain Valves
 - 2.4.6.1 Manual Valves
 - 2.4.7 Backflow Preventers
 - 2.4.7.1 Reduced Pressure Type Backflow Preventers
- 2.5 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES
 - 2.5.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves
 - 2.5.2 Valve Boxes and Concrete Pads
 - 2.5.2.1 Valve Boxes
 - 2.5.2.2 Concrete Pads
 - 2.5.3 Pressure Gauges
 - 2.5.4 Emitter Head Accessories

- 2.5.4.1 Pressure Regulator
- 2.5.4.2 Tubing Stakes
- 2.5.4.3 Access Sleeve
- 2.5.4.4 Closure Caps
- 2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS, ELECTRICAL
 - 2.6.1 Flow Meter
 - 2.6.2 Transmitter
- 2.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.8 CONCRETE MATERIALS
- 2.9 WATER SUPPLY MAIN MATERIALS
- 2.10 INSULATING JOINTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Trenching
 - 3.1.2 Piping System
 - 3.1.2.1 Cover
 - 3.1.2.2 Clearances
 - 3.1.2.3 Minimum Slope
 - 3.1.3 Piping Installation
 - 3.1.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
 - 3.1.3.2 Threaded Brass or Galvanized Steel Pipe
 - 3.1.3.3 Insulating Joints
 - 3.1.4 Installation of Valves
 - 3.1.4.1 Manual, Master, and Remote Control Valves
 - 3.1.4.2 Drain Valves
 - 3.1.5 Sprinklers and Quick Coupling Valves
 - 3.1.6 Backflow Preventers
 - 3.1.6.1 Reduced Pressure Type
 - 3.1.7 Control Wire and Conduit
 - 3.1.7.1 Wires
 - 3.1.7.2 Loops
 - 3.1.7.3 Expansion and Contraction
 - 3.1.7.4 Splices
 - 3.1.8 Automatic Controller, Flow Sensor, and Transmitter
 - 3.1.9 Thrust Blocks
 - 3.1.10 Backfill
 - 3.1.10.1 Minimum Cover
 - 3.1.10.2 Restoration
 - 3.1.11 Adjustment
 - 3.1.12 Disinfection
 - 3.1.13 Cleaning of Piping
- 3.2 FIELD TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Hydrostatic Pressure Test
 - 3.2.2 Leakage Tests
 - 3.2.3 Operation Test
- 3.3 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.4 FIELD TRAINING
- 3.5 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02811A

UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 43	(1998) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2287	(1996a) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping

- ASTM D 2855 (1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
- ASTM D 3261 (1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
- ASTM F 441/F 441M (1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride).(CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

- ASSE 1012 (1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
- ASSE 1013 (1999) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
- ASSE 1020 (1998) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (Recommended for Outdoor Usage)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

- AWWA C509 (1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
- AWWA C606 (1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
- AWWA C901 (1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME B1.2 (1983; R 1991; Errata May 1992) Gages and Gaging for Unified Inch Screw Threads
- ASME B16.15 (1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
- ASME B16.18 (1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- ASME B16.22 (1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- ASME B16.3 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
- ASME B40.1 (1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

- FCCCHR-CCC Manual of Cross-Connection Control

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS

INDUSTRY (MSS)

- MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- MSS SP-85 (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
- NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

- PDI WH 201 (1992) Water Hammer Arresters

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

- CID A-A-51145 (Rev C) Flux, Soldering, Non-Electronic, Paste and Liquid

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

System shall operate with a minimum water pressure of 500 kPa at connection to backflow prevention device and 413 kPa at the last head in each zone.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings for valves, sprinkler heads, backflow preventers, automatic controllers, emitter heads, and other installed components. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and materials, and manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. As-built Drawings which provide current factual information showing locations of mains, heads, valves, and controllers including deviations from and amendments to the drawings and changes in the work shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Framed Instructions

Labels, signs, and templates of operating instructions that are required to be mounted or installed on or near the product for normal, safe operation.

Field Training

Information describing training to be provided, training aids to be used, samples of training materials to be provided, and schedules and notification of training.

Sprinkler System

Detailed procedures defining the Contractor's provisions for accident prevention, health protection, and other safety precautions for the work to be done.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than the start of the field tests. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Tests

Performance test reports, in booklet form, showing all field tests performed to adjust each component; and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of control valves.

SD-07 Certificates

Sprinkler System

The material supplier's or equipment manufacturer's statement that the supplied material or equipment meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of material supplier or product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Sprinkler System

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to field testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field training course. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system

startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout, simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed, and system programming schedule.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather; excessive humidity and temperature variation; direct sunlight (in the case of plastic or rubber materials); and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer who has produced similar systems which have performed well for a minimum period of 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Extra Stock

The following extra stock shall be provided: Two sprinkler heads of each size and type, two valve keys for operating manual valves, two wrenches for removing and installing each type of head, two quick coupler keys and hose swivels, and four irrigation controller housing keys.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Red Brass Pipe and Associated Fittings

Pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM B 43, regular. Fittings shall be Class 250, cast bronze threaded conforming to the requirements of ASME B16.15.

2.2.2 Galvanized Steel Pipe and Associated Fittings

Pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40. Fittings shall be Class 150 conforming to requirements of ASME B16.3.

2.2.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings and Solvent Cement

2.2.3.1 PVC Pipe

Pipe up to 50 mm shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1785, PVC 1120 Schedule 40 pipe 60 mm or larger shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 SDR 21, Class 315.

2.2.3.2 PVC Fittings

Solvent welded socket type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40. Threaded type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.

2.2.3.3 Solvent Cement

Solvent cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2564.

2.2.4 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Piping

Pipe shall conform to AWWA C901, outside diameter base with dimension ratio (DR) of 9.3 to provide 1034 kPa (150 psi) minimum pressure rating. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261, DR of 9.3.

2.2.5 Dielectric Fittings

Dielectric fittings shall conform to ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 80, CPVC threaded pipe nipples, 100 mm (4 inch) minimum length.

2.3 SPRINKLER AND EMITTER HEADS

2.3.1 Pop-Up Spray Heads

2.3.1.1 General Requirements

Pop-up spray heads lay flush with housing, then pop up when water pressure 138 kPa is activated in system. The rising member supporting the nozzle shall be identical on full, half, third or quarter pattern sprinklers so that nozzles will be interchangeable. The sprinkler head shall be designed to be adjustable for coverage and flow. The nozzle shall be removable so head does not have to be removed for flushing or cleaning. Nozzle rises a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) above the body. The body shall be constructed with a 13 mm female thread for installation in a fixed underground pipe system.

2.3.1.2 Shrubbery Sprinkler Heads

Sprinkler heads shall be conical spray with adjustable or non-adjustable coverage, pressure compensating screens, check valves, and designed for permanent mounting on riser or pop-ups at a height compatible with ground covers.

2.3.2 Rotary Pop-Up Sprinklers

Sprinklers shall be capable of covering 10.7 m diameter at 344 kPa with a distribution rate of 0.22 L/second 300 mm pop-up, trajectory of 13 degrees. Construction shall be high impact molded plastic with filter screen, check valve, stainless steel riser, reducible watering radius, and choice of low angle nozzles and have adjustable radius capabilities.

2.3.3 Bubblers Sprinkler Heads

Heads shall be pressure compensating full circle bubblers with adjustable flow and designed for permanent mounting on flexible risers.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C509 and have encapsulated resilient wedge, parallel seats, non-rising stems, and open by counterclockwise turning. End connections shall be flanged. Interior construction of valves shall be bronze including stem containing a maximum 2 percent aluminum and maximum 16 percent zinc.

2.4.2 Angle Valves, Less Than 65 mm (2-1/2 Inches)

Angle valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 3, Class 150 threaded ends.

2.4.3 Angle Valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 Inches) and Larger

Angle valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-85, Type II, Class 250 threaded ends.

2.4.4 Quick Coupling Valves

Quick coupling valves shall have brass parts and shall be two-piece unit consisting of a coupler water seal valve assembly and a removable upper body to allow spring and key track to be serviced without shutdown of main. Lids shall be lockable vinyl with spring for positive closure on key removal.

2.4.5 Master Remote Control Valves, Electrical

Remote control valves shall be solenoid actuated globe valves of 20 to 80 mm (3/4 to 3 inch) size, suitable for 24 volts, 60 cycle, and designed to provide for shut-off in event of power failure. Valve shall be cast bronze or brass or plastic housing suitable for service at 1034 kPa (150 psi) operating pressure with external flow control adjustment for shut-off capability, external plug at diaphragm chamber to enable manual operation, filter in control chamber to prevent valve body clogging with debris, durable diaphragm, and accessibility to internal parts without removing valve from system.

2.4.6 Drain Valves

2.4.6.1 Manual Valves

Manual valves shall conform to requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 3, Class 150 threaded ends for sizes less than 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and MSS SP-85, Type II, Class 250 flanged ends for sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger.

2.4.7 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle assemblies shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-CCC. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall be in accordance with ASSE 1013.

2.4.7.1 Reduced Pressure Type Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be Class 150 flanged bronze or brass mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. Total pressure drop through complete assembly shall be a maximum of 70 kPa (10 psi) at rated flow. Piping shall be red brass pipe and fittings. Strainers shall be bronze or brass construction with gasket caps. Units shall have 200-mesh stainless steel screen elements.

2.5 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES

2.5.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves

Valve keys shall be 15 mm (1/2 inch) diameter by 1000 mm long, tee handles and keyed to fit valves.

2.5.2 Valve Boxes and Concrete Pads

2.5.2.1 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be plastic lockable, or precast concrete for each gate valve, manual control valve and remote control valve. Box sizes shall be adjustable for valve used. Word "IRRIGATION" shall be cast on cover. Shaft diameter of box shall be minimum 130 mm (5-1/4 inches).

2.5.2.2 Concrete Pads

Concrete pads shall be precast or cast-in-place reinforced concrete construction for reduced pressure type backflow preventers.

2.5.3 Pressure Gauges

Pressure gauges shall conform to requirements of ASME B40.1, single style pressure gauge for water with 115 mm (4-1/2 inch) dial brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, gauge cock, pressure snubber, and siphon. Scale range shall be suitable for irrigation sprinkler systems.

2.5.4 Emitter Head Accessories

2.5.4.1 Pressure Regulator

Pressure regulating module shall be provided at each shrub spray zone if supply pressure exceeds 350 kPa (50 psi).

2.5.4.2 Tubing Stakes

Tubing stakes shall be plastic coated steel, or other non-corrosive strong material to secure tubing.

2.5.4.3 Access Sleeve

Access sleeve shall be corrugated polyethylene and provided at buried bubbler sprinkler heads. Lids of access sleeve shall be secured with lugs. Flexible hose in both vertical and horizontal axis shall be secured.

2.5.4.4 Closure Caps

Closure caps shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS, ELECTRICAL

Controller shall conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2 with 120 -volt single phase service, operating with indicated stations, and grounded chassis. Enclosure shall conform to NEMA ICS 6 Type 3R, with locking hinged cover, wall-mounted. Controller shall be programmed for various schedules by setting switches and dials equipped with the following features: four independent programs, three start times per day per program, programmable calendar up to 16 days, water budgeting 1-255 percent in 1 percent increments, allowing each station to be scheduled individually as to days of watering; a circuit breaker for surge protection; and timekeeping power failure circuit for a 9-volt battery.

2.6.1 Flow Meter

Impeller design, brass, capable of measuring flows up to 9 meters per second; compatible with the installed automatic controller.

2.6.2 Transmitter

Solid-state design, digital read-out, input voltage 12-24 VDC, output 4-20 mA pulse output, compatible with installed flow meter and controller.

2.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Wiring and rigid conduit for electrical power shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, and Section 16302N UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION.

2.8 CONCRETE MATERIALS

Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 17 MPa at 28 days as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.9 WATER SUPPLY MAIN MATERIALS

Tapping sleeves, service cut off valves, and connections to water supply mains shall be in accordance with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.10 INSULATING JOINTS

Insulating joints and dielectric fittings shall be in accordance with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Sprinkler system shall be installed after site grading has been completed. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling for sprinkler system shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

3.1.1 Trenching

Trench around roots shall be hand excavated to pipe grade when roots of 50 mm diameter or greater are encountered. Trench width shall be 100 mm minimum or 1-1/2 times diameter of pipe, whichever is wider. Backfill shall be hand tamped over excavation. When rock is encountered, trench

shall be excavated 100 mm deeper and backfilled with silty sand (SM) or well-graded sand (SW) to pipe grade. Trenches shall be kept free of obstructions and debris that would damage pipe. Subsoil shall not be mixed with topsoil. Existing concrete walks, drives and other obstacles shall be bored at a depth conforming to bottom of adjacent trenches. Pipe sleeves for bored pipe shall be two pipe diameters larger than sprinkler pipe.

3.1.2 Piping System

3.1.2.1 Cover

Underground piping shall be installed to meet the minimum depth of backfill cover specified.

3.1.2.2 Clearances

Minimum horizontal clearances between lines shall be 100 mm for pipe 50 mm (2 inches) and less; 300 mm for 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger. Minimum vertical clearances between lines shall be 25 mm.

3.1.2.3 Minimum Slope

Minimum slope shall be 50 mm per 10 m in direction of drain valves.

3.1.3 Piping Installation

3.1.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

a. Solvent-cemented joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2855.

b. Threaded joints shall be full cut with a maximum of three threads remaining exposed on pipe and nipples. Threaded joints shall be made tight without recourse to wicks or fillers, other than polytetrafluoroethylene thread tape.

c. Piping shall be joined to conform with requirements of ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 2855, and pipe manufacturer's instructions. Pipe shall be installed in a serpentine (snaked) manner to allow for expansion and contraction in trench before backfilling. Pipes shall be installed at temperatures over 5 degrees C.

3.1.3.2 Threaded Brass or Galvanized Steel Pipe

Prior to installation, pipe shall be reamed. Threads shall be cut in conformance with ASME B1.2. Pipe joint compound shall be applied to male end only.

3.1.3.3 Insulating Joints

Insulating and dielectric fittings shall be provided where pipes of dissimilar metal are joined and at connections to water supply mains as shown. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.4 Installation of Valves

3.1.4.1 Manual, Master, and Remote Control Valves

Valves shall be installed in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with a minimum of 100 mm cover measured from finish grade to top of valve stem.

3.1.4.2 Drain Valves

Entire system shall be manually drainable. Low points of system shall be equipped with drain valve draining into an excavation containing 0.03 cubic meter gravel. Gravel shall be covered with building paper then backfilled with excavated material and 150 mm of topsoil.

3.1.5 Sprinklers and Quick Coupling Valves

Sprinklers and valves shall be installed plumb and level with terrain.

3.1.6 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventer shall be installed in new connection to existing water distribution system, between connection and control valves. Backflow preventer shall be installed with concrete pads.

3.1.6.1 Reduced Pressure Type

Pipe lines shall be flushed prior to installing reduced pressure device; device shall be protected by a strainer located upstream. Device shall not be installed in pits or where any part of device could become submerged in standing water.

3.1.7 Control Wire and Conduit

3.1.7.1 Wires

Low voltage wires may be buried beside pipe in same trench. Rigid conduit shall be provided where wires run under paving. Wires shall be number tagged at key locations along main to facilitate service. One control circuit shall be provided for each zone and a circuit to control sprinkler system.

3.1.7.2 Loops

A 300 mm loop of wire shall be provided at each valve where controls are connected.

3.1.7.3 Expansion and Contraction

Multiple tubes or wires shall be bundled and taped together at 6 m intervals with 300 mm loop for expansion and contraction.

3.1.7.4 Splices

Electrical splices shall be waterproof.

3.1.8 Automatic Controller, Flow Sensor, and Transmitter

Exact field location of controllers, flow sensor, and transmitter shall be determined before installation. Coordinate the electrical service to these locations. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

3.1.9 Thrust Blocks

Concrete shall be placed so that sides subject to thrust or load are against undisturbed earth, and valves and fittings are serviceable after concrete has set. Thrust blocks shall be as specified in Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.10 Backfill

3.1.10.1 Minimum Cover

Depth of cover shall be 300 mm for 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) pipe or smaller; 300 mm for 40 to 50 mm (1-1/2 to 2 inch) pipe; 450 mm for 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) pipe or larger; and 300 mm for low-voltage wires. Remainder of trench or pipe cover shall be filled to within 80 mm of top with excavated soil, and compact soil with plate hand-held compactors to same density as undisturbed adjacent soil.

3.1.10.2 Restoration

Top 80 mm shall be filled with topsoil and compacted with same density as surrounding soil. Lawns and plants shall be restored in accordance with Section 02921a SEEDING and Section 02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING.

3.1.11 Adjustment

After grading, seeding, and rolling of planted areas, sprinkler heads shall be adjusted flush with finished grade. Adjustments shall be made by providing new nipples of proper length or by use of heads having an approved device, integral with head, which will permit adjustment in height of head without changing piping.

3.1.12 Disinfection

Sprinkler system fed from a potable water system shall be disinfected upstream of backflow preventer in accordance with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.13 Cleaning of Piping

Prior to the hydrostatic and operation tests, the interior of the pipe shall be flushed with clean water until pipe is free of all foreign materials. Flushing and cleaning out of system pipe, valves, and components shall not be considered completed until witnessed and accepted by Contracting Officer.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to conduct the tests shall be provided by Contractor.

3.2.1 Hydrostatic Pressure Test

Piping shall be tested hydrostatically before backfilling and proved tight at a hydrostatic pressure of 1034 kPa (150 psi) without pumping for a period of one hour with an allowable pressure drop of 35 kPa (5 psi). If hydrostatic pressure cannot be held for a minimum of 4 hours, Contractor shall make adjustments or replacements and the tests repeated until satisfactory results are achieved and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Leakage Tests

Leakage tests for service main shall be in accordance with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2.3 Operation Test

At conclusion of pressure test, sprinkler heads and quick coupling assemblies shall be installed and entire system tested for operation under normal operating pressure. Operation test consists of the system operating through at least one complete programmed cycle for all areas to be sprinkled.

3.3 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system. After as-built drawings are approved by Contracting Officer, controller charts and programming schedule shall be prepared. One chart for each controller shall be supplied. Chart shall be a reduced drawing of actual as-built system that will fit the maximum dimensions inside controller housing. Black line print for chart and a different pastel or transparent color shall indicate each station area of coverage. After chart is completed and approved for final acceptance, chart shall be sealed between two 0.505 mm (20 mil) pieces of clear plastic.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of installation of system, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02870A

SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 INSPECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Concrete
 - 2.1.1.1 Pre-cast Concrete
 - 2.1.1.2 Cast-in-Place Concrete
 - 2.1.2 Masonry
 - 2.1.3 Metal
 - 2.1.3.1 Steel
 - 2.1.3.2 Reinforcing Steel
 - 2.1.3.3 Cast Iron
 - 2.1.3.4 Cast Aluminum
 - 2.1.3.5 Bronze, Copper and Other Ounce Metals
 - 2.1.4 Wood
 - 2.1.4.1 Treatment
 - 2.1.4.2 Selection
 - 2.1.5 Recycled Material
 - 2.1.5.1 General Requirements
 - 2.1.5.2 High Density Polyethylene
 - 2.1.5.3 Structural Component
 - 2.1.6 Fiberglass
- 2.2 HARDWARE
- 2.3 ANCHORS
- 2.4 FINISH
 - 2.4.1 Coatings
 - 2.4.1.1 Galvanizing
 - 2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder
 - 2.4.1.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)
 - 2.4.2 Wood Sealants
 - 2.4.3 Paint
 - 2.4.4 Color
- 2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS
 - 2.5.1 Benches and Chairs
 - 2.5.1.1 Height of Benches and Chairs
 - 2.5.1.2 Seat
 - 2.5.1.3 Back Rest
 - 2.5.1.4 Arm Rest
 - 2.5.1.5 Weight Limit
 - 2.5.2 Tables

- 2.5.2.1 Table Height
- 2.5.2.2 Clearance
- 2.5.2.3 Top
- 2.5.2.4 Wheelchair Accessibility
- 2.5.3 Trash and Litter Receptacles
 - 2.5.3.1 Height
 - 2.5.3.2 Liners
 - 2.5.3.3 Anchors
 - 2.5.3.4 Openings
- 2.5.4 Ash Receptacles
- 2.5.5 Bicycle Racks or Stanchions
- 2.5.6 Freestanding Planters
 - 2.5.6.1 Size
 - 2.5.6.2 Drainage
 - 2.5.6.3 Base
 - 2.5.6.4 Relocation

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Application of Field Finishes
 - 3.1.2 Parts
 - 3.1.3 Assembly
 - 3.1.4 Testing
- 3.2 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
 - 3.2.1 Clean Up
 - 3.2.2 Protection
 - 3.2.3 Disposal of Materials
- 3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02870A

SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications shall be referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 48	(1994ael) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 48M	(1994el) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 108	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM D 648	(2000) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load
ASTM D 2990	(1995) Tensile, Compressive, and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastics
ASTM F 1487	(1998) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground

Equipment for Public Use

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings.

Site Furnishing Standards

Drawings showing scaled details of proposed site furnishings, elevations for each type of site furnishing; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Site Furnishings

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation

Manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions.

Materials

A listing indicating the furnishings provided have been in proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

SD-04 Samples

Finish

Two sets of color data for each furnishing displaying manufacturer's color selections and finishes, and identifying those colors and finishes proposed for use.

SD-06 Test Reports

Recycled Material

A report of site furnishing parts consisting of recycled materials. Product specification data, providing test information for deflection and creep in accordance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990 for site furnishings which use plastic lumber as a component, shall be submitted. The data shall provide a comparison of deflection and creep measurements to other comparable materials.

Testing

A report of post-installation test results.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated. The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered area until installed.

1.4 INSPECTION

Site furnishings shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Unacceptable items shall be removed from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. The materials provided shall be of a type with proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years. Products and manufacturers shown on drawings are basis of design only to establish quality, function, size, style or color. Contractor shall provide same or products meeting design basis

2.1.1 Concrete

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150 Types I, II, or III.

2.1.1.1 Pre-cast Concrete

Pre-cast concrete material and products shall conform to Section 03413a PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE.

2.1.1.2 Cast-in-Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete materials and products shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.1.2 Masonry

Masonry material and products shall conform to Section 04200N MASONRY.

2.1.3 Metal

Metallic materials and products shall conform to Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL. Metal components shall be furnished with factory drilled holes. Components shall be free of excess weld and spatter. Metal components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected.

2.1.3.1 Steel

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 500 and ASTM A 501.

2.1.3.2 Reinforcing Steel

Steel used for reinforcement shall be deformed billet steel Grade 40. Steel shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M.

2.1.3.3 Cast Iron

Cast iron shall conform to ASTM A 48M Class 35 or better. The Contractor shall provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings shall be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

2.1.3.4 Cast Aluminum

Cast aluminum shall conform to ASTM B 26/B 26M and ASTM B 108. The Contractor shall provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings shall be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

2.1.3.5 Bronze, Copper and Other Ounce Metals

Bronze, copper, and other ounce metals shall conform to ASTM B 62.

2.1.4 Wood

The Contractor shall provide premium grade wood free of knots; boards with eased edges and ends; and wood components with factory drilled holes. Components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected.

2.1.4.1 Treatment

Wood that is not naturally rot and insect resistant shall be treated with standard procedures. Creosote, pentachlorophenol, tributyl tin oxide shall not be used in conformance with ASTM F 1487. Ammonium Copper Quat (ACQ) shall not be used for surfaces likely to contact the skin of small children.

2.1.4.2 Selection

Wood products shall be selected to withstand the climatic conditions of the region in which the site is located.

2.1.5 Recycled Material

2.1.5.1 General Requirements

Recycled materials shall contain a minimum 85 percent recycled post-consumer product and shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Recycled materials shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 6 mm deflection or creep in any member in conformance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990.

2.1.5.2 High Density Polyethylene

The Contractor shall provide panels and components molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene, with minimum 6 mm wall thickness; exposed edges shall be smoothed, rounded, and free of burrs and points; and the material shall be resistant to fading, cracking, fogging, and shattering. The material shall be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminants such as paper, foil, or wood. The material shall contain no more than 3 percent air voids. Material shall be resistant to deformation from solar radiation heat gain.

2.1.5.3 Structural Component

Recycled materials to include plastic lumber will not be used as structural components of site furnishings.

2.1.6 Fiberglass

Fiberglass shall consist of at least 3 laminations of chopped glass fibers impregnated with polyester resin, with colors and textures molded into all exposed surfaces so that colors resist fading. Fiberglass shall be resistant to cleaners, fertilizers, high power spray and salt.

2.2 HARDWARE

Hardware shall be stainless steel, brass, zinc-plated, zinc-chromate plated or galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and compatible with the material to which applied. All exposed hardware shall match in color and finish. Mounting hardware shall be concealed, recessed, and plugged.

2.3 ANCHORS

Anchors shall be provided, where necessary, for fastening site furnishings securely in place and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchoring devices that may be used, when no anchors are otherwise specified or indicated, include anchor bolts, slotted inserts, expansion shields for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

2.4 FINISH

Finish shall be as specified by the manufacturer or as indicated. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be rounded, polished, or sanded. Finish shall be non-toxic, non-glare, and resistant to corrosion. Exposed surfaces shall be smooth and splinter-free exposed surfaces.

2.4.1 Coatings

2.4.1.1 Galvanizing

Galvanized components shall be hot-dipped in zinc after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process shall be removed and exposed edges burnished.

2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces shall receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder coating shall be resistant to ultraviolet (UV) light.

2.4.1.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)

PVC coating shall be primed with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts shall be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride shall be ultraviolet (UV) stabilized and mold-resistant. The coated parts shall be cured. The coating shall be a minimum 2 mm thick

plus or minus 0.5 mm and shall have an 85 durometer hardness with a slip-resistant finish.

2.4.2 Wood Sealants

Exposed wood surfaces shall have, as a minimum, two shop coats of paint, varnish, sealer, or other approved preservative. Sealants shall seal all applied surfaces from air.

2.4.3 Paint

Paint shall be factory applied with a minimum of 2 coats. Paint shall be weather-resistant and resistant to cracking, peeling and fading.

2.4.4 Color

Color of site furnishing components shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS

Site furnishings shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated.

2.5.1 Benches and Chairs

Benches and chairs shall be furnished with no sharp edges or protruding hardware.

2.5.1.1 Height of Benches and Chairs

The height above finished grade or specified surface shall be between 450-500 mm and level.

2.5.1.2 Seat

The seat surface shall be pitched or slotted to shed water; the seat depth shall be between 300-460 mm and pitched down at the back at a 0-5 degree angle. Seat shall have a minimum width of 610 mm per person, and shall overhang the support base by a minimum of 100 mm for heel space and to facilitate rising from a seating position.

2.5.1.3 Back Rest

When back rests are required, the height shall be between 380-460 mm from the top of the seat and the connection shall be at a 90-110 degree angle to the seat.

2.5.1.4 Arm Rest

When arm rests are required, a minimum of 150 mm height from the seat and a minimum arm rest width of 40 mm shall be provided.

2.5.1.5 Weight Limit

Seats shall support a minimum 136 kg for each person they are designed to accommodate.

2.5.2 Tables

Picnic tables shall be furnished with attached benches that have no backrests. Table's exposed edges and corners shall be rounded, eased or chamfered.

2.5.2.1 Table Height

The table height shall be between 750-1200 mm from the finished grade to the lowest surface of the top, or as noted.

2.5.2.2 Clearance

A minimum vertical clearance of 230 mm between the seat top and the bottom edge of the table top shall be provided. A minimum of 460 mm of leg space under tables, measured from the inside edge of the seat top to the nearest table support, shall be provided. A minimum of 460 mm from the end of the table top to the nearest support leg shall be provided.

2.5.2.3 Top

Table top surfaces shall not contain recesses that might hold water or food particles. The table top width shall be a minimum of 460 mm when utilized from one side only, and a minimum of 900 mm when utilized from two sides. The table top length shall be a minimum of 610 mm per person.

2.5.2.4 Wheelchair Accessibility

A minimum clear space of 740 mm from the finished grade to the underside of the table shall be provided for persons with disability to be able to pull a wheelchair beneath the table top at the end of the table; the minimum clear width shall be 860 mm .

2.5.3 Trash and Litter Receptacles

Trash and litter receptacles shall be furnished with weather protection, odor containment, and insect/animal-proofing. Container size shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.5.3.1 Height

Trash and litter deposit openings shall be between 800-1000 mm above the ground.

2.5.3.2 Liners

Trash and litter receptacles shall be furnished with removable/reusable inner containers. Self-dumping type designs to include hinged bottom, top or sides will be rejected.

2.5.3.3 Anchors

Trash and litter receptacles that can be anchored to resist overturning by typical use, high winds, or animals shall be furnished and anchored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5.3.4 Openings

Openings for trash and litter insertion shall be a minimum of 100 mm in diameter. Edges of the openings shall be crimped, rounded and smoothed.

2.5.4 Ash Receptacles

The Contractor shall provide ash receptacles with a fire-proof metal bowl or screen or sand-filled containers for ash containment. Ash receptacles shall have a minimum diameter of 200 mm ; ash containers shall have a fire-proof metal bowl or screen and shall be easily removable for cleaning.

2.5.5 Bicycle Racks or Stanchions

Bicycle racks or stanchions shall accommodate locking devices and secure, as a minimum, one wheel and part of the frame simultaneously. The spacing between racks or stanchions shall be a minimum of 610 mm .

2.5.6 Freestanding Planters

Freestanding planters shall support designated plant material to reduce wood deterioration from contact with soil and moisture; wood materials shall be provided only as a decorative exterior application to other types of planters.

2.5.6.1 Size

The planter size shall be determined according to the spacial root requirements at 2/3 maturity size of the designated plant material, in conformance with Section 02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING.

2.5.6.2 Drainage

Drainage for the planter shall be as follows: a minimum of one drainage hole in the base of each planter and a minimum 3 mm space, in 2 locations, between the base of the planter and the supporting surface.

2.5.6.3 Base

The planter base shall be capable of supporting the weight of the planter filled with both the designated plant material and fully saturated soil. The planter shall not crack, overturn, or sink below the existing grade.

2.5.6.4 Relocation

Planters shall allow for relocation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades and other operations affecting mounting surfaces have been completed prior to the installation of site furnishings. Site furnishings shall be installed plumb and true in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Application of Field Finishes

Where indicated, field finishes shall be applied in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.2 Parts

New parts shall be acquired from the manufacturer. Substitute parts will not be accepted unless approved by the manufacturer.

3.1.3 Assembly

When the inspection of parts has been completed, the site furnishings shall be assembled and anchored according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated. When site furnishings are assembled at the site, assembly shall not interfere with other operations or pedestrian and vehicular circulation.

3.1.4 Testing

Each site furnishing shall be tested to determine a secure and correct installation. A correct installation shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations and by the following procedure: The Contractor shall measure the physical dimensions and clearance of each installed site furnishing for compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated. Site furnishings which do not comply shall be reinstalled. Fasteners and anchors determined to be non-compliant shall be replaced. A written report describing the results of the testing shall be provided.

3.2 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the installation has been completed, the Contractor shall clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the installation operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.2.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all materials associated with the installation. Site furnishing surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents shall be according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated.

3.2.2 Protection

The area shall be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.2.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off Government property.

3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

Where re-installation is required, the following shall be accomplished:

- a. Re-install the product as specified. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Provide replacement materials that are new and supplied by the original manufacturer to match.
- b. Damage caused by the failed installation shall be repaired.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Delivery
 - 1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil
 - 1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments
 - 1.4.1.3 Pesticides
 - 1.4.2 Inspection
 - 1.4.3 Storage
 - 1.4.4 Handling
 - 1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEED
 - 2.1.1 Seed Classification
 - 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures
 - 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species
 - 2.1.4 Quality
 - 2.1.5 Seed Mixing
 - 2.1.6 Substitutions
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
- 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
 - 2.3.1 pH Adjuster
 - 2.3.1.1 Limestone
 - 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
 - 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
 - 2.3.2 Fertilizer
 - 2.3.3 Organic Material
 - 2.3.3.1 Bonemeal
 - 2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure
 - 2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
 - 2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost
 - 2.3.3.5 Worm Castings
 - 2.3.4 Soil Conditioner
 - 2.3.4.1 Sand
 - 2.3.4.2 Calcined Clay
 - 2.3.4.3 Gypsum
 - 2.3.4.4 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
- 2.4 MULCH
 - 2.4.1 Straw
 - 2.4.2 Wood Cellulose Fiber
 - 2.4.3 Paper Fiber

- 2.4.4 Tackfier
- 2.5 WATER
- 2.6 PESTICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS
 - 3.1.1 Seeding Time
 - 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions
 - 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
 - 3.1.4 Soil Test
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
 - 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
 - 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
 - 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
 - 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
 - 3.2.3 Tillage
 - 3.2.4 Prepared Surface
 - 3.2.4.1 Preparation
 - 3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris
 - 3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris
 - 3.2.4.4 Protection
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Installing Seed
 - 3.3.2 Hydroseeding
 - 3.3.3 Mulching
 - 3.3.3.1 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper
 - 3.3.4 Watering Seed
- 3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
 - 3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material
 - 3.4.2 Temporary Seeding
 - 3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments
 - 3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
- 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
- 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
 - 3.6.1 Technical Representative
 - 3.6.2 Application
- 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
 - 3.7.1 Restoration
 - 3.7.2 Clean Up
- 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
- 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
 - 3.9.1 Commencement
 - 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
 - 3.9.2.1 Lawn Area
 - 3.9.2.2 Field and Native Erosion Control Areas
 - 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
 - 3.9.3.1 Mowing
 - 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
 - 3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
 - 3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall
 - 3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996e1) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201
--------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil

Finished grade status.

Topsoil

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 4.5 kg sample.

Mulch

A 4.5 kg sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Mulch: Composition and source.
- h. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent by Weight	Percent Pure Live Seed
LAWN SEED			
Festuca arundinacea	Dwarf Tall Fescue	90%	90%

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Mixture Percent by Weight</u>	<u>Percent Pure Live Seed</u>
Poa pratensis	Kentucky Bluegrass	10%	90%
FIELD SEED			
Lolium perenne PR8820	PR8820 Perennial Ryegrass	56%	90%
Festuca ovina duriuscula Eureka	Eureka Hard Fescue	15%	90%
Yarrow millefolium	Dwarf Yarrow	7.5%	90%
Trifolium repens	Dutch White Clover	6%	90%
Lupinus perennis	Perennial Lupine	4.5%	90%
Trifolium Ragiferum Salina	Salina Strawberry Clover	6%	90%
Eschschoizia californica	California Poppy	3%	90%
Alyssum maritimum	Sweet Alyssum	2%	90%
Chrysanthemum maximum	Shasta Daisy	1.5%	90%
Clarkia ameona	Godetia	1.5%	90%
NATIVE EROSION CONTROL SEED MIX			
Bromus carinatus "Cucamonga"	Cucamonga brome	50%	
Vulpia microstachys	None	15%	
Lupinus bicolor	Miniature Lupine	15%	
Trifolium wildenovii	Tomcat Clover	12.5%	
Lasthenia californica	Goldfields	7.5%	

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be

as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent Pure Live Seed
Agropyron xtriticum	Regreen wheat x Wheatgrass hybrid	95%

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110

percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Green sand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a 0.250 mm sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.150 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter .

2.3.4.3 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.4.4 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.3 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.4.4 Tackfier

Plantago based emulsion designed to retain moisture and heat in the soil. Tackifier mulch shall be chemically inert non-toxic to plants, humans, and animals.

2.5 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.6 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from March 1 to May 15 for spring establishment, and from September 15 to October 15 for fall establishment.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 25 mm depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 100 mm depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 50 mm depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 25 mm below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 16 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 75 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage.

3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate of 345 to 485 kilograms per hectare for lawn seed and 46 kilograms per hectare for field seed and native erosion control seed. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 25 mm depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be 12 kilograms per hectare. When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from

the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of seeding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of the seeding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02922a SODDING, and 02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 25 mm high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 1000 grass plants per square meter. Bare spots shall be a maximum 150 mm square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.2.2 Field and Native Erosion Control Areas

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area or native erosion control area shall be a minimum 1,000 grass plants per square meter. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

- a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 75 mm height when the turf is a maximum 100 mm high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.
- b. Field and Native Erosion Control Areas: Field and native erosion control areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 75 mm height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 4 kilograms per hectare of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02922A

SODDING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Delivery
 - 1.4.1.1 Sod
 - 1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil
 - 1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments
 - 1.4.1.4 Pesticides
 - 1.4.2 Inspection
 - 1.4.3 Storage
 - 1.4.3.1 Sod
 - 1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage
 - 1.4.4 Handling
 - 1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SOD
 - 2.1.1 Sod Classification
 - 2.1.2 Grass Species
 - 2.1.3 Quality
 - 2.1.4 Thickness
 - 2.1.5 Anchors
 - 2.1.6 Substitutions
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
- 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
 - 2.3.1 pH Adjuster
 - 2.3.1.1 Limestone
 - 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
 - 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
 - 2.3.2 Fertilizer
 - 2.3.3 Organic Material
 - 2.3.3.1 Bonemeal
 - 2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure
 - 2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
 - 2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost
 - 2.3.3.5 Worm Castings
 - 2.3.4 Soil Conditioner
 - 2.3.4.1 Sand
 - 2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
 - 2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay
 - 2.3.4.4 Gypsum
 - 2.3.4.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

- 2.4 WATER
- 2.5 PESTICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS
 - 3.1.1 Sodding Time
 - 3.1.2 Sodding Conditions
 - 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
 - 3.1.4 Soil Test
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
 - 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
 - 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
 - 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
 - 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
 - 3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
 - 3.2.3 Tillage
 - 3.2.4 Prepared Surface
 - 3.2.4.1 Preparation
 - 3.2.4.2 Protection
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Installing Sod
 - 3.3.2 Finishing
 - 3.3.3 Rolling
 - 3.3.4 Watering Sod
- 3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING
 - 3.4.1 Soil Amendments, Tillage and Watering
 - 3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
- 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
- 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
 - 3.6.1 Technical Representative
 - 3.6.2 Application
- 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
 - 3.7.1 Restoration
 - 3.7.2 Clean Up
- 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
- 3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
 - 3.9.1 Commencement
 - 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
 - 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
 - 3.9.3.1 Mowing
 - 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
 - 3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
 - 3.9.3.4 Repair
 - 3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02922A

SODDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996e1) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Chemical Treatment Material

A listing of equipment to be used for the sodding operation. Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment and chemical treatment material.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil

Finished grade status.

Topsoil

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared

with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area installed.

Sod Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the sod establishment period. When there is more than one sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 4.5 kg sample.

Temporary Seeding

Sample of annual seed species and application rate.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the sodding operation.

Soil Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the

following:

- a. Sod. Classification, botanical name, common name, mixture percentage of species, percent purity, quality grade, field location and state certification.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The sources of sod material and delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Sod

Sod shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation, internal heat buildup, or contamination.

1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.4 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Sod shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to

species. Sod shall be checked for visible broadleaf weeds, and a visible consistency with no obvious patches of foreign grasses that exceed 2 percent of the canopy. Sod that is heating up, dry, moldy, yellow, irregularly shaped, torn, or of uneven thickness shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts, shall be rejected. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Sod

Sod shall be stored in designated areas and kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist, and covered with moist burlap, straw, or other covering. Covering shall allow air to circulate, preventing internal heat from building up. Sod shall be protected from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations, away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with sod operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Sod shall not be damaged during handling. Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Time limitation between harvesting and installing sod shall be a maximum 36 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOD

2.1.1 Sod Classification

Nursery-grown sod shall be provided as classified by applicable state laws. Sod section shall be sized to permit rolling and lifting without breaking.

2.1.2 Grass Species

Grass species shall be proportioned as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent (by weight)
Festuca arundinacea	Dwarf Tall Fescue	90%
Poa pratensis	Kentucky Bluegrass	10%

2.1.3 Quality

Sod shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 25 mm in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the sod section.

2.1.4 Thickness

Sod shall be machine cut to a minimum 35 mm thickness. Measurement for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch.

2.1.5 Anchors

Sod anchors shall be as recommended by the sod supplier.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the sod species specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash, or other material over a maximum 40 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material, and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements for topsoil.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Green sand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a 0.250 mm sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.150 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter .

2.3.4.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.4.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.5 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Sodding Time

Sod shall be installed during seasons which are normal for such work as determined by accepted practice in locality of project.

3.1.2 Sodding Conditions

Sodding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed.

When special conditions warrant a variance to the sodding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of sodding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. Provide calibration test results within one week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the sod species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 25 mm depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 50 mm deep prior to placement of sod.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 100 mm deep. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 50 mm deep by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 25 mm below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be rolled and completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 16 mm in any dimension.

3.2.4.2 Protection

Areas within the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing sod, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Areas shall be sodded as indicated. Adequate soil moisture shall be ensured prior to sodding by spraying water on the area to be sodded and wetting the soil to a maximum 25 mm depth.

3.3.1 Installing Sod

Rows of sod sections shall be placed parallel to and tightly against each other. Joints shall be staggered laterally. The sod sections shall not be stretched or overlapped. All joints shall be butted tight. Voids and air drying of roots shall be prevented. Sod sections shall be laid across the slope on long slopes. Sod sections shall be laid at right angles to the flow of water in ditches. Sod sections shall be anchored on slopes steeper than 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical. Anchoring may be required when surface weight or pressure upon placed sod sections is anticipated to cause lateral movement. Sod anchors shall be placed a minimum 600 mm on center with a minimum 2 anchors per sod section.

3.3.2 Finishing

Displacement of the sod shall be prevented by tamping or rolling the sod in place and knitting the sod to the soil. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed, and holes or missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.3.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 130 kilograms per meter roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled.

3.3.4 Watering Sod

Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of installing sod. Water shall be applied at least 3 times per week to supplement rainfall, at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum depth of 25 mm . Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

The application rate shall be 12 kilograms per hectare. When directed during contract delays affecting the sodding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded with annual seed in accordance with Section 02921a SEEDING. When there is no Section 02921a SEEDING provided in the project, an annual seed species and application rate shall be submitted for approval.

3.4.1 Soil Amendments, Tillage and Watering

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Sod as required.

3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing sod.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of the material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area established with sod. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the sodding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the sodded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the sodding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The sod establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall commence on the first day of sodding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of sodding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the sod establishment period. When there is more than 1 sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described. The sod establishment period should be coordinated with Sections 02921a SEEDING and 02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING. The sod establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health. A satisfactory

stand of grass plants from the sodding operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum 50 mm square. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the sodded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

Sodded areas shall be mowed to a minimum 75 mm height when the turf is a maximum 100 mm height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 4 kilograms per hectare of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished which describes the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02930A

EXTERIOR PLANTING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Delivery
 - 1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification
 - 1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery
 - 1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil
 - 1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments
 - 1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material
 - 1.4.2 Inspection
 - 1.4.3 Storage
 - 1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage
 - 1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage
 - 1.4.4 Handling
 - 1.4.5 Time Limitation
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PLANT MATERIAL
 - 2.1.1 Plant Material Classification
 - 2.1.2 Plant Schedule
 - 2.1.3 Substitutions
 - 2.1.4 Quality
 - 2.1.5 Growing Conditions
 - 2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System
 - 2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material
 - 2.1.6.2 Bare-Root (BR) Plant Material
 - 2.1.6.3 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material
 - 2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown
 - 2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees
 - 2.1.7.2 Deciduous Shrubs
 - 2.1.7.3 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material
 - 2.1.7.4 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material
 - 2.1.7.5 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material
 - 2.1.8 Plant Material Size
 - 2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
- 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
 - 2.3.1 pH Adjuster
 - 2.3.1.1 Limestone
 - 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
 - 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

- 2.3.2 Fertilizer
- 2.3.3 Organic Material
 - 2.3.3.1 Bonemeal
 - 2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure
 - 2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
 - 2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost
 - 2.3.3.5 Worm Castings
- 2.3.4 Soil Conditioner
 - 2.3.4.1 Sand
 - 2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
 - 2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay
 - 2.3.4.4 Gypsum
 - 2.3.4.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
- 2.4 MULCH
 - 2.4.1 Inorganic Mulch
 - 2.4.2 Organic Mulch
 - 2.4.2.1 Recycled Mulch
 - 2.4.2.2 Shredded Bark
 - 2.4.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark
- 2.5 GEOTEXTILE
- 2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL
 - 2.6.1 Bracing Stake
 - 2.6.2 Wood Ground Stakes
 - 2.6.3 Deadmen
- 2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL
 - 2.7.1 Bracing Stakes
 - 2.7.2 Metal Ground Stakes
 - 2.7.3 Earth Anchor
 - 2.7.4 Guying Material
 - 2.7.5 Turnbuckle
- 2.8 PLASTIC STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL
 - 2.8.1 Plastic Bracing Stake
 - 2.8.2 Plastic Ground Stakes
 - 2.8.3 Plastic Guying Material
 - 2.8.4 Chafing Guard
- 2.9 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL
- 2.10 FLAG
- 2.11 TREE ROOT BARRIERS
- 2.12 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM
- 2.13 WATER
- 2.14 PESTICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS
 - 3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time
 - 3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time
 - 3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions
 - 3.1.4 Tests
 - 3.1.4.1 Percolation Test
 - 3.1.4.2 Soil Test
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities
 - 3.2.2 Layout
 - 3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation
- 3.3 EXCAVATION
 - 3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground
 - 3.3.2 Turf Removal
 - 3.3.3 Plant Pits

- 3.4 INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Setting Plant Material
 - 3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material
 - 3.4.2 Tree Root Barrier
 - 3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture
 - 3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum
 - 3.4.5 Backfill Procedure
 - 3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material
 - 3.4.5.2 Bare-Root Plant Material
 - 3.4.5.3 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material
 - 3.4.5.4 Earth Berm
 - 3.4.6 Plant Bed
 - 3.4.7 Watering
 - 3.4.8 Staking and Guying
 - 3.4.8.1 One Bracing Stake
 - 3.4.8.2 Two Bracing Stakes
 - 3.4.8.3 Three Ground Stakes
 - 3.4.9 Deadmen or Earth Anchors
 - 3.4.10 Flags
- 3.5 FINISHING
 - 3.5.1 Plant Material
 - 3.5.2 Placing Geotextile
 - 3.5.3 Placing Mulch
 - 3.5.4 Pruning
- 3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION
- 3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
 - 3.7.1 Technical Representative
 - 3.7.2 Application
- 3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
 - 3.8.1 Restoration
 - 3.8.2 Clean Up
- 3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
 - 3.9.1 Commencement
 - 3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period
 - 3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material
 - 3.9.2.2 Weeding
 - 3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment
 - 3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization
 - 3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling
 - 3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record
 - 3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material
 - 3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material
 - 3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02930A

EXTERIOR PLANTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300 (1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA Z60.1 (1996) Nursery Stock

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials

ASTM D 4972 (1995a) pH of Soils

ASTM D 5034 (1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)

ASTM D 5035 (1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)

ASTM D 5268 (1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

ASTM D 5883 (1996e1) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Scale drawings defining areas to receive plant materials.

Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

Finished grade status; location of underground utilities and facilities; and availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Geotextile Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for geotextile and chemical treatment material.

Equipment

A listing of equipment to be used for the planting operation.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Plant Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 4.5 kg sample.

Mulch

A 4.5 kg sample.

Geotextile

A 150 mm square sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test
Percolation Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

- a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.
- b. Topsoil: Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster: Sieve analysis and calcium carbonate equivalent.
- d. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Organic Mulch: Composition, source, and treatment against fungi growth.
- h. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum: Plant material treated.
- i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to

the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, the availability of topsoil shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for delivered topsoil.

1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material larger than 40 mm diameter shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains viable plant material and plant parts shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. Bare-root plant material shall be heeled-in. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist spray until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 24 hours.

1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species specified.

2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

2.1.6.2 Bare-Root (BR) Plant Material

Minimum root spread shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. A well branched root system characteristic of the species specified shall be provided. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Bare-root plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Bare-root plant material shall be dormant. The root system shall be protected from drying out.

2.1.6.3 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

- a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.
- b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 150 mm from ground level.
- c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.2 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrubs shall have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.3 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.4 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.5 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil

shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the plant material specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite is not recommended.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.25 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.25 mm sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a 0.25 mm sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, peat, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be a finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken, or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and shall be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from food, agricultural, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for single use or in combination to meet topsoil requirements for the plant material specified.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Green sand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay

Granular particles shall be produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on 0.25 mm

sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.15 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter .

2.3.4.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.4.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

2.4.1 Inorganic Mulch

When inorganic mulch is required for decorative purposes, it shall be provided in areas designated, and consist of:

- a. riverbank stone ranging in size from 50 mm to 150 mm

2.4.2 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark.

2.4.2.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 65 x 65 mm screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 25 mm in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 75 mm length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Other recycled mulch may include peanut shells, pecan shells or coco bean shells.

2.4.2.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.4.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 50 mm wide by 100 mm long.

2.5 GEOTEXTILE

Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven; polypropylene, polyester, or fiberglass, mat in accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. It shall be made specifically for use as a fabric around plant material. Nominal weight shall be a minimum 120 grams per square meter . Permeability rate shall be a minimum 1 mm per second.

2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood or fir; rough sawn; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength.

2.6.1 Bracing Stake

Wood bracing stakes shall be a minimum 50 x 50 mm square and a minimum 2400 mm long with a point at one end. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.6.2 Wood Ground Stakes

Wood ground stakes shall be a minimum of 50 x 50 mm square and a minimum 900 mm long with a point at one end.

2.6.3 Deadmen

Wood deadmen shall be a minimum 100 x 100 x 900 mm long.

2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Metal shall be aluminum or steel consisting of recycled content made for holding plant material in place.

2.7.1 Bracing Stakes

Metal bracing stakes shall be a minimum 25 mm diameter and a minimum 2400 mm long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.7.2 Metal Ground Stakes

Metal ground stakes shall be a minimum 13 mm diameter and a minimum 900 mm long.

2.7.3 Earth Anchor

Metal earth anchors shall be a minimum 13 mm diameter and a minimum 600 mm long.

2.7.4 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.7.5 Turnbuckle

Metal turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel, and shall be a minimum 75 mm long with closed screw eyes on each end. Screw thread tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.8 PLASTIC STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Plastic shall consist of recycled plastic product made for holding plant material firmly in place. Plastic shall not be used for deadmen.

2.8.1 Plastic Bracing Stake

Plastic bracing stakes shall be a minimum 50 mm diameter and a minimum 2400 mm long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.8.2 Plastic Ground Stakes

Plastic ground stakes shall be a minimum 50 mm diameter and a minimum 900 mm long.

2.8.3 Plastic Guying Material

Plastic guying material shall be designed specifically for the purpose of firmly holding plant material in high wind velocities.

2.8.4 Chafing Guard

Plastic chafing guards shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal is used as guying material. The material shall be the same color throughout the project site. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.9 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL

Rubber chafing guards, consisting of commercial rubber tree straps, shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal guying material is applied. The material shall be the same color throughout the project. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.10 FLAG

Plastic flag material shall be used on guying material. It shall be a minimum 150 mm long. Tape color shall be consistent and visually complimentary to the entire project area. The tape color shall meet pedestrian visual safety requirements for day and night.

2.11 TREE ROOT BARRIERS

Tree root barriers shall be metal or plastic consisting of recycled content. Barriers shall utilize vertical stabilizing members to encourage downward tree root growth. Barriers shall limit, by a minimum 90 percent, the occurrence of surface roots. Tree root barriers which are designed to be used as plant pit liners will be rejected.

2.12 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.13 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.14 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time

Deciduous plant material shall be installed during seasons which are normal for such work as determined by accepted practice in locality of project.

3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time

Evergreen plant material shall be installed during seasons which are normal for such work as determined by accepted practice in locality of project.

3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.4 Tests

3.1.4.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 25 mm per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.1.4.2 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, excavated plant pit soil, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant material specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where the planting operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits for bare-root plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root system. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material

Bare-root plant material shall be placed in water a minimum 30 minutes prior to setting.

3.4.2 Tree Root Barrier

Tree root barriers shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Tree root barriers shall be used for trees located up to a maximum 1800 mm from paved surfaces or structures.

3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill soil mixture may be a mix of topsoil and soil amendments suitable for the plant material specified. When practical, the excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used.

3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

3.4.5 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.2 Bare-Root Plant Material

The root system shall be spread out and arranged in its natural position. Damaged roots shall be removed with a clean cut. The backfill soil mixture shall be carefully worked in amongst the roots and watered to form a soupy mixture. Air pockets shall be removed from around the root system, and root to soil contact shall be provided.

3.4.5.3 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.4 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 100 mm height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

3.4.6 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided. Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the plant bed and in the planting pit as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.4.7 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

3.4.8 Staking and Guying

Staking will be required when trees are unstable or will not remain set due to their size, shape, or exposure to high wind velocity.

3.4.8.1 One Bracing Stake

Trees 1200 to 1800 mm high shall be firmly anchored in place with one bracing stake. The bracing stake shall be placed on the side of the tree facing the prevailing wind. The bracing stake shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly to the stake with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. A chafing guard shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.2 Two Bracing Stakes

Trees from 1800 to 2400 m height shall be firmly anchored in place with 2 bracing stakes placed on opposite sides. Bracing stakes shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly between the stakes with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.3 Three Ground Stakes

Trees over a minimum 2400 mm height and less than a maximum 150 mm caliper shall be held firmly in place with 3 bracing or ground stakes spaced equidistantly around the tree. Ground stakes shall be avoided in areas to be mowed. Stakes shall be driven into firm ground outside the earth berm. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. For trees over maximum 75 mm diameter at breast height, turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.9 Deadmen or Earth Anchors

Trees over a minimum 150 mm caliper shall be held firmly in place with wood deadmen buried a minimum 900 mm in the ground or metal earth anchors.

Multi-strand cable guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used.

3.4.10 Flags

A flag shall be securely fastened to each guy line equidistant between the tree and the stake, deadmen, or earth anchor. The flag shall be visible to pedestrians.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

3.5.2 Placing Geotextile

Prior to placing mulch, geotextile shall be placed as indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 100 mm uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs, ground cover, and vines and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

3.5.4 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A

closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The plant establishment period for maintaining exterior plantings in a healthy growing condition shall commence on the first day of exterior planting work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of exterior planting required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921a SEEDING; 02922a SODDING; and 02923A SPRIGGING. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is estimated to be the equivalent of 25 mm absorbed water per week, delivered in the form of rain or augmented by watering. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.2.2 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a

maximum 75 mm height before being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 1 kilogram per 10 square meters of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 2 mm square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement.

Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02935A

EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery Schedule
 - 1.3.2 Delivery of Pesticides
 - 1.3.3 Storage
 - 1.3.4 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SOIL AMENDMENTS
 - 2.1.1 pH Adjuster
 - 2.1.1.1 Limestone
 - 2.1.1.2 Hydrated Lime
 - 2.1.1.3 Burnt Lime
 - 2.1.2 Fertilizer
 - 2.1.3 Organic Material
 - 2.1.3.1 Bonemeal
 - 2.1.3.2 Rotted Manure
 - 2.1.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
 - 2.1.3.4 Recycled Compost
 - 2.1.3.5 Worm Castings
 - 2.1.4 Soil Conditioner
 - 2.1.4.1 Sand
 - 2.1.4.2 Calcined Clay
 - 2.1.4.3 Gypsum
 - 2.1.4.4 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
- 2.2 MULCH
 - 2.2.1 Inorganic Mulch
 - 2.2.2 Organic Mulch
 - 2.2.2.1 Recycled Mulch
 - 2.2.2.2 Shredded Bark
 - 2.2.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark
- 2.3 WATER
- 2.4 PESTICIDE
- 2.5 HERBICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SOIL TESTS
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
 - 3.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
- 3.3 MULCHING

- 3.4 WATERING
- 3.5 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
 - 3.5.1 Technical Representative
 - 3.5.2 Application
- 3.6 GENERAL MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.6.1 Fertilization
 - 3.6.2 Pesticide Treatment
 - 3.6.3 Irrigation Maintenance
 - 3.6.4 Maintenance Record
- 3.7 GRASS PLANT QUALITY
 - 3.7.1 Lawn Area
 - 3.7.2 Field Area
- 3.8 LAWN AND FIELD AREAS MAINTENANCE
 - 3.8.1 Mowing
 - 3.8.1.1 Lawn Areas
 - 3.8.1.2 Field Areas
 - 3.8.2 Turf Trimming
 - 3.8.3 Aeration
 - 3.8.4 Lime
 - 3.8.5 Herbicide Weed Control
 - 3.8.6 Turf Fertilization Program
- 3.9 PLANTING BEDS MAINTENANCE
 - 3.9.1 Trimming
 - 3.9.2 Irrigation of Planting Beds
 - 3.9.3 Weed Control
- 3.10 PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY
 - 3.10.1 General Requirements
 - 3.10.2 Growth of Trunk and Crown
 - 3.10.2.1 Deciduous Trees
 - 3.10.2.2 Deciduous Shrubs
 - 3.10.2.3 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material
 - 3.10.2.4 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material
 - 3.10.2.5 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material
- 3.11 SHRUB AND HEDGE MAINTENANCE
 - 3.11.1 Trimming and Pruning
 - 3.11.2 Irrigation of Shrubs and Hedges
 - 3.11.3 Shrub Fertilization Program
- 3.12 TREE MAINTENANCE
 - 3.12.1 Trimming and Pruning of Trees
 - 3.12.2 Irrigation of Trees
 - 3.12.3 Tree Fertilization Program
 - 3.12.4 Unhealthy Plant Material
- 3.13 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
 - 3.13.1 Restoration
 - 3.13.2 Clean Up
- 3.14 CLEANING OF PAVED AREAS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02935A

EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300 (1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials

ASTM D 4972 (1995a) pH of Soils

ASTM D 5883 (1996e1) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for chemical treatment material.

Work Plan and Schedule
Delivery Schedule

Contractor's work plan and schedules.

Maintenance Record

Contractor's record of each site visit.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil and Percolation Tests

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- b. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- c. Mulch: Composition and source.
- d. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery Schedule

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.3.2 Delivery of Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.3.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.3.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.1.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified or in place.

2.1.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.1.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.1.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.1.2 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The nutrients ratio shall be 12 percent nitrogen, 8 percent phosphorus, and 6 percent potassium, or as recommended from soils testing. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulfur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.1.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.1.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.1.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding

materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds.

2.1.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall consist of ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.1.3.4 Recycled Compost

Recycled compost shall be well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.1.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, commercially packaged.

2.1.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination.

2.1.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Green sand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.1.4.2 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a 0.250 mm sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.150 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter.

2.1.4.3 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.1.4.4 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall conform to ASTM D 5883.

2.2 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure shall not be used.

2.2.1 Inorganic Mulch

Where inorganic mulch is used for decorative purposes, it shall be replaced or augmented in areas designated. Match existing mulch in size, color, and texture.

- a. Riverbank stone ranging in size from 50 mm to 150 mm.

2.2.2 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark for use when remulching trees, shrubs, and ground covers.

2.2.2.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 65 x 65 mm screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 25 mm in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 75 mm length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Other recycled mulch may include peanut shells, pecan shells or coco bean shells.

2.2.2.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.2.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 50 mm wide by 100 mm long.

2.3 WATER

Water will be furnished by the Government via the site's underground irrigation system. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.4 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be an insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.5 HERBICIDE

Herbicide shall be EPA registered and approved; furnished for preemergence and postemergence application for crabgrass control and broad leaf weed control and complying with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Contractor shall keep

records of all pesticide applications and forward data monthly to Contracting Officer. Record keeping format shall be submitted to Contracting Officer for approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SOIL TESTS

Contractor shall perform soil tests in accordance with ASTM D 4972.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

pH adjuster shall be applied at a rate of determined by soils testing. Soil conditioner shall be applied at a rate determined by soils testing.

3.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

Apply fertilizer at rate determined by soils testing.

3.3 MULCHING

Mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 WATERING

Water to supplement rainfall shall be applied at a rate sufficient to ensure plant growth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.5 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.5.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control.

3.5.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended to prevent the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.6 GENERAL MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

3.6.1 Fertilization

Fertilizer shall be applied at rate determined by soils tests. Application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and performed without burning plants.

3.6.2 Pesticide Treatment

Pesticide treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.6.3 Irrigation Maintenance

The Contractor shall service and repair controller, pumps, valves, couplers, sprinklers, sprinkler heads, piping; and shall be responsible for winterization and startup. Sprinkler heads shall direct water away from building. The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone; the amount of water required shall equal the evapotranspiration rate for the Sacramento region. Amount of irrigation watering shall take amounts of rain into account.

3.6.4 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing:

- a. Maintenance work performed.
- b. Areas repaired or reinstalled.
- c. Diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass.
- d. Diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of plant material in planting bed.
- e. Condition of trees.
- f. Condition of shrubs.
- g. Quantity and diagnosis of plant loss.
- h. Irrigation of system.

3.7 GRASS PLANT QUALITY

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 25 mm high. The living grass area shall be maintained to be uniform in color and leaf texture; and free from weeds and other undesirable growth. The living grass area shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 25 mm in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total area.

3.7.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants for a lawn area shall be a minimum 200 grass plants per square meter. Bare spots shall be a maximum 150 mm square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total area.

3.7.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants for a field area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square meter. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.8 LAWN AND FIELD AREAS MAINTENANCE

3.8.1 Mowing

Lawn and field areas shall be mowed throughout the growing season to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY. Cutting height shall be adjusted according to type of grass. Frequency of mowing shall be adjusted so that no more than 1/4 of leaf length is removed during a cutting.

3.8.1.1 Lawn Areas

Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 40 mm height when the turf is a maximum 80 mm high. Remove clippings when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.8.1.2 Field Areas

Field areas shall be mowed three times during the season to a minimum 60 mm height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.8.2 Turf Trimming

Turf adjoining paved areas, planting beds and trees shall be kept neatly trimmed at all times, essentially after each mowing. String trimmers at trees and shrubs will be allowed.

3.8.3 Aeration

Turf areas shall be aerated once per year using approved devices. Coring shall be performed by pulling soil plugs to minimum of 100 mm. Soil plugs produced in turf areas shall be left in place.

3.8.4 Lime

Lime for pH modification shall be applied as required to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY.

3.8.5 Herbicide Weed Control

Two or more applications of a pre-emergent herbicide and of a post-emergent herbicide shall be performed to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY.

3.8.6 Turf Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to include a spring feeding and early summer feeding to meet the requirements of paragraph

GRASS PLANT QUALITY. A total of 2 kilograms of Nitrogen per 100 square meters shall be applied annually. Additional 0.5 kilogram Nitrogen applications shall be provided as grass color warrants.

3.9 PLANTING BEDS MAINTENANCE

3.9.1 Trimming

Spent flower heads shall be removed. Seasonal succession of bloom requires removal for new plant or trimming back bulb foliage.

3.9.2 Irrigation of Planting Beds

Run-off, puddling and wilting, watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.3 Weed Control

Grass and weeds in planting beds shall be completely removed before reaching 75 mm in height.

3.10 PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY

3.10.1 General Requirements

Plant material shall be identified as native to the region of the site or as a specimen. Plant material shall be maintained as well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy root systems. The plant material shall be maintained as free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; climate and microclimate of the site for maintaining a healthy root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

3.10.2 Growth of Trunk and Crown

3.10.2.1 Deciduous Trees

Deciduous tree height to caliper relationship shall be maintained. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of the tree and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

b. Multi-stem: To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 150 mm from ground level.

c. Specimen: The tree shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be indicated.

3.10.2.2 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrub height to number of primary stems shall be maintained. Shrubs shall be maintained as well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in

the region of the site.

3.10.2.3 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous evergreen plant material height-to-spread ratio shall be maintained. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. The plant material shall be maintained to be well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be indicated.

3.10.2.4 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material height-to-spread ratio shall be maintained. The plant material shall be shaped to be recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the site.

3.10.2.5 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall be maintained to have a heavy, well developed, and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system.

3.11 SHRUB AND HEDGE MAINTENANCE

3.11.1 Trimming and Pruning

Trimming shall be performed to ensure the following:

- a. Safety.
- b. Quality (size, height, and shape).
- c. Health (removing broken, diseased branches).
- d. Rejuvenation (removing one third to one half of the older stems or branches).
- e. Visibility (signs, building entrances, motorist line of sight).

Shrubs shall be pruned to the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel in accordance with ANSI A300. The typical growth habit of individual plant material or the theme shape of the hedge shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed.

3.11.2 Irrigation of Shrubs and Hedges

Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented.

3.11.3 Shrub Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to include a fall feeding to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Use industry standards for foliage and root fertilizing the plant material inventoried.

3.12 TREE MAINTENANCE

3.12.1 Trimming and Pruning of Trees

Trimming shall be performed to ensure the following:

- a. Safety.
- b. Quality (size, height).
- c. Health (removing broken, diseased wood branches).
- d. Rejuvenation (removing one third to one half of the older stems or branches).
- e. Visibility (signs, building entrances, motorist line of sight).

Trees shall be pruned to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel in accordance with ANSI A300. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.12.2 Irrigation of Trees

Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented.

3.12.3 Tree Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to include a fall feeding to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Use industry standards for foliage and root fertilizing the plant material inventoried.

3.12.4 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 2 mm square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately.

3.13 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.13.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the maintenance operations shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.13.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the maintenance areas and dispose off site. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned as determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.14 CLEANING OF PAVED AREAS

Grass, weeds, leaves, and debris from mowing, clipping, and pruning shall be removed immediately. Excess and waste material shall be removed from paved areas and disposed off site. Debris, leaves shall be removed weekly.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03100A

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DESIGN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FORM MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Forms For Class A and Class B Finish
 - 2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish
 - 2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish
 - 2.1.4 Form Ties
 - 2.1.5 Form Releasing Agents

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Formwork
- 3.2 CHAMFERING
- 3.3 COATING
- 3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03100A

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R (1994) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 578 (1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS-1 (1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Form Materials

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

Form Releasing Agents

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347R for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class A and Class B Finish

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to PS-1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels. Forms for round columns shall be the prefabricated seamless type.

2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish

Forms for Class C finished surfaces shall be shiplap lumber; plywood conforming to PS-1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II; tempered concrete form hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4; other approved concrete form material; or steel, except that steel lining on wood sheathing shall not be used. Forms for round columns may have one vertical seam.

2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

2.1.4 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 6 mm nor more than 25 mm deep and not more than 25 mm in diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 38 mm in diameter.

2.1.5 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to

produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class A or Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, the forms shall fit over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C and D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that in cold weather with probable freezing temperatures, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed preventing injury to the concrete and ensuring the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed from beams, floors and walls until the structural units are strong enough to carry their own weight and any other construction or natural loads. Supporting forms or shores shall not be removed before the concrete strength has reached 70 percent of design strength, as determined by field cured cylinders or other approved methods. This strength shall be demonstrated by job-cured test specimens, and by a structural analysis considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of forming and shoring system. The job-cured test specimens for form removal purposes shall be provided in numbers as directed and shall be in addition to those required for concrete quality control. The specimens shall be removed from molds at the age of 24 hours and shall receive, insofar as possible, the same curing and protection as the structures they represent.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1. Variations from the plumb: In any 3 m of length ----- 6 mm

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

a.	In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises	Maximum for entire length -- 25 mm
b.	For exposed corner columns, control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any 6 m of length ----- 6 mm Maximum for entire length 13 mm
2.	Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:	In any 3 m of length ----- 6 mm In any bay or in any 6 m of length ----- 10 mm
a.	In slab soffits, ceilings beam soffits, and in arises, measured before removal of supporting shores	Maximum for entire length - 20 mm
b.	In exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any bay or in any 6 m of length ----- 6 mm Maximum for entire length - 13 mm
3.	Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan	In any 6 m ----- 13 mm Maximum ----- 25 mm
4.	Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions	6 mm per 3 m of distance, but not more than 13 mm in any one bay, and not more than 25 mm total variation
5.	Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus ----- 6 mm Plus ----- 13 mm
6.	Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of slabs and walls	Minus ----- 6 mm Plus ----- 13 mm
7.	Footings:	
a.	Variation of dimensions in plan	Minus ----- 13 mm Plus ----- 50 mm when formed or plus 75 mm when

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

		placed against unformed excavation
b.	Misplacement of eccentricity	2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than ----- 50 mm
c.	Reduction in thickness	Minus ----- 5 percent of specified thickness
8.	Variation in steps:	
		Riser ----- 3 mm
a.	In a flight of stairs	Tread ----- 6 mm
b.	In consecutive steps	Riser ----- 2 mm Tread ----- 3 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03150A

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONTROL JOINT STRIPS
- 2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER
- 2.3 SEALANT
 - 2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type
 - 2.3.2 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals
 - 2.3.3 Hot-Poured Type
 - 2.3.4 Field-Molded Type
- 2.4 WATERSTOPS
 - 2.4.1 Preformed Elastic Adhesive
 - 2.4.1.1 Adhesion Under Hydrostatic Pressure
 - 2.4.1.2 Sag of Flow Resistance
 - 2.4.1.3 Chemical Resistance

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 JOINTS
 - 3.1.1 Control Joints
 - 3.1.2 Expansion Joints
 - 3.1.3 Joint Sealant
 - 3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant
- 3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03150A

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 111 (1983; R 1996)) Inorganic Matter or Ash in Bituminous Materials

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 109/A 109M (1998a) Steel, Strip, Carbon, Cold-Rolled

ASTM A 167 (1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 480/A 480M (1999b) General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 570/A 570M (1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality

ASTM B 152 (1997a) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B 152M (1997a) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar (Metric)

ASTM B 370 (1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

ASTM C 919 (1984; R 1998) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications

ASTM C 920 (1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 4 (1986; R 1998) Bitumen Content

ASTM D 6	(1995) Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 471	(1998el) Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D 1190	(1997) Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Applied Elastic Type
ASTM D 1191	(1984; R 1994el) Concrete Joint Sealers
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1854	(1996) Jet-Fuel-Resistant Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type
ASTM D 2628	(1991; R 1998) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 2835	(1989; R 1998) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 5249	(1995) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints
ASTM D 5329	(1996) Standard Test Method for Sealants and Fillers, Hot-Applied, for Joints and Cracks in Asphaltic and Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
Sealant

SD-04 Samples

Field-Molded Type

Four liters of field-molded sealant and one L of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

SD-07 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL JOINT STRIPS

Control joint strips shall be steel with a preformed groove.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D 2628.

2.3.2 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D 2835.

2.3.3 Hot-Poured Type

ASTM D 1190 tested in accordance with ASTM D 1191.

2.3.4 Field-Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M for horizontal joints or Type NS for vertical joints, Class 25, and Use NT. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

2.4 WATERSTOPS

2.4.1 Preformed Elastic Adhesive

2.4.1.1 Adhesion Under Hydrostatic Pressure

The sealing compound shall not leak at the joints for a period of 24 hours under a vertical 2 m head pressure. In a separate test, the sealing compound shall not leak under a horizontal pressure of 65 kPa which is reached by slowly applying increments of 13 kPa every minute.

2.4.1.2 Sag of Flow Resistance

Sagging shall not be detected when tested as follows: Fill a wooden form 25 mm wide and 150 mm long flush with sealing compound and place in an oven at 58 degrees C in a vertical position for 5 days.

2.4.1.3 Chemical Resistance

The sealing compound when immersed separately in a 5% solution of caustic potash, a 5% solution of hydrochloric acid, 5% solution of sulfuric acid and a saturated hydrogen sulfide solution for 30 days at ambient room temperature shall show no visible deterioration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Control Joints

Control joints shall be placed continuous and in a straight line located slightly below the slab surface. Joints shall be constructed with a steel strip type with a preformed groove, and shall be braced to withstand concrete pressure during and after placement.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 3 mm (1/8 inch) radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip

temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 4 degrees C. Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03300, CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 WELDING
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FABRICATED BAR MATS
- 2.2 REINFORCING STEEL
- 2.3 WELDED WIRE FABRIC
- 2.4 WIRE TIES
- 2.5 SUPPORTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 REINFORCEMENT
 - 3.1.1 Placement
 - 3.1.2 Splicing
- 3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT
- 3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 318M/318RM	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary (Metric)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 82	(1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 184/A 184M	(1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 496	(1997) Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 497	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 675/A 675M	(1990a; R 1995e1) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
ASTM A 706/A 706M	(1998) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 767/A 767M	(1997) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars in Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 775/A 775M (1997e1) Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement Steel Bars

ASTM A 884/A 884M (1996ae1) Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement

ASTM C 1116 (1995) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI MSP-1 (1996) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement; G

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding

A list of qualified welders names.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 95 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

Supports

Certify that plastic supports are 100 percent recycled engineering grade plastic or recycled ABS, polycarbonates and non-recycled fiberglass.

Certify that if precast concrete blocks are used, they match the same fly ash contents as concrete design mix.

1.3 WELDING

Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4. Qualification test shall be performed at the worksite and the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to conducting tests. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M.

2.2 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 706/A 706M, grades and sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 82. In highly corrosive environments or when directed by the Contracting Officer, reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A 767/A 767M or ASTM A 775/A 775M as appropriate.

2.3 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185 or ASTM A 497. When directed by the Contracting Officer for special applications, welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 884/A 884M.

2.4 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.5 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI MSP-1 and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 100 by 100 mm when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 13 mm of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of recycled plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318M/318RM. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete.

Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318M/318RM at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318M/318RM. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318M/318RM and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.4. Welded butt splices shall be full penetration butt welds. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 150 mm. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 50 mm. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Tolerances
 - 1.5.1.1 Floors
 - 1.5.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio
 - 1.5.2.1 Strength Requirements
 - 1.5.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio
 - 1.5.3 Air Entrainment
 - 1.5.4 Slump
 - 1.5.5 Concrete Temperature
 - 1.5.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate
 - 1.5.7 Special Properties and Products
- 1.6 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
 - 1.6.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete
 - 1.6.2 Proportioning Studies for Flexural Strength Concrete
 - 1.6.3 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures
 - 1.6.3.1 Computations from Test Records
 - 1.6.3.2 Computations without Previous Test Records
 - 1.6.4 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures
- 1.7 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
- 1.8 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING
 - 1.8.1 Materials
 - 1.8.2 Fresh Concrete
 - 1.8.3 Hardened Concrete
 - 1.8.4 Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Portland Cement
 - 2.1.2 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)
- 2.2 AGGREGATES
 - 2.2.1 Fine Aggregate
 - 2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
- 2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
 - 2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture
 - 2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture
 - 2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
 - 2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer
 - 2.3.5 Surface Retarder
 - 2.3.6 Other Chemical Admixtures

- 2.4 CURING MATERIALS
 - 2.4.1 Membrane-Forming Compound
 - 2.4.2 Burlap and Cotton Mat
- 2.5 WATER
- 2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT
- 2.7 EMBEDDED ITEMS
- 2.8 VAPOR BARRIER
- 2.9 JOINT MATERIALS
 - 2.9.1 Joint Fillers and Sealers
 - 2.9.2 Control Joints in Slabs
- 2.10 COLORANTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING
 - 3.1.1 Foundations
 - 3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations
 - 3.1.1.2 Preparation of Rock
 - 3.1.1.3 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms
 - 3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete
 - 3.1.2.1 Waste Disposal
 - 3.1.2.2 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete
 - 3.1.3 Vapor Barrier
 - 3.1.4 Perimeter Insulation
 - 3.1.5 Embedded Items
- 3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
 - 3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete
 - 3.2.1.1 General
 - 3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment
 - 3.2.1.3 Scales
 - 3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances
 - 3.2.1.5 Moisture Control
 - 3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers
 - 3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers
 - 3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers
- 3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE
- 3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE
 - 3.4.1 Buckets
 - 3.4.2 Transfer Hoppers
 - 3.4.3 Trucks
 - 3.4.4 Chutes
 - 3.4.5 Belt Conveyors
 - 3.4.6 Concrete Pumps
- 3.5 PLACING CONCRETE
 - 3.5.1 Depositing Concrete
 - 3.5.2 Consolidation
 - 3.5.3 Cold Weather Requirements
 - 3.5.4 Hot Weather Requirements
 - 3.5.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
 - 3.5.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas
 - 3.5.7 Placing Flowable Concrete
- 3.6 JOINTS
 - 3.6.1 Construction Joints
 - 3.6.2 Preformed Control Joints in Slabs on Grade
- 3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES
 - 3.7.1 Class A Finish and Class B Finish
- 3.8 REPAIRS
 - 3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair
 - 3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects

- 3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair
- 3.8.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects
- 3.8.3 Resinous and Latex Material Repair
- 3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES
 - 3.9.1 General
 - 3.9.2 Floated Finish
 - 3.9.3 Troweled Finish
 - 3.9.4 Non-Slip Finish
 - 3.9.4.1 Broomed
- 3.10 FLOOR HARDENER
- 3.11 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS
 - 3.11.1 Pavements
 - 3.11.2 Sidewalks
 - 3.11.3 Curbs and Gutters
- 3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION
 - 3.12.1 General
 - 3.12.2 Moist Curing
 - 3.12.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds
 - 3.12.4 Ponding or Immersion
 - 3.12.5 Cold Weather Curing and Protection
- 3.13 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES
 - 3.13.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar
 - 3.13.2 Nonshrink Grout
 - 3.13.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout
 - 3.13.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces
- 3.14 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.14.1 Grading and Corrective Action
 - 3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate
 - 3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
 - 3.14.2 Quality of Aggregates
 - 3.14.3 Scales, Batching and Recording
 - 3.14.4 Batch-Plant Control
 - 3.14.5 Concrete Mixture
 - 3.14.6 Inspection Before Placing
 - 3.14.7 Placing
 - 3.14.8 Vibrators
 - 3.14.9 Curing Inspection
 - 3.14.10 Cold-Weather Protection
 - 3.14.11 Mixer Uniformity
 - 3.14.12 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 211.2	(1998) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
ACI 213R	(1987) Guide for Structural Lightweight Aggregate Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988; R 1997) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 301	(1999) Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 303R	(1991) Guide to Cast-In-Place Architectural Concrete Practice
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf
--------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1017/C 1017M	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1059	(1999) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to

Hardened Concrete

ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout(Nonshrink)
ASTM C 1116	(2000) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete
ASTM C 1240	(2000) Silica Fume for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Hydraulic-Cement Concrete, Mortar and Grout
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1994ael) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000el) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1999ael) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 330	(2000) Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical

Concrete Specimens

ASTM C 42/C 42M	(1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 496	(1996) Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 567	(2000) Unit Weight of Structural Lightweight Concrete
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 595	(2000a) Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C 595M	(1997) Blended Hydraulic Cements (Metric)
ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 685	(2000) Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 937	(1997) Grout Fluidifier for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 940	(1998a) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM C 989	(1999) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996e1) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D 75 (1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates

ASTM E 1155 (1996) Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-Number System

ASTM E 1155M (1996) Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-Number System (Metric)

ASTM E 96 (2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44 (1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100 (1996) Concrete Plant Standards

NRMCA QC 3 (1984) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

NRMCA TMMB 100 (1994) Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104 (1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate

COE CRD-C 400 (1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete

COE CRD-C 521 (1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete

COE CRD-C 540 (1971; R 1981) Standard Specification for Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type

COE CRD-C 572 (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

COE CRD-C 94 (1995) Surface Retarders

1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Under this type of contract concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming,

manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mixture Proportions; G

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, ~~ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume,~~ aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

Certify that no chlorides will be allowed in the design mix.

Certify that content of fly ash to be a minimum of 25 percent and a maximum of 35 percent of total weight of fly ash plus cement.

Certify cylindrical concrete forms have an 80 to 90 percent recycled paper content.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
 Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
 Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector or
 Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector, Jointly certified by American
 Concrete Institute (ACI), Building Official and Code Administrators
 International (BOCA), International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO),
 and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI).

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117/117R. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.5.1.1 Floors

For the purpose of this Section the following terminology correlation between ACI 117/117R and this Section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117/117R -----	This Section -----
Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same

Levelness tolerance shall not apply where design requires floors to be sloped to drains or sloped for other reasons.

1.5.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.5.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'c) shall be as follows:

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	PORTIONS OF STRUCTURE
27.6 MPa at 28 days	All except footings and stem walls
20.7 MPa at 28 days	Footings and stem walls

Concrete slabs on-grade shall have a 28-day flexural strength of 27.5 MPa. Concrete made with high-early strength cement shall have a 7-day strength equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type I or II portland cement. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Flexural strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 78.

- a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (152 by 305 mm cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'_c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'_c by more than 3.5 MPa. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.
- b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 3.5 MPa or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.
- c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

1.5.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio

Maximum water-cement ratio (w/c) for normal weight concrete shall be as follows:

0.45 WATER-CEMENT RATIO, BY WEIGHT ALL PORTIONS OF STRUCTURE

These w/c's may cause higher strengths than that required above for

compressive or flexural strength. The maximum w/c required will be the equivalent w/c as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1.

In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations of ACI 211.1 for the term P which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan.

1.5.3 Air Entrainment

Except as otherwise specified for lightweight concrete, all normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 3 and 5 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 19 mm or smaller it shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. Concrete with specified strength over 35 MPa may have 1.0 percent less air than specified above. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

1.5.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

Structural Element	Minimum	Slump	Maximum
_____	_____		_____
Columns	75 mm		125 mm
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, slabs	75 mm		125 mm
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:			
At pump	50 mm		150 mm
At discharge of line	25 mm		100 mm

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete shall have a slump of 50 to 100 mm before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 200 mm at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

1.5.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 32 degrees C.

When the ambient temperature during placing is 5 degrees C or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 12 and 25 degrees C.

1.5.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of

the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.5.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.6 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.6.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.6.2 Proportioning Studies for Flexural Strength Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements shall conform to the requirements specified in paragraph Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete, except that proportions shall be based on flexural strength as determined by test specimens (beams) fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. Procedures given in ACI 211.1 shall be modified as necessary to accommodate flexural strength.

1.6.3 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'_{cr}) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'_c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'_{cr} , will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'_{cr} during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'_{cr} , the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'_{cr} . During production, the required f'_{cr} shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.6.3.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'_c) within 7 MPa of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'_{cr} used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1.34S \text{ where units are in MPa}$$

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 2.33S - 3.45 \text{ where units are in MPa}$$

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
-----------------	---

1.6.3.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'_{cr} shall be determined as follows:

- a. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is less than 20 MPa,

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 6.9 \text{ MPa}$$

- b. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is 20 to 35 MPa,

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 8.3 \text{ MPa}$$

- c. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is over 35 MPa,

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 9.7 \text{ MPa}$$

1.6.4 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies for flexural strength mixtures and the mixture used during concrete production shall be designed and adjusted during concrete production as approved, except that the overdesign for average flexural strength shall simply be 15 percent greater than the specified flexural strength at all times.

1.7 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.8 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

1.8.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials,

other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.8.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.8.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.8.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement, or portland cement in combination with pozzolan and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type II low alkali.

2.1.2 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

ASTM C 618, Class F with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A of ASTM C 618. Requirement for maximum alkalies from Table 1A of ASTM C 618 shall apply. If pozzolan is used, it shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent by weight of the total cementitious material. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S. When combined with fine aggregates, total aggregates shall meet ASTM C 33, size 467.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.3.5 Surface Retarder

COE CRD-C 94.

2.3.6 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.4.2 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application.

2.8 VAPOR BARRIER

Vapor barrier shall be polyethylene sheeting with a minimum thickness of 0.15 mm (6 mils) or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 30 nanograms per Pascal per second per square meter (0.5 perms) as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96.

2.9 JOINT MATERIALS

2.9.1 Joint Fillers and Sealers

Expansion joint fillers shall be preformed materials conforming to ASTM D 1751. Materials for and sealing of joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS.

2.9.2 Control Joints in Slabs

Joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without undue deviation from a straight line and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 3.4 "Resistance to Sawing".

2.10 COLORANTS

Pure synthetically produced iron oxide pigments insoluble, light fast, lime resistant and stable under exposure to sunlight and UV radiation. Comply with ASTM C 979. QC construction integrally colored concrete or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately

supported, in accordance with Section 03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2 Preparation of Rock

Rock surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be free from oil, standing or running water, ice, mud, drummy rock, coating, debris, and loose, semidetached or unsound fragments. Joints in rock shall be cleaned to a satisfactory depth, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and to firm rock on the sides. Immediately before the concrete is placed, rock surfaces shall be cleaned thoroughly by the use of air-water jets or sandblasting as specified below for Previously Placed Concrete. Rock surfaces shall be kept continuously moist for at least 24 hours immediately prior to placing concrete thereon. All horizontal and approximately horizontal surfaces shall be covered, immediately before the concrete is placed, with a layer of mortar proportioned similar to that in the concrete mixture. Concrete shall be placed before the mortar stiffens.

3.1.1.3 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms

Concrete for footings may be placed directly against the soil provided the earth or rock has been carefully trimmed, is uniform and stable, and meets the compaction requirements of Section 02315a EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. The concrete shall be placed without becoming contaminated by loose material, and the outline of the concrete shall be within the specified tolerances.

3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete

3.1.2.1 Waste Disposal

The method used in disposing of waste water employed in cutting, washing, and rinsing of concrete surfaces shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal shall be subject to approval.

3.1.2.2 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded

in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Vapor Barrier

Vapor barrier shall be provided beneath the interior on-grade concrete floor slabs. The greatest widths and lengths practicable shall be used to eliminate joints wherever possible. Joints shall be lapped a minimum of 300 mm. Torn, punctured, or damaged vapor barrier material shall be removed and new vapor barrier shall be provided prior to placing concrete. For minor repairs, patches may be made using laps of at least 300 mm. Lapped joints shall be sealed and edges patched with pressure-sensitive adhesive or tape not less than 50 mm wide and compatible with the membrane. Vapor barrier shall be placed directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier.

In this case, the surface shall be choked with a light layer of sand, as approved, before placing the vapor barrier. A 50 mm layer of compacted, clean concrete sand (fine aggregate) shall be placed on top of the vapor barrier before placing concrete. Concrete placement shall be controlled so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier, or any covering sand.

3.1.4 Perimeter Insulation

Perimeter insulation shall be installed at locations indicated. Adhesive shall be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.1.5 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 300 mm of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete

Concrete shall either be batched and mixed onsite or shall be furnished from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB 100. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete. Site-mixed concrete shall conform to the following subparagraphs.

3.2.1.1 General

The batching plant shall be located off site close to the project. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment

The batching controls shall be semiautomatic or automatic, as defined in NRMCA CPMB 100. A semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. The batching system shall be equipped with accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100. The weight of water and admixtures shall be recorded if batched by weight. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and type of cementitious material, to prevent intermingling at any time. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or, provided the smallest size is batched first, cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both portland cement and other cementitious material are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided that the portland cement is batched first. Water may be measured by weight or volume. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Filling and discharging valves for the water metering or batching system shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. Piping for water and for admixtures shall be free from leaks and shall be properly valved to prevent backflow or siphoning. Admixtures shall be furnished as a liquid of suitable concentration for easy control of dispensing. An adjustable, accurate, mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture shall be provided. Each admixture dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and individually discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the water as it is added to the batch in the specified mixing period. When use of truck mixers makes this requirement impractical, the admixture dispensers shall be interlocked with the sand batchers. Different admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water and shall not be allowed to intermingle until in contact with the cement. Admixture dispensers shall have suitable devices to detect and indicate flow during dispensing or have a means for visual observation. The plant shall be arranged so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment, and for sampling and calibrating the dispensing of cementitious material, water, and admixtures. Filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

3.2.1.3 Scales

The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of CPMB Concrete Plant Standard, and of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. The tests shall be made at the specified frequency in the presence of a Government inspector. The weighing equipment shall be arranged so that the plant operator can conveniently observe all dials or indicators.

3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances

(A) Tolerances with Weighing Equipment

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED WEIGHT
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

(B) Tolerances with Volumetric Equipment

For volumetric batching equipment used for water and admixtures, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED MATERIAL
Water:	plus or minus 1 percent
Chemical admixtures:	0 to plus 6 percent

3.2.1.5 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the weights of the materials being batched.

3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be stationary mixers or truck mixers. Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be drum-type mixers of tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, or vertical-shaft type, or shall be pug mill type and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M applicable to central-mixed concrete.

3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers

Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing

done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters from which it is possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Or, if approved in lieu of this, the number of revolutions shall be marked on the batch tickets. Water shall not be added at the placing site unless specifically approved; and in no case shall it exceed the specified w/c. Any such water shall be injected at the base of the mixer, not at the discharge end.

3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in nonagitating transporting equipment conforming to NRMCA TMMB 100 or by approved pumping equipment.

3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.4.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 0.2 square meters. The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 1.5 cubic meters shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.4.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and shall have conical-shaped discharge features. The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

3.4.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. Nonagitating equipment shall be used only for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road and when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

3.4.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or

nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.4.5 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means, such as discharge baffle or hopper, for preventing segregation of the concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing. Belt conveyors shall be constructed such that the idler spacing shall not exceed 900 mm. The belt speed shall be a minimum of 90 meters per minute and a maximum of 225 meters per minute. If concrete is to be placed through installed horizontal or sloping reinforcing bars, the conveyor shall discharge concrete into a pipe or elephant truck that is long enough to extend through the reinforcing bars.

3.4.6 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 100 mm. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 30 degrees C, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.5.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 1.5 meters except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 300 mm thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness

within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over columns and walls until concrete in columns and walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

3.5.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 100 mm thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.6 mm, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 150 mm into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 100 mm and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Excessive vibration of lightweight concrete resulting in segregation or flotation of coarse aggregate shall be prevented. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.5.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 5 degrees C. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C nor more than 25 degrees C. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E may be used, provided it contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3.5.4 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 30 degrees C, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling

of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 49 degrees C. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	33 C
40-60	30 C
Less than 40	27 C

3.5.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.5.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion.

3.5.7 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS in PART 1. Extreme care shall be used in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidation and finishing shall meet all requirements of paragraphs Placing Concrete, Finishing

Formed Surfaces, and Finishing Unformed Surfaces. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.6 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, such joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 50 mm clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 1.5 kg per square meter asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located so that the unit of operation does not exceed 12 meters. Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls or columns are required, a strip of 25 mm square-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 25 mm above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete.

3.6.2 Preformed Control Joints in Slabs on Grade

One piece galvanized steel strip with preformed groove. Furnish in full length, unspliced pieces. Locate slightly below top of slab. Brace to withstand pressure of concrete during and after placement. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117/117R. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A and B Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.7.1 Class A Finish and Class B Finish

Class B finish is required typically. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, all surface defects over 12 mm in diameter or more than 12 mm deep, shall be repaired and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Defects more than 12 mm in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 25 mm deep. The Contractor shall prepare a sample panel for approval (as specified in PART 1) before commencing repair, showing that the surface texture and color match will be attained. Metal tools shall not be used to finish repairs in Class A surfaces.

3.8 REPAIRS

3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 100 mm shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1

part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the 1.18 mm sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 12 mm deep or, for Class A and B finishes, more than 12 mm in diameter and, for Class C and D finishes, more than 50 mm in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 100 mm or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose the reinforcement for at least 50 mm on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by saw cuts at least 25 mm deep. Defective areas less than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by a 25 mm deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.8.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects

Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 150 mm deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 450 mm or that are otherwise so identified by the Project Office. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Deep and large defects shall be repaired by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening. Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; the paste portion of such concrete mixture shall be designed to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 940. A full width "chimney" shall be provided at the top of the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening. A pressure cap shall be used on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. The form shall be removed after 24 hours and immediately the chimney shall be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

3.8.3 Resinous and Latex Material Repair

In lieu of the portland cement bonding coats specified above, an epoxy resin or a latex bonding agent may be used.

3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.9.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous

materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.9.2 Floated Finish

Slabs to receive more than a rough slab finish shall next be given a wood float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 6 mm and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Floating shall be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Lightweight concrete or concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

3.9.3 Troweled Finish

Typically all interior areas shall be given a trowel finish. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled 3 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

3.9.4 Non-Slip Finish

3.9.4.1 Broomed

Exterior walkways and loading dock shall be given a broomed finish. After floating, the surface shall be lightly steel troweled, and then carefully scored by pulling a hair push-type broom across the surface. Brooming shall be transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab. After the end of the curing period, the surface shall be vigorously broomed with a coarse fiber broom to remove all loose or semi-detached particles.

3.10 FLOOR HARDENER

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be treated with floor hardener.

Floor hardener shall be applied after the concrete has been cured and then air dried for 28 days. Three coats shall be applied, each the day after the preceding coat was applied. For the first application, 0.5 kg of the silicofluoride shall be dissolved in 4 liters of water. For subsequent applications, the solution shall be 1.0 kg of silicofluoride to each 4 liters of water. Floor should be mopped with clear water shortly after the preceding application has dried to remove encrusted salts. Proprietary hardeners shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. During application, area should be well ventilated. Precautions shall be taken when applying silicofluorides due to the toxicity of the salts. Any compound that contacts glass or aluminum should be immediately removed with clear water.

3.11 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

3.11.1 Pavements

Pavements shall be constructed where shown on the drawings. After forms are set and underlying material prepared as specified, the concrete shall be placed uniformly throughout the area and thoroughly vibrated. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. The entire surface shall be tamped with the strike off, or consolidated with a vibrating screed, and this operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished. Care shall be taken to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface. Immediately following the final consolidation of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. After finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of long-handled cutting straightedges. Straightedges shall be 3.75 m in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 1 m longer than one-half the width of the pavement.

The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a 3.75 straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge.

Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. The straightedge testing and finishing shall continue until the entire surface of the concrete is true. Before the surface sheen has disappeared and well before the concrete becomes nonplastic, the surface of the pavement shall be given a nonslip sandy surface texture by belting with approved "belt" and procedures. Edges and joints shall be rounded with an edger having a radius of 3 mm. Curing shall be as specified.

3.11.2 Sidewalks

Concrete shall be 100 mm minimum thickness. Contraction joints shall be provided at 1.75 m spaces unless otherwise indicated. Contraction joints

shall be cut 25 mm deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Transverse expansion joints 12 mm thick shall be provided at changes in direction and where sidewalk abuts curbs, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures. Sidewalks shall be given a lightly broomed finish. A transverse slope of 1 mm per 50 mm shall be provided, unless otherwise indicated. Variations in cross section shall be limited to 1 mm per 250 mm.

3.11.3 Curbs and Gutters

Concrete shall be formed, placed, and finished by hand using a properly shaped "mule" or constructed using a slipform machine specially designed for this work. Contraction joints shall be cut 75 mm deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Expansion joints (12 mm wide) shall be provided at 35 mm maximum spacing unless otherwise indicated. Exposed surfaces shall be finished using a stiff bristled brush.

3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.12.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

All other concrete	7 days
--------------------	--------

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 0 degrees C for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded.

Concrete containing silica fume shall be initially cured by fog misting during finishing, followed immediately by continuous moist curing. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

3.12.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces

shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.12.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds

Concrete may be cured with a nonpigmented curing compound containing a fugitive dye in lieu of moist curing. Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete, including surfaces to which a smooth finish is to be applied or other concrete to be bonded. However, a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting ASTM C 309, Class B requirements, may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing or flooring specified. Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces that are maintained at curing temperatures with free steam. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. All surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water. Curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 500 kPa, at a uniform coverage of not more than 10 cubic meters per L for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. Surfaces on which clear compound is used shall be shaded from direct rays of the sun for the first 3 days. Surfaces coated with curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

3.12.4 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 10 degrees C less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.12.5 Cold Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily ambient low temperature is less than 0 degrees C the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 5 degrees C for the first seven days after placing. During the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 13 degrees C as determined by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by the Contractor, as required, and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 50 mm inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor as directed.

3.13 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 20 mm. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed.

3.13.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed.

The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.13.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be a ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.13.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 18 to 30 degrees C until after setting.

3.13.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 25 mm and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. The parge coat shall have a smooth finish. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces shall have a smooth-dense finish and be left untreated. Curing shall comply with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

3.14 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the

action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per project thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.14.1 Grading and Corrective Action

3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.14.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.14.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, the Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.14.4 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of concrete materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic meter, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic meter for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.14.5 Concrete Mixture

- a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C 173 for lightweight concrete. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph Air Entrainment. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0

percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

- b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted.
- c. Slump Testing. In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control charts for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. Limits shall be set on separate control charts for slump for each type of mixture. The upper warning limit shall be set at 12.5 mm below the maximum allowable slump specified in paragraph Slump in PART 1 for each type of concrete and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 50 mm. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.
- d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts

for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c ratio specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.

- e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.
- f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for compressive or flexural strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 380 cubic meters or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M for test cylinders and ASTM C 78 for test beams. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1) moving average of last 3 "tests" for strength, and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.3R.

3.14.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.14.7 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be

responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.14.8 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.14.9 Curing Inspection

- a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.
- b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.
- c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, the Contractor shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, shall compute the rate of coverage in square meters per Liter, and shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.
- d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.
- e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.
- f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely

closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.14.10 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.14.11 Mixer Uniformity

- a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 60,000 cubic meters of concrete placed, whichever results in the shortest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- b. Truck Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.
- c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved.

3.14.12 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03413A

PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DESIGN
 - 1.4.1 Standards and Loads
 - 1.4.2 Connections
 - 1.4.3 Concrete Strength
 - 1.4.4 Concrete Proportion
- 1.5 STORAGE AND INSPECTION AT MANUFACTURER'S PLANT
- 1.6 HANDLING AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Aggregates
 - 2.1.2 Reinforcing Steel
 - 2.1.3 Tie Wire
 - 2.1.4 Inserts
 - 2.1.5 Plates, Angles, Anchors and Embedments
 - 2.1.6 Form Release Agent
 - 2.1.7 Admixtures
- 2.2 PRECAST CONCRETE UNITS
 - 2.2.1 Formwork
 - 2.2.2 Reinforcement
 - 2.2.3 Embedded Accessories
 - 2.2.4 Stripping
 - 2.2.5 Identification
 - 2.2.6 Finishes
 - 2.2.6.1 Exposed Surfaces
 - 2.2.6.2 Other Surfaces

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
- 3.2 JOINT SEALING
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 PROTECTION OF WORK
- 3.5 DEFECTIVE WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03413A

PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| ACI 211.1 | (1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete |
| ACI 211.2 | (1998) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete |
| ACI SP-66 | (1994) ACI Detailing Manual: Section Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement |
| ACI 318/318R | (1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary |
| ACI 318M | (1995) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A 416/A 416M | (1997) Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete |
| ASTM C 494 | (1998) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete |
| ASTM C 1017 | (1997) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete |

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- | | |
|----------|--|
| AWS D1.1 | (1998) Structured Welding Code - Steel |
|----------|--|

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| PCI MNL-116 | (1985) Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete Products |
| PCI MNL-117 | (1996) Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural |

Precast Concrete Products

PCI MNL-122

(1989) Architectural Precast Concrete

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Precast concrete units shall be designed and fabricated by an experienced and acceptable precast concrete manufacturer certified under the PCI Plant Certification Program. The manufacturer shall have been regularly and continuously engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete work similar to that indicated on the drawings for at least 3 years. Precast work shall be coordinated with the work of other trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Qualifications

A statement giving the qualifications of the precast concrete manufacturer and of the installers, prior to commencing operations.

SD-04 Samples

Precast Concrete Units

Two 300 by 300 by 50 mm samples of each type of precast unit finish required for the project. Samples shall show matrix color, surface color, surface texture, and panel back finish.

SD-06 Test Reports

Materials

Certified copies of test reports including all test data and all test results. Tests for compressive strength of concrete shall be performed by an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, except that compressive strength tests for initial prestress may be performed in the manufacturer's plant laboratory.

1.4 DESIGN

1.4.1 Standards and Loads

Precast unit design shall conform to ACI 318M and PCI MNL-122. A differential temperature of 89 degrees C, between interior and exterior faces of the units, shall be considered in the design. Stresses due to restrained volume change caused by shrinkage and temperature differential, handling, transportation and erection shall be accounted for in the design.

1.4.2 Connections

Connection of units to other members, or to other units shall be of the

type and configuration indicated. The design and sizing of connections for all design loads shall be by the Contractor.

1.4.3 Concrete Strength

Precast concrete units shall have a 28-day compressive strength of 34 MPa .

1.4.4 Concrete Proportion

Selection of proportions for concrete shall be based on the methodology presented in ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete and ACI 211.2 for lightweight concrete. The concrete proportion shall be developed using the same type and brand of cement, the same type and gradation of aggregates, and the same type and brand of admixture that will be used in the manufacture of precast concrete units for the project. Calcium chloride shall not be used in precast concrete and admixtures containing chloride ions, nitrates, or other substances that are corrosive shall not be used in prestressed concrete.

1.5 STORAGE AND INSPECTION AT MANUFACTURER'S PLANT

Precast units temporarily stored at the manufacturer's plant shall be protected from damage in accordance with PCI MNL-116. Immediately prior to shipment to the jobsite, all precast concrete units shall be inspected for quality to insure all precast units conform to the requirements specified. Inspection for quality shall include, but shall not necessarily be limited to, the following elements: color, texture, dimensional tolerances, chipping, cracking, staining, warping and honeycombing. All defective precast concrete units shall be replaced or repaired as approved.

1.6 HANDLING AND STORAGE

Precast units shall be delivered to the site in accordance with delivery schedule to avoid excessive build-up of units in storage at the site. Upon delivery to the jobsite all precast units shall be inspected for quality as specified above. If the precast units cannot be unloaded and placed directly into the work, they shall be stored onsite, off the ground and protected from weather, marring, or overload. Precast units shall be handled in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Except as otherwise specified, material shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and Section 03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.1.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be per Section 03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.1.2 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel shall be galvanized if clearance to an exterior face is 25 mm or less.

2.1.3 Tie Wire

Tie wire shall be soft monel or 18-8 stainless steel.

2.1.4 Inserts

Inserts shall be manufacturer's standard, suited for the application.

2.1.5 Plates, Angles, Anchors and Embedments

Material shall be as specified in PCI MNL-117. Steel items, other than stainless, shall be coated with a rust-inhibiting paint or shall be hot-dip galvanized. Steel items, including items embedded in concrete, shall be either stainless steel or hot dip galvanized steel.

2.1.6 Form Release Agent

Release agent shall be manufacturer's standard nonstaining type.

2.1.7 Admixtures

Admixtures shall conform to ASTM C 494. Plasticizing admixture, if used, shall conform to ASTM C 1017.

Add mixtures for color. Conditioned concrete are colored, water-reducing, set-controlling admixtures for colored concrete.

2.2 PRECAST CONCRETE UNITS

Precast concrete units shall be manufactured and cured in accordance with the applicable provisions of PCI MNL-116 and PCI MNL-117. Units shall be manufactured within the allowable tolerances given in PCI MNL-116.

2.2.1 Formwork

Forms shall be steel of adequate thickness, braced, stiffened, anchored and aligned to produce precast architectural concrete units within required dimensional tolerances. Forms shall be sufficiently rigid to provide dimensional stability during handling and concrete placement and consolidation. Fiberglass-reinforced plastic, plastic coated wood, elastomeric or other nonabsorptive material shall be used for making tight joints and rustication pieces.

2.2.2 Reinforcement

Fabrication and placement of reinforcement shall conform to the details shown on the approved detail drawings and PCI MNL-116.

2.2.3 Embedded Accessories

Anchors, inserts, lifting devices, and other accessories which are to be embedded in the precast units shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the approved detail drawings. Embedded items shall be accurately positioned in their designed location, and shall have sufficient anchorage and embedment to satisfy design requirements.

2.2.4 Stripping

Precast concrete units shall not be removed from forms until units develop sufficient strength to safely strip the formwork and to remove the precast concrete units from the forms to prevent damage to the units from overstress or chipping.

2.2.5 Identification

Each precast concrete unit shall be marked to correspond to the identification marks for each different precast unit shown on the detail drawings.

2.2.6 Finishes

2.2.6.1 Exposed Surfaces

Surfaces of precast units exposed to view or surfaces indicated to be finished shall be finished as indicated on Drawings.

2.2.6.2 Other Surfaces

Surfaces of precast units not exposed to view or not otherwise indicated to be finished shall be finished in accordance with Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Precast units shall be erected in accordance with the detail drawings and without damage to other units or to adjacent members. Units shall be set true to alignment and level, with joints properly spaced and aligned both vertically and horizontally. Erection tolerances shall be in accordance with the requirements of PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-122. As units are being erected, shims and wedges shall be placed as required to maintain correct alignment. After final attachment, precast units shall be grouted as shown. After erection, welds and abraded surfaces of steel shall be cleaned and touched-up with a zinc-rich paint. Welds shall be made by a certified welder in accordance with the manufacturer's erection drawings. Pickup points, boxouts, inserts, and similar items shall be finished to match adjacent areas after erection. Erection of precast units shall be supervised and performed by workmen skilled in this type of work. Welding and the qualifications of welders shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1.

3.2 JOINT SEALING

Joint sealing shall be as specified in Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3 CLEANING

Not sooner than 72 hours after joints are sealed, faces and other exposed surfaces of precast concrete discolored during erection shall be cleaned to remove dirt and stains by dry scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush, wetting the surface and vigorous scrubbing of the finish with a stiff fiber brush followed by additional washing, or by chemical cleaning compounds such as detergents or other commercial cleaners. Commercial cleaners shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Cleaning procedure shall be performed on a designated test area and shall be approved prior to proceeding with cleaning work. Discolorations which cannot be removed by these procedures, will be considered defective work. Cleaning work shall be done when temperature and humidity permit surfaces to dry rapidly. Adjacent surfaces shall not be damaged during cleaning operations.

3.4 PROTECTION OF WORK

Precast units shall be protected against damage from subsequent operations.

3.5 DEFECTIVE WORK

Precast concrete units damaged during erection shall be repaired as soon after occurrence as possible or replaced, as directed, using approved procedures. All repairs to precast concrete units shall match the adjacent surfaces in color and texture and shall be as approved. Unless otherwise approved, repair procedures shall conform to PCI MNL-116.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04200N

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Appearance
 - 1.3.2 Testing
 - 1.3.3 Drawing Requirements
 - 1.3.4 Field Samples: Masonry Panel Requirements
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.5.1 Hot Weather Construction
 - 1.5.2 Cold Weather Construction
- 1.6 SCHEDULING
- 1.7 SPARE VIBRATOR
- 1.8 BRACING
- 1.9 SEISMIC REQUIREMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MASONRY UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Building Brick
 - 2.1.2 Facing Brick
 - 2.1.2.1 Hollow Brick
 - 2.1.3 Concrete Masonry Units
 - 2.1.4 Water-Repellant Admixture
- 2.2 MORTAR
 - 2.2.1 Mortar Properties
 - 2.2.1.1 Portland Cement
 - 2.2.1.2 Hydrated Lime
 - 2.2.1.3 Masonry Cement
 - 2.2.1.4 Sand
 - 2.2.1.5 Water
- 2.3 GROUT
 - 2.3.1 Admixtures
- 2.4 MASONRY ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Horizontal Joint Reinforcement
 - 2.4.1.1 Single-Wythe
 - 2.4.2 Anchors and Wall Ties
 - 2.4.3 Fastenings
 - 2.4.4 Reinforcing Bars
 - 2.4.4.1 Fabrication
 - 2.4.4.2 Bar Positioners
 - 2.4.5 Through-Wall Flashing
 - 2.4.6 Weep Holes
 - 2.4.7 Sealant

- 2.4.8 Fiberglass-Faced Gypsum Sheathing
- 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - 2.5.1 Efflorescence Test
 - 2.5.2 Unit Strength Method

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Protection
 - 3.1.2 Surface Preparation
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Mortar Strength and Properties
 - 3.2.2 Grout Strength
- 3.3 WORKMANSHIP
- 3.4 MORTAR MIXING
- 3.5 MORTAR JOINTS
- 3.6 TOLERANCES
- 3.7 BRICKWORK
 - 3.7.1 Testing
 - 3.7.2 Application
 - 3.7.3 Brick Veneer
- 3.8 CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT WORK
 - 3.8.1 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Unit Walls
- 3.9 BONDING AND ANCHORING
- 3.10 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING
- 3.11 WEEP HOLES
- 3.12 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT
- 3.13 CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT LINTELS AND BOND BEAMS
- 3.14 CONTROL JOINTS
- 3.15 EXPANSION JOINTS
- 3.16 GROUT PLACEMENT
- 3.17 FORMS AND SHORING
- 3.18 PARGING
- 3.19 CLEANING
 - 3.19.1 Protection
 - 3.19.2 Pointing
 - 3.19.3 Cleaning
- 3.20 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04200N

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318M (1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

ACI 530.1 (1995) Masonry Structures (ASCE 6-95)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82 (1997) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 90/A 90M (1995; Rev. A) Weight (Mass) of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings

ASTM A 153/A 153M (1995) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 167 (1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 615/A 615M (1996; Rev. A) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 616/A 616M (1996; Rev. A) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM B 370 (1992) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

ASTM C 27 (1993) Fireclay and High-Alumina Refractory Brick

ASTM C 55 (1997) Concrete Building Brick

ASTM C 62 (1997) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 67 (1997) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile

ASTM C 73	(1997; Rev. A) Calcium Silicate Face Brick (Sand-Lime Brick)
ASTM C 90	(1997) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 91	(1997) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 94	(1997) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 129	(1997) Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 144	(1997) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(1997) Portland Cement
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1992) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 216	(1997) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 270	(1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 315	(1996) Clay Flue Linings
ASTM C 476	(1995) Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 652	(1997) Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 744	(1997) Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units
ASTM C 780	(1996) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluations of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(1989; Rev. A, R 1993) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(1994) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1142	(1995) Extended Life Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM D 1330	(1985; R 1995) Rubber Sheet Gaskets
ASTM E 447	(1997) Compressive Strength of Laboratory Constructed Masonry Prisms
ASTM E 514	(1990; R 1996) Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICC Plumbing Code (1997) Uniform Building Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcing steel

Movement joints

SD-03 Product Data

Masonry accessories

Reinforcement

Control joints

Expansion joints

Water-repellant admixture

Flashing

Submit for each type.

SD-04 Samples

Masonry units; G

Mortar color; G

Submit two sets of each type masonry units, showing full range of color, texture, finish, and dimensions and two samples of each color of mortar.

Masonry panel; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Unit strength method

Mortar properties

Grout

Efflorescence test

Submit efflorescence test reports on masonry units that are to be exposed to weathering.

Grout strength

Mortar strength and properties

SD-07 Certificates

Concrete masonry units

Building brick

Facing brick

Sand-lime brick

Refractory brick

Water-repellant admixture

Certify that the additive does not adversely offset bond strength as tested under ASTM C 1072.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Masonry cement

When masonry cement is used, submit the manufacturer's printed instructions on proportions of water and aggregates and on mixing to obtain the type of mortar required.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Appearance

Do not change source or supply of materials after brick manufacturing work has started. Bricks shall be manufactured at one time and from the same batch. Blend all brick to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable.

1.3.2 Testing

Masonry strength shall be determined in accordance with ACI 530.1 and the cost of testing shall be paid by the Contractor.

1.3.3 Drawing Requirements

Indicate splicing, laps, shapes, dimensions, and details of movement joints, reinforcing steel, and accessories. Include details of anchors, adjustable wall ties, positioning devices, bond beams, and lintels. Do not scale drawings to determine lengths of bars.

1.3.4 Field Samples: Masonry Panel Requirements

At the job site submit for approval by the Contracting Officer, a sample masonry panel approximately 1200 mm long by 1200 mm high showing the workmanship, coursing, bond, weep holes, flashing, thickness, anchors, joint reinforcing, intersection of walls, bond beams, control joints, and tooling of joints, range of color, texture of masonry, and mortar color, sealant, and tooling of joints, the range of color and texture of brick veneer, and the color of mortar. The sample panel shall be protected from damage and shall remain at the site until masonry work is complete and approved, at which time the panel shall be removed from the site. Masonry work shall match the approved sample.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver cementitious materials to the site in unbroken containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious materials in dry, weathertight sheds or enclosures and handle so as to prevent entry of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store masonry units off the ground and handle with care to avoid chipping and breakage. Protect materials from damage and, except for sand, keep dry until used. Cover sand to prevent intrusion of water and foreign materials and to prevent drying. Do not use materials containing frost or ice. Store Type II, concrete masonry units at the site for a minimum of 28 days for air cured units, 10 days for atmospheric steam or water cured units, and 3 days for units cured with steam at a pressure of 800 to 1000 kPa and at a temperature of 180 to 185 degrees C for at least 5 hours. Protect moisture controlled units (Type I) from rain and ground water.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Hot Weather Construction

ACI 530.1.

1.5.2 Cold Weather Construction

ACI 530.1.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching.

1.7 SPARE VIBRATOR

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

1.8 BRACING

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local code.

1.9 SEISMIC REQUIREMENT

In addition to design requirements of ICC Plumbing Code, the Contractor shall provide additional reinforcement as detailed on the drawings. The total minimum reinforcing percentage for structural walls shall be 0.20 percent and non-structural walls shall be 0.15 percent. The maximum spacing of reinforcing bars shall be as follows:

<u>Wall Type</u>	<u>Vertical</u>	<u>Horizontal</u>
Structural	0.609 m	1.219 m
Non-structural	1.219 m	2.032 m

Bond beams are required at the top of footings, at the bottom and top of openings at roof and floor levels, and at the top of parapet walls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS

2.1.1 Building Brick

ASTM C 62; Grade SW for vertical surfaces in contact with the earth, exposed vertical surfaces in the severe weathering region, as defined in ASTM C 62, and for all nonvertical surfaces; Grade SW or MW for other locations. Average dimensions of brick shall be 90 mm thick, 57 mm high, and 190 mm long (standard), subject to the tolerances specified in ASTM C 62.

Color, texture, and range of building brick provided in the exterior face of walls shall match the brick indicated.

2.1.2 Facing Brick

2.1.2.1 Hollow Brick

ASTM C 652, Grade MW, Type HBS, Class H40V. Nominal size 100 mm wide by 400 mm long by 200 mm high, 150 mm wide by 400 mm long by 100 mm high. Color and texture shall be a light beige with a split face texture and a ground face texture.

2.1.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units of modular dimensions and air, water, or steam cured. Exterior concrete masonry units shall have water-repellant admixture added during manufacture.

- a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 90, Type I or II, made with lightweight or medium weight aggregate. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.
- b. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C 55, Type I or II, Grade S, lightweight or medium weight units, except brick exposed to weather shall be Grade N. Concrete brick shall match the concrete masonry units in color and surface characteristics.
- c. Special Shapes: Provide special shapes such as closures accent bond, header units, and jamb units as necessary to complete the work. Special shapes shall conform to the requirements for the units with which they are used.

2.1.4 Water-Repellant Admixture

Polymeric type formulated to reduce porosity and water transmission. Construct panels of masonry units conforming to ASTM C 744 and mortar which contain the water-repellant admixture. When tested in accordance with ASTM C 1072, such panels shall have flexural strength not less than that specified or indicated. When tested in accordance with ASTM E 514, panels shall exhibit no water visible on back of test panel and no leaks through the panel after 24 hours, and not more than 25 percent of wall area shall be damp after 72 hours.

2.2 MORTAR

2.2.1 Mortar Properties

ASTM C 270, Type M for foundation walls and piers; Type S for non-load-bearing, non-shear-wall interior masonry; and Type S for remaining masonry work; except where higher compressive strength is indicated on structural drawings. Where colored mortar is indicated, add pigment to

obtain the mortar color indicated. The quantity of metallic oxide pigment relative to the cementitious content of the mortar mix shall be no more than 10 percent by weight. Carbon black shall be no more than 2 percent by weight. Compressive strength shall equal 10 MPa. Color to be selected by Engineer.

2.2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I, Low Alkali Content (0.60 percent maximum). Cement in mortar for exterior brickwork shall be white.

2.2.1.2 Hydrated Lime

ASTM C 207, Type S. Hydrated lime in mortar for exterior brickwork shall be white.

2.2.1.3 Masonry Cement

ASTM C 91, Type N. Containers shall bear complete instructions for proportioning and mixing to obtain the required types of mortar.

2.2.1.4 Sand

ASTM C 144. Sand in combination with cementitious materials shall produce a mortar of the specified color.

2.2.1.5 Water

Clean, potable, and free from substances which could adversely affect the mortar.

2.3 GROUT

ASTM C 476, fine. Slump between 200 and 280 mm. Provide minimum grout strength of 13,800 kPa in 28 days, as tested by ASTM C 1019.

2.3.1 Admixtures

Do not use air-entrainment, anti-freeze, or chloride admixtures.

2.4 MASONRY ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Horizontal Joint Reinforcement

Fabricate from cold drawn steel wire, ASTM A 82. Wire shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2, 42 g of zinc per square foot. Reinforcement shall be truss type with two or more longitudinal wires welded to a continuous diagonal cross wire, or ladder type with perpendicular cross wires not more than 400 mm o.c. Provide flat sections 3 m long, and preformed corners and tees approximately 800 mm long. Overall width shall be approximately 50 mm less than nominal thickness of wall.

2.4.1.1 Single-Wythe

For single-wythe walls and partitions, provide two 9 gage 3.8 mm longitudinal wires and 9 gage cross wires.

2.4.2 Anchors and Wall Ties

Provide approved designs of stainless steel, ASTM A 167, Type 304, zinc-coated steel, or noncorrosive metal having the equivalent total strength of steel types. Zinc coat steel by the hot-dip process after fabrication to a minimum of 35 grams of surface when tested in accordance with ASTM A 90/A 90M.

- a. Rigid steel anchors: Not less than 25 mm wide, 6 mm thick, and 600 mm long with each end bent not less than 50 mm.
- b. Dovetail, flat bar or wire anchors: flat bar: sheet steel, not lighter than 16 gage, and 22 mm wide, with end turned up 6 mm. Wire: not lighter than 6 gage, 22 mm wide with wire looped and closed. Dovetail slots and inserts are specified in Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete."

2.4.3 Fastenings

Build in bolts, metal wall plugs, and other metal fastenings furnished under other sections for securing furring and other items.

2.4.4 Reinforcing Bars

ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 616/A 616M.

2.4.4.1 Fabrication

ACI 530.1.

2.4.4.2 Bar Positioners

Provide positioners that prevent displacement of reinforcing during construction.

2.4.5 Through-Wall Flashing

Provide one of the following types except that flashing indicated to terminate in reglets shall be metal or coated-metal flashing.

- a. Coated-Copper Flashing: 0.2 kg, electrolytic copper sheet, uniformly coated on both sides with acidproof, alkaliproof, elastic bituminous compound. Factory apply coating to a weight of not less than 1.8 kg per square meter (approximately 0.9 kg per square meter on each side).
- b. Copper or Stainless Steel Flashing: Copper, ASTM B 370, minimum 450 g weight; stainless steel, ASTM A 167, Type 301, 302, 304, or 316, .4 mm thick, No. 2D finish. Provide with factory-fabricated deformations that mechanically bond flashing against horizontal movement in all directions. Deformations shall consist of dimples, diagonal corrugations, or a combination of dimples and transverse corrugations.

2.4.6 Weep Holes

Prefabricated aluminum, plastic or wood blocking sized to form the proper size opening in head joints. Provide aluminum and plastic inserts with grill or screen-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects.

2.4.7 Sealant

Sealant as specified in Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants."

2.4.8 Fiberglass-Faced Gypsum Sheathing

Fiberglass-faced gypsum sheathing shall be as specified in Section 09250, "Gypsum Board."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 Efflorescence Test

Conduct efflorescence tests on masonry units that are to be exposed to weathering. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Test five pairs of specimens of each type of masonry unit for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C 67. If any pair is rated "effloresced," reject the units represented by the samples.

2.5.2 Unit Strength Method

Compute compressive strength of masonry system "Unit Strength Method," ACI 530.1. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to start of work, masonry inspector shall verify the applicable conditions as set forth in ACI 530.1, inspection. The Officer in Charge of Construction will serve as inspector or will select a masonry inspector.

3.1.1 Protection

- a. Stains: Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.
- b. Loads: Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed.
- c. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

Surfaces on which masonry is to be placed shall be smooth, clean, and free of foreign substances when mortar is applied.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Mortar Strength and Properties

ASTM C 780, for the first 3 consecutive days, and each third day thereafter.

3.2.2 Grout Strength

ASTM C 1019, for the first 3 consecutive days, and each third day thereafter, or each batch of ready-mixed grout.

3.3 WORKMANSHIP

Carry masonry up level and plumb. Furnish and use story poles or gage rods throughout the work. Changes in coursing or bonding after the work is started will not be permitted. Do not carry one section of the walls up in advance of the others. Step back unfinished work for joining with new work. Tothing will not be permitted. Check heights of masonry at each floor and at sills and heads of openings to maintain the level of the walls. Build in door and window frames, louvered openings, anchors, pipes, ducts, and conduits as the masonry work progresses. Fill spaces around metal door frames solidly with mortar. Handle masonry units with care to avoid chipping, cracking, and spalling of faces and edges. Drilling, cutting, fitting, and patching to accommodate the work of others shall be performed by masonry mechanics. Cut masonry with masonry saws for exposed work. Structural steelwork, bolts, anchors, inserts, plugs, ties, lintels, and miscellaneous metalwork specified elsewhere shall be placed in position as the work progresses. Provide chases of approved dimensions for pipes and other purposes where indicated and where necessary. Cover tops of exposed walls and partitions not being worked on with a waterproof membrane secured in place and extended down at least 600 mm on both sides. Inspect scaffolding regularly to ensure that it is amply strong, well braced, and securely tied in position. Do not overload scaffolding.

3.4 MORTAR MIXING

Measure mortar materials in .0283 cu. m containers to maintain control and accuracy of proportions. Do not measure materials with shovels. Mix mortar in a mechanical batch mixer for not less than 3 nor more than 5 minutes after all ingredients are in so as to produce a uniform mixture. Add water gradually as required to produce a workable consistency. Do not load mixer beyond its rated capacity. Keep mortar boxes, pans, and mixer drums clean and free of debris and dried mortar. Retemper mortar which has stiffened because of evaporation by adding water and mixing to obtain a workable consistency. Do not use or retemper mortar which has not been placed in final position within 2 1/2 hours after the initial mixing. Do not use antifreeze compounds, salts, or other substances to lower the freezing point of mortar.

- a. Mortar: Mix mortar in accordance with ASTM C 270 to obtain type mortar required. Where colored mortars are required, pigments may be added at the site or provided as part of prepackaged mortar mix. When masonry cement is provided, conform to masonry cement manufacturer's printed mixing instructions. During mixing, add water-repellant admixture in quantity recommended by the admixture manufacturer to mortar which will be used in exterior concrete masonry unit walls.
- b. Grout: ASTM C 476. Provide fine grout in grout spaces less than 50 mm in any horizontal dimension or in which clearance between reinforcing and masonry is less than 20 mm. Provide coarse grout in grout spaces 50 mm or greater in all horizontal dimensions provided the clearance between reinforcing and masonry is not less than 20 mm.

3.5 MORTAR JOINTS

Uniform thickness of 10 mm unless otherwise indicated. Tool exposed joints slightly concave with a round or other suitable jointer when the mortar is thumbprint hard. For horizontal joints, jointers shall be at least 300 mm long for brickwork and 600 mm long for concrete masonry. Jointers shall be slightly larger than the width of the joint so that complete contact is made along the edges of the units, compressing and sealing the surface of the joint. Strike flush joints that will not be exposed. Tool vertical joints first. Brush joints to remove all loose and excess mortar. Horizontal joints shall be level; vertical joints shall be plumb and in alignment from top to bottom of wall within a tolerance of plus or minus 10 mm in 10 m.

3.6 TOLERANCES

Masonry work shall be within the following limits:

- a. Columns: 6 mm from true line.
- b. Face of Brick: one mm from face of adjacent brick.
- c. Face of Concrete Masonry Unit: 2 mm from face of adjacent unit.
- d. Variation From True Plane: 6 mm in 3 m and 20 mm in 10 m or more.
- e. Variation From Plumb: 6 mm in each story, noncumulative and 13 mm maximum in two stories or more.
- f. Variation From Level: 3 mm in one m, 6 mm in 3 m, and 13 mm maximum.
- g. Variation in Wall Thickness: Plus or minus 6 mm.

3.7 BRICKWORK

Provide brickwork that conforms to requirements of paragraph entitled "Tolerances" of this section. Select and place brick so that better face of stretchers and headers is exposed.

3.7.1 Testing

Except during cold weather, as defined under paragraph entitled "Environmental Conditions," test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested. Ensure that each brick is nearly saturated, but surface dry when laid. During cold weather, keep masonry units dry until laid.

3.7.2 Application

Unless indicated or specified otherwise, lay brick in running bond. Completely fill joints between bricks with mortar. Form bed joints of a thick layer of mortar slightly furrowed or battered; bevel or pyramid the bed mortar. Form head joints by applying a full coat of mortar on the brick to be laid. Slushing of head joints will not be permitted. Lay

closure bricks with mortar on each bedding surface of unit to be laid and units in place. Place brick carefully without disturbing brick previously laid. Dry or butt joints will not be permitted. Provide grouting as specified.

3.7.3 Brick Veneer

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Install brick veneer after sheathing, masonry anchors, and flashing have been installed to the cold-formed steel framing system. Care shall be provided to avoid damaging the moisture barrier. Damaged moisture barrier and flashing shall be repaired or replaced before brick veneer is installed. Means shall be provided to keep cavities clean and clear of mortar droppings.

3.8 CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT WORK

Lay the first course in a full bed of mortar for the full width of the unit. Lay succeeding courses in running bond unless otherwise indicated. Form bed-joints by applying mortar to entire top surfaces of inner and outer face shells. Form head joints by applying mortar for a width of about 25 mm to ends of adjoining units. Mortar shall be of such thickness that it will be forced out of the joints as the units are placed in position. Where anchors, bolts, and ties occur within the cells of the units, place metal lath in the joint at the bottom of such cells and fill cells with mortar or grout as work progresses. Provide concrete brick for bonding walls, working out the coursing, topping out walls under sloping slabs, distributing concentrated loads, backing brick headers, and elsewhere as required. Do not dampen concrete masonry units before or during laying.

3.8.1 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Unit Walls

Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout. Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be filled. Embed the adjacent webs in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. Remove mortar fins protruding from joints before placing grout. Minimum clear dimensions of vertical cores shall be 50 by 75 mm. Position reinforcing accurately as indicated before placing grout. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcing in place at vertical intervals not to exceed 160 bar diameters. Use puddling rod or vibrator to consolidate the grout. Minimum clear distance between masonry and vertical reinforcement shall be not less than 12 mm. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, form splices by lapping bars not less than 40 bar diameters and wire tying them together.

3.9 BONDING AND ANCHORING

Unless indicated otherwise, extend partitions from the floor to the bottom of the construction above. Structurally bond or anchor walls and partitions to each other and to concrete walls, beams, and columns. Securely anchor non-load-bearing partitions and interior walls to the construction above in a manner that provides lateral stability while permitting unrestricted deflection of construction above. Completely embed anchors in mortar joints.

- a. Corners of Load-Bearing Walls: Provide a true masonry bond in each course, except where indicated or specified otherwise.
- b. Intersections of Load-Bearing Walls: Provide a true masonry bond in each course, or anchor with rigid steel anchors not more than

600 mm apart vertically, unless otherwise indicated.

- c. Intersections of Non-Load-Bearing Partitions With Other Walls or Partitions: Tie with wire mesh ties at vertical intervals of not more than 2 feet or with masonry bonding in alternate courses.
- d. Masonry Walls Facing or Abutting Concrete Members: Anchor masonry to concrete with dovetail or wire-type anchors inserted in slots or inserts built into concrete. Locate anchors not more than 300 mm o.c. vertically and not more than 600 mm o.c. horizontally.
- e. Brick Veneer on Wood Frame: Provide corrugated metal ties nailed to wood studs at 400 mm o.c. both ways.

3.10 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

Provide at all CMU perimeter and courtyard walls. Unless indicated otherwise, extend flashing from a point 6 mm outside of exterior face of walls, upward across wall cavity. Bend down exterior edge to form a drip. Flashing shall be extended beyond interior face of wall and turned up not less than 150 mm. Secure flashing in reglets to ensure a permanent watertight joint. Provide flashing in lengths as long as practicable. Lap ends not less than 35 mm for interlocking type and 100 mm for other types. Seal laps as necessary to ensure watertight construction. Provide dams at ends of flashing where masonry abuts concrete and where flashing ends within the masonry.

3.11 WEEP HOLES

Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior. Weep holes shall be open head joints 600 mm o.c. and shall be based on the use of Mortar Net weep vents or approved equal.

3.12 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Provide reinforcement where indicated in walls of concrete masonry units. Reinforcement shall be continuous except at control joints and expansion joints. Reinforcement above and below openings shall extend not less than 600 mm beyond each side of openings. Provide reinforcement in the longest available lengths, utilizing the minimum number of splices. Overlap ends not less than 150 mm. Provide welded L-shaped assemblies and welded T-shaped assemblies to match the straight reinforcement, at corners and intersections of walls and partitions. Provide mortar cover for the wire of at least 16 mm for exterior face of wall and 12 mm for interior face of wall.

3.13 CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT LINTELS AND BOND BEAMS

Provide special units, fill cells solidly with grout or concrete, and provide not less than two No. 5 reinforcing bars, unless indicated otherwise. Reinforcing shall overlap a minimum of 40 bar diameters at splices. Terminate bond beams and reinforcing on each side of expansion joints and control joints. Concrete masonry units provided for lintels and bond beams shall have exposed surfaces of the same material and texture as the adjoining masonry units. Lintels shall be straight and true and shall have at least 200 mm of bearing at each end. Allow lintels to set at least 6 days before shoring is removed. During mixing, add water-repellant admixture in quantity recommended by the admixture manufacturer to concrete and grout which will be used to fill lintels and bond beams in exterior

walls.

3.14 CONTROL JOINTS

Steel should be interrupted at joints for intermediate bond beams. Steel should continue through joint for all structural bond beams. Provide where indicated in concrete masonry-unit walls. Provide sawed type or built-in type as required. Joints shall occur directly opposite each other on both faces of the wall and shall be filled with sealant as specified in Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants," or a properly formed synthetic rubber or vinyl plastic sealing strip.

3.15 EXPANSION JOINTS

Provide where indicated in brick walls. Fill joints with a permanently flexible preformed filler material and a sealant as specified in Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants."

3.16 GROUT PLACEMENT

Place grout from the interior side of walls, unless approved otherwise. Protect sills, ledges, offsets, and other surfaces from grout droppings. Remove grout from such surfaces immediately. Grout shall be well mixed to prevent segregation and shall be sufficiently fluid to flow into joints and around reinforcing without leaving voids. Place grout by pumping or pouring from buckets equipped with spouts in lifts not exceeding 1500 mm. Keep pours at 40 mm below top of masonry units in top course, except at finish course. Vibrate grout thoroughly to eliminate voids. Remove masonry displaced by grouting operation and re-lay in alignment with fresh mortar.

3.17 FORMS AND SHORING

Construct to the shape, lines, and dimensions of members indicated. Prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry. Do not remove until members have cured.

3.18 PARGING

Parge outside of masonry basement walls in contact with earth with two coats of Type M mortar, each 10 mm thick. Cross-scratch first coat and allow to cure at least 24 hours. Trowel smooth second coat, bevel at top, and cove out to edge of footing. Extend parging not more than 100 mm above grade, unless indicated otherwise, and keep damp for at least 3 days.

3.19 CLEANING

3.19.1 Protection

During cleaning operations, protect work which may be damaged, stained, or discolored.

3.19.2 Pointing

Upon completion of masonry work and before cleaning, cut out defective mortar joints and tuck point joints and all holes solidly with prehydrated mortar.

3.19.3 Cleaning

Clean exposed masonry surfaces with clear water and stiff fiber brushes and rinse with clear water. Where stains, mortar, or other soil remain, continue scrubbing with warm water and detergent. Where soil still remains on brickwork, continue cleaning as follows: Thoroughly wet exposed surfaces of dark-colored brickwork with clear water and scrub with stiff fiber brushes and a solution of not more than 1 part of muriatic acid to 9 parts of water applied to an area of 1 to 2 square meter at a time. Clean light-colored brickwork surfaces with non-acid or buffered-acid cleaners as recommended by the brick manufacturer. Use cleaners in accordance with the instructions and recommendations of the brick and cleaner manufacturers. Immediately after cleaning each area, rinse thoroughly with clear water. Do not use caustic solutions or sandblasting to clean surfaces. Masonry shall be free of stains, efflorescence, mortar or grout droppings, and debris. Restore damaged, stained, and discolored work to original condition or provide new work.

3.20 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurements commonly agreed on by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements shown are as follows:

<u>Products</u>	<u>Inch-Pound</u>	<u>Metric</u>
Nominal Standard Brick	3 3/4 or 3 1/2 inches thick, 2 1/4 inches high, high, 8 inches long	90 mm thick, 57 mm high, 190 mm long
Nominal Concrete Block	8 by 8 by 16 inches	203 by 203 by 406 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04220A

NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER/STEEL STUD WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SAMPLE PANEL
- 1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE
- 1.5 EFFLORESCENCE TESTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 VENEER WYTHE
 - 2.1.1 Concrete Masonry Unit
 - 2.1.2 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Unit
- 2.2 MORTAR
 - 2.2.1 Masonry Cement
 - 2.2.2 Admixtures
- 2.3 JOINT REINFORCEMENT
- 2.4 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
 - 2.4.1 Steel Studs
 - 2.4.2 Runners, Tracks, Bridging and Accessories
- 2.5 INSULATION
 - 2.5.1 Blanket Insulation
- 2.6 GYPSUM WALLBOARD
- 2.7 EXTERIOR SHEATHING
- 2.8 MOISTURE PROTECTION
 - 2.8.1 Moisture Barrier
 - 2.8.2 Vapor Retarder
 - 2.8.3 Staples
 - 2.8.4 Joint Tape
- 2.9 VENEER ANCHORS
 - 2.9.1 Dovetail Anchors
- 2.10 CONNECTIONS
 - 2.10.1 Framing Screws, Bolts and Anchors
 - 2.10.2 Welding
 - 2.10.3 Veneer Anchor Screws
 - 2.10.4 Gypsum Sheathing Screws
- 2.11 SYNTHETIC RUBBER WASHERS
- 2.12 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIALS
- 2.13 FLASHING
- 2.14 STEEL LINTELS AND SHELF ANGLES
- 2.15 CAULKING AND SEALANTS
- 2.16 MORTAR AND WEEP HOLE PROTECTION

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- 3.2 STEEL STUD WALL FRAMING
- 3.3 STEEL SHELF ANGLES
- 3.4 INSULATION
- 3.5 GYPSUM WALLBOARD
- 3.6 EXTERIOR SHEATHING
- 3.7 MOISTURE PROTECTION
 - 3.7.1 Vapor Retarder
- 3.8 VENEER ANCHORS
- 3.9 FLASHING
- 3.10 MASONRY VENEER
 - 3.10.1 Surface Preparation
 - 3.10.2 Hot Weather Construction
 - 3.10.3 Cold Weather Construction
 - 3.10.4 Tolerances
 - 3.10.5 Mixing of Mortar
 - 3.10.6 Cutting and Fitting
 - 3.10.7 Masonry Units
 - 3.10.8 Mortar Joints
 - 3.10.9 Joint Reinforcement
 - 3.10.10 Veneer Joints
 - 3.10.11 Weep Holes
 - 3.10.12 Head Joint Vents
 - 3.10.13 Discontinuous Work
 - 3.10.14 Cleaning
- 3.11 BUILDING EXPANSION JOINTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04220A

NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER/STEEL STUD WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Manual (1989) Manual of Steel Construction
Allowable Stress Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings
on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and
Steel Hardware

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2000a) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 82 (1997ae1) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement

ASTM C 1002 (2000) Steel Drill Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or
Metal Plaster Bases

ASTM C 1072 (2000) Measurement of Masonry Flexural
Bond Strength

ASTM C 1177/C 1177M (1999) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use
as Sheathing

ASTM C 216 (2000) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units
Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 270 (2000) Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C 494/C 494M (1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C 578 (1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 591 (1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 665 (1998) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing

ASTM C 67 (2000) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile

ASTM C 744 (1999) Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units

ASTM C 780 (2000) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

ASTM C 79/C 79M (2000) Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board

ASTM C 90 (2000) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM C 91 (1999) Masonry Cement

ASTM C 954 (2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

ASTM C 955 (2000a) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases

ASTM D 1056 (2000) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

ASTM D 1330 (1985; R 1995e1) Rubber Sheet Gaskets

ASTM D 1667 (1997) Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Foam)

ASTM D 2103 (1997) Polyethylene Film and Sheeting

ASTM D 226 (1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE Hdbk-IP (1997) Handbook, Fundamentals I-P Edition

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS-1 (1995) Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

Details of cold-formed steel framing and support around openings, including framing connections, steel lintels, steel shelf angles, attachment to other building elements and bridging. Drawings shall indicate thickness, material, dimensions, protective coatings, and section properties of all steel lintels and shelf angles used in exterior wall framing. Drawings shall also indicate size and type of all fasteners including size and type of all welds. If the Contractor opts to furnish inch-pound (IP) CMU products, drawings showing elevation of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products shall be submitted for approval.

SD-04 Samples

Expansion Joint Materials
Concrete Masonry Unit
Prefaced Concrete Masonry Unit
Sample Panel

A portable panel, approximately 600 by 600 mm , containing approximately 24 concrete masonry units to establish the range of color and texture. One of each type of masonry veneer anchor used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Masonry Veneer/Steel Stud Wall System

Calculations demonstrating the structural adequacy of steel lintels and shelf angles for the calculated gravity loads being supported; this analysis shall be in accordance with AISC ASD Manual. Test results demonstrating that the veneer anchors are structurally adequate to resist the specified loadings shall be submitted for approval. Calculations demonstrating the insulation shown on the drawings provides the specified U-value for heat transmission of the completed exterior wall construction; this analysis shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Hdbk-IP. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for the insulation, the vapor barrier and the moisture barrier.

SD-07 Certificates

Concrete Masonry Unit
Joint Reinforcement
Expansion Joint Materials
Insulation
Exterior Sheathing
Moisture Barrier
Vapor Retarder
Veneer Anchors
Welding

Certificates stating that the materials and welders meet the requirements specified. Each certificate shall be signed by an authorized certification official and shall include their organization and position and shall identify the products covered under their certifying signature.

Certify total percent of recycled content of glass mat gypsum.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of glass mat gypsum.

Certify that mortar weep hole vents and mortar collectors are 100 percent recycled polyester.

Certify percent of total recycled content of metal studs.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of metal studs.

Certify percent of total recycled content of cellulose insulation.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of cellulose insulation.

Certify percent of total recycled content and percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of CMU.

Certify that CMU is manufactured within 500 miles of Beale Air Force Base, California.

1.3 SAMPLE PANEL

After the material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, a sample masonry panel shall be built on the project site where directed. The sample panel shall be not less than 1.8 m long by 1.2 m high. The panel shall be of typical wall thickness for the construction represented. The panel shall show color range, texture, bond pattern, expansion joints, and cleaning of the masonry as required in the work. The panel shall also show cold-formed steel framing, insulation, gypsum wallboard, gypsum sheathing, moisture barrier, vapor barrier, veneer anchors, joint reinforcement, steel shelf angles, flashing and weep holes. The approved sample panel shall be used as a standard of workmanship required in the actual installation. The sample panel shall be protected from weather and construction operations and shall not be removed until the masonry veneer/steel stud wall work has been completed and accepted.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and handled avoiding chipping, breakage, bending or other damage, and contact with soil or other contaminating materials. The masonry products shall be stored off the ground and protected from inclement weather. Cementitious materials shall be delivered in unopened containers plainly marked and labeled with manufacturer's names and brands. Cementitious materials shall be stored in dry, weather-tight enclosures or covers. Sand and other aggregates shall be stored preventing contamination or segregation and under a weather-tight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust. Insulation, moisture barrier, and gypsum sheathing shall be stored in dry, well ventilated, weather-tight areas protected from sunlight and excessive heat. Air infiltration type vapor barrier shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 EFFLORESCENCE TESTS

Efflorescence tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Sampling for the tests shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Brick shall be sampled and tested for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C 67 and the rating shall be: "not effloresced".

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VENEER WYTHE

The source of masonry materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with the Contracting Officer's approval. The Contractor has the option to use either hard metric or substitute inch-pound (soft-metric) masonry products.

If the Contractor decides to substitute inch-pound masonry products, the following additional requirements shall be met:

- a. The dimensions indicated on the drawings shall not be altered to accommodate inch-pound masonry products either horizontally or vertically. The 100 mm building module shall be maintained, except for the actual physical size of the masonry products themselves.
- b. Mortar joint widths shall be maintained as specified.
- c. Indicated reinforcing bar spacing shall not be exceeded. Inch-pound masonry products shall accommodate reinforcing bar placement. Reinforcing bars shall not be cut, bent or eliminated to fit into the inch-pound masonry product modules.
- d. Masonry inch-pound products shall not be reduced in size by more than one-third (1/3) in height and one-half (1/2) in length. Masonry products shall not be cut at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.
- e. Cut, exposed masonry products shall be held to a minimum and shall be located where they will have the least impact on the aesthetics of the facility.
- f. Other building components built into the masonry products,

such as window frames, door frames, louvers, fire dampers, etc., that are required to be metric, shall remain metric.

g. Additional metric guidance shall conform to Section 01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS.

2.1.1 Concrete Masonry Unit

Concrete masonry unit veneer shall be solid and conform to ASTM C 90. Architectural type, color range and texture shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample. Masonry unit sizes shall be modular.

2.1.2 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Unit

Prefaced concrete masonry unit veneer shall conform to ASTM C 744 using masonry units conforming to ASTM C 90. Prefaced concrete unit facing shall turn over the edges and ends of the unit at least 10 mm in the direction of the thickness of the unit to form a lip at least 2 mm thick. Variation in color and texture shall not exceed that of the approved samples. Masonry unit sizes shall be modular.

2.2 MORTAR

Mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type S. Mortar mix shall be based on proportion specifications. Laboratory testing of mortar shall be in accordance with the preconstruction evaluation of mortar section of ASTM C 780. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.2.1 Masonry Cement

Masonry cement in conformance with ASTM C 91 may be used in the mortar. When using a masonry cement a comparative test shall be performed between a Portland cement-lime mortar and the masonry cement mortar proposed for the project to evaluate the ASTM C 1072 bond and the ASTM C 780 compressive strength of the two mixes. The test shall be conducted with the proposed masonry units for the project. The masonry cement mortar will be acceptable if the bond and compressive strength values are equal to or higher than the portland cement-lime mix. The air-content of the masonry cement shall be limited to 12 percent maximum.

2.2.2 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixtures shall be non-corrosive, contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.3 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be of steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Fabrication shall be by welding. Tack welding will not be permitted. Reinforcement shall be zinc-coated after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. Joint reinforcement shall consist of at least 1 continuous longitudinal wire in the veneer wythe. Minimum wire cross section shall be 11 square mm (0.017 square inches).

2.4 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

Cold-formed framing shall consist of steel studs, top and bottom tracks, runners, horizontal bridging, and other cold-formed members and other accessories. All members and components made of sheet steel shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M with a minimum coating thickness of G 60. Framing covered herein shall be used only in framing the exterior masonry veneer steel stud wall system as indicated on the detail drawings. Metal framing for interior partitions are specified in Section 09250 GYPSUM BOARD.

2.4.1 Steel Studs

Studs shall be furnished as shown in the contract drawings.

2.4.2 Runners, Tracks, Bridging and Accessories

Cold-formed steel sheet framing members, components, and accessories, other than the steel studs, shall conform to ASTM C 955 and be of steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grade 33, having a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa.

2.5 INSULATION

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.5.1 Blanket Insulation

Insulation placed between the steel studs shall be batt or blanket type cellulose conforming to ASTM C 665, Type I.

2.6 GYPSUM WALLBOARD

Gypsum wallboard that is installed on the interior side of the cold-formed steel framing system shall be as specified in Section 09250 GYPSUM BOARD.

2.7 EXTERIOR SHEATHING

Gypsum sheathing that is installed on the exterior side of the cold-formed steel framing system shall have a minimum thickness of 13 mm and shall be 1.2 m wide. Glass mat gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M and ASTM C 1177/C 1177M. Glass mat gypsum sheathing shall have a water-resistant core with a water-resistant glass mat embedded onto core and shall have a zero flame, zero smoke developed, and shall have mold and mildew resistant surface.

2.8 MOISTURE PROTECTION

2.8.1 Moisture Barrier

The moisture barrier shall be 6.7 kg asphalt-saturated felt conforming to ASTM D 226 Type I (No. 15).

2.8.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder shall be polyethylene film conforming to ASTM D 2103, 0.15 mm (6 mil) minimum thickness.

2.8.3 Staples

Staples for attaching the moisture barrier to the exterior sheathing shall be the type and size best suited to provide a secure connection. Staples shall be made from either galvanized steel or stainless steel wire.

2.8.4 Joint Tape

Tape for sealing the joints in the vapor retarder shall be laminated tape with pressure sensitive adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the polyethylene film.

2.9 VENEER ANCHORS

Anchor assemblies for the attachment of the masonry veneer to the cold-formed steel framing, structural steel and/or concrete beam and column members, and concrete floor slabs shall be designed for the design loadings shown. Anchors shall transfer the design loadings from the masonry veneer to the cold-formed steel framing system or other support without exceeding the allowable stresses and deflections in the anchors. Length of anchor wires shall be such that the outermost wires lie between 32 mm from each face of the masonry veneer. Anchors wires shall not have drips. Wires for veneer anchors shall be rectangular or triangular hoops formed from 5 mm diameter steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchor assemblies including wires and anchor plates shall be hot-dip galvanized conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. The veneer anchor shall have a minimum capacity of 900 newtons. The load-displacement capacity of each veneer anchor, both in direct pull-out for tension and compression, shall be not less than 350 kilo newtons per meter (2000 pounds per inch) (or a deflection of 2.85 mm per kilo newton (0.05 inches per 100 pounds) of load in tension or compression). In the direction perpendicular to the masonry veneer, the anchor assembly shall have a maximum play of 1.6 mm.

2.9.1 Dovetail Anchors

Dovetail slots are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.10 CONNECTIONS

Screws, bolts and anchors shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

2.10.1 Framing Screws, Bolts and Anchors

Screws, bolts and anchors used in the assembly of the cold-formed steel framing system shall be as required by design of the framing system for the specified loading. Screw, bolt and anchor sizes shall be shown on the detail drawings.

2.10.2 Welding

Welded connections shall be designed and all welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3, as modified by AISI Cold-Formed Mnl. Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.3. All welds shall be cleaned and touched-up with zinc-rich paint.

2.10.3 Veneer Anchor Screws

Screws for attachment of the veneer anchors to the cold-formed steel framing members shall be as required by design to provide the needed

pullout load capacity but not less than No. 12. Screws shall be shown on the detail drawings. The length of screws shall be such that the screws penetrate the holding member by not less than 16 mm.

2.10.4 Gypsum Sheathing Screws

Screws for attachment of gypsum sheathing to cold-formed steel framing shall conform to ASTM C 1002, Type S.

2.11 SYNTHETIC RUBBER WASHERS

Synthetic rubber washers for placement between veneer anchors and the moisture barrier on the outside face of the exterior sheathing shall conform to ASTM D 1330, Grade I.

2.12 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIALS

Expansion joint materials shall be bellows or U-shaped type conforming to Section 07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Premolded type shall be closed-cell cellular rubber conforming to ASTM D 1056 or closed-cell vinyl.

2.13 FLASHING

Copper or stainless steel flashing shall conform to the requirements in Section 07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Flashing shall be supplied in a continuous sheet extending from the exterior sheathing across the cavity and through the masonry veneer as shown.

2.14 STEEL LINTELS AND SHELF ANGLES

Steel shapes used for lintels and shelf angles shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Lintels and shelf angles shall be provided as shown. These steel members shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.15 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be as specified in Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS. Caulking and sealants shall be VOC compliant with the State of California.

2.16 MORTAR AND WEEP HOLE PROTECTION

Provide 100 percent recycled polyester pyramid shape mortar protection. Weep hole vents shall be 100 percent recycled polyester, 90 percent open mesh, bonded with flame retardant. Mortar net or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Wall sections, types of construction and dimensions shall be as shown. Metal door and window frames and other special framing shall be built and anchored into the wall system as indicated.

3.2 STEEL STUD WALL FRAMING

The top track of the stud wall system shall be slip jointed to accommodate vertical deflections of the supporting members as shown on the drawings. Top and bottom tracks shall be securely anchored to resist track rotation

by alternating fastener locations to provide two rows, one row near each track flange as shown on the drawings. Both flanges of all steel studs shall be securely fastened with screws to the flanges of the top and bottom tracks as shown on the drawings. All details for affixing steel studs to runners and all other sheet steel framing members along with all details necessary for anchorage of the steel stud wall system to the building structural systems shall be as shown on the drawings. Horizontal bridging shall be provided as necessary. Stud spacing shall be 400 mm on center. Coordinate stud spacing with sheathing and anchor requirements. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings. Door frames and other built-in items shall be grouted solid.

3.3 STEEL SHELF ANGLES

Unless otherwise shown, steel shelf angles shall be provided in segments that do not exceed 3.0 m in length. At building corners, shelf angle segments shall be mitered and securely attached together by welding with legs no less than 1.2 m where possible. Shelf angle segments shall not be connected together but instead shall be installed with 6 mm wide gaps between the segments. Fabrication and erection tolerances shall be in accordance with the AISC Code of Standard Practice, as indicated in AISC ASD Manual.

3.4 INSULATION

The actual installed thickness of insulation shall provide a maximum thermal R of 22 for the completed exterior wall construction as determined in accordance with ASHRAE Hdbk-IP. Insulation thickness shall be as shown on the approved drawings. Installation, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions which shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Insulation shall be installed between wall framing members. Rigid insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions with proper connections through the insulation to prevent the insulation from carrying loads directly. Insulation with facings shall be secured to the sides of the framing members to provide a continuous seal so that the entire weight of the insulation is carried by the framing members. Where electrical outlets, ducts, pipes, vents or other utility items occur, insulation shall be placed on the dry side of the item away from excessive humidity.

3.5 GYPSUM WALLBOARD

Gypsum wallboard shall be installed on the interior face of the cold-formed steel framing system. Installation shall be as specified in Section 09250 GYPSUM BOARD except at vertical slip joints, the gypsum wallboard shall be connected to the vertical studs to prevent movement at the slip joint.

3.6 EXTERIOR SHEATHING

Sheathing shall be installed on the exterior face of the cold-formed steel framing system with self-drilling screws. Screws shall be located a minimum of 10 mm from the ends and edges of sheathing panels and shall be spaced not more than 200 mm on each supporting member except at vertical slip joints, the sheathing shall be connected to the vertical studs to prevent movement of the slip joint. Edges and ends of gypsum sheathing

panels shall be butted snugly with vertical joints staggered to provide full and even support for the moisture barrier. Holes and gaps resulting from abandoned screw installations, from damage to panels, and from cutting and fitting of panels at junctures with doors, windows, foundation walls, floor slabs and other similar locations shall be filled with exterior rubber-base caulk.

3.7 MOISTURE PROTECTION

3.7.1 Vapor Retarder

A vapor retarder shall be installed between the steel studs and the exterior sheathing. The vapor retarder shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to form a complete retarder to vapor infiltration. The joints shall be lapped and sealed with tape.

3.8 VENEER ANCHORS

Veneer anchors shall be attached with screws through the sheathing and rigid insulation to the steel studs or other support members at the locations shown. When rigid insulation is used, the method of connecting the veneer anchor through the insulation shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Veneer anchors shall be installed with the outermost wires lying between 16 mm from each face of the masonry veneer. Synthetic rubber washers shall be used between the anchor connector plates and the moisture barrier. A clutch torque slip screw gun shall be used on screws attaching veneer anchors to cold-formed steel members. Veneer anchors with corrugated sheet metal or wire mesh members extending across the wall cavity shall not be used. There shall be one veneer anchor for each 0.2 square meters of wall and shall be attached to steel studs and other supports with a maximum spacing of 600 mm on center. For pintle-eye anchors the vertical distance between the pintle section horizontal wires and the eye section horizontal wires shall not exceed 13 mm. Dovetail slots shall be installed as specified in the Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.9 FLASHING

Continuous flashing shall be provided at the bottom of the wall cavity just above grade. Flashing shall also be provided above and below openings at lintels and sills, at shelf angles, and as indicated on the drawings. Flashing shall be as detailed and as specified in Section 07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Flashing shall be lapped a minimum of 150 mm at joints and shall be sealed with a mastic as recommended by the flashing manufacturer. Ends over doors, windows and openings shall be turned up and secured. Flashing shall be lapped under the moisture barrier a minimum of 150 mm and securely attached to the gypsum sheathing. Flashing shall extend through the exterior face of the masonry veneer and shall be turned down to form a drip.

3.10 MASONRY VENEER

Exterior masonry wythes shall be constructed to the thickness indicated on the drawings. A cavity consisting of a 25 mm minimum width air space will be provided between the moisture barrier and the masonry veneer. Masonry veneer shall not be installed until the exterior sheathing, moisture barrier, veneer anchors and flashing have been installed on the cold-formed steel framing system. Extreme care shall be taken to avoid damage to the moisture barrier and flashing during construction of the masonry veneer.

Any portion of the moisture barrier and flashing that is damaged shall be repaired or replaced prior to completion of the veneer. Masonry shall be placed in running bond pattern. Longitudinal reinforcement consisting of at least one continuous galvanized steel wire shall be placed in the veneer wythe. The minimum wire size shall be 9 gauge. Block pattern shall be as indicated on the drawings. Vertical joints on alternating courses shall be aligned and kept vertically plumb. Solid masonry units shall be laid in a non-furrowed full bed of mortar, beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe on which the mortar is placed. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical mortar joints are completely full and tight. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned and relaid. Mortar which protrudes more than 13 mm into the cavity space shall be removed. Means shall be provided to ensure that the cavity space is kept clean of mortar droppings and other loose debris. Chases and raked-out joints shall be kept free from mortar and debris. Faces of units used in finished exposed areas shall be free from chipped edges, material texture or color defects or other imperfections distracting from the appearance of the finished work.

3.10.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces on which masonry is to be laid shall be cleaned of laitance or other foreign material. No units having a film of water shall be laid.

3.10.2 Hot Weather Construction

Temperatures of masonry units and mortar shall not be greater than 50 degrees C when laid. Masonry erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 37 degrees C in the shade and when the relative humidity is less than 50 percent shall be given protection from the direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours after the installation.

3.10.3 Cold Weather Construction

Temperatures of masonry units and mortar shall not be less than 4 degrees C when laid. When the ambient air temperature is 0 degrees C or less, masonry veneer under construction shall be protected and maintained at a temperature greater than 0 degrees C for a period of 48 hours after installation. The proposed method of maintaining the temperature within the specified range shall be submitted for approval prior to implementation. No units shall be laid on a surface having a film of frost or water.

3.10.4 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances specified in TABLE 1. All masonry corners shall be square unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

TABLE 1

Variation From Plumb

In adjacent units	3 mm
In 3 m	6 mm
In 6 m	10 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm

Variation From Level Or Grades

In 3 m	3 mm
In 6 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm

Variation From Linear Building Lines

In 6 m	13 mm
In 12 m or more	19 mm

Variation From Cross Sectional Dimensions Of Walls

Plus	13 mm
Minus	6 mm

3.10.5 Mixing of Mortar

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Measurement of sand shall be accomplished by the use of a container of known capacity or shovel count based on a container of known capacity. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of the masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours shall be discarded.

3.10.6 Cutting and Fitting

Wherever possible, full units shall be used in lieu of cut units. Where cut units are required to accommodate the design, cutting shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Wet-cut units shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearances of uncut units before being placed in the work. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings to accommodate pipes, conduits, and other accessories shall be neatly formed so that framing or escutcheons required will completely conceal the cut edges. Insofar as practicable, all cutting and fitting shall be accomplished while masonry work is being erected.

3.10.7 Masonry Units

When being laid, masonry units shall have suction sufficient to hold the mortar and to absorb water from the mortar, but shall be damp enough to allow the mortar to remain in a plastic state to permit the unit to be leveled and plumbed immediately after being laid without destroying bond. Masonry units with frogging shall be laid with the frog side down and better or face side exposed to view. Masonry units that are cored, recessed or otherwise deformed may be used in sills or in other areas except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.10.8 Mortar Joints

Mortar joint widths shall be uniform and such that the specified widths are maintained throughout. Joints shall be of thickness equal to the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the masonry units in either height or length but in no case shall the joints be less than 6 mm nor more than 13 mm wide. Joints shall be tooled slightly concave. Tooling shall be accomplished when mortar is thumbprint hard and in a manner that will compress and seal the mortar joint and produce joints of straight and true lines free of tool marks.

3.10.9 Joint Reinforcement

Unless otherwise shown, joint reinforcement shall be spaced at 400 mm on center vertically. Joint reinforcement shall not be placed in the same masonry course as veneer anchors unless the anchors are designed to accommodate the wire. Joint reinforcement shall be placed so that longitudinal wires are centered in the veneer wythe for solid units. Longitudinal wires shall be fully embedded in mortar for their entire length. Splices in joint reinforcement shall be lapped a minimum of 150 mm. Joint reinforcement must be discontinuous at all veneer joints. The minimum cover for joint reinforcement is 16 mm.

3.10.10 Veneer Joints

Concrete masonry veneer joints shall be provided at the locations shown on the drawings. Details of joints shall be as indicated on the drawings. Joints shall be clean and free of mortar and shall contain only backer rod and sealant, installed in accordance with Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS. Horizontal reinforcement shall not extend through the joints.

3.10.11 Weep Holes

Weep holes shall be provided at all flashing locations at intervals of 600 mm. Weep holes shall be placed in head joints just above the flashing. Weep holes shall be formed by head joint vents may be used. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions. Use mortar net weep vents or approved equal.

3.10.12 Head Joint Vents

Head joint vents shall be provided near the top of the veneer wythe at the same spacing as the weep holes.

3.10.13 Discontinuous Work

When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, masonry shall be stepped back for joining when work resumes. Tothing may be used only when specifically approved. Before resuming work, loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joint shall be thoroughly cleaned. Top of walls subjected to rain or snow shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Covering shall extend a minimum of 600 mm down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place.

3.10.14 Cleaning

Mortar daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from finished exposed masonry surfaces before they harden or set up. Before completion of the work, defects in mortar joints shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match the adjacent existing mortar in the joints. The proposed cleaning method shall be done on the sample wall

panel and the sample panel shall be examined for discoloration or stain. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, the method of cleaning shall be changed to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Cleaning shall be accomplished with the use of stiff bristle fiber brushes, wooden paddles, wooden scrapers, or other suitable nonmetallic tools. Concrete masonry unit surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work after any required pointing has been done. Efflorescence or other stains shall be removed in conformance with the recommendations of the masonry unit manufacturer. After construction and cleaning, masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, stain, and discolorations, including scum from cleaning operations, and will have tight mortar joints throughout. Metallic tools and brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.11 BUILDING EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be located where indicated and shall be of the size and details shown.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05090A

WELDING, STRUCTURAL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Pre-erection Conference
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.5.1 Previous Qualifications
 - 1.5.2 Prequalified Procedures
 - 1.5.3 Retests
- 1.6 WELDER, WELDING OPERATOR, AND TACKER QUALIFICATION
 - 1.6.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications
 - 1.6.2 Certificates
 - 1.6.3 Renewal of Qualification
- 1.7 INSPECTOR QUALIFICATION
- 1.8 SYMBOLS
- 1.9 SAFETY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS
 - 3.1.1 Requirements
 - 3.1.2 Identification
- 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE
 - 3.3.1 Nondestructive Examination
- 3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING
- 3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05090A

WELDING, STRUCTURAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Spec S335 (1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A (1996) Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4 (1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination

AWS A3.0 (1994) Standard Welding Terms and Definitions

AWS D1.1 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS Z49.1 (1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions of welding terms shall be in accordance with AWS A3.0.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The design of welded connections shall conform to AISC ASD Spec S335 unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Welding shall be as specified in this section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Welding shall not be started until welding procedures, inspectors, nondestructive testing personnel, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals approved by the Contracting Officer. Qualification testing shall be performed at or near the work site. Each Contractor performing welding shall maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

1.3.1 Pre-erection Conference

A pre-erection conference shall be held, prior to the start of the field welding, to bring all affected parties together and to gain a naturally clear understanding of the project and the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) (which the Contractor shall develop and submit for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures). Attendees shall include all Contractor's welding production and inspection personnel and appropriate Government personnel. Items for discussion could include: responsibilities of various parties; welding procedures and processes to be followed; welding sequence (both within a joint and joint sequence within the building); inspection requirements and procedures, both visual and ultrasonic; welding schedule; fabrication of mock-up model; and other items deemed necessary by the attendees.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Welding Procedure Qualifications; G
Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification
Inspector Qualification
Previous Qualifications
Prequalified Procedures

Copies of the welding procedure specifications; the procedure qualification test records; and the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records.

SD-06 Test Reports

Quality Control

A quality assurance plan and records of tests and inspections.

1.5 WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATIONS

Except for prequalified (per AWS D1.1) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding shall record in detail and shall qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Qualification of welding procedures shall conform to AWS D1.1 and to the specifications in this section. Copies of the welding procedure specification and the results of the procedure qualification test for each type of welding which requires procedure qualification shall be submitted for approval. Approval of any procedure, however, will not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the requirements of these specifications. This information shall be submitted on the forms in Appendix E of AWS D1.1. Welding procedure specifications shall be individually identified and shall be referenced on the detail drawings and erection drawings, or shall be suitably keyed to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1, this specification governs.

1.5.1 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification if the following conditions are met:

- a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.
- b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.
- c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.5.2 Prequalified Procedures

Welding procedures which are considered prequalified as specified in AWS D1.1 will be accepted without further qualification. The Contractor shall submit for approval a listing or an annotated drawing to indicate the joints not prequalified. Procedure qualification shall be required for these joints.

1.5.3 Retests

If welding procedure fails to meet the requirements of AWS D1.1, the procedure specification shall be revised and requalified, or at the Contractor's option, welding procedure may be retested in accordance with AWS D1.1. If the welding procedure is qualified through retesting, all test results, including those of test welds that failed to meet the requirements, shall be submitted with the welding procedure.

1.6 WELDER, WELDING OPERATOR, AND TACKER QUALIFICATION

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract shall be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used.

1.6.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without requalification if all the following conditions are met:

- a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the specified requirements for detail drawings.
- b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.
- c. The previously qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions

encountered under this contract.

d. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.6.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, the Contractor shall submit the names of the welders, welding operators, and tackers to be employed, and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person certifying the qualification tests. The certification shall be kept on file, and 3 copies shall be furnished. The certification shall be kept current for the duration of the contract.

1.6.3 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a welder or welding operator shall be required under any of the following conditions:

a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.

b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.

c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the process for which qualified shall be submitted as evidence of conformance.

d. A tacker who passes the qualification test shall be considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he is qualified, unless there is some specific reason to question the tacker's ability. In such a case, the tacker shall be required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

1.7 INSPECTOR QUALIFICATION

Inspector qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Nondestructive testing personnel shall be qualified in accordance with the requirements of ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. The inspector may be supported by assistant welding inspectors who are not qualified to ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A, and assistant inspectors may perform specific inspection functions under the supervision of the qualified inspector.

1.8 SYMBOLS

Symbols shall be in accordance with AWS A2.4, unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 SAFETY

Safety precautions during welding shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

All welding equipment, electrodes, welding wire, and fluxes shall be capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator performing qualified welding procedures. All welding equipment and materials shall comply with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

3.1.1 Requirements

Workmanship and techniques for welded construction shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and AISC ASD Spec S335. When AWS D1.1 and the AISC ASD Spec S335 specification conflict, the requirements of AWS D1.1 shall govern.

3.1.2 Identification

Welds shall be identified in one of the following ways:

a. Written records shall be submitted to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.

b. Each welder, welding operator, or tacker shall be assigned a number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders, welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. For seam welds, the identification mark shall be adjacent to the weld at 1 meter intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers shall not be allowed.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Testing shall be done by an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant. The Contractor shall perform visual inspection to determine conformance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE. Procedures and techniques for inspection shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1, except that in radiographic inspection only film types designated as "fine grain," or "extra fine," shall be employed.

3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and the contract drawings. Nondestructive testing shall be by visual inspection and radiographic, ultrasonic, and dye penetrant methods. The minimum extent of nondestructive testing shall be random 100 percent visual of welds or joints, as indicated on the drawings.

Provide 10 percent random radiographic testing of butt welds. Provide 10

percent random ultrasonic testing of groove welds. Provide 10 percent random dye penetrant testing of fillet welds.

3.3.1 Nondestructive Examination

The welding shall be subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment.

3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The costs of such inspection and testing will be borne by the Contractor if unsatisfactory welds are discovered, or by the Government if the welds are satisfactory. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

When inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, the welds shall be repaired using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Corrections shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the specifications. Defects shall be repaired in accordance with the approved procedures. Defects discovered between passes shall be repaired before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, the affected area shall be blended into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and before rewelding, the area shall be examined by suitable methods to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. Repair welds shall meet the inspection requirements for the original welds. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect, unless reevaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05091A

ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF WELDMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 A Scan
 - 1.2.2 Acoustically Similar Material
 - 1.2.3 Amplitude
 - 1.2.4 Attenuation
 - 1.2.5 Attenuation-Correction Controls
 - 1.2.6 Back Reflection or End Reflection
 - 1.2.7 Calibrated Gain Control (Attenuator)
 - 1.2.8 Calibration
 - 1.2.9 Cathode Ray Tube (CRT)
 - 1.2.10 Couplant
 - 1.2.11 Damping Control
 - 1.2.12 Decibel (dB)
 - 1.2.13 Delay Control
 - 1.2.14 Discontinuity
 - 1.2.15 Distance-Amplitude Correction Curve
 - 1.2.16 Dynamic Range
 - 1.2.17 Effective Depth of Penetration
 - 1.2.18 Examination
 - 1.2.19 Gain Control
 - 1.2.20 Gross
 - 1.2.21 Hertz
 - 1.2.22 Immersion Techniques
 - 1.2.23 Indication
 - 1.2.24 Initial Pulse Indication
 - 1.2.25 Linearity
 - 1.2.26 Longitudinal or Compressional Waves
 - 1.2.27 Longitudinal Wave Inspection
 - 1.2.28 Mid-Screen Reflection
 - 1.2.29 Megahertz (MHz)
 - 1.2.30 NDT Level I
 - 1.2.31 NDT Level II
 - 1.2.32 NDT Level III
 - 1.2.33 Node
 - 1.2.34 Pulse Repetition Rate
 - 1.2.35 Range Control
 - 1.2.36 Reference Reflector
 - 1.2.37 Reflector
 - 1.2.38 Refracted Waves
 - 1.2.39 Rejectable Discontinuity (Defect)
 - 1.2.40 Resolution
 - 1.2.41 Ringing
 - 1.2.42 Scanning

- 1.2.43 Search Unit
- 1.2.44 Sensitivity
- 1.2.45 Shear Waves
- 1.2.46 Shear Wave Inspection
- 1.2.47 Standard Reference Level
- 1.2.48 Surface Waves
- 1.2.49 Test Frequency
- 1.2.50 Video Form
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 WAVE TYPES
 - 1.5.1 Shear Waves
 - 1.5.2 Longitudinal Waves
- 1.6 CHANGES IN PROCEDURE
- 1.7 ULTRASONIC EQUIPMENT
- 1.8 PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION AND REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.8.1 Personnel Qualification
 - 1.8.2 Examinations
- 1.9 REFERENCE STANDARDS FOR EQUIPMENT, QUALIFICATIONS, AND CALIBRATION
 - 1.9.1 Standard Reference Block
 - 1.9.2 Working Standards
 - 1.9.3 Resolution Test Block
- 1.10 EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.10.1 Requalifications
 - 1.10.2 Longitudinal Wave System
 - 1.10.2.1 Vertical Amplitude Linearity
 - 1.10.2.2 Horizontal Linearity
 - 1.10.2.3 Near-Surface Resolution
 - 1.10.2.4 Far-Surface Resolution
 - 1.10.3 Angle Wave System
 - 1.10.3.1 Vertical (Amplitude) Linearity
 - 1.10.3.2 Horizontal Linearity (Angle Wave}
 - 1.10.3.3 Near-Surface Resolution (Angle Wave)
 - 1.10.3.4 Far-Surface Resolution (Angle Wave)
 - 1.10.3.5 Signal-to-Noise Ratio
 - 1.10.3.6 Exit Point
 - 1.10.3.7 Transducer Angle
- 1.11 SENSITIVITY CALIBRATION OF LONGITUDINAL AND ANGLE WAVE SYSTEMS
 - 1.11.1 Calibration Procedure
 - 1.11.1.1 Longitudinal Wave
 - 1.11.1.2 Angle Wave
 - 1.11.2 Calibration of the Secondary Standards
 - 1.11.3 Equipment With a Calibrated Gain Control (Attenuator)
 - 1.11.4 Equipment With Electronic Distance Compensation Circuitry
 - 1.11.5 Longitudinal Wave Distance-Amplitude Correction Curve
 - 1.11.6 Longitudinal Wave Inspections Using Immersion Technique

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF MATERIALS FOR INSPECTION
 - 3.1.1 Weld Spatter
 - 3.1.2 Irregularities
 - 3.1.3 Weld Backing Strips
 - 3.1.4 Dirt
- 3.2 INSPECTION PROCEDURE
 - 3.2.1 Test Frequency

- 3.2.2 Couplants
- 3.2.3 Shear Wave Inspection
- 3.2.4 Longitudinal Flaws
- 3.2.5 Transverse Flaws
- 3.2.6 Longitudinal Wave Inspection
- 3.3 GENERAL ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.3.1 Investigation of Questionable Indications
 - 3.3.2 Inspection of Repairs
- 3.4 ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION LIMITS
 - 3.4.1 Full Penetration Butt Joints and Corner Joints
 - 3.4.1.1 Class I
 - 3.4.1.2 Class II
 - 3.4.1.3 Class III
 - 3.4.2 Full Penetration Tee Joints
 - 3.4.3 Partial and Full Penetration Tee Joints
 - 3.4.4 Tee Joint Discontinuities

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05091A

ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF WELDMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A (1996) Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A
ASNT Q&A Bk C (1994) Question and Answer Book C:
Ultrasonic Testing Method; Levels I, II,
III (Supplement to RP SNT-TC-1A)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 165 (1995) Liquid Penetrant Examination
ASTM E 709 (1995) Magnetic Particle Examination

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 A Scan

Method of data presentation on a cathode ray tube using rectangular coordinates in which a horizontal base line indicates elapsed time when reading from left to right. A vertical deflection in the base line indicates reflect signal amplitude.

1.2.2 Acoustically Similar Material

Material the same as that to be inspected; or another material proven to have acoustical velocity within plus or minus 3 percent and an attenuation within plus or minus 0.009843 dB/mm (0.25 dB/inch) of the inspected material for the inspection frequency and wave mode, using the same mode as that to be used for inspection.

1.2.3 Amplitude

When referring to an indication in A scan presentation, amplitude is the vertical height of the indication measured from peak-to-peak for radio frequency indications and trace-to-peak for video indications.

1.2.4 Attenuation

Dissipation or loss of energy as ultrasonic vibrations travel through the material. Attenuation is caused almost entirely by scattering of the ultrasonic vibrations generated by the search unit.

1.2.5 Attenuation-Correction Controls

Circuitry to provide a continuous increase in amplification with respect to time. This circuitry compensates for the reduction in sensitivity with depth as a result of sound beam divergence and its attenuation in material.

1.2.6 Back Reflection or End Reflection

Reflection from the opposite side, end, or boundary of the material into which the ultrasonic energy was introduced.

1.2.7 Calibrated Gain Control (Attenuator)

Circuitry with which gain can be reduced finite amounts by switching electrical signal attenuation into the circuit.

1.2.8 Calibration

Process of comparing an instrument or device with a standard to determine accuracy or produce a scale.

1.2.9 Cathode Ray Tube (CRT)

An electron tube in which a controlled beam of electrons from the cathode is used to produce an image on a fluorescent screen at the end of the tube.

1.2.10 Couplant

Any material, usually a liquid or semiliquid, used between the search unit and the inspection surface to exclude air and to convey the ultrasonic vibrations between the search unit and the material being inspected.

1.2.11 Damping Control

Control that varies the duration of transducer ringing.

1.2.12 Decibel (dB)

Units for the logarithmic expression of the ratio of power levels. Power levels can be functions of voltage, current, or impedance, for example. Decibel units having no values of their own are only significant when a reference is stated, as 10 dB above one reference level or 6 dB below another reference level.

1.2.13 Delay Control

Means of delaying the pattern obtained on the CRT.

1.2.14 Discontinuity

Anything within a material that will cause a detectable interruption in an ultrasonic beam.

1.2.15 Distance-Amplitude Correction Curve

Curve showing the relationship between signal amplitude and equal-sized reflecting surfaces at various distances from the transducer. Reference standards are used to obtain such curves.

1.2.16 Dynamic Range

Ratio of maximum to minimum size of reflective areas that can be adequately distinguished on the CRT at a constant gain setting.

1.2.17 Effective Depth of Penetration

Maximum depth at which the sensitivity is satisfactory for the quality of test desired.

1.2.18 Examination

Within the context of this specification, examination is equivalent to the word "inspection."

1.2.19 Gain Control

Circuitry designed into the ultrasonic system to vary reflection amplitude. This control is usually calibrated in decibels. It is also called the sensitivity control.

1.2.20 Gross

Background displacement of the trace on the CRT from the established baseline due to the gain setting, the characteristics of the test equipment, or the material under examination.

1.2.21 Hertz

One complete set of recurrent values of a periodic quantity comprises a cycle. In other words, any one set of periodic variations starting at one condition and returning once to the same condition is a cycle.

1.2.22 Immersion Techniques

Test methods in which the part to be tested and the search units are immersed in water or other suitable liquid couplant. A mechanical device is used to firmly hold and direct the wave angle of the search unit. The search unit does not contact the item being inspected.

1.2.23 Indication

Visual presentation on the cathode ray screen resulting from a sound beam reflection from a boundary surface or discontinuity.

1.2.24 Initial Pulse Indication

Usually called the "initial pulse". A signal on the CRT screen marking the instant at which a voltage impulse is applied to the transmitting crystal. Its rising edge is frequently invisible due to the time lag in the probe shoe and the consequent necessity to ensure coincidence between the time base zero and the instant at which the transmitter pulse actually enters the material under test.

1.2.25 Linearity

Property of an instrument revealed by a linear change in reflected signal or displacement. The vertical linearity is determined by plotting the change in ratios of signal amplitude from two adjacent reflections from an area of known size. The horizontal linearity is determined by plotting the distance the signal is displaced along the sweep against the change in material thickness or by noting the spacing of multiple back reflections.

1.2.26 Longitudinal or Compressional Waves

Simple compression-rare-fraction waves in which particle motion within a material is linear and in the direction of wave propagation. Also called straight beams, or compressional or normal waves.

1.2.27 Longitudinal Wave Inspection

Ultrasonic technique, normally using straight beam methods, in which longitudinal waves are the dominant form.

1.2.28 Mid-Screen Reflection

Reflection whose amplitude is equal to one-half the useable screen height on the CRT.

1.2.29 Megahertz (MHz)

One million hertz per second frequency.

1.2.30 NDT Level I

An NDT Level I individual should be qualified to properly perform specific calibrations, specific NDT, and specific evaluations for acceptance or rejection determinations according to written instructions, and to record results.

1.2.31 NDT Level II

An NDT Level II individual should be qualified to set up and calibrate equipment and to interpret and evaluate results with respect to applicable codes, standards, and specifications.

1.2.32 NDT Level III

An NDT Level III individual should be capable of establishing techniques and procedures; interpreting codes, standards, specifications, and procedures; and designating the particular NDT methods, techniques, and procedures to be used.

1.2.33 Node

Distance a shear wave travels in a straight line from the inspection surface before being reflected by the opposite surface.

1.2.34 Pulse Repetition Rate

Number of spaced pulses of sound per second sent into the material being inspected.

1.2.35 Range Control

Means of expanding the pattern obtained on the CRT so that any portion of the total distance being tested can be presented.

1.2.36 Reference Reflector

Standard reflector 1.52 mm (0.06 inch) diameter reference hole in the IIW reference block. Other approved blocks may have a different diameter reflector.

1.2.37 Reflector

Boundary, consisting of an opposite side, crack, or separation, or a distinct change in material such as slag or porosity that reflects the ultrasonic energy the same as a mirror reflects light.

1.2.38 Refracted Waves

Waves that have undergone change of velocity and direction by passing from one material to another material with different acoustical properties. Refraction will occur wherever the angle of the incident wave to the interface is other than perpendicular.

1.2.39 Rejectable Discontinuity (Defect)

Reflector large enough to produce a signal (decibel rating) that exceeds the reject/repair line.

1.2.40 Resolution

Ability to clearly distinguish signals obtained from two reflective surfaces with a minimum separation distance. Near-surface resolution is the ability to clearly distinguish a signal from a reflector at a minimum distance under the contact or near surface without interference from the initial pulse signal. Far-surface resolution is the ability to clearly distinguish signals from reflectors displaced at minimum distances from the far or back surface when the sound beam is normal to that back surface.

1.2.41 Ringing

Excitation in a transducer due to the application of a short pulse of high voltage.

1.2.42 Scanning

Procedure of moving the search unit or units along a test surface to obtain complete inspection of the entire volume of a material being inspected. Preliminary scanning refers to a somewhat common practice of rapidly traversing a weld ultrasonically with a higher instrument gain or sensitivity level than will be used for the evaluation. It gives the operator an estimate of the welding quality and also makes all defects more prominent and less likely to be missed.

1.2.43 Search Unit

Device containing a piezoelectric material used for introducing vibrations into a material to be inspected or for receiving the vibrations reflected from the material. The active element of the search unit is defined as the

effective transmitting area. Search units are also called transducers or probes. They may be single or dual and contain one or two piezoelectric elements, respectively, for transmission and reception. The single search unit is sometimes enclosed in a transducer wheel or search unit wheel. The search unit may be manually handled and placed in direct contact with the material to be inspected or may be held in a fixture for immersion techniques.

1.2.44 Sensitivity

Measure of the ultrasonic equipment's ability to detect discontinuities. Quantitatively, it is the level of amplification of the receiver circuit in the ultrasonic instrument necessary to produce the required indication on the scope from the reference hole in the reference block. Also see "Standard Reference Level."

1.2.45 Shear Waves

Waves in which the particles within the material vibrate perpendicularly to the direction in which the wave travels or propagates. Also called transverse waves.

1.2.46 Shear Wave Inspection

Inspection technique using shear waves in a material. The search unit is placed at an angle to the contact surface of the material so the resultant refracted sound is a shear wave at an angle to the normal.

1.2.47 Standard Reference Level

Mid-screen height reflection when beaming at the 1.52 mm (0.06 inch) hole in the primary reference block or the reference hole in the secondary standard.

1.2.48 Surface Waves

Waves that propagate along the surface of the material and penetrate it to only about 1/2-wavelength. Also known as Rayleigh waves.

1.2.49 Test Frequency

Operating frequency in hertz per second of the search unit during period of activation. Frequency is usually expressed in megacycles per second or megahertz. The latter term has been adopted for international use and is preferred.

1.2.50 Video Form

Type of signal presentation on a CRT in which only the upper half of the signal appears.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The procedures, methods, standards, and description of equipment specified herein shall be used for inspection of weldments. Ultrasonic inspections shall be made to detect the following defects:

- a. Cracks or crack-like faults.

- b. Root defects, including lack of penetration and fusion.
- c. Lack of fusion between passes on the sidewall.
- d. Porosity or inclusions and excessive undercutting.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Ultrasonic Inspection

Procedures and Methods. The pulse echo contact method with an A scan presentation shall be used for the ultrasonic inspection of welded joints, except that immersion techniques may be used for some applications when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide a standard reference block and working standards as described in paragraph REFERENCE STANDARDS FOR EQUIPMENT, QUALIFICATIONS, AND CALIBRATION. The procedures to be used for personnel and equipment qualification, equipment calibration, and inspection, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at least 30 days prior to their intended use. Approval by the Government will in no way affect the obligation of the Contractor to employ qualified personnel, equipment, and procedures, and to perform the inspection as specified. The procedure description shall include the following:

- a. Couplant.
- b. Search unit characteristics including angle, size, shape, nominal frequency, type designation.
- c. Method and type of wave.
- d. Equipment and accessories including manufacturer, model number, date of manufacture, last date of calibration, and the manufacturer's electrical, physical, and performance specifications.
- e. Decibel (dB) compensation system for distance-amplitude correction.

Reports containing the following information:

- a. Identification and Location of Inspected Item: Name and place of the inspected item, the person performing the inspection, and the date of inspection.
- b. Detail of Inspections: Details of methods, types of waves used, search units, frequencies, inspection equipment identification, and calibration data with enough information to permit duplication of the inspection at a later date.

c. Response in Calibration: The response from the DSC or SC block used in calibration and for acceptance/rejection in terms of the response from the 1.524 mm (0.06 inch) reference hole in the standard IIW block (primary standard).

d. Identification of Unacceptable Areas: Locations, dimensions, types, and area of unacceptable defects and discontinuities giving reflections over 50 percent of the reject/repair line. These may be noted on a sketch or marked-up drawing.

e. Record of Repair Areas: A record of repaired areas shall be furnished as well as test results for the repaired areas.

1.5 WAVE TYPES

The types of waves and the conditions under which they shall be used are specified below:

1.5.1 Shear Waves

Unless conditions prohibit, shear waves shall be used. A longitudinal wave procedure may be used instead, if approved by the Contracting Officer. Refracted waves between 40 degrees and 70 degrees shall be used except where different angles are indicated in approved procedures, such as for materials less than 13 mm thick, for materials with sound velocities greater than in steel, when the weldments are not readily accessible, or when existing backing rings or backing strips are not removed. For inspection of weldments containing backing rings or backing strips, the instrument shall be adjusted and the refracted angles shall be selected in a way to separate the weldment and the backing ring reflections. The search unit angle and the resulting shear wave angle in the material to be inspected shall be established by the Contractor for each application and this information shall be included in the procedure submitted for approval.

1.5.2 Longitudinal Waves

When conditions prohibit the use of shear waves, longitudinal waves may be used. The procedure shall be specially developed to suit the application and shall have the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.6 CHANGES IN PROCEDURE

Should application of an approved procedure not provide for good resolution or adequate ultrasonic penetration in the items to be inspected (see paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS), changes in procedure or equipment such as frequency, pulse repetition rate, angle of search unit, couplant, or oscilloscope shall be made by the Contractor. Adequacy of the new procedure shall be demonstrated to the Contracting Officer. The Government reserves the right to require a change in test equipment during these tests if any of the following test system characteristics fall below the levels listed in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS: sensitivity, amplitude and distance linearity, signal-to-noise ratio, entry and back surface resolution and penetration.

1.7 ULTRASONIC EQUIPMENT

The ultrasonic equipment shall conform to the requirements listed in AWS D1.1 Section Inspection, subsection Ultrasonic Equipment, with the

following exceptions:

a. The ultrasonic test instruments shall be able to generate, receive, and to present pulses in the frequency range from 1 to 10 megahertz (MHz).

b. The horizontal linearity of the ultrasonic instrument shall be measured in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

c. In addition to the resolution test specified in AWS D1.1, subsection Ultrasonic Equipment, both near- and far-surface resolution tests shall be conducted in accordance with the tests specified for these characteristics in the paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

1.8 PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION AND REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Personnel Qualification

The three levels of responsibility associated with ultrasonic inspection are defined in ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A. For qualification to perform ultrasonic inspection, personnel shall be certified under ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A and ASNT Q&A Bk C within a period of 1 year before the date of contract. Other qualification or certification may be accepted at the Contracting Officer's discretion. Personnel with only an operator or inspector trainee certification will not be considered qualified to pass judgement on the acceptability of inspected items, but may work under the direct supervision of a qualified ultrasonic inspector. Qualified ultrasonic inspectors shall be able to judge the acceptability of the item in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION LIMITS.

1.8.2 Examinations

If the Contracting Officer doubts an individual's ability as an operator, inspector, or supervisor, the individual shall be recertified in accordance with ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A. At the option of the Government, the Contracting Officer may participate in administering the examination and in evaluating the results.

1.9 REFERENCE STANDARDS FOR EQUIPMENT, QUALIFICATIONS, AND CALIBRATION

Reference standards shall be used to calibrate the inspection equipment, test its operating condition, and record the sensitivity or response of the equipment during the inspection in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS. The standards shall comprise a standard reference block and reference specimens as noted below.

1.9.1 Standard Reference Block

The standard reference block or primary standard shall be provided by the Contractor and shall consist of the IIW block in AWS D1.1, Section Inspection, subsection Reference Standards. The standard reference block also shall be used in any reinspection on the same basis as the original inspection, even though the reinspection is to be performed by other ultrasonic instruments and accessories.

1.9.2 Working Standards

The Contractor may use other recognized working standards detailed with the IIW block in AWS D1.1 such as the Sensitivity Calibration (SC) block.

However, such blocks shall be referenced to the IIW block as noted in paragraph SENSITIVITY CALIBRATION OF LONGITUDINAL AND ANGLE WAVE SYSTEMS. Details of their use shall be included in the procedure description submitted to the Contracting Officer. These blocks are the secondary standards. They shall be of acoustically similar material to the welds to be inspected. The secondary standards shall be suited for the applicable tests specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS and shall be used as follows, except where the IIW block is specifically required:

- a. To assure adequate penetration of the base material.
- b. To provide a secondary field standard.
- c. To calibrate the equipment and establish the standard reference level.

1.9.3 Resolution Test Block

The Contractor shall furnish a resolution test block in accordance with the details shown in AWS D1.1 Section Inspection, subsection Ultrasonic Equipment.

1.10 EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

The ultrasonic instrument and accessories shall be evaluated on their arrival at the jobsite, immediately prior to the start of inspection. They shall be evaluated using the Contractor's furnished primary standard and shall meet or exceed the requirements listed in paragraphs below. Equipment that does not meet these requirements shall not be used in the inspection.

1.10.1 Requalifications

The equipment shall be requalified after normal use at intervals not to exceed 40 hours, except as noted. The equipment also shall be requalified immediately after maintenance or repair or when the Contracting Officer considers its operation questionable.

1.10.2 Longitudinal Wave System

1.10.2.1 Vertical Amplitude Linearity

Two adjacent reflections of different amplitudes obtained through the thickness of the primary or secondary standard shall vary in the same proportion as the amplitude of the first reflection is increased in discrete 2-dB increments between 20 percent and 80 percent to full screen height. For each gain setting, the amplitude of each reflection shall vary by the same factor, within plus or minus 5 percent. Requalification is required monthly or as otherwise stated.

1.10.2.2 Horizontal Linearity

The first three multiple reflections obtained through the thickness of the primary or secondary standard shall be equally spaced, within plus or minus 5 percent, when spread over 90 percent of the sweep length. Requalification is required monthly or as otherwise stated.

1.10.2.3 Near-Surface Resolution

Excessive ringing that appears on the CRT to the right of the sound entry point shall not exceed a 13 mm (1/2 inch) equivalent distance in steel with the search unit placed on the 100 mm (4 inch) edge of the IIW (primary) block and positioned for maximum amplitude reflection from the 1.524 mm (0.06 inch) reference hole of the primary standard. The reference reflector shall be set to mid-screen and the gain shall be increased 20 dB. The reference hole located at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) from one edge of the AW DSC or SC secondary standard shall be used similarly. Acceptability will be on the same basis as in the primary standard.

1.10.2.4 Far-Surface Resolution

This property of the equipment shall be verified by the method detailed in AWS D1.1, Section Inspection, subsection Calibration of the Ultrasonic Unit with the IIW or Other Approved Calibration Blocks. In addition, the trailing edge of the third reflection shall return to the sweep line and be clearly discernible.

1.10.3 Angle Wave System

1.10.3.1 Vertical (Amplitude) Linearity

Two adjacent multiple reflections from the 1.524 mm (0.06 inch) reference hole in the primary standard shall vary in the same proportion as the amplitude of the first reflection in discrete 2-dB increments between 20 percent and 80 percent of full screen height. For each gain setting, the amplitude of each adjacent reflection shall vary within plus or minus 5 percent. For testing with the AWS SC or AWS DSC secondary standard, the same criteria shall apply. For the SC block, the transducer shall be placed on the longitudinal surface contiguous with the sound entry point lines, whereas the 100 mm (4 inch) longitudinal surface of the DSC block shall be used for the same purpose. Requalification is required monthly, or as otherwise stated.

1.10.3.2 Horizontal Linearity (Angle Wave}

The first three multiple echoes, obtained from the 1.524 mm (0.06 inch) reference hole of the primary standard or from the reference hole in a secondary standard with the transducer positioned at a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) sound path distance, shall be equally spaced plus or minus 5 percent when spread over 90 percent of the sweep length. The gain shall be adjusted to give a mid-screen height first reflection. Requalification is required monthly or as otherwise stated.

1.10.3.3 Near-Surface Resolution (Angle Wave)

The search unit shall be positioned for maximum amplitude using the primary or secondary standard as in the horizontal linearity test. The gain shall be adjusted to give a mid-screen height first reflection and then shall be increased 20 dB. Excessive ringing that appears on the CRT to the right of the sound entry point shall not exceed 13 mm (1/2 inch) equivalent distance in steel.

1.10.3.4 Far-Surface Resolution (Angle Wave)

The equipment shall delineate the three resolution holes in the resolution block appropriate for the angle of the transducer to be used in the inspection.

1.10.3.5 Signal-to-Noise Ratio

With the search unit located as in the horizontal linearity test, the gain shall be set to obtain an 80 percent full screen height first reflection. The reference reflection-to-noise-amplitude ratio shall not be less than 10 to 1.

1.10.3.6 Exit Point

The search unit shall be placed on the graduated scale on the 300 mm (12 inch) edge of the primary standard and the ultrasound shall be beamed toward the curved edge of the block. The gain shall be set for a mid-screen first reflection. The search unit shall be moved back and forth until the first reflection is maximized. The index line on the side of the search unit shall be within 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) of the mid-point of the graduated scale in either direction. Requalification is required after 40 hours or as otherwise stated.

1.10.3.7 Transducer Angle

The established exit point of the probe shall be set over the applicable angle index line scribed on the 200 mm (8 inch) or 300 mm (12 inch) edge, as appropriate, of the primary standard. The gain shall be set to obtain a mid-screen first reflection from the 50 mm plexiglass-lined hole for search units up to 70 percent with the search unit placed on the 200 mm (8 inch) edge. Search units of large angles that have been approved specifically by the Contracting Officer shall be tested from the 300 mm (12 inch) edge using the 1.524 mm (0.06 inch) reference hole. The search unit shall be moved back and forth to maximize the first reflection. When the material to be inspected is not acoustically similar to the primary standard, the inspection angle shall be within plus or minus 2 degrees of the angle specified in the approved procedure. Requalification is required after 40 hours or as otherwise stated.

1.11 SENSITIVITY CALIBRATION OF LONGITUDINAL AND ANGLE WAVE SYSTEMS

Sensitivity calibration shall be done immediately after a change of operators and at least every 30 minutes thereafter as testing proceeds. Recalibration will be required after any power interruption, including a change of source, when the equipment is suspected of being in error, or after relocation of the jobsite. The 30-minute and relocation calibrations may coincide. The instrument shall be allowed to warm up before calibration is attempted. The instrument range and delay controls shall be adjusted to display signals from the reference hole in the primary (IIW block) or secondary standard (DSC or SC block or both) on the viewing screen for the range of distances to be inspected.

1.11.1 Calibration Procedure

The test instrument shall be calibrated as described below.

1.11.1.1 Longitudinal Wave

In calibrating with the primary standard, the transducer shall be positioned on the 100 mm (4 inch) edge for maximum reflection from the 1.524 mm (0.06 inch) reference hole. The gain shall be adjusted so that the first reflection is at 50 percent full scale. The top of that indication shall be marked on the CRT with a wax pencil or by other means.

This establishes the standard reference level. A point at 80 percent of the standard reference level shall be calculated and marked. This locates the reject/repair line. If a secondary standard is to be used in the inspection, the reject/repair line shall be established similarly. For the DSC block, the transducer shall be positioned on the 100 mm (4 inch) long surface and with the SC degrees sound entry point lines. Adjustment for loss of signal due to distance shall be compensated for as noted above.

1.11.1.2 Angle Wave

In calibrating with either the primary or secondary standard, the transducer shall be positioned on the same surfaces as in the case of the longitudinal wave system but over the sound entry point lines appropriate for the angle of the transducer to be used in the inspection. The gain shall be adjusted to give a first reflection that is 50 percent of full-scale response. The top of that indication shall be marked with a wax pencil or by other means. This establishes the standard reference level. A point at 80 percent of the standard reference level shall be calculated and marked. This locates the reject/repair line. Loss of signal shall be compensated as noted.

1.11.2 Calibration of the Secondary Standards

After adjusting the first reflection from the reference hole in the secondary standard to 50 percent full-scale response for a sheer or longitudinal wave inspection, a maximized reflection from the 1.524 mm (0.06 inch) reference hole in the primary standard shall be obtained without changing the gain setting. The gain setting shall be readjusted to obtain a 50 percent full-scale reflection and the readjusted setting shall be recorded as required by paragraph SUBMITTALS, SD-18, Records, to provide a basis for recalibration when the secondary standard is unavailable.

1.11.3 Equipment With a Calibrated Gain Control (Attenuator)

When a calibrated gain control attenuator is used, the transducer shall be positioned for a maximum reflection from the reference hole in the secondary standard representing approximately 1/2 the longest inspection distance. This reflection shall be adjusted to mid-scale by varying the gain control accordingly. The difference in decibels between this amplitude and the signal obtained from the first, second, and longest distance reflection obtainable on the secondary standard shall be measured.

The differences shall be recorded and plotted on a curve to determine the necessary correction to the amplitude at the various inspection distances. A level of 80 percent of the primary level obtained from the corrected signal heights, is equivalent to the reject/repair line.

1.11.4 Equipment With Electronic Distance Compensation Circuitry

If the difference in amplitude between the first reflection and the reflection obtained from the maximum inspection distance is 1 dB or less, the instrument may be used as is. If not, the procedure used for equipment with a calibrated decibel control shall be used to determine the necessary correction to the reflections obtained at the various inspection distances.

This characteristic of the equipment shall be re-examined on a monthly basis or as otherwise stated in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS, and correction factors shall be modified accordingly.

1.11.5 Longitudinal Wave Distance-Amplitude Correction Curve

A distance-amplitude correction curve may be used instead of the calibrated gain control or the electronic circuitry for either the shear or longitudinal wave system as described below:

a. A shear wave distance-amplitude correction curve shall be constructed and drawn on the face of the cathode ray tube (CRT) for inspection of weldments in excess of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick when the design of the test equipment permits. The reference hole in the secondary standard SC or DSC shall be used to construct the distance-amplitude correction curve for a minimum of three node points, 1, 2, and 3. The sensitivity of the instrument shall be adjusted to produce 50 percent full-scale response for the maximized primary reflection and the reject/repair line shall be constructed at 80 percent of the established distance-amplitude curve.

b. A longitudinal wave distance-amplitude correction curve shall be constructed and drawn on the face of the CRT when longitudinal waves are to be used in the inspection for material thicknesses exceeding 25 mm, if design of the test equipment permits. The reference hole in the secondary standard shall be used. Instrument sensitivity shall be adjusted to 50 percent full-scale of the maximized response from the reference hole at 1/2 maximum inspection distance. A reject/repair line shall be constructed at 80 percent of the established distance-amplitude curve. The reflection amplitudes to define this curve shall be taken from the faces of the secondary sensitivity standards which are 25 mm (1 inch), 50 mm (2 inch), and 1/2 maximum inspection distance, and the longest distance obtainable from the secondary standard, respectively, from the reference hole. When a correction curve cannot be drawn on the face of the CRT, one of the distance-amplitude correction methods noted above and submitted under the procedure description shall be applied in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.11.6 Longitudinal Wave Inspections Using Immersion Technique

The reference hole in a secondary standard shall be used for each different inspection distance. Repair/reject limits shall be established by immersing both the search unit and secondary standard in the liquid bath in which the inspection is to be conducted. The procedure noted below shall be used:

a. The longitudinal waves from the search unit shall be directed toward the face of the secondary standard closest to the reference hole.

b. The search unit shall be positioned for maximum response. The amplitude of reflection shall be adjusted to 50 percent full-scale. The top of that indication shall be marked on the CRT with a wax pencil or by other means. This establishes the standard reference level. A point at 80 percent of the standard reference level shall be calculated and marked. This locates the reject/repair point. The above shall be repeated for each different surface-to-hole distance to establish the reject/repair line.

c. With the gain at the same setting and the primary standard and search unit in air, a maximized reflection shall be obtained from the 1.524 mm (0.06 inch) reference hole in the primary standard (IIW). Then, this gain setting shall be readjusted to obtain a 50 percent full-scale reflection. The readjusted setting shall be recorded as required by paragraph SUBMITTALS, SD-18 Records, to provide a basis for recalibration when the secondary standard is unavailable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF MATERIALS FOR INSPECTION

Surfaces shall be free from the following:

3.1.1 Weld Spatter

Spattering or any roughness that interferes with free movement of the search unit or impairs transmission of the ultrasonic vibrations.

3.1.2 Irregularities

Those which could mask or be confused with defect indications.

3.1.3 Weld Backing Strips

Strips that are not to remain in place shall be removed and all sharp edges and valleys shall be eliminated by grinding or other mechanical means.

3.1.4 Dirt

All loose scale, rust, paint, and dirt shall be removed from the coupling surface.

3.2 INSPECTION PROCEDURE

When possible, all welds shall be examined from both sides of the weld and from one surface. If complete inspection cannot be accomplished from one surface, inspection shall be made from another surface that is part of the same joint. Preliminary scanning techniques using an increased instrument gain shall be used to locate possible defects. When possible, gain shall be increased to a minimum of twice (6 dB) the reference level setting. Final acceptance or rejection shall be evaluated with the equipment properly calibrated and the gain control set at the reference level. The reject/repair line shall be used to evaluate quality of the weld. If a periodic calibration check shows that the equipment is not operating properly or that the system's sensitivity has decreased more than 20 percent (2 dB) from the established sensitivity level, all welds inspected since the prior calibration shall be reexamined. If penetration of the shear waves is questionable, the angle search unit shall be placed in position on one side of the weldment with the waves directed through the weldment. A disconnected angle search unit, plastic or metal wedge or disk, or any good reflector shall be placed in the wave path of the search unit on the far side of the weld to reflect the sound. When good reflections cannot be obtained by either shear or longitudinal waves, the Contractor shall modify the procedures in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

3.2.1 Test Frequency

The test frequency for ferrous materials shall be as specified in AWS D1.1, Section Inspection, subsection Ultrasonic Equipment, except for thicknesses below 13 mm, frequencies between 2.25 and 5 MHz may be used to obtain increased sensitivity. For materials that are difficult to penetrate, any frequency within the operating range of the equipment may be used. The effective depth of penetration and sound beam divergency shall be

demonstrated to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Couplants

The choice of couplant is optional with the Contractor, except as follows:

- a. The couplant shall be the same as that used for equipment qualification and calibration.
- b. Couplants that may corrode the reference standards and material being tested or leave objectionable residues shall not be used.
- c. Oils shall not be used in systems intended to handle liquid oxygen.
- d. Couplants shall be of the proper viscosity to give good coupling for the surface roughness.

3.2.3 Shear Wave Inspection

Shear wave inspection shall be performed as follows: The search unit shall be placed on the contact surface at a distance from the weld equal to that used when calibrating the equipment.

3.2.4 Longitudinal Flaws

To detect longitudinal flaws, the search unit shall be slowly moved toward and away from the weld far enough to cover its entire cross section, approximately 90 degrees to the weld centerline. The search unit shall be radially oscillated to the left and right, covering an angle of approximately 30 degrees. During the foregoing movement, the search unit shall be continually advanced parallel to the weld centerline. The rate of movement shall depend on the operator's ability to clearly see and identify all reflections. The amount of movement shall be calculated to ensure that the inspection distance will be great enough to traverse the weld. For plate thicknesses 50 mm and greater with an unmachined stainless steel overlay covering the welded joint, the inspection distance shall range from a minimum of one thickness (T) or the first node back from the near fusion line to a distance exceeding T plus 2/3, the maximum width of the weld deposit at the surface. The inspection shall be repeated from the other side of the weld on the same surface if accessible or if not, from another surface that is part of the same joint as indicated above. The surface of the weld metal in the joint shall be ground smooth and blended with the base metal.

3.2.5 Transverse Flaws

To detect transverse flaws when the welded surface is ground flush, the search unit shall be moved along the welded surface in each direction parallel to the centerline of the weld metal with the wave radiating parallel to the weld centerline. To detect transverse flaws when the welded surface is not ground flush, the search unit shall be moved parallel to the weld in each direction, on the adjacent base metal at the top of the weld, with the wave directed at an angle of 30 degrees to the weld centerline.

3.2.6 Longitudinal Wave Inspection

This inspection shall be made as follows:

a. The search unit shall be placed on the contact surface with the wave directed in a straight line through any intervening base metal and through the weldment.

b. The search unit shall then be moved slowly in a direction parallel to the weld centerline and zigzagged across an area equivalent to the welded thickness to make sure that waves penetrate the entire welded cross section.

c. The rate of movement shall be dependent on the operator's ability to clearly see and identify all reflections.

3.3 GENERAL ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION REQUIREMENTS

Discontinuities shall be evaluated only when the ultrasonic equipment is calibrated properly. If discontinuities are detected, the sound beam shall be directed to maximize the signal amplitude. To determine the length of a discontinuity, the search unit shall be moved parallel to the discontinuity axis in both directions from the position of maximum signal amplitude. One-half the amplitude or a 6-dB increase in sensitivity from a point at which the discontinuity signal drops rapidly to the baseline shall be defined as the extremity of the discontinuity. At this point, the scanning surface shall be marked at the position indicated by the center of the transducer. This shall be repeated to determine the other extremity. The length of the discontinuity shall be defined as the distance between these two marks. For discontinuities with signal amplitudes exceeding full screen height, 50 percent of full screen shall be considered half-peak amplitude. At this point, the scanning surface shall be marked at the position indicated by the center of the transducer. This shall be repeated to determine the other extremity. The length of the discontinuity shall be defined as the distance between these two marks. The maximum signal amplitude, length, depth, and position within the inspection zone shall be determined and reported for discontinuities yielding a signal amplitude equal to or exceeding the reject/repair line. The minimum recordable length of a discontinuity shall be 3 mm. When evaluating welds joining two members with different thicknesses at the weld, the thickness T shall be the lesser of the two thicknesses. The criteria for acceptance or rejection based on ultrasonic inspection will supplement a visual inspection. The sizes and surface conditions of the welds shall conform to the requirements indicated on the applicable plans and drawings and other sections of the specification. When ultrasonic inspection is used along with radiography, the limits specified under paragraph REFERENCE STANDARDS FOR EQUIPMENT, QUALIFICATIONS, AND CALIBRATION shall be the primary standard.

3.3.1 Investigation of Questionable Indications

An indication considered doubtful shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer and, at the Contractor's option, the weld shall be repaired or investigated further. Indications detected within 10 mm of accessible surfaces shall be investigated further using liquid penetrant in accordance with ASTM E 165 or magnetic particle methods in accordance with ASTM E 709, as applicable, to determine if the surface is penetrated. Failure to locate the flaws by one of these methods shall necessitate further investigation by the other. For nonmagnetic materials, only dye penetrant inspection is required. Other questionable defects shall be further investigated using modifications of the inspection procedure in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

3.3.2 Inspection of Repairs

All repairs shall undergo the same inspection procedure that originally revealed the discontinuities. Before acceptance, the welds shall meet the standards required for the original weld.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION LIMITS

Welds shall be accepted or rejected by ultrasonic indication in accordance with the following:

3.4.1 Full Penetration Butt Joints and Corner Joints

3.4.1.1 Class I

Welds shall be rejected on the basis of the following:

a. Any evidence of a crack, including any revealed by dye penetrant or magnetic particle in accordance with paragraph GENERAL ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION REQUIREMENTS.

b. Any indication of a discontinuity such as excessive undercutting, lack of fusion, incomplete penetration, inclusions, or porosity which individually or collectively produce reflections equal to or greater than the established reject/repair line.

c. Any discontinuity with a reflection equal to or exceeding 25 percent of the reject/repair line, up to and including the reject/repair line, shall be rejected where the discontinuity length exceeds $1/2 T$ or 25 mm.

d. Adjacent discontinuities separated by sound metal with the dimension less than twice the length of the longest discontinuity shall be considered a single discontinuity. The maximum distance between the outer extremities of any two such discontinuities or the sum of their lengths, whichever is greater, shall not exceed the limits specified.

e. If the total cumulative length of the discontinuities in any 300 mm of weld length exceeds T , that weld length shall be rejected.

3.4.1.2 Class II

Welds shall be rejected on the basis of the following:

a. Any evidence of a crack, including those revealed by dye penetrant or magnetic particle inspection in accordance with paragraph GENERAL ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION REQUIREMENTS.

b. Any discontinuity with a reflection exceeding the established reject/repair line and with a length exceeding 6 mm. Adjacent discontinuities separated by sound metal with the dimension less than twice the length of the longest discontinuity shall be considered a single discontinuity.

c. Any discontinuity with a reflection greater than or equal to or 50 percent of the reject/repair line, up to and including the reject/repair line, shall be rejected if the discontinuity length exceeds T . In no case shall any single discontinuity length exceed 38 mm.

d. Adjacent discontinuities separated by sound metal with the dimension less than twice the length of the longest discontinuity shall be considered a single discontinuity. The maximum distance between the outer extremities of any two adjacent discontinuities or the sum of their lengths, whichever is greater, shall not exceed the length as specified above.

e. If the total cumulative length of discontinuities in any 300 mm of weld length exceeds 2 T, that weld length shall be rejected.

3.4.1.3 Class III

Welds shall be rejected on the basis of the following:

a. Any discontinuity with a reflection exceeding the established reject/repair line and with a length exceeding 13 mm. Adjacent discontinuities separated by sound metal with a dimension less than twice the length of the longest discontinuity shall be considered a single discontinuity.

b. Any discontinuity with a reflection greater than or equal to 50 percent of the reject/repair line, or with the level 8 dB more than the reject/repair line, and with a length (L) exceeding 50 mm or LT, whichever is greater.

c. If the total cumulative length of discontinuities in any 300 mm of weld length exceeds 75 mm or 2 T, whichever is greater, that weld length shall be rejected.

3.4.2 Full Penetration Tee Joints

Full Penetration Tee Joints (for Incomplete Root Penetration): Any discontinuity with the reflection exceeding the established reject/repair line of the applicable class shall be rejected. Any discontinuity with a reflection exceeding 25 percent of the established reject/repair line, up to and including the reject/repair line, shall be rejected if its length exceeds 1/2 T in a direction transverse to the axis of the weld or LT parallel to the axis for all classes. If the total cumulative length of discontinuities in any 300 mm of weld length exceeds the limits of the applicable class, that weld length shall be rejected.

3.4.3 Partial and Full Penetration Tee Joints

Partial and Full Penetration Tee Joint Boundaries: The depth of weld penetration and weld cross section width at the through member surface shall be as indicated by applicable plans or drawings. Limits of discontinuities shall be as specified in preceding paragraphs.

3.4.4 Tee Joint Discontinuities

Tee joint discontinuities extending into the through member shall be rejected if reflection exceeds the established reject/repair line.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05092A

ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF PLATES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 A Scan
 - 1.2.2 Acoustically Similar Material
 - 1.2.3 Amplitude
 - 1.2.4 Attenuation
 - 1.2.5 Attenuation-Correction Controls
 - 1.2.6 Back Reflection or End Reflection
 - 1.2.7 Calibrated Gain Control (Attenuator)
 - 1.2.8 Calibration
 - 1.2.9 Cathode Ray Tube (CRT)
 - 1.2.10 Couplant
 - 1.2.11 Damping Control
 - 1.2.12 Decibel (dB)
 - 1.2.13 Delay Control
 - 1.2.14 Discontinuity
 - 1.2.15 Distance-Amplitude Correction Curve
 - 1.2.16 Dynamic Range
 - 1.2.17 Effective Depth of Penetration
 - 1.2.18 Examination
 - 1.2.19 Gain Control
 - 1.2.20 Gross
 - 1.2.21 Hertz
 - 1.2.22 Immersion Techniques
 - 1.2.23 Indication
 - 1.2.24 Initial Pulse Indication
 - 1.2.25 Linearity
 - 1.2.26 Longitudinal or Compressional Waves
 - 1.2.27 Longitudinal Wave Inspection
 - 1.2.28 Mid-Screen Reflection
 - 1.2.29 Megahertz (MHz)
 - 1.2.30 NDT Level I
 - 1.2.31 NDT Level II
 - 1.2.32 NDT Level III
 - 1.2.33 Node
 - 1.2.34 Pulse Repetition Rate
 - 1.2.35 Range Control
 - 1.2.36 Reference Reflector
 - 1.2.37 Reflector
 - 1.2.38 Refracted Waves
 - 1.2.39 Rejectable Discontinuity (Defect)
 - 1.2.40 Resolution
 - 1.2.41 Ringing
 - 1.2.42 Scanning

- 1.2.43 Search Unit
- 1.2.44 Sensitivity
- 1.2.45 Shear Waves
- 1.2.46 Shear Wave Inspection
- 1.2.47 Standard Reference Level
- 1.2.48 Surface Waves
- 1.2.49 Test Frequency
- 1.2.50 Video Form
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ULTRASONIC EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Pulses
 - 2.1.2 Horizontal Linearity Test
 - 2.1.3 Resolution Tests
- 2.2 PROCEDURES AND METHODS
- 2.3 TEST FREQUENCY
- 2.4 WAVE TYPES
 - 2.4.1 Longitudinal Waves
 - 2.4.2 Shear Waves
- 2.5 CHANGES IN PROCEDURE
- 2.6 PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION AND CERTIFICATION
 - 2.6.1 Personnel Qualification
 - 2.6.2 Examinations
- 2.7 REFERENCE STANDARDS
 - 2.7.1 Standard Reference Block
 - 2.7.2 Working Standards
 - 2.7.3 Resolution Test Block
- 2.8 EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.8.1 Requalification
 - 2.8.2 Longitudinal Wave System
 - 2.8.2.1 Horizontal Linearity
 - 2.8.2.2 Vertical Amplitude Linearity
 - 2.8.2.3 Near-Surface Resolution
 - 2.8.2.4 Far-Surface Resolution
 - 2.8.2.5 Signal-to-Noise Ratio
 - 2.8.2.6 Penetration
 - 2.8.3 Immersion Testing
- 2.9 EQUIPMENT SENSITIVITY CALIBRATION
 - 2.9.1 Calibration of Longitudinal Wave System
 - 2.9.2 Calibration of Secondary Standard
 - 2.9.3 Equipment With a Calibrated Gain Control
 - 2.9.4 Equipment With Electronic Distance Compensation Circuitry
 - 2.9.5 Longitudinal Wave Distance-Amplitude Corrective Curve
 - 2.9.6 Longitudinal Wave Inspection Using Immersion Techniques
 - 2.9.7 Angle Wave System

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF MATERIALS FOR INSPECTION
- 3.2 INSPECTION PROCEDURE
 - 3.2.1 Couplants
 - 3.2.2 Detection of Laminar Types of Flaws
 - 3.2.3 Detection of Lack of Bonding Between Base Plate and Cladding
 - 3.2.4 Detection of Lack of Fusion Between Welded Overlay and Base Plate
 - 3.2.5 Immersion Techniques for Longitudinal Wave Inspection

- 3.3 ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION LIMITS
 - 3.3.1 Investigation of Questionable Indications
 - 3.3.2 Inspection of Repairs
 - 3.3.3 Acceptance Standards
- 3.4 REPAIRS AND REPLACEMENT
- 3.5 REPORTS AND RESULTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05092A

ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF PLATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A (1996) Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A
ASNT Q&A Bk C (1994) Question and Answer Book C:
Ultrasonic Test Method; Levels I, II, III
(Supplement to RP SNT-TC-1A)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 165 (1995) Liquid Penetrant Examination
ASTM E 709 (1995) Magnetic Particle Examination

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 A Scan

Method of data presentation on a cathode ray tube using rectangular coordinates in which a horizontal base line indicates elapsed time when reading from left to right. A vertical deflection in the base line indicates reflect signal amplitude.

1.2.2 Acoustically Similar Material

Material the same as that to be inspected; or another material proven to have acoustical velocity within plus or minus 3 percent and an attenuation within plus or minus 0.001 dB/mm (0.25 dB/inch) of the inspected material for the inspection frequency and wave mode, using the same mode as that to be used for inspection.

1.2.3 Amplitude

When referring to an indication in A scan presentation, amplitude is the vertical height of the indication measured from peak-to-peak for radio frequency indications and trace-to-peak for video indications.

1.2.4 Attenuation

Dissipation or loss of energy as ultrasonic vibrations travel through the material. Attenuation is caused almost entirely by scattering of the ultrasonic vibrations generated by the search unit.

1.2.5 Attenuation-Correction Controls

Circuitry to provide a continuous increased amplification with respect to time. This circuitry compensates for the reduction in sensitivity with depth as a result of sound beam divergence and its attenuation in material.

1.2.6 Back Reflection or End Reflection

Reflection from the opposite side, end, or boundary of the material into which the ultrasonic energy was introduced.

1.2.7 Calibrated Gain Control (Attenuator)

Circuitry with which gain can be increased or reduced finite amounts by switching electrical signal attenuation into the circuit.

1.2.8 Calibration

Process of comparing an instrument or device with a standard to determine accuracy or produce a scale.

1.2.9 Cathode Ray Tube (CRT)

Electron tube in which a controlled beam of electrons from the cathode is used to produce an image on a fluorescent screen at the end of the tube.

1.2.10 Couplant

Any material, usually a liquid or semiliquid, used between the search unit and the inspection surface to exclude air and convey the ultrasonic vibrations between the search unit and the material being inspected.

1.2.11 Damping Control

Control that varies the duration of transducer ringing.

1.2.12 Decibel (dB)

Units for the logarithmic expression of the ratio of power levels. Power levels can be functions of voltage, current, or impedance. Decibel units have no values of their own and are only significant when a reference is stated, as 10 dB above one reference level or 6 dB below another reference level.

1.2.13 Delay Control

Means of delaying the pattern obtained on the cathode ray tube.

1.2.14 Discontinuity

Anything within a material that will cause a detectable interruption in an ultrasonic beam.

1.2.15 Distance-Amplitude Correction Curve

Curve showing the relationship between signal amplitude and equal-sized reflecting surfaces at various distances from the transducer. Reference standards are used to obtain such curves.

1.2.16 Dynamic Range

Ratio of maximum to minimum size of reflective areas that can be adequately distinguished on the cathode ray tube at a constant gain setting.

1.2.17 Effective Depth of Penetration

Maximum depth at which the sensitivity is satisfactory for the quality of test desired.

1.2.18 Examination

Within the context of this specification, the word "examination" is equivalent to the word "inspection."

1.2.19 Gain Control

Circuitry designed into the ultrasonic system to vary reflection amplitude. This control is usually calibrated in decibels. It is also called the sensitivity control.

1.2.20 Gross

Background displacement of the trace on the cathode ray tube from the established baseline due to the gain setting, the characteristics of the test equipment, or the material under examination.

1.2.21 Hertz

One complete set of recurrent values of a periodic quality comprises a cycle. In other words, any one set of periodic variations starting at one condition and returning once to the same condition is a cycle. A hertz is a unit of frequency equal to one cycle per second.

1.2.22 Immersion Techniques

Test methods in which the part to be tested and the search units are immersed in water or other suitable liquid couplant. A mechanical device is used to firmly hold and direct the wave angle of the search unit. The search unit does not contact the item being inspected.

1.2.23 Indication

Visual presentation on the cathode ray screen resulting from a sound beam reflection from a boundary surface or discontinuity.

1.2.24 Initial Pulse Indication

Usually called the "initial pulse". A signal on the CRT screen marking the instant at which a voltage impulse is applied to the transmitting crystal. Its rising edge is frequently invisible due to the time lag in the probe shoe and the consequent necessity to ensure coincidence between the time base zero and the instant at which the transmitter pulse actually enters the material under test.

1.2.25 Linearity

Property of an instrument revealed by a linear change in reflected signal or displacement. The vertical linearity is determined by plotting by change in ratios of signal amplitude from two adjacent reflections from an area of known size. The horizontal linearity is determined by plotting the distance the signal is displaced along the sweep against the change in material thickness or by noting the spacing of multiple back reflections.

1.2.26 Longitudinal or Compressional Waves

Simple compression refraction waves in which particle motion within a material is linear and in the direction of wave propagation. Also called straight beams, or compressional or normal waves.

1.2.27 Longitudinal Wave Inspection

Ultrasonic technique, normally using straight beam methods, in which longitudinal waves are the dominant form.

1.2.28 Mid-Screen Reflection

Reflection whose amplitude is equal to one-half the usable screen height on the CRT.

1.2.29 Megahertz (MHz)

One million hertz per second frequency.

1.2.30 NDT Level I

An NDT Level I individual should be qualified to properly perform specific calibrations, specific NDT, and specific evaluations for acceptance or rejection determinations according to written instructions, and to record results.

1.2.31 NDT Level II

An NDT Level II individual should be qualified to set up and calibrate equipment and to interpret and evaluate results with respect to applicable codes, standards, and specifications.

1.2.32 NDT Level III

An NDT Level III individual should be capable of establishing techniques and procedures; interpreting codes, standards, specifications, and procedures; and designating the particular NDT methods, techniques, and procedures to be used.

1.2.33 Node

Distance a shear wave travels in a straight line from the inspection surface before being reflected by the opposite surface.

1.2.34 Pulse Repetition Rate

Number of spaced pulses of sound per second sent into the material being inspected.

1.2.35 Range Control

Means of expanding the pattern obtained on the CRT so any portion of the total distance being tested can be presented.

1.2.36 Reference Reflector

Standard reflector 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) diameter reference hole in the IIW reference block. Other approved blocks may have a different diameter reflector.

1.2.37 Reflector

Boundary, consisting of an opposite side, crack, or separation, or a distinct change in material such as slag or porosity that reflects the ultrasonic energy the same as a mirror reflects light.

1.2.38 Refracted Waves

Waves that have undergone change of velocity and direction by passing from one material to another material with different acoustical properties. Refraction will occur wherever the angle of the incident wave to the interface is other than perpendicular.

1.2.39 Rejectable Discontinuity (Defect)

Reflector large enough to produce a signal (decibel rating) that exceeds the reject/repair line.

1.2.40 Resolution

Ability to clearly distinguish signals obtained from two reflective surfaces with a minimum separation distance. Near-surface resolution is the ability to clearly distinguish a signal from a reflector at a minimum distance under the contact or near surface without interference from the initial pulse signal. Far-surface resolution is the ability to clearly distinguish signals from reflectors displaced at minimum distance from the far or back surface when the sound beam is normal to that back surface.

1.2.41 Ringing

Excitation of the transducer crystal due to a short pulse of high-voltage electricity.

1.2.42 Scanning

Process of moving the search unit or units along a test surface to obtain complete inspection of the entire volume of a material being inspected.

1.2.43 Search Unit

Device containing a piezoelectric material used for introducing vibrations into a material to be inspected or for receiving the vibrations reflected from the material. The active element of the search unit is defined as the effective transmitting area. Search units are also called transducers or probes. They may be single or dual and contain one or two piezoelectric elements, respectively, for transmission and reception. The single search unit is sometimes enclosed in a transducer wheel or search unit wheel. The

search unit may be manually handled and placed in direct contact with the material to be inspected or may be held in a fixture for immersion technique.

1.2.44 Sensitivity

Measure of the ultrasonic equipment's ability to detect discontinuities. Quantitatively, it is the level of amplification of the receiver circuit in the ultrasonic instrument necessary to produce the required indication on the scope from the reference hole in the reference block. Also see "standard reference level".

1.2.45 Shear Waves

Waves in which the particles within the material vibrate perpendicularly to the direction in which the wave travels or propagates. Also called transverse waves.

1.2.46 Shear Wave Inspection

Inspection technique using shear waves in a material. The search unit is placed at an angle to the contact surface of the material so the resultant refracted sound is a shear wave at an angle to the normal.

1.2.47 Standard Reference Level

Mid-screen height reflection when beaming at the 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) hole in the primary reference block or the reference hole in the secondary standard.

1.2.48 Surface Waves

Waves that propagate along the surface of the material and penetrate it to only about 1/2 wavelength. Also known as Rayleigh waves.

1.2.49 Test Frequency

Operating frequency in hertz per second of the search unit during period of activation. Frequency is usually expressed in megacycles per second or megahertz. The latter term has been adopted for international use and is preferred.

1.2.50 Video Form

Type of signal presentation on a CRT in which only the upper or position half of the signal appears.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This section includes procedures, methods, standards, and descriptions of equipment which shall be used for mill or shop inspection of rolled plate, including clad materials which are 13 mm or thicker, through which interpretable ultrasonic penetration is possible. Inspection of plate shall be individually. Ultrasonic inspection shall be made to detect the following defects:

- a. Internal laminar discontinuities.
- b. Lack of bond between roll or explosive bonded sheet.

c. Lack of fusion between welded overlays and base plate.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Procedures and Methods
Personnel Qualification and Certification
Equipment Qualification Requirements

Copies of the procedure specifications. The procedure qualification test records. The personnel qualification test records.

SD-06 Test Reports

Reports and Results

Records of tests and inspections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ULTRASONIC EQUIPMENT

The ultrasonic test instrument shall conform to the requirements listed in AWS D1.1, Section: Inspection, subsection, Ultrasonic Equipment, except any requirement relating to weld inspection and the following additional requirements:

2.1.1 Pulses

The ultrasonic test instrument shall be able to generate, receive, and present pulses in any frequency in the 1- to 10-megahertz (MHz) range.

2.1.2 Horizontal Linearity Test

The horizontal linearity of the ultrasonic instrument shall be tested in accordance with the requirements for horizontal linearity of paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS, in addition to the AWS D1.1 requirement.

2.1.3 Resolution Tests

In addition to the resolution test specified in AWS D1.1 for ultrasonic equipment, both near- and far-surface resolution tests shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures specified for those characteristics in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

2.2 PROCEDURES AND METHODS

The pulse echo contact method with an A scan presentation shall be used for the ultrasonic inspection of plate except when immersion techniques may be

approved for use in some applications. The procedures to be used for personnel and equipment qualification, equipment calibration, and inspection shall be submitted for approval at least 30 days before their intended use. Approval will in no way affect the Contractor's obligation to employ qualified personnel, equipment, and procedures, and to perform the inspection as specified. The procedure description shall include the following:

- a. Type of couplant.
- b. Search unit characteristics including shape, nominal frequency, diameter, type, and transducer angle if other than straight.
- c. Method and type of wave.
- d. Equipment and accessories including manufacturer, model number, date of manufacture, last date of calibration, and the manufacturer's electrical, physical, and performance specifications.
- e. Decibel (dB) compensation system for distance-amplitude correction.

2.3 TEST FREQUENCY

The test frequency for ferrous materials shall be as specified in AWS D1.1, Section: Inspection, subsection, Ultrasonic Equipment. For other materials that are difficult to penetrate, any frequency within the operating range of the equipment may be used. The effective depth of penetration and sound beam divergency shall be demonstrated to the Contracting Officer.

2.4 WAVE TYPES

The types of waves and conditions under which they shall be used shall be as follows:

2.4.1 Longitudinal Waves

Longitudinal waves shall be used to locate, identify, and evaluate defects in the various plate materials to be inspected.

2.4.2 Shear Waves

Shear waves may be used as a supplementary means of inspection to locate questionable areas.

2.5 CHANGES IN PROCEDURE

Should application of an approved procedure not provide for good resolution or adequate ultrasonic penetration as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS, changes in procedure or equipment such as frequency, pulse repetition rate, angle of search unit, couplant, or oscilloscope shall be made and approved. Adequacy of the new procedure shall be demonstrated to the Contracting Officer. During these tests, if any of the test system's characteristics fall below the levels listed in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS, the Government reserves the right to require a change in procedure or equipment.

2.6 PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION AND CERTIFICATION

2.6.1 Personnel Qualification

Personnel shall be qualified to perform ultrasonic inspection, as defined in ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A. Personnel shall be certified under ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A and ASNT Q&A Bk C within a period of 1 year before the date of this contract. Other qualification or certification may be accepted at the Contracting Officer's discretion. Personnel with only an operator or inspector trainee certification will not be considered qualified to pass judgment on the acceptability of inspected items, but may work under the direct supervision of a qualified ultrasonic inspector. Qualified ultrasonic inspectors shall be able to pass judgement on the acceptability of the item in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION LIMITS.

2.6.2 Examinations

If the Contracting Officer doubts an individual's ability as an operator, inspector, or supervisor, the individual shall be recertified in accordance with ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A. The Contracting Officer may participate in administering the examination and in evaluating the results.

2.7 REFERENCE STANDARDS

Reference standards shall be used to calibrate the inspection equipment, test its operating condition, and record the sensitivity or response of the equipment during the inspection in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS. The standards shall comprise a standard reference block and working standards as described next.

2.7.1 Standard Reference Block

The standard reference block or primary standard shall be provided by the Contractor and shall consist of the International Institute of Welding (IIW) reference block in AWS D1.1, Section: Inspection, subsection, Reference Standards. The standard reference block shall also be used in any reinspection on the same basis as the original inspection, even though the reinspection is to be performed by other ultrasonic instruments and accessories.

2.7.2 Working Standards

Recognized working standards detailed with the IIW block in AWS D1.1, such as the Sensitivity Calibration Block, may be used by the Contractor. Details of their use must be included in the procedure description submitted for approval. These blocks shall be of the same acoustical material as the plates to be inspected, shall be suited for the applicable tests specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS, and shall be used as follows except where the IIW block is specifically required:

- a. To assure adequate penetration of the base material.
- b. To provide a secondary field standard.
- c. To calibrate the equipment and to establish the standard reference level.

2.7.3 Resolution Test Block

The Contractor shall furnish a resolution test block in accordance with the

details shown in AWS D1.1, Section: Inspection, subsection Reference Standards.

2.8 EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

The ultrasonic instrument and accessories shall be evaluated on their arrival at the jobsite just before the start of the inspection. They shall be evaluated using the Contractor's furnished primary standard and shall meet or exceed the requirements below. Equipment that does not meet these requirements shall not be used.

2.8.1 Requalification

The equipment shall be requalified after normal use at intervals not to exceed 40 hours. In addition, equipment shall be requalified immediately after maintenance or repair or when the Contracting Officer considers its operation questionable.

2.8.2 Longitudinal Wave System

2.8.2.1 Horizontal Linearity

The first three multiple reflections obtained through the thickness of the primary or secondary standard shall be equally spaced within plus or minus 5 percent when spread over 90 percent of the sweep length.

2.8.2.2 Vertical Amplitude Linearity

Two adjacent reflections of different amplitudes obtained through the thickness of the primary or secondary standard shall vary in the same proportion as the amplitude of the first reflection is increased in discrete 2-dB increments between 20 and 80 percent of full screen height. For each gain setting, the amplitude of each reflection shall vary by the same factor within plus or minus 5 percent.

2.8.2.3 Near-Surface Resolution

Excessive ringing that appears on the cathode ray tube (CRT) just to the right of the sound entry point shall not exceed a 13 mm equivalent distance in steel with the search unit placed on the 100 mm edge of the IIW block and positioned for maximum amplitude reflection from the 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) hole. The reference reflector shall be set to mid-screen and the gain shall be increased 20 dB. In either case, excessive ringing shall not appear on the CRT to the right of the sound entry point in excess of a 13 mm equivalent distance in steel. The reference hole located at least 13 mm from one edge of the AWS D1.1, Type SC secondary standards shall be used similarly. Acceptability shall be on the same basis as in the primary standard.

2.8.2.4 Far-Surface Resolution

The equipment shall delineate the three resolution holes in the resolution block appropriate for the angle of the transducer to be used in the inspection.

2.8.2.5 Signal-to-Noise Ratio

With the search unit located as in the near-surface resolution tests, the gain shall be set to obtain an 80-percent full screen height first

reflection from the respective reference reflector. The reference reflection-to-noise shall not be less than 10 to 1.

2.8.2.6 Penetration

At least three multiple back reflections through plates up to 75 mm thick and at least one for plates greater than 75 mm thick shall be obtained. In either case, the initial or back reflection only shall fall within mid-screen range with a gain input no greater than 50 percent of the instrument capacity.

2.8.3 Immersion Testing

For immersion techniques, the back reflection from the interface between the couplant and the plate surface is called the "first interface signal". All measurements are to be referenced to this signal. The equipment shall meet all requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT SENSITIVITY CALIBRATION.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SENSITIVITY CALIBRATION

Sensitivity calibration shall be done immediately after a change of operators and at least every 30 minutes thereafter as testing proceeds. Recalibration shall also be required after any power interruption, including a change of source, when the equipment is suspected of being in error, or after relocation on the jobsite. The 30-minute and relocation calibrations may coincide. Before calibration is attempted, the instrument shall be allowed to warm up.

2.9.1 Calibration of Longitudinal Wave System

The instrument range and delay controls shall be adjusted to display signals from the far surface of the plate to be inspected. The gain shall be adjusted to produce a first back reflection 50 percent of full-scale. The reject/repair line shall be established at 40 percent of full-scale or 2 dB below mid-screen height. The relationship between the 50-percent reflection and the first back reflection from the 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) reference hole in the primary standard shall be determined in the following way: without further adjustment of the instrument gain after the initial sensitivity setting, the transducer shall be coupled to the primary standard and positioned for a maximum first back reflection from the 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) reference hole. The instrument gain shall be adjusted to bring the maximum reflection to mid-screen height and this instrument gain setting shall be recorded. A similar relationship, correlated with the respective plate identifications, shall also be reported for each subsequent plate inspected. Adjustment for loss of signal due to distance shall be compensated for as specified below. However, for plates less than 25 mm thick, no adjustment for loss of signal is required.

2.9.2 Calibration of Secondary Standard

After adjusting the first reflection from the reference hole in the secondary standard to a 50-percent full-scale response for a shear or longitudinal wave inspection, a maximized reflection from the 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) reference hole in the primary standard shall be obtained without changing the gain setting. This gain setting shall be readjusted to obtain a 50-percent full-scale reflection. The readjusted setting shall be recorded to provide a basis for recalibration when the secondary standard is unavailable.

2.9.3 Equipment With a Calibrated Gain Control

When a calibrated gain control attenuator is used, the transducer shall be positioned for maximum reflection from the reference hole in the secondary standard representing approximately 1/2 the longest inspection distance. This reflection shall be adjusted to mid-scale by varying the gain control accordingly. The difference in decibels between this amplitude and the signals obtained from the first, second, and longest distance reflections obtainable on the secondary standard shall be measured. The differences shall be recorded and plotted on a curve to determine the necessary correction to the amplitude at the various inspection distances. A level 80 percent of the primary level, obtained from the corrected signal heights, is equal to the reject/repair line.

2.9.4 Equipment With Electronic Distance Compensation Circuitry

If the distance in amplitude between the first reflection and the reflection obtained from the maximum inspection distance is 1 dB or less, the instrument may be used as is. If not, the procedure used for equipment with a calibrated decibel control shall be used to determine the necessary correction for the reflections obtained at the various inspection distances.

2.9.5 Longitudinal Wave Distance-Amplitude Corrective Curve

A longitudinal wave distance-amplitude correction curve shall be constructed and drawn on the face of the CRT when longitudinal waves are to be used in the inspection and when material thickness exceeds 50 mm, if the test equipment design permits. The reference hole in the secondary standard shall be used. The instrument sensitivity shall be adjusted to 50 percent full-scale of the maximized response from the reference hole at 1/2 maximum inspection distance. The reject/repair line shall be constructed at 80 percent of the established distance-amplitude curve. The reflection amplitudes to define this curve shall be taken from the faces of the secondary sensitivity standard which are 25 mm, 50 mm, 1/2 maximum inspection distance, and the longest distance obtainable from the secondary standard, respectively, from the reference hole. When a correction curve cannot be drawn on the face of the CRT, an approved distance-amplitude correction method shall be applied.

2.9.6 Longitudinal Wave Inspection Using Immersion Techniques

The reference hole in a secondary standard shall be used for each different inspection distance. Reject/repair limits shall be established by immersing both the search unit and secondary standard in the liquid bath in which the inspection is to be conducted. The following procedure shall be used:

- a. The longitudinal waves from the search unit shall be directed toward the face of the secondary standard closest to the reference hole.
- b. The search unit shall be positioned for maximum response. The amplitude of reflection shall be adjusted to 50 percent full-scale. The top of that indication on the CRT shall be marked with a wax pencil or by other means. This establishes the standard reference level. A point at 80 percent of the standard reference level shall be calculated and marked. This locates the reject/repair point. The above procedure shall be repeated for each different surface-to-hole distance to establish reject/repair lines.

c. With the gain at the same setting and primary standard and search unit in the bath, a maximized reflection from the 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) reference hole in the primary standard shall be obtained. This gain setting shall be readjusted to obtain a 50-percent full-scale reflection. The readjusted setting shall be recorded to provide a basis for recalibration when the secondary standard is unavailable.

2.9.7 Angle Wave System

The sensitivity level shall be a minimum of a mid-screen height, 50-percent back reflection, with the transducer placed at the first node position from a plate edge. No other calibration tests are required unless repair of discontinuity excavation is accomplished by welding. In that case, when inspection of the weld repair is required, qualification and calibration of the shear wave equipment shall be accomplished in accordance with Section 05091a ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF WELDMENTS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF MATERIALS FOR INSPECTION

The inspection surface shall be clean and free of loose scale, dirt, rust, grease, oil (other than couplant), and paint. Any roughness on the inspection surface that could interfere with transmission of the ultrasound into the material shall be ground smooth enough to obtain a back or end reflection in excess of 40 percent full-scale. Plates shall be inspected after final heat treatment or processing. Plate identification removed by grinding or other means shall be restored after inspection.

3.2 INSPECTION PROCEDURE

Inspection for laminar types of flaws and lack of fusion between welded overlay or explosion bonded sheet and the base metal shall be made as detailed below with the search unit coupled to the base plate. The correct frequency as defined in paragraph TEST FREQUENCY shall be used. Final evaluation for acceptance or rejection shall be performed with the equipment properly calibrated and the gain control set at the reference level. The reject/repair line shall be used to evaluate the quality of each item inspected. If a periodic calibration check shows that the equipment is not operating properly or that the sensitivity of the system has decreased more than 20 percent or 2 dB from the established sensitivity level, all items that have been inspected since the previous calibration shall be reexamined. When adequate penetration, as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS, cannot be obtained by the proposed longitudinal wave method, the Contractor shall modify the procedure in accordance with paragraph CHANGES IN PROCEDURE.

3.2.1 Couplants

The choice of couplant, such as oil or water, is optional with the Contractor except as follows:

- a. The couplant shall be the same as that used for equipment qualification and calibration.
- b. Couplants that may cause corrosion of the reference standards or the material being tested shall not be used.
- c. Oil shall not be used for plate to be installed in systems that

will handle liquid oxygen.

d. Couplants shall have the proper viscosity to overcome surface roughness or irregularities.

3.2.2 Detection of Laminar Types of Flaws

a. The plates shall be marked off in grid lines with a maximum spacing of 12 inches between lines, tested along each grid line and also along a path within one thickness (T) of the plate from each plate edge.

b. The back or end reflection from the far surface of the plate shall be maintained in excess of 40-percent of full-scale screen height during the entire inspection to assure adequate ultrasonic penetration.

c. When a complete loss of back or end reflection occurs along any grid line, the entire area of the square adjacent to that point shall be inspected. Complete testing of all additional adjacent squares shall be continued until the extent of the defective area is defined.

3.2.3 Detection of Lack of Bonding Between Base Plate and Cladding

a. The clad area shall be inspected for any lack of bonding between the cladding and the base metal. The clad area shall be marked off in grid lines with a maximum spacing of 150 mm between lines, tested along each grid line and also along a path within T of each edge.

b. The inspection shall be made from the base metal side, provided the interface between the base plate and overlay can be resolved.

3.2.4 Detection of Lack of Fusion Between Welded Overlay and Base Plate

a. The fusion-welded area shall be inspected for any lack of fusion between the overlay and the base plate. The fusion-welded area shall be marked off in grid lines with a maximum spacing of 150 mm between lines, tested along each grid line and also along a path within T of each edge.

b. The inspection shall be made from the base metal side, provided the interface between the base plate and overlay can be resolved.

3.2.5 Immersion Techniques for Longitudinal Wave Inspection

This procedure may be used at the Contractor's option unless otherwise specified. Plates shall be inspected for laminar type of flaws, lack of bonding between base plate and cladding, or lack of fusion between welded overlay and the base metal, as appropriate. In addition, provision shall be made for immersing the plate and mounting the transducer in a fixture so that its motion along the required grid patterns can be controlled accurately.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION LIMITS

Discontinuities shall be evaluated only when the ultrasonic equipment is properly calibrated. If discontinuities are detected, the sound beam shall be directed to maximize the signal amplitude. To determine the length of a discontinuity, the search unit shall be moved parallel to the discontinuity axis in both directions from the position of maximum signal amplitude. One-half the amplitude (or a 6-dB increase in sensitivity) from a point at which the discontinuity signal drops rapidly to the baseline shall be

defined as the extremity of the discontinuity. For discontinuities whose signal amplitudes exceed full screen height, 50-percent full-screen shall be considered half peak amplitude of the signal. At this point, the scanning surface shall be marked at the position indicated by the center of the transducer. This procedure shall be repeated to determine the other extremity. The length of the discontinuity shall be defined as the distance between these two marks. The maximum signal amplitude, length, depth, and position within the inspection zone shall be determined and reported for discontinuities yielding a signal amplitude equal to or exceeding the reject/repair line. The minimum recordable length of discontinuity shall be 13 mm.

3.3.1 Investigation of Questionable Indications

Any indications considered doubtful shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer, and the plate shall be repaired or investigated further as directed. Indications detected within 10 mm or less of accessible surfaces shall be investigated further by liquid penetrant as provided in ASTM E 165, or by magnetic particle methods in accordance with ASTM E 709, as applicable, to determine if they penetrate the surface. Failure to locate the flaws by one of these methods shall require further investigation by the other. For nonmagnetic materials, only dye penetrant inspection is required. Other questionable defects shall be further investigated by modifications of the inspection procedure in accordance with paragraph CHANGES IN PROCEDURE.

3.3.2 Inspection of Repairs

Repairs shall be reexamined by the same procedure that originally detected the faults, and shall meet the standards of acceptance for the original plate. More than two repairs to the same area are to be accepted at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.3 Acceptance Standards

Plates will be unacceptable if they contain any of the defective areas detailed below:

a. Laminar types of flaws shall be evaluated on the basis of their proximity to the plate surfaces. For evaluation, the zonal locations defined below shall be applied in terms of base plate thickness, T. The T/4 criteria apply when the flaw is situated within T/4 distance of their nonoverlaid or base plate surfaces. The T/2 criteria apply to flaws located in the cross sectional area between T/4 layers of either overlaid or base plate surface. The T/4 criteria shall apply if the flaw extends from one zone to the other. Any single or two or more defects resulting in a reflection that exceeds the reject/repair line simultaneously with a continuous loss of back reflection from the far surface shall be cause for rejection, provided the extent of the single or multiple defects cannot be contained within a circle whose diameter is subject to the limits listed in TABLE II.

b. Lack of bond criteria shall apply to areas at which the cladding is overlaid on the base plate by a pressure or forging process. Lack of bond type flaws include:

- (1) Any area that results in an interface back reflection exceeding the reject/repair line and that cannot be contained within a circle of 150 mm diameter.

(2) Two or more smaller areas, each of which results in interface back reflection exceeding the reject/repair line, and which cannot be contained within a circle of 150 mm diameter unless separated by a distance equal to the maximum dimension of the larger detective area.

(3) Any area that results in an interface back reflection exceeding the reject/repair line and that is closer than 50 mm or less to any point at which penetrations are to be made through the clad thicknesses.

c. Lack of fusion criteria shall apply to areas at which cladding is overlaid on the base plate by a fusion welding process. Lack of fusion type flaws include:

(1) Any area that results in an interface back reflection exceeding the reject/repair line and that cannot be contained within a circle of 150 mm diameter.

(2) Two or more smaller areas, each of which results in an interface back reflection exceeding the reject/repair line, and which cannot be contained within a circle of 150 mm diameter unless separated by a dimension equal to, or greater than the larger defect.

(3) Any in-line inclusions in the overlay, 25 mm long or equal to 1/2 the plate thickness, whichever is greater.

(4) Any area that results in an interface back reflection exceeding the reject/repair line that is closer than 50 mm or less to any point at which penetrations are to be made through the clad thickness.

3.4 REPAIRS AND REPLACEMENT

Plates containing defects in excess of the limit specified shall be replaced on a one-for-one basis or, at the Contractor's option, may be repaired if such defects are within the limits shown in TABLE I. When plates are inspected on a lot basis, each plate in the lot shall be individually inspected if more than one plate in the representative sample is found defective. Repairs shall be reexamined by the same procedure originally used to detect the faults, and the repairs must conform to the standards listed in paragraph ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION LIMITS.

TABLE I. PERCENTAGE OF PLATE AREA ALLOWED FOR REPAIRS

Plate Class	Area Allowed for Repairs
I	1.0 pct.
II	1.5 pct.
III	2.0 pct.

3.5 REPORTS AND RESULTS

Reports containing the following information shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer:

a. Identification of each production plate by heat number and plate number, plate thickness, and the initial and final decibel settings needed for correlation of the plate back reflection with the standard reference block reflection as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT SENSITIVITY CALIBRATION. Heat number and plate number shall be permanently recorded on each production plate.

b. Place of plate inspection.

c. Identification and description of the standard reference block.

d. Details of methods, types of waves used, search unit, frequencies, inspection equipment identification, and calibration data with enough detail to permit duplication of the inspection later.

e. Locations, dimensions, area (if any) of unacceptable defects and their repairs. These may be noted on a sketch or marked-up drawing.

f. A record of repaired areas as well as the results of the repaired area reinspection.

TABLE II. SINGLE AND MULTIPLE AREA REJECTION LIMITS FOR LAMINAR TYPE FLAWS

Class	Criterion	No. of	Diameter of	Minimum Spacing
		Defects	Enclosing Circle	Between Defects
I	T/4	Single	75 mm or 1/2 plate thickness, whichever is greater	
		Multiple	Same as single	Equal to or greater than the maximum dimension of the larger defect
	T/2	Single	90 mm or 5/8 plate thickness, whichever is greater	
		Multiple	Same as single	Equal to or greater than 7/8 maximum dimension of the larger defect
II	T/4	Single	90 mm or 5/8 plate thickness, whichever is greater	
		Multiple	Same as single	Equal to or greater than 3/4 maximum dimension of the larger defect

TABLE II. SINGLE AND MULTIPLE AREA REJECTION LIMITS FOR LAMINAR TYPE FLAWS

Class	Criterion	No. of Defects	Diameter of Enclosing Circle	Minimum Spacing Between Defects
III	T/2	Single	95 mm or 3/4 plate thickness, whichever is greater	
		Multiple	Same as single	Equal to or greater than 5/8 maximum dimension of the larger defect
	T/4	Single	100 mm or 7/8 plate thickness, whichever is greater	
		Multiple	Same as single	Equal to or greater than 1/2 maximum dimension of the larger defect
T/2	Single	110 mm or plate thickness, whichever is greater		
	Multiple	Same as single	Equal to or greater than 3/8 maximum dimension of the larger defect	

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05120A

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 STORAGE
- 1.5 WELDING INSPECTOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL
 - 2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel
 - 2.1.2 High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel
 - 2.1.3 Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel
 - 2.1.4 Carbon and High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel
 - 2.1.5 Quenched and Tempered Low-Alloy Steel
 - 2.1.6 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
- 2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING
- 2.3 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS
- 2.4 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS
- 2.5 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE
- 2.6 WASHERS
- 2.7 PAINT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FABRICATION
- 3.2 ERECTION
 - 3.2.1 Structural Connections
 - 3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates
 - 3.2.3 Field Priming
- 3.3 WELDING
- 3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05120A

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Manual	(1989) Manual of Steel Construction Allowable Stress Design
AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II	(1992) Manual of Steel Construction Vol II: Connections
AISC Design Guide No. 10	(1989) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Frames
AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program
AISC LRFD Vol I	(1995) Manual of Steel Construction Load & Resistance Factor Design, Vol I: Structural Members, Specifications & Codes
AISC LRFD Vol II	(1995) Manual of Steel Construction Load & Resistance Factor Design, Vol II: Structural Members, Specifications & Codes
AISC Pub No. S303	(2000) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 242/A 242M	(2000) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(2000) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325M	(2000) High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 490	(2000) Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

ASTM A 490M	(2000) High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A 502	(1993) Steel Structural Rivets
ASTM A 514/A 514M	(2000) High-Yield-Strength, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding
ASTM A 529/A 529M	(2000) High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 563	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 563M	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(2000a) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 588/A 588M	(2000a) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A 6/A 6M	(2001) General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A 618	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Tubing
ASTM A 709/A 709M	(2000) Carbon and High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars and Quenched-and-Tempered Alloy Structural Steel Plates for Bridges
ASTM A 852/A 852M	(2000) Quenched and Tempered Low-Alloy Structural Steel Plate with 70 ksi (485 MPa) Minimum Yield Strength to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A 992/A 992M	(2000) Steel for Structural Shapes For Use in Building Framing
ASTM F 436	(2000) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 436M	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)

ASTM F 844 (2000) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

ASTM F 959 (1999a) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners

ASTM F 959M (1999a) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners (Metric)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4 (1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination

AWS D1.1 (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.21.1 (1999) Lock Washers (Inch Series)

ASME B46.1 (1995) Surface Texture (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25 (1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural steel fabrication and erection shall be performed by an organization experienced in structural steel work of equivalent magnitude. The Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of detailing, fabrication, and for the correct fitting of structural members. Connections, for any part of the structure not shown on the contract drawings, shall be considered simple shear connections and shall be designed and detailed in accordance with pertinent provisions of AISC ASD Manual and AISC LRFD Vol II. Substitution of sections or modification of connection details will not be accepted unless approved by the Contracting Officer. AISC ASD Manual and AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II shall govern the work. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1; except that welding for critical applications shall be in accordance with Section 05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL or paragraph WELDING. High-strength bolting shall be in accordance with AISC ASD Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Steel System; G

Structural Connections; G

Shop and erection details including members (with their connections) not shown on the contract drawings. Welds shall be indicated by standard welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.

SD-03 Product Data

Erection

Prior to erection, erection plan of the structural steel framing describing all necessary temporary supports, including the sequence of installation and removal.

Welding; G

WPS not prequalified.

WPS prequalified.

SD-04 Samples

High Strength Bolts and Nuts
Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts
Nuts Dimensional Style
Washers

Random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site if requested, taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Test Reports

Certified copies of mill test reports for structural steel, structural bolts, nuts, washers and other related structural steel items, including attesting that the structural steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified, prior to the installation.

Welder Qualifications

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Welding Inspector

Welding Inspector qualifications.

Fabrication

A copy of the AISC certificate indicating that the fabrication plant meets the specified structural steelwork category.

Certify percent of total recycled content of structural steel.
Minimum recycled content to be 65 percent.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of structural steel.

Certify that paints and coatings meet or exceed the VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal Requirements.

1.4 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

1.5 WELDING INSPECTOR

Welding Inspector qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel

Carbon grade steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel

High-strength low-alloy steel shall conform to ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.

2.1.3 Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel

Tempered alloy steel shall conform to ASTM A 514/A 514M.

2.1.4 Carbon and High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel

Carbon and high-strength low-alloy steel shall conform to ASTM A 709/A 709M.

2.1.5 Quenched and Tempered Low-Alloy Steel

Quenched and tempered low-alloy steel shall conform to ASTM A 852/A 852M, 485 MPa.

2.1.6 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

Wide flange shapes in accordance with ASTM A 992/A 992M shall be used where indicated on the drawings.

2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.3 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS

High strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A 325M, Type 1 with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563M, Grade C.

2.4 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS

Carbon steel bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade A with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563M , Grade A.

2.5 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE

Carbon steel nuts shall be Hex style when used with ASTM A 307 bolts or Heavy Hex style when used with ASTM A 325M or ASTM A 490M bolts.

2.6 WASHERS

Plain washers shall conform to ASTM F 844. Other types, when required, shall conform to ASTM F 436M.

2.7 PAINT

Paint shall conform to SSPC Paint 25.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC FCD for structural steelwork. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 13 micrometer as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6/A 6M. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 ERECTION

- a: Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a structural engineer licensed by the state in which the project is located.
- b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (18 m tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), the erection plan shall conform to AISC Pub No. S303 and the structure shall be erected in accordance with AISC Design Guide No. 10.

3.2.1 Structural Connections

Anchor bolts and other connections between the structural steel and foundations shall be provided and shall be properly located and built into connecting work. Field welded structural connections shall be completed before load is applied.

3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates

Column base plates for columns and bearing plates for beams, girders, and similar members shall be provided. Base plates and bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supported members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. Separate setting plates under column base plates will not be permitted. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except

where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Bedding mortar and grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Field Priming

After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.3 WELDING

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components shall be done in accordance with Section 01452A SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05210A

STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS
- 2.2 LONGSPAN STEEL JOISTS
- 2.3 JOIST GIRDERS
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS
- 2.5 SHOP PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
- 3.2 BEARING PLATES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05210A

STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI Specs & Tables	(1994) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders
--------------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joists; G

Detail drawings shall include fabrication and erection details, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists and joist girders.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel Joists; G

Certificates stating that the steel joists and joist girders have been designed and manufactured in accordance with SJI Specs & Tables. Complete engineering design computations may be submitted in lieu of the certification.

Certify percent of total recycled content of steel base joints/trusses. Minimum 65 percent recycled content.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of steel bar joists/trusses.

Certify paints and coatings meet or exceed VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal Requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Steel joists and joist girders are designated on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition and stored off the ground in a well drained location, protected from damage, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS

Open web steel joists shall conform to SJI Specs & Tables, K-Series. Joists shall be designed to support the loads given in the standard load tables of SJI Specs & Tables.

2.2 LONGSPAN STEEL JOISTS

Longspan steel joists and deep longspan steel joists shall conform to SJI Specs & Tables, LH-Series or DLH-Series. Joists designated LH and DLH shall be designed to support the loads given in the applicable standard load tables of SJI Specs & Tables.

2.3 JOIST GIRDERS

Joist girders shall conform to SJI Specs & Tables.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, shall be in accordance with the standard specifications under which the members were designed.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

Joists, joist girders and accessories shall be shop painted with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists and joist girders which will be finish painted under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS, the primer paint shall be limited to a primer which is compatible with the specified finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Installation of joists and joist girders shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the member was produced. Joists and joist girders shall be handled in a manner to avoid damage. Damaged joists and joist girders shall be removed from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joists and joist girders shall be accurately set, and end anchorage shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the joists and joist girders were produced. For spans over 12 m through 18 m one row of bridging nearest midspan shall be

bolted diagonal bridging; for spans over 18 m bolted diagonal bridging shall be used instead of welded horizontal bridging. Joist bridging and anchoring shall be secured in place prior to the application of any construction loads. Any temporary loads shall be distributed so that the carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging during construction or in the completed work. Abraded, corroded, and field welded areas shall be cleaned and touched up with the same type of paint used in the shop painting.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supporting members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Bedding mortar and grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05310

STEEL DECKS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Steel Deck
 - 1.3.2 Qualification of Welders
 - 1.3.3 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.3.3.1 Fire Safety
 - 1.3.3.2 Wind Storm Resistance
 - 1.3.4 Layout Drawings
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Steel Sheet
 - 2.1.2 Steel Coating
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Adjusting Plates
 - 2.2.2 End Closures
 - 2.2.3 Partition Closures
 - 2.2.4 Cover Plates
 - 2.2.5 Column Flashing
 - 2.2.6 Access Hole Covers
 - 2.2.7 Hanger
 - 2.2.8 Miscellaneous Accessories
- 2.3 FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 Deck Units
 - 2.3.2 Shop Priming

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Attachment
 - 3.2.1.1 Welding
 - 3.2.2 Openings
 - 3.2.3 Deck Damage
 - 3.2.4 Accessory Installation
 - 3.2.4.1 Adjusting Plates
 - 3.2.4.2 End Closures
 - 3.2.4.3 Closures Above Partitions
 - 3.2.4.4 Access Hole Covers
 - 3.2.4.5 Hangers
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05310

STEEL DECKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-673 (1989; Errata 1990) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 611 (1994) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Structural Quality

ASTM A 653/A 653M (1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 780 (1993; Rev. A) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A 792/A 792M (1997; Rev. A) Steel Sheet, 55 Percent Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C 423 (1990; Rev. A) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (1998) Structural Welding Code Steel

AWS D1.3 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM DS/1-28 (1996) Wind Loads to Roof Systems and Roof Deck

FM P7825 (1999) Approval Guide

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI Pub no 29 (1995; Number 29) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks and Roof Decks

SDI MCSD (1992) Manual of Construction with Steel Deck

SDI P1 (1987) Deck Damages and Penetration

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (1997) Building Materials Directory

UL 209 (1995) Cellular Metal Floor Raceways and Fittings

UL 580 (1994; R 1998) Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Layout; G

SD-03 Product Data

Accessories; G

SD-05 Design Data

Deck units; G

Submit manufacturer's design calculations, or applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification of welders

Fire safety

Wind storm resistance

Certify percent of total recycled content of steel deck. Minimum 25 percent of recycled content.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of steel deck.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Steel Deck

Deck and accessories shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking.

1.3.2 Qualification of Welders

Provide welder qualification procedures, welder qualifications, and duration of qualification period in accordance with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.3.

1.3.3 Regulatory Requirements

1.3.3.1 Fire Safety

Roof deck shall have been tested as a part of a roof deck construction assembly of the type used for this project, shall be listed as fire classified in the UL Bld Mat Dir, or listed as Class I construction in the FM P7825, and so labeled.

1.3.3.2 Wind Storm Resistance

The roof construction assembly shall be capable of withstanding an uplift pressure of 1.4 kPa when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the FM DS/1-28 or as described in UL 580.

1.3.4 Layout Drawings

Show location of units, location and sequence of connections, bearing on supports, methods of anchoring, attachment of accessories, adjusting plate details, size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided, and other pertinent details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working platform until units have been fastened into position. Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Replace damaged material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Sheet

Flat rolled carbon steel sheets of structural quality, thickness not less than indicated, meeting the requirements of AISI SG-673, except as modified herein.

2.1.2 Steel Coating

ASTM A 653/A 653M designation G60 galvanized. Apply coating to both sides of sheet.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates of same thickness and configuration as decking. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

2.2.2 End Closures

Fabricated of sheet metal by the deck manufacturer. Provide end closures minimum 0.75 mm thick to close open ends at eaves and openings through deck.

2.2.3 Partition Closures

Provide closures for closing voids above interior walls and partitions that are perpendicular to the direction of the configurations. Provide rubber, plastic, or sheet steel closures above typical partitions. Provide minimum one inch thick soft composition rubber closures above walls and partitions contiguous to acoustical steel deck. Provide blanket insulation in the space between pairs of closures at acoustical partitions.

2.2.4 Cover Plates

Sheet metal. Polyethylene-coated, self-adhesive, 50 mm wide joint tape may be provided in lieu of cover plates on flat-surfaced decking.

2.2.5 Column Flashing

Sheet metal, minimum 0.85 mm thick or metal rib lath.

2.2.6 Access Hole Covers

Sheet metal, minimum 1.2 mm thick.

2.2.7 Hanger

Provide clips or loops for utility systems and suspended ceilings of one or more of the following types:

- a. Lip tabs or integral tabs where noncellular decking or flat plate of cellular section is 1.2 mm thick or more, and a structural concrete fill is used over deck.
- b. Slots or holes punched in decking for installation of pigtails.
- c. Tabs driven from top side of decking and arranged so as not to pierce electrical cells.
- d. Decking manufacturer's standard as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.8 Miscellaneous Accessories

Provide cant strips, fasteners, ridge and valley plates, and other types of plates and closures as indicated or as necessary to complete the work. Provide accessories required for a finished installation.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Deck Units

SDI Pub no 29. Form decking and accessories from ASTM A 653/A 653M, SQ, grade 230; ASTM A 611 coated carbon steel sheets, Grade C, 228 MPa minimum yield strength; or ASTM A 792/A 792M coated steel sheets, Grade 33. Provide deck units having the depth and the minimum structural properties indicated.

2.3.2 Shop Priming

Shop prime accessories and underside of deck at the factory after coating. Clean surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's standard procedure followed by a spray, dip or roller coat of rust-inhibitive primer, oven cured. Provide shop primer compatible with field applied finish painting, as specified in Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system without modification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with approved shop drawings. Place units on structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment or leveling to the Contracting Officer and make necessary corrections before permanently anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. Lap roof deck a minimum of 50 mm. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated.

3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by welding. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding. Anchoring the deck to structural supports with powder-actuated fasteners or pneumatically driven fasteners is prohibited. Attachment of adjacent deck units by button-punching is prohibited.

3.2.1.1 Welding

Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Ensure only operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.3 make welds. Location, size, and spacing of fastening shall be as indicated. Immediately clean welds by chipping and wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of coated finish with zinc-dust paint conforming to ASTM A 780. Immediately recertify, or replace with qualified welders, welders that have passed qualification tests but are producing unsatisfactory welding.

3.2.2 Openings

Reinforce and frame openings through the roof in conformance with SDI P1. Cut or drill holes or other openings required for work of other trades. Deck manufacturer shall approve holes or openings larger than 150 mm in diameter prior to drilling or cutting. Openings shall not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

3.2.3 Deck Damage

SDI MCSD, for repair of deck damage.

3.2.4 Accessory Installation

3.2.4.1 Adjusting Plates

install as shown on shop drawings.

3.2.4.2 End Closures

Provide end closure to close open ends of cells at columns, walls, and openings in deck.

3.2.4.3 Closures Above Partitions

Provide for closing voids between cells over partitions that are perpendicular to direction of cells. Provide a one-piece closure strip for partitions 100 mm nominal or less in thickness and two-piece closure strips for wider partitions. Provide flexible rubber closures above acoustic-rated partitions at both sides of partition with space between filled with blanket insulation.

3.2.4.4 Access Hole Covers

Provide to seal holes cut in decking to facilitate welding of decking to structural supports.

3.2.4.5 Hangers

Provide as indicated to support utility system and suspended ceilings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

Inspect the decking top surface for distortion after installation. Verify distortion by placing a straight edge across three adjacent top flanges. The maximum allowable gap between the straight edge and the top flanges is 2 mm; when gap is more than 2 mm, provide corrective measures or replacement. Reinspect decking after performing corrective measures or replacement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES
- 2.2 MARKINGS
- 2.3 CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
 - 3.2.1 Welds
 - 3.2.2 Screws
 - 3.2.3 Anchors
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 General Requirements
 - 3.3.2 Non-Load Bearing Walls (Curtain walls)
- 3.4 TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Spec (1996) Specification & Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Part V of the Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 370 (1997a) Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 633 (1985; R 1998) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

ASTM C 1007 (2000) Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories

ASTM C 955 (2000a) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases

ASTM E 329 (2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J 78

(1998) Steel Self Drilling Tapping Screws

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificates

Mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E 329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A 370.

Welds

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3.

Certify percent of total recycled content of metal studs and track. Minimum of 25 percent.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of metal studs and track.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and handled preventing bending or other damage, and avoiding contact with soil or other contaminating materials. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content, galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C 955 and the following:

- a. Material shall be corrosion-resistant steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grade 230 or higher, having a minimum yield of 230 MPa and a G 60 minimum zinc coating.
- b. Minimum uncoated steel thickness (design thickness times 0.95):
 - (1). Studs and Tracks: Thickness as shown on drawings.
 - (2). Bracing and bridging: Thickness as shown on the drawings.
 - (3). Accessories: Standard thickness as provided by the manufacturer.
- c. Stud effective section properties as shown on the drawings.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 1200 mm on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

- a. Manufacturer's identification.
- b. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.
- c. Protective coating designator.
- d. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

Screws for steel-to-steel connections shall be self-drilling tapping in compliance with SAE J 78 of the type, size, and location as shown on the drawings. Electroplated screws shall have a Type II coating in accordance with ASTM B 633. Screws, bolts, and anchors shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate. Screws bolts, and anchors shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123Mor ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage

- a. Materials shall be delivered and handled in a manner to avoid bending or other damage and to avoid contact with the soil or other contaminating materials.
- b. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3, as modified by AISI Cold-Formed Spec. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint.

3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location shown on the drawings. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI Cold-Formed Spec. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General Requirements

- a. Prefabricated frames shall be square, with components attached to prevent racking during fabrication, transportation, and lifting. Design and construction of frames shall include provisions for lifting.
- b. Cutting of steel framing shall be by saw, shear, or plasma cutting equipment. Oxyacetylene torch cutting is not permitted.
- c. Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.
- d. Abutting lengths of track shall be butt-welded, spliced, or each length securely anchored to a common structural element. Track shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.
- e. Splicing of framing components, other than track and tension members, is not permitted.
- f. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

3.3.2 Non-Load Bearing Walls (Curtain walls)

- a. Studs shall be spaced at 400 mm on center.
- b. Studs shall be plumbed, aligned, and secured to the continuous runner tracks at each end, unless the stud end terminates at a deflection track.
- c. Tracks shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.
- d. Bridging spaced at 1200 mm shall be installed prior to the installation of facing materials.

- e. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall.
- f. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings.
- g. Installation of sheathing, wallboards, or any other collateral material shall be performed in accordance with the product manufacturer's specifications.
- h. Components (Deflection Track and/or Slide Clips) shall be provided to accommodate potential movements of Primary Frames. Construction shall accommodate a vertical movement of 60 mm.

3.4 TOLERANCES

Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths. Spacing of studs shall not be more than plus 3 mm from the designed spacing providing the the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
- 1.5 WORKMANSHIP
- 1.6 ANCHORAGE
- 1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES
- 1.8 SHOP PAINTING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
- 2.2 PARK SHELTER AND GAZEBOS
- 2.3 DOOR GUARDS
- 2.4 PIPE GUARDS (BOLLARDS)
- 2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS
- 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS
- 2.7 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS
- 3.3 PARK SHELTER AND GAZEBOS
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT BOOTS
- 3.6 RECESSED FLOOR MATS
- 3.7 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS
- 3.8 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3 (1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

ANSI MH28.1 (1982) Design, Testing, Utilization, and Application of Industrial Grade Steel Shelving

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 283/A 283M (2000) Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2000a) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 467/A 467M (1998) Machine and Coil Chain

ASTM A 475 (1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand

ASTM A 500 (1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 924/A 924M (1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 429	(2000) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube
ASTM D 2047	(1999) Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM E 814	(2000) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM F 1267	(1991; R 1997) Metal, Expanded, Steel
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)	
ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)	
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)	
NAAMM MBG 531	(1994) Metal Bar Grating Manual
NAAMM MBG 532	(1994) Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 10	(1998; Errata 10-98-1) Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 211	(2000) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)	
CID A-A-344	(Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates.

SD-04 Samples

Miscellaneous Metal Items

Samples of the following items: Park shelter and gazebos, access panels, louvers, paint colors, and pipe guards. Samples shall be full size, taken from manufacturer's stock, and shall be complete as required for installation in the structure. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

SD-07 Certificates

Certify percent of total recycled content of steel, aluminum miscellaneous metals.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of steel, aluminum miscellaneous metals.

Certify adhesives meet or exceed the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District No. 1168 By, and all sealants used as a filler must meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Reg. 8, Rule 51.

Submit MSDS sheets for all adhesives and sealants.

Paints and coatings must meet or exceed the VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal Requirements.

Submit MSDS sheets for each paint or coating used in the building highlighting VOC limits.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have anodized finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with plaster or concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Doors and panels shall be flush type unless otherwise indicated. Frames for access doors shall be fabricated of not lighter than 1.52 mm (16 gauge) steel with welded joints and finished with anchorage for securing into construction. Access doors shall be a minimum of 350 by 500 mm and of not lighter than 1.9 mm (14 gauge) steel, with stiffened edges, complete with attachments. Access doors shall be hinged to frame and provided with a flush face, screw driver operated latch. Exposed metal surfaces shall have

a shop applied prime coat.

2.2 PARK SHELTER AND GAZEBOS

Provide a complete installation for two 3 m x 3 m and two 6 m x 6 m shelters, roof pitch to be 4:12. One 6 m x 6 m shelter to have windscreens on three sides. Provide footings, foundations, and concrete slabs to receive the shelters.

Shelters shall be renaissance by Sklark Shelter System, manufactured by Central Denver Iron Works, Inc., Denver, Colorado, or approved equal. Colors to be selected by Beale AFB Landscape Architect.

2.3 DOOR GUARDS

Door guards shall be constructed of woven steel wire or expanded metal framed with structural steel shapes. Expanded metal guards shall be of 38 mm No. 10 mesh, welded to 25 by 25 by 3 mm angle frame. Woven-wire panel shall be of 10 gauge, 38 mm mesh secured through weaving to 25 mm channel frame or around a 10 m round bar frame. Corners of frames shall be mitered and welded. Guards shall be sized as indicated.

2.4 PIPE GUARDS (BOLLARDS)

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish. Pipe guards are to be removable with a metal sleeve embedded into the ground.

2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspout boots shall be cast iron with receiving bells sized to fit downspouts.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.7 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Cabinets to be located in walls shall be non-fire-rated type, fabricated in accordance with ASTM E 814, and shall be listed by an approved testing agency for 1- and 2-hour combustible and non-combustible wall systems. The testing agency's seal shall be affixed to each fire-rated cabinet. Cabinets shall be of the recessed type suitable for 4.5 kg extinguishers. Box and trim shall be of heavy gage rolled steel. Door shall be a rigid frame with full length piano type hinge and double strength (DSA) glass panel. Door and panel shall have the manufacturer's standard white baked enamel finish inside and out.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS

A removable access panel not less than 300 by 300 mm shall be installed directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, or air splitter that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, and that would otherwise not be accessible.

3.3 PARK SHELTER AND GAZEBOS

Install renaissance shelters straight and true and in accordance with manufacturer's drawings and specifications. Maximum variance from plan and drawings at embedded baseplate: 5 mm radial variation from centerline of column. Maximum offset from true alignment between adjacent member butting or inline: none. Protect finished installation from damage due to other trades or accidents

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspouts shall be secured to building through integral lips with appropriate fasteners.

3.6 RECESSED FLOOR MATS

Contractor shall verify field measurements prior to releasing materials for fabrication by the manufacturer. A mat frame shall be used to ensure recess accuracy in size, shape and depth. Drain pit shall be formed by blocking out concrete when frames are installed. Pit shall be dampproofed after concrete has set. Frames shall be assembled onsite and installed so that upper edge will be level with finished floor surface. A cement base shall be screeded inside the mat recess frame area using the edge provided by the frame as a guide. The frame shall be anchored into the cement with anchor pins a minimum of 610 mm on centers.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS

Nosing shall be completely embedded in concrete before the initial set of the concrete occurs and shall finish flush with the top of the concrete surface.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Metal fire extinguisher cabinets shall be furnished and installed in accordance with NFPA 10 where shown on the drawings or specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS
SECTION 06100A
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING
 - 2.1.1 Grading and Marking
 - 2.1.1.1 Lumber Products
 - 2.1.1.2 Sheathing Products
 - 2.1.2 Sizes
 - 2.1.3 Moisture Content
 - 2.1.4 Fire-Retardant Treatment
 - 2.1.5 Sheathing
 - 2.1.5.1 Gypsum Sheathing Board
 - 2.1.6 Miscellaneous Wood Members
 - 2.1.6.1 Blocking
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS
 - 2.2.1 Screws
 - 2.2.2 Clip Angles
 - 2.2.3 Nails and Staples
- 2.3 VAPOR BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING
 - 3.1.1 Gypsum Sheathing Board
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS
 - 3.2.1 Blocking
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR BARRIER

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1999) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 79/C 79M	(2000) Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board
ASTM D 2898	(1999) Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C20	Structural Lumber-Fire-Retardant Treated by Pressure Processes
AWPA C27	Plywood, Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Grading and Marking

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber

Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand.

2.1.1.2 Sheathing Products

Materials shall bear the grademark or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization. Bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

- a. Treated Lumber: 100 mm or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 125 mm or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 75 mm perimeter of the timber cross-section.
- b. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.4 Fire-Retardant Treatment

Fire-retardant treated wood shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C20 for lumber and AWPA C27 for plywood. Material use shall be defined in AWPA C20 and AWPA C27 for Interior Type and Exterior Type. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and

qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance in accordance with such rating. Treated materials to be exposed to rain wetting shall be subjected to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D 2898 prior to being tested for compliance with AWWA C20 or AWWA C27. Items to be treated include: shims and blocking, as indicated on Drawings.

2.1.5 Sheathing

Sheathing shall be gypsum board for wall and roof sheathing.

2.1.5.1 Gypsum Sheathing Board

Glass mat gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M and ASTM C 1177/C 1177M. Gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M, 13 mm thick (1/2 inch thick), 1200 mm wide with straight edges for supports 400 mm on center without corner bracing of framing or for supports 600 mm on center with corner bracing of framing; 600 mm wide with V-tongue and groove edges for supports 400 or 600 mm on center with corner bracing of framing. Dens-glass gold for walls or approved equal. Dens-deck prime for roof or approved equal.

2.1.6 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.6.1 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.2 Clip Angles

Steel, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.2.3 Nails and Staples

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined.

2.3 VAPOR BARRIER

Vapor barrier shall be building paper meeting the requirements of ASTM C 1136, Type IV, style optional or a tear and puncture resistant olefin building wrap (polyethylene or polypropylene) with a moisture vapor transmission rate of 125 g per square meter per 24 hours in accordance with ASTM E 96, Desiccant Method at 23 degrees C or with a moisture vapor transmission rate of 670 g per square meter per 24 hours in accordance with ASTM E 96, Water Method at 23 degrees C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING

3.1.1 Gypsum Sheathing Board

Sheathing shall be applied with edges in light contact at joints and screwed to metal studs in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Sheets 600 mm wide shall be applied horizontally with tongued edge up, with vertical joints over supports, and with vertical joints staggered. Sheets 1200 mm wide shall be applied vertically, extended over top and bottom plates, and with all vertical and horizontal joints over supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.2.1 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as shown and as necessary for application of wallboard and other materials or building items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR BARRIER

Vapor barrier shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS
SECTION 06200A
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WOOD ITEMS AND TRIM
 - 2.1.1 Grading and Marking
 - 2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns
 - 2.1.3 Moisture Content
 - 2.1.4 Trim
 - 2.1.4.1 Wood
 - 2.1.5 Woodwork Items
 - 2.1.5.1 Bulletin Boards
 - 2.1.5.2 Whiteboards
- 2.2 NAILS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 INTERIOR TRIM
- 3.3 WOODWORK ITEMS
 - 3.3.1 Bulletin Boards and Whiteboards
 - 3.3.2 Shelving
 - 3.3.3 Clothes Hanger Rods
- 3.4 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06200A

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM F 547 (2001) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules Standard Grading Rules

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

RIS GCRL (1987) Grades of California Redwood Lumber

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Specs Grading Rules

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB Rules Grading Rules

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (1996; Supples VII(A-E), VIII(A-C))
Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules (1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Finish Carpentry

Drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork

items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Epoxy-Aggregate Panels

SD-04 Samples

Chair Rails and Trim

Samples shall be of sufficient size to show patterns, color ranges, and types, as applicable, of the material proposed to be used.

SD-07 Certificates

All wood products used in the construction of the Operations Building shall be from "Certified Well Managed" forests as set forth by the Forest Stewardship Council (FSC).

- 1) Indicate certified status of forest of origin.
- 2) Indicate chain of custody from forest of origin through manufacturing and fabrication.

Certification by the FSC shall include, but not be limited to:

- 1) Green Cross Certification Program: Administered by Scientific Certification Systems (SCS).
- 2) Smart Wood Certification Program: Administered by Rainforest Alliance.
- 3) The Responsible Forestry Program: Administered under Soil Association's Woodmark Scheme.
- 4) Pacific Certified Ecological Forest Products: Administered by Institute for Sustainable Forestry.

Certify that adhesives meet or exceed the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No. 1168 and sealants used as a filler meet or exceed Bay Area Air Resources Board Regulation 8, Rule 51.

Certification of total percent of recycled content and percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content.

Material certificates for dimensional lumber in compliance with allowable unit stresses. Show species and grade selected for each use as well as design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well-ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ITEMS AND TRIM

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

Materials shall bear the grademark, stamp or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification. The inspection agency for lumber shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Except for plywood, wood structural panels, and lumber, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be architecturally exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns

Lumber sizes and patterns shall conform to rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Sizes and patterns for materials other than lumber shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Moisture Content

The maximum moisture content of untreated trim and wood siding shall be 15 percent at the time of delivery to the jobsite and when installed. Moisture content of all other material shall be in accordance with the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.4 Trim

2.1.4.1 Wood

Trim window sills shall be species and grade listed in TABLE I at the end of this section. Sizes shall be as indicated.

2.1.5 Woodwork Items

2.1.5.1 Bulletin Boards

Bulletin boards shall have a hardwood frame, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick plywood or hardboard back; and a 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, dense, smooth faced corkboard face securely cemented to the back.

2.1.5.2 Whiteboards

Whiteboards shall have a hardwood frame and 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick writing surface of porcelain enamel laminated to plywood. Color shall be white.

2.2 NAILS

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall

conform to ASTM F 547. Nails shall be hot-dip galvanized or aluminum when used on exterior work. For siding, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 40 mm into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Panels shall be installed where shown. Installation shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the panels.

3.2 INTERIOR TRIM

Interior trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Molded work shall be coped at returns and interior angles and mitered at external corners. Intersections of flatwork shall be shouldered to ease any inherent changes in plane. Window trim shall be provided in single lengths. Blind nailing shall be used to the extent practicable, and face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied. Screws shall be used for attachment to metal; setting and stopping of screws shall be of the same quality as required where nails are used. Screws shall be countersunk and plugged with matching wood material.

3.3 WOODWORK ITEMS

3.3.1 Bulletin Boards and Whiteboards

Items shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

3.3.2 Shelving

Shelving shall be anchored to supporting construction. Unless otherwise indicated, shelves shall be supported by wall-supported brackets not more than 600 mm on center or as required to limit deflection to 6 mm between supports with a load of 525 N per meter. Adjustable shelf hardware shall be steel standards, channel shaped, with 25 mm adjustment slots and brackets designed for attachment to standards.

3.3.3 Clothes Hanger Rods

Rods shall be provided where indicated and in all closets having hook strips. Rods shall be hardwood 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter. Rods shall be set parallel with the front edges of the shelving, and shall be supported at each end by suitable sockets, and by intermediate brackets spaced at not more than 1200 mm centers.

3.4 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE TABLES

Grading Rules	Species	Choice	Clear	C Select	C & Better
NELMA Grading Rules	Cherry				X

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE TABLES

Grading Rules	Species	Choice	Clear	C Select	C & Better
	Eastern Cedar				X
	Balsam Fir		X		
RIS GCRL	Redwood		X		
SCMA Specs					
SPIB Rules					
WCLIB 17	Douglas Fir		X		
WWPA Grading Rules	Douglas Fir		X		

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS
SECTION 06410A
LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.5 MOCK-UP
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
- 1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WOOD MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Lumber
 - 2.1.1.1 Standing and Running Trim
 - 2.1.2 Panel Products
 - 2.1.2.1 Particleboard/Agriboard
 - 2.1.2.2 Medium Density Fiberboard/Agriboard
- 2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL
- 2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)
 - 2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade
 - 2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade
 - 2.3.3 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade
- 2.4 EDGE BANDING
- 2.5 CABINET HARDWARE
- 2.6 FASTENERS
- 2.7 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS
 - 2.7.1 Adhesives
 - 2.7.1.1 Wood Joinery
 - 2.7.1.2 Laminate Adhesive
 - 2.7.2 Caulk
 - 2.7.3 Sealant
- 2.8 WOOD FINISHES
- 2.9 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.9.1 Grommets
- 2.10 FABRICATION
 - 2.10.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body
 - 2.10.1.1 Joinery Method for Case Body Members
 - 2.10.2 Cabinet Floor Base
 - 2.10.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts
 - 2.10.4 Drawer Assembly
 - 2.10.4.1 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method
 - 2.10.5 Shelving
 - 2.10.5.1 Shelf Support System
 - 2.10.6 Laminate Clad Countertops

- 2.10.6.1 Edge Style
- 2.10.6.2 Laminate Clad Splashes
- 2.10.7 Laminate Application
 - 2.10.7.1 Tolerances
- 2.10.8 Finishing
 - 2.10.8.1 Filling
 - 2.10.8.2 Sanding
 - 2.10.8.3 Coatings

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchoring Systems
 - 3.1.1.1 Floor
 - 3.1.1.2 Wall
 - 3.1.2 Countertops
 - 3.1.2.1 Loose Splashes
 - 3.1.3 Hardware
 - 3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels
 - 3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06410A

LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2	(1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure
ANSI A208.1	(1999) Particleboard Mat Formed Woods
ANSI A208.2	(1994) Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 557	Ref Title
ASTM D 1037	(1999) Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM D 3110	Ref Title
ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds	(1999) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards
---------------	---

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.9	(1994) Cabinet Hardware
-------------	-------------------------

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
NEMA LD 3.1	(1995) Performance, Application, Fabrication, and Installation of High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

NWWDA I.S. 1-A

(1997) Architectural Wood Flush Doors

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework cabinets and vanities as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces, whose finish is not otherwise noted on the drawings or finish schedule, shall be sanded smooth and shall receive a clear finish of polyurethane. Wood finish may be shop finished or field applied in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. All items designated with a "G", including product literature, calculations, component data, certificates, diagrams, drawings, and samples shall be submitted concurrently in one complete system submittal. Omission of any required submittal item from the package shall be sufficient cause for disapproval of the entire submittal. Unless otherwise indicated in the submittal review commentary, disapproval of any item within the package shall require a re-submittal of the entire system package, in which all deficiencies shall be corrected. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings
Installation

Shop drawings showing all fabricated casework items in plan view, elevations and cross-sections to accurately indicate materials used, details of construction, dimensions, methods of fastening and erection, and installation methods proposed. Shop drawing casework items shall be clearly cross-referenced to casework items located on the project drawings. Shop drawings shall include a color schedule of all casework items to include all countertop, exposed, and semi-exposed cabinet finishes to include finish material manufacturer, pattern, and color.

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Materials
Wood Finishes
Finish Schedule

Descriptive data which provides narrative written verification of all types of construction materials and finishes, methods of construction, etc. not clearly illustrated on the submitted shop drawings. Data shall provide written verification of conformance with AWI Qual Stds for the quality indicated to include materials, tolerances, and types of construction. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit available literature which describes re-cycled product content, operations and

processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Plastic Laminates

Two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples shall be a minimum of 120 by 170 mm in size.

Cabinet Hardware

One sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include hinges, pulls, and drawer glides.

SD-07 Certificates

Certified Sustainably Harvested Lumber for Use in Construction of the Operations Building: Dimensional lumber derived from Well Managed Forest as certified by one of the following Certification Organizations accredited by the Forest Stewardship Council:

Green Cross Certification Program: Scientific Certification Systems.

Smart Wood Certification Program: Rainforest Alliance.

Pacific Certified Ecological Forest Products: Institute for Sustainable Forestry.

Community Forestry Certification Program: Rogue Institute for Ecology and Economy.

Certify that adhesives meet or exceed the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168 by, and all sealants used as a filler meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51.

Certify that all paints, coatings, and stains meet or exceed VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal requirements.

Provide MSDS sheets for each adhesive, sealant, paint, coating, or stain highlighting VOC limits.

Certify that composite wood and agrifiber products must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.

A quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of AWI Qual Stds requirements, in general, and the specific AWI Qual Stds requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement shall also certify a minimum of ten years contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication and construction. The quality control statement shall provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all materials, construction methods, and fabrication shall conform to and comply with the premium grade quality standards as outlined in AWI Qual Stds, Section 400G and Section 400B for laminate clad cabinets. These standards shall apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work shall be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Contractor must demonstrate knowledge and understanding of AWI Qual Stds requirements for the quality grade indicated.

1.5 MOCK-UP

Prior to final approval of shop drawings, a full-size mock-up shall be provided of a typical vanity, floor cabinet, wall cabinet. The mock-up shall include all components and hardware necessary to illustrate a completed unit and shall include a minimum of one door and one drawer assembly. The completed mock-up shall include countertops and back splashes where specified. The mock-up shall utilize specified finishes in the patterns and colors as indicated in Finish Schedule. Upon disapproval, the Contractor shall rework or remake the mock-up until approval is secured. Rejected units shall be removed from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. All units shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. The storage area shall be well ventilated and not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Work shall be coordinated with other trades. Units shall not be installed in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Floor cabinets shall be installed before finished flooring materials are installed.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Field measurements shall be verified as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

All framing lumber shall be kiln-dried Grade III to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, shall be nominal 19 mm hardwood.

2.1.1.1 Standing and Running Trim

Standing or running trim casework components which are specified to receive a transparent finish shall be cherry FSC certified hardwood species, plain

sawn. AWI grade shall be custom. Location, shape, and dimensions shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Particleboard/Agriboard

All particleboard shall be industrial grade, medium density (640 to 800 kg per cubic meter), 19 mm thick. A moisture-resistant particleboard in grade Type 2-M-2 or 2-M-3 shall be used as the substrate for plastic laminate covered countertops, backsplashes and other areas subjected to moisture. Particleboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in ASTM D 1037 and ANSI A208.1.

2.1.2.2 Medium Density Fiberboard/Agriboard

Medium density fiberboard (MDF) shall be an acceptable panel substrate where noted on the drawings. Medium density fiberboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in ANSI A208.2.

2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL

Solid surfacing casework components shall conform to the requirements of Section 06650 SOLID POLYMER FABRICATIONS.

2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

All plastic laminates shall meet the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations shall be as indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components shall be as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 1.22 mm (plus or minus 0.127 mm) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.71 mm (plus or minus 0.012 mm) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.3.3 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness shall be 0.51 mm. Backing sheets shall be provided for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.4 EDGE BANDING

Edge banding for casework doors and drawer fronts shall be HPDL laminate. Color and pattern shall match exposed door and drawer front laminate

pattern and color.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE

All hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and shall consist of the following components:

- a. Door Hinges: Stanley No. 1585 or McKinney No. 2742;626 finish or approved equal.
- b. Cabinet Pulls: Solid brass or bronze, Stanley No. 4484, McKinney No. 3004. Quality No. 813, 626 satin chrome finish or approved equal.
- c. Drawer Slide: Side mounted type, with full extension and a minimum 34kg load capacity. Knappe & Vogt No. 1300, Grant No. 3365C or approved equal. Slides shall include an integral or positive stop to avoid accidental drawer removal.
- d. Adjustable Shelf Support System:
 1. Recessed (mortised) metal standards, BHMA No. B04071, finish: Support clips for the standards shall be open type, BHMA No. B04091, finish: nickel plate.

2.6 FASTENERS

Nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547 where applicable.

2.7 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.7.1 Adhesives

Interior Woodwork and Millwork: Low VOC FSMMM-1-125 C, Type II, water and mold resistant. Use ASTM D 3110, dry-use type for laminated and finger-joined members. Certified in accordance with ASTM C 557 and complying with required VOC regulations.

- a. Water-based contact cement.
- b. Water-based construction adhesives.

2.7.1.1 Wood Joinery

Adhesives used to bond wood members shall be a Type II for interior use polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion. Adhesives shall withstand a bond test as described in NWWDA I.S. 1-A.

2.7.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood shall be a water-based contact adhesive.

2.7.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces shall be clear, 100 percent silicone.

2.7.3 Sealant

Sealant shall be of a type and composition recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.8 WOOD FINISHES

Paint, stain, and their applications required for laminate clad casework components shall be as indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Color and location shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

2.9.1 Grommets

Grommets shall be plastic, metal, rubber material for cutouts with a diameter of 75 mm. Locations shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.10 FABRICATION

Fabrication and assembly of components shall be accomplished at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Construction and fabrication of cabinets and their components shall meet or exceed the requirements for AWI custom grade unless otherwise indicated in this specification. Cabinet style, in accordance with AWI Qual Stds, Section 400-G descriptions, shall be flush overlay.

2.10.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body

Frame members shall be glued-together, FSC kiln-dried hardwood lumber. Top corners, bottom corners, and cabinet bottoms shall be braced with either hardwood blocks or water-resistant glue and nailed in place metal or plastic corner braces. Cabinet components shall be constructed from the following materials and thicknesses:

- a. Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops): 19 mm wheat/straw board, medium density fiberboard 9MDF panel product.
- b. Face Frames and Rails: 19 mm FSC hardwood lumber.
- c. Shelving: 19 mm wheat/straw board medium density fiberboard 9MDF panel product.
- d. Cabinet Backs: 6 mm wheat/straw board, medium density fiberboard 9MDF, panel product.
- e. Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts: 13 mm hardwood lumber, panel product.
- f. Drawer Bottoms: 6 mm wheat/straw board, medium density fiberboard 9MDF, panel product.
- g. Door and Drawer Fronts: 19mm wheat/straw board, medium density fiberboard 9MDF, panel product.

2.10.1.1 Joinery Method for Case Body Members

- a. Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms.

- 1) Steel "European" assembly screws (37 mm from end, 128 mm on center, fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).
 - 2) Doweled, glued under pressure (approx. 4 dowels per 300 mm of joint).
 - 3) Spline or biscuit, glued under pressure.
- b. Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment.
- 1) For mitered joint: lock miter or spline or biscuit, glued under pressure (no visible fasteners).
 - 2) For non-mitered joint (90 degree): butt joint glued under pressure (no visible fasteners).
 - 3) Butt joint, glued and nailed.
- c. Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets): Wall hung cabinet backs must not be relied upon to support the full weight of the cabinet and its anticipated load for hanging/mounting purposes. Method of back joinery and hanging/mounting mechanisms should transfer the load to case body members. Fabrication method shall be:
- 1) Full bound, captured in grooves on cabinet sides, top, and bottom. Cabinet backs for floor standing cabinets shall be side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.
 - 2) Side bound, captured in groove or rabbetts; glued and fastened.
- d. Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets).
- 1) Side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.
 - 2) Side bound, placed in rabbetts; glued and fastened in rabbetts.
- e. Wall Anchor Strips shall be required for all cabinets with backs less than 13 mm thick. Strips shall consist of minimum 13 mm thick lumber, minimum 60 mm width; securely attached to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.10.2 Cabinet Floor Base

Floor cabinets shall be mounted on a base constructed of 19 mm wheat/straw board. Base assembly components shall be a moisture-resistant panel product. Finished height for each cabinet base shall be not less than the full height of the installed, specified wall base. Bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face shall be flush with top of base.

2.10.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts

Door and drawer fronts shall be fabricated from 19 mm medium density straw/wheat board. All door and drawer front edges shall be surfaced with high pressure plastic laminate, color and pattern to match exterior face laminate as indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.10.4 Drawer Assembly

Drawer components shall consist of a removable drawer front, sides, backs, and bottom. Drawer components shall be constructed of the following materials and thicknesses:

- a. Drawer Sides and Backs For Laminate Finish: 13 mm thick 7-ply hardwood veneer core substrate.
- b. Drawer Bottom: 6 mm thick veneer core panel product for transparent or plastic laminate finish.

2.10.4.1 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method

- a. Multiple dovetail (all corners) or French dovetail front/dadoed back, glued under pressure.
- b. Bottoms shall be set into sides, front, and back, 6 mm deep groove with a minimum 9 mm standing shoulder.

2.10.5 Shelving

Shelving shall be fabricated from 19 mm medium density straw/wheat board. All shelving top and bottom surfaces shall be finished with HPDL plastic laminate. Shelf edges shall be finished in a HPDL plastic laminate.

2.10.5.1 Shelf Support System

The shelf support system shall be:

- a. Recessed (mortised) metal shelf standards. Standards shall be mortised flush with the finishes surface of the cabinet interior side walls, two per side. Standards shall be positioned and spaced on the side walls to provide a stable shelf surface that eliminates tipping when shelf front is weighted. Standards shall be installed and adjusted vertically to provide a level, stable shelf surface when clips are in place.

2.10.6 Laminate Clad Countertops

Laminate countertop substrate shall be constructed of 19 mm wheat/straw board. The substrate shall be moisture-resistant where countertops receive sinks, lavatories, or are subjected to liquids. All substrates shall have sink cutout edges sealed with appropriate sealant against moisture. No joints shall occur at any cutouts. A balanced backer sheet is required.

2.10.6.1 Edge Style

Front and exposed side countertop edges shall be in shapes and to dimensions as shown on the drawings. The countertop edge material shall be:

- a. Plastic laminate Self Edge. Flat, 90 degree "self " edge. Edge must be applied before top. Laminate edge shall overlap countertop laminate and shall be eased to eliminate sharp corners.

2.10.6.2 Laminate Clad Splashes

Countertop splash substrate shall be 19 mm straw/wheat board. Laminate clad backsplash shall be loose, to be installed at the time of countertop installation. Side splashes shall be straight profile and provided loose,

to be installed at the time of countertop installation. Back and side splash laminate pattern and color shall match the adjacent countertop laminate.

2.10.7 Laminate Application

Laminate application to substrates shall follow the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and NEMA LD 3.1, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application.

Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. All laminate edges shall be machined flush, filed, sanded, or buffed to remove machine marks and eased (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing shall be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Fabrication shall conform to NEMA LD 3.1 and ANSI A161.2. Laminate types and grades for component surfaces shall be as follows unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:

- a. Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body.
 - 1) Exterior (exposed) surfaces to include exposed and semi-exposed face frame surfaces: HPDL Grade VGS.
 - 2) Interior (semi-exposed) surfaces to include interior back wall, bottom, and side walls: HPDL Grade VAS.
- b. Adjustable Shelving.
 - 1) Top and bottom surfaces: HPDL Grade HGS.
 - 2) All edges: HPDL Grade VGS.
- c. Fixed Shelving.
 - 1) Top and bottom surfaces: HPDL Grade HGS.
 - 2) Exposed edges: HPDL Grade VGS.
- d. Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels.
 - 1) Exterior (exposed) and interior (semi-exposed) faces: HPDL Grade VGS.
 - 2) Edges: HPDL Grade VGS.
- e. Drawer Assembly.
 - 1) All interior and exterior surfaces: HPDL Grade CLS.
- f. Countertops and Splashes.
 - 1) All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces: HPDL Grade HGS

2.10.7.1 Tolerances

Flushness, flatness, and joint tolerances of laminated surfaces shall meet the AWI Qual Stds custom grade requirements.

2.10.8 Finishing

2.10.8.1 Filling

No fasteners shall be exposed on laminated surfaces. All nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components shall be countersunk and the holes filled with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

2.10.8.2 Sanding

All surfaces requiring coatings shall be prepared by sanding with a grit and in a manner that scratches will not show in the final system.

2.10.8.3 Coatings

Types, method of application and location of casework finishes shall be in accordance with the finish schedule, drawings and Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. All cabinet reveals shall be painted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall comply with applicable requirements for AWI Qual Stds custom quality standards. Countertops and fabricated assemblies shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Cabinets and other laminate clad casework assemblies shall be attached and anchored securely to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Base cabinets shall utilize a floor anchoring system. Anchoring and mechanical fasteners shall not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Cabinet assemblies shall be attached to anchored bases without visible fasteners. Where assembly abutts a wall surface, anchoring shall include a minimum 13 mm thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 60 mm width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.1.2 Wall

Cabinet and vanity to be wall mounted shall utilize minimum 13 mm thick lumber or panel product hanging strips, minimum 60 mm width; securely attached to the wall side of the cabinet back, both top and bottom.

3.1.2 Countertops

Countertops shall be installed in locations as indicated on the drawings. Countertops shall be fastened to supporting casework structure with mechanical fasteners, hidden from view. All joints formed by the countertop or countertop splash and adjacent wall surfaces shall be filled with a clear silicone caulk.

3.1.2.1 Loose Splashes

Loose back, side splashes shall be adhered to both the countertop surface perimeter and the adjacent wall surface with adhesives appropriate for the type of materials to be adhered. Joints between the countertop surface and splash shall be filled with clear silicone caulk in a smooth consistent concave bead. Bead size shall be the minimum necessary to fill the joint and any surrounding voids or cracks.

3.1.3 Hardware

Casework hardware shall be installed in types and locations as indicated on the drawings. Where fully concealed European-style hinges are specified to be used with fiberboard doors, the use of plastic or synthetic insertion dowels shall be used to receive 5 mm "Euroscresws". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels

The fitting of doors, drawers and removable panels shall be accomplished within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with AWI Qual Stds premium grade requirements.

3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

Sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures shall be installed in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07212N

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery
 - 1.3.2 Storage
- 1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
 - 1.4.1 Respirators
 - 1.4.2 Smoking
 - 1.4.3 Other Safety Concerns

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BLANKET INSULATION
 - 2.1.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)
 - 2.1.2 Recycled Materials
 - 2.1.3 Prohibited Materials
- 2.2 SILL SEALER INSULATION
- 2.3 BLOCKING
- 2.4 VAPOR RETARDER
- 2.5 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE
- 2.6 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.6.1 Adhesive
 - 2.6.2 Mechanical Fasteners
 - 2.6.3 Wire Mesh

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Blocking at Attic Vents and Access Doors
 - 3.1.2 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Insulation
 - 3.2.1.1 Electrical wiring
 - 3.2.1.2 Continuity of Insulation
 - 3.2.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing
 - 3.2.1.4 Insulation Blanket with Affixed Vapor Retarder
 - 3.2.1.5 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder
 - 3.2.1.6 Sizing of Blankets
 - 3.2.1.7 Special Requirements for Ceilings
 - 3.2.1.8 Installation of Sill Sealer
 - 3.2.1.9 Access Panels and Doors

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07212N

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 665	(1998) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 930	(1992) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D 828	(1997) Tensile Properties of Paper and Paperboard Using Constant-Rate-of-Elongation Apparatus
ASTM D 3833/D 3833M	(1996) Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E 84	(1998) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 136	(1996; Rev. A) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
-----------------	------------------------

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(1997) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(1996) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 211 (1996) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and
Solid Fuel Burning Appliances

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T803 OM (1988) Puncture Test for Containerboard

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket insulation

Sill sealer insulation

Vapor retarder

Pressure sensitive tape

Accessories

SD-07 Certificates

Certify adhesives meets or exceeds the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No. 1168 By, and sealants used as filler meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Reg. 8, Rule 51.

Provide MSDS sheet for each adhesive or sealant highlighting the VOC limits.

Certify percent of total recycled content of insulation.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of insulation.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations,

not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.4.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.4.2 Smoking

Do not smoke during installation of blanket thermal insulation.

1.4.3 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C 930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C 665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings and II, blankets with non-reflecting coverings and III, blankets with reflective coverings; Class A, membrane-faced surface with a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)

RSI 2.288 (R-13) walls (interior), RSI 3.872 (R-22) walls (exterior), RSI 5.28 (R-30) roof.

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide Thermal Insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled materials content by weight are:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag
Fiberglass: 20 to 25 percent glass cullet

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.2 SILL SEALER INSULATION

ASTM C 665, Type I.

2.3 BLOCKING

Wood, metal, unfaced mineral fiber blankets in accordance with ASTM C 665, Type I, or other approved materials. Use only non-combustible materials meeting the requirements of ASTM E 136 for blocking around chimneys and heat producing devices.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

- a. 0.15 mm thick polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397 and having a water vapor permeance of 5.72×10^{-8} g/Pa.s.m² or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.

2.5 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by the vapor retarder manufacturer and having a water vapor permeance rating of 5.72×10^{-8} g/Pa.s.m² or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3833/D 3833M.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.6.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.6.3 Wire Mesh

Corrosion resistant and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Blocking at Attic Vents and Access Doors

Prior to installation of insulation, install permanent blocking to prevent insulation from slipping over, clogging, or restricting air flow through soffit vents at eaves. Install permanent blocking to maintain accessibility to equipment or controls that require maintenance or adjustment.

3.1.2 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: 75 mm from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 600 mm above fixture.
- b. Vents and vent connectors used for venting the products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's

instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.2.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.2.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.2.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing

Insulate at bridging and cross bracing by splitting blanket vertically at center and packing one half into each opening. Butt insulation at bridging and cross bracing; fill in bridged area with loose or scrap insulation.

3.2.1.4 Insulation Blanket with Affixed Vapor Retarder

Locate vapor retarder as indicated. Do not install blankets with affixed vapor retarders unless so specified. Unless the insulation manufacturer's instructions specifically recommend not to staple the flanges of the vapor retarder facing, staple flanges of vapor retarder at 150 mm intervals flush with face or set in the side of truss, joist, or stud. Avoid gaps and bulges in insulation and "fishmouth" in vapor retarders. Overlap both flanges when using face method. Seal joints and edges of vapor retarder with pressure sensitive tape. Stuff pieces of insulation into small cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers. Cover these insulated cracks with vapor retarder material and tape all joints with pressure sensitive tape to provide air and vapor tightness.

3.2.1.5 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers.

3.2.1.6 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

3.2.1.7 Special Requirements for Ceilings

Place insulation under electrical wiring occurring across joists. Pack insulation into narrowly spaced framing. Do not block flow of air through soffit vents. Attach insulation to attic door by adhesive or staples.

3.2.1.8 Installation of Sill Sealer

Size sill sealer insulation and place insulation over top of masonry or

concrete perimeter walls or concrete perimeter floor slab on grade. Fasten sill plate over insulation.

3.2.1.9 Access Panels and Doors

Affix blanket insulation to access panels greater than one square foot and access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same R-Value as that for floor or ceiling.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07412A

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Non-Structural Metal Roof System
 - 1.3.2 Manufacturer
 - 1.3.3 Installer
- 1.4 DESIGN LOADS
- 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 WARRANTIES
 - 1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty
 - 1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties
- 1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ROOF PANELS
 - 2.1.1 Steel Panels
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
- 2.3 FASTENERS
- 2.4 FACTORY COLOR FINISH
 - 2.4.1 Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Test
 - 2.4.2 Formability Test
 - 2.4.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change
 - 2.4.4 Humidity Test
 - 2.4.5 Impact Resistance
 - 2.4.6 Abrasion Resistance Test
 - 2.4.7 Specular Gloss
 - 2.4.8 Pollution Resistance
- 2.5 UNDERLAYMENTS
 - 2.5.1 Rubberized Underlayment
 - 2.5.2 Slip Sheet
- 2.6 SEALANT
- 2.7 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS
- 2.8 VAPOR RETARDER
 - 2.8.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing
 - 2.8.2 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation
 - 2.8.3 Slip Sheet for Use With Vapor Retarder

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Roofing
 - 3.1.2 Field Forming of Roof Panels for Unique Areas

- 3.1.3 Underlayment
- 3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Board Insulation in Cool Climates
- 3.3 PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK
- 3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Integral Facing on Blanket Insulation
- 3.5 SLIP SHEET INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07412A

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994e1) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 1308	Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(R 2000) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	Standard Test Method for Resistance of

	Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 5894	Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM G 154	(2000ael) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
--------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Roofing; G

- a. Drawings consisting of catalog cuts, flashing details, erection drawings, shop coating and finishing specifications, and other data as necessary to clearly describe materials, sizes, layouts, construction details, fasteners, and erection. Drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.
- b. Drawings showing the UL 580, Class 90 tested roof system assembly.
- c. Certify percent of total recycled content of metal roof.
- d. Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of metal roof.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, fascia, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels

One piece of each type and finish to be used, 225 mm long, full width.

Fasteners

Two samples of each type to be used with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of screws, bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant

One sample, approximately 0.5 kg, and descriptive data.

SD-07 Certificates

Roof Panels Installation Accessories

a. Certificates attesting that the panels and accessories conform to the specified requirements. Certificate for the roof assembly shall certify that the assembly complies with the material and fabrication requirements specified and is suitable for the installation at the indicated design slope. Certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that at least 3 representative samples of similar material to that which will be provided on this project have been previously tested and have met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

b. Certify percent of total recycled content of steel.

c. Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of steel.

d. Certify sealants meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51. Provide MSDS sheets highlighting VOC limits.

At the completion of the project, signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Non-Structural Metal Roofing System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, and the 20-year Manufacturer's Material and Weathertightness Warranties.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies the specified design and additional requirements contained herein. The roofing system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system, as tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same roofing system manufacturer.

1.3.1 Non-Structural Metal Roof System

The Non-Structural Metal Roof System covered under this specification shall include the entire roofing system; the metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. The system shall be installed on a substrate specified in Section 09250. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts, eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of the specifications that are part of the system.

1.3.2 Manufacturer

The non-structural metal roofing system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing metal roofs for a period of not less than 3 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.3.3 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the metal roof manufacturer to have experience in installing at least three projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be an independent installer.

1.4 DESIGN LOADS

Non-structural Metal Roof System assemblies shall be tested as defined in UL 580 and shall be capable of resisting the wind uplift pressures shown on the contract drawings or, as a minimum, shall be approved to resist wind uplift pressures of UL 580, Class 90.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The metal roofing system supplied shall conform to the roof slope, the underlayment, and uplift pressures shown on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies all the specified requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weather tight coverings and kept dry. Material shall not be covered with plastic where such covering will allow sweating and condensation. Plastic

may be used as tenting with air circulation allowed. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The Non-Structural Metal Roofing System shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The Non-Structural Metal Roofing System shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against material and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The roofing covered under this warranty shall include the entire roofing system, including but not limited to, the roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of the specifications that are part of the roof system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to service design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's required warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty; however, the Contractor shall be ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached WARRANTY FOR NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM, and shall start upon final acceptance of the facility. It is required that the Contractor provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total roofing system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the 5 year Contractor's warranty period for the entire roofing system as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all Non-Structural Metal Roofing System components such as roof panels, flashing, accessories, and trim, fabricated from coil material:

- a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel as specified herein will not rupture, fail structurally, or perforate under normal atmospheric conditions at the site. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty warranting that the factory color finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of 8 when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4214; or fade or change colors in excess of 5 NBS units as measured in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing or replacing the defective coated coil material.

c. A roofing system manufacturer's 20 year system weathertightness warranty.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held within 45 days after contract award for mutual understanding of the metal roofing system contract requirements.

This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roofing system manufacturer, the roofing supplier, the erector, the designer, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be steel and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope for slope lengths that do not exceed 9 m. Sheets longer than 9 m may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets shall provide nominal 300 mm of coverage in place. Design provisions shall be made for thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system to be used. All sheets shall be either square-cut or miter-cut. The ridge cap shall be installed as recommended by the metal roofing manufacturer. Height of corrugations, ribs, or seams, at overlap of adjacent roof sheets shall be the building manufacturer's standard for the indicated roof slope. Design of roof panels is based on Berridge tee-panel. Soffits are based on Berridge FW-12 panel.

2.1.1 Steel Panels

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 50 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 2, coating designation T2 65. Uncoated roof panels shall be 0.6 mm thick minimum. Panels shall be within 95 percent of the nominal thickness. Prior to shipment, mill finish panels shall be treated with a passivating chemical and oiled to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Panels that have become wet during shipment and have started to oxidize shall be rejected.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Accessories shall be compatible with the roofing furnished. Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, and similar metal accessories shall be not less than the minimum thicknesses specified for roof panels. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or

solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.3 FASTENERS

Fasteners for roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or nylon capped steel, type and size as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the roofing to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the panels; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 3 mm thick.

2.4 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 0.050 mm thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.018 mm dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.025 mm thickness. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.4.1 Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, over 2.0 to 3.0 mm failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.4.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 3 mm diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.4.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition UVA-340 lamp, 8h UV at 60 degree C followed by 4h CON at 45 degrees C for 2,000 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating of less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (ΔE) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244.

2.4.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking,

creepage or corrosion.

2.4.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 13 mm diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 6.7 times the metal thickness in mm, expressed in N-meters, with no cracking.

2.4.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 80 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.4.7 Specular Gloss

Finished roof surfaces shall have a specular gloss value of 10 or less at an angle of 85 degrees when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

2.4.8 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENTS

2.5.1 Rubberized Underlayment

Rubberized underlayment shall be equal to "Ice and Water Shield" as manufactured by Grace Construction Products, "Winterguard" as manufactured by CertainTeed Corporation, or "Weather Watch Ice and Water Barrier" as manufactured by GAF Building Materials Corporation.

2.5.2 Slip Sheet

Slip Sheet shall be 0.24 kg per square meter rosin sized unsaturated building paper.

2.6 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.7 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDER

2.8.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing

Insulation facing shall have a permeability of 1.15 ng per Pa-second-square meter or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96. Facing shall be white reinforced polypropylene kraft laminate (PSK). Facings and finishes shall be factory applied.

2.8.2 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 0.25 mm polyethylene sheet; or, at the Contractor's option, a double ply of 0.15 mm polyethylene sheet shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material shall be provided. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.8.3 Slip Sheet for Use With Vapor Retarder

Slip sheet for use with vapor retarder shall be a 0.24 kg per square meter rosin-sized, unsaturated building paper.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Roofing

Side laps shall be laid away from the prevailing winds. Side and end lap distances, joint sealing, and fastening and spacing of fasteners shall be in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Spacing of exposed fasteners shall present an orderly appearance. Side laps and end laps of roof panels and joints at accessories shall be sealed. Fasteners shall be driven normal to the surface. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weathertight installation. Accessories shall be fastened into substrate, except as otherwise approved. Closure strips shall be provided as indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction.

3.1.2 Field Forming of Roof Panels for Unique Areas

When roofing panels are formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, the same care and quality control measures that are taken in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. Rollformer shall be operated by the metal roofing manufacturer's approved installer. In cold weather conditions, preheating of the steel coils to be field formed shall be performed as necessary just prior to the rolling operations.

3.1.3 Underlayment

Underlayment types shall be installed where shown on the drawings; they

shall be installed directly over the substrate. If a roof panel rests directly on the underlayments, a slip sheet shall be installed as a top layer, beneath the metal roofing panels, to prevent adhesion. All underlayments shall be installed so that successive strips overlap the next lower strip in shingle fashion. Underlayments shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. The underlayments shall ensure that any water that penetrates below the metal roofing panels will drain outside of the building envelope.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Insulation shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Insulation shall be continuous over entire roof surface. Where expansion joints, terminations, and other connections are made, the cavity shall be filled with batt insulation and vapor retarder providing equivalent R-Value and perm rating as remaining insulation.

3.2.1 Board Insulation in Cool Climates

A layer of unfaced blanket insulation shall be placed over the board insulation and held tight against the metal roofing.

3.3 PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK

A cloth industrial duct tape shall be adhered over all the seams of metal roof decking, at any penetration edges, and at all surface areas exhibiting sharp burrs or similar protrusions. For other types of roof decking, cloth industrial duct tape shall be adhered over all irregularities which could potentially puncture polyethylene membrane.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Integral Facing on Blanket Insulation

Integral facing on blanket insulation shall have the facing lapped and sealed with a compatible tape to provide a vapor tight membrane.

3.5 SLIP SHEET INSTALLATION

A slip sheet shall be laid over the blanket insulation facing to prevent the vinyl facing from adhering to the metal roofing.

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM

FACILITY DESCRIPTION _____

BUILDING NUMBER: _____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT NUMBER: _____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

OWNER

OWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION AGENT: _____

ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM
(continued)

THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY _____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE. THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: THE ENTIRE ROOFING SYSTEM, MANUFACTURER SUPPLIED FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, METAL ROOF PANELS, FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, ROOF SECUREMENT COMPONENTS, AND ASSEMBLIES TESTED AND APPROVED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UL 580. IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM PANEL FINISHES, SLIP SHEET, INSULATION, VAPOR RETARDER, ALL ACCESSORIES, COMPONENTS, AND TRIM AND ALL CONNECTIONS ARE INCLUDED. THIS INCLUDES ROOF PENETRATION ITEMS SUCH AS VENTS, CURBS, SKYLIGHTS; INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; EAVES, RIDGE, HIP, VALLEY, RAKE, GABLE, WALL, OR OTHER ROOF SYSTEM FLASHINGS INSTALLED AND ANY OTHER COMPONENTS SPECIFIED WITHIN THIS CONTRACT TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT ROOF SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE PART OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM.

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

(Company President) (Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY EXAMPLE.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).
2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.
3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.
4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.
5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER TO INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE OF WATER FROM THE ROOF AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS OR ALLOW PONDING WATER TO COLLECT ON THE ROOF SURFACE. CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN SHALL INSURE FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND NOT ALLOW PONDING WATER.
6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.
7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR; AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES.

**

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM
(continued)

**REPORTS OF LEAKS AND ROOF SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE, BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING, FROM EITHER THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS ROOF SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR.

IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED, THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS, JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE (1) NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED, ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT.

A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07413A

METAL SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Design
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 WARRANTIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SIDING
 - 2.1.1 Wall Panels
 - 2.1.2 Steel Panels
- 2.2 FACTORY COLOR FINISH
 - 2.2.1 Salt Spray Test
 - 2.2.2 Formability Test
 - 2.2.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change
 - 2.2.4 Humidity Test
 - 2.2.5 Impact Resistance
 - 2.2.6 Abrasion Resistance Test
- 2.3 ACCESSORIES
- 2.4 FASTENERS
 - 2.4.1 Screws
 - 2.4.2 End-Welded Studs
 - 2.4.3 Explosive Actuated Fasteners
 - 2.4.4 Blind Rivets
 - 2.4.5 Bolts
- 2.5 VAPOR RETARDER
 - 2.5.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing
 - 2.5.2 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation
- 2.6 SEALANT
- 2.7 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Siding and Accessories
 - 3.1.1.1 Concealed Fastener Wall Panels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07413A

METAL SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA Design Manual (2000) Aluminum Design Manual:
Specification & Guidelines for Aluminum
Structures

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M (2001) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip
Process

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 792/A 792M (1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc
Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C 518 (1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements
and Thermal Transmission Properties by
Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus

ASTM D 522 (1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached
Organic Coatings

ASTM D 610 (1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on
Painted Steel Surfaces

ASTM D 714 (1987; R 1994e1) Evaluating Degree of
Blistering of Paints

ASTM D 968 (1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic
Coatings by Falling Abrasive

ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated
Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments

ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999e1) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM G 154	(2000ae1) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
--------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Design

Criteria, loading combinations, and definitions shall be in accordance with ASCE 7. Maximum calculated fiber stress shall not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads shall be limited to L/180. Contract drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Members and connections not shown on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Siding panels and accessories shall be the products of the same manufacturer. Steel siding design shall be in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Siding

Drawings consisting of catalog cuts, design and erection drawings, shop coating and finishing specifications, and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, construction details, fasteners, and erection. Drawings shall be accompanied by engineering design calculations for the siding panels.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Siding

One piece of each type and finish (exterior and interior) to be used, 225 mm long, full width.

Fasteners

Two samples of each type to be used with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Sealant

One sample, approximately 0.5 kg, and descriptive data.

SD-07 Certificates

Siding

Installation

Accessories

Certify total percent of recycled content of steel.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of steel.

Certificates attesting that the panels and accessories conform to the requirements specified. Certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than 5 pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish. Mill certification for structural bolts, siding, and wall liner panels.

Certify sealants meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Reg. 8, Rule 51.

Submit MSDS sheets for sealants highlighting each sealants VOC limits.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage accommodations for metal siding shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.5 WARRANTIES

The Contractor shall provide a weather tight warranty for the metal siding for a period of 20 years to include siding panel assembly, 10 years against the wear of color finish, and 10 years against the corrosion of fasteners caused by ordinary wear and tear by the elements. The warranties shall start upon final acceptance of the work or the date the Government takes possession, whichever is earlier.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SIDING

Panels shall be steel and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire height of any unbroken wall surface when length of run is 9 m or less. When length of run exceeds 9 m, each sheet in the run shall extend over two or more spans. Sheets longer than 9 m may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets with interlocking ribs shall provide not less than 300mm of coverage in place.

2.1.1 Wall Panels

Wall panels shall have interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets. Wall panels shall be fastened to framework using concealed fasteners.

2.1.2 Steel Panels

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 50 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 2, coating designation T2 65. Uncoated wall panels shall be 0.6 mm thick minimum. Prior to shipment, mill finish panels shall be treated with a passivating chemical and oiled to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Panels that have become wet during shipment but have not started to oxidize shall be dried, retreated, and re-oiled.

2.2 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 0.050 mm thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.018 mm dry

film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.025 mm thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.013 mm. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, 2.0 to 3.0 mm failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.2.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 3 mm diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.2.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition UVA-340 lamp, 4h UV at 60 degrees C followed by 4h CON at 50 degrees C for 2,000 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating of less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (ΔE) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.2.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.2.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 13 mm diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 6.7 times the metal thickness in mm, expressed in Newton-meters, with no loss of adhesion.

2.2.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 80 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chlorided premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for attaching wall panels to supports shall provide both tensile and shear strength of not less than 3340 N per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed wall fasteners shall be color finished or provided with plastic color caps to match the panels. Nonpenetrating fastener system for wall panels using concealed clips shall be manufacturer's standard for the system provided.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4.2 End-Welded Studs

Automatic end-welded studs shall be shouldered type with a shank diameter of not less than 5 mm and cap or nut for holding panels against the shoulder.

2.4.3 Explosive Actuated Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools shall have a shank of not less than 3.68 mm with a shank length of not less than 13 mm for fastening panels to steel and not less than 25 mm for fastening panels to concrete.

2.4.4 Blind Rivets

Blind rivets shall be aluminum with 5 mm nominal diameter shank or stainless steel with 3 mm nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems shall have closed ends.

2.4.5 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 6 mm diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER

2.5.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing

Insulation facing shall have a permeability of 1.15 ng per Pa-second-square meter or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96. Facing shall be white reinforced polypropylene kraft laminate (PSK). Facings and finishes shall be factory applied.

2.5.2 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 0.25 mm polyethylene sheet or, at the Contractor's option, a double ply of 0.15 mm polyethylene sheet shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material shall be provided. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.6 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency.

2.7 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated from each other by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, panels with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Siding and Accessories

Siding shall be applied with the longitudinal configurations in the vertical position. Accessories shall be fastened into framing members, except as otherwise approved. Closure strips shall be provided as indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction.

3.1.1.1 Concealed Fastener Wall Panels

Panels shall be fastened to framing members with concealed fastening clips or other concealed devices standard with the manufacturer. Spacing of fastening clips and fasteners shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Spacing of fasteners and anchor clips along the panel interlocking ribs shall not exceed 300 mm on center except when otherwise approved. Fasteners shall not puncture metal sheets except as approved for flashing, closures, and trim; exposed fasteners shall be installed in straight lines. Interlocking ribs shall be sealed with factory-applied sealant. Joints at accessories shall be sealed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07600A

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Accessories
 - 2.1.2 Aluminum Extrusions
 - 2.1.3 Sealant
 - 2.1.4 Fasteners
 - 2.1.5 Felt
 - 2.1.6 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Reglets
 - 2.1.7 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - 2.1.8 Through-Wall Flashing
 - 2.1.9 Louver Screen

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS
- 3.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM
 - 3.3.1 Paint
 - 3.3.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket
- 3.4 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING
 - 3.4.1 Soldering
 - 3.4.2 Riveting
 - 3.4.3 Seaming
- 3.5 CLEATS
- 3.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS
- 3.7 FLASHINGS
 - 3.7.1 Base Flashing
 - 3.7.2 Counter Flashings
 - 3.7.3 Stepped Flashing
 - 3.7.4 Through-Wall Flashing
 - 3.7.4.1 Lintel Flashing
 - 3.7.4.2 Sill Flashing
 - 3.7.5 Valley Flashing
- 3.8 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS
- 3.9 REGLETS
- 3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07600A

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 209M	(2002) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]
ASTM B 221M	(2000) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1784	(1999) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997e1) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 3656	(1997) Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
ASTM D 4586	(1993; R 1999) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
ASTM D 543	(1995) Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D 822	(1996) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposure Apparatus
ASTM D 828	(1997) Tensile Properties of Paper and Paperboard Using Constant-Rate-of-Elongation-Apparatus

ASTM E 96 (2000) Water Vapor Transmission of
Materials

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

ISWA IWS 089 (1990) Recommended Standards and
Specifications for Insect Wire Screening
(Wire Fabric)

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual (1993; Errata; Addenda Oct 1997)
Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Materials

Drawings of sheet metal items showing weights, gauges or thicknesses; types of materials; expansion-joint spacing; fabrication details; and installation procedures.

SD-07 Certificates

Certify total percent of recycled content of steel.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of steel

Adhesives must meet or exceed the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168 by, AND all sealants used as a filler must meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Reg. 8, Rule 51.

Paints and coatings must meet or exceed the VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the jobsite. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer. Sheet metal items shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Materials shall be stored in dry, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA Arch. Manual for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items shall be copper.

2.1.1 Accessories

Accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation, though not specifically indicated or specified, shall be provided.

2.1.2 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B 221M , Alloy 6063, Temper T5.

2.1.3 Sealant

Unless otherwise specified, sealant shall be an elastomeric weather resistant sealant as specified in Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.4 Fasteners

Fasteners shall be compatible with the fastened material and shall be the type best suited for the application.

2.1.5 Felt

ASTM D 226, Type I.

2.1.6 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Reglets

ASTM D 1784, Class 14333D, 1.9 mm minimum thickness.

2.1.7 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209M , color to match adjacent roof color, form, alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.1.8 Through-Wall Flashing

- a. Electro-sheet copper not less than 0.14 kg, factory coated both sides with acid- and alkali-resistant bituminous compound not less than 1.8 kg per square meter or factory covered both sides with asphalt-saturated cotton fabric, asphalt saturated glass-fiber fabric, or with 18 kg reinforced kraft paper bonded with asphalt.

- b. Stainless steel, Type 304, not less than 0.25 mm thick, completely encased by and permanently bonded on both sides to 23 kg high strength bituminized crepe kraft paper, using hot asphalt, heat, and pressure.
- c. Nonreinforced, waterproof, impermeable extruded elastomeric single ply sheeting not less than 0.76 mm thick.
- d. 0.09 kg copper sheet, with 0.05 mm of dense, clear, polyethylene sheet bonded to each side of the copper.
- e. Other through-wall flashing material may be used provided the following performance criteria are met.
 - (1) No cracking or flaking when bent 180 degrees over a 0.8 mm mandrel and rebent at the same point over the same mandrel in an opposite direction at 0 degree C .
 - (2) Water vapor permeability not more than 115 ng per Paper second per square meter (2 perms) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.
 - (3) Minimum breaking strength of 24 kgf/15 mm width in the weakest direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D 828.
 - (4) No visible deterioration after being subjected to a 400-hour direct weathering test in accordance with ASTM D 822.
 - (5) No shrinkage in length or width and less than 5 percent loss of breaking strength after a 10-day immersion, per ASTM D 543, in 5 percent (by weight) solutions, respectively, of sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, sodium hydroxide or saturated lime (calcium hydroxide).

2.1.9 Louver Screen

Type III aluminum alloy insect screening conforming to ISWA IWS 089 and louver cloth conforming to ASTM D 3656, color to match adjacent material for roof or CMU veneer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be designed and fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual; louvers shall be fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual and as indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, exposed edges shall be folded back to form a 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem on the concealed side, and bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces shall be angled to form drips.

3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be provided as specified in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Expansion joints in continuous sheet metal shall be provided at 12.0 meter intervals for copper and stainless steel and at 9.6 meter intervals for aluminum, except extruded aluminum gravel stops and fasciae which shall have expansion joints at not more than 3.6 meter spacing. Joints shall be

evenly spaced. An additional joint shall be provided where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing.

3.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

Aluminum shall not be used where it will be in contact with copper or where it will contact water which flows over copper surfaces. Aluminum that will be in contact with wet or pressure-treated wood, mortar, concrete, masonry, or ferrous metals shall be protected against galvanic or corrosive action by one of the following methods:

3.3.1 Paint

Aluminum surfaces shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket

Nonabsorptive tape or gasket shall be placed between the adjoining surfaces and cemented to the aluminum surface using a cement compatible with aluminum.

3.4 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING

3.4.1 Soldering

Soldering shall apply to copper, and stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Soldering shall be done slowly with well heated soldering irons so as to thoroughly heat the seams and completely sweat the solder through the full width of the seam. Edges of stainless steel to be pretinned shall be treated with soldering acid flux. Soldering shall follow immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, the acid flux residue shall be thoroughly cleaned from the sheet metal with a water solution of washing soda and rinsed with clean water.

3.4.2 Riveting

Joints in aluminum sheets 1.0 mm or less in thickness shall be mechanically made.

3.4.3 Seaming

Flat-lock and soldered-lap seams shall finish not less than 25 mm wide. Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 75 mm unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.

3.5 CLEATS

A continuous cleat shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metalwork. Butt joints of cleats shall be spaced approximately 3 mm apart. The cleat shall be fastened to supporting wood construction with nails evenly spaced not over 300 mm on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

3.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be installed as indicated. Gutters shall be supported by continuous cleats and/or by cleats spaced not less than 915 mm (36 inches) apart. Downspouts shall be rigidly attached to the building. Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be installed at locations indicated and as specified below. Sealing shall be according to the flashing manufacturer's recommendations.

Flashings shall be installed at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof, except that flashing for heating and plumbing, including piping, roof, and floor drains, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls are specified in other sections. Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Perforations in flashings made by masonry anchors shall be covered up by an application of bituminous plastic cement at the perforation. Flashing shall be installed on top of joint reinforcement. Flashing shall be formed to direct water to the outside of the system.

3.7.1 Base Flashing

Metal base flashing shall be coordinated with roofing work. Metal base flashing shall be set in plastic bituminous cement over the roofing membrane, nailed to nailing strip, and secured in place on the roof side with nails spaced not more than 75 mm on centers. Metal base flashing shall not be used on built-up roofing.

3.7.2 Counter Flashings

Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Counter flashing shall be installed as shown in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, the counter flashing shall extend down as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Counter flashing shall be factory formed to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.7.3 Stepped Flashing

Stepped flashing shall be installed where sloping roofs abut vertical surfaces.

3.7.4 Through-Wall Flashing

Through-wall flashing includes sill, lintel, and spandrel flashing. The flashing shall be laid with a layer of mortar above and below the flashing so that the total thickness of the two layers of the mortar and flashing are the same thickness as the regular mortar joints. Flashing shall not extend further into the masonry backup wall than the first mortar joint. Joints in flashing shall be lapped and sealed. Flashing shall be one piece for lintels and sills.

3.7.4.1 Lintel Flashing

Lintel flashing shall extend the full length of lintel. Flashing shall extend through the wall one masonry course above the lintels and shall be bent down over the vertical leg of the outer steel lintel angle not less than 50 mm, or shall be applied over top of masonry and precast concrete

lintels. Bed joints of lintels at control joints shall be underlaid with sheet metal bond breaker.

3.7.4.2 Sill Flashing

Sill flashing shall extend the full width of the sill and not less than 100 mm beyond ends of sill except at control joint where the flashing shall be terminated at the end of the sill.

3.7.5 Valley Flashing

Valley flashing shall be installed as specified in SMACNA Arch. Manual and as indicated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS

Louvers shall be rigidly attached to the supporting construction. The installation shall be rain-tight. Louver screen shall be installed as indicated.

3.9 REGLETS

Reglets shall be a factory fabricated product of proven design, complete with fittings and special shapes as required. Open-type reglets shall be filled with fiberboard or other suitable separator to prevent crushing of the slot during installation. Reglet plugs shall be spaced not over 300 mm on centers and reglet grooves shall be filled with sealant. Friction or slot-type reglets shall have metal flashings inserted the full depth of slot and shall be lightly punched every 300 mm to crimp the reglet and counter flashing together. Polyvinyl chloride reglets shall be sealed with the manufacturer's recommended sealant.

3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07920N

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEALANTS
 - 2.1.1 Interior Sealant
 - 2.1.2 Exterior Sealant
 - 2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant
- 2.2 PRIMERS
- 2.3 BOND BREAKERS
- 2.4 BACKSTOPS
- 2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Steel Surfaces
 - 3.1.2 Aluminum Surfaces
- 3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION
- 3.3 APPLICATION
 - 3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios
 - 3.3.2 Backstops
 - 3.3.3 Primer
 - 3.3.4 Bond Breaker
 - 3.3.5 Sealants
- 3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
 - 3.4.1 Protection
 - 3.4.2 Final Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07920N

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 834	(1995) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1056	Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded Rubber

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants

Primers

Bond breakers

Backstops: Non-gassing, extruded.

Data for the sealants shall include shelf life, recommended cleaning solvents, and curing time. Instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of MSDS sheets are required for each product submitted.

Adhesives must meet or exceed VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168 and meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Region 8, Rule 51.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 4 and 38 degrees C when sealant is applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in unopened manufacturers' external shipping containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Elastomeric sealant

containers shall be labeled to identify type, class, grade, and use. Carefully handle and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 38 degrees C or less than 4 degrees C.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant that has been tested and found suitable for the substrates to which it will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealant

ASTM C 834, ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface-mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	As selected
c. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	As selected
d. Joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplaner tile surfaces meet.	As selected
e. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	As selected
f. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	As selected

2.1.2 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color

LOCATION	COLOR
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	As selected
c. Expansion and control joints.	As selected
d. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	As selected
e. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	As selected
f. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	As selected
g. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	As selected
h. Joints between ends of fascias, copings, and adjacent walls.	As selected

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	As selected
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	As selected

2.2 PRIMERS

Provide a nonstaining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Provide the type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, or foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Backstop material shall be compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops. Backstop material shall be cellular rubber sponge, ASTM D 1056, Type 1, open cell, or Type 2 closed cell, Class A, Grade 2, round cross section

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer except for aluminum

and bronze surfaces that will be in contact with sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces shall be clean, dry to the touch, and free from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing calk or sealant prior to applying new sealant.

3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finish work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue-free solvent.

3.1.2 Aluminum Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive just prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use nonstaining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to the sealant. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

a. Acceptable Ratios:

	<u>JOINT DEPTH</u>	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
6 mm (minimum)	6 mm	6 mm
over 6 mm	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry:		
6 mm (minimum)	6 mm	6 mm
Over 6 mm to 13 mm	6 mm	Equal to width
Over 13 mm to 50 mm	50 mm	16 mm
Over 50 mm	(As recommended by sealant manufacturer)	

b. Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth

ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding shall not be required on metal surfaces.

3.3.2 Backstops

Install backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide a joint of the depth specified. Install backstops in the following locations:

- a. Where indicated.
- b. Where backstop is not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in paragraph entitled, "Joint Width-to-Depth Ratios."

3.3.3 Primer

Immediately prior to application of the sealant, clean out loose particles from joints. Where recommended by sealant manufacturer, apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finish surfaces.

3.3.4 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to the back or bottom of joint cavities, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each type of joint and sealant used, to prevent sealant from adhering to these surfaces. Carefully apply the bond breaker to avoid contamination of adjoining surfaces or breaking bond with surfaces other than those covered by the bond breaker.

3.3.5 Sealants

Provide a sealant compatible with the material(s) to which it is applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded shelf life or has jelled and can not be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Force sealant into joints to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Sealant shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply sealant, and tool smooth as specified.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. **Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces:** Immediately scrape off fresh sealant that has been smeared on masonry and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Allow excess

sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding.

- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent-moistened cloth.
- c. Separate, store, and dispose of materials in accordance with Section 01510, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND CLEAN UP.
- d. Close and seal tightly all partly used sealant containers and store protected in a well ventilated fire-safe area at a moderate temperature.
- e. Place used sealant tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS
SECTION 08110
STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES
- 2.2 SOUND RATED STEEL DOORS
- 2.3 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.3.1 Shelves for Dutch Doors
 - 2.3.2 Louvers
 - 2.3.2.1 Exterior Louvers
 - 2.3.3 Astragals
 - 2.3.4 Moldings
- 2.4 INSULATION CORES
- 2.5 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
 - 2.5.1 Welded Frames
 - 2.5.2 Knock-Down Frames
 - 2.5.3 Mullions and Transom Bars
 - 2.5.4 Stops and Beads
 - 2.5.5 Terminated Stops
 - 2.5.6 Cased Openings
 - 2.5.7 Anchors
 - 2.5.7.1 Wall Anchors
 - 2.5.7.2 Floor Anchors
- 2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING
 - 2.6.1 Integral Gasket
- 2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION
- 2.8 FINISHES
 - 2.8.1 Factory-Primed Finish
 - 2.8.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish
 - 2.8.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
- 2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
 - 2.9.1 Grouted Frames

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Frames
 - 3.1.2 Doors
- 3.2 PROTECTION
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08110
STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ANSI A250.6 | (1997) Hardware on Standard Steel Doors
(Reinforcement - Application) |
| ANSI A250.8 | (1998) SDI-100 Recommended Specifications
for Standard Steel Doors and Frames |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A 591 | (1998) Steel Sheet, Electrolytic
Zinc-Coated, for Light Coating Mass
Applications |
| ASTM A 653/A 653M | (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process |
| ASTM A 924/A 924M | (1999) General Requirements for Steel
Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip
Process |
| ASTM C 578 | (1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal
Insulation |
| ASTM C 591 | (1994) Specification for Unfaced Preformed
Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal
Insulation |
| ASTM C 612 | (2000) Standard Specification for Mineral
Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM D 2863 | Standard Test Method for Measuring the
Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support
Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen
Index) |
| ASTM E 90 | Standard Test Method for Laboratory
Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission
Loss of Building Partitions and Elements |
| ASTM E 283 | (1991) Standard Test Method for |

Determining the Rate of Air Leakage
Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls,
and Doors Under Specified Pressure
Differences Across the Specimen

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI A115 (1991) Steel Door Preparation Standards
(Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and
A115.12 through A115.18)

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

NAAMM HMMA 865 Guide Specification for Swinging Sound
Control Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 105 (1999) The Installation of Smoke-Control
Door Assemblies

NFPA 252 (1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of
Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 105 (1998) Recommended Erection Instructions
for Steel Frames

SDI 111-B Recommended Standard Details for Dutch
Doors

SDI 111-F Recommended Standard Steel Doors and Frame
Details

SDI 113 (1979) Apparent Thermal Performance of
STEEL DOOR and FRAME ASSEMBLIES

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B (1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal
Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware
provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors; G

Schedule of frames; G

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to ANSI A250.8 requirements.

SD-04 Samples

Factory-applied enamel finish; G

Where colors are not indicated, submit manufacturer's standard colors and patterns for selection.

SD-07 Certificates

Submit certification that steel doors and frames have as a minimum: 16 percent post-consumer recycled content; and 28 percent minimum recycled content of steel.

Certification to indicate exact percentage of recycled post-consumer and post-industrial content.

Preference will be given to manufacturers of doors and frames with the highest percentage of recycled post-consumer and post-industrial content.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 6 mm airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Doors and frames shall be factory fabricated in accordance with SDOI

SDI-100 and the additional requirements specified herein. Door grade shall be extra heavy duty (Grade III) unless otherwise indicated on the door and door frame schedules. Exterior doors and frames shall be designation A40 G60 galvanized. Doors and frames shall be prepared to receive hardware conforming to the templates and information provided under Section 08700, BUILDERS' HARDWARE. Doors and frames shall be reinforced, drilled, and tapped to receive mortised hinges, locks, latches, and flush bolts as required. Doors and frames shall be reinforced for surface applied hardware. Frames shall be welded type located except where located within gypsum board faced steel stud walls, knockdown type frames may be used. Door frames shall be furnished with a minimum of three jamb anchors and one floor anchor per jamb. Anchors shall be not less than 1.2 mm (18 gauge) steel or 4.5 mm (7 gauge) diameter wire. For wall conditions that do not allow the use of a floor anchor, an additional jamb anchor shall be provided. Rubber silencers shall be furnished for installation into factory predrilled holes in door frames; adhesively applied silencers are not acceptable. Where frames are installed in masonry walls, plaster guards shall be provided on door frames at hinges and strikes. Full glass doors shall conform to SDOI SDI-100, Model 3, and shall include provisions for glazing. Reinforcing of door assemblies for closers and other required hardware shall be in accordance with SDOI SDI-100 and the conditions of the fire door assembly listing when applicable. Exterior doors shall have top edges closed flush and sealed against water penetration.

2.2 SOUND RATED STEEL DOORS

Sound rated doors and frames shall be factory fabricated in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 865 and shall be provided as scheduled. Door assemblies shall consist of 1.2 mm (18 gauge) minimum thickness door, 1.7 mm (14 gauge) minimum thickness frame, and adjustable perimeter seals. The Sound Transmission Class rating of the assembly shall be STC 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Shelves for Dutch Doors

SDI 111-B. Fabricate shelves of steel not lighter than 1.5 mm thick, 900 mm wide. Brackets shall be stock type fabricated of the same metal used to fabricate shelves.

2.3.2 Louvers

2.3.2.1 Exterior Louvers

Louvers shall be inverted "Z" type with minimum of 55 percent net-free opening. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of hot-dip galvanized steel of same gage as door facings. Louvers shall have steel-framed insect, screens secured to room side and readily removable. Provide aluminum wire cloth, 7 by 7 per 10 mm or 7 by 6 per 10 mm mesh, for insect screens. Net-free louver area to be before screening.

2.3.3 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware," provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors.

2.3.4 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.4 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI 113 and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 591, Type 1 or 2, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: ASTM C 612, Type I.

2.5 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

ANSI A250.8, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, mullions, cased openings, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.5.2 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.5.3 Mullions and Transom Bars

Mullions and transom bars shall be closed or tubular construction and shall member with heads and jambs butt-welded thereto or knock-down for field assembly. Bottom of door mullions shall have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.5.4 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 0.9 mm thick steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 300 to 400 mm on centers. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.5.5 Terminated Stops

Where indicated, terminate interior door frame stops 150 mm above floor. Do not terminate stops of frames for lightproof, soundproof, or lead-lined doors.

2.5.6 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.5.7 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 1.2 mm thick.

2.5.7.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 2285 mm in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 760 mm or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 5 mm diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI 111-F; and
- d. Solid plaster partitions: Secure anchors solidly to back of frames and tie into the lath. Provide adjustable top strut anchors on each side of frame for fastening to structural members or ceiling construction above. Size and type of strut anchors shall be as recommended by the frame manufacturer.

2.5.7.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 10 mm anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware."

2.6.1 Integral Gasket

Black synthetic rubber gasket with tabs for factory fitting into factory slotted frames, or extruded neoprene foam gasket made to fit into a continuous groove formed in the frame, may be provided in lieu of head and jamb seals specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Insert gasket in groove after frame is finish painted. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors shall not exceed 2.19 by 10⁻⁵ cubic meters per second of air per square meter of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to DHI A115.

Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping or lightproof or soundproof gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.8 FINISHES

2.8.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in ANSI A250.8, or paintable A25 galvanized steel without primer. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.8.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior, interior scheduled doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A 924/A 924M and ASTM A 653/A 653M. The Coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 122 grams per square meter, total both sides, i.e., ZF120. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.8.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 591, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Design other frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive calking compound.

2.9.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing. Backfill frames with mortar. When an additive is provided in the mortar, coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

3.4 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed to by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements are as follows:

<u>PRODUCTS</u>	<u>INCH-POUND</u>	<u>METRIC</u>
Door thickness	1 3/4 inches	44.5 mm
Steel channels	16 gage	1.5 mm
Steel Sheet	23 gage	0.7 mm
	16 gage	1.5 mm
	20 gage	0.9 mm
	18 gage	1.2 mm
Anchor bolts	3/8 inches	10 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS
SECTION 08120
ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Structural
 - 1.2.2 Air Infiltration
 - 1.2.3 Water Penetration
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Anchors
 - 2.2.2 Weatherstripping
 - 2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames
 - 2.2.4 Fasteners
 - 2.2.5 Structural Steel
 - 2.2.6 Aluminum Paint
- 2.3 FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 Aluminum Frames
 - 2.3.2 Aluminum Doors
 - 2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors
 - 2.3.2.2 Flush Doors
 - 2.3.3 Welding and Fastening
 - 2.3.4 Weatherstripping
 - 2.3.5 Anchors
 - 2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware
 - 2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing
 - 2.3.8 Finishes
 - 2.3.8.1 Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
 - 3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals
 - 3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals
 - 3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete
 - 3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM B 209M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B 221M	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM E 283	(1991) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 331	(1996) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural

Shapes and thicknesses of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand a design wind load of not less than 1.4 kilopascals of supported area with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65. Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 1.25 mm nominal thickness.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 2.63 by 10⁻⁵ cms per square meter of fixed area at a test pressure of 0.30 kPa (80 kilometers per hour wind).

1.2.3 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 0.38 kPa of fixed area.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors and frames; G

Show elevations of each door type, size of doors and frames, metal gages, details of door and frame construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, weatherstripping, provisions for and location of hardware, and details of installation.

SD-07 Certificates

Certify percent of total recycled content of aluminum.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of aluminum.

Certify sealants meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51.

Certify paints and coatings meet or exceed VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal requirements.

Submit MSDS sheets for each sealant used, highlighting VOC limits.

Submit MSDS sheets for each paint and coating used, highlighting VOC limits and chemical component limits.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Doors and frames

Submit detail specifications and instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers shall be applied to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members, subframes, transoms, adjoining sidelights, adjoining window wall, trim, and accessories. Basis of design was Kawneer.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B 221M, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B 209M, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Color: As indicated in finish and color schedule.

Type as recommended by aluminum door manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 300 mm o.c. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and not less than 45 mm thick. Minimum wall thickness, 3 mm, except beads and trim, 1.25 mm. Door sizes shown are nominal and shall include standard clearances as follows: 2.5 mm at hinge and lock stiles, 3 mm between meeting stiles, 3 mm at top rails, 5 mm between bottom and threshold, and 17 mm between bottom and floor. Bevel single-acting doors 2 or 3 mm at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges. Double-acting doors shall have rounded edges at hinge stile, lock stile, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Doors shall have medium stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 10 or 13 mm diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments

after installation.

2.3.2.2 Flush Doors

Use facing sheets with a plain smooth surface. Use one of the following constructions:

- a. A solid fibrous core, surrounded at edges and around glass and louvered areas and cross-braced at intermediate points with extruded aluminum shapes. Use aluminum facing sheets of not less than 1.25 mm thickness. Bond facing sheets to core under heat and pressure with a thermosetting adhesive, and mechanically lock to the extruded edge members.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and shall have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping shall be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. Installation shall allow doors to swing freely and close positively. Air leakage of a single leaf weatherstripped door shall not exceed 5.48×10^{-5} cubic meter per second of air per square meter of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Reinforce and anchor freestanding door frames to floor construction as indicated on approved shop drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 635 mm apart.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Hardware is specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws. Provide reinforcement in core of flush doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware.

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum snap-in glazing beads on interior side of doors.

Provide extruded aluminum, theft-proof, snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads on exterior or security side of doors. Glazing beads shall have vinyl insert glazing gaskets. Design glazing beads to receive glass of thickness indicated or specified. Glazing is specified in Section 08800N, "Glazing."

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish of organic coating.

2.3.8.1 Finish

Factory painted Kynar 500 finish. Color as indicated on Finish and Color Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors, transoms, adjoining sidelights, and adjoining window walls. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 2.4 mm thick stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Seal metal-to-metal joints between framing members as specified in Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants." Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph entitled "Aluminum Doors," of this section. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact by one or a combination of the following methods:

- a. Apply a good quality elastomeric sealant between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- b. Use a nonabsorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint, to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

In lieu of painting the aluminum, the Contractor shall have the option of painting the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and sealing the joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS
SECTION 08330A
OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 WARRANTY
- 1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
 - 2.1.1 Curtains
 - 2.1.1.1 Insulated Curtains
 - 2.1.2 Endlocks and Windlocks
 - 2.1.3 Bottom Bar
 - 2.1.4 Guides
 - 2.1.5 Barrel
 - 2.1.6 Springs
 - 2.1.7 Brackets
 - 2.1.8 Hoods
 - 2.1.9 Weatherstripping
 - 2.1.10 Operation
 - 2.1.10.1 Electric Power Operator With Auxiliary Chain Hoist Operation
 - 2.1.11 Inertia Brake
 - 2.1.12 Locking
 - 2.1.13 Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 TESTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08330A

OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 330	(1997e1) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE Hdbk-IP	(1997) Handbook, Fundamentals I-P Edition
ASHRAE Hdbk-SI	(1997) Handbook, Fundamentals SI Edition

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

1.2 DESCRIPTION

Overhead rolling doors shall be spring counterbalanced, rolling type, with

interlocking slats, complete with guides, fastenings, hood, brackets, and operating mechanisms, and shall be designed for use on openings as indicated. Fire doors shall bear the Underwriters Laboratories, Warnock Hersey, Factory Mutual or other nationally recognized testing laboratory label for Class 1 rating. Each door shall be provided with a permanent label showing the manufacturer's name and address and the model/serial number of the door. Doors in excess of the labelled size shall be deemed oversize and shall be provided with a listing agency oversize label, or a listing agency oversize certificate, or a certificate signed by an official of the manufacturing company certifying that the door and operator have been designed to meet the specified requirements.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Doors and components shall be designed to withstand the minimum design wind load of 960 Pa. Doors shall be constructed to sustain a superimposed load, both inward and outward, equal to 1-1/2 times the minimum design wind load. Calculations shall be provided that prove the door design meets the design windload requirements. Recovery shall be at least 3/4 of the maximum deflection within 24 hours after the test load is removed. Sound engineering principles may be used to interpolate or extrapolate test results to door sizes not specifically tested

1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

All portions of the door and door operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue shall be designed to operate through a minimum number of 20 cycles per day. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the full open position, and returns to the closed position.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overhead Rolling Door Unit.

Drawings showing the location of each door including schedules. Drawings shall include elevations of each door type, details and method of anchorage, details of construction, location and installation of hardware, shape and thickness of materials, details of joints and connections, and details of guides, power operators, controls, and other fittings.

SD-03 Product Data

Overhead Rolling Door Unit.

Manufacturer's catalog data, test data, and summary of forces and loads on the walls/jambs.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests.

Written record of fire door drop test.

SD-04 Samples

Overhead Rolling Door Unit.

Manufacturer's custom color samples of factory applied finishes.

SD-07 Certificates

Sustainability

Certify total percent of recycled content of steel.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of steel in door and support mechanisms.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual.

Maintenance and Repair Manual.

Six copies of the system operation manual and system maintenance and repair manual for each type of door and control system.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Doors shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Doors shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dirt and dust, water, and other contaminants, and in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for motorized door and shutter operation for the overhead rolling door unit shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, troubleshooting guides, and simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed shall be provided. A complete list of parts and supplies, source of supply, and a list of the high mortality maintenance parts shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

Doors shall be surface-mounted type with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to clear the opening. Exterior doors shall be mounted as indicated.

2.1.1 Curtains

The curtains shall roll up on a barrel supported at the head of opening on brackets, and shall be balanced by helical torsion springs. Steel slats for doors less than 4.6 m wide shall be minimum bare metal thickness of 0.71 mm. Steel.

2.1.1.1 Insulated Curtains

The slat system shall supply a minimum R-value of 4 when calculated in accordance with ASHRAE Hdbk-IP ASHRAE Hdbk-SI. Slats shall be of the flat type as standard with the manufacturer. Slats shall consist of a polystyrene core not less than 17 mm thick, completely enclosed within metal facings. Exterior face of slats shall be gauge as specified for curtains. Interior face shall be not lighter than 0.56 mm. The insulated slat assembly shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke development factor of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.2 Endlocks and Windlocks

The ends of each alternate slat for interior doors shall have steel endlocks of manufacturer's stock design. In addition to endlocks, non-rated exterior doors shall have the manufacturer's standard windlocks as required to withstand the wind load. Windlocks shall prevent the curtain from leaving guides because of deflection from specified wind pressure.

2.1.3 Bottom Bar

The curtain shall have a standard bottom bar consisting of two hot-dip galvanized steel angles for steel doors. A sensing edge shall be attached to the bottom bar of doors that are electric-power operated.

2.1.4 Guides

Guides shall be steel structural shapes or formed steel shapes, of a size and depth to provide proper clearance for operation and resistance under the design windload. Guides shall be attached to adjoining construction with fasteners recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing of fasteners shall be as required to meet the minimum design windload. Doors and guides in hazardous areas shall have static grounding.

2.1.5 Barrel

The barrel shall be steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter for the size of curtain. Deflection shall not exceed 2.5 mm per meter of span. Ends of the barrel shall be closed with metal plugs, machined to fit the pipe. Aluminum plugs are acceptable on non-fire door barrels.

2.1.6 Springs

Oil tempered helical steel counter-balance torsion springs shall be

installed within the barrel and shall be capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Access shall be provided for spring tension adjustment from outside of the bracket without removing the hood.

2.1.7 Brackets

Brackets shall be of steel plates to close the ends of the roller-shaft housing, and to provide mounting surfaces for the hood. An operation bracket hub and shaft plugs shall have sealed prelubricated ball bearings.

2.1.8 Hoods

Hoods shall be steel with minimum bare metal thickness of 0.56 mm formed to fit contour of the end brackets, and shall be reinforced with steel rods, rolled beads, or flanges at top and bottom edges. Multiple segment and single piece hoods shall be provided with support brackets of the manufacturer's standard design as required for adequate support.

2.1.9 Weatherstripping

Exterior doors shall be fully weatherstripped. A compressible and replaceable weather seal shall be attached to the bottom bar. Weather seal at door guides shall be continuous vinyl or neoprene, bulb or leaf type, or shall be nylon-brush type. A weather baffle shall be provided at the lintel or inside the hood. Weatherstripping shall be easily replaced without special tools.

2.1.10 Operation

Doors shall be operated by means of electric power with auxiliary chain hoist. Equipment shall be designed and manufactured for usage in non-hazardous areas.

2.1.10.1 Electric Power Operator With Auxiliary Chain Hoist Operation

Electric power operators shall be heavy-duty industrial type. The unit shall operate the door through the operational cycle life specified. The electric power operator shall be complete with electric motor, auxiliary operation, necessary means of reduction for medium-duty doors, brake, mounting brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing starter, and all other accessories necessary to operate components specified in other paragraphs of this section. The operator shall be so designed that the motor may be removed without disturbing the limit-switches settings and without affecting the emergency chain operator.

Doors shall be provided with an auxiliary operator for immediate emergency manual operation of the door in case of electrical failure. Auxiliary operation shall be by means of galvanized endless chain extending to within 915 mm of the floor. The emergency manual operating mechanism shall be so arranged that it may be operated from the floor without affecting the settings of the limit switches. A mechanical device shall be included that will disconnect the motor from the drive operating mechanism when the auxiliary operator is used. Where control voltages differ from motor voltage, a control voltage transformer shall be provided in and as part of the electric power operator system. Control voltage shall not exceed 120 volts.

a. Motors: Drive motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1, shall be high-starting torque, reversible type, and shall be of sufficient wattage

and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position at a speed range of 0.18 m per second (6 to 8 inches per second) without exceeding the rated capacity. Motors shall be suitable for operation on 220 volts, 60 hertz, 3- phase current and shall be suitable for across-the-line starting. Motors shall be designed to operate at full capacity over a supply voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of the motor voltage rating. Motors shall be provided with overload protection.

b. Controls: Control equipment shall conform to NEMA ICS 2. Enclosures shall conform to NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 (industrial use), Type 7 or 9 in hazardous locations, in accordance with NFPA 70. Exterior control stations shall be weatherproof key-operated type with corrosion-resistant cast-metal cover. Each control station shall be of the three position button or switch type, marked "OPEN," "CLOSE," and "STOP." The "OPEN" and "STOP" controls shall be of the momentary contact type with seal-in contact. The "CLOSE" control shall be of the constant pressure type. When the door is in motion and the "STOP" control is pressed, the door shall stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from the stop position, the door shall be operable in either direction by the "OPEN" or "CLOSE" controls. Controls shall be of the full-guarded type to prevent accidental operation. Readily adjustable limit switches shall be provided to automatically stop the doors at their fully open and closed positions.

c. Sensing Edge Device: The bottom edge of electric power operated doors shall have an electric sensing edge for non-hazardous areas that will reverse the door movement upon contact with an obstruction and cause the door to return to its full open position. The sensing edge shall not substitute for a limit switch. Exterior doors shall be provided with a combination compressible weather seal and sensing edge.

d. Electrical Work: Conduit and wiring necessary for proper operation shall be provided under Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Flexible connections between doors and fixed supports shall be made with flexible type SJO cable, except in hazardous locations where wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, as appropriate. The cable shall have a spring-loaded automatic take up reel or a coil cord equivalent device.

2.1.11 Inertia Brake

Overhead rolling door shall have a mechanical inertia brake device which will stop the door from free fall in any position, should there be a failure in the motor operator brake or roller chain drive. The unit shall be capable of being reset with a back drive action.

2.1.12 Locking

Locking shall consist of interior slide bolts, suitable for padlock by others, for manual push-up doors chain lock keeper, suitable for padlock by others, for chain operated doors. Locking for motor operated doors shall consist of self-locking gearing and optional master keyed cylinder with electrical interlock with chain lock for emergency hand chain.

2.1.13 Finish

Steel slats and hoods shall be hot-dip galvanized G60 in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, and shall be treated for paint adhesion and shall receive a factory baked-on finish coat. The paint system shall withstand a minimum of 1500 hours without blistering, bubbling, or rust. Surfaces other than slats, hood, and faying surfaces shall be cleaned and treated to

assure maximum paint adherence and shall be given a factory dip or spray coat of rust inhibitive metallic oxide or synthetic resin primer. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Doors shall be installed in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories shall be accurately located. Upon completion, doors shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion. Doors shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely. Fire doors shall be installed in conformance with the requirements of NFPA 80 and the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 TESTS

The fire doors shall be drop tested in accordance with NFPA 80 to show proper operation and full automatic closure and shall be reset in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A written record of initial test shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08410

ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND WINDOW WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
- 2.2 BASIC MATERIALS
- 2.3 FINISH
- 2.4 FABRICATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- 3.3 PERFORMANCE TESTS
- 3.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
- 3.5 CLEANING
- 3.6 PROTECTION
- 3.7 SCHEDULES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08410

ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND WINDOW WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA-M12C22A42 Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 800 Voluntary Specification and Test Method
for Sealants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509 Standard Specification for Elastomeric
Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing
Material

ASTM D 1187 Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base
Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings
for Metal

ASTM E 283 (1991) Standard Test Method for
Determining the Rate of Air Leakage
Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls,
and Doors Under Specified Pressure
Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E 330 (1997) Standard Test Method for Structural
Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain
Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air
Pressure Difference

ASTM E 331 (1996) Standard Test Method for Water
Penetration of Exterior Windows,
Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by
Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Design Requirements:

- a. Provide a thermally isolated aluminum framing system that utilizes

straight-in glazing without projecting stops. Position glass near center of frame and provide out-swinging operable vents complete with cam handles, 4-bar hinges, and screens, where shown.

- b. System shall have interior flashing to provide continuous flashing to exterior through pressure relieved horizontal weep holes.
- c. Face Clip Design:
 - 1. Engaged by pushing straight into the clip.
 - 2. Easily removed for deglazing.
 - 3. Reusable for reglazing.
- d. Entrances and glass framing shall be compatible in appearance.

Performance Requirements: Meet requirements of Article PERFORMANCE TESTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Details of doors, framing, and anchorage to structure.

Manufacturer's brochures or catalogs, specifications, recommendations, and standard details illustrating and specifying products proposed for use on this Project.

Show field measurements.

SD-04 Samples

At least 3-inch-long samples of anodized extruded aluminum, showing probable range of variation in color.

SD-07 Certificates

Evidence of installer's qualifications.

Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance tests.

Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance: In accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURESS.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Installer Qualifications: Entity specializing in the installation of aluminum glazing systems, with a minimum of 3 years' experience and approved by the system manufacturer.

Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct to discuss and verify project requirements, substrate conditions, and manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

Store materials as recommended by manufacturer, in inside designated areas, free of dust and corrosive fumes, as close as possible to point of installation.

Prevent contaminants from contacting aluminum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Framing systems, entrance doors, and ventilators shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

Materials and products specified in this section shall be products of:

- a. Kawneer Co.
- b. United States Aluminum Corp.
- c. Tublite, Inc.

2.2 BASIC MATERIALS

Basic Aluminum Extrusions: 6063-T5 aluminum not less than 0.094 inch thick; door extrusions not less than 0.125 inch thick.

Framing Members: Sizes and profiles as shown.

Swing Entrance Doors:

- a. Thickness: 44 mm.
- b. Stile and Rail Construction:
 1. Size indicated in Door Types on the Drawings.
 2. Mechanically fastened and welded.
 3. Hook-in type glazing stops.
 4. Configuration indicated.

Glazing Gaskets: Framing manufacturer's standard elastomeric extrusion, conforming to ASTM C 509.

Glass and Glazing: As specified in Section 08800N, GLAZING.

Concealed Fastening Devices, Reinforcements, and Other Internal Components: Of aluminum alloy, stainless steel, or corrosion-resistant plated.

Screws: Stainless steel, factory finished color to match aluminum finish.

Hardware: Door manufacturer's standard items as scheduled, and coordinated with Section 08710, DOOR HARDWARE.

- a. Pivots.
- b. Concealed overhead closers.
- c. Push bars and Pull handles.
- d. Thresholds.

- e. Weatherstripping: Head, jambs, and meeting stiles, and sweepstrip at bottom of doors.

Balance of Hardware: As specified in Section 08710, DOOR HARDWARE.

Sealants:

- a. AAMA 800, to seal metal to metal, nonworking joints.
- b. Color to be compatible with adjacent materials.

Isolation Tape:

- a. Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1. Tremco; 440.
 - 2. 3M; EC1202.
 - 3. Presstite; 579.6.

Isolation Paint: Bituminous coating conforming to ASTM D 1187.

2.3 FINISH

Exposed Framing Members: Free of scratches and other serious surface blemishes.

Treatment and Color:

- a. Caustic etch and anodic oxide.
- b. Meet requirements of AA-M12C22A42.
- c. Color: Dark bronze.

2.4 FABRICATION

Methods of Fabrication and Assembly: Manufacturer's discretion, unless otherwise specified.

Reinforcement for Surface Hardware: Manufacturer's standard.

Wind Load: Reinforce mullions as necessary to limit deflection to 1/175 of span when wind load on wall is 1.4 Kpa in addition to dead loads.

Assembly: As far as practicable, do fitting and assembly work in shop.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Substrate Conditions: Verify acceptability for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Field Measurements: Verify actual opening sizes prior to fabrication.

3.2 INSTALLATION

In accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

Set items straight, level, square, plumb, and at proper elevations and in alignment with other work.

Securely anchor units to surrounding structure to resist wind loads and to

withstand the normal loads imposed by the operation of the doors.

Fasten framing members in place using screws and backing, anchor plugs, or straps.

- a. Accurately cut and fit framing and moldings to result in tightly closed flush, hairline weathertight joints.
- b. No visible unfinished aluminum.
- c. Provide concealed attachments and fasteners.

Door Operation:

- a. Swing freely, and without rattle when closed.
- b. Swing Type Doors: Head and jamb clearance of 3/32 inch, plus or minus 1/32 inch.

Coat aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete, cement plaster, or stucco with isolation paint, sealant, or isolation tape cut to neat line.

Seal all joints.

Glazing: As specified in Section 08800N, GLAZING.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Air Leakage Through Assembly: Maximum 0.06 cfm per minute per square foot of wall area at 6.24 psf, as measured in accordance with ASTM E 283.

Resistance to Water Infiltration: No leaks in the complete system when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at test pressure of 8 psf.

Performance Under Uniform Loading:

- a. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330 for a wind load of 30 psf.
- b. Maximum Deflection: Not to exceed 1/175 of member span.
- c. When Load is Removed: No permanent deformation or damage.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Provide manufacturer's representative at site for preinstallation meeting, installation assistance, inspection and certification of proper installation, and performance testing of specified equipment.

3.5 CLEANING

After erection, protect exposed portions from damage by machines, plaster, lime, paint, acid, cement, or other harmful compounds.

Remove protective materials and clean with plain water, water with soap, or household detergent.

3.6 PROTECTION

Protect adjacent areas and finish surfaces from damage during product

installation.

3.7 SCHEDULES

For tabulation of door and frame characteristics, such as size, type, detail, and finish hardware requirements, see DOOR AND HARDWARE SCHEDULES and WINDOW AND RELIGHT SCHEDULE on Drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08520A

ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE
 - 1.2.1 Structural Performance
 - 1.2.2 Air Infiltration
 - 1.2.3 Water Penetration
 - 1.2.4 Thermal Performance
 - 1.2.5 Condensation Index Rating
 - 1.2.6 Sound Attenuation
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATION
- 1.5 MOCK-UPS
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES
 - 2.1.1 Awning/Projected Windows
 - 2.1.2 Fixed Windows
 - 2.1.3 Horizontal-Sliding Windows
- 2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING
- 2.3 INSECT SCREENS
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Fasteners
 - 2.4.2 Hardware
 - 2.4.3 Window Anchors
- 2.5 GLASS AND GLAZING
- 2.6 FINISH
 - 2.6.1 High-Performance Coating
 - 2.6.2 Color

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING
 - 3.2.1 Hardware Adjustments
 - 3.2.2 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08520A

ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 101 (1997) Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, and Glass Doors

AAMA 603 (1998) Voluntary Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum

AAMA 605 (1998) voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3656 (1997) Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

ASTM E 90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

ASTM E 283 (1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E 330 (1997e1) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E 331 (1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E 413	(1987; R 1999) Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E 547	(1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)	
ASME A39.1	(1995; A39.1a; A39.1b) Safety Requirements for Window Cleaning
INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)	
ISWA IWS 089	(1990) Recommended Standards and Specifications for Insect Wire Screening (Wire Fabric)
NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)	
NFRC 100	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors
NFRC 200	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficients at Normal Incidence
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 101	(1997; Errata 97-1; TIA-97-1) Life Safety Code
SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)	
SMA 1004	(1987) Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens for Windows

1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows shall meet the following performance requirements. Testing requirements shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.2.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units shall be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward) in accordance with ASTM E 330. After testing, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There shall be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA 101 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

1.2.3 Water Penetration

Water penetration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 547 and ASTM E 331.

1.2.4 Thermal Performance

Thermal transmittance for thermally broken aluminum windows with insulating glass shall not exceed a U-factor of 4.3 W/m²K (0.75 Btu/hr-ft²-F) determined according to NFRC 100, and a solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) of 2.3 W/m²K (0.40 Btu/hr-ft²-F) determined according to NFRC 200. Window units shall comply with the U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Star Window Program for the Southern Climate Zone.

1.2.5 Condensation Index Rating

The condensation index rating shall be 85 as determined using NFRC approved software THERM.

1.2.6 Sound Attenuation

The window unit shall have a minimum STC of 34 with the window glazed with 13 mm air space between one piece of 6 mm thick outer glass and two pieces of comm. bullet-resistant laminated glass when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 413.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Aluminum Windows
Insect Screens

Drawings indicating elevations of window, rough-opening dimensions for each type and size of window, full-size sections, thicknesses of metal, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, types and locations of operating hardware, mullion details, weatherstripping details, screen details including method of attachment, and window schedules showing locations of each window type.

SD-03 Product Data

Aluminum Windows

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cut sheets.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum Windows

Manufacturer's standard color samples of the specified finishes.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aluminum Windows

Reports for each type of aluminum window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet all performance requirements established under paragraph WINDOW PERFORMANCE.

SD-07 Certificates

Aluminum Windows

Certificates stating that the aluminum windows are AAMA certified conforming to requirements of this section. Labels or markings permanently affixed to the window will be accepted in lieu of certificates. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 shall be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer.

Certify total percent of recycled content of aluminum.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of aluminum.

Certify that sealants meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Reg. 8, Rule 51.

1.4 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer shall specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and shall have a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer shall have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty. Basis of design was Ground Kawneer Window Systems

1.5 MOCK-UPS

Before fabrication, full-size mock-up of one operable window unit complete with glass and AAMA certification label for structural purposes and NFRC Temporary and Permanent Label for certification of thermal performance rating will be required for review of window construction and quality of hardware operation.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Aluminum windows shall be delivered to project site and stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged windows shall be replaced with new windows.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES

Aluminum windows shall consist of complete units including sash, glass, frame, weatherstripping, accessories, and operable window hardware. Windows shall conform to AAMA 101. Windows shall be double-glazed thermal break type double-glazed. Thermal barrier shall be neoprene or polyurethane and shall be resistant to weather. Window members shall be heli-arc welded or angle-reinforced and mechanically joined and sealed. Exposed welded joints shall be dressed and finished. Joints shall be permanent and weathertight. Frames shall be constructed to provide a minimum 6 mm thermal break between the exterior and interior frame surfaces. Sash corners shall be internally sealed to prevent air and water leaks.

2.1.1 Awning/Projected Windows

Aluminum awning (A) and projected windows shall conform to AAMA 101 Designation PA-AW60 type consisting of hinged ventilators arranged in a single or vertical series within a common frame. Ventilators shall be operated by a device which shall securely close the ventilator at both jambs without the use of additional manually-controlled locking device equipped with concealed four-bar friction hinges. Operating hardware, except ventilator arms and rotary operators, shall be concealed within frame and sill. Ventilator arms shall be concealed when windows are closed.

2.1.2 Fixed Windows

Aluminum fixed (F) windows shall conform to AAMA 101 F-AW40 type, non-operable glazed frame, complete with provisions for reglazing in the field.

2.1.3 Horizontal-Sliding Windows

Aluminum horizontal (HS) sliding windows shall conform to AAMA 101 HS-R15, HS-LC25, HS-C30, HS-HC40, HS-AW40 type consisting of sliding sash and fixed lite. Windows shall be provided with locking devices to secure the sash in the closed position.

2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Weatherstripping for ventilating sections shall be of type designed to meet water penetration and air infiltration requirements specified in this section in accordance with AAMA 101, and shall be manufactured of material compatible with aluminum and resistant to weather. Weatherstrips shall be factory-applied and easily replaced in the field. Neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping are not acceptable where exposed to direct sunlight.

2.3 INSECT SCREENS

Insect screens shall be aluminum window manufacturer's standard design, and shall be provided where scheduled on drawings. Insect screens shall be fabricated of roll-formed, tubular-shaped aluminum frames conforming to SMA 1004 and (18 x 16) aluminum mesh screening conforming with ISWA IWS 089, Type III.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Fasteners

Fastening devices shall be window manufacturer's standard design made from aluminum, non-magnetic in compliance with AAMA 101. Self-tapping sheet metal screws will not be acceptable for material thicker than 2 mm

2.4.2 Hardware

Hardware shall be as specified for each window type and shall be fabricated of aluminum, stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, zinc-plated steel or nickel/chrome-plated steel in accordance with requirements established by AAMA 101.

2.4.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows shall be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA 101.

2.5 GLASS AND GLAZING

Aluminum windows shall be designed for inside glazing, field glazing, and for glass types scheduled on drawings and specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Units shall be complete with glass and glazing provisions to meet AAMA 101. Glazing material shall be compatible with aluminum, and shall not require painting.

2.6 FINISH

2.6.1 High-Performance Coating

Exposed surfaces of aluminum windows shall be finished with a two-coat fluoropolymer coating system containing at least 70 percent by weight polyvinylidene fluoride, PVF2 resin, factory-applied, oven-baked, conforming to AAMA 605, with a primer coat of 0.005 to 0.008 mm (0.20 to 0.030 mils) and a color coat of minimum 0.025 mm (1.0 mils), total dry film thickness of 0.030 to 0.033 mm (1.2 to 1.3 mils). Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes.

2.6.2 Color

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Aluminum windows shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's published instructions. Aluminum surfaces in contact with masonry, concrete, wood and dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, zinc, cadmium or small areas of white bronze, shall be protected from direct contact using protective materials recommended by AAMA 101. The completed window installation shall be watertight in accordance with Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS. Glass and glazing shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this section and Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Hardware Adjustments

Final operating adjustments shall be made after glazing work is complete. Operating sash or ventilators shall operate smoothly and shall be weathertight when in locked position.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Aluminum window finish and glass shall be cleaned on exterior and interior sides in accordance with window manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring window finish and glass surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS
SECTION 08600
SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.5 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- 1.7 FULL SERVICE MOCK-UP

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SKYLIGHT PANELS
- 2.2 GLASS-FIBER PANELS
 - 2.2.1 Weatherability
 - 2.2.2 Non Combustible Grid Core
 - 2.2.3 Adhesive
 - 2.2.4 Panel Construction
- 2.3 COMMON PANEL REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.3.1 Appearance
 - 2.3.2 Panel Fabrication
 - 2.3.3 Thermal Performance
 - 2.3.4 Condensation Index Rating
- 2.4 SKYLIGHT SYSTEMS
 - 2.4.1 Plastic Glazed Unit Skylight
 - 2.4.1.1 Pyramid
- 2.5 FLEXIBLE SEALING TAPE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 ERECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08600

SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA/WDMA 1600/I.S.7 (2000) Voluntary Specification for Skylights

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 297 (1994) Tensile Strength of Flat Sandwich Constructions in Flatwise Plane

ASTM D 572 (1998; R 1994e1) Rubber Deterioration by Heat and Oxygen

ASTM D 1002 (1994) Apparent Shear Strength of Single-Lap-Joint Adhesively Bonded Metal Specimens by Tension Loading (Metal-to-Metal)

ASTM D 1003 (1997) Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics

ASTM D 1037 (1999) Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials

ASTM D 3841 (1997) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Plastic Panels

ASTM E 72 (1998) Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction

ASTM E 108 (1996) Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

ASTM E 283 (1991) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E 331 (1996) Standard Test Method for Water

Penetration of Exterior Windows,
Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by
Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors
NFRC 200	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficients at Normal Incidence

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish and install commercially available pyramidal which satisfy all requirements contained in this section and have been verified by load testing and independent design analyses (if required) to meet specified design requirements. The Contractor shall provide environmentally preferable products and work practices, applicable to skylights, considering raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, and/or disposal of the products or services used in the skylights. The skylight system shall be UV-stabilized, shatter proof and energy efficient.

The plastics used in the manufacture of the skylights shall be light transmitting plastics for daylighting applications. Contractor is responsible to provide a complete system that attaches to concrete columns.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Drawings showing fabrication details, materials, dimensions, installation methods, anchors, and relationship to adjacent construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Skylights

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Warranty

Manufacturer's 5 year complete warranty.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports

Certified test reports from independent testing laboratory for each type and class of panel system. Reports shall verify that the material meets specified performance requirements. Previously completed test reports will be acceptable if they are current and indicative of products used on this project. Where a Class A, B or C roof is part of the project, a listing certificate for roof covering systems category shall be provided certifying that the product complies with the safety standards of ASTM E 108 and the Uniform Building Code.

SD-07 Certificates

Skylights

Manufacturer's certificate stating that products meet or exceed specified requirements. Skylight system shall be evaluated and listed (the whole skylight as a unit, not just a glazing material in the unit) by the recognized building code authorities: ICBO and SBCCI-Public Safety Testing and Evaluation Services Inc. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 shall be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer.

Qualifications: 5 yr.

Documentation of manufacturer's and installer experience indicating compliance with specified requirements.

Certify total percent of recycled content of translucent panel, structural framing, and accessories.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of translucent panel, structural framing, and accessories.

Certify adhesives meet or exceed the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168BY, and sealants used as a filler meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51. Provide cut sheet and MSDS sheets for each adhesives and sealants used highlighting VOC limits.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

The manufacturer shall be a company specializing in the manufacture of the specified products with a minimum of 5 years documented experience. The installer shall have documented experience of 5 years minimum performing the work specified.

1.5 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

System modules shall be factory assembled to the greatest extent possible. Panels shall be shipped to the jobsite in rugged shipping units and shall be ready for erection. All skylights shall have conspicuous decals affixed warning individuals against sitting or stepping on the units. Skylight panels shall be stored on the long edge, several mm above the ground, blocked and under cover to prevent warping. Unit skylights shall be delivered in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact. All products shall be delivered, stored and protected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide to the Government the manufacturer's complete warranty for materials, workmanship, and installation. The warranty shall be for 10 years from the time of project completion and shall not be prorated. The warranty shall guarantee, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Light transmission and color of the panels shall not change after exposure to heat of 149 degrees C for 25 minutes, 5-year exposure at a low angle of 5 degrees in South Florida.
- b. There is no delamination of the panel affecting appearance, performance, weatherability or structural integrity of the panels or the completed system.
- c. There is no fiberbloom on the panel face.
- d. Change in light transmission of no more than 6% per ASTM D 1003, and in color (yellowing index) no more than 10 points in comparison to the original specified value over a 10 year period.

1.7 FULL SERVICE MOCK-UP

Before fabrication, a full service mock-up of one complete with translucent panels and AAMA certification label for structural purposes and NFRC temporary and Permanent Label for certification of thermal performance rating shall be provided for review of skylight construction and quality of hardware operation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SKYLIGHT PANELS

Skylight panels shall be fabricated of glass-fiber reinforced polyester panels conforming to the specified requirements and other appropriate lab test specified criteria, weighing not less than 2.4 kg per square meter. Size and color of skylight panels shall be as indicated.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER PANELS

Glass-fiber reinforced polyester panels shall conform to ASTM D 3841, Class I and to the requirements of AAMA/WDMA 1600/I.S.7.

2.2.1 Weatherability

The exposed faces of fiberglass sandwich type panels shall have a permanent glass veil erosion barrier embedded integrally to provide maximum long term resistance to reinforcing fiber exposure. The exterior face sheet shall be uniform in strength and be resistant to penetration by pencil point.

2.2.2 Non Combustible Grid Core

The aluminum I-beams shall be 6063-T6 with provisions for mechanical interlocking of muntin-mullion and perimeter to prevent high and low intersections which do not allow full bonding surface to contact with face material. Width of I-beam shall be no less than 11 mm. I-beam grid shall be machined to tolerances of not greater than plus or minus 0.05 mm for flat panels. Panels shall withstand 650 degrees C fire for a minimum of

one hour without collapse or exterior flaming.

2.2.3 Adhesive

The laminate adhesive shall be heat and pressure resin-type engineered for structural sandwich panel use. Adhesive shall pass testing requirements specified by the International Conference of Building Officials' "Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panel Adhesive". Minimum strength shall be:

- a. Tensile Strength of 5.2 MPa in accordance with ASTM C 297 after two exposures to six cycles each of the aging conditions prescribed in ASTM D 1037.
- b. Shear Strength, after exposure to five separate aging conditions in accordance with ASTM D 1002, shall be:
 - 1) 3.7 MPa at 50% relative humidity and 23 degrees C .
 - 2) 5.5 MPa under accelerated aging per ASTM D 1037 at room temperature.
 - 3) 1.7 MPa under accelerated aging per ASTM D 1037 at 83 degrees C .
 - 4) 9.7 MPa after 500 hour Oxygen Bomb per ASTM D 572.
 - 5) 690 kPa at 83 degrees C .

2.2.4 Panel Construction

Panels shall consist of fiberglass faces laminated to an aluminum I-beam grid core and shall deflect no more than 48 mm at 147 kg per square meter in 3 m per ASTM E 72, without a supporting frame. Quality control inspections and required testing, conducted at least once each year, shall include manufacturing facilities, sandwich panel components and production sandwich panels for conformance with "Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panels" as regulated by the ICBO-ES or equivalent.

2.3 COMMON PANEL REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 Appearance

The face sheets shall be uniform in color to prevent splotchy appearance. Faces shall be completely free of ridges and wrinkles which prevent proper surface contact. Clusters of air bubbles/pinholes which collect moisture and dirt are not acceptable.

2.3.2 Panel Fabrication

Panel construction shall meet the following requirements: Light transmission 6%; color crystal.

2.3.3 Thermal Performance

Thermal transmittance for skylights with insulating translucent panels shall not exceed a U-factor of 4.3 W/m²K(0.75 Btu/hr-ft²-F) when determined using NFRC 100, and a SHGC of 2.3 W/m²K(0.40 Btu/hr-ft²-F) when determined using NFRC 200. Selection and use of the skylight products in this category should be used in the Southern Climate Zone as determined by the

DOE Energy Star Windows program.

2.3.4 Condensation Index Rating

The condensation index rating shall be as determined using National Fenestration Rating Council approved software THERM.

2.4 SKYLIGHT SYSTEMS

The skylight systems shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Integral perimeter framing system assembly shall be by the manufacturer.
- b. Exterior panel faces shall be crystal in color. Interior panel faces shall be crystal in color.
- c. Air infiltration at 300 Pa shall be less than 0.5 L/s/m^2 in accordance with ASTM E 283.
- d. Water penetration at test pressure of 73 kg/m^2 shall be zero in accordance with ASTM E 331.
- e. Manufacturer shall be responsible for maximum system deflection, in accordance with the applicable building code, and without damage to system performance. Deflection shall be calculated in accordance with engineering principles.
- f. Proper weepage elements shall be incorporated within the perimeter framework of the glazing system for drainage of any condensation or water penetration.
- g. System shall accommodate movement within the system; movement between the system and perimeter framing components; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of supporting members. This shall be achieved without damage to system or components, deterioration of weather seals and fenestration properties specified.
- h. The exterior panel face shall repel an impact of 81 N-m without fracture or tear when impacted by a 89 mm diameter, 2.9 kg free falling ball. Impact strength shall be measured by the Society of Plastics Industries (SPI) method.
- i. Exposed aluminum color shall be selected from the manufacturer's standard range. Corrosion resistant finish shall be oven dried Kynar 500, two coats.
- j. The system shall require no scheduled recoating to maintain its performance or for UV resistance.
- k. Design criteria shall be: UBC 1999.
- l. Extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T6 and 6063-T5; all fasteners shall be stainless steel or cadmium plated steel.

2.4.1 Plastic Glazed Unit Skylight

2.4.1.1 Pyramid

Pyramid skylights are, for all practical purposes, just a configuration

alternative to the dome skylights; the requirements specified above for the domes shall apply to the pyramids. Pyramid skylight units are 1,525 mm square and can be used for both self-flashing or curb mount installations; 22 and 40 degrees are standard. Maximum horizontal thrust load on the pyramid curb shall be in conformance with UBC 1999 seismic zones.

2.5 FLEXIBLE SEALING TAPE

Sealing tape shall be manufacturer's standard pre-applied to closure system at the factory under controlled conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

The Contractor shall verify when structural support is ready to receive all specified work and to convene a pre-installation conference, if approved by the Contracting Officer, including the Contractor, skylight installer and all parties directly affecting and affected by the specified work. All submitted opening sizes, dimensions and tolerances shall be field verified; preparation of openings shall include isolating dissimilar materials from aluminum system to avoid damage by electrolysis. The installer shall examine area of installation to verify readiness of site conditions and to notify the Contractor about any defects requiring correction. Work shall not commence until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 ERECTION

Translucent skylight system shall be erected in accordance with the approved shop drawings supplied by the manufacturer. Fastening and sealing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's shop drawings. All panel protection shall be removed and, after other trades have completed work on adjacent materials, panel installation shall be carefully inspected and adjusted, if necessary, to ensure proper installation and weather-tight conditions. All staging, lifts and hoists required for the complete installation and field measuring shall be provided. System shall be installed clean of dirt, debris or staining and thoroughly examined for removal of all protective material prior to final inspection of the designated work area. Snow rakes shall not be used on roof windows/skylights.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
- 1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
- 2.2 HARDWARE FOR EXIT DOORS
- 2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS
 - 2.3.1 Hinges
 - 2.3.1.1 Hinge Height (Minimum)
 - 2.3.1.2 Hinge Width
 - 2.3.2 Locks and Latches
 - 2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks
 - 2.3.2.2 Bored Locks and Latches
 - 2.3.2.3 Combination Locks
 - 2.3.2.4 Vault Locks
 - 2.3.2.5 Explosion-Proof, High-Security Magnetic Contacts
 - 2.3.3 Exit Devices
 - 2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores
 - 2.3.5 Keying System
 - 2.3.6 Lock Trim
 - 2.3.6.1 Lever Handles
 - 2.3.6.2 Texture
 - 2.3.7 Keys
 - 2.3.8 Door Bolts
 - 2.3.9 Closers
 - 2.3.9.1 Identification Marking
 - 2.3.10 Overhead Holders
 - 2.3.11 Push Plates
 - 2.3.11.1 Size of Push Plates
 - 2.3.12 Door Stops and Silencers
 - 2.3.13 Sliding Glass Hardware
 - 2.3.14 Special Tools
- 2.4 FASTENERS
- 2.5 FINISHES
- 2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 EXIT DOORS
- 3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
- 3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.6 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.1	(1997) Butts and Hinges (BHMA 101)
BHMA A156.2	(1996) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches (BHMA 601)
BHMA A156.3	Exit Devices (BHMA 701)
BHMA A156.4	(1992) Door Controls - Closers (BHMA 301)
BHMA A156.5	(1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products (BHMA 501)
BHMA A156.6	(1994) Architectural Door Trim (BHMA 1001)
BHMA A156.7	(1988) Template Hinge Dimensions
BHMA A156.8	(1994) Door Controls - Overhead Holders (BHMA 311)
BHMA A156.13	(1994) Mortise Locks & Latches (BHMA 621)
BHMA A156.16	(1997) Auxiliary Hardware
BHMA A156.17	(1993) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots
BHMA A156.18	(1993) Materials and Finishes (BHMA 1301)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(1997) Life Safety Code
----------	-------------------------

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 100	(1991) Standard Steel Doors and Frames
---------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL BMD	(1999) Building Materials Directory
--------	-------------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal

Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule; G

Keying system

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule items, Data Package 1; G

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key bitting

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hard- ware Item	Quan- tity	Size	Reference		Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Con- trol Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designa- tion
			Publi- cation Type No.	Finish				
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- a. Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).
- b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
- e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge,

or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent cylinders, keys, and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware to be applied to metal doors shall be made to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Template hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.7. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule." Such hardware shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and be listed in UL BMD or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Hinges, locks, latches, bolts, and closers shall be clearly and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark where it will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

BHMA A156.1, except BHMA A156.17 for double acting type. Construct exterior hinges with nonremovable pin. Construct loose pin hinges for reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.3.1.1 Hinge Height (Minimum)

<u>Door Width</u>	<u>Hinge Height</u>
Up to 914 mm	114 mm
940 mm to 1,219 mm	127 mm
Over 1,219 mm	152 mm

2.3.1.2 Hinge Width

Minimum for clearance of trim and 180-degree swing.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks

BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Lever handles and roses of mortise locks shall have screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.2.2 Bored Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1, with lever handles to match mortise locks.

2.3.2.3 Combination Locks

BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

Heavy-duty, mechanical combination lockset with five pushbuttons, lever handles to match mortise locks 20 mm deadlocking latch, and 70 mm backset. Lock shall be operated by pressing two or more of the buttons in unison or individually in the proper sequence. Inside knob shall always operate the latch. Provide a keyed cylinder on the interior to permit setting the combination. Provide a thumb turn on the interior to activate passage set function, so that outside knob operates latch without using the combination.

2.3.2.4 Vault Locks

Federal Specification FF-L-2740A. Lock X-08, as manufactured by the Kaba Mas Group, Lexington, KY.

2.3.2.5 Explosion-Proof, High-Security Magnetic Contacts

Balanced, triple-biased SPDT switches with tamper circuits that are activated by removal of the faceplate or by introduction of an external magnet. Housing of die-cast aluminum, with conduit fittings, shall meet UL requirements for hazardous locations.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, with lever handles. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Touch bars may be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.

2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Cylinders and cores shall have six pin tumblers. Cylinders shall be products of one manufacturer, and cores shall be the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and bored locksets shall have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

The Contractor shall obtain permanent cylinders with cores and keys from Best Access or approved equal, through the Contracting Officer. Permanent cylinders shall be installed by Yuba Safe and Lock. The Contractor shall give written notice 90 days prior to the required delivery of the cylinders. Temporary cores and keys for the Contractor's use during construction, and for testing the locksets, shall be provided by the Contractor.

2.3.5 Keying System

Provide a grand master keying system as an extension of the existing keying system. Provide a construction master keying system with interchangeable cores. Provide key cabinet as specified.

2.3.6 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.3.6.1 Lever Handles

Lever handle locks shall have a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when a force in excess of that specified in BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Lever handles shall return to within 13 mm of the door face.

2.3.6.2 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated lever handles for doors which are accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas.

2.3.7 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and grand master keying system. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Furnish grand master keys, construction master keys, and control keys for removable cores. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

Furnish seven change keys for each interchangeable core, furnish two control keys, six master keys, and six construction master keys. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of change keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room numbers on keys.

2.3.8 Door Bolts

BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic flush bolts: BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.9 Closers

BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.9.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.3.10 Overhead Holders

BHMA A156.8.

2.3.11 Push Plates

BHMA A156.6.

2.3.11.1 Size of Push Plates

75 mm x 305 mm with square corners and beveled edges.

2.3.12 Door Stops and Silencers

BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.13 Sliding Glass Hardware

Clear anodized aluminum assembly comprising upper channel, glass shoe, carrier, and lower track.

2.3.14 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal or stainless steel. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.5 FINISHES

BHMA A156.18. Hardware shall have BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except surface door closers which shall have aluminum paint finish.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

BHMA A156.5, Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.2 EXIT DOORS

Install hardware in accordance with NFPA 101.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

SDI 100, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key.

Furnish complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, stops, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

HW-1 Main Entry Doors

- 2 Sets Pivots by door manufacturer
- 1 ea. Combination lock
- 1 ea. Cylinder
- 2 ea. Overhead concealed parallel arm closer, with integral stop and hold-open, by door manufacturer
- 2 ea. Automatic flush bolts
- 1 ea. Threshold, by door manufacturer
- 1 Set Weatherstripping at head, jambs and meeting stile, and sweepstrip at door bottoms, by door manufacturer

HW-2 Vestibule Doors

- 2 Sets Pivots by door manufacturer
- 2 ea. Overhead concealed parallel arm closer with integral stop and hold-open, by door manufacturer
- 2 Sets Back-to-back ,25mm diameter by 300mm long double bend push bar and pull handle, by door manufacturer
- 1 ea. Threshold, by door manufacturer
- 1 Set Weatherstripping at head, jambs and meeting stile, and sweepstrip at door bottoms, by door manufacturer

HD-3 Interior Doors, Single

- 3 ea. Hinges
- 1 ea. Bored lock
- 1 ea. Cylinder
- 1 ea. Wall stop

HW-4 Interior Doors, Single

- 3 ea. Hinges
- 1 ea. Bored lock
- 1 ea. Cylinder
- 1 ea. Deadbolt (room side)

1 ea. Wall stop

HW-5 Interior Doors, Single
3 ea. Hinges
1 ea. Bored lock
1 ea. Cylinder
1 ea. Overhead stop

HW-6 Interior Doors, Single
3 ea. Hinges
1 ea. Vault lock
1 ea. Cylinder
1 ea. Explosion-proof, high-security magnetic contact
1 ea. Overhead stop

HW-7 Interior Doors, Single
3 ea. Hinges
1 ea. Combination lock
1 ea. Cylinder
1 ea. Parallel arm closer
1 ea. Wall stop

HW-8 Interior Doors, Single
3 ea. Hinges
1 ea. Bored latch
1 ea. Wall stop

HW-9 Interior Doors, Single
3 ea. Hinges
1 ea. Bored latch
1 ea. Regular arm closer
1 ea. Wall stop

HW-10 Interior Doors, Single
3 ea. Hinges
1 ea. Bored latch
1 ea. Overhead stop

HW-11 Interior Dutch Doors
4 ea. Double acting spring butt-hinges
4 ea. Push plates
1 ea. Flush bolt (between top and bottom door sections)
4 ea. Wall stops

HW-12 Interior Doors, Pair
6 ea. Hinges
1 ea. Bored Latch
2 ea. Flush bolts
1 ea. Dustproof strike
2 ea. Wall stops

HW-13 Interior Doors, Pair
6 ea. Hinges
1 ea. Bored Latch
2 ea. Flush bolts
1 ea. Dustproof strike
1 ea. Wall stop
1 ea. Overhead stop

HW-14 Interior Doors, Pair

- 6 ea. Hinges
- 2 ea. Concealed vertical rod exit device with latch function
- 2 ea. Parallel arm closers with integral stops
- 2 ea. Dustproof strike

HD-15 Exterior Doors, Single

- 1 Set Pivots by door manufacturer
- 1 ea. Combination lock
- 1 ea. Cylinder
- 1 ea. Overhead concealed parallel arm closer, by door manufacturer
- 1 ea. Threshold, by door manufacturer
- 1 Set Weatherstripping at head and jambs, and sweepstrip at door bottom, by door manufacturer
- 1 ea. Wall stop

HW-16 Exterior Doors, Single

- 1 Set Pivots by door manufacturer
- 1 ea. Combination lock
- 1 ea. Cylinder
- 1 ea. Overhead concealed parallel arm closer with integral stop, by door manufacturer
- 1 ea. Threshold, by door manufacturer
- 1 Set Weatherstripping at head and jambs, and sweepstrip at door bottom, by door manufacturer

HW-17 Exterior Doors, Single

- 1 Set Pivots by door manufacturer
- 1 ea. Mortise entrance lock
- 1 ea. Cylinder
- 1 ea. Overhead concealed parallel arm closer with integral stop, by door manufacturer
- 1 ea. Threshold, by door manufacturer
- 1 Set Weatherstripping at head and jambs, and sweepstrip at door bottom, by door manufacturer

HW-18 Exterior Doors, Pair

- 2 Sets Pivots by door manufacturer
- 1 ea. Mortise entrance lock
- 1 ea. Cylinder
- 2 ea. Overhead concealed parallel arm closers, with integral stop and hold-open, by door manufacturer
- 2 ea. Automatic flush bolts
- 1 ea. Threshold, by door manufacturer
- 1 Set Weatherstripping at head, jambs and meeting stile, and sweepstrip at door bottom, by door manufacturer

HW-19 Exterior Doors, Pair

- 2 Sets Pivots by door manufacturer
- 1 ea. Combination lock
- 1 ea. Cylinder
- 2 ea. Overhead concealed parallel arm closers, by door manufacturer
- 2 ea. Automatic flush bolts
- 1 ea. Threshold, by door manufacturer
- 1 Set Weatherstripping at head, jambs and meeting stile, and sweepstrip at door bottom, by door manufacturer
- 2 ea. Wall stops

HW-20 Exterior Doors, Pair

2 Sets Pivots by door manufacturer
1 ea. Mortise entrance lock
1 ea. Cylinder
2 ea. Overhead concealed parallel arm closers with integral stop and
hold-open, by door manufacturer
2 ea. Flush bolts
1 ea. Threshold, by door manufacturer
1 Set Weatherstripping at head, jambs and meeting stile, and
sweepstrip at door bottom

HW-21 Rolling Counter Shutter
All hardware by shutter manufacturer

HW-22 Bi-fold Doors
2 Sets Bi-fold door hardware, with flush pulls

HW-23 Pocket Door
1 Set Pocket door hardware, with flush pull

HW-24 Folding Partition
All hardware by partition manufacturer

HW-25 Overhead Coiling Door
All hardware by door manufacturer

HW-26 Interior Doors, Single
3 ea. Hinges
1 ea. Rim type exit device, with latch function
1 ea. Wall stop

HW-27 Interior Doors, Single
3 ea. Hinges
1 ea. Rim type exit device, with exit only function
1 ea. Parallel arm closer
1 ea. Wall stop

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS
SECTION 08800N
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 WARRANTY
 - 1.5.1 Warranty for Insulating Glass Units

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GLASS
 - 2.1.1 Clear Glass
 - 2.1.2 Obscure Glass (OG)
 - 2.1.3 Bullet-Resisting Glass (BRG)
 - 2.1.4 Tempered Glass (TG)
- 2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS (IG)
 - 2.2.1 Buildings
 - 2.2.2 Low Emissivity Glass (IG)
- 2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Glazing Compound
 - 2.3.2 Elastomeric Sealant
 - 2.3.3 Preformed Channels
 - 2.3.4 Sealing Tapes
 - 2.3.5 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks
 - 2.3.6 Accessories

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 GLASS SETTING
 - 3.2.1 Sheet Glass
 - 3.2.2 Patterned Glass
 - 3.2.3 Insulating Glass Units
 - 3.2.4 Installation of Wire Glass
 - 3.2.5 Installation of Laminated Glass
 - 3.2.6 Plastic Sheet
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08800N

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Glazing Materials
Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 669 (1995) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding
and Face Glazing of Metal Sash

ASTM C 864 (1998) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal
Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

ASTM C 920 (1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM C 1036 (1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

ASTM C 1048 (1997; Rev. B) Heat-Treated Flat Glass -
Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM D 673 (1993; Rev. A) Mar Resistance of Plastics

ASTM D 4802 (1994) Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic
Plastic Sheet

ASTM E 163 (1984) Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

ASTM E 774 (1997) Sealed Insulating Glass Units

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201 Architectural Glazing Materials

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (1997) Glazing Manual

GANA Sealant Manual (1990) Sealant Manual

THE INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

SIGMA A1202 (1983) Commercial Insulating Glass
Dimensional Tolerances

SIGMA TB-3001 (1990) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

SIGMA TM-3000 (1997) Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Standard for Fire Doors, Fire Windows

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL ABPMED (1996) Automotive Burglary Protection and Mechanical Equipment Directory

UL 752 (1995; R 1998) Bullet-Resisting Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and sealing materials

Glass setting

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 4 degrees C and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.5 WARRANTY

1.5.1 Warranty for Insulating Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 5-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C 1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Clear Glass

Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q4 (A). Provide for glazing openings not indicated or specified otherwise. Use double-strength sheet glass or 3 mm float glass for openings up to and including 1.39 square meters, 4.5 mm for glazing openings over 1.39 square meters but not over 2.79 square meters, and 6 mm for glazing openings over 2.79 square meters but not over 4.18 square meters.

2.1.2 Obscure Glass (OG)

ASTM C 1036, Type II, Class 1, Form 3, glazing quality, random patterned one side, 5.5-mm thick.

2.1.3 Bullet-Resisting Glass (BRG)

Fabricated from Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 glass with polyvinyl butyral plastic interlayers between the layers of glass and listed by UL ABPMED as bullet resisting, with a power rating of Medium--Small Arms in accordance with UL 752. Provide on all exterior, perimeter windows, and doors, excluding windows that face the atrium/courtyard.

2.1.4 Tempered Glass (TG)

ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent) 2, Quality q3, 6 mm thick. Provide and wherever safety glazing material is indicated or specified.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS (IG)

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated airspace and hermetically sealed. Dimensional tolerances shall be as specified in SIGMA A1202. The units shall conform to ASTM E 774, Class A.

2.2.1 Buildings

Provide 6 mm airspace. The inner light shall be ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, polyvinyl butyral plastic interlayers between the layers of glass, 12 mm thick.

2.2.2 Low Emissivity Glass (IG)

Insulating glass units shall have a thin metallic high-transmittance coating applied to the number 3 surface of the unit. The U-value for the IGU shall be no greater than 0.34.

2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, SIGMA TM-3000, SIGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to

view and unpainted shall be gray or neutral color.

2.3.1 Glazing Compound

ASTM C 669. Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

2.3.2 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. Sealant shall be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units. Color of sealant shall be as selected.

2.3.3 Preformed Channels

Neoprene, vinyl, or rubber, as recommended by the glass manufacturer for the particular condition. Channels for bullet-resistant glass shall be synthetic rubber, ASTM C 864, not less than 6 mm thick and sufficiently resilient to accommodate expansion and contraction while maintaining a vaportight seal between glass and frame.

2.3.4 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, polymeric-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes shall be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.3.5 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Lead or neoprene of 70 to 90 Shore "A" durometer hardness, chemically compatible with sealants used, and of sizes recommended by the glass manufacturer.

2.3.6 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, SIGMA TB-3001, SIGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, SIGMA TB-3001, SIGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.2.2 Patterned Glass

Set glass with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather side. When used for interior doors, place the patterned surface in same direction in all openings.

3.2.3 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation shall conform to applicable recommendations of SIGMA TB-3001 and SIGMA TM-3000.

3.2.4 Installation of Wire Glass

Install glass for fire doors in accordance with installation requirements of NFPA 80.

3.2.5 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass shall be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.2.6 Plastic Sheet

Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for edge clearance, type of sealant and tape, and method of installation.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass shall be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed to by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements are as follows:

<u>PRODUCTS</u>	<u>INCH-POUND</u>	<u>METRIC</u>
Glass	1/8 inch	3 mm
	3/16 inch	4.5 mm
	7/32 inch	6 mm
	1/4 inch	6 mm
	3/8 inch	10 mm
Interlayer	0.015 inch	0.38 mm
Glazing Channels	1/4 inch	6 mm

-- End of Section --

INVITATION FOR BIDS (IFB) VOLUME 2 of 2

**COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS
CENTER**

BEALE AFB, CALIFORNIA

VOLUME 1 - BID DOCUMENTS and DIVISION 01 thru 08
VOLUME 2 - DIVISION 09 thru DIVISION 16

RFP NO.	DACA05-02-B 0005
SPECIFICATION NO.	1191
DRAWING FILE NO.	131-25-1318



US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
Sacramento District

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01052 SUSTAINABLE BUILDING REQUIREMENTS
01110N SUMMARY OF WORK
01140N WORK RESTRICTIONS
01310N ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01354 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01356A STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01452A SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01500A TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
01505 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01510 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND CLEANUP
01525N SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01580N PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS
01770N CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01780A CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01810 GENERAL AND NON-HVAC SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
01820 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02220a DEMOLITION
02231N CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300 GRADING (EARTHWORK)
02315a EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531a SANITARY SEWERS
02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02722a AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
02741a HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02763a PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02770a CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02811a UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
02870a SITE FURNISHINGS
02921a SEEDING
02922a SODDING
02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING
02935a EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150a EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03413a PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200N UNIT MASONRY
04220a NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER/STEEL STUD WALLS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL
05091a ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF WELDMENTS
05092a ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF PLATES
05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210a STEEL JOISTS
05310N STEEL DECKS
05400a COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100a ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200a FINISH CARPENTRY
06410a LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07212N MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07412a NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING
07413a METAL SIDING
07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07920N JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08330a OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
08410 ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND WINDOW WALLS
08520a ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08600 SKYLIGHTS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08800N GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09100N METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310A CERAMIC TILE
09510A ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09655N RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING
09680A CARPET
09685N CARPET TILE
09720A WALLCOVERINGS
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100A VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
10153N TOILET PARTITIONS

10201N METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS
10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440A INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10505N STEEL CLOTHING LOCKERS
10524 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS
10652N OPERABLE PANEL PARTITIONS
10800A TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11161N DOCK LEVELERS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15050N BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15181A CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
15182A REFRIGERANT PIPING
15185N LOW TEMPERATURE WATER HEATING SYSTEM
15195N NATURAL GAS PIPING
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15514N LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)
15601N CENTRAL REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT FOR AIR CONDITIONING
15720N AIR HANDLING UNITS
15810N DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES
15910N DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16050N BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16081N APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
16272N THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
16302N UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION
16402N INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16403A MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS, SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS
16510N INTERIOR LIGHTING
16520N EXTERIOR LIGHTING
16710A PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16770A PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09100N

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
 - 2.1.1.1 Suspended, Furred Ceiling Systems, and Shaft Wall Construction
 - 2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
 - 2.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns
 - 2.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath
 - 3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring
 - 3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing
 - 3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
 - 3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
 - 3.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
 - 3.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns
 - 3.1.2.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation
- 3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09100N

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(1997; Rev. A) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 645	(1998) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(1997) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 841	(1997) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

ML/SFA MLF	(1991) Metal Lathing and Furring
------------	----------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(1997) Fire Resistance Directory
--------------------	----------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems; G

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

SD-07 Certificates

Certify total percent of recycled content of steel.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A 653/A 653M, Z180; aluminum coating ASTM A 463/A 463M, T1-75 ; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Suspended, Furred Ceiling Systems, and Shaft Wall Construction

ASTM C 645.

2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 645, but not thinner than 0.45 mm thickness, with 0.85 mm minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures.

2.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

ASTM C 645. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resist Dir may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

2.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 0.5 mm thick galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 32 mm and 19 mm flanges and 25 mm depth as required by the insulation thickness provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C 841, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing

ML/SFA MLF, except that framing members shall be 400 mm o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 754, except that framing members shall be 400 mm o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resist Dir, design number(s) of the fire resistance rating indicated.

3.1.2.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm o.c. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels to masonry and concrete walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 600 mm o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 6 mm from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 5 mm in 1.9 meters from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 5 mm in 1.9 meters out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 5 mm in 1.9 meters from a true plane.

Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 6 mm from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 5 mm in 3.8 meters from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 5 mm in 3.8 meters out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 5 mm in 3.8 meters from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery
 - 1.3.2 Storage
 - 1.3.3 Handling
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.4.1 Temperature
 - 1.4.2 Exposure to Weather
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Gypsum Board
 - 2.1.1.1 Regular
 - 2.1.2 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
 - 2.1.2.1 Regular
 - 2.1.3 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board
 - 2.1.3.1 Regular
 - 2.1.4 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
 - 2.1.4.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant
 - 2.1.5 Cementitious Backer Units
 - 2.1.6 Joint Treatment Materials
 - 2.1.6.1 Embedding Compound
 - 2.1.6.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
 - 2.1.6.3 All-Purpose Compound
 - 2.1.6.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
 - 2.1.6.5 Joint Tape
 - 2.1.7 Fasteners
 - 2.1.7.1 Screws
 - 2.1.7.2 Staples
 - 2.1.8 Adhesives
 - 2.1.8.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing
 - 2.1.8.2 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Wood Framing
 - 2.1.9 Accessories
 - 2.1.10 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt
 - 2.1.11 Water
- 2.2 ACCESS PANELS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - 3.1.1 Framing and Furring

- 3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing
- 3.1.3 Masonry and Concrete Walls
- 3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
 - 3.2.1 Semi-Solid Gypsum Board Partitions
 - 3.2.2 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions
 - 3.2.3 Adhesive Application to Interior Masonry or Concrete Walls
 - 3.2.4 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
 - 3.2.5 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive
 - 3.2.6 Exterior Application
 - 3.2.7 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
 - 3.2.8 Control Joints
- 3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS
 - 3.3.1 Application
 - 3.3.2 Joint Treatment
- 3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD
 - 3.4.1 Uniform Surface
- 3.5 SEALING
 - 3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing
- 3.6 PATCHING
- 3.7 ACCESS PANELS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- ANSI A108.11 (1992) Interior Installation of
Cementitious Backer Units
- ANSI A118.9 (1992) Cementitious Backer Units

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM C 36/C 36M (1999) Gypsum Wallboard
- ASTM C 79/C 79M (2001) Standard Specification for Treated
Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing
Board
- ASTM C 442/C 442M (1999; Rev. A) Gypsum Backing Board and
Coreboard
- ASTM C 475 (1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for
Finishing Gypsum Board
- ASTM C 514 (1996) Nails for the Application of Gypsum
Board
- ASTM C 557 (1999) Standard Specification for
Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard
to Wood Framing
- ASTM C 630/C 630M (2001) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
- ASTM C 840 (2001) Application and Finishing of Gypsum
Board
- ASTM C 954 (2000) Steel Drill Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Board or Metal
Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033
in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in
Thickness
- ASTM C 1002 (2000) Steel Drill Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or
Metal Plaster Bases
- ASTM C 1047 (1999) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard

and Gypsum Veneer Base

ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1999) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1178/C 1178M	(1999) Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 1396/C 1396M	(2000) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM D 226	(1997) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 412	(1998) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
ASTM D 624	(2000) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D 1037	(1999) Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM D 1149	(1999) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration-Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM D 5420	(1998) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Striker Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact)
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 695	(1997) Standard Method for Measure Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor and Roof Construction to Impact Loads

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2000) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
GA 224	(1997) Installation of Predecorated Gypsum Board
GA 253	(1999) Application of Gypsum Sheathing
GA 600	(2000) Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir (2000) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious backer units

Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

SD-04 Samples

Submit for each color and pattern of predecorated gypsum board. Where colors are not indicated, submit color selection samples of not less than eight of the manufacturer's standard colors.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

Certify 100 percent recycled face paper.

Certify 100 percent recycled or synthetic gypsum content.

Certify that sealant meet or exceed VOC requirements of Bay Area Air Quality Management District Reg. 8, Rule 51.

Submit MSDS sheets of each sealant used highlighting VOC limits.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 10 degrees C in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified herein. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

2.1.1.1 Regular

1200 mm wide, 15.9 mm thick, tapered and featured edges.

2.1.2 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C 630/C 630M

2.1.2.1 Regular

1200 mm wide, 15.9 mm thick, tapered and featured edges.

2.1.3 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

ASTM C 1178/C 1178M

2.1.3.1 Regular

1200 mm wide, 15.9 mm thick, tapered and featured edges.

2.1.4 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Exceeds physical properties of ASTM C 79/C 79M and ASTM C 1177/C 1177M. Provide 15.9, mm, gypsum sheathing. Gypsum board shall consist of a noncombustible water-resistant core, with a glass mat surfaces embedded to the gypsum core or reinforcing embedded throughout the gypsum core. Gypsum sheathing board shall be warranted for at least 6 months against delamination due to direct weather exposure. All joints, seams and penetrations shall be sealed with compatible sealant.

2.1.4.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Sealant shall be compatible with gypsum sheathing, rubber washers for masonry veneer anchors, and other associated cavity wall components such as anchors and through wall flashing. Sealants for gypsum sheathing board edge seams and veneer anchor penetrations shall be the type recommended by the gypsum sheathing manufacturer and have the following performance requirements:

- a. ASTM D 412: Tensile Strength - 551 kilopascals
- b. ASTM D 412: Ultimate Tensile Strength (maximum elongation) - 1172 kilopascals
- c. ASTM D 624: Tear Strength, dieB, - 4.7 kN/m
- d. ASTM D 1149: Joint Movement Capability after 14 Days cure - percent \pm 50

2.1.5 Cementitious Backer Units

ANSI A118.9.

2.1.6 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475.

2.1.6.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.6.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.6.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.6.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.6.5 Joint Tape

Cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.7 Fasteners

2.1.7.1 Screws

ASTM C 1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.84 mm thick. ASTM C 954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.84 to 2.84 mm thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.7.2 Staples

1.5 mm thick flattened galvanized wire staples with 11.1 mm wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

<u>Length of Legs (mm)</u>	<u>Thickness of Gypsum Board (mm)</u>
28.6	12.7
31.8	15.9

2.1.8 Adhesives

Do not use adhesive containing benzene, carbon tetrachloride, or trichloroethylene.

2.1.8.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Type recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.8.2 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Wood Framing

ASTM C 557.

2.1.9 Accessories

ASTM C 1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.10 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

The moisture barrier over gypsum sheathing shall be 6.7 kg asphalt impregnated felt conforming to ASTM D 226 Type I (No. 15).

2.1.11 Water

Clean, fresh, and potable.

2.2 ACCESS PANELS

Prime coated flush steel panel and frame with concealed hinges and screwdriver-operated locking device.

Provide frame type and anchors to suit wall conditions.

Sizes not indicated on Drawings.

a. Smallest standard size that will permit ready access and removal of working parts requiring maintenance.

b. Not less than 200 mm square.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board and framing to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.3 Masonry and Concrete Walls

Verify that surfaces of masonry and concrete walls to receive gypsum board applied with adhesive are dry, free of dust, oil, form release agents, protrusions and voids, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified herein. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length. Cut out gypsum board as required to make neat close joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Semi-Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C 840, System IV or GA 216.

3.2.2 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C 840, System V or GA 216.

3.2.3 Adhesive Application to Interior Masonry or Concrete Walls

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VI or GA 216.

3.2.4 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.5 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass matt water-resistant gypsum tile backing board or water-resistant gypsum backing board in accordance with ASTM C 840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.6 Exterior Application

Apply exterior gypsum board (such as at soffits) in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XI or GA 216.

3.2.7 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Apply gypsum sheathing in accordance to gypsum association publication GA 253. Design details for joints and fasteners shall follow gypsum sheathing manufacturer's requirements and be properly installed to protect the substrate from moisture intrusion. Exposed surfaces of the gypsum sheathing shall not be left exposed beyond the manufacture's recommendation without a weather barrier cladding. Provide continuous asphalt impregnated building felt over sheathing surface in shingle fashion with edges and ends lapped a minimum of 150 mm. Openings shall be properly flashed. All joints, seams and penetrations shall be sealed with compatible silicone sealant.

3.2.8 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XIII or GA 216, unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas (tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. A 7.6 kg asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane shall be placed behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Membrane shall be placed with a minimum 150 mm overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heavy textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07920N "Joint Sealants." Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing

Apply silicone sealant in a 9.5 mm bead to all joints and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same sealant to all fasteners penetrating through the glass mat gypsum board surface to completely cover the penetration when troweled flat. Construction and materials shall not be placed behind sheathing until a visual inspection of sealed joints during daylight hours has been completed by Contracting Officer.

3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finish as specified.

3.7 ACCESS PANELS

Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09310A

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TILE
 - 2.1.1 Porcelain Tile
 - 2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile
 - 2.1.3 Accessories
- 2.2 SETTING-BED
 - 2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill
 - 2.2.2 Portland Cement
 - 2.2.3 Sand
 - 2.2.4 Hydrated Lime
- 2.3 WATER
- 2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE
 - 2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
 - 2.4.2 Conductive Dry-Set Mortar
 - 2.4.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - 2.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout
 - 2.4.5 Organic Adhesive
 - 2.4.6 Glass Mat Gypsum Backer Panel

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
- 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
 - 3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
 - 3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - 3.3.3 Organic Adhesive
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE
 - 3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
 - 3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement
 - 3.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout
 - 3.4.4 Waterproofing
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTIVE FLOORING
- 3.6 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS
- 3.7 TESTING
- 3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS
 - 3.8.1 Walls

3.8.2 Floors
3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09310A

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1A	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.1B	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.4	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive
ANSI A108.5	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.6	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy
ANSI A108.7	Ceramic Tile
ANSI A108.10	(1992) Installation of Grout in Tilework
ANSI A118.1	(1992) Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.2	Ceramic Tile
ANSI A118.4	(1992) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.6	(1992) Ceramic Tile Grouts
ANSI A118.9	(1992) Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units
ANSI A136.1	(1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(1988) Ceramic Tile

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185 (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 33 (2002) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C 144 (1999) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

ASTM C 150 (2002) Standard Specification for Portland Cement

ASTM C 206 (1984; R 1997) Finishing Hydrated Lime

ASTM C 207 (1997) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

ASTM C 241 (1997) Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic

ASTM C 373 (1988; R 1994) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products

ASTM C 482 (1981; R 1996) Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement

ASTM C 501 (1984; R 1996) Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser

ASTM C 648 (1998) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile

ASTM C 1027 (1999) Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

ASTM C 1028 (1996) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method

ASTM C 1178/C 1178M (1999) Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 99 (1999) Health Care Facilities

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk (1997) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and

Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Tile
Setting-Bed
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Manufacturer's catalog data and preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile
Accessories

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Copy of results for electrical resistance tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Tile
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

Certify that adhesives meet or exceed the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No. 1168 By, and all sealants used meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District, Reg. 8, Rule 51.

Submit MSDS sheets for all adhesives and sealants used highlighting VOC limits.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient

temperature is at least 10 degrees C and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 10 degrees C while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 41 kg and 113 kg for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373. Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.60 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028.

Floor tile shall be Class IV-Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027 for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Porcelain tile and trim shall be unglazed with the color extending uniformly through the body of the tile. Tile size shall be nominal 305 by 305 mm by 8 mm thick. Tile shall meet or exceed the following criteria: Abrasive wear in accordance with ASTM C 501 and bonding strength in accordance with ASTM C 482. Tile shall comply with 36 CFR 1191 for coefficient of friction for interior floors. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile

Glazed wall tile and trim shall be cushion edged with bright, matte glaze. Tile shall be 106 x 106, 150 x 150 mm, and 206 x 206. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.3 Accessories

Accessories shall be the built-in type of the same materials and finish as the wall tile.

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33. Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not be greater than one-half the thickness of concrete fill.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray

for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.1.

2.4.2 Conductive Dry-Set Mortar

ANSI A118.2.

2.4.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.4.

2.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

ANSI A118.6; silicone rubber grout.

2.4.5 Organic Adhesive

ANSI A136.1, Type I.

2.4.6 Glass Mat Gypsum Backer Panel

Glass mat water-resistant gypsum backer board, for use as tile substrate over wood subfloors, shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1178/C 1178M. Glass mat gypsum backer board shall be 12.7 mm thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1A or ANSI A108.1B for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters
Organic Adhesives	3 mm in 2.4 meters	1.5 mm in 1 meters
Latex portland cement mortar	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters
Epoxy	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters

TYPE

WALLS

FLOORS

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA Hdbk, mortar bed method.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. A 0.102 mm polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat shall also be installed. Workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Latex-portland cement shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.3 Organic Adhesive

Organic adhesive installation of ceramic tile shall conform to ANSI A108.4.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, mortar bed method. Shower receptors shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method B414.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Floor tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Workable mortar bed materials and installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B. Joints between quarry tile shall be between 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) and 9.53 mm (3/8 inch) in width and shall be uniform in width.

3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Dry-set or Latex-portland cement mortar shall be used to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance

with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic Tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.10.

3.4.4 Waterproofing

Shower pans are specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Waterproofing under concrete fill shall conform to the requirements of Section 07132 BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTIVE FLOORING

Conductive ceramic mosaic tile floors shall be installed in accordance with ANSI A108.7.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Thresholds shall be installed where indicated in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Thresholds shall be the full width of the opening. Head joints at ends shall not exceed 6 mm in width and shall be grouted full as specified for ceramic tile.

3.7 TESTING

Electrical resistance tests shall be performed on conductive flooring in the presence of the Contracting Officer by a technician experienced in such work and a copy of the test results shall be furnished. Test procedures, testing apparatus, and test results shall be in accordance with the provisions for Conductive Flooring in NFPA 99.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

3.8.1 Walls

Expansion joints shall be provided at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, an expansion joint shall be installed to separate the different materials.

3.8.2 Floors

Expansion joints shall be provided over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Expansion joints shall be provided where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 7.2 to 10.8 m each way in large interior floor areas and 3.6 to 4.8 m each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Expansion joints shall extend through setting-beds and fill.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a

protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09510A

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 SCHEDULING
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System
- 2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
- 2.3 HANGERS
- 2.4 ACCESS PANELS
- 2.5 FINISHES
- 2.6 CEILING ATTENUATION CLASS AND TEST

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Suspension System
 - 3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
 - 3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
 - 3.1.2 Wall Molding
 - 3.1.3 Acoustical Units
- 3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09510A

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 635	(2000) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1996) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E 580	(2000) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 1264	(1998) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(2000) Standard Test for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings
-----------	-------------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)
--------------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and

fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will be rejected.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistive Ceilings Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified fire endurance and sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resist Dir may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material. Basis of design is Armstrong crossgate, linear beveled, white, or approved equal.

Certify percent of total recycled content for steel support system. Minimum of 25 percent recycled content.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of steel support system.

Certify that acoustic ceiling tile has a recycled content of a minimum of 60 percent and maximum of 90 percent

Certify that ceiling tile manufacturer has a ceiling tile reclamation program.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) for metric RLF. If the Contractor opts to furnish I-P RLF, other ceiling elements like

acoustical ceiling tiles, air diffusers, air registers and grills, shall also be I-P products. The Contractor shall coordinate the whole ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, etc., shown on the drawings. If I-P products are used, the Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and products. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site shall be in accordance with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 16 degrees C nor more than 29 degrees C and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained before, during, and after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare tiles of each color shall be furnished at the rate of 20 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Tiles shall be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

Type: III (mineral fiber with painted finish). Type III acoustical units shall have a minimum recycled material content of 72 percent.

Minimum NRC: 0.55 when tested on mounting No. E-400

Pattern: Crossgate linear bevels.

Nominal size: 600 by 600 mm.

Edge detail: Tegular.

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: 0.70.

Minimum CAC: 30.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall be standard exposed-grid standard width flange, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for heavy-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be steel with a factory-applied white color, baked-enamel finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 13 mm. Inside and outside corner caps, standard, mitered corners shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown.

The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580 as shown on the drawings.

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers shall be galvanized steel wire. Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 1330 N ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4 ACCESS PANELS

Access panels shall match adjacent acoustical units and shall be designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Panel shall be not less than 300 by 300 mm or more than 600 mm. An identification plate of 0.8 mm thick aluminum, 19 mm in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, shall be attached near one corner on the face of each access panel.

2.5 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.6 CEILING ATTENUATION CLASS AND TEST

Ceiling attenuation class (CAC) range of acoustical units, when required, shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E 1414. Test ceiling shall be continuous at the partition and shall be assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

System shall be tested with all acoustical units installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 75 mm from ends of each length and not more than 400 mm on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 5 kg per square m or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Ceiling access panels shall be located directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, shall be neatly stacked on 1220 by 1220 mm pallets not higher than 1220 mm . Panels shall be completely dry. Pallets shall then be shrink wrapped and symmetrically stacked on top of each other without falling over. Disposal shall be in accordance with Section 01510 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND CLEAN UP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09655N

RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 EXTRA STOCK
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.5.1 Temperature
 - 1.5.2 Ventilation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Resilient Flooring
 - 2.1.2 Wall Base
 - 2.1.3 Edge Strips
 - 2.1.4 Adhesive
 - 2.1.4.1 Seam Sealing Adhesive
 - 2.1.4.2 Flooring Adhesives
 - 2.1.4.3 Wall Base Adhesive
 - 2.1.5 Primer for Concrete Floor Surfaces
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Floor Crack Filler
 - 2.2.2 Mastic Underlay for Concrete Floor Surfaces
 - 2.2.3 Cleaner and Polish

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Examination
 - 3.1.2 Concrete Floor Preparation
 - 3.1.2.1 Moisture Test for Concrete Subfloor
 - 3.1.3 Final Cleaning of Substrate
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Resilient Flooring
 - 3.2.1.1 Layout
 - 3.2.1.2 Adhesive Application
 - 3.2.1.3 Flooring Application
 - 3.2.2 Sealing at Seams
 - 3.2.3 Edge Strip Installation
 - 3.2.4 Wall Base Installation
 - 3.2.4.1 Preparations
 - 3.2.4.2 Application
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 FINISHING
 - 3.4.1 Filled Sheet Vinyl Flooring

- 3.4.2 Translucent- or Transparent-Surfaced Sheet Vinyl Flooring
- 3.5 PROTECTION
- 3.6 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09655N

RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM F 1303 (1997) Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing

GERMANY INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)

DIN EN 685 Resilient Floor Coverings

DIN EN 150 9001

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient flooring

Indicate location of seams and edge strips.

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient flooring; G

Adhesive

Submit complete descriptive literature for each type of sheet vinyl flooring and adhesive.

SD-04 Samples

Resilient flooring; G

Submit for each color and pattern indicated.

Wall base; G

Submit not less than five different colors of manufacturer's standard colors, including a color matching field color of flooring.

SD-07 Certificates

Certify percent of natural content of flooring or recycled content of flooring.

Certify that adhesives meet or exceed the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No. 1168 and all sealants used as filler meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District, Reg. 8, Rule 51.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient flooring, Data Package 1; G

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original unopened containers, with brands, stock names, and production run clearly marked thereon. Handle carefully, and store in original containers at not less than 21 degrees C for 48 hours before work is started. Do not open containers until materials are to be used, except for inspection to verify compliance with requirements.

1.4 EXTRA STOCK

On completion of work, deliver extra sheet vinyl flooring to the Government. Extra stock shall be 5 percent or greater of each color of the material installed and from same lot as material installed. Package in original containers, properly marked.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Temperature

Maintain spaces in which flooring work is to be performed at a uniform temperature between 21 and 32 degrees C at floor level for 48 hours prior to starting work, during time work is performed, and for 48 hours after work is completed. Maintain minimum temperature of 13 degrees C thereafter.

1.5.2 Ventilation

Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Resilient Flooring

Provide plastic flooring homogenous polyvinyl chloride, that is completely recyclable. Color as noted in Finish and Color Schedule.

Provide type specified with electrostatic limit charge of kV 0.6, commercial class DIN EN 685 certificate, extra heavy-duty, under DIN EN 150

9001.

2.1.2 Wall Base

Rubber, coved 101.6 millimeters high, 2.03 millimeters thick, in approved color, and in matte finish. Use flexible base to conform to irregularities in walls, partitions, and floors. Provide 2.03 mm thick premolded corners for right-angled outside corners when return is less than 75 mm. Premolded corners shall match the wall base thickness, profile, and color.

2.1.3 Edge Strips

Provide carpet reducer of aluminum or other nonferrous metal and approved by sheet flooring manufacturer. Limit vertical lips in edge strips to 6 mm; limit total rise to 13 mm.

2.1.4 Adhesive

2.1.4.1 Seam Sealing Adhesive

As recommended by sheet flooring manufacturer. To match color as specified in color schedule on architectural sheet.

2.1.4.2 Flooring Adhesives

As recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit material and substrate conditions. When manufacturer allows option between epoxy-based adhesive and other types, use epoxy-based.

2.1.4.3 Wall Base Adhesive

As recommended by wall base manufacturer.

2.1.5 Primer for Concrete Floor Surfaces

As recommended by flooring manufacturer for locations indicated.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Floor Crack Filler

Nonshrinking latex Portland cement-based compound.

2.2.2 Mastic Underlay for Concrete Floor Surfaces

Latex or polyvinyl acetate resin base, as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

2.2.3 Cleaner and Polish

As recommended in flooring manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Examination

Examine surfaces to receive resilient flooring. Correct conditions which

will impair proper installation, including:

- a. Variation in surface level greater than one millimeter in one meter
- b. Trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions
- c. 2 mm wide or wider cracks
- d. Chalk and dust
- e. Oil, paint, wax, and other deleterious substances
- f. Moisture
- g. Concrete curing agents, paint, and sealers that can inhibit bonding or harm flooring.

3.1.2 Concrete Floor Preparation

Grind ridges and other uneven surfaces smooth. Cut out and fill cracks 2 mm or wider with crack filler. Provide mastic underlayment to fill remaining holes, cracks, and depressions and for smoothing, leveling, or creating a feather edge in accordance with instructions of mastic manufacturer. After cleaning and removal of loose particles, prime chalky or dusty surfaces with primer recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.1.2.1 Moisture Test for Concrete Subfloor

Spread 150 mm square patch of adhesive in each 15 square meter area to receive sheet vinyl flooring, and allow to dry overnight. If latex-based underlayment has been used, test patches shall include areas covered with underlayment. If the set adhesive can be scraped easily from floor surfaces, floor is not sufficiently dry. Repeat test until adhesive adheres properly. When adhesive adheres tightly to floor surface, proceed with installation.

3.1.3 Final Cleaning of Substrate

Clean substrate with broom or vacuum immediately prior to the installation of flooring.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Resilient Flooring

3.2.1.1 Layout

Lay flooring with minimum of seams in accordance with the shop drawings. Reverse rolls, as indicated by manufacturer, for specific patterns, to butt sides to themselves, and match color and pattern. Avoid small filler pieces or strips. Seams to be continuous and aligned.

3.2.1.2 Adhesive Application

Mix and apply in accordance with written instructions of the adhesive manufacturer. Adhesive shall be full coverage.

3.2.1.3 Flooring Application

Apply in accordance with written instructions of flooring manufacturer. Cut to fit around permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. After flooring is fitted, roll back half a sheet at a time, and spread adhesive on surface to receive flooring. Allow open time for adhesive according to manufacturer's recommendation. Embed flooring in the spread adhesive. Roll with three-section, minimum 45 kilogram roller starting at middle of sheet to expel trapped air and to embed the flooring material.

3.2.2 Sealing at Seams

Cut and seal seams as recommended by flooring manufacturer. In locations shown on shop drawings, embed seams and edges in waterproof adhesive, spread approximately 100 mm from seams and edges unless otherwise required by flooring manufacturer. Roll seams thoroughly, and weight with sandbags to ensure complete adhesion.

3.2.3 Edge Strip Installation

Install where edge of resilient flooring is exposed using profile manufactured to join flooring to adjacent material and to adjust finish level to adjacent finish level. At doors, locate edge strip under centerline of door. Anchor metal strips to concrete floor surfaces with countersunk screws in metal or fiber expansion sleeves.

3.2.4 Wall Base Installation

3.2.4.1 Preparations

Apply after flooring has been completed and wall surface is thoroughly dry. Where wall base is used in conjunction with wall covering, cut vinyl wall covering off 6 mm below top of base.

3.2.4.2 Application

Apply adhesive to back of base with notched trowel leaving approximately 6 mm bare space along top edge of base. Press base firmly against wall, and move gently into place, making sure that toe is in contact with floor surface and the wall. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.3 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation in a room or area, dry-clean flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove surplus adhesive. No sooner than 5 days after installation, wash flooring with nonalkaline cleaning solution; rinse thoroughly with clear, cold water. Avoid standing water.

3.4 FINISHING

3.4.1 Filled Sheet Vinyl Flooring

Flooring, except prewaxed flooring and flooring designated as no-wax or never-wax by manufacturer, shall be buffed to an even sheen without polish with an electric polishing machine, using a lamb's wool pad when dry buffing.

3.4.2 Translucent- or Transparent-Surfaced Sheet Vinyl Flooring

Clean by damp mopping. Do not buff finish. Follow flooring manufacturer's cleaning and maintenance instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

From time of laying until acceptance, protect flooring from damage. Remove and replace defects such as damaged, loose, broken, or curled areas.

3.6 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurements commonly agreed on by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements shown are as follows:

<u>Products</u>	<u>Inch-Pound</u>	<u>Metric</u>
Sheet Vinyl	72 inches	1828 mm
Wall Base	4 inches	101.6 mm
	6 inches	152.4 mm
	0.125 inches	3.175 mm
	0.080 inches	2.03 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09680A

CARPET

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- 1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CARPET TYPE A
 - 2.1.1 Physical Characteristics
 - 2.1.2 Performance Requirements
- 2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER
- 2.3 MOLDING
- 2.4 TAPE
- 2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR
- 3.4 INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Broadloom Installation
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
 - 3.5.1 Cleaning
 - 3.5.2 Protection
- 3.6 REMNANTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09680A

CARPET

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16	(1998) Test Method: Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 134	(1996) Test Method: Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(1999) Test Method: Colorfastness to Crocking: Carpets - AATCC Crockmeter Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 297	(1993; R 1998) Rubber Products - Chemical Analysis
ASTM D 418	(1993; R 1997) Pile Yarn Floor Covering Construction
ASTM D 1423	(1999) Twist in Yarns by the Direct-Counting Method
ASTM D 1667	(1997) Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Foam)
ASTM D 3278	(1996e1) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D 3676	(1996a) Rubber Cellular Cushion Used for Carpet or Rug Underlay
ASTM D 5252	(1998a) Practice for the Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
ASTM D 5417	(1999) Practice for Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
ASTM E 648	(2000) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104 (1996) Commercial Carpet Installation Standard

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630 Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpet and Rugs (FF 1-70)

40 CFR 247 Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

GERMANY INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)

DIN 54318 (1986) Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings; Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions; Identical with ISO 2551 Edition 1981

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G
Molding; G

Three copies of drawings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, textures and patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G

Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.

Surface Preparation; G
Installation; G

Three copies of the manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

Regulatory Requirements; G

Three copies of report stating that carpet contains recycled materials and/or involvement in a recycling or reuse program. Report shall include percentage of recycled material.

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G
Molding; G

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 450 x 450 mm of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified.

b. Vinyl or Aluminum Moldings: Two pieces of each type at least 300 mm long.

c. Special Treatment Materials: Two samples showing system and installation method.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G

Three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

SD-07 Certificates

Carpet; G

Certificates of compliance from a laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology attesting that each type of carpet and carpet with cushion material conforms to the standards specified.

Regulatory Requirements; G

Report stating that the carpet contains recycled materials and indicating the actual percentage of recycled material.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet; G
Cleaning and Protection; G

Three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Carpet and adhesives shall bear the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label or demonstrate compliance with testing criteria and frequencies through independent laboratory test results. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality. Contractor shall procure carpet in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Carpet shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Where possible, product shall be purchased locally to reduce emissions of fossil

fuels from transporting.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling, and shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C for 2 days prior to installation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten (10) year wear warranty, two (2) year material and workmanship and ten (10) year tuft bind and delamination.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

Extra material from same dye lot consisting of full width continuous broadloom and uncut carpet tiles shall be provided for future maintenance. A minimum of 1 percent of total square meters of each carpet type, pattern, and color shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TYPE A

As shown on color schedule for broadloom carpet.

2.1.1 Physical Characteristics

Carpet shall comply with the following:

- a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.
- b. Broadloom 3.6 m 12 feet minimum usable carpet width.
- c. Pile Type: Patterned loop.
- d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded nylon.
- e. Pile density between 8662 max./8426 min. for broadloom.
- f. Dye Method: Solution dyed.
- g. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those

customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

a. ARR (Appearance Retention Rating): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.0-3.5 (Heavy) ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.

b. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements: Carpet shall comply with 16 CFR 1630. Carpet in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

c. Tuft Bind: Tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing shall be a minimum 40 N average force for loop pile.

d. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking shall comply with AATCC 165 and shall have a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

e. Colorfastness to Light: Colorfastness to light shall comply with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and shall have a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

f. Delamination Strength: Delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back shall be minimum of 440 N/m .

2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Adhesives and concrete primers for installation of carpet shall be waterproof, nonflammable, meet local air-quality standards, and shall be as required by the carpet manufacturer. Seam adhesive shall be waterproof, nonflammable, and nonstaining as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Release adhesive for modular tile carpet shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Adhesives flashpoint shall be minimum 60 degrees C in accordance with ASTM D 3278.

2.3 MOLDING

Aluminum molding shall be a hammered surface, pinless clamp-down type, designed for the type of carpet being installed. Finish shall be natural color anodized. Floor flange shall be a minimum 38 mm wide and face shall be a minimum 16 mm wide. Vinyl molding shall be heavy-duty and designed for the type of carpet being installed. Floor flange shall be a minimum 50 mm wide. Color shall be shown on color schedule.

2.4 TAPE

Tape for seams shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance to color schedule shown on architectural sheet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Carpet shall not be installed on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas shall be repaired using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Floor shall be free of any foreign materials and swept broom clean. Before beginning work, subfloor shall be tested with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Concrete slab shall be tested for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Installation of the carpeting shall not commence until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. The concrete surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with instructions of the carpet manufacturer. Type of concrete sealer, when required, shall be compatible with the carpet.

3.4 INSTALLATION

All work shall be performed by installers who are CFI certified (International Certified Floorcovering Installer Association), or manufacturer's approved installers. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104. Edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring shall be protected with molding; installation shall be in accordance with the molding manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.1 Broadloom Installation

Broadloom carpet shall be installed direct glue down and shall be smooth, uniform, and secure, with a minimum of seams. Seams shall be uniform, unnoticeable, and treated with a seam adhesive. Side seams shall be run toward the light where practical and where such layout does not increase the number of seams. Breadths shall be installed parallel, with carpet pile in the same direction. Patterns shall be accurately matched. Cutouts, as at door jambs, columns and ducts shall be neatly cut and fitted securely. Seams at doorways shall be located parallel to and centered directly under doors. Seams shall not be made perpendicular to doors or at pivot points. Seams at changes in directions of corridors shall follow the wall line parallel to the carpet direction. Corridors with widths less than 1.8 m shall have the carpet laid lengthwise down the corridors.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Cleaning

After installation of the carpet, debris, scraps, and other foreign matter shall be removed. Soiled spots and adhesive shall be removed from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Protruding face yarn shall be cut off and removed. Carpet shall be vacuumed clean.

3.5.2 Protection

The installed carpet shall be protected from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Edges of kraft paper protection shall be lapped and secured to provide a continuous cover. Traffic shall be restricted for at least 45 hours. Protective covering shall be removed when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 600 mm in dimension with more than 0.6 square meters total, shall be provided. Non-retained scraps shall be removed from site and recycled appropriately.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09685N

CARPET TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Experience
 - 1.3.2 Certificate
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 SAFETY
- 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.6.1 Indoor Air Quality
 - 1.6.2 ADA Requirements

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.1.1 Surface Texture
 - 2.1.1.1 Loop Pile
 - 2.1.2 Pile Yarn
 - 2.1.2.1 Continuous Hollow Filament Nylon
 - 2.1.3 Primary Carpet Backing
 - 2.1.4 Secondary Backing
 - 2.1.4.1 Vinyl Hardback
- 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.2.1 Dimensional Stability
 - 2.2.2 Delamination Strength
 - 2.2.3 Flexibility
 - 2.2.3.1 At 21 Degrees C
 - 2.2.4 Colorfastness to Light
 - 2.2.5 Dry and Wet Crocking, Color Fastness to Water and to Ozone
 - 2.2.6 Pile Coverage
 - 2.2.7 Tuft Bind
 - 2.2.8 Flammability
 - 2.2.9 Static Control
 - 2.2.10 Electrical Resistance
- 2.3 MOLDING
- 2.4 ADHESIVES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CARPET TILE INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Carpet Tile Location
 - 3.1.2 Extra Carpet Tile
 - 3.1.3 Substrate Preparation
 - 3.1.4 Accessibility
 - 3.1.5 Molding

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.2.1 Cleaning

3.2.2 Protection

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09685N

CARPET TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16	(1993) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 107	(1997) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC 129	(1996) Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under High Humidities
AATCC 134	(1996; R 1996) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(1993) Colorfastness to Crocking: Carpets - AATCC Crockmeter Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 418	(1993) Testing Pile Yarn Floor Covering Construction
ASTM D 1335	(1998) Tuft Bind o f Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D 1423	(1998) Twist in Yarns by Direct-Counting
ASTM D 2257	(1996) Extractable Matter in Textiles
ASTM D 3936	(1997) Resistance to Delamination of the Secondary Backing of Pile Yarn Floor Covering
ASTM E 648	(1997) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Surface Flammability of Carpet and Rugs
-------------	---

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(1994) Installation of Commercial Texture Floorcovering Materials
---------	---

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-501 (Rev. A) Floor Coverings, Resilient,
Nontextile: Sampling and Testing

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551 (1981) Man-made Textile Floor Coverings -
Determination of Dimensional Changes Due
to the Effect of Varied Water and Heat
Conditions (AACHEN Test)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 99 (1996) Health Care Facilities

NFPA 101 (1997) Life Safety Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Carpet tile installation

Submit drawings that include area to be carpeted; moldings and edge strips and location; details of special treatments, such as ducts and trench headers and location.

SD-04 Samples

Carpet tile; G

Molding; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Flammability; G

Static control; G

CRI Green Label Requirements for Indoor Air Quality Test Criteria

ADA requirements

The reports shall be dated within two years of submittal for approval.

SD-07 Certificates

Installation experience

Carpet tile

Submit certificates attesting that the carpet tile meets the requirements of the paragraphs entitled "Flammability," "ADA Requirements," and "Indoor Air Quality."

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Carpet tile installation

Submit the carpet manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Include procedures for installation covering preparation of the substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes where applicable.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet tile, Data Package 1; G

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data." Submit copies of the manufacturer's maintenance manual.

1.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Experience

All work shall be done by installation firms specializing in commercial carpet installation. The firm shall be a member of the Floor Covering Installation Contractor's Association (FCICA) or certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board (FCIB).

1.3.2 Certificate

Submit certificate from the Contractor attesting that the installation supervisor has had a minimum of 5 years experience in this type of work and will provide qualified, experienced installers to perform work. Include a list of previous jobs giving name, location, dollar value, and date, setting forth supervisor's installation experience.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver carpet tile to the site in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, and related information. Attach register number or stencil on carton. Store in a safe, dry, clean, and well ventilated area. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verifying inspection is required. Do not stock more than eight cartons high.

1.5 SAFETY

Carpet adhesives may contain toxic volatile components. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions as recommended by the manufacturer of the adhesive.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Indoor Air Quality

Carpet shall bear the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI Green Label Requirements for Indoor Air Quality Test Criteria.

1.6.2 ADA Requirements

Carpet shall meet the ADA requirements as follows:

If carpet tiles are used on a ground or floor surface, then it shall be securely attached; have a firm cushion, pad, or backing, or no cushion or pad; and have a level loop, textured loop, level cut pile, or level cut/uncut pile texture. The maximum thickness shall be 13 mm. Exposed edges of carpet shall be fastened to floor surfaces and have trim along the entire length of the exposed edge.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide carpet tile from manufacturer's standard stock. Carpet shall be first quality; and free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Use nontoxic carpet materials and treatments, reasonably nonallergenic, and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide carpet tile of tufted, woven, or fusion bonded construction with a secondary backing of vinyl or prereacted polyurethane hardback, or a woven polypropylene fabric with a thermoplastic mixture of ethylene/vinyl acetate polymer and a hydrocarbon resin (hot melt). Carpet tile shall be of the modular type, identical in size, precision die cut for complete interchangeability. Sides shall be straight and the corners square. Tufts shall be firmly secured at the edges as in the other areas of the carpet tile. Carpet tile must lay flat on a flat surface without curling, warping, buckling, cupping, or doming and without any lumpiness, unevenness, or differences in thickness in individual tiles or from tile-to-tile. Provide carpet tile that does not stretch or shift position in use when installed according to the carpet tile manufacturer's instructions. Use nontoxic carpet tile materials and treatment, free from other recognized health hazards, and conforming to the following:

- a. Surface Texture: Tufted.
- b. Pile Yarn Type: Patterned loop.
- c. Pile Fiber: Commercial branded 6.
- d. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 28 oz or 794 kg/0.08361 m². This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 418.
- e. Pile Density: Minimum 8.064 kg/m³.
- f. Width: 17-5/8" x 17-5/8" or 0.448 mm x 0.448 mm.
- g. Gage: 1/10 per inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.
- h. Dye method: Solution dyed.
- i. Pattern and Color: As indicated in color schedule on architectural drawings.

2.1.1 Surface Texture

2.1.1.1 Loop Pile

Provide either single-level uncut pile or textured uncut pile creating an overall nondirectional surface. Maximum differential finished pile heights (high and low pile loops) of textured pile is 3 mm.

2.1.2 Pile Yarn

2.1.2.1 Continuous Hollow Filament Nylon

Branded, continuous high bulk or textured carpet fiber with average filament size of 15 denier or coarser modified to provide increased translucence or opacity for soil hiding.

2.1.3 Primary Carpet Backing

Those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet tile. Use a back coating compound of synthetic resin or natural or synthetic latex compound. Use back coating quantity normally used in the supplier's product.

2.1.4 Secondary Backing

Shall be fiberglass reinforced vinyl hardback for fusion bonded carpet tile. Should be prereacted polyurethane hardback, fiberglass reinforced vinyl hardback, or woven polypropylene fabric adhered with ethylene/vinyl acetate polymer and hydrocarbon resin (hot melt) for woven or tufted carpet tile.

2.1.4.1 Vinyl Hardback

A suitably compounded virgin polymer or copolymer of vinyl chloride resin, plasticized with compatible, primary plasticizers only. Virgin polymer is defined as a polymer or copolymer that has not been processed into a finished product prior to use in the hardback. Primary plasticizers are as plasticizers which are individually and totally compatible with the polymers or copolymers of vinyl chloride resin. Use compound that is uniform and free from objectionable odor, and conforming to the following:

- a. Hardback: Average not less than 2.9 mm in total backing thickness.
- b. Weight: Average not less than 4.2 kg/m².
- c. Compression resistance: Not less than 690 kPa.
- d. Adherence: No separation of the carpet tile and hardback.
- e. Accelerated weathering: No cracking, stiffness, brittleness, soft or tacky and appreciable change in color, when compared to the unexposed sample, after 100 hours in the weatherometer.
- f. Flexibility at 21 degrees C and at minus one degree C: No cracking, flaking, crazing, or show any other indication of failure.
- g. Moisture absorbency: Maximum one percent moisture absorbency, after 4 hours submersion in water at 22 degrees C.
- h. Volatile matter: No more than one percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Dimensional Stability

Dimensional stability shall be maintained at +/-, 0.2 percent maximum in according with ISO 2551 (AACHEN Test).

2.2.2 Delamination Strength

Delamination strength for turfed carpet with secondary back shall be a minimum of 440 n/m in accordance with ASTM D 3936.

2.2.3 Flexibility

Secondary backing must not crack, flake, craze, or show any other indications of failure when tested as specified below.

2.2.3.1 At 21 Degrees C

Use a 100 by 100 mm specimen. Double the specimen and press flat on itself in any direction. Hold doubled for 5 minutes. Examine for indications of failure while doubled and after pressed flat. Make the examination visually at a distance of 300 mm.

2.2.4 Colorfastness to Light

AATCC 16. Use the Xenon arc as the light source. Consider colors that are deeper or equivalent in hue to Row 2 of the AATCC Color Transference Chart as dark colors; consider those lighter as light colors. Colors for synthetic yarns shall show a gray scale rating of at least 4 for light shades after the equivalent of two L-4 breaks and at least 4 for dark shades after the equivalent of at least three L-4 breaks. Woolen yarns show a gray scale rating of at least 4 for light shades after the equivalent of one L-4 break and at least 4 for dark shades after the equivalent of two L-4 breaks. Base classification on the AATCC Blue Wool Lightfastness Standards L-2 to L-9. Test all colors specified. If the Xenon Arc Fadeometer has a built-in continuous monitor and control device made by the manufacturer, the blue wool standards referenced in AATCC 16 need not be used to judge the L-4 breaks, providing the manufacturer's instructions are followed.

2.2.5 Dry and Wet Crocking, Color Fastness to Water and to Ozone

AATCC 165 AATCC 107 AATCC 129. All colors specified shall show a minimum rating of step 4 on the AATCC Color Transference Chart.

2.2.6 Pile Coverage

Sufficient to conceal backing.

2.2.7 Tuft Bind

ASTM D 1335. The minimum tuft bind for loop pile is 4.54 kilograms and for cut pile 2.27 kilograms.

2.2.8 Flammability

In addition to meeting the requirements of CPSC 16 CFR 1630, all carpet tile shall meet the minimum radiant flux requirements of NFPA 101 when

tested in accordance with ASTM E 648. Test carpet tile and hardback together, as they will be installed.

2.2.9 Static Control

AATCC 134. Incorporate a permanent static control system to control static build-up to less than 3.5 kV. Test at 20 percent relative humidity at 21 degrees C.

2.2.10 Electrical Resistance

NFPA 99, Chapter 3. Maximum electrical resistance for carpet tile shall be 20,000 megohms measured between the floor surface and building or applicable ground material, and shall provide a resistance of not less than 150 kilohms when measured from any point on the floor.

2.3 MOLDING

A hammered surface aluminum, pinless clamp-down type designed for the type of carpet tile being installed. Finish: color anodized, aluminum. Provide floor flange at least 50 mm wide, face shall be a minimum 16 mm wide.

2.4 ADHESIVES

Waterproof, nonflammable, shall be a pressure sensitive releasable adhesive carpet as furnished or recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Use waterproof, nonflammable, and nonstaining seal adhesive as furnished or recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Low emitting volatile organic compound (VOC) adhesive should be used to improve indoor air quality.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CARPET TILE INSTALLATION

Install carpet tile in accordance with CRI 104 and manufacturer's printed instructions after the work of other trades, including painting, is done. Installed carpet tile must be smooth, uniform, and secure. Install tile with carpet pile lay in same direction. Fit cutouts, such as door jambs, columns, and ducts, neatly and securely.

3.1.1 Carpet Tile Location

Install carpet tile wall-to-wall in rooms and areas indicated on finish/color schedule in the drawings. Include all material indicated, specified, or necessary for a completely finished installation. Contractors responsible for providing carpet of the same dye lot for each type indicated, for the required quantities of carpet and must verify all dimensions in the field as well as other conditions affecting the work.

3.1.2 Extra Carpet Tile

Furnish 2 cartons of carpet tiles of each pattern and color in addition to the quantity required for installation. Furnish extra carpet tile, for replacement use, of same manufacturer, type, and quality as the installed carpet tile; provided in original cartons; and properly marked.

3.1.3 Substrate Preparation

Inspect rooms and areas to be carpeted. Before installation, verify that concrete floors comply with requirements on moisture content recommended by adhesive or carpet manufacturer's instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet tile manufacturer. Grind raised areas or ridges smooth and level with surrounding surface. Provide floor free of any foreign materials and swept broom clean. Comply with requirements for conditioning adhesives and minimum floor temperature before, during, and after installation as recommended by the carpet tile and adhesive manufacturer's instructions. However, in no case may floor temperature be less than 16 degrees C for 24 hours prior to, during, and after installation. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted areas for at least 24 hours after installation. Carpet tile installation constitutes validation by the Contractor that the substrate and conditions in the area meet all requirements for satisfactory installation.

3.1.4 Accessibility

Installed carpet tiles shall be removable. Ensure that the exposed area is capable of being restored to its original condition by replacing the removed tiles or installing new tiles of the same manufacturer, type, and quality.

3.1.5 Molding

Finish carpet tile edges meeting hard surface flooring with moldings. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.2.1 Cleaning

After installation, remove all debris, moldings, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove any soiled spots or adhesive from the face of the carpet tile with the appropriate spot remover. Clip any protruding face yarn with sharp scissors. Vacuum the carpet tile until clean.

3.2.2 Protection

Carefully protect installed carpet tile with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft building paper or polyethylene film of an approved quality and thickness. Lap and secure edges of covering widths. Keep covering in repair and replace damaged portions. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09720A

WALLCOVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 WARRANTY
- 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CORNER GUARDS
- 2.2 WAINSCOT CAP/CHAIR RAIL
- 2.3 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE
- 2.4 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Vinyl and Fabric Wallcovering
- 3.4 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09720A

WALLCOVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 423	(1999a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 793	(1993; R 1998) Standard Classification of Wallcovering by Durability Characteristics

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wallcoverings

Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, flame resistance, mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Installation

Preprinted installation instructions for wallcovering and accessories.

Maintenance

Clean-Up

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for wallcovering and accessories.

SD-04 Samples

Wallcoverings

Three samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of wallcovering. Samples of wallcovering shall be minimum 125 x 175 mm and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat. Three samples of each indicated type corner guard and wainscot cap.

SD-07 Certificates

Wallcoverings

Manufacturer's statement attesting that the product furnished meets or exceeds specification requirements. The statement must; be dated after the award of the contract, state Contractor's name and address, name the project and location, and list the requirements being certified.

Certify the natural content of wallcovering.

Certify that adhesives meet or exceed VOC requirements for South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No. 1168 By, and sealants shall meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Reg. 8, Rule 51.

Submit MSDS sheets for each adhesive and sealant used highlighting VOC limits.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in manufacturers original unopened containers labeled with manufacturers name, pattern, texture, size and related information. Materials shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in a clean dry ventilated area with temperature maintained above 16 degrees C for two days prior to installation.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive wallcovering shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C for 7 days before, during, and 7 days after application.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period shall be provided.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra material from the same dye lot consisting of 0.5 m of full-width wallcovering for each 30 linear meters of wallcovering installed shall be provided for maintenance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CORNER GUARDS

Corner guards shall be 2 mm thick and shall cover 19 mm each side of corner at right angles. Corner guards shall be clear polycarbonate from the same lot and color. All corners to be protected.

2.2 WAINSCOT CAP/CHAIR RAIL

Wainscot cap shall be stained FSC cherry.

2.3 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE

Primer and adhesive shall be of a type recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer and shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. Adhesive shall be strippable type.

2.4 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance with color schedule as shown on architectural drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Contractor shall inspect all areas and conditions under which wallcoverings are to be installed. Contractor shall notify in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Wallcovering shall not be applied to surfaces that are rough, that contain stains that will bleed through the wallcovering, or that are otherwise unsuitable for proper installation. Cracks and holes shall be filled and rough spots shall be sanded smooth. Surfaces to receive wallcovering shall be thoroughly dry. Plaster surfaces shall age at least 30 days prior to installation of vinyl wallcoverings. Interior surfaces of exterior masonry walls shall be sealed to prevent moisture penetration, then primed with a wallcovering primer in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Moisture content of plaster, concrete, and masonry shall be tested with an electric moisture meter and reading shall be not more than 5 percent. Masonry walls shall have flush joints. Concrete and masonry walls shall be coated with a thin coat of joint compound or cement plaster as a substrate preparation. To promote adequate adhesion of wall lining over masonry walls, the walls shall be primed as recommended by the wall lining manufacturer. Surface of walls shall be primed as required by manufacturer's instructions to permit ultimate removal of wallcovering from the wall surface. Primer shall be allowed to completely dry before adhesive application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Vinyl and Fabric Wallcovering

Wallcovering shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Glue and adhesive spillage shall be immediately removed from wallcovering face and seams with a remover recommended by the manufacturer. After the installation is complete, the fabric wallcovering shall be vacuumed with a ceiling to floor motion.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, wallcovering shall be left clean and free of dirt or soiling. Surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from the wallcovering installation shall be removed and area shall be left clean.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Contractor Qualification
 - 1.3.2 SSPC QP 1 Certification
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests
 - 1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure
 - 1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure
 - 1.4.2 Textured Wall Coating System
 - 1.4.3 Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Environmental Protection
 - 1.5.2 Lead Content
 - 1.5.3 Chromate Content
 - 1.5.4 Asbestos Content
 - 1.5.5 Mercury Content
 - 1.5.6 Silica
 - 1.5.7 Human Carcinogens
- 1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
- 1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
 - 1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
 - 1.7.2 Toxic Materials
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.8.1 Coatings
- 1.9 COLOR SELECTION
- 1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
 - 1.10.1 Painting Included
 - 1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting
 - 1.10.1.2 Interior Painting
 - 1.10.2 Painting Excluded
 - 1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
 - 1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems
 - 1.10.4 Definitions and Abbreviations
 - 1.10.4.1 Qualification Testing
 - 1.10.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
 - 1.10.4.3 Coating
 - 1.10.4.4 DFT or dft
 - 1.10.4.5 DSD
 - 1.10.4.6 EPP
 - 1.10.4.7 EXT
 - 1.10.4.8 INT
 - 1.10.4.9 micron / microns
 - 1.10.4.10 mil / mils

- 1.10.4.11 mm
- 1.10.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels
- 1.10.4.13 MPI System Number
- 1.10.4.14 Paint
- 1.10.4.15 REX
- 1.10.4.16 RIN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
- 3.2 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
 - 3.2.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
 - 3.2.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
 - 3.2.3 Galvanized Surfaces
 - 3.2.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
 - 3.2.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces
 - 3.2.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
 - 3.3.1 Concrete and Masonry
 - 3.3.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco
 - 3.3.3 Existing Asbestos Cement Surfaces
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES
 - 3.4.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:
 - 3.4.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish
- 3.5 APPLICATION
 - 3.5.1 Coating Application
 - 3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
 - 3.5.3 Two-Component Systems
 - 3.5.4 Coating Systems
- 3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
- 3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES
- 3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD
- 3.9 PIPING IDENTIFICATION
- 3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
- 3.11 PAINT TABLES
 - 3.11.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES
 - 3.11.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH Limit Values	(1991-1992) Threshold Limit Values (TLVs) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC	Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A13.1	Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 235	Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D 2092	(1995) Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting
ASTM D 4263	(1983; R 1999) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D 4444	(1998) Standard Test Methods for Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM F 1869	(1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.1001	Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, and Actinolite
29 CFR 1910.1025	Lead

29 CFR 1926.62

Lead Exposure in Construction

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD-313

(Rev. C) Material Safety Data,
Transportation Data and Disposal Data for
Hazardous Materials Furnished to
Government Activities

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 7	(2001) Exterior Oil Wood Primer
MPI 8	(2001) Exterior Alkyd, Flat
MPI 9	(2001) Exterior Alkyd Enamel
MPI 10	(2001) Exterior Latex, Flat
MPI 11	(2001) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 16	(2001) Exterior Solid Color Latex Stain
MPI 23	(2001) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 26	(2001) Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
MPI 31	(2001) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
MPI 39	(2001) Interior Latex-based Wood Primer
MPI 42	(2001) Latex Stucco and Masonry Textured Coating
MPI 44	Interior Latex, Gloss Level 2
MPI 45	(2001) Interior Primer Sealer
MPI 47	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 48	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Gloss
MPI 49	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Flat
MPI 50	(2001) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 51	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Eggshell
MPI 52	(2001) Interior Latex, Gloss Level 3
MPI 54	(2001) Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 56	(2001) Interior Alkyd Dry Fog/Fall
MPI 57	(2001) Interior Oil Modified Clear Urethane, Satin

MPI 71	(2001) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
MPI 72	(2001) Polyurethane, Two Component, Pigmented, Gloss
MPI 77	(2001) Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
MPI 79	(2001) Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
MPI 90	(2001) Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
MPI 94	(2001) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 95	(2001) Fast Drying Metal Primer
MPI 101	(2001) Cold Curing Epoxy Primer
MPI 107	(2001) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 108	(2001) High Build Epoxy Marine Coating
MPI 110	(2001) Interior/Exterior High Performance Acrylic
MPI 119	(2001) Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
MPI 134	(2001) Waterborne Galvanized Primer
MPI 138	(2001) High Performance Latex, White and Tints - MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 139	(2001) High Performance Latex, White and Tints - MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 140	(2001) High Performance Architectural Latex - Gloss Level 4
MPI 141	(2001) High Performance Semigloss Latex, White and Tints - Gloss Level 5
MPI 144	(2001) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 2
MPI 145	(2001) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 3
MPI 146	Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex - Gloss Level 4 (a 'satin-like' finish)
MPI 147	(2001) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 5

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(Rev. B) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders
-------------	--

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS-EPP-SP01-01 (2001) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Guide 6 (1997) Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations

SSPC Guide 7 (1995) Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris

SSPC QP 1 (1989) Evaluating Qualifications of Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)

SSPC PA 1 (2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting

SSPC PA 3 (1995) Safety in Paint Application

SSPC VIS 1 (1989) Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)

SSPC VIS 3 (1993) Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)

SSPC VIS 4 (2001) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting

SSPC SP 1 (1982) Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2 (1995) Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3 (1995) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 6 (1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning

SSPC SP 7 (1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

SSPC SP 10 (1994) Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC SP 12 (1995) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Steel and Other Hard Materials by High-and Ultra high-Pressure Water Jetting Prior to Recoating

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this

specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS-EPP-SP01-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification

Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

Textured Wall Coating System; G

Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up; G

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G

Certify paints and coatings meet or exceed the VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal requirements. Submit cut sheet and MSDS sheets for each paint used, highlighting VOC limits and chemical component limits. Paints shall not contain halogenated solvents, formaldehyde, mercury, lead, cadmium, chromium, and their oxides.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature

and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings; G

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.3.2 SSPC QP 1 Certification

All contractors and subcontractors that perform surface preparation or coating application shall be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of SSPC QP 1 prior to contract award, and shall remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. The painting contractors and painting subcontractors must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a contractor's or subcontractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an

inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in contractor certification status.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one liter samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.4.2 Textured Wall Coating System

Three complete samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of textured wall coating system applied to a panel of the same material as that on which the coating system will be applied in the work. Samples of wall coating systems shall be minimum 125 x 175 mm (5 x 7 inches) and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat and texture.

1.4.3 Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up

After coating samples are approved, and prior to starting installation, a minimum 2430 mm x 2430 mm (8 foot x 8 foot) mock-up shall be provided for each substrate and for each color and type of textured wall coating, using the actual substrate materials. Once approved the mock-up samples shall be used as a standard of workmanship for installation within the facility. At least 48 hours prior to mock-up installation, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH Limit Values and ACGIH TLV-DOC confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 20 liters. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 4 to 35 degrees C.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01525, "Safety Requirements" and in Appendix A of EM-385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH Limit Values, threshold limit values.
- d. The appropriate OSHA standard in 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surfaces containing lead. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain lead is specified in Section 13283, "Removal and Disposal of Lead-Containing Paint." Additional guidance is given in SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Contractor to coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.
- e. The appropriate OSHA standards in 29 CFR 1910.1001 for surface preparation of painted surfaces containing asbestos. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain asbestos materials is specified in Section 13281, "Engineering Control of Asbestos Containing Materials." Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Contractor to coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 3 degrees C above dew point;
- b. Below 10 degrees C or over 35 degrees C, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces and existing coated surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.10.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces and existing coated surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new and existing surfaces.

- a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.
 - (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
 - (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
 - (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.
- b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:
 - (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
 - (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
 - (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

- a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.025 mm in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. In lieu of red enamel finish coat, provide piping with 50 mm wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 6 meters intervals.
- b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.025 mm. Provide piping with 50 mm wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 6 meters intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.10.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.4.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.4.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.4.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.4.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.4.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.4.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.4.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.4.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.4.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.4.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.10.4.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.4.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.10.4.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.10.4.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3.

Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.2.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, SSPC SP 6, or SSPC SP 10. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC SP 7. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.
- b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 10/SSPC SP 12 WJ-2.
- c. Metal Floor Surfaces to Receive Nonslip Coating: Clean in accordance with SSPC SP 10.

3.2.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7, SSPC SP 6, and SSPC SP 10. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4.

3.2.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not

documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

- b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC SP 12 WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.
- c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Spot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in SSPC SP 6, and waterjet to SSPC SP 12, WJ3 to remove existing coating.

3.2.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

- a. Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.2.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D 235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.2.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of 0.20 liter trisodium phosphate, 0.1 liter household detergent, 1.6 liters 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 4.8 liters of warm water.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.3.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
 - (1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 0.2 liter trisodium phosphate, 0.1 liter household detergent, and 6.4 liters of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.
 - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated, and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 0.2 liter trisodium phosphate, 0.1 liter household detergent, 1.6 liters 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 4.8 liters of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
 - (3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.
 - (4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed

by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 0.4 square meter of surface, per workman, at one time.

- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.
- d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.3.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

- a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.
- b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.
- c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.3.3 Existing Asbestos Cement Surfaces

Remove oily stains by solvent cleaning with mineral spirits. Remove loose dirt, dust, and other deleterious substances by brushing with a soft brush or rubbing with a dry cloth prior to application of the first coat material. Do not wire brush or clean using other abrasive methods. Surfaces shall be dry and clean prior to application of the coating.

3.4 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.4.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

- a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood.

- b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 0.2 liter trisodium phosphate, 0.1 liter household detergent, 1.6 liters 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 4.8 liters of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
- c. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.
- d. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.
- e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.
- f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:
 - (1) Knots and Resinous Wood: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 1.3-kg-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 0.14 liters of castor oil per liter. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.
 - (2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.
 - (3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.
- g. Prime Coat For New Exterior Surfaces: Prime coat wood doors, sills, and trim before wood becomes dirty, or warped.

3.4.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.025 mm. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

- a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.
- c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions,

application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 0.125 L of suitable thinner per liter. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3. Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4. Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking,
Shingles Paint Table
Division 9: Exterior Stucco Paint Table
Division 10. Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated
Surfaces Paint Table

Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces
Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.038 mm each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.
- d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:
- (1) One coat of primer.
 - (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

- e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.
- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 0.038 mm DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD

- a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.
- b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.9 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 13 mm high for piping and a minimum of 50 mm high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.11 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.11.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing concrete masonry, textured system; on uncoated surface:

1. Latex Aggregate

New; MPI EXT 4.2B-G1 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2B-G1 (Flat)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 42 MPI 42 MPI 10

System DFT: Per Manufacturer

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 23 MPI 94 MPI 94

System DFT: 131 microns

New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G6

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 23 MPI 9 MPI 9

System DFT: 131 microns

B. New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6:

2. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 79 MPI 94 MPI 94

System DFT: 131 microns

New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G6

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 79 MPI 9 MPI 9

System DFT: 131 microns

C. Existing steel that has been spot-blasted to SSPC SP 6:

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

1. Surface previously coated with epoxy:

Waterborne Light Industrial

a. MPI REX 5.1L-G5 (Semigloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 125 microns		

MPI REX 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6
System DFT: 125 microns		

Pigmented Polyurethane

b. MPI REX 5.1H-G6 (Gloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72
System DFT: 212 microns		

D. New and existing steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial

MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 212 microns		

MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 110-G6
System DFT: 212 microns		

2. Pigmented Polyurethane

MPI EXT 5.1J-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72
System DFT: 212 microns		

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

F. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Cementitious primer / Latex

MPI EXT 5.3A-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 10	MPI 10
System DFT: 112 microns		

MPI EXT 5.3A-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 11	MPI 11
System DFT: 112 microns		

MPI EXT 5.3A-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 119	MPI 119
System DFT: 112 microns		

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

2. Waterborne Primer / Latex

MPI EXT 5.3H-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 10	MPI 10
System DFT: 112 microns		

MPI EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11
System DFT: 112 microns		

MPI EXT 5.3H-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 119	MPI 119
System DFT: 112 microns		

3. Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 112 microns		

MPI EXT 5.3J-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6
System DFT: 112 microns		

4. Epoxy Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.3K-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 125 microns		

MPI EXT 5.3K-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6
System DFT: 125 microns		

5. Pigmented Polyurethane

MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72
System DFT: 125 microns		

G. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	N/A	MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 112 microns		

2. Pigmented Polyurethane

MPI REX 5.3D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72
System DFT: 125 microns		

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

H. Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI REX 5.3L-G5(Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 212 microns		

MPI REX 5.3L-G6(Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 110-G6
System DFT: 212 microns		

2. Pigmented Polyurethane

MPI REX 5.3K-G6(Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72
System DFT: 125 microns		

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

I. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd

MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 8	MPI 8
System DFT: 125 microns		

MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 94	MPI 94
System DFT: 125 microns		

MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 9	MPI 9
System DFT: 125 microns		

2. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.4G-G3(Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 110-G3	MPI 110-G3
System DFT: 125 microns		

MPI EXT 5.4G-G5(Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 125 microns		

MPI EXT 5.4G-G6(Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6
System DFT: 125 microns		

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
 MPI 79 MPI 9 MPI 9
 System DFT: 131 microns

2. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.1C-G3(Eggshell)
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
 MPI 79 MPI 110-G3 MPI 110-G3
 System DFT: 125 microns

MPI EXT 5.1C-G5(Semigloss)
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
 MPI 79 MPI 110-G5 MPI 110-G5
 System DFT: 125 microns

MPI EXT 5.1C-G6(Gloss)
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
 MPI 79 MPI 110-G6 MPI 110-G6
 System DFT: 125 microns

DIVISION 6: EXTERIOR WOOD; DRESSED LUMBER, PANELING, DECKING, SHINGLES PAINT TABLE

A. New Dressed lumber, wood, trim, including top, bottom and edges of doors not otherwise specified:

1. Waterborne Solid Color Stain

MPI EXT 6.3K
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
 MPI 7 MPI 16 MPI 16
 System DFT: 106 microns

3.11.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.1R-G2 (Flat)
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
 MPI 79 MPI 138 MPI 138
 System DFT:

MPI INT 5.1R-G3 (Eggshell)
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
 MPI 79 MPI 139 MPI 139
 System DFT:

MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 141	MPI 141
System DFT:		

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1E-G2 (Flat)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 49	MPI 49
System DFT:		

MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 51	MPI 51
System DFT:		

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47
System DFT:		

MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 48	MPI 48
System DFT:		

B. Metal in toilets, restrooms, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 51	MPI 51
System DFT:		

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47
System DFT:		

MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 48	MPI 48
System DFT:		

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1T-G3 (Eggshell) For hand tool cleaning		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 51	MPI 51
System DFT:		

MPI INT 5.1T-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 47	MPI 47
System DFT:		

MPI INT 5.1T-G6 (Gloss)		
-------------------------	--	--

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 48	MPI 48
System DFT:		

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. New Wood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 6.4S-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 139	MPI 139
System DFT: 112 microns		

MPI INT 6.4S-G4 (Satin)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 140	MPI 140
System DFT: 112 microns		

MPI INT 6.4S-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 141	MPI 141
System DFT: 112 microns		

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 6.4B-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 51	MPI 51
System DFT: 112 microns		

MPI INT 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 47	MPI 47
System DFT: 112 microns		

MPI INT 6.4B-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 48	MPI 48
System DFT: 112 microns		

3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 6.3V-G2 (Flat)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 144	MPI 144
System DFT: 100 microns		

New; MPI INT 6.3V-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 145	MPI 145
System DFT: 100 microns		

New; MPI INT 6.3V-G4		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 146	MPI 146
System DFT: 100 microns		

New; MPI INT 6.3V-G5 (Semigloss)		
----------------------------------	--	--

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 147	MPI 147
System DFT: 100 microns		

B. New Wood except floors; natural finish or stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.4J-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4L-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57
System DFT: 100 microns		

New; MPI INT 6.4J-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4L-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56
System DFT: 100 microns		

2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.4E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4G-G4

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57
System DFT: 100 microns			

New; MPI INT 6.4E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4G-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56
System DFT: 100 microns			

3. Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane

New; MPI INT 6.4V-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G2 (Flat)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 71	MPI 71	MPI 71
System DFT: 100 microns			

New; MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31
System DFT: 100 microns			

C. New and Existing, previously finished or stained Wood Floors; Natural finish or stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.5C-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5C-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56
System DFT: 100 microns		

2. Natural finish, Moisture Cured Polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.5K-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31
System DFT: 100 microns		

3. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.5B-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5B-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

System DFT: 100 microns

4. Stained, Moisture Cured Polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.5J-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5L-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31

System DFT: 100 microns

D. New Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.3K-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3K-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 100 microns

New; MPI INT 6.3K-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3K-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56

System DFT: 100 microns

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.3E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3E-G4

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 100 microns

New; MPI INT 6.3E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3E-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56

System DFT: 100 microns

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

3. Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane

New; MPI INT 6.4V-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G2 (Flat)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 71	MPI 71	MPI 71

System DFT: 100 microns

New; MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31

System DFT: 100 microns

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing, previously painted and Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G2 (Flat) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 44	MPI 44

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

System DFT: 100 microns

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 52 MPI 52

System DFT: 100 microns

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 54 MPI 54

System DFT: 100 microns

2. High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas

New; MPI INT 9.2B-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G2 (Flat)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 138 MPI 138

System DFT: 100 microns

New; MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 139 MPI 139

System DFT: 100 microns

New; MPI INT 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 141 MPI 141

System DFT: 100 microns

3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G2 (Flat)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 144 MPI 144

System DFT: 100 microns

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 145 MPI 145

System DFT: 100 microns

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G4 (Satin) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G4 (Satin)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 146 MPI 146

System DFT: 100 microns

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 147 MPI 147

System DFT: 100 microns

B. New Wallboard in restrooms, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified.:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

New; MPI INT 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 110-G5 MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 100 microns

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

2. Alkyd

New; MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 47 MPI 47

System DFT: 100 microns

3. Epoxy

New; MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 77 MPI 77

System DFT: 100 microns

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers only the color of the exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color" as used herein includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, the Contractor shall propose a color for approval.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Interior Color Schedule

Two sets of color boards, 120 days after the Contractor is given Notice to proceed, complying with the following requirements:

- a. Color boards shall reflect all actual finish textures, patterns, and colors required for this contract.
- b. Materials shall be labeled with the finish type, manufacturer's name, pattern, and color reference.
- c. Samples shall be on size A4 or 8-1/2 by 11 inch boards with a maximum spread of size A1 or 25-1/2 by 33 inches for foldouts.
- d. Samples for this color board are required in addition to samples requested in other specification sections.
- e. Color boards shall be submitted to the following addresses:

Hazel O'Rear Reeves
CH2M HILL
2300 NW Walnut Blvd
Corvallis, OR 97330
541/752-4271

Leah F. Walthert
9CES/CECN
6425 B Street
Beale AFB, CA
530/634-0463

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR

Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers and materials specified are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule in architectural drawings lists the colors, patterns and textures required for interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT USED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10100A

VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COLOR
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Porcelain Enamel
 - 2.2.2 Cork
 - 2.2.2.1 Natural Cork
 - 2.2.3 Hardwood
 - 2.2.4 Glass
- 2.3 PRESENTATION BOARD
- 2.4 MARKERBOARD
- 2.5 TACKBOARDS
 - 2.5.1 Cork
- 2.6 CASE FOR BOARD UNIT
- 2.7 PROJECTION SCREEN

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE
- 3.2 MICRO PROJECTOR LIFT
- 3.3 REAR PROJECTION SCREEN
- 3.4 INSTALLATION
- 3.5 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10100A

VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Performance Specifications and Methods of Testing for Safety Glazing Materials Used In Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1048 (1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM F 152 (1995) Tension Testing of Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The term visual display board when used herein includes presentation boards, marker boards, tackboards, board cases, display track system and horizontal sliding units. Visual display boards shall be from manufacturer's standard product line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Visual Display Boards

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.
Manufacturer's installation instructions, and cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum

Sections of frame, map rail, and chalktray, and two map hooks.

Porcelain Enamel

Section showing porcelain enamel coating, steel, core material and backing.

Materials

Section of core material showing the lamination of colored cork, natural cork, woven fabric, non-woven fabric, and vinyl wall covering. Sample of hardwood and plastic laminate finish, and glass type. Samples shall be minimum 100 by 100 mm and show range of color.

07 Certificates

Visual Display Boards

Certificate of compliance signed by Contractor attesting that visual display boards conform to the requirements specified.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers and shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 10 degrees C. Materials shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Visual display boards shall be allowed to acclimate to the building temperature for 24 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COLOR

Finish colors for required items shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Porcelain Enamel

Marker board writing surface shall be composed of porcelain enamel fused to a nominal 0.378 mm (28 gauge) thick steel, laminated to a minimum 6 mm thick core material with a steel or foil backing sheet. Writing surface shall be capable of supporting paper by means of magnets. Marker board surface for display track system may be a powder paint dry erase surface adhered to a nominal 1.214 mm (18 gauge) thick steel.

2.2.2 Cork

Cork shall be a continuous resilient sheet made from soft, clean, granulated cork relatively free from hardback and dust and bonded with a binder suitable for the purpose intended. The wearing surface shall be free from streaks, spots, cracks or other imperfections that would impair

its usefulness or appearance. The material shall be seasoned, and a clean cut made not less than 13 mm from the edge shall show no evidence of soft sticky binder.

2.2.2.1 Natural Cork

Material shall be a single layer of pure grain natural cork without backing or facing. The color shall be light tan. The cork sheet shall have a tensile strength of not less than 275 kPa when tested in accordance with ASTM F 152.

2.2.3 Hardwood

Exposed hardwood for frames, cabinets, and cases shall be FSC oak. Hardwood shall be provided with a durable factory-applied stain and lacquer finish of a type standard with the manufacturer.

2.2.4 Glass

Glass shall be comprised of tempered glass in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and shall conform to ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class I (clear), thickness as specified.

2.3 PRESENTATION BOARD

The presentation board shall be a wall hung cabinet with lockable double doors. The doors shall be attached to cabinet with piano hinges and have a catch or closure to keep doors closed when not in use. The interior of the cabinet shall contain a porcelain enamel markerboard writing surface with chalktray, a flip chart that can be hung on an interior door panel. The cabinet shall be oak hardwood. The edge detailing shall be bullnose or radius. Dry erase markings shall be removable with a felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting. Each unit shall come complete with an eraser and four different color compatible dry erase markers. Two keys shall be provided for each unit. The size shall be as shown in the drawings.

2.4 MARKERBOARD

Markerboard shall have a porcelain enamel writing surface and a chalktray. Markerboard shall be a factory assembled unit complete in one piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery in separate sections, components shall be prefit at the factory, disassembled for delivery and jointed at the site. Frame shall be oak. Chalktray shall be the same material as the frame and extend the full length of the liquid markerboard. The markerboard shall have a map rail. The map rail with a tackable insert shall extend the full length of the liquid chalkboard, and shall have map hooks with clips for holding sheets of paper. Two map hooks shall be provided for each 1220 mm of map rail. Dry erase markings shall be removable with a felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting. Each unit shall come complete with an eraser and four different color compatible dry erase markers. The size shall be as shown in the drawings.

2.5 TACKBOARDS

2.5.1 Cork

Tackboard shall consist of a minimum 3 mm thick natural cork laminated to a minimum 10 mm thick insulation board or fiber board, and shall have an

oak frame. The size shall be as shown in the drawings.

2.6 CASE FOR BOARD UNIT

The case for the board unit shall be surface mounted and have hinged minimum 5 mm thick tempered glass doors that are lockable. Case shall be oak. Mitered corners shall be reinforced for rigidity. Doors shall be equipped with continuous piano hinges. Multiple door cases shall have an elbow catch. The interior side of the back panel shall be tackable and shall be composed of a minimum 6 mm natural cork. Two keys shall be provided for each unit. The size shall be as shown on the drawings. Basis of design AOP Lemco EPEW 6° x 4° install top of board 2,150 mm AFF. TYP.

2.7 PROJECTION SCREEN

Ceiling recessed mount motorized projection screen shall have 120V motor that is lubricated for life, quick reversal type, has overload protector, integral gears, and preset accessible limit switches. Recessed mount projection screens shall have an operable closure door and access panel. Screen shall be flame retardant, mildew resistant, and glass beaded, white matte with black masking borders. Bottom of screen fabric shall be weighted with metal rod. Roller shall be a rigid metal at least 75 mm in diameter mounted on sound absorbing supports. Motor will be motor-in-roller design. Screen shall have a 3 position control switch to stop or reverse screen at any point. The switch shall be installed in a flush electrical box with cover plate, location(s) as shown on the electrical drawings. All conduit and wiring from the control switch to the projection screen shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Ceiling recessed case shall be extruded aluminum. Basis of design is Daylite Board Room electrical, size 3 m by 3 m (10 feet by 10 feet), or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Location and mounting height of visual display boards shall be as shown on the drawings.

Mounting height is defined as distance from finished floor to top of the display board frame.

3.2 MICRO PROJECTOR LIFT

Video projector lifts, for projectors up to 35 lbs. Dove gray baked powder coat finish. Projector bolts to operating pan or mounts to pan with low profile aero lift bracket. Electrically operated 115V AC, 60Hz, 3-wire motor, instantly reversible, lifetime lubricated, with internal thermal overload protector and electric brake. Preset accessible limit switches to adjust up and down stopping positions. Projector to be suspended from 69 mm x 500 mm x 500 mm x 4 mm thick aluminum pan, which is stabilized by three sets of scissors and operated by two 25 mm wide Kevlar belts. Lift equipped with scissors on the left, right, and rear. Scissor arms nylon reinforced with long glass fibers. Scissor folding mechanism designed for tight stacking, with closed height not to exceed 125 mm not including projector bracket or ceiling enclosure. Plenum housing of aluminum and steel for use in return air plenum. Ceiling closure, finished in recess to accept ceiling tile. Trim kit shall finish ceiling edges. Basis of Design Draper Micro Projector Lift, or approved equal.

3.3 REAR PROJECTION SCREEN

Rear projection screen to have cinescreen optical coating cine 10, tint HC, thickness 6 mm, base of select quality plate or float glass with an optical coating not to exceed .004 inch bonded to one side. Provide armor kote coating, provide cineframe system 400. Basis of design Draper Cinescreen with System 400 Frame.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation and assembly shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Concealed fasteners shall be used. Visual display boards shall be attached to the walls with suitable devices to anchor each unit. The Contractor shall furnish and install trim items, accessories and miscellaneous items in total, including but not limited to hardware, grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, and anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, complete and finished installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Visual display boards shall be installed in locations and at mounting heights indicated. Visual display boards shall be installed level and plumb, and if applicable doors shall be aligned and hardware shall be adjusted. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 CLEANING

Writing surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10153N

TOILET PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TOILET PARTITIONS
 - 2.1.1 Toilet Enclosures
 - 2.1.2 Urinal Screens
 - 2.1.3 Operating Hardware and Fittings
- 2.2 FINISHES
- 2.3 USE OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 ADJUSTING
- 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10153N

TOILET PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

ATBCB ADA TITLE III (1990) Americans with Disabilities Act -
Buildings and Facilities

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-60003 (1997) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Toilet partitions; G

Submit shop drawings indicating elevations of partitions, full-scale sections, thicknesses and gauges of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, the size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, hardware, fittings, mountings, and other related items and installation details.

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware

Fittings

Toilet partitions, panels; G

Submit literature for each item and each type of panel, complete with descriptions of materials, finishes, fastening and anchoring devices, and appurtenances.

SD-07 Certificates

Certify percent of total recycled content of HDPE materials.

Certify percent of pre-consumer recycled content of HDPE materials.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of HDPE material.

Certify adhesives meet or exceed the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District No. 1168 By, and sealants used as a filler meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Reg. 8, Rule 51.

Provide cut sheet and MSDS sheets for all adhesives and sealants highlighting VOC limits.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in original sealed containers or packages, bearing the manufacturer's name, brand designation, specification number, type, style, and finish as applicable. Store and handle materials in a manner to protect them from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET PARTITIONS

2.1.1 Toilet Enclosures

FS A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported. Reinforce panels to receive partition-mounted accessories. Reinforce panels to receive through-the-panel double access accessories. Basis of design is Comtec; Protec 300 Series.

2.1.2 Urinal Screens

FS A-A-60003, Type III, Style wall hung. Secure wall hung urinal screens with 1050 mm long, continuous flanges. Basis of design is Comtec; Protec 300 Series.

2.1.3 Operating Hardware and Fittings

Stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting at the wrist of the operator. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with ATBCB ADA TITLE III.

2.2 FINISHES

Partitions, panels, screen, and door finishes shall conform to FS A-A-60003 and the requirements specified.

2.3 USE OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

Plastic partitions shall have pre-consumer recovered materials content of 20-100 percent in accordance with Environmental Protection Agency(EPA) recommendations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Secure the work to contiguous construction straight and plumb, with uniform clearance of 13 mm between pilasters and panels; one inch between pilasters and walls, and panels and walls; and not more than 5 mm between pilasters

and doors. In the finished work, conceal evidence of drilling in floors and walls. Screws and bolts shall be stainless steel.

3.2 ADJUSTING

Adjust hardware for proper operation and set hinges to hold the doors ajar about 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.3 CLEANING

After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
SECTION 10201N
METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Aluminum Sheet
 - 2.1.2 Extruded Aluminum
- 2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS
 - 2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers
 - 2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers
 - 2.2.3 Mullions and Mullion Covers
- 2.3 DOOR LOUVERS
 - 2.3.1 Extruded Aluminum Door Louvers
 - 2.3.2 Formed Metal Door Louvers
 - 2.3.3 Screens and Frames
- 2.4 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES
- 2.5 FINISHES
 - 2.5.1 Aluminum
 - 2.5.1.1 Organic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Wall Louvers
 - 3.1.2 Screens and Frames
- 3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
 - 3.2.1 Aluminum
 - 3.2.2 Metal

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10201N

METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 45 (1980) Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 603.8 (1992; Addendum 1993) Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500 (1991) Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMCA 511 (1991) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 366/A 366M (1997) Commercial Quality (CS) Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Cold-Rolled

ASTM A 653/A 653M (1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 209M (1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

ASTM B 221M (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

ASTM B 221 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall louvers

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

SD-04 Samples

Wall louvers; G

Door louvers; G

Colors of finishes shall closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

SD-07 Certificates

Certify percent of total recycled content of aluminum.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of aluminum.

Minimum of 50 percent recycled content for non-extruded aluminum sections.

Certify that sealants used as a filler meet or exceed VOC limits of Bay Area Air Quality Management District Reg. 8, Rule 51.

Submit cut sheet and MSDS sheets of all sealants used highlighting VOC limits.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B 209M, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.2 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B 221M, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with insect screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 1.44 kilopascals. Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500 and AMCA 511. The rating shall show a water penetration of 0.06 kilograms or less per square meter of free area at a free velocity of 244 meters per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 2 mm.

2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers

Formed of aluminum sheet not less than 2 mm thick.

2.2.3 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions for all louvers more than 1500 mm in width at not more than 1500 mm on centers. Provide mullions covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.3 DOOR LOUVERS

Inverted "Y" or Inverted "V" sightproof type not less than 25 mm thick with matching metal trim. Louvers for exterior doors shall be weather resistant type.

2.3.1 Extruded Aluminum Door Louvers

Fabricate of 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum alloy with a wall thickness of not less than 1.25 mm thick. Frames and trim shall be clamp-in "L" type.

2.3.2 Formed Metal Door Louvers

Fabricate of sheet aluminum not less than 1.25 mm thick. Trim shall be beveled "Z" molding both sides.

2.3.3 Screens and Frames

For exterior doors, provide aluminum insect screens, 18 by 16 or 18 by 14 mesh. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.5 FINISHES

2.5.1 Aluminum

Provide factory-applied organic coating.

2.5.1.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces and apply a Kynar 500 baked enamel finish conforming to AAMA 603.8, 0.02 mm minimum dry film thickness, color as indicated on Finish and Color Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.2 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10430A

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
- 1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.8 WARRANTY
- 1.9 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM
 - 2.1.1 Panel And Post/Panel Type Signs
 - 2.1.1.1 Posts
 - 2.1.1.2 Panel Framing System
 - 2.1.1.3 Panels
 - 2.1.1.4 Finishes
 - 2.1.1.5 Mounting
- 2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS
 - 2.2.1 Graphics
 - 2.2.2 Messages
- 2.3 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS
 - 2.3.1 Fabrication
 - 2.3.2 Typeface
 - 2.3.3 Size
 - 2.3.4 Finish
 - 2.3.5 Mounting
- 2.4 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
- 2.5 ORGANIC COATING
- 2.6 STEEL PRODUCTS
- 2.7 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
- 2.8 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
 - 2.8.1 Factory Workmanship
 - 2.8.2 Dissimilar Materials
 - 2.8.3 Shop Painting
- 2.9 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchorage
 - 3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning
- 3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

SECTION 10430A

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 108	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 209M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2000) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2	(1997) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 505	(1988) Metal Finishes Manual for
---------------	----------------------------------

Architectural and Metal Products

1.2 GENERAL

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements. Contractor shall verify building name and address with Contracting Officer prior to preparation of samples and Shop Drawings.

1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand 130 km/h windload.

1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Exterior Signage

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

Exterior Signs

Exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet shall include sign location, sign type, and message.

Wind Load Requirements: 130 hm/h

Design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signs

One sample of each type of sign. Each sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection and 305 mm square sample of sign face color sample.

SD-07 Certificates

Certify total percent of recycled content of aluminum, plastics, etc. for signage.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of aluminum, plastics, etc.

Certify adhesives meet or exceed VOC requirement for South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No. 1168 By, and all sealants used for filler meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Reg. 8, Rule 51.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning

Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.9 EXTRA STOCK

The Contractor shall provide 2 extra interchangeable message panels and extra stock of the following: 2 message bars of each color and size for sign types. 2 pressure-sensitive letters in each color and size for sign type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Exterior signage shall consist of a system of coordinated directional, identification, and regulatory type signs located where shown. Dimensions, details, materials, message content, and design of signage shall be as shown.

2.1.1 Panel And Post/Panel Type Signs

2.1.1.1 Posts

One-piece aluminum or galvanized steel posts shall be provided with minimum 3.2 mm wall thickness. Posts shall be designed to accept panel framing system described. The post shall be designed to permit attachment of panel framing system without exposed fasteners. Caps shall be provided for each post.

2.1.1.2 Panel Framing System

Panel framing consisting of aluminum sections and interlocking track components shall be designed to interlock with posts with concealed fasteners.

2.1.1.3 Panels

Modular message panels shall be provided in sizes shown on drawings. Panels shall be fabricated a minimum of 2.0 mm aluminum. Panels shall be designed to be interchangeable.

2.1.1.4 Finishes

Post finish shall be semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane. Metal panel system finish shall be baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane.

2.1.1.5 Mounting

Permanent mounting shall be provided by embedding posts in concrete foundation as shown.

2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Graphics

Signage graphics shall conform to the following:

Message shall be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art shall be defined as artwork that is a first generation pattern of the original specified art. Edges and corners shall be clean. Rounded corners, cut or ragged edges, edge buildup, bleeding or surfaces

pinholes will not be accepted.

2.2.2 Messages

Messages: 9th Communications Squadron
16252 B Street

~~See drawings for message content.~~ Typeface: Helvetica medium. Type size **to be submitted to Engineer for approval as indicated.**

2.3 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

2.3.1 Fabrication

Letters shall be fabricated from cast aluminum or 2.29 mm aluminum sheet. Letters shall be cleaned by chemical etching or cleaned ultrasonically in a special degreasing bath. Letters shall be packaged for protection until installation.

2.3.2 Typeface

Typeface shall be helvetica medium.

2.3.3 Size

Letter size shall be as indicated **in sign panel submittal. Coordinate size of letter with available area on fascia AFTER the gutter assembly is installed.**

2.3.4 Finish

Anodized aluminum, ~~black~~**dark bronze.** ~~Finish shall be provided.~~

2.3.5 Mounting

Threaded studs of number and size as recommended by manufacturer, shall be used for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the building line shall have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves shall be of the same material. Templates for mounting shall be supplied.

2.4 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to ASTM B 209M for sheet or plate, ASTM B 221M for extrusions and ASTM B 26/B 26M or ASTM B 108 for castings.

Aluminum extrusions shall be provided at least 3 mm thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.5 ORGANIC COATING

Surfaces shall be cleaned, primed, and given a semi-gloss baked enamel finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 505 with total dry film thickness not less than 0.030 mm.

2.6 STEEL PRODUCTS

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Sheet and strip steel products shall conform to ASTM A 570/A 570M. Welding for steel

products shall conform to AWS D1.2.

2.7 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish and shall be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners shall be tamper-proof.

2.8 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.8.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized shall be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M and ASTM A 653/A 653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet shall be in accordance with ASTM A 924/A 924M. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes shall be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.8.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.8.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, shall be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces shall be recoated.

2.9 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at

mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, the Contractor shall cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering shall be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Signs shall be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Miscellaneous metals and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Anodized metals, masonry, and glass shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10440A

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL
 - 1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights
 - 1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM
 - 2.1.1 Standard Room Signs
 - 2.1.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs
 - 2.1.3 Type of Mounting For Signs
 - 2.1.4 Graphics
- 2.2 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
- 2.3 ANODIC COATING
- 2.4 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
 - 2.4.1 Factory Workmanship
 - 2.4.2 Dissimilar Materials
- 2.5 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchorage
 - 3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10440A

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

- AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
- AA PK-1 (1999) Registration Record of Aluminum Association Alloy Designations and Chemical Composition Limits for Aluminum Alloys in the Form of Castings and Ingot

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM B 209M (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
- ASTM B 221M (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- AWS D1.2 (1997) Structural Welding Code-Aluminum

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalogs cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage

One sample of each of the following sign types showing typical quality and workmanship. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

- a. Directional sign.
- b. Door identification sign.
- c. Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions
Protection and Cleaning

Six copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation shall be provided. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the system as installed. Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine procedures, repairs, and guides shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number.

1.3 GENERAL

Contractor shall verify that the names and room numbers shown on the Drawings HAVE NOT CHANGED. Verify with Contracting Officer prior to preparing signage submittal.

Interior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in

accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs in handicapped-accessible buildings, which do not designate permanent rooms or spaces, shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted. Suspended or projected overhead signs shall have a minimum character height of 75 mm .

1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

Letters and numbers on indicated signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be raised 0.8 mm upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters shall be at least 16 mm in height, but no higher than 50 mm . Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 152 mm minimum in height. Indicated accessible facilities shall use the international symbol of accessibility.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

The Contractor shall provide 10 extra frames and extra stock of the following: 10 blank plates of each color and size for sign types.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Signs shall be fabricated of Type ES/MP laminated thermosetting plastic suitable for engraving.

2.1.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of matte finish laminated thermosetting Type MP plastic. Frames shall be aluminum. Corners of signs shall be squared.

2.1.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs

Changeable message strip signs shall consist of Type ES plastic captive message slider sign face with message slots and associated end caps, as detailed, for insertion of changeable message strips. Size of signs shall

be as shown on the drawings. Individual message strips to permit removal, change, and reinsertion shall be provided as detailed. Corners of signs shall be squared.

2.1.3 Type of Mounting For Signs

Extruded aluminum brackets, mounted as shown, shall be furnished for hanging, projecting, and double-sided signs. Mounting for framed, hanging, and projecting signs shall be by mechanical fasteners. Surface mounted signs shall be provided with countersunk mounting holes in plaques and mounting screws. Sign inserts shall be provided with 1.6 mm thick foam tape.

2.1.4 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular identification/directional signs shall conform to the following:

Fabricated aluminum letters 6 mm thick shall be provided and fastened to the message panel with concealed fasteners. Aluminum letter finish shall be as specified. Letters shall project 0.8 mm minimum from face of panel.

Graphics shall be raised 0.8 mm with background engraved exposed laminate.

2.2 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum extrusions shall be at least 3 mm thick, and aluminum plate or sheet shall be at least 1.3 mm thick. Extrusions shall conform to ASTM B 221M; plate and sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209M. Where anodic coatings are specified, alloy shall conform to AA PK-1 alloy designation 514.0. Exposed anodized aluminum finishes shall be as shown. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS D1.2.

2.3 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish shall conform to AA DAF-45 as follows:

Integral color anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A32, Architectural Class 0.010 to 0.018 mm.

2.4 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.4.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

2.4.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.5 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

In buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and

background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Illuminated signage shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Required blocking shall be installed as detailed. Signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within 75 mm of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces shall be installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish. Where recommended by signage manufacturer, foam tape pads may be used for anchorage. Foam tape pads shall be minimum 2 mm thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive shall be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Adhesive surfaces shall be protected with a 0.13 mm green flatstock treated with silicone. Foam pads shall be sized for the signage as per signage manufacturer's recommendations. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces shall be removable for painting maintenance. Signs mounted to lay-in ceiling grids shall be mounted with clip connections to ceiling tees.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10505N

STEEL CLOTHING LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
- 1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Color Chips

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TYPES
- 2.2 MATERIAL
 - 2.2.1 Steel Sheet
 - 2.2.2 Chromium Coating
 - 2.2.3 Finish
 - 2.2.3.1 Color
- 2.3 COMPONENTS
 - 2.3.1 Built-In Locks
 - 2.3.2 Coat Hooks
 - 2.3.3 Door Handles
 - 2.3.4 Doors
 - 2.3.4.1 Hinges
 - 2.3.4.2 Latching Mechanisms
 - 2.3.5 Latch Strikes
 - 2.3.6 Silencers
 - 2.3.7 Back and Side Panels, Tops, and Bottoms
 - 2.3.8 Shelves
 - 2.3.9 Base Panels
 - 2.3.10 Number Plates
 - 2.3.11 Fastening Devices

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Testing
 - 3.2.2 Repairing
 - 3.2.3 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10505N

STEEL CLOTHING LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997) Commercial Quality (CS) Steel, Carbon, (0.15 Maximum Percent) Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 569/A 569M	(1998) Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip Commercial
ASTM B 456	(1995) Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-L-00486	(Rev. J) Lockers, Clothing, Steel
---------------	-----------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Types; G

Location; G

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Material

Finish

Locker components

Assembly instructions

SD-04 Samples

Color chips; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certify total percent of recycled content of steel.

Certify percent of post-consumer/post-industrial recycled content of steel.

Certify that adhesives meet or exceed VOC requirements of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No. 1168 By, and all sealants used as fillers meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Reg. 8, Rule 51.

Submit cut sheet and MSDS sheets for all adhesives and sealants used highlighting VOC limits.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver lockers and associated materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the manufacturer's name and the name of the material. Protect from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

To ensure proper fits, make field measurements prior to the preparation of drawings and fabrication.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Color Chips

Provide a minimum of three color chips, not less than 75 mm square, of each color scheduled.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPES

FS AA-L-00486. Provide Type I, single-tier and Type II, double-tier, Style 1, 2 lockers in the location, quantities and size indicated. Provide locker finish color as scheduled. Basis of design is Lyon Single Tier; and Hallowell for equipment lockers.

2.2 MATERIAL

2.2.1 Steel Sheet

ASTM A 366/A 366M or ASTM A 569/A 569M, commercial quality, minimized spangle material. Prepare material surfaces for baked enamel finishing in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Minimum uncoated sheet thickness.

2.2.2 Chromium Coating

Nickel and chromium electrodeposited on the specified base metal. Conform to ASTM B 456, SC-3, as applicable to the base metal.

2.2.3 Finish

FS AA-L-00486.

2.2.3.1 Color

As scheduled.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Built-In Locks

Built-in locks are not required.

2.3.2 Coat Hooks

FS AA-L-00486, chromium plated.

2.3.3 Door Handles

FS AA-L-00486. Provide zinc alloy or steel handles with a chromium coating.

2.3.4 Doors

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 1.7 mm thick steel sheet.

2.3.4.1 Hinges

In addition to the requirements of FS AA-L-00486, provide 5-knuckle hinges, minimum 50 mm high. Fabricate knuckle hinges from not less than 2 mm thick steel sheet. A full height piano hinge may be provided if standard with the manufacturer. Weld or bolt hinges to the door frame. Weld, bolt, or rivet hinges to the door.

2.3.4.2 Latching Mechanisms

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.5 Latch Strikes

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 2 mm thick steel sheet, except latch strike may be continuous from top to bottom and fabricated as part of the door framing. Latches must be ADA compliant.

2.3.6 Silencers

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.7 Back and Side Panels, Tops, and Bottoms

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 1.2 mm thick steel sheet.

2.3.8 Shelves

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 1.5 mm thick steel sheet.

2.3.9 Base Panels

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.10 Number Plates

FS AA-L-00486. Brass. Provide consecutive numbers from 1 to 25.

2.3.11 Fastening Devices

Provide bolts, nuts, and rivets as specified in FS AA-L-00486.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION

Assemble lockers according to the locker manufacturer's instructions. Align lockers horizontally and vertically. Secure lockers to wall and base with screws as indicated. Bolt adjacent lockers together. Adjust doors to operate freely without sticking or binding and to ensure they close tightly.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Testing

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

3.2.2 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new.

3.2.3 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner. Remove equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10524

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10524

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

(Entire Section Removed)

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10652N

OPERABLE PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE
- 1.4 WARRANTEE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 OPERABLE PANEL PARTITIONS
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Fabric Covering
 - 2.2.2 Seals and Sweepstrips
 - 2.2.3 Ceiling Guards
- 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.3.1 Fire Endurance
 - 2.3.2 Laboratory Acoustical Requirements
- 2.4 FABRICATION
 - 2.4.1 Panel Construction
 - 2.4.2 Suspension System
 - 2.4.3 Hardware

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Work Prepared for Partition
 - 3.1.2 Adjustment
- 3.2 FIELD TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Operational Test
 - 3.2.2 Visual Test
 - 3.2.3 Acoustical Test
- 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10652N

OPERABLE PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 423	(1990; Rev. A) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM E 84	(1997; Rev. A) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 90	(1997) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E 152	(1981; Rev. A) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
ASTM E 336	(1997) Measurement of Airborne Sound Insulation in Buildings
ASTM E 557	(1993) Architectural Application and Installation of Operable Partitions

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 252	(1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
--------	--------------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Partition layouts; G

SD-03 Product Data

Suspension system

Covering

Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Covering; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Laboratory acoustical requirements

Acoustical test

SD-07 Certificates

Panel weight

Warrantee

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operable panel partitions, Data Package 1

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to project site in the manufacturer's original, unopened, and undamaged packages with labels legible and intact. Provide labels to indicate the manufacturer, brand name, size, finish, and placement location. Store folding partitions and accessories in unopened packages in a manner that will prevent damage. Handle partition materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 WARRANTY

Partitions shall be warranted against defects in material and workmanship for a period of two years from date of installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERABLE PANEL PARTITIONS

Provide panel partitions, factory finished, supported from overhead track without floor guides, and complete with hardware, track, and accessories necessary for operation. Provide concealed framework with a covering of carpet. Provide partitions manually operated, single panel and paired panel type as indicated. Provide finishes and colors approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide operable panel wall with a Sound Transmission Class (STC) range of 45. Basis of design Modern Fold 931, 932 series or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Fabric Covering

Napped, tufted, or looped fabric, ASTM E 84, flame spread rating 25 or less, fuel contribution rating of 15 or less, smoke generation of 50 or less. Napped, tufted or looped fabric. STC rating range of 45 in accordance with ASTM C 423.

2.2.2 Seals and Sweepstrips

Provide perimeter seals of manufacturer's standard product, without crack or craze when subjected to severe usage. Provide mechanical bottom seal that can be raised or lowered for positive control. Provide manufacturer's vertical seals between panels to ensure acoustical rating.

2.2.3 Ceiling Guards

Furnish partitions with ceiling guards or integral track and ceiling guards as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 Fire Endurance

For partitions more than 5.6 square meters in area, provide fabric and lining with flame spread rating of 25 or less, fuel contribution rating of 15 or less, smoke generation of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. 1 hour fire rating, UL 10B, ASTM E 152, or NFPA 252.

2.3.2 Laboratory Acoustical Requirements

Test folding partitions in accordance with ASTM E 90 by a laboratory accredited by the National Institute of Standards and Technology. Partitions shall attain a sound transmission class (STC) of not less than 45 in a fully extended position. Partition tested shall be of the same construction, materials, and model number as the partition to be provided and shall be fully operable. Test specimen shall be not less than 12 square meters in area.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Panel Construction

Provide panels of 24 gage minimum steel skin, laminated to appropriate structural acoustical backing, mounted in full perimeter protective frame of steel or steel reinforced aluminum. Frame shall enclose and protect all edges of the surface material. Provide panel finish of wallcarpet. Provide paired, single panels. Panel weight shall be a minimum of 36 kg per square meter for STC up to 45.

2.4.2 Suspension System

Provide a suspension system consisting of steel or heavy duty extruded aluminum track connected to the structural support by threaded rods, and trolleys designed to support the weight of the partition. Provide steel track of 5 mm minimum, phosphate treated or painted. Provide extruded aluminum track with minimum thickness of 3 mm. Tracks may have an integral ceiling guard. Provide center hung panel with 1 trolley with four ball bearing nylon or steel tired wheels per panel.

2.4.3 Hardware

Provide heavy-duty type hardware standard with the manufacturer. Provide pulls and latches for all partitions. Provide partitions with magnetic contact latches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Work Prepared for Partition

Check openings scheduled to receive operable partitions for correct dimensions. Install partitions in accordance with the approved partition layouts, manufacturer's directions, and ASTM E 557. Structural support for the track support elements shall be as indicated.

3.1.2 Adjustment

Adjust manually operated partitions to open and close from any position with a maximum horizontal force of 130 N applied to panel.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

3.2.1 Operational Test

In the presence of the Contracting Officer, operate partition at least three times to demonstrate that partition is capable of being moved from the stored position to the fully extended position smoothly and quietly and without overloading the drive components. Activate the emergency release mechanism and demonstrate proper operation of the partition in the manual mode. Activate mechanical seals top and bottom. Adjust partitions which do not operate properly and retest.

3.2.2 Visual Test

Conduct visual field tests for light leakage with all room lights turned on in the space on one side of the partition. Darken space on the other side of the partition. There shall be no light leakage from the lighted space to the darkened space. If light leakage does occur, adjust the partition to correct the problem and retest.

3.2.3 Acoustical Test

Field sound performance: partition shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 336, and achieve a Noise Isolation Class (NIC) of 35 plus or minus two. Adjust and/or modify partitions which do not comply, and retest.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean any soiled parts of the partition in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10800A

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
 - 2.1.2 Finishes
- 2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS
 - 2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)
 - 2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)
 - 2.2.3 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)
 - 2.2.4 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)
 - 2.2.5 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SD)
 - 2.2.6 Shower Curtain (SC)
 - 2.2.7 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)
 - 2.2.8 Soap Dispenser (SD)
 - 2.2.9 Towel Pin (TP)
 - 2.2.10 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)
 - 2.2.11 Toilet Tissue Dispenser, Jumbo (TTDJ)
 - 2.2.12 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser (TSCD)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10800A
TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-2380 (Rev A)(Canc. Notice 1) Dispenser, Paper Towel

CID A-A-2398 (Rev BC); (Canc. Notice 1 Curtain, Shower and Window (Metric - SI)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes
Accessory Items

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes
Accessory Items

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with paragraph DRAWING. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09310A CERAMIC TILE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall have oval heads be of tamperproof design and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

<u>Metal</u>	<u>Finish</u>
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Grab bar shall be 18 gauge, 32 mm OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have mounting holes concealed. Grab bar shall have satin finish. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 2.225 kN vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 38 mm.

2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1 6 mm thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and

mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 6 mm thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.3 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Paper towel dispenser shall conform to CID A-A-2380, Type I, shall be constructed of not less than 0.683 mm Type 304 stainless steel, and shall be surface mounted. Dispenser shall have a towel compartment. Locking mechanism shall be concealed tumbler key lock.

2.2.4 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be recessed and shall have a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity of 68 L. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 0.8 mm stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer shall be provided.

2.2.5 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SD)

Sanitary napkin disposal shall be constructed of Type 304 stainless steel with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer shall be provided. Receptacle shall be retained in cabinet by tumbler lock. Disposer shall be provided with a door for inserting disposed napkins, and shall be recessed.

2.2.6 Shower Curtain (SC)

Shower curtain shall conform to CID A-A-2398, Style I, size to suit conditions. Curtain shall be anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric. Color shall be white.

2.2.7 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Shower curtain rods shall be Type 304 stainless steel 32 mm OD by 1.24 mm minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.8 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Soap dispenser shall be surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 1.2 L with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps 150 mm spout length.

2.2.9 Towel Pin (TP)

Towel pin shall have concealed wall fastenings, and a pin integral with or

permanently fastened to wall flange. Maximum projection shall be 100 mm . Design shall be consistent with design of other accessory items. Finish shall be satin.

2.2.10 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Toilet tissue holder shall be Type III - recess mounted with two rolls of standard tissue stacked vertically. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish.

2.2.11 Toilet Tissue Dispenser, Jumbo (TTDJ)

Toilet tissue dispenser shall be surface mounted with 2 rolls of jumbo tissue. Cabinet shall be fabricated of high-impact plastic body and transparent plastic front cover. Cover shall have key lock.

2.2.12 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser (TSCD)

Toilet seat cover dispensers shall be Type 304 stainless steel and shall be surface mounted. Dispenser shall have a minimum capacity of 500 seat covers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet accessories shall be securely fastened to the supporting construction in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Accessories shall be protected from damage from the time of installation until acceptance.

3.2 CLEANING

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11161N

DOCK LEVELERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Industrial Dock Leveler
 - 1.2.2 Adjustable Loading Ramp
 - 1.2.3 Fixed Type Industrial Dock Leveler
 - 1.2.4 Velocity Fuse
 - 1.2.5 Carrier
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 NAMEPLATE
- 1.6 DISASSEMBLY FOR SHIPMENT
- 1.7 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.8.1 Drawings: Requirements

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL CONFORMANCE, DOCK LEVELER
 - 2.1.1 Environmental
 - 2.1.2 Dock Leveler Height Adjustment
 - 2.1.3 Dock Leveler Extension and Retraction
 - 2.1.4 Loading Ramp Compensation
 - 2.1.4.1 Freight Carrier Out of Level
 - 2.1.4.2 Loading and Unloading of the Freight Carrier
 - 2.1.5 Safety Devices
 - 2.1.5.1 Electro-Hydraulic System
 - 2.1.5.2 Dock Bumpers
 - 2.1.6 Rated Capacity
 - 2.1.7 Ramp Load Carrying Surface
- 2.2 OPERATION
 - 2.2.1 Electro-Hydraulic Control
 - 2.2.1.1 Pushbutton
 - 2.2.1.2 Hinged Lip Ramp Movement
- 2.3 CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Structure
 - 2.3.2 Toe Guards or Skirts
- 2.4 ELECTRO-HYDRAULIC SYSTEM
- 2.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.5.1 Motor
 - 2.5.2 Control
 - 2.5.3 Transformer
- 2.6 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.6.1 Dock Truck or Trailer Restraining Device
 - 2.6.2 Dock Bumpers

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Pit
 - 3.1.2 Miscellaneous Metalwork
 - 3.1.3 Waterproofing
- 3.2 CLEANING, TREATMENT AND PAINTING
 - 3.2.1 Workmanship
 - 3.2.2 Dissimilar Metals Protection
 - 3.2.3 Finish Coat Color
- 3.3 FIELD TESTS
 - 3.3.1 Roll-Over Load Tests
 - 3.3.2 Drop Tests
 - 3.3.3 Acceptance Tests
- 3.4 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11161N

DOCK LEVELERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev. 1-4) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 943	(1993; R 1997) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
--------	---

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Industrial Dock Leveler

A manufactured structure designed to span and compensate space and height differentials between a loading dock and freight carrier to facilitate safe, efficient, freight transfer.

1.2.2 Adjustable Loading Ramp

Synonym for Fixed Type Industrial Dock Leveler.

1.2.3 Fixed Type Industrial Dock Leveler

A dock leveler that is permanently affixed to the dock structure, and usually incorporating an electrohydraulic recessed into dock face further than 280 millimeters system to position the dock leveler with respect to the freight carrier at the lip end while being fixed at the opposite hinged end.

1.2.4 Velocity Fuse

A valve or similar device that goes into the hydraulic line. If the dock

leveler becomes inadvertently or accidentally unsupported, this fuse will freeze the movement of dock leveler within 100 mm of the dock leveler original position.

1.2.5 Carrier

A wheeled, enclosed trailer or container that, when attached to a heavy-duty truck or van, is used to carry bulk freight over long distances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fixed type industrial dock leveler; G

Dock bumpers; G

Truck/trailer restraining device; G

For fixed type industrial dock leveler, depict dimensions, tolerances, surface finishes, hardnesses, flush edge angles, method of mounting and anchoring, and control schematics and diagram.

SD-03 Product Data

Fixed type industrial dock leveler; G

Dock bumpers; G

Truck/trailer restraining device; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Fixed type industrial dock leveler, Data Package 3; G

Truck/trailer restraining device, Data Package 2; G

Submit data package in accordance with 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.5 NAMEPLATE

Attach corrosion-resistant metal plate securely and legibly on the exterior surface of the dock leveler. Include the following information indented or embossed on the plate:

- a. Description of the equipment: Describe procedures for operating and services equipment, and warnings or cautions of hazardous procedures.
- b. Name of the manufacturer.
- c. Serial and model number.
- d. Rated capacity in kilograms.
- e. Shipping weight.
- f. Date of manufacture (month and year).

1.6 DISASSEMBLY FOR SHIPMENT

Matchmark and tag parts which are disassembled for shipment with metal tags. Provide waterproofed tags and markings.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

Furnish services of Fixed Type Industrial Dock Leveler technicians, experienced in installation and operation of the type of system being provided, to supervise installation, testing, adjustment of system, and instruction to Government personnel.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Drawings: Requirements

Submit record as-built drawings. Include mechanical and electrical components, testing and acceptance (one copy sepia transparency) for each industrial dock leveler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL CONFORMANCE, DOCK LEVELER

Make provision for maintenance access to understructure and lifting mechanism. Provide steel tread plate lip and platform, hinged and supported from beneath by steel framework that contains lifting, positioning, and lowering assembly. Ensure that platform surface is flush with surrounding floor surface of loading dock when not in service. Provide integral positive restraint when leveler is in maintenance position.

2.1.1 Environmental

Design, fabricate, and finish loading ramp to permit washing with water and detergents, and operating in an ambient temperature from minus 17 degrees C to 43 degrees C.

2.1.2 Dock Leveler Height Adjustment

Provide a ramp whose incline can be adjusted to suit the height of the freight carrier. Allow the loading ramp a minimum of vertical adjustment. Divide 300 mm above and 300 mm below the platform height.

2.1.3 Dock Leveler Extension and Retraction

Extend non-fixed end of the dock leveler from a retracted position behind the line of the loading dock platform bumpers to at least 300 mm beyond the forward edge of the dock platform bumpers so as to rest on the bed of the freight carrier. The difference in length of the platform from its fully retracted position to its fully extended position shall be practically constant throughout the ramp, including the ramp extension.

2.1.4 Loading Ramp Compensation

Provide automatic compensation with ramp platform loaded or unloaded for:

2.1.4.1 Freight Carrier Out of Level

Out of level freight carrier bed condition (difference in elevation from side to side at the rear of the carrier bed): Allow a minimum correction of one inch for each 450 mm and maximum 100 mm correction of ramp width over the width of the ramp. Ensure the rear edge of the ramp parallel with the rear of the frame in order to prevent tripping or be a pinching hazard.

2.1.4.2 Loading and Unloading of the Freight Carrier

When the lip is extended so as to rest on the bed of motor truck or trailer provide compensation 100 mm for carrier spring deflection so that contact will be maintained between lip and carrier bed.

2.1.5 Safety Devices

2.1.5.1 Electro-Hydraulic System

Provide velocity fuse, ballcheck valve, or other device to automatically prevent a drop of more than 100 mm of the lip should the freight carrier move away from the dock leaving the lip unsupported. Activate this device with a static, dynamic, or impact load exceeding 10 percent of the rated load on the lip and ramp.

2.1.5.2 Dock Bumpers

Provide ramp and load dock face with laminated rubber, tire-fabric, or equivalent dock bumpers recommended by the dock leveler manufacturer.

2.1.6 Rated Capacity

Minimum 9070 kilograms roll over capacity.

2.1.7 Ramp Load Carrying Surface

The live load carrying surface of the ramp shall be 1980 mm plus or minus 75 mm wide and 1950 mm plus or minus 225 mm long with the dock leveler lip retracted.

2.2 OPERATION

2.2.1 Electro-Hydraulic Control

Provide each dock leveler with a pushbutton station to activate motor, pump, and valves.

2.2.1.1 Pushbutton

Heavy-duty dust tight and oil tight type rated in accordance with NEMA ICS 2, Part ICS2-216 for alternating current. To prevent accidental operation and damage, ensure each button to be recessed in its station or be protected by a peripheral collar (ring) or shroud. Indelibly identify each pushbutton by means of cast or etched letters on the station. Provide emergency "STOP" button of momentary type with manual reset or continuous pressing (constant pressure) type. This stop button shall stop all dock leveler movement, regardless of the position of the ramp or lip at the time the "STOP" button is depressed.

2.2.1.2 Hinged Lip Ramp Movement

Apply continuous pressure on the "UP" button to raise the loading ramp, descend the lip onto the bed of the freight carrier. Once the freight carrier has departed, the lip shall automatically fall or retract to its down position, and the ramp shall return to its stored dock level position. The ramp, in its stored position, shall have the capability of being lowered below dock level without extending the lip of the ramp to service truck end loads which may be lower than loading dock surface position. Allow 4 to 6 seconds to fully extend or retract the lip.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIALS

Construct all load carrying parts of forged or welded steel.

2.3.1 Structure

The entire live load carrying surface of the ramp and rear attachment shall be not less than 13 mm thick, 350 MPa minimum yield strength, low alloy, nonskid steel tread plate. Provide minimum 16 mm vertical projections on the live load carrying surface. Bevel the lip or ramp extension. Design load carrying surfaces to permit free movement of powered hand or platform trucks, low lift pallet trucks, and fork lift trucks. Fabricate lip hinge of not less than 13 mm wall seamless steel tubing.

2.3.2 Toe Guards or Skirts

Provide sides or edges, except front and rear edges, of the ramps which rise above the surrounding loading dock with sheet carbon steel skirts or toe guards of minimum 1.8 mm nominal thickness. Toe guards or skirts shall be smooth faced and mounted flush with the edges of the ramp surface. Ensure sufficient depth of toe guards or skirts to protect the full operating range of dock travel. Ensure the construction capable of resisting a minimum lateral force of 4.5 kilograms with a maximum deflection of 13 mm.

2.4 ELECTRO-HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

Provide a separate and complete system for each dock leveler. Include an electric motor, motor drive, hydraulic pump, hydraulic ram, pressure relief valve, fluid reservoir, strainer, filter, hydraulic control-valve cylinders, hose, piping, fittings, and hydraulic fluid. Incorporate a means for filling and draining hydraulic fluid. Design cylinders, pump, and control valves to withstand not less than 150 percent of the design operating pressure. Provide hydraulic hose, fittings, pipe, and tubing with working pressures based upon a minimum 4 to 1 safety factor of bursting pressure.

2.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

NFPA 70, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 6 and NEMA MG 1. Electrical characteristics shall be 200 volt, three phase, 60 Hz alternating current power supply. Provide all electrical equipment on the loading ramp. Provide interconnecting wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Include motor, switches, junction box, conduit, wiring cables, panel enclosed control station, motor controller, heater coils, timer, transformer, terminal blocks, and fuses. Provide NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, electrical enclosures. Color code all wiring.

2.5.1 Motor

Conform to NEMA MG 1 and continuous duty or 60-minute time rated, industrial type, single speed rated for operating conditions. Provide electrical insulation systems conforming to NEMA MG 1, Class B. Provide permanently lubricated antifriction ball or roller bearings.

2.5.2 Control

NEMA ICS 2, size 0 controller for heavy industrial service. Provide an electrically operated, full magnetic, nonreversing type controller for the motor. Equip all control enclosures with locks and keys.

2.5.3 Transformer

Totally enclosed, self-cooled, dry type. Feed the transformer from the load side of the main disconnecting device. Incorporate circuit breakers with ground fault interrupting protection conforming to UL 943.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Dock Truck or Trailer Restraining Device

Self-aligning device. Mount this device as recommended by the manufacturer which shall engage the ICC bar of the truck/trailer with a positive restraining force of not less than 8150 kilograms. This device must be able to service all truck or trailers having ICC bars located between 300 and 750 mm above ground level (when truck or trailer is unloaded) and recessed up to 225 mm from the rear of truck or trailer. Provide a means to protect the device from disabling damage in the event that more than 8150 kilograms of force is exerted by the restrained truck or trailer. Manually control activation and deactivation from inside the building.

2.6.2 Dock Bumpers

Provide bumpers capable of sustaining repeated impacts from trucks or trailers without damage to the dock, dock levelers, or bumpers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install and adjust in accordance with NFPA 70, and manufacturer's approved detail drawings and as-built system assembly drawings. Install controls so operator can see dock leveler while manipulating controls.

3.1.1 Pit

Do not pour the pit for the adjustable loading ramp until the design and

detail drawings have been approved. If the pit size is limited by construction conditions involved, alter the dock leveler equipment to fit the pit. Clearly indicate these alterations or modifications on the drawings. Check and verify appropriate measurements at the building. The clearances between the ramp and pit shall not exceed 50 mm.

3.1.2 Miscellaneous Metalwork

Section 05500a, "Miscellaneous Metal."

3.1.3 Waterproofing

Section 07121N, "Built-Up Bituminous Waterproofing."

3.2 CLEANING, TREATMENT AND PAINTING

In accordance with manufacturer's standard practice shop clean, treat and paint ferrous surfaces including platform, lip, frame, springs, motor, pump, cylinders, valves, and any other non-cadmium plated or non-galvanized surface.

3.2.1 Workmanship

Conduct field touch-up work as to avoid damaging other surfaces and public property in the area. Do not apply field applied paint during foggy, damp, rainy weather, or the ambient temperatures below 7 degrees C and above 35 degrees C.

3.2.2 Dissimilar Metals Protection

Insulate control surfaces by electrolytically inactive materials.

3.2.3 Finish Coat Color

Brilliant yellow and black. Paint 75 mm wide black and yellow diagonal stripes on all vertical surfaces of pit, skirts, and platform edges exposed above adjacent surfaces at any ramp position. Paint similar stripes on top of ramp surfaces in 50 mm wide band around outside edges (except for fixed edge).

3.3 FIELD TESTS

The Contractor is fully responsible to provide personnel, instruments, materials, and equipment including test vehicles, for the administration and direction of the tests. Correct defects and repeat tests under the cognizance of the Contracting Officer and the dock leveler manufacturer. The Contracting Officer shall certify the test load.

3.3.1 Roll-Over Load Tests

Move roll-over load of 9070 kilograms over the dock leveler between the bed of a freight carrier and the building loading dock surface for 10 cycles. With the ramp extension retracted and the ramp platform leveled with the building loading dock surface, run a 9070 kilograms roll-over load over the ramp in various directions for 20 cycles. No permanent deformation or hydraulic system leakage shall occur subsequent to examination after these roll-over tests.

3.3.2 Drop Tests

Twice, drop test the dock leveler at the indicated rated capacity as follows: With the load on the platform and the lip resting on a vehicle carrier bed not less than 250 mm above loading dock surface, pull the carrier or pull away from the lip, leaving the loading ramp unsupported. The measured vertical drop of the dock leveler taken at the point where the lip rests on the vehicle carrier shall not exceed 100 mm during each of the drop tests. Inspect the loading ramp after each drop and ensure no damage or distortion to the mechanical, electrical or structural components. There shall be no leakage from the hydraulic system.

3.3.3 Acceptance Tests

Perform an acceptance test in the presence of the dock leveler manufacturer and the Contracting Officer subsequent to roll-over load tests and drop tests. Conduct operation of the equipment through all of its motions and specified checks as follows: (a) extend lip to rest on a variety of freight carriers with beds up 300 mm above and below dock level; (b) test 100 mm drop limitation with 3175 kilograms load on ramp, evenly distributed; (c) test level compensation with the ramp, loaded with a minimum of 3175 kilograms; and (d) test proper compensation (float) for various compression of countersprings, with ramp loaded and unloaded.

3.4 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Upon completion of the work and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the services of a competent Technician regularly employed or authorized by the manufacturer of the dock leveler shall be provided for instructing Government personnel in the proper operation, maintenance, safety, and emergency procedures of the dock leveler. The period of instruction shall be not less than one nor more than two eight-hour working days. The training shall be conducted at the job site or at any other location mutually satisfactory to the Government and the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
 - 1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS
- 2.2 SWAY BRACING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 BRACING
- 3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
- 3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS
 - 3.3.1 Cast-In-Place
 - 3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors
 - 3.3.2.1 General Testing
 - 3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing
 - 3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing
- 3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES
 - 3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices
 - 3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers
- 3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
 - 3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
 - 3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars
 - 3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces
 - 3.5.4 Bolts
- 3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING
 - 3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures
 - 3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment
 - 3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance
 - 3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(1997) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325M	(1997) High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(1999) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 603	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 488	(1996) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
--------------	--

ASME B18.2.2 (1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems outlined in Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, the electrical equipment and systems outlined in Section 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and the miscellaneous equipment and systems listed below. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer, and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. The design for seismic protection shall be based on a Seismic Use Group I building occupancy and on site response coefficients for $S_{MS} = 0.56 g$ and $S_{M1} = 0.31 g$. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. The basic force formulas, for Ground Motions A and B in Chapter 3 of TI 809-04, use the design spectral response acceleration parameters for the performance objective of the building, not for equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required.

1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems

The bracing for the following miscellaneous equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification:

Storage cabinets	Ornamentations
Storage Racks	Signs and Billboards
Shelving	Furnishings
Partitions	

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bracing
Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices
Equipment Requirements

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show

construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. For equipment and systems in buildings that have a performance objective higher than life-safety, the drawings shall be stamped by the registered engineer who stamps the calculations required above.

SD-03 Product Data

Bracing; G
Equipment Requirements; G

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The specific items of equipment specified in Sections 15070A and 16070A shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly attached on both sides of a building expansion joint, flexible joints for piping, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions, shall be provided.

1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The specific items of equipment specified in Sections 15070A and 16070A shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 0.6 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 307 for bolts and ASTM A 563 for nuts. Bolts and nuts used underground and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.2 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

- a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36/A 36M. If the Contractor does the design, both ASTM A 36/A 36M and ASTM A 572/A 572M, grade 503 will be allowed.
- b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.
- c. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- d. Pipes, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

- e. Light gauge angles, less than 6 mm thickness, ASTM A 653/A 653M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Bracing shall conform to the arrangements shown. Trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with not less than two 13 mm bolts.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a piping run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.3.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except as specified below. One nut shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used to resist pull-out in overhead and wall installations if the adhesive is manufactured with temperature sensitive epoxies and the location is accessible to a building fire. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing

Torque wrench testing shall be done on not less than 30 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque shall equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Torque wrenches shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Torque wrenches shall be recalibrated for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. The applied torque shall be between 20 and 100 percent of

wrench capacity. The test torque shall be reached within one half turn of the nut, except for 9 mm sleeve anchors which shall reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 10 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. At least 5 percent of the anchors, but not less than 3 per day shall be tested. The load shall be applied to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut shall be removed and a threaded coupler shall be installed of the same tightness as the original nut. The test setup shall be checked to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus shall be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Each tested anchor shall be loaded to 1 times the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor shall have no observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 10 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified load; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Where the need for these devices is determined, based on the magnitude of the design seismic forces, selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS, except that an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be 13 mm.

3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers

Multidirectional seismic snubbers employing elastomeric pads shall be installed on floor- or slab-mounted equipment. These snubbers shall provide 6 mm free vertical and horizontal movement from the static deflection point. Snubber medium shall consist of multiple pads of cotton duct and neoprene or other suitable materials arranged around a flanged steel trunnion so both horizontal and vertical forces are resisted by the snubber medium.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle 50 x 50 mm x 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided in accordance with Section 15070ASEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Size (millimeters)	Maximum Length* (meters)
Angles	38 x 38 x 6	1.5
	50 x 50 x 6	2.0
	64 x 38 x 6	2.5
	75 x 64 x 6	2.5
	75 x 75 x 6	3.0
Rods	91	1.0
	22	1.0
Flat Bars	38 x 6	0.4
	50 x 6	0.4
	50 x 10	0.5
Pipes (40s)	25	2.0
	32	2.8
	40	3.2
	50	4.0

3.5.4 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 13 mm diameter.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems, including light fixtures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as specified and secured at both ends with not less than 13 mm bolts. Sufficient braces shall be provided for equipment to resist a horizontal force equal to 0.6 times the weight of equipment without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

The ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads shall be used to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Calculations shall be provided to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
SECTION 13100A
LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.2.2 System Requirements
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 General Requirements
 - 2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors
 - 2.1.2.1 Copper
 - 2.1.2.2 Aluminum
 - 2.1.3 Air Terminals
 - 2.1.4 Ground Rods
 - 2.1.5 Connectors
 - 2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM
 - 3.1.1 General Requirements
 - 3.1.1.1 Air Terminals
 - 3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors
 - 3.1.1.3 Interconnection of Metallic Parts
 - 3.1.1.4 Ground Connections
 - 3.1.1.5 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.1.2 Steel Frame Building
 - 3.1.3 Ramps
- 3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES
- 3.3 FENCES
- 3.4 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13100A

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.30 (1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 780 (1997) Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96 (1994; Rev thru Jan 2000) Lightning Protection Components

UL 96A (1994; Rev thr Jul 1998) Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL Elec Const Dir (1999) Electrical Construction equipment directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work. No departures shall be made without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 System Requirements

The system furnished under this specification shall consist of the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection systems and shall be the manufacturer's latest UL approved design. The lightning protection system shall conform to NFPA 70 and NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A, except where requirements in excess thereof are

specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G, AE

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, drawings, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and mounting and relationship to other parts of the work.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials; G, AE

Where material or equipment is specified to comply with requirements of UL, proof of such compliance. The label of or listing in UL Elec Const Dir will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories may be submitted. A letter of findings shall be submitted certifying UL inspection of lightning protection systems provided on the following facilities: Communications Operations Center.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General Requirements

No combination of materials shall be used that form an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors shall be used. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, the conductor size shall be increased to compensate for the hazard or the conductors shall be protected by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is used, the conductor shall be electrically connected at the upper and lower ends.

2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors

Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2.1 Copper

Copper conductors used on nonmetallic stacks shall weigh not less than 170 kg per 300 m (375 pounds per thousand feet), and the size of any wire in the cable shall be not less than No. 15 AWG. The thickness of any web or ribbon used on stacks shall be not less than No. 12 AWG. Counterpoise shall be copper conductors not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

2.1.2.2 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not contact the earth nor shall it be used in any other manner that will contribute to rapid deterioration of the metal. Appropriate precautions shall be observed at connections with dissimilar metals. Aluminum conductors for bonding and interconnecting metallic bodies to the main cable shall be at least equivalent to strength and cross-sectional area of a No. 4 AWG aluminum wire. When perforated strips are provided, strips that are much wider than solid strips shall be. A strip width that is at least twice that of the diameter of the perforations shall be used. Aluminum strip for connecting exposed water pipes shall be not less than No. 12 AWG in thickness and at least 38.1 mm wide.

2.1.3 Air Terminals

Terminals shall be in accordance with UL 96 and NFPA 780. The tip of air terminals on buildings used for manufacturing, processing, handling, or storing explosives, ammunition, or explosive ingredients shall be a minimum of 600 mm above the ridge parapet, ventilator or perimeter. On open or hooded vents emitting explosive dusts or vapors under natural or forced draft, air terminals shall be a minimum of 1.5 m above the opening. Air terminals more than 600 mm in length shall be supported by a suitable brace, with guides not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.1.4 Ground Rods

Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to ANSI C135.30. Ground rods shall be not less than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter and 3.048 m (10 feet) in length. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the job.

2.1.5 Connectors

Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation. Clamp-type connectors shall only be used for the connection of the roof conductor to the air terminal and to the guttering. All other connections, bonds, and splices shall be done by exothermic welds or by high compression fittings. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be listed for the purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type which require a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

Lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminal supports, chimney bands, clips, and fasteners shall conform to UL 96, classes as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

3.1.1 General Requirements

The lightning protection system shall consist of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds, electrically interconnected to form the shortest distance to ground. All conductors on the structures shall be exposed except where conductors are in protective sleeves exposed on the outside walls. Secondary conductors shall interconnect with grounded metallic parts within the building. Interconnections made within side-flash distances shall be at or above the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support shall be in accordance with NFPA 780. Terminals shall be rigidly connected to, and made electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal and connected to the air terminal by a dowel or threaded fitting. Air terminals at the ends of the structure shall be set not more than 600 mm (2 feet) from the ends of the ridge or edges and corners of roofs. Spacing of air terminals 600 mm (2 feet) in height on ridges, parapets, and around the perimeter of buildings with flat roofs shall not exceed 7.5 meters. In specific instances where it is necessary to exceed this spacing, the specified height of air terminals shall be increased not less than 50 mm for each 300 mm of increase over 7.5 meters. On large, flat or gently sloping roofs, as defined in NFPA 780, air terminals shall be placed at points of the intersection of imaginary lines dividing the surface into rectangles having sides not exceeding 15 m in length. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings, smokestacks, and other metal objects that do not contain hazardous materials and that may be struck but not appreciably damaged by lightning, need not be provided with air terminals. However, these metal objects shall be bonded to the lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. Where metal ventilators are installed, air terminals shall be mounted thereon, where practicable. Any air terminal erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator shall be bonded to the ventilator near the top and bottom. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted thereon, the air terminal shall not be more than 610 mm away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted adjacent, the air terminal shall not be more than 610 mm away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors shall be connected directly to the roof or ridge roll. Sharp bends or turns in conductors shall be avoided. Necessary turns shall have a radius of not less than 200 mm. Conductors shall preserve a downward or horizontal course and shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm along the roof and down the building to ground. Metal ventilators shall be rigidly connected to the roof conductor at three places. All connections

shall be electrically continuous. Roof conductors shall be coursed along the contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat surfaces, and flat roofs shall be connected to form a closed loop.

3.1.1.3 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

Metal doors, windows, and gutters shall be connected directly to the grounds or down conductors using not smaller than No. 6 copper conductor, or equivalent. Conductors placed where there is probability of unusual wear, mechanical injury, or corrosion shall be of greater electrical capacity than would normally be used, or shall be protected. The ground connection to metal doors and windows shall be by means of mechanical ties under pressure, or equivalent.

3.1.1.4 Ground Connections

Ground connections comprising continuations of down conductors from the structure to the grounding electrode shall securely connect the down conductor and ground in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. All connections shall be of the clamp type. There shall be a ground connection for each down conductor. Metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects shall be bonded together with all grounding mediums. Ground connections shall be protected from mechanical injury. In making ground connections, advantage shall be taken of all permanently moist places where practicable, although such places shall be avoided if the area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

3.1.1.5 Grounding Electrodes

A grounding electrode shall be provided for each down conductor located as shown. A driven ground shall extend into the earth for a distance of not less than 3.0 meters. Ground rods shall be set not less than 900 mm, nor more than 2.5 m, from the structures foundation. The complete installation shall have a total resistance to ground of not more than 25 ohms if a counterpoise is not used. Ground rods shall be tested individually prior to connection to the system and the system as a whole shall be tested not less than 24 hours after rainfall. When the resistance of the complete installation exceeds the specified value or two ground rods individually exceed 25 ohms, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. A counterpoise, where required, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600 mm deep at a distance not less than 900 mm nor more than 2.5 m from the nearest point of the structure. All connections between ground connectors and grounds or counterpoise, and between counterpoise and grounds shall be electrically continuous.

3.1.2 Steel Frame Building

The steel framework shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding steel frame, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. The air terminals shall be connected to the structural steel framework at the ridge. Short runs of conductors shall be used as necessary to join air terminals to the metal framework so that proper placing of air terminals is maintained. Separate down conductors from air terminals to ground connections are not required.

Where a grounded metal pipe water system enters the building, the structural steel framework and the water system shall be connected at the point of entrance by a ground connector. Connections to pipes shall be by means of ground clamps with lugs. Connections to structural framework shall be by means of nut and bolt or welding. All connections between columns and ground connections shall be made at the bottom of the steel columns. Ground connections to grounding electrodes or counterpoise shall be run from not less than one-half of all the columns distributed equally around the perimeter of the structure at intervals averaging not more than 18 meters.

3.1.3 Ramps

Lightning protection for covered ramps (connecting passageways) shall conform to the requirements for lightning protection systems for buildings of similar construction. A down conductor and a driven ground shall be placed at one of the corners where the ramp connects to each building or structure. This down conductor and driven ground shall be connected to the counterpoise or nearest ground connection of the building or structure. Where buildings or structures and connecting ramps are clad with metal, the metal of the buildings or structures and metal of the ramp shall be connected to ensure electrical continuity, in order to avoid the possibility of a flash-over or spark due to a difference in potential.

3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES

Metal bodies of conductance shall be protected if not within the zone of protection of an air terminal. Metal bodies of conductance having an area of 0.258 square meters (400 square inches) or greater or a volume of 0.0164 cubic meters (1000 cubic inches) or greater shall be bonded to the lightning protection system using main size conductors and a bonding plate having a surface contact area of not less than 1935.5 square millimeters (3 square inches). Provisions shall be made to guard against the corrosive effect of bonding dissimilar metals. Metal bodies of inductance shall be bonded at their closest point to the lightning protection system using secondary bonding conductors and fittings. A metal body that exceeds 1.5 m in any dimension, that is situated wholly within a building, and that does not at any point come within 1.8 m of a lightning conductor or metal connected thereto shall be independently grounded.

3.3 FENCES

Except as indicated below, metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 600 mm into the ground require no additional grounding. Other fences shall be grounded on each side of every gate. Fences shall be grounded by means of ground rods every 300 to 450 m of length when fences are located in isolated places, and every 150 to 225 m when in proximity (30 m or less) to public roads, highways, and buildings. The connection to ground shall be made from the post where it is of metal and is electrically continuous with the fencing. All metal fences shall be grounded at or near points crossed by overhead lines in excess of 600 volts and at distances not exceeding 45 m on each side of line crossings.

3.4 INSPECTION

The lightning protection system will be inspected by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements of this specification. No part of the system shall be concealed until so

authorized by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 GENERAL
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Standard Products
 - 1.4.2 Nameplates
 - 1.4.3 Keys and Locks
 - 1.4.4 Tags
 - 1.4.5 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.4.6 Compliance
 - 1.4.7 Qualifications
 - 1.4.7.1 Engineer and Technician
 - 1.4.7.2 Installer
 - 1.4.7.3 Design Services
- 1.5 SYSTEM DESIGN
 - 1.5.1 Operation
 - 1.5.2 Operational Features
 - 1.5.3 Alarm Functions
 - 1.5.4 Primary Power
 - 1.5.5 Battery Backup Power
 - 1.5.6 Interface With other Equipment
- 1.6 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
- 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONTROL PANEL
 - 2.1.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display
 - 2.1.2 Circuit Connections
 - 2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
 - 2.1.4 Addressable Control Module
 - 2.1.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
- 2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
- 2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
- 2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
- 2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
 - 2.5.1 Addressable Heat Detectors
 - 2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors
 - 2.5.2 Addressable Smoke Detectors
 - 2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors
 - 2.5.2.2 Projected Beam Smoke Detectors
 - 2.5.2.3 Duct Detectors
- 2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
 - 2.6.1 Alarm Horns

- 2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances
- 2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances
- 2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.7.1 Electromagnetic Door Hold-Open Devices
 - 2.7.2 Conduit
 - 2.7.3 Wiring
 - 2.7.4 Special Tools and Spare Parts
- 2.8 TRANSMITTERS
 - 2.8.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters
 - 2.8.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply
 - 2.8.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing
 - 2.8.1.3 Antenna

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Power Supply for the System
 - 3.1.2 Wiring
 - 3.1.3 Control Panel
 - 3.1.4 Detectors
 - 3.1.5 Notification Appliances
 - 3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment
 - 3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
 - 3.1.8 Addressable Control Module
- 3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
 - 3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
 - 3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection
 - 3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection
- 3.3 GROUNDING
- 3.4 SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS
 - 3.4.1 Revisions to Existing Facilities
- 3.5 TESTING
 - 3.5.1 Preliminary Tests
 - 3.5.2 Acceptance Test
- 3.6 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

The Installing Contractor is responsible to design and install a complete fire detection and alarm system that performs as described herein and meets the requirements of NFPA 13, 72 and Base Fire Chief. Contractor responsible to determine location and quantity of all initiating and notification devices. Annunciator and fire alarm panel locations are shown on the plan drawings.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41 (1990; R 1996) Audible Emergency
Evacuation Signal

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a (1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1221 (1999) Installation, Maintenance and Use
of Public Fire Service Communication
Systems

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (1999) National Fire Alarm Code

NFPA 90A (1999) Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242 (1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal

Conduit

UL 1971	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1999) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 228	(1997; Rev Jan 1999) Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors
UL 268	(1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 268A	(1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 38	(1999) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 464	(1996; Rev thru May 1999) Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1999) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 632	(2000) Electrically-Actuated Transmitters
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1996; Rev thru Mar 1999) Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm

Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Special Tools and Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; G

Technical data which relates to computer software.

Training

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

Testing

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final

position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Technical Data and Computer Software; G

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 5 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.4.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.4.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.4.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.4.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.4.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.4.7 Qualifications

1.4.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.4.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. NICET Level 2 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.4.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

- a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 5 years' work

experience in fire protection engineering.

- b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.
- c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.
- d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.5 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.5.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to ~~initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D,~~ to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 5, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

- a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.
- b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors
- c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.
- d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.5.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

- a. Monitor electrical supervision of SLC and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.
- b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board)

within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.

- c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.
- d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.
- f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.
- g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.
- h. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.
- i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.
- j. Provide one person test mode - Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- k. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor the fire sprinkler

system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.

1. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.
- m. Zones for SLC and NAC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.5.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- a. Transmission of a signal over the station radio fire reporting system. The signal shall be common for any device.
- b. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display and on the remote audible/visual display.
- c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.
- d. Closure of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.
- e. Operation of the smoke control system.
- f. Deactivation of the air handling units throughout the building.
- g. Shutdown of power to the data processing equipment in the alarmed area.

1.5.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.5.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.5.6 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.6 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates

to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

- (1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
- (2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- (3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.
- (4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.
- (5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- (6) Library of application software.
- (7) Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the Submittals paragraph.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a surface mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each SLC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other devices. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the

sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red.

2.1.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display

Audible appliance shall have a minimum sound level output rating of 85 dBA at 3.05 m and operate in conjunction with the panel integral display. The audible device shall be silenced by a system silence switch on the remote system. The audible device shall be silenced by the system silence switch located at the remote location, but shall not extinguish the visual indication. The remote LED/LCD visual display shall provide identification, consisting of the word description and id number for each device as displayed on the control panel. A rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification sign which reads "Fire Alarm System Remote Display" shall be provided at the remote audible/visual display. The remote visual appliance located with the audible appliance shall not be extinguished until the trouble or alarm has been cleared.

2.1.2 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.1.4 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled. Existing fire alarm system notification appliance circuits shall be connected to a single module to power and supervise the circuit.

2.1.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style D initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any

module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Existing fire alarm system initiating device circuits shall be connected to a single module to power and supervise the circuit.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located at the bottom of the panel. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on flush mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 1220 mm. Stations shall be single action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in

concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated.

2.5.1 Addressable Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be addressable and designed for detection of fire by combination fixed temperature and rate-of-rise principle. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture or exterior atmospheric conditions, shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for semi-flush outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Contacts shall be self-resetting after response to rate-of-rise principle. Under fixed temperature actuation, the detector shall have a permanent external indication which is readily visible. Detector units located in boiler rooms, showers, or other areas subject to abnormal temperature changes shall operate on fixed temperature principle only. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature portion shall be 57.2 degrees C. The UL 521 test rating for the Rate-of-Rise detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 m.

2.5.2 Addressable Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be addressable and designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric or projected beam type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location. Detector shall be provided with remote sensitivity adjustment from the fire alarm panel.

2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.2.2 Projected Beam Smoke Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Detectors shall consist of separate transmitter and receiver units. The transmitter unit shall emit an infrared beam to the receiver unit. When the signal at the receiver falls below a preset sensitivity, the detector shall initiate an alarm. The receiver shall contain an LED which is powered upon an alarm condition. Long-term changes to the received signal caused by environmental variations shall be automatically compensated.

Detectors shall incorporate features to assure that they are operational; a trouble signal shall be initiated if the beam is obstructed, the limits of the compensation circuit are reached, or the housing cover is removed. Detectors shall have multiple sensitivity settings in order to meet UL listings for the different distances covered by the beam. In the event of beam interference for more than three seconds a trouble alarm shall be transmitted.

2.5.2.3 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 2.5 and 20 m/s. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 1.83 m and those mounted below 1.83 m that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 15910N DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red.

2.6.1 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box recessed single or double projector, vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 3.05 m. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be semi-flush mounted.

2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Electromagnetic Door Hold-Open Devices

Devices shall be attached to the walls unless otherwise indicated. Devices shall comply with the appropriate requirements of UL 228. Devices shall operate on 24 Volt dc power. Compatible magnetic component shall be attached to the door. Under normal conditions, the magnets shall attract and hold the doors open. When magnets are de-energized, they shall release the doors. Magnets shall have a holding force of 111.2 N (25 pounds). Devices shall be UL or FM approved. Housing for devices shall be brushed aluminum or stainless steel. Operation shall be fail safe with no moving parts. Electromagnetic door hold-open devices shall not be required to be held open during building power failure.

2.7.2 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.7.3 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. ~~T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for style 5-addressable systems.~~

2.7.4 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

2.8 TRANSMITTERS

2.8.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters

Transmitters shall be compatible with proprietary supervising station

receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter shall be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters shall be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, and 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module shall be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is Monaco and the transceiver shall be fully compatible with this equipment. At the contractor's option, and if UL listed, the transmitter may be housed in the same panel as the fire alarm control panel.

2.8.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply

Each radio alarm transmitter shall be powered by a combination of locally available 120-volt ac power and a sealed, lead-calcium battery.

a. Operation: Each transmitter shall operate from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter shall automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover shall be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and shall automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply shall also be automatic.

b. Battery Power: Transmitter standby battery capacity shall provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

2.8.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing

Transmitter housing shall be NEMA Type 1. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to the fire alarm system for the building. Radio alarm transmitter housing shall be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.8.1.3 Antenna

The Contractor shall provide omnidirectional, coaxial, halfwave dipole antennas for radio alarm transmitters with a driving point impedance to match transmitter output. The antenna and antenna mounts shall be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 161 km/h.

Antennas shall not be mounted to any portion of the building roofing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown, and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be

equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 300 mm nor more than 2000 mm above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 900 and 1100 mm above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 300 mm from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 900 mm from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 900 mm, sway bracing shall be provided. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD in a finished, visible location.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 2003 mm above the finished floor or 150 mm below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and

tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in Section 13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.1.8 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. If a supplementary suppression releasing panel is provided, then the monitor modules shall be mounted in a common enclosure adjacent to the suppression releasing panel and both this enclosure and the suppression releasing panel shall be in the same room as the releasing devices. All interconnecting wires shall be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC or elevator control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions as specified in Section 13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All SLC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. The circuit shall be protected from surges per IEEE

C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS

The proprietary type Supervising Station (PSS) is located in the existing main Fire Station Building.

3.4.1 Revisions to Existing Facilities

Existing supervising components shall be modified as indicated on the drawings. Acceptance testing shall include procedures that would demonstrate that operation of existing equipment has not been degraded and that the revised configuration plus interfacing components operates compatibly with the new fire alarm system at the protected premises.

3.5 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.5.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.5.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

- a. Test of each function of the control panel.
- b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.
- c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.

- d. Tests of each control circuit and device.
- e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.
- f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.
- g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.
- h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.
- i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.
- j. Ground fault
- k. Short circuit faults
- l. Stray voltage
- m. Loop resistance

3.6 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training day (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
 - 1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
 - 1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
 - 1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing
- 1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
- 1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
- 2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.4.1 Pipe
 - 2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
 - 2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
- 2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.5.1 Steel Piping Components
 - 2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
 - 2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
 - 2.5.1.4 Flanges
 - 2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers
 - 2.5.2 Pipe Hangers
 - 2.5.3 Valves
 - 2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
 - 2.5.3.2 Check Valve
 - 2.5.3.3 Hose Valve
- 2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY
- 2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM
- 2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
 - 2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type
 - 2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch
 - 2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
- 2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
- 2.10 SPRINKLERS

- 2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler
- 2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler
- 2.10.3 Flush Sprinkler
- 2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler
- 2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler
- 2.10.6 Sidewall Sprinkler
- 2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
 - 2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine
 - 2.11.2 Hypochlorites
- 2.12 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
 - 2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
 - 2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon
 - 2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard
 - 2.12.5 Identification Sign
- 2.13 FIRE HOSE REEL ASSEMBLY
- 2.14 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS
- 3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
 - 3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
 - 3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
 - 3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
 - 3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations
 - 3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
 - 3.4.6 Pipe Joints
 - 3.4.7 Reducers
 - 3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
 - 3.4.9 Escutcheons
 - 3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
 - 3.4.11 Drains
 - 3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection
 - 3.4.13 Identification Signs
- 3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
- 3.6 EARTHWORK
- 3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 3.8 DISINFECTION
- 3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
- 3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS
 - 3.10.1 Underground Piping
 - 3.10.1.1 Flushing
 - 3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3.10.2 Aboveground Piping
 - 3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
 - 3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices
 - 3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test
- 3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST
- 3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 135	(2001) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 449	(2000) Quenched and Tempered Steel Bolts and Studs
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 563	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 563M	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A 795	(2000) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

ASTM F 436 (2000) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 436M (1993) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)
ASTM F 442/F 442M (1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015 (1999) Double Check Backflow Prevention
Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300 (1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301 (1992; Addenda B301a - 1999) Liquid
Chlorine
AWWA C104 (1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for
Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110 (1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron
Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm
through 1200 mm), for Water and Other
Liquids
AWWA C111 (2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for
Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151 (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally
Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C203 (1997; Addenda C203a - 1999) Coal-Tar
Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel
Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape -
Hot-Applied
AWWA C606 (1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA EWW (1999) Standard Methods for the
Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA M20 (1973) Manual: Water Chlorination
Principles and Practices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1 (1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings
ASME B16.11 (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded
ASME B16.18 (1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder
Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe
Flanges

ASME B16.22 (1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and
Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for
Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.3 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.4 (1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.9 (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel
Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B18.2.1 (1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
(Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch
Series)

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a (1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection

FM P7825b (1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 (1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves,
Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 13R (1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
in Residential Occupancies Up to and
Including Four Stories in Height

NFPA 1963 (1998) Fire Hose Connections

NFPA 230 (1999) Fire Protection of Storage

NFPA 24 (1995) Installation of Private Fire
Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)

NICET 1014-7 (1995) Program Detail Manual for
Certification in the Field of Fire
Protection Engineering Technology (Field
Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler
System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668 (1995; Rev thru Dec 1998) Hose Valves for

Fire Protection Service

UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(1999) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in areas indicated on the drawings. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. The Contractor shall design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density over the hydraulically most demanding floor area. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 32 mm . Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 6 m/s .

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams of 380 L/min shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection to the existing system.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply with a static pressure of 470 kPa, and a flow of 1,900 LPM at a residual pressure of 450 kPa. Water supply shall be presumed available at the base of the riser. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

Contractor shall test flow to hydrant locations closest to new 150 mm fire connection to site utility prior to starting the design and provide a copy of the test.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Maximum spacing per sprinkler shall not exceed limits specified in NFPA 13 for ordinary hazard occupancy.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES::

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; G.

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 42 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. The Sprinkler System Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1:100 which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway

bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Shop Drawings; G

As-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations shall be provided for sizing of sway bracing.

Components and Equipment Data

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

Preliminary Tests Procedures

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Acceptance Test Procedures

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

On-site Training Schedule

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Preliminary Tests

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test; G

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests Report

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist. Three copies of hydrant flow test.

Final Acceptance Test Report; G.

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist Inspection

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test

Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wet Pipe Sprinkler System

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 150 mm above the floor to the point of connection to the existing water mains shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 1207 kPa conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 900 mm above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Steel press fittings shall be approved for fire protection systems. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer; segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2. Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 436M. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.3 Valves

2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.3.2 Check Valve

Check valve 50 mm and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 100 mm and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5.3.3 Hose Valve

Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 2070 kPa . Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 65 mm American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valve shall be provided with 65 to 40 mm reducer. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be polished brass.

2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

Mechanically operated, exterior-mounted, water motor alarm assembly shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Water motor alarm assembly shall include a body housing, impeller or pelton wheel, drive shaft, striker assembly, gong, wall plate and related components necessary for complete operation. Minimum 20 mm galvanized piping shall be provided between the housing and the alarm check valve. Drain piping from the body housing shall be minimum 25 mm galvanized and shall be arranged to drain to the outside of the building. Piping shall be galvanized both on the inside and outside surfaces.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 38 L/min or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch

shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 15 mm NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 1207 kPa . There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 28 to 55 kPa . The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be flush type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 65 mm diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH).

2.10 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed spacing limitations. Temperature classification shall be ordinary or as indicated. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Orifice of extended coverage sprinklers shall not exceed 13.5 mm .

2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler shall be chrome-plated or white polyester, quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated or white polyester, quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.3 Flush Sprinkler

Flush sprinkler shall be chrome-plated or white polyester, quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, quick-response type with nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome or white polyester finish.

2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.6 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 12.7 mm orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.

2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.11.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 20 mm and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as indicated.

2.12.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 150 mm wide x 50 mm high with enamel baked finish on minimum 1.214 mm steel or 0.6 mm aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.13 FIRE HOSE REEL ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include nozzle, fire hose, reel, 40 mm valve, and bracket suitable for wall mounting. The assembly shall be semi-automatic type complete with Underwriters clip which permits controlled one-man operation whereby control valve can be opened, hose unreeled and clip released by pulling on hose. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, angle type with 40 mm American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Reel shall be of steel construction with red enamel finish and shall be equipped with 30 meters of 40 mm rubber lined fire hose. Nozzle shall be of the industrial combination fog-straight stream type with shutoff. Components of the assembly shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir.

2.14 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 1207 kPa. The maximum pressure loss shall be 40 kPa at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 230.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible and rigid couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 25 mm pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 300 mm . Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 25 mm below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 100 mm . Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 150 mm from ceiling grid.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 750 mm in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site.

Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the

coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 15 mm.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 25 mm pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 2 meters above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as indicated and as required by NFPA 13. When the capacity of trapped sections of pipe is less than 11 liters, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve not smaller

than 15 mm and a plug or nipple and cap. When the capacity of trapped sections of piping is more than 11 liters, the auxiliary drain shall consist of two 25 mm valves and one 50 x 300 mm condensate nipple or equivalent, located in an accessible location. Tie-in drains shall be provided for multiple adjacent trapped branch pipes and shall be a minimum of 25 mm in diameter. Tie-in drain lines shall be pitched a minimum of 15 mm per 3 mm .

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 900 mm above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 900 mm. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 150 mm above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315a EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16402N INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and

then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After successful completion, verify installation of all sprinklers and plugs and pressure test the system.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less than the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 1.89 liters per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 1400 kPa or 350 kPa in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 65 mm diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting

Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15050

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications
 - 1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.3.3 Service Support
 - 1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate
 - 1.3.5 Modification of References
 - 1.3.5.1 Definitions
 - 1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 New Work
 - 1.5.2 Modifications to Existing Systems
 - 1.5.3 High Efficiency Motors
 - 1.5.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors
 - 1.5.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors
- 1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
- 1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
 - 3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems
 - 3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15050

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2002) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1998; R 2001) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (1994; R 1999) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1987; R 1997) Energy Management Guide of Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 15, "Mechanical" of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section. Some of the commissioning requirements are found in Sections 01810, 15910N, and 15995A.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements,

manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's

recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.5.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters (except starters/controllers which are indicated as part of a motor control center), control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16, except internal wiring for components of package equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.5.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 16.

1.5.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.5.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.5.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for

regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 50 degrees C, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 50 degrees C shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 50 Degrees C: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 50 degrees C shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.0076 mm, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.0255 mm; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.0255 mm per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 50 and 205 Degrees C: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 50 and 205 degrees C shall receive two coats of 205 degrees C heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 0.05 mm.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 205 Degrees C: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 205 degrees C shall receive two coats of 315 degrees C heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 mm.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment
 - 1.2.3 Mechanical Systems
 - 1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
 - 1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section
 - 1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems
 - 1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints
- 1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
 - 1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS
- 2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS
- 2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS
- 2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS
- 2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING
- 3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
- 3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS
 - 3.3.1 Building Piping
 - 3.3.2 Underground Piping
- 3.4 PIPE SLEEVES
- 3.5 SPREADERS
- 3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
 - 3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing
 - 3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
 - 3.6.3 Vertical Runs
 - 3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers
- 3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS
 - 3.7.1 Braced Ducts
 - 3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl (1998) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines
for Mechanical Systems

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems listed below.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

- Boilers and furnaces
- Water Heaters
- Steam, Water, Oil and Gas Piping
- Expansion Air Separator Tanks
- Valves and Fittings for Piping
- Water Chiller Units
- Air Handling Units
- Pumps with Motors
- Ducts
- Unit Heaters
- Exhaust and Return Fans
- Condensing Unit
- VAV and Fan Powered Terminal Units
- Refrigerant Piping

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

The following mechanical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

All Piping Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below
Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".
Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings
Fuel Piping Outside of Buildings
All Water Supply Systems
Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems
Heat Distribution Systems (Supply, Return)
Outside of Buildings

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFD Specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following mechanical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor: Ductwork and piping.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems

Seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems shall be installed as specified in Section 13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

- a. Gas piping less than 25 mm inside diameter.
- b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 32 mm inside diameter.
- c. All other piping less than 64 mm inside diameter.
- d. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 0.56 square meters in cross sectional area.
- e. Round air handling ducts less than 711 mm in diameter.
- f. Piping suspended by individual hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.
- g. Ducts suspended by hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions f. and g. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced. Interior piping and ducts not listed above shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment: To be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, duct, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

- Boilers
- Chillers
- Expansion Tanks
- Water Heaters

1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished: Heating and chilled water pumps, air handling units, fans, VAV, and fan powered terminal units shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of one to two times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Coupling and Bracing
- Flexible Couplings or Joints
- Equipment Requirements
- Contractor Designed Bracing

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

- Coupling and Bracing
- Equipment Requirements

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing

Copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-07 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer. Information verifying experience at not less than 3 locations of 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application shall be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe.

2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation with not less than 15-degree angular movement.

2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS

- a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.
- b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS

Manufactured ball joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use, and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before installation.

2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

Coupling installation shall conform to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 1.5 m line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the most frequent interval as determined by applying the requirements of this specification to each piping run on the common support. Bracing components shall be sized as required for the total load carried by the common supports. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Horizontal piping across expansion joints shall accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, swing joints made of the same piping material shall be provided.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 90 mm in diameter. Flexible couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.3.2 Underground Piping

Underground piping and 100 mm or larger conduit, except heat distribution system, shall have flexible couplings installed where the piping enters the building. The couplings shall accommodate 100 mm of relative movement between the pipe and the building in any direction. Additional flexible couplings shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve.

3.5 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 100 mm apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in

accordance with the requirements of Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have a minimum of two transverse braces. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 12 m intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.6.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 3 m vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs shall be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Sway branches shall not be connected to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe. Insulated piping shall have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.7.1 Braced Ducts

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl, including Appendix E. However, the design seismic loadings for these items shall not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in TI 809-04.

3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be attached to the duct within 50 mm of the top of the duct in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 150 mm minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Standard Products
 - 1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications
 - 1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics
 - 1.3.4 Identification of Materials
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Adhesives
 - 2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive
 - 2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
 - 2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive
 - 2.1.2 Contact Adhesive
 - 2.1.3 Caulking
 - 2.1.4 Corner Angles
 - 2.1.5 Finishing Cement
 - 2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
 - 2.1.7 Staples
 - 2.1.8 Jackets
 - 2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
 - 2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets
 - 2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
 - 2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Coating
 - 2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Required
 - 2.1.9.2 Vapor Retarder Not Required
 - 2.1.10 Wire
- 2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline
 - 2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline
 - 2.2.3 Below ground Pipeline Insulation
 - 2.2.3.1 Cellular Glass
- 2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
 - 2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
 - 2.3.3 Cellular Glass
 - 2.3.4 Phenolic Foam
 - 2.3.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
 - 2.3.6 Polyisocyanurate
- 2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

- 2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation
 - 2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass
 - 2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 2.4.1.3 Phenolic Foam
 - 2.4.1.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam
- 2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation
 - 2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
 - 2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
 - 2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate
 - 2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass
 - 2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 2.4.2.6 Phenolic Foam
 - 2.4.2.7 Molded Expanded Perlite
 - 2.4.2.8 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
 - 3.1.1 Installation
 - 3.1.2 Painting and Finishing
 - 3.1.3 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 3.1.4 Welding
 - 3.1.5 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation
- 3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.1.1 General
 - 3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors
 - 3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
 - 3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.
 - 3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
 - 3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness
 - 3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe
 - 3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)
 - 3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
 - 3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers
 - 3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
 - 3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness
 - 3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
 - 3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs
 - 3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
 - 3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather
 - 3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket
 - 3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings
 - 3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket
- 3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness
 - 3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct
 - 3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
 - 3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct
 - 3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
 - 3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose
 - 3.3.5 Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct
 - 3.3.6 Duct Test Holes
 - 3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather
 - 3.3.7.1 Installation

- 3.3.7.2 Round Duct
- 3.3.7.3 Fittings
- 3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts
- 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 General
 - 3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment
 - 3.4.2.1 Insulation Type
 - 3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation
 - 3.4.2.3 Other Equipment
 - 3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder
 - 3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment
 - 3.4.3.1 Insulation
 - 3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps
 - 3.4.3.3 Other Equipment
 - 3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media
 - 3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather
 - 3.4.5.1 Installation
 - 3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM C 1126	(1998) Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(1995) Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(1995) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 533	(1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(1999) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(1995) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(1999) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial

Applications

ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 610	(1999) Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(1998) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 795	(1992; R 1998e1) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996e1) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(1989; R 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
-----------	--

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1993) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
----------------------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

After approval of materials and prior to applying insulation a booklet shall be prepared and submitted for approval. The booklet shall contain marked-up MICA Insulation Stds plates (or detail drawings showing the insulation material and insulating system) for each pipe, duct, or piece of equipment required to be insulated per this specification. The MICA plates shall be marked

up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. For each type of insulation installation on the drawings, provide a label which identifies each component in the installation (i.e., the duct, insulation, adhesive, vapor retarder, jacketing, tape, mechanical fasteners, etc.) Indicate insulation by type and manufacturer. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer. One copy of the approved booklet shall remain with the insulation Contractor's display sample and two copies shall be provided for Government use.

After approval of materials actual sections of installed systems properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. Display sample sections will be inspected at the jobsite by the Contracting Officer. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A display section for duct insulation exposed to weather shall be protected by enclosing with a temporary covering.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. Insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or otherwise contaminated may be rejected by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bounding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesive may be dispersed in a nonhalogenated organic solvent or, dispersed in a nonflammable organic solvent which shall not have a fire point below 94 degrees C. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 100 degrees C.

The adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.4060 mm (0.016 inch) aluminum 25 x 25 mm with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209M, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating cement ASTM C 449/C 449M. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must include testing per ASTM C 795.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 100 mm wide rolls.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel. Monel is a nickel rich alloy which has high strength, high ductility, and excellent resistance to corrosion.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, (measured before factory application or installation), minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 6.1 N/mm (35 pounds/inch) width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 3.5 N/mm width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials which require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, and phenolic foam. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

For use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.4060 mm nominal thickness; ASTM B 209M, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.3960 mm thick, 12.7 mm wide for pipe under 300 mm diameter and 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) wide for pipe over 300 mm and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 50.8 x 0.4060 mm aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 19.1 x 0.5080 mm thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.7620 mm.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Coating

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.9.2 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 1136, Type III, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.10 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 34 degrees to plus 16 degrees C for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

- a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.
- b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation.
- c. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126, Type III. Phenolic insulations shall comply with ASTM C 795 and with the ASTM C 665 paragraph Corrosiveness. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.
- d. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547
- e. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

Insulation for above 16 degrees C , for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturers recommended factory applied jacket.

- a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturers recommended factory applied jacket.
- b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 121 degrees C pipe temperature.
- c. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturers recommended factory applied jacket.
- d. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 93 degrees C service.
- e. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126 Type III to 121 C service shall comply with ASTM C 795. Supply the insulation with manufacturers recommended factory applied jacket.
- f. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C 610
- g. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, Type 1, to 149 degrees C service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

2.2.3 Below ground Pipeline Insulation

2.2.3.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, type II.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Type IA, IB, II, III, & IV.

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I, or Type II up to 121 C . ASTM C 1290 Type III.

2.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I.

2.3.4 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126 Type II, shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.3.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

ASTM C 534 Type II.

2.3.6 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 591, Type 1. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For temperatures below 16 degrees C.

2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II.

2.4.1.3 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126 Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.1.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam

ASTM C 591, Type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's factory applied jacket.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For temperatures above 16 degrees C.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Type IA, IB, II, III, IV, or V as required for temperature encountered to 982 degrees C.

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII as required for temperature encountered to 649 degrees C.

2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Type I, indoors only, or outdoors above 121 degrees C. Pipe shape may be used on diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers to 649 degrees C.

2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II, to 93 degrees C.

2.4.2.6 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126 Type II to 121 degrees C. shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.2.7 Molded Expanded Perlite

ASTM C 610.

2.4.2.8 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

ASTM C 591, Type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds standard plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.3 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive is not permitted. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 93 degrees C. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application.

Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.4 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.5 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

- a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.
- b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.
- c. Where penetrating interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.
- d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 250 mm above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 50 mm above the flashing with a band 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 50 mm

beyond the interior surface of the wall.

- g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.
- h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service which requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 50.0 mm and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 10 mm.
- i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service which requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 50.0 and shall seal the end of the insulation. Caulk the annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 10 mm.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

- a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 50 mm and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 50 mm shall be installed.
- b. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm at 16 degrees C and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.
- c. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm and below 16 degrees C shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is

less than 25 mm, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

- d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360 degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 9 m, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe which are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.
- e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 38 mm, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 150 mm and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 150 mm shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm, adhere insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 1.8 m level shall be protected.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines shall be insulated per Table I minus 34 degrees C to plus 16 degrees C:

- a. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

- b. Make-up water.
- c. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.
- d. Refrigerant suction lines.
- e. Chilled water.
- f. Air conditioner condensate drains.
- g. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service	Material	Runouts up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	30 - 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Refrigerant suction piping	CG		40	40	40	40	40
	FC		25	25	25	25	25
	PF		40	40	40	40	40
	PC		25	25	25	25	25
Chilled water supply & return & dual temp piping	CG	40	40	40	50	50	50
	FC	15	25	25	25	25	25
	PF	40	40	40	40	40	40
	PC	25	25	25	25	25	25
Cold domestic water, above and below ceilings, & make up water	CG	40	40	40	40	40	40
	FC	10	10	10	10	10	10
	PF	40	40	40	40	40	40
	PC	25	25	25	25	25	25
Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap personnel	FC	15	15	15	15	20	20
	MF	15	25	25	40	40	40
Interior Horizontal & vertical roof drain leaders (including underside of roof drain	FC		15	15	15	15	15
	PF		40	40	40	40	40
	CG		40	40	40	40	40
	PC		25	25	25	25	25

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service (fitting)	Material	Runouts up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	30 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building	FC		10	15	15	N/A	N/A
	PF		40	40	40	N/A	N/A
	PC		25	25	25	N/A	N/A

*When runouts to terminal units exceed 3.66 m the entire length of runout shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
CG - Cellular Glass
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building shown to be protected with an aluminum jacket shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 1.8 m level will be protected.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm. Butt strips 75 mm wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed per paragraph 3.2.2.3 e.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees and 50 degrees C during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall

be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

- e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating.
- f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating. The patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.
- g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be coated with vapor retarder coating.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 50 mm. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 2 mm and with a 50 mm wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 100 mm wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.
- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 150 mm from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting

covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

The following hot pipelines above 16 degrees C shall be insulated per Table II:

- a. Domestic hot water supply & recirculating system.
- b. Hot water heating.

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
 CG - Cellular Glass
 CS - Calcium Silicate
 MF - Mineral Fiber
 FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
 PL - Perlite
 PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
 Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service (degrees C)	Material	Runouts up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	32 - 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Hot domestic water supply & recirculating system & Water defrost lines (93C max)**	CG	40	40	40	40	40	40
	FC	15	25	25	40	40	40
	PF	15	25	25	25	25	25
	MF	15	40	40	40	40	40
Heating hot water, supply & return	PC	25	25	25	25	25	25
	CG	40	40	50	50	65	80
	PF	15	25	25	25	25	40
	MF	15	40	40	50	65	80
	CS/PL	25	40	50	65	65	80
	PC	25	25	25	25	25	25

* When runouts to terminal units exceed 3.66 m, the entire length of runout shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service (degrees C)	Material	Runouts up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	32 - 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
-----------------------------	----------	----------------------	--------------	------------	-------------	--------------	-----------------

** Applied to recirculating sections of service or domestic hot water systems and first 2.4 meters from storage tank for non-recirculating systems.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm, and butt strips 75 mm wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees and 49 degrees C and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is nonadhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by either wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing with adhesive and staple on 100 mm centers (if not factory self-sealing), or patching with tape and sealing with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.
- f. Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be installed by slitting tubular sections and applying onto piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible, slide unslit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 150 mm shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates, except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, 12, and 13 for fittings; 14, 15 and 16 for valves; 17 for flanges and unions; and 18 for couplings. Insulation shall be the same as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".
- c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 50 mm. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 2.0 mm.
- d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.
- e. At the option of the Contractor, factory premolded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory premolded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 50 mm at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 300 mm centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 16 degrees C and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 16 degrees C and below abuts an uninsulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 16 degrees C shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 25 mm and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 50 mm. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. For installation of double-wall, insulated duct, see Section 15810N, DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III.

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (mm)

Cold Air Ducts	50
Relief Ducts	40
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	40
Warm Air Ducts	50
Relief Ducts	40
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	40

Maximum thickness for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not exceed 25 mm, and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 40 mm to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50

Maximum thickness for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not exceed 1 inch and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 1.5 inch, to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50.

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Flexible runouts (field-insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).
- l. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter. Insulation for round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter with a factory Type I or II jacket; or, a semi rigid board, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter, , formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered, with a factory applied Type I or II all service jacket. Insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paintable, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor retarder jacket coating finish as specified. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 2.0 mm.. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except fire wall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any uninsulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 15810N, DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 150 mm wide strips on 300 mm centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 600 mm (24 inches) and larger

insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mm from duct corners.

- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mm from duct corners.
 - d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 50 mm. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
 - e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.
 - f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
 - g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
 - h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
 - i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 50 mm. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm from the puncture in all directions.
 - j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.
- 3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts
- c. Relief air ducts
- d. Flexible runouts (field insulated)
- e. Plenums
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings

- g. Coil-headers and return bends
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts
- j. Filter boxes
- k. Mixing boxes
- l. Supply fans
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings
- n. Ducts exposed to weather

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter; and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paintable, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 2.0 mm. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 150 mm wide strips on 300 mm centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 600 mm and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 450 mm centers and not more than 450 mm from duct corner.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 450 mm centers and not more than 450 mm from duct corners.
- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 50 mm at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 100 mm centers.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 16 degrees C, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct

Evaporative cooling supply duct located in spaces not evaporatively cooled, shall be insulated. Material and installation requirements shall be as specified for duct insulation for warm air duct.

3.3.6 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.7.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.7.2 Round Duct

Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 75 mm and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 300 mm intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with caulking to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an uninsulated surface, joints shall be sealed with caulking.

3.3.7.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 2.0 mm minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment which must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Handholes.

- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 16 degrees C: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 16 degrees C including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Duct mounted coils.
- e. Cold and chilled water pumps.
- f. Roof drain bodies.
- g. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- h. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

- a. Equipment handling media between 2 and 16 degrees C: 40 mm thick cellular glass, 25 mm thick flexible elastomeric cellular, 40 mm thick phenolic foam, or 25 mm thick polyisocyanurate foam.
- b. Equipment handling media between minus 18 degrees C and plus 1 degrees C: 75 mm thick cellular glass, 40 mm flexible elastomeric cellular, 40 mm thick phenolic foam, or 40 mm thick polyisocyanurate foam.
- c. Equipment handling media between minus 34 degrees C and minus 18 degrees C: 90mm thick cellular glass 45 mm thick flexible elastomeric cellular, 40 mm thick phenolic foam, or 40 mm thick polyisocyanurate foam.

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

- a. Pumps shall be insulated by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

- b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 300 mm centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. Cellular glass and phenolic foam insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 150 x 150 mm by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 50 x 50 mm washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 300 mm centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 16 degrees C including the following:

- a. Converters.

- b. Heat exchangers.
- c. Hot water generators.
- d. Water heaters.
- e. Pumps handling media above 54 degrees C.
- f. Air separation tanks.
- g. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.
- h. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table IV:

Legend

- RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber
- FMF: Flexible Mineral Fiber
- CS: Calcium Silicate
- PL: Perlite
- CG: Cellular Glass
- FC: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
- PF: Phenolic Foam
- PC: Polyisocyanurate Foam

TABLE IV
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (mm)

Equipment handling steam or other media to indicated pressure or temperature limit	Material	Thickness
103.4 kPa or 121 C	RMF	50 mm
	FMF	50 mm
	CS/PL	100 mm
	CG	75 mm
	PF	40 mm
	FC (<93 C)	25 mm
	PC	25 mm
1379.0kPa or 204 C	RMF	75 mm
	FMF	75 mm
	CS/PL	100 mm
	CG	100 mm
316 C	RMF	125 mm

FMF	150 mm
CS/PL	150 mm
CG	150 mm

316 C: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 50 C, except that diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers shall be covered with 150 mm thick material suitable for 650 degrees C service. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

TABLE IV
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (Inches)

Equipment handling steam or media to indicated pressure or temperature limit:	Material	Thickness
15 psig or 250F	RMF	2.0 inches
	FMF	2.0 inches
	CS/PL	4.0 inches
	CG	3.0 inches
	PF	1.5 inches
	FC (<200F)	1.0 inches
200 psig or 400 F	PC	1.0 inches
	RMF	3.0 inches
	FMF	3.0 inches
	CS/PL	4.0 inches
600 F	CG	4.0 inches
	RMF	5.0 inches
	FMF	6.0 inches
	CS/PL	6.0 inches
	CG	6.0 inches

>600 F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120F, except that diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers shall be covered with 6.0 inch thick material suitable for 1200 degrees F service. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Pumps shall be insulated by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing which does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 300 mm centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 150 x 150 mm by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 50 x 50 mm washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 300 mm (maximum) centers.
- g. On equipment handling media above 316 degrees C, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.
- h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 16 degrees C: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal

performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 1112 N walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15181A

CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.6.2 Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.4 PIPING SYSTEM
- 2.5 STEEL PIPE
 - 2.5.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)
 - 2.5.1.1 Threaded Connections
 - 2.5.1.2 Flanged Connections
 - 2.5.1.3 Welded Connections
 - 2.5.1.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections
 - 2.5.1.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
- 2.6 COPPER PIPE
 - 2.6.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)
 - 2.6.1.1 Grooved Mechanical Connections
 - 2.6.2 Solder
 - 2.6.3 Brazing Filler Metal
- 2.7 VALVES
 - 2.7.1 Gate Valve
 - 2.7.2 Globe and Angle Valve
 - 2.7.3 Check Valve
 - 2.7.4 Butterfly Valve
 - 2.7.5 Plug Valve
 - 2.7.6 Ball Valve
 - 2.7.7 Calibrated Balancing Valve
 - 2.7.8 Automatic Flow Control Valve
 - 2.7.9 Pump Discharge Valve
 - 2.7.10 Temperature-Mixing Valve
 - 2.7.11 Pressure-Reducing Valve
 - 2.7.12 Pressure Relief Valve
 - 2.7.13 Drain Valves
 - 2.7.14 Air Vents
- 2.8 PIPING ACCESSORIES
 - 2.8.1 Strainer

- 2.8.2 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser
- 2.8.3 Flexible Pipe Connectors
- 2.8.4 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges
- 2.8.5 Temperature Gauges
 - 2.8.5.1 Stem Cased-Glass
 - 2.8.5.2 Bimetallic Dial
 - 2.8.5.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial
 - 2.8.5.4 Thermal Well
- 2.8.6 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
- 2.8.7 Escutcheons
- 2.8.8 Expansion Joints
 - 2.8.8.1 Slip-Tube Type
 - 2.8.8.2 Flexible Ball Type
 - 2.8.8.3 Bellows Type
- 2.9 PUMPS
 - 2.9.1 Construction
 - 2.9.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals
 - 2.9.3 Stuffing-Box Type Seals
- 2.10 EXPANSION TANKS
- 2.11 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS
- 2.12 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS
 - 2.12.1 Chilled Water
 - 2.12.2 Water Treatment Services
 - 2.12.3 Chilled Water System
- 2.13 FABRICATION
 - 2.13.1 Factory Coating
 - 2.13.2 Factory Applied Insulation
- 2.14 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
 - 2.14.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping
 - 2.14.2 Field Applied Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Directional Changes
 - 3.1.2 Functional Requirements
 - 3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections
 - 3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections
 - 3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections
 - 3.1.3.3 Welded Connections
 - 3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections
 - 3.1.3.5 Flared Connections
 - 3.1.3.6 Flanges and Unions
 - 3.1.4 Valves
 - 3.1.5 Air Vents
 - 3.1.6 Drains
 - 3.1.7 Flexible Pipe Connectors
 - 3.1.8 Temperature Gauges
 - 3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 3.1.9.1 Hangers
 - 3.1.9.2 Inserts
 - 3.1.9.3 C-Clamps
 - 3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments
 - 3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields
 - 3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
 - 3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
 - 3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides
 - 3.1.9.9 Steel Slides
 - 3.1.9.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

- 3.1.9.11 Multiple Pipe Runs
- 3.1.9.12 Seismic Requirements
- 3.1.9.13 Structural Attachments
- 3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides
- 3.1.11 Pipe Anchors
- 3.1.12 Building Surface Penetrations
 - 3.1.12.1 General Service Areas
 - 3.1.12.2 Waterproof Penetrations
 - 3.1.12.3 Escutcheons
- 3.1.13 Pumps
- 3.1.14 Access Panels
- 3.1.15 Field Applied Insulation
- 3.1.16 Field Painting
 - 3.1.16.1 Color Coding
 - 3.1.16.2 Color Coding Scheme
- 3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.3 FIELD TESTS
 - 3.3.1 Hydrostatic Tests
 - 3.3.1.1 Equipment and Component Isolation
 - 3.3.1.2 Tests
 - 3.3.2 Backflow Prevention Assemblies Tests
- 3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15181A

CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22 (1999) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 106 (1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 182/A 182M (2001) Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 183 (1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A 193/A 193M (2001a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 47/A 47M (1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 536 (1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2001; Rev. A) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 733 (1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B 32 (1996) Solder Metal

ASTM B 62 (1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM B 75 (1999) Seamless Copper Tube

ASTM B 75M (1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)

ASTM B 813 (2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM B 88 (1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM B 88M (1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASTM D 1384 (1997a) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware

ASTM D 2000 (1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

ASTM D 3308 (1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape

ASTM D 520 (2000) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM D 596 (1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water

ASTM E 84 (2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM F 1007 (1986; R 1996) Pipe-Line Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Application

ASTM F 1120 (1987; R 1998) Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Applications

ASTM F 1199 (1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003 (1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems

ASSE 1017 (1986) Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Primary Domestic use

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C606 (1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8 (1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

AWS Brazing Hdbk (1991) Brazing Handbook

AWS D1.1 (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)	
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.9	(1996) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)	
EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition) EJMA Standards
HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)	
HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Pumps

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(1998; R 2001) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
----------	--

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-50541	(Basic) Valves, Tank Float, Angle and Globe Pattern (Inch-Pound)
---------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping System

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Piping System

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components as a minimum:

- a. Piping and Fittings
- b. Valves and Accessories
- c. Expansion Joints
- d. Pumps
- e. Expansion Tanks
- f. Air Separator Tanks
- g. Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Water Treatment Systems

Complete copies, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase of the water treatment system, of the proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in paragraph "Water Analysis", a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Qualifications

Copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators,

prior to non-factory welding operations.

Field Tests

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Tests; G

Copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall document all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

Condenser Water Quality Tests

Test reports, each month for a period of one year after project completion, in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. The reports shall identify the chemical composition of the condenser water. The reports shall also include a comparison of the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions for the cooling tower and condenser in relation to the condition of the condenser water. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

One-Year Inspection

Copies of an inspection report, at the completion of one year of service, in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) inch booklets. The report shall identify the condition of each cooling tower and condenser. The report shall also include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. The report shall identify all actions taken by the Contractor and manufacturer to correct deficiencies during the first year of service.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably

convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

Water Treatment Systems

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures. The manuals shall include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the

Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16402N, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 746 kW (1 hp) and above with open, drip-proof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to

NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 PIPING SYSTEM

System design, component selection, and system installation, including pressure containing parts and material, shall be based upon a minimum service pressure of 862 kPa at 66 degrees C ; minimum ANSI Class 125. Chilled and condenser water piping shall be steel pipe with the exception that piping 100 mm and smaller may be copper tubing.

2.5 STEEL PIPE

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.5.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Fittings and end connections shall be as defined herein, except as identified elsewhere. Piping and fittings 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall have either threaded, grooved, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall have grooved, welded, or flanged connections. Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 110 degrees C . Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.5.1.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded valves and pipe connections shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Threaded fitting shall conform to ASME B16.3. Threaded unions shall conform to ASME B16.39. Threaded pipe nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733.

2.5.1.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 182/A 182M and ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.59 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene

butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.5.1.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.5.1.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming to ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53/A 53M. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Grooved mechanical connections shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

2.5.1.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Dielectric waterways shall be constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.6 COPPER PIPE

Copper pipe shall conform to ASTM B 88M , Type L.

2.6.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M . Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.6.1.1 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to

ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C . Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

2.6.2 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 1034 kPa . Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.6.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.7 VALVES

Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 3 m or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.7.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Type I, II, Class 125, Design OF and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe and angle valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.3 Check Valve

Check valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type I, II, III, or IV, Class 125 or 150 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall be in accordance with MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves shall be bubble tight at 1,000 kPa. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. Valves smaller than 200 mm (8 inches) shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops

and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.7.5 Plug Valve

Plug valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valve shall have weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.7.6 Ball Valve

Ball valves 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.7.7 Calibrated Balancing Valve

Valve shall be calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valve's Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified, shall be provided. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.7.8 Automatic Flow Control Valve

Valve shall automatically maintain a constant flow as indicated. Valve shall modulate by sensing the pressure differential across the valve body. Valve shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valve shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valve materials shall be the same as specified for the ball or plug valves. Valve Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve operators shall be the electric type as indicated. Valve shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings and differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer.

2.7.9 Pump Discharge Valve

Valve shall perform the functions of a nonslam check valve, a manual balancing valve, and a shutoff. Valve shall be of cast iron or ductile iron construction with bronze and/or stainless steel accessories. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening.

Flow through the valve shall be manually adjustable from bubble tight shutoff to full flow. Valves smaller than 50 mm (2 inches) shall have NPT connections. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have flanged or grooved end connections. Valve design shall allow the back seat for the stem to be replaced in the field under full line pressure. Valve's Cv rating shall be as indicated.

2.7.10 Temperature-Mixing Valve

Valve shall be in accordance with ASSE 1017 for water service.

2.7.11 Pressure-Reducing Valve

Valve shall be in accordance with ASSE 1003 for water service.

2.7.12 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve shall be in accordance with ANSI Z21.22 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.7.13 Drain Valves

Valves shall be the gate valve type which are in accordance with MSS SP-80.

Valve shall be manually-operated, 20 mm pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Valve shall be provided with a water hose nipple adapter. Frost-free type valves shall be provided in installations exposed to freezing temperatures.

2.7.14 Air Vents

Manually-operated general service type air vents shall be brass or bronze valves which are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic type air vents shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air vents on water coils shall have not less than 3 mm threaded end connections. Air vents on water mains shall have not less than 20 mm threaded end connections. Air vents on all other applications shall have not less than 15 mm threaded end connections.

2.8 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Strainer

Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of

minimum 0.8 mm (22 gauge) monel, with small perforations numbering not less than 60 per square centimeter (400 per square inch) to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.2 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser

Unit shall consist of an angle type body with removable strainer basket and straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 0.8 mm (22 gauge) monel, with small perforations numbering not less than 60 per square centimeter (400 per square inch) to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.3 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 862 kPa (125 psig) or 1034 kPa (150 psig) service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 110 degrees C, for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.4 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 85 mm in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.8.5 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Gauges shall have Celsius scale in 1 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1.5 m of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 1.5 to 2.1 m above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 2.1 m above the finished floor.

2.8.5.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 229 mm (9 inches) long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.8.5.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches), stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.8.5.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches), stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.8.5.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 15 or 20 mm (1/2 or 3/4 inch) NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 15 mm (1/2 inch) NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 25 mm .

2.8.6 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.8.7 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.8.8 Expansion Joints

2.8.8.1 Slip-Tube Type

Slip-tube expansion joints shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1007, Class I or II. Joints shall be provided with internally-externally alignment guides, injected semi-plastic packing, and service outlets. End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding as indicated. Initial settings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer.

2.8.8.2 Flexible Ball Type

Flexible ball expansion joints shall be capable of 360 degrees rotation plus 15 degrees angular flex movement. Joints shall be constructed of carbon steel with the exterior spherical surface of carbon steel balls plated with a minimum 0.12 mm of hard chrome in accordance with EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1. Joint end connections shall be threaded for piping 50 mm (2 inches) or smaller. Joint end connections larger than 50 mm (2 inches) shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Joint shall be provided with pressure-molded composition gaskets suitable for continuous operation

at twice design temperature.

2.8.8.3 Bellows Type

Bellows expansion type joints shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1120 with Type 304 stainless steel corrugated bellows, reinforced with equalizing rings, internal sleeves, and external protective covers. Joint end connections shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be in accordance with the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint.

2.9 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Pump capacity, efficiency, motor size, and impeller type shall be as indicated on the drawings. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be splash-proof, and have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.9.1 Construction

Shaft seal shall be mechanical-seal or stuffing-box type. Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 862 kPa (125 psig) . Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 180 kPa , the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections.

2.9.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone separator in line.

2.9.3 Stuffing-Box Type Seals

Stuffing box shall include minimum 4 rows of square, impregnated TFE (Teflon) or graphite cord packing and a bronze split-lantern ring. Packing gland shall be bronze interlocking split type.

2.10 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable diaphragm and be the captive air type. Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.11 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

External air separation tank shall have an internal design suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Tank shall be steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa. Tank shall have tangential inlets and outlets connections, threaded for 50 mm and smaller and flanged for sizes 65 mm and larger. Air released from a tank shall be vented as indicated. Tank shall be provided with a blow-down connection.

2.12 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing hexavalent chromium (Cr) is prohibited.

2.12.1 Chilled Water

Water to be used in the chilled water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.12.2 Water Treatment Services

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of chilled water system shall be used to determine the correct chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for the chilled water system for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. The chemical treatment and services provided over the 1 year period shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Acid treatment and proprietary chemicals shall not be used.

2.12.3 Chilled Water System

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.13 FABRICATION

2.13.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.13.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.14 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.14.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Piping and backflow preventers shall comply with the requirements of Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Drains which connect to sanitary sewer system shall be connected by means of an indirect waste.

2.14.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted.

The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 2 mm in 1 m. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 80 mm (3 inches) and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges. Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS Brazing Hdbk, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.3.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the

manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.3.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.3.6 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.4 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.5 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.6 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.7 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be

provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.8 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 25 mm.

3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.9.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.9.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.9.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 16 degrees C or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 100 mm (4 inches) and all piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less than 16 degrees C. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger.

3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not

over 1.5 m apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joists shall be coordinated with joist manufacturer.

3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4.5 m, not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.9.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.9.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.9.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.9.12 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.9.13 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support

shall be as specified under Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm (4 inches) or smaller not more than 600 mm on each side of the joint.

3.1.11 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.12 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 1.0 mm (20 gauge). Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 13 mm depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.12.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 6.35 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.12.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 5.17 kg/sq. m. (17 ounce) copper sleeve, or a 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 50 mm above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one

of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 250 mm in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.12.3 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.13 Pumps

Support, anchor, and guide so that no strains are imposed on pump by weight or thermal movement of piping. Air vents on pump casings shall be provided. Drain outlets on pump bases shall be piped to the nearest floor or other acceptable drains, with necessary clean-out tees.

3.1.14 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.1.15 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.16 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTS

AND COATINGS.

3.1.16.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.16.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government.

Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3.1 Hydrostatic Tests

Following the cleaning procedures defined above, all chilled and condenser water piping systems shall be hydrostatically tested as defined herein. Unless otherwise agreed by the Contracting Officer, water (or glycol solution) shall be the test medium.

3.3.1.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the test pressure shall be properly isolated.

3.3.1.2 Tests

Piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a calibrated, test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

3.3.2 Backflow Prevention Assemblies Tests

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15182A

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.6.2 Drawings
 - 1.6.3 General

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
- 2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM
- 2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)
 - 2.4.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.4.1.1 Welded Fittings and Connections
 - 2.4.1.2 Threaded Fittings and Connections
 - 2.4.1.3 Flanged Fittings and Connections
 - 2.4.2 Steel Tubing
 - 2.4.3 Copper Tubing
 - 2.4.4 Solder
 - 2.4.5 Brazing Filler Metal
- 2.5 VALVES
 - 2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves
 - 2.5.2 Check Valves
 - 2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves
 - 2.5.4 Expansion Valves
 - 2.5.5 Safety Relief Valves
 - 2.5.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting
 - 2.5.7 Refrigerant Access Valves
- 2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES
 - 2.6.1 Filter Driers
 - 2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator
 - 2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components
 - 2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass
 - 2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens
 - 2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator
 - 2.6.3 Vibration Dampeners
 - 2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors
 - 2.6.5 Strainers
 - 2.6.6 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges
 - 2.6.7 Temperature Gauges

- 2.6.7.1 Stem Cased-Glass
- 2.6.7.2 Bimetallic Dial
- 2.6.7.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial
- 2.6.7.4 Thermal Well
- 2.6.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
- 2.6.9 Escutcheons
- 2.7 FABRICATION
 - 2.7.1 Factory Coating
 - 2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation
- 2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
 - 2.8.1 Field Applied Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Directional Changes
 - 3.1.2 Functional Requirements
 - 3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections
 - 3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections
 - 3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections
 - 3.1.3.3 Welded Connections
 - 3.1.3.4 Flared Connections
 - 3.1.3.5 Flanged Connections
 - 3.1.4 Valves
 - 3.1.4.1 General
 - 3.1.4.2 Expansion Valves
 - 3.1.4.3 Valve Identification
 - 3.1.5 Vibration Dampers
 - 3.1.6 Strainers
 - 3.1.7 Filter Dryer
 - 3.1.8 Sight Glass
 - 3.1.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator
 - 3.1.10 Accumulator
 - 3.1.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors
 - 3.1.12 Temperature Gauges
 - 3.1.13 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 3.1.13.1 Hangers
 - 3.1.13.2 Inserts
 - 3.1.13.3 C-Clamps
 - 3.1.13.4 Angle Attachments
 - 3.1.13.5 Saddles and Shields
 - 3.1.13.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
 - 3.1.13.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
 - 3.1.13.8 Pipe Guides
 - 3.1.13.9 Steel Slides
 - 3.1.13.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles
 - 3.1.13.11 Multiple Pipe Runs
 - 3.1.13.12 Seismic Requirements
 - 3.1.13.13 Structural Attachments
 - 3.1.14 Pipe Alignment Guides
 - 3.1.15 Pipe Anchors
 - 3.1.16 Building Surface Penetrations
 - 3.1.16.1 General Service Areas
 - 3.1.16.2 Escutcheons
 - 3.1.17 Access Panels
 - 3.1.18 Field Applied Insulation
 - 3.1.19 Field Painting
 - 3.1.19.1 Color Coding
 - 3.1.19.2 Color Coding Scheme

- 3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS
 - 3.3.1 Preliminary Procedures
 - 3.3.2 Pneumatic Test
 - 3.3.3 Evacuation Test
 - 3.3.4 System Charging and Startup Test
 - 3.3.5 Refrigerant Leakage
 - 3.3.6 Contractor's Responsibility

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15182A

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 710	(1995) Liquid-Line Driers
ARI 720	(1997) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
ARI 750	(1994) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ARI 760	(1994) Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 334/A 334M	(1999) Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001; Rev A) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 280	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube

ASTM B 75M (1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)

ASTM B 813 (2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM D 3308 (1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape

ASTM D 520 (2000) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM E 84 (2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 (1994; Errata 1994; Addendum 15C-2000) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration

ASHRAE 17 (1998) Method of Testing for Capacity Rating of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8 (1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

AWS Brazing Hdbk (1991) Brazing Handbook

AWS D1.1 (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS Z49.1 (1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.11 (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22 (1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.3 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.5 (1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

ASME B16.9 (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B31.9	(1996) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System; G.

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components as a minimum:

- a. Piping and Fittings

- b. Valves
- c. Piping Accessories
- d. Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Qualifications

Six copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

Refrigerant Piping Tests

A schedule, at least 3 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 4 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall document all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.6.3 General

The Contractor shall provide all piping, supports, appurtenances, and insulation as required to relocate and connect three existing air cooled condenser units. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to execute the work of this section in a manner that is acceptable to Contracting Officer such that mission critical operations in the existing building are not adversely impacted. The Contractor shall submit a detailed phasing plan and obtain written approval from Contracting Officer before proceeding with the work.

The Contractor shall include all costs associated with setting the existing condenser units in the new locations indicated on drawings and reconnecting. Contractor shall field route refrigerant piping from condenser through the existing building and reconnect to existing air conditioning equipment. Routing shall be taken first through circulation areas of building and secondly through occupied areas if all options are exhausted in circulation areas. Repair all damaged finishes to match existing conditions. Routing shall not pass through electrical rooms and shall comply with all building codes.

Piping shall be supported outside with galvanized steel pipe stands. Flexible connectors shall be used at connection to condensers and at penetration into the building to protect piping from damage in a seismic event. Piping and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with

manufacturer's instructions. In the event existing O&M information is unavailable for the existing equipment from the Contracting Officer, obtain directly from the manufacturer. Contractor shall provide all new piping and appurtenances for the condenser units. Reclaim refrigerant and recharge system as required with new refrigerant. New piping inside building shall be concealed above ceiling to the greatest extent possible. Piping shall be a minimum of 2.3 m above finished floor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16402N, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service shall be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe for refrigerant service shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.4.1.1 Welded Fittings and Connections

Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9.

2.4.1.2 Threaded Fittings and Connections

Threaded fitting shall conform to ASME B16.3. Threaded valves and pipe connections shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.4.1.3 Flanged Fittings and Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.59 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. This gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.4.2 Steel Tubing

Tubing shall be cold-rolled, electric-forged, welded-steel in accordance with ASTM A 334/A 334M, Grade 1. Joints and fittings shall be socket type provided by the steel tubing manufacturer.

2.4.3 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 35 mm (1-3/8 inches). Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 22 mm (7/8 inch) and smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints.

Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.4 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 1034 kPa. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.4.5 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.5 VALVES

Valves shall be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. Valve bodies shall be of brass, bronze, steel, or ductile iron construction. Valves 25 mm and smaller shall have brazed or socket welded connections. Valves larger than 25 mm shall have butt welded end connections. Threaded end connections shall not be used, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts shall be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe

connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere shall be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves shall be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve shall be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing shall be replaceable under line pressure. Valve shall be provided with a handwheel operator and a seal cap. Valve shall be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.5.2 Check Valves

Valve shall be the swing or lift type as required to provide positive shutoff at the differential pressure indicated. Valve shall be provide with resilient seat.

2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Valves shall comply with ARI 760 and be suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves shall be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions shall be furnished. Solenoid coils shall be moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 2760 kPa (400 psi) and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 1375 kPa (200 psi) at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.5.4 Expansion Valves

Valve shall conform to ARI 750 and ASHRAE 17. Valve shall be the diaphragm and spring-loaded type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Valve shall be provided with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 1 degrees C (2 degrees F) of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge shall be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure shall not be used without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves shall have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. An isolatable pressure gauge shall be provided in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicted or for constant evaporator loads.

2.5.5 Safety Relief Valves

Valve shall be the two-way type, unless indicated otherwise. Valve shall bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity shall be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve shall be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.5.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve shall include a diaphragm/spring assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve shall maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load shall not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 1 degrees C change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring shall be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.5.7 Refrigerant Access Valves

Refrigerant access valves and hose connections shall be in accordance with ARI 720.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers shall conform to ARI 710. Sizes 15 mm (5/8 inch) and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 15 mm (1/2 inch) and smaller shall be the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 10.3 MPa (1.500 psi).

2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components

Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass shall be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation shall be electro-galvanized.

2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass

Gauge glass shall include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens

Bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens shall be provided for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighted viewing shall be provided.

2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator

Indicator shall be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator shall be furnished with full-color-printing tag

containing color, moisture and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator shall be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.6.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners shall be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector shall be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly shall be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at 150 degrees C (300 degrees F). Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.6.5 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service shall have brass or cast iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens shall be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.6.6 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 85 mm in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.7 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Gauges shall have Celsius scale in 1 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1.5 m of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 1.5 to 2.1 m above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 2.1 m above the finished floor.

2.6.7.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 229 mm (9 inches) long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.6.7.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches), stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external

calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.6.7.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches), stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.6.7.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 15 or 20 mm (1/2 or 3/4 inch) NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 15 mm (1/2 inch) NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 25 mm.

2.6.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.6.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor shall be insulated with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick unicellular plastic foam. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual

construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed 4 mm per m of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS Brazing Hdbk, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.3.3 Welded Connections

Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.3.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.3.5 Flanged Connections

When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled.

3.1.4 Valves

3.1.4.1 General

Refrigerant stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Stop valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches shall be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches shall not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves shall be provided at all points of systems where accumulated noncondensable gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves shall be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise

indicated or approved.

3.1.4.2 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 54 mm (2-1/8 inches) in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 54 mm (2-1/8 inches). The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall be installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.1.4.3 Valve Identification

Each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly, shall be tagged. Tags shall be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags shall be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 34 mm (1-3/8 inch) diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Tags shall be attached with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14 gauge annealed wire, nylon cable bands or as approved. Tag numbers shall be referenced in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.1.5 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and shall be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.1.6 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of an expansion valve.

3.1.7 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Dryers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Dryers shall be installed such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.1.8 Sight Glass

A moisture indicating sight glass shall be installed in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers and where indicated. Site glasses shall be full line size.

3.1.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Discharge line oil separator shall be provided in the discharge line from each compressor. Oil return line shall be connected to the compressor as

recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.1.10 Accumulator

Accumulators shall be provided in the suction line to each compressor.

3.1.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be installed perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Piping for equipment with bidirectional motion shall be fitted with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Reinforced elastomer flexible connectors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors shall be provided as required.

3.1.12 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located specifically on, but not limited to the following: the sensing element of each automatic temperature control device where a thermometer is not an integral part thereof. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 25 mm.

3.1.13 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.13.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.13.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.13.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.13.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.13.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be

used on all pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 16 degrees C or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 100 mm (4 inches) and all piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less than 16 degrees C. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger.

3.1.13.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 23 kg shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.13.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4.5 m, not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.13.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.13.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.13.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.13.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.13.12 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support

pipng, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.13.13 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.14 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm (4 inches) or smaller not more than 600 mm on each side of the joint.

3.1.15 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.16 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 1.0 mm (20 gauge). Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 30. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 13 mm depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.16.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 6.35 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.16.2 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.17 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.1.18 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.19 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.19.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.19.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter shall be considered contaminated systems. Restoring contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, shall be performed using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restoring contaminated systems shall be at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Water shall not be used in any procedure or test.

3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, the entire refrigeration system shall be subjected to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and

electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.3.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 55 degrees C (minus 70 degree F) dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 69 kPa (10 psi) with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 690 KPa (100 psig) shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 2 kPa (0.3 psi) will be allowed for each degree C (F) change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.3.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 2 degrees C. No more than one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair

as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.3.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures.

Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.3.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.3.6 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim.

At no time shall more than 85 g (3 ounces) of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15185N

LOW TEMPERATURE WATER HEATING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Hot Water Heating System
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Standard Commercial Product for Terminal Units
 - 1.5.2 Welding
 - 1.5.2.1 Report of Prior Installations
 - 1.5.2.2 Welding Procedures
 - 1.5.2.3 Welder's Qualifications
 - 1.5.2.4 Identification of Welder's Work
 - 1.5.2.5 Previous Qualifications
 - 1.5.3 Brazing and Soldering
 - 1.5.3.1 Brazing Procedure
 - 1.5.3.2 Soldering, Soldering Preparation, and Procedures for Joints
 - 1.5.4 Backflow Preventer Certification
- 1.6 SAFETY STANDARDS
 - 1.6.1 Welding
 - 1.6.2 Guards

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - 2.1.1 Hot Water Heating Pipe (Supply and Return)
 - 2.1.2 Fittings
 - 2.1.2.1 Steel or Malleable Iron Pipe
 - 2.1.2.2 Steel, Cast Iron, or Bronze
 - 2.1.2.3 Fittings for Copper Tubing
 - 2.1.3 Mechanical Pipe Coupling System
 - 2.1.3.1 Groove and Check Valves
 - 2.1.3.2 Butterfly Valves
 - 2.1.3.3 Strainers
 - 2.1.4 Unions
 - 2.1.4.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.1.4.2 Copper Tubing
 - 2.1.4.3 Dielectric Union
 - 2.1.5 Flanges
 - 2.1.5.1 Steel Flanges
 - 2.1.5.2 Cast Iron Screwed Flanges
 - 2.1.5.3 Bronze Screwed Flanges
 - 2.1.6 Drains and Overflows
 - 2.1.6.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.1.6.2 Copper Tubing

- 2.1.6.3 PVC Pipe
- 2.1.7 Valves
 - 2.1.7.1 Gate Valves
 - 2.1.7.2 Globe and Angle Valves
 - 2.1.7.3 Check Valves
 - 2.1.7.4 Temperature Regulating Valves
 - 2.1.7.5 Water Pressure-Reducing Valves
 - 2.1.7.6 Plug Valves
 - 2.1.7.7 Ball Valves
 - 2.1.7.8 Radiator Valves
 - 2.1.7.9 Flow Control Valves
 - 2.1.7.10 Butterfly Valves
 - 2.1.7.11 Relief Valves
 - 2.1.7.12 Valve Operating Mechanisms
 - 2.1.7.13 Balancing Valves
- 2.1.8 End Connections
 - 2.1.8.1 Flexible Connectors
 - 2.1.8.2 Steel Piping
 - 2.1.8.3 Joints for Copper Tubing
- 2.1.9 Expansion Joints
 - 2.1.9.1 Packless Type
 - 2.1.9.2 Guided Slip-Tube Type
- 2.1.10 Instrumentation
 - 2.1.10.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges
 - 2.1.10.2 Indicating Thermometers
 - 2.1.10.3 Pressure/Temperature Test Ports
- 2.1.11 Miscellaneous Pipeline Components
 - 2.1.11.1 Air Vent
 - 2.1.11.2 Strainers
 - 2.1.11.3 Hangers and Supports
 - 2.1.11.4 Pipe Sleeves
 - 2.1.11.5 Escutcheon Plates
- 2.2 CENTRAL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
- 2.2.1 Boilers
- 2.3 PIPING SYSTEM EQUIPMENT
 - 2.3.1 Pumps
 - 2.3.2 Expansion Tanks
 - 2.3.3 External Air Separation Tanks
 - 2.3.4 Backflow Preventers
- 2.4 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
- 2.5 CONTROLS
- 2.6 INSULATION
- 2.7 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Hangers and Supports
 - 3.2.2 Grading of Pipe Lines
 - 3.2.3 Pipe Sleeves
 - 3.2.4 Flashing for Buildings
 - 3.2.5 Unions and Flanges
 - 3.2.6 Connections for Future Equipment
 - 3.2.7 Changes in Pipe Size
 - 3.2.8 Cleaning of Pipe
 - 3.2.9 Valves
 - 3.2.9.1 Globe Valves
 - 3.2.9.2 Relief Valves

- 3.2.10 Pressure Gage
- 3.2.11 Thermometers
- 3.2.12 Strainers
- 3.2.13 Pumps
- 3.2.14 Equipment Foundations
- 3.2.15 Equipment Installation
- 3.2.16 Cleaning of Systems
- 3.2.17 Painting of Piping and Equipment
- 3.2.18 Identification of Piping
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.3.1 Hydrostatic Test of Piping System
 - 3.3.2 Auxiliary Equipment and Accessory Tests
 - 3.3.2.1 Backflow Preventers
- 3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
 - 3.4.1 Markings of Settings
 - 3.4.2 Sound Level Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15185N

LOW TEMPERATURE WATER HEATING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| ANSI B16.18 | (1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings |
| ANSI B16.24 | (1991; Errata 1991) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500 |
| ANSI S1.4 (ASA 47) | (1983; R 1994) Sound Level Meters |

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| ASME B1.1 | (1989) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form) |
| ASME B1.20.1 | (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) |
| ASME B16.1 | (1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings |
| ASME B16.3 | (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings |
| ASME B16.5 | (1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24 |
| ASME B16.9 | (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings |
| ASME B16.11 | (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded |
| ASME B16.21 | (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges |
| ASME B16.22 | (1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings |
| ASME B16.34 | (1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End |
| ASME B16.36 | (1996) Orifice Flanges |

ASME B16.39 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B18.2.2 (1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch
Series)

ASME B31.9 (1996) Building Services Piping

ASME B40.1 (1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges -
Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic
Element

ASME BPVC VIII D1 (1995; Addenda 1995 and 1996) Boiler and
Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII
Pressure Vessels, Division 1

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003 (1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves

ASSE 1017 (1986) Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves
for Primary Domestic Use

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47M (1990; R 1996) Ferritic Malleable Iron
Castings (Metric)

ASTM A 47 (1990) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A 53 (1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 123 (1989; Rev. A) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized)
Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 183 (1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A 194/A 194M (1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for
Bolts for High-Pressure and
High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 307 (2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs,
60,000 psi Tensile Strength

ASTM A 536 (1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM B 32 (1996) Solder Metal

ASTM B 88M (1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASTM B 88 (1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM D 1785 (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic
Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

ASTM D 2000 (1999) Rubber Products in Automotive
Applications

ASTM F 1007 (1996) Pipe-Line Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Application

ASTM F 1120 (1998) Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Application

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook (1995) Copper Tube Handbook

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.144 Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards

29 CFR 1910.219 Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-1689 (Rev. B) Tape, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, (Plastic Film)

FS A-A-50543 Heaters, Convection, Steam or Hot Water

FS A-A-50544 Radiators, Heating, Steam and Hot Water, Cast Iron

FS A-A-50545 Radiator, Heating, Baseboard Panel, Steam and Hot Water

FS A-A-50560 Pumps, Centrifugal, Water Circulating, Electric-Motor-Driven

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-USC List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies

FS WW-H-191 (Rev. D) Heater, Fluid, Industrial (Instantaneous, Steam, Water Convertor Type)

FS WW-U-516 (Rev. B) Unions, Brass or Bronze, Threaded Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections

FS WW-S-2739 Strainers, Sediment: Pipeline, Water, Air, Gas, Oil, or Steam

FS S-R-2834 Radiators: Heating, Steel, Multifin Type

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-V-12003 (Rev. F; Am. 1) Valves, Plug: Cast Iron

or Steel, Manually Operated

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998; R 2001) Motors and Generators

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Sys	(1993) HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
------------	---

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Except as specified otherwise, equipment and piping components shall be suitable for use in low temperature water heating system. Except as

modified herein, the pressure temperature limitations shall be as specified in the referenced standards and specifications. Pressures in this specification are pressures in kilopascal (kPa) above atmospheric pressure, and temperatures are in degrees Centigrade (C).

1.3.1 Hot Water Heating System

Submit plan, elevations, dimensions, capacities, and ratings. Include the following:

- a. Pumps
- b. Valves
- c. Expansion tanks
- d. Flow measuring equipment
- e. Backflow preventer
- f. Air separating tank
- g. Boilers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hot water heating system

SD-03 Product Data

Pumps

Valves

Expansion tanks

Flow measuring equipment

Backflow preventers

External air separation tanks

Hot water heating pipe

Fittings

Mechanical pipe coupling system

Include pump speed and characteristic curve for performance of impeller selected for each pump. Curves shall indicate capacity vs head, efficiency, and brake power for full range, from shut-off to free delivery.

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic test of piping system

Auxiliary equipment and accessory tests

Submit test reports in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow preventer certification

Report of prior installations

Welding procedures

Welder's qualifications

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Standard Commercial Product for Terminal Units

Terminal units provided shall comply with features called out in this specification and shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Additional or better features which are not prohibited by this specification but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product, shall be included in the terminal units being furnished. A standard commercial product is a product which has been sold or is currently being offered for sale, on the commercial market through advertisements or manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Provide Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturer (IBR) or Steel Boiler Institute (SBI) rating for required capacity.

1.5.2 Welding

1.5.2.1 Report of Prior Installations

Submit a Certificate of Full Approval or a current Certificate of Approval for each design, size, and make of backflow preventer being provided for the project. Certificate shall be from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, University of Southern California, and shall attest that this design, size, and make of backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. A Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable in lieu of the above.

1.5.2.2 Welding Procedures

Before performing welding, submit three copies of welding procedure specification for all metals to be used in the work, together with proof of welder's qualification as outlines in ASME B31.9.

1.5.2.3 Welder's Qualifications

Before welder or operator performs welding, submit three copies of Welder's Performance Qualification Record in conformance with ASME B31.9 showing that the welder was tested under the approved procedure specification submitted by the Contractor. In addition, submit each welder's assigned number, letter, or symbol used to identify the work of the welder.

1.5.2.4 Identification of Welder's Work

Ensure that each welder's assigned number, letter or symbol is affixed immediately upon completion of the weld. To welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test, give a requalification test. Upon failing to pass the test, do not permit welder to work in this contract.

1.5.2.5 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification subject to the approval and provided that all the conditions specified in ASME B31.9 are met before a procedure can be used.

1.5.3 Brazing and Soldering

1.5.3.1 Brazing Procedure

ASME B31.9. Brazing procedure for joints shall be as outlined in CDA Tube Handbook.

1.5.3.2 Soldering, Soldering Preparation, and Procedures for Joints

ASME B31.9 and as outlined in CDA Tube Handbook.

1.5.4 Backflow Preventer Certification

Submit a Certificate of Full Approval or a current Certificate of Approval for backflow preventers.

1.6 SAFETY STANDARDS

1.6.1 Welding

Safety in welding and cutting of pipe shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

1.6.2 Guards

Couplings, motor shafts, gears and other moving parts shall be guarded, in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.219. Guards shall be cast iron or expanded metal. Guard parts shall be rigid and removable without disassembling the guarded unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Hot Water Heating Pipe (Supply and Return)

ASTM A 53 electric resistance welded or seamless Schedule 40 steel pipe or ASTM B 88M Type L hard drawn Copper tubing.

2.1.2 Fittings

Provide fittings compatible with the pipe being provided and shall conform to the following requirements.

2.1.2.1 Steel or Malleable Iron Pipe

Sizes 3 to 50 mm. ASME B16.11 steel socket welding or screwed type or ASME B16.3 for screwed type malleable iron fittings.

2.1.2.2 Steel, Cast Iron, or Bronze

Sizes 65 mm and above. Steel fitting butt welding type ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.5 flanged type. Cast iron fittings flanged type ASME B16.1. Bronze fittings up to 200 mm size flanged type ANSI B16.24.

2.1.2.3 Fittings for Copper Tubing

ANSI B16.18 cast bronze solder joint type or ASME B16.22 wrought copper solder joint type. Fittings may be flared or compression joint type.

2.1.3 Mechanical Pipe Coupling System

Couplings may be provided for water temperatures not to exceed 93 degrees C.

Couplings shall be self centering and shall engage and lock in place the grooved or shouldered ends of pipe and pipe fittings in a positive watertight couple. Couplings shall be designed to permit some angular pipe deflection, contraction, and expansion. Coupling clamp shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be molded rubber conforming to ASTM D 2000, the "line call-out" number shall be suitable for a water temperature of 110 degrees C. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel conforming to ASTM A 183. Fittings shall be grooved malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47M, Grade 32510 or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 or malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47M, Grade 32510. Mechanical couplings and fittings shall be of the same manufacturer. Before assembling couplings, coat pipe ends and outsides of gaskets with lubricant approved by the coupling manufacturer to facilitate installation.

2.1.3.1 Groove and Check Valves

Grooved end, dual disc, spring loaded, non-slam check valves with Type 316 stainless steel or aluminum bronze discs and EPDM rubber seats. Maximum rated working pressure of 3447 kPa dependent on size. Tested in accordance with MSS SP-71.

2.1.3.2 Butterfly Valves

Grooved end butterfly valves with ductile iron body and disc core to ASTM A 536. Disc rubber connected with EPDM rubber. Maximum rated working pressure of 2068 kPa tested in accordance with MSS SP-67.

2.1.3.3 Strainers

Include grooved end T-type strainers with steel or ductile iron bodies, Type 304 removable strainer baskets with 6 or 12 mesh screens and 57 percent open area. Maximum rated working pressure of 5170 kPa dependent on size.

2.1.4 Unions

2.1.4.1 Steel Pipe

Provide ASME B16.39, malleable iron unions, threaded connections.

2.1.4.2 Copper Tubing

Provide FS WW-U-516, bronze unions, solder joint end.

2.1.4.3 Dielectric Union

Provide insulated union with galvanized steel female pipe-threaded end and a copper solder joint end conforming with ASME B16.39, Class 1, dimensional, strength and pressure requirements. Union shall have a water-impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to one percent of the short-circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test.

2.1.5 Flanges

Remove raised faces when used with flanges having a flat face.

2.1.5.1 Steel Flanges

ASME B16.5 forged steel, welding type.

2.1.5.2 Cast Iron Screwed Flanges

ASME B16.1.

2.1.5.3 Bronze Screwed Flanges

ANSI B16.24.

2.1.6 Drains and Overflows

2.1.6.1 Steel Pipe

ASTM A 53, Electric resistance welded or seamless Schedule 40, Malleable iron or forged steel fittings, screwed or welded joints.

2.1.6.2 Copper Tubing

ASTM B 88M, Type L, hard drawn, cast brass or wrought copper fittings, Grade Sb5 solder joints.

2.1.6.3 PVC Pipe

ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40, solvent weld joints.

2.1.7 Valves

Valves shall have rising stems and shall open when turned counterclockwise.

2.1.7.1 Gate Valves

- a. Bronze Gate Valves: MSS SP-80, 50 mm and smaller, wedge disc, inside screw type not less than Class 150. Use solder joint ends with copper tubing.
- b. Steel Gate Valves: ASME B16.34, provide with open stem and yoke type with solid wedge or flexible wedge disc and heat and corrosion-resistant steel trim.

- c. Cast Iron Gate Valves: MSS SP-70, 65 mm and larger, open stem and yoke type with bronze trim.

2.1.7.2 Globe and Angle Valves

- a. Bronze Globe and Angle Valves: MSS SP-80, 50 mm and smaller, Class 200, except use Class 150 with solder ends for copper tubing. Valves shall have renewable seat and discs except solder end valves which shall have integral seats.
- b. Steel Globe and Angle Valves: ASME B16.34, provide with heat and corrosion-resistant trim.
- c. Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves: MSS SP-85, 65 mm and larger, with bronze trim, tapped drains and brass plug.

2.1.7.3 Check Valves

- a. Bronze Check Valves: MSS SP-80, 50 mm and smaller, regrinding swing check type, Class 200.
- b. Steel Swing Check Valves: ASME B16.34, regrinding swing check type, Class 200.
 - (1) Swing check valves shall have bolted caps.
 - (2) Steel Lift check valves 50 mm and smaller shall have bolted caps. Lift check valves 65 mm and larger shall have pressure seal caps.
- c. Cast Iron Check Valves: ASME B16.34, 65 mm and larger, bronze trim, non-slam, eccentric disc type for centrifugal pump discharge service.

2.1.7.4 Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide ASSE 1017 copper alloy body with adjustable range thermostat.

2.1.7.5 Water Pressure-Reducing Valves

ASSE 1003.

2.1.7.6 Plug Valves

MIL-V-12003, except that a replaceable valve seat will not be required. Type II - non-lubricated, lift-plug valves.

2.1.7.7 Ball Valves

Flanged or butt-welding ends ball valve shall conform to MSS SP-72, bronze. Threaded, socket-welding, solder joint, grooved and flared ends shall conform to MSS SP-110.

2.1.7.8 Radiator Valves

Radiator valves shall be angle or straightway pattern, with packed or packless bonnet shutoff globe type, designed especially for hot water heating system. Valve shall be constructed of brass or bronze or copper

alloy conforming to ASTM specifications for materials with non-metallic renewable disc and plastic wheel handle for shutoff service.

2.1.7.9 Flow Control Valves

Flow control valves shall be specially designed check valves with bronze body and trim, which shall open by the pressure developed by the pump, and close automatically. Provide means to hold the valve in the open position when the system is to be drained.

2.1.7.10 Butterfly Valves

Conform with MSS SP-67, Type I - Tight shut off valve, and flanged valve ends. Valve body material shall be bronze and shall be bubble tight for shutoff at 1034 kPa (gage). Flanged and flangeless type valves shall have Type 300 series corrosion resistant steel stems and corrosion resistant or bronze discs with molded elastomer disc seals. Flow conditions shall be for the regulation from maximum flow to complete shutoff by way of throttling effect. Valves shall be provided in closed system. Valves smaller than 200 mm shall have throttling handles. Valves 200 mm and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and indicators. Valves shall have a minimum of 7 locking positions and shall be suitable for water temperatures up to 93 degrees C.

2.1.7.11 Relief Valves

Bronze body, Teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

2.1.7.12 Valve Operating Mechanisms

Provide floor stands, chainwheels, power operators, and extension stems where indicated and as specified.

- a. Floor Stands: Construct for bolting to the floor and include an extension stem and an operating handwheel. Design an adequately supported and guided extension stems for connection to the valve stem by a sleeve coupling or universal joint. Floor stands shall be cast iron or steel. Handwheel shall identify rotation direction for closing the valve and shall be of such diameter as to permit operation of the valve with a force of not more than 178 N.
- b. Chainwheel Operator: Shall be fabricated of cast iron or steel and shall include a wheel, endless chain and a guide to keep the chain on the wheel. Provide galvanized steel endless chain extending to within one meter of the floor.
- c. Power Operators: Shall be electric. Power operated valves shall open and close at rates no slower than 4 mm per second for gate valves and 1.70 mm per second for globe and angle valves. Valves shall open fully or close tightly without requiring further attention when the actuating control is moved to the open or close position. A predetermined thrust exerted on the stem during operation resulting from an obstruction in the valve shall cause the motor to automatically stop. Power operators shall be complete with all gearing and controls necessary for the size of valve being provided. Power operators shall be designed to

operate on the electric power supply indicated.

- d. Extension Stem: Corrosion resisting steel designed for rising and non-rising stems. Provide in length required to connect the valve stem and the operating mechanism and of sufficient cross section to transfer the torque required to operate the valve.

2.1.7.13 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be calibrated bronze body balancing valves with integral ball valve and venturi or valve orifice and valve body pressure taps for flow measurement based on differential pressure readings. Valve pressure taps and meter connections shall have seals and built-in check valves with threaded connections for a portable meter. Meter shall be provided by the same manufacturer and be capable of reading system pressures and shall meet the requirements of the paragraph entitled "Flow Measuring Equipment." Valves shall have internal seals to prevent leakage around rotating element and be suitable for full shut-off rated pressure. Valves shall have an operator with integral pointer and memory stop. Balancing valves shall be selected for the required flows as indicated on the plans.

2.1.8 End Connections

2.1.8.1 Flexible Connectors

Provide flexible pipe connectors on piping connected to equipment. Flexible section shall consist of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, corrosion-resistant steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Material provided and configuration shall be suitable for pressure, vacuum, temperature, and circulating medium. Flexible section shall have flanged ends and shall be suitable for service intended. Flexible section may be reinforced with metal retaining rings, with built-in braided wire reinforcement and restriction bolts or with wire braid cover suitable for service intended.

2.1.8.2 Steel Piping

Screwed or socket welded for 50 mm and smaller and flanged or butt welded for 65 mm and larger.

- a. Screwed Joints With Taper Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
- b. Flanged Joints: Bolting and gaskets shall be as follows:
 - (1) Bolting: Bolt and stud material ASTM A 307, Grade B, and nut material ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 2. Bolt, stud, and nut dimensions ASME B18.2.2 threads ASME B1.1coarse type with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs, and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt studs shall extend completely through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Carbon steel bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads and shall have American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal nuts conforming to ASME B18.2.2.
 - (2) Gaskets: ASME B16.21, Nonasbestos compressed material 1 1/2 mm thickness full face or self-centering flat ring type and suitable for pressure and temperature of the piping system.

- c. Butt Weld Joints: ASME B31.9. Backing rings shall conform to ASME B31.9. Ferrous rings shall not exceed 0.05 percent sulfur; for alloy pipe, backing rings shall be of material compatible with the chemical composition of the parts to be welded and preferably of the same composition. Provide continuous machined or split band backing rings.
- d. Socket Weld Joints: ASME B31.9.

2.1.1.8.3 Joints for Copper Tubing

- a. Solder conforming to ASTM B 32 alloy grade Sb5 or Sn96. Solder and flux shall be lead free (less than 0.2 percent of lead).
- b. Copper Tube Extracted Joint: An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Make joint with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, provide dimpled depth stops. Notch the branch tube for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Braze extracted joints using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall not be permitted.

2.1.9 Expansion Joints

2.1.9.1 Packless Type

Provide ASTM F 1120, Type III with fabricated corrosion-resistant steel bellows.

2.1.9.2 Guided Slip-Tube Type

Provide ASTM F 1007, Type IV internally-externally guided, injected semiplastic type packing.

2.1.10 Instrumentation

2.1.10.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Provide ASME B40.1 with restrictor.

2.1.10.2 Indicating Thermometers

Thermometers shall be dial type with an adjustable angle suitable for the service. Provide thermowell sized for each thermometer in accordance with the thermowell specification. Fluid-filled thermometers (mercury is not acceptable) shall have a nominal scale diameter of 125 mm. Construction shall be stainless-steel case with molded glass cover, stainless-steel stem and bulb. Stem shall be straight, length as required to fit well. Bimetal thermometers shall have a scale diameter of 90 mm. Case shall be hermetic. Case and stem shall be constructed of stainless steel. Bimetal stem shall be straight and of a length as required to fit the well.

2.1.10.3 Pressure/Temperature Test Ports

Pressure/Temperature Test Ports shall have brass body and EPDM and/or Neoprene valve seals. Ports shall be rated for service between 2 and 135

degrees C and up to 3447 kPa (gage). Ports shall be provided in lengths appropriate for the insulation thickness specified in Section 15080A, THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, and installed to allow a minimum of 305 mm of access for probe insertion. Provide with screw-on cap attached with a strap or chain to prevent loss when removed. Ports shall be 8 mm DN and accept 3 mm diameter probes.

2.1.11 Miscellaneous Pipeline Components

2.1.11.1 Air Vent

Provide float type air vent in hydronic systems. Vent shall be constructed of brass or semi-steel body, copper float, and stainless steel valve and valve seat. Design air vent to suit system operating temperature and pressure. Provide isolating valve to permit service without draining the system. Pipe discharge of vent to a drain.

2.1.11.2 Strainers

Strainers for classes 125 and 250 piping in IPS 15 to 200 mm, inclusive, FS WW-S-2739 and locate as indicated.

2.1.11.3 Hangers and Supports

Design and fabrication of pipe hangers, supports, and welding attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58 and ASME B31.9. Hanger types and supports for bare and covered pipe shall conform to MSS SP-69 for the temperature range.

2.1.11.4 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves in masonry and concrete walls, floors, and roof slabs shall be ASTM A 53, Schedule 40 or Standard Weight, hot-dip galvanized steel pipe. Sleeves in partitions shall be zinc-coated sheet steel having a nominal weight of not less than 4.40 kilogram per square meter.

2.1.11.5 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping passing through floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces and paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.2 CENTRAL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Boilers

Provide as specified in Section 15514N, "Low Pressure Water Heating Boilers."

2.3 PIPING SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Pumps

Provide hot water circulating pumps, FS A-A-50560, Service A. Pump casing and flange shall be made of close-grained cast iron. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel with lubricated bearings and impeller shall be bronze. Select pumps so that the operating point on selected impeller-curve will lie at or to the left of shutoff side of, and not more than 5 percent below, point of maximum efficiency for impeller. Provide motors of splash

proof type conforming to NEMA MG 1 and suitable for electrical characteristic as indicated. Motor starters shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 across the line type with NEMA ICS 6 general purpose enclosure.

2.3.2 Expansion Tanks

Provide welded steel, constructed and tested hydrostatically in accordance with ASME BPVC VIII D1. Tank shall be equipped with all necessary fittings. The tank and fittings shall be pressure rated at least equal to the test pressure of the total system. Zinc coat the tank inside and out after fabrication by the hot dip process ASTM A 123.

2.3.3 External Air Separation Tanks

Provide tank constructed of steel, designed for not less than 517 kPa (gage), and constructed and tested in accordance with the requirements of ASME BPVC VIII D1. Provide tangential inlet and outlet connections, flanged for sizes 65 mm and larger. Each unit shall have an internal design suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Provide with automatic air release device and galvanized steel strainer. Provide a blow down connection with a gate valve and piped to nearest floor drain.

2.3.4 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle type. Furnish proof that each make, model/design, and size of backflow preventer being furnished for the project is approved by and has a current "Certificate of Approval" from the FCCCHR-USC. Listing of a particular make, model/design, and size in the current FCCCHR-USC will be acceptable as the required proof.

2.4 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide complete with motors, motor starters, thermal overload protection, and controls. Equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16402N, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.5 CONTROLS

Provide controls as specified in Section 15910N, "Direct Digital Control Systems."

2.6 INSULATION

Provide shop and field applied insulation as specified in Section 15080A, THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.7 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos containing products are prohibited.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Provide storage for equipment and material at the project site. All parts shall be readily accessible for inspection, repair, and renewal. Protect material and equipment from the weather.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Piping fabrication, assembly, welding, soldering, and brazing shall conform to ASME B31.9. Piping shall follow the general arrangement shown. Route piping and equipment within buildings out of the way of lighting fixtures and doors, windows, and other openings. Run overhead piping in buildings in inconspicuous positions. Provide adequate clearances from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit welding of joints and application of insulation. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipe lines. Make changes in size of water lines with reducing fittings. Do not bury, conceal, or insulate until piping has been inspected, tested, and approved.

Do not run piping concealed in walls, partitions, underground, or under the floor except as otherwise indicated. Where pipe passes through building structure, locate pipe joints and expansion joints where they may be inspected. Provide flanged joints where necessary for normal maintenance and where required to match valves and equipment. Furnish gaskets, packing, and thread compounds suitable for the service. Provide long radius ells where possible to reduce pressure drops. Pipe bends in lieu of welding fittings may be used where space permits. Pipe bends shall have a uniform radius of at least five times the pipe diameter and shall be free from appreciable flattening, wrinkling, or thinning of the pipe. Do not use mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching straight runs to form full sized tees, or any similar construction. Make branch connections over 50 mm with welding tees except factory made forged welding branch outlets or nozzles having integral reinforcements conforming to ASME B31.9 may be used, provided the nominal diameter of the branch is at least one pipe size less than the nominal diameter of the run. Branch connections 50 mm and under can be threaded or welded. Run vertical piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls. Provide sleeves for lines passing through building structure. Provide a fire seal where pipes pass through fire wall, fire partitions, fire rated pipe chase walls, or floors above grade. Install piping connected to equipment with flexibility for thermal stresses and for vibration, and support and anchor so that strain from weight and thermal movement of piping is not imposed on the equipment.

3.2.1 Hangers and Supports

Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58. Band and secure insulation protection shields without damaging pipe insulation. Continuous inserts and expansion bolts may be used.

3.2.2 Grading of Pipe Lines

Unless otherwise indicated, install horizontal lines of hot water piping to grade down in the direction of flow with a pitch of not less than 25 mm in 9 meters, except in loop mains and main headers where the flow may be in either direction.

3.2.3 Pipe Sleeves

Provide sleeves where pipes and tubing pass through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roof, and partitions. Annular space between pipe, tubing, or insulation and the sleeve shall not be less than 6 mm. Hold sleeves securely in proper position and location before and during construction. Sleeves shall be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Sleeves in floor slabs shall extend 50 mm above finished floor. Firmly pack space between pipe or tubing and sleeve with oakum and caulk on both ends of the sleeve with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically

adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. Seal both ends of penetrations through fire walls and fire floors to maintain fire resistive integrity with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material.

3.2.4 Flashing for Buildings

Provide flashing where pipes pass through building roofs, and make outside walls tight and waterproof.

3.2.5 Unions and Flanges

Provide unions and flanges to permit easy disconnection of piping and apparatus. Each connection having a screwed-end valve shall have a union. Place unions and flanges no farther apart than 30 meters. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Provide unions on piping under 50 mm in diameter, and provide flanges on piping 50 mm and over in diameter. Provide dielectric unions or flanges between ferrous and non-ferrous piping, equipment, and fittings; except that bronze valves and fittings may be used without dielectric couplings for ferrous-to-ferrous or non-ferrous-to-non-ferrous connections.

3.2.6 Connections for Future Equipment

Locate capped or plugged outlets for connections to future equipment as indicated.

3.2.7 Changes in Pipe Size

Provide reducing fittings for changes in pipe size; reducing bushings are not permitted. In horizontal lines, provide eccentric reducing fittings to maintain the top of the lines in the same plane.

3.2.8 Cleaning of Pipe

Thoroughly clean each section of pipe, fittings, and valves free of foreign matter before erection. Prior to erection, hold each piece of pipe in an inclined position and tap along its full length to loosen sand, mill scale and other foreign matter. For pipe 50 mm and larger, draw wire brush, of a diameter larger than that of the inside of the pipe, several times through the entire length of pipe. Before making final connections to apparatus, wash out interior of piping thoroughly with water. Plug or cap open ends of mains during shutdown periods. Do not leave lines open where foreign matter might enter the pipe.

3.2.9 Valves

Install valves in conformance with ASME B31.9. Provide gate valves unless otherwise directed. Install valves with stems horizontal or above. Locate or equip stop valves to permit operation from floor level, or provide with safe access in the form of walkways or ladders. Install valves in positions accessible for operation and repair.

3.2.9.1 Globe Valves

Install globe valves so that the pressure is below the disk and the stem horizontal.

3.2.9.2 Relief Valves

Provide valves on pressure tanks, low pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks. Select system relief valve so that capacity is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment. Pipe relief valve outlet to the nearest floor drain.

3.2.10 Pressure Gage

Provide a shut-off valve or pet cock between pressure gages and the line.

3.2.11 Thermometers

Provide thermometers and thermal sensing elements of control valves with a separable socket. Install separable sockets in pipe lines in such a manner to sense the temperature of flowing the fluid and minimize obstruction to flow.

3.2.12 Strainers

Provide strainers, with meshes suitable for the services, where indicated, or where dirt might interfere with the proper operation of valve parts, orifices, or moving parts of equipment.

3.2.13 Pumps

Select pumps for specified fluid temperatures, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. Install close coupled and base mounted pumps on concrete base, with anchor bolts, set and level, and grout in place and provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 100 mm and over. Lubricate pump before start-up.

3.2.14 Equipment Foundations

Locate equipment foundations as shown on the drawings. Size, weight, and design shall preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions. Foundations shall meet the requirements of the equipment manufacturer. Concrete shall conform to Section 03300, CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, and grout shall be approved non-shrinking.

3.2.15 Equipment Installation

Install equipment in accordance with installation instructions of the manufacturers. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on the equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets.

3.2.16 Cleaning of Systems

As installation of the various system components is completed, fill, start, and vent prior to cleaning. Place terminal control valves in open position. Add cleaner to closed system at concentration as recommended by manufacturer. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 71 degrees C and maintain for 12 hours minimum. Remove heat and circulate to 38 degrees C or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of system cleaner supplier and approval of Contracting Officer. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required. Preliminary or final tests are not permitted until cleaning is approved.

3.2.17 Painting of Piping and Equipment

Provide in accordance with Section 09900, PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.18 Identification of Piping

Identify piping in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.144, except that labels or tapes may be used in lieu of painting or stencilling. Spacing of identification marking on runs shall not exceed 15 meters. Materials for labels and tapes shall conform to FS A-A-1689, and shall be general purpose type and color class. Painting and stencilling shall conform to Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform inspections and tests as specified herein to demonstrate that piping and equipment, as installed, is in compliance with contract requirements. Start up and operate the system. During this time, periodically clean the various strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care so that minimum loss of water occurs when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments to place them in proper operation and sequence.

3.3.1 Hydrostatic Test of Piping System

Test piping system hydrostatically using water not exceeding 38 degrees C. Conduct tests in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.9 and as follows. Test piping system after all lines have been cleaned and before applying insulation covering. Remove or valve off from the system, gages, and other apparatus which may be damaged by the test before the tests are made. Install calibrated test pressure gage in the system to observe any loss in pressure. Maintain test pressure for a sufficient length of time to enable an inspection of each joint and connection. Perform tests after installation and prior to acceptance. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 2 days prior to the time scheduled for the tests.

3.3.2 Auxiliary Equipment and Accessory Tests

Observe and check pumps, accessories, and equipment during operational and capacity tests for leakage, malfunctions, defects, noncompliance with referenced standards, or overloading.

3.3.2.1 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be tested by locally approved and certified backflow assembly testers. A copy of the test report shall be provided to the Contracting Officer prior to placing the domestic water system into operation, or no later than 5 days after the test.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Test, adjust, and balance the hydronic system in accordance with Section

15990A, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of HVAC Systems."

3.4.1 Markings of Settings

Following final acceptance of the balancing report, the settings of all valves, splitters, dampers, and other adjustment devices shall be permanently marked so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at anytime.

3.4.2 Sound Level Tests

Upon completion of testing and balancing of hydronic systems, conduct sound level tests of conditioned spaces. Use sound level meter required by ANSI S1.4 (ASA 47), Type 2, calibrated in accordance with NBS standards and guidelines, and accompanied by a certificate of calibration. Record sound levels in dBA with heating systems off and with heating systems operating. Record the following data for each room and system:

- a. Background sound level (systems off);
- b. Total sound level corrected for background; and
- c. Sound power rating by manufacturer of the respective outlet.

Test Locations: Take sound level reading at location 2 meters from face of each outlet on a line at 45 degrees with face of outlet. Remedial Action: If sound level at any observation point exceeds 20 dBA, take remedial action as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15195N

NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Welder's Qualifications
 - 1.4.2 PE Welder's Qualifications
 - 1.4.3 Safety Standards
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- 2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - 2.2.1 Aboveground and Within Buildings and Vaults
 - 2.2.2 Underground Polyethylene (PE)
 - 2.2.3 Risers
- 2.3 VALVES, ABOVEGROUND
 - 2.3.1 Shutoff Valves, Sizes Larger Than 50 Millimeters
 - 2.3.2 Shutoff Valves, Sizes 50 Millimeters and Smaller
 - 2.3.3 Pressure Regulator
 - 2.3.4 Earthquake Automatic Gas Shutoff Valve
- 2.4 GAS METER
- 2.5 GAS EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS
- 2.6 BURIED UTILITY WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE
- 2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- 2.8 WELDING FILLER METAL
- 2.9 PIPE-THREAD TAPE
- 2.10 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)
- 2.11 GASKETS
- 2.12 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Excavating and Backfilling
 - 3.1.2 Piping
 - 3.1.2.1 Cleanliness
 - 3.1.2.2 Aboveground Steel Piping
 - 3.1.2.3 Buried Plastic Lines
 - 3.1.2.4 Connections to Existing Pipeline
 - 3.1.2.5 Wrapping
 - 3.1.3 Valves
 - 3.1.3.1 Pressure Regulator
 - 3.1.3.2 Stop Valve and Shutoff Valve

- 3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves
- 3.1.5 Piping Hangers and Supports
- 3.1.6 Final Connections
 - 3.1.6.1 Domestic Water Heaters
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Metal Welding Inspection
 - 3.2.2 PE Fusion Welding Inspection
 - 3.2.3 Pressure Tests
 - 3.2.4 System Purging

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15195N

NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B16.33	(1990) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems up to 125 psig (Sizes 1/2 Through 2)
ANSI B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series
ANSI B109.1	(1992) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (Under 500 Cubic Feet per Hour Capacity)
ANSI B109.2	(1992) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (500 Cubic Feet per Hour Capacity and Over)
ANSI B109.3	(1992) Rotary Type Gas Displacement Meters
ANSI Z21.41	(1989; Addenda 1990 and 1992) Quick-Disconnect Devices for Use with Gas Fuel
ANSI Z21.45	(1995) Flexible Connectors of Other Than All-Metal Construction for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.69	(1992; Addenda 1993) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.70	(1981) Earthquake Actuated Automatic Gas Shutoff Systems

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(1989) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

ASME B16.9 (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel
Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.11 (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded

ASME B16.38 (1985; R 1994) Large Metallic Valves for
Gas Distribution (Manually Operated, NPS 2
1/2 to 12, 125 psig Maximum)

ASME B16.39 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B16.40 (1985; R 1994) Manually Operated
Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs and Valves in
Gas Distribution Systems

ASME B18.2.2 (1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch
Series)

ASME B31.8 (1995) Gas Transmission and Distribution
Piping Systems

ASME BPVC VIII (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:
Section VIII Pressure Vessels, Division 1

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 193/A 193M (2001a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel
Bolting Materials for High-Temperature
Service

ASTM A 194/A 194M (1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for
Bolts for High-Pressure and
High-Temperature Service

ASTM D 2513 (1996; Rev. A) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure
Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

ASTM D 2683 (1998) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings
for Outside Diameter-Controlled
Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR PT 192 Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by
Pipeline: Minimum Federal Supply Standards

49 CFR PT 195 Transportation of Hazardous Liquids by
Pipeline

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

MIL-STD-101 (Rev. B) Color Code for Pipelines and for
Compressed Gas Cylinders

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-89	(1998) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 58	(1998) Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl	(1998) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems
------------------------------	--

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PRODEDURES.

SD-03 Product Data

Valve box
Pressure regulator
Gas equipment connectors
Valves
Warning and identification tape
Risers
Transition fittings
Gas meter

SD-07 Certificates

Welder's qualifications
PE welder's qualifications
Welder's identification symbols

Submit a copy of a certified ASME B31.8 qualification test report for each welder and welding operator. Submit the assigned number, letter, or symbol that will be used in identifying the work of each welder.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

PE pipe and fittings

Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Welder's Qualifications

Comply with ASME B31.8. The steel welder shall have a copy of a certified ASME B31.8 qualification test report. The PE welder shall have a certificate from a PE pipe manufacturer's sponsored training course. Contractor shall also conduct a qualification test. Submit each welder's identification symbols, assigned number, or letter, used to identify work of the welder. Affix symbols immediately upon completion of welds. Welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test shall be given a requalification test and, upon failing to pass this test, shall not be permitted to work this contract.

1.4.2 PE Welder's Qualifications

Prior to installation, Contractor shall have supervising and installing personnel trained by a PE pipe manufacturer's sponsored course of not less than one week duration, or present proof satisfactory to the Contracting Officer that personnel are currently working in the installation of PE gas distribution lines.

1.4.3 Safety Standards

49 CFR PT 192.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, transport, and store plastic pipe and fittings carefully. Plug or cap pipe ends during transportation or storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Do not subject to abrasion or concentrated external loads. Discard PE pipe sections and fittings that have been damaged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Conform to NFPA 54 and with requirements specified herein. Supply piping to appliances or equipment shall be at least as large as the inlets thereof.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 Aboveground and Within Buildings and Vaults

- a. Pipe: Black steel in accordance with ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, threaded ends for sizes 50 mm and smaller; otherwise, plain end

beveled for butt welding.

- b. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, black malleable iron.
- c. Socket-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel.
- d. Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, with backing rings of compatible material.
- e. Unions: ASME B16.39, black malleable iron.
- f. Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5 steel flanges or convoluted steel flanges conforming to ASME BPVC VIII D1. Flange faces shall have integral grooves of rectangular cross sections which afford containment for self-energizing gasket material.

2.2.2 Underground Polyethylene (PE)

PE pipe and fittings are as follows:

- a. Pipe: ASTM D 2513, 690 kPa (gage) working pressure, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR), the ratio of pipe diameter to wall thickness, 11.5 maximum.
- b. Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2683.
- c. Butt-Fusion Fittings: ASTM D 2513, molded.

2.2.3 Risers

Manufacturer's standard riser, transition from plastic to steel pipe with 0.18 to 0.30 mm thick epoxy coating. Use swaged gas-tight construction with O-ring seals, metal insert, and protective sleeve. Provide wall-mounted riser supports.

2.3 VALVES, ABOVEGROUND

Provide lockable valves where indicated.

2.3.1 Shutoff Valves, Sizes Larger Than 50 Millimeters

Steel body ball valve with flanged ends in accordance with ASME B16.38. Provide PTFE seats.

2.3.2 Shutoff Valves, Sizes 50 Millimeters and Smaller

Bronze body plug valve in accordance with ANSI B16.33, straightway, taper plug, regular pattern with a port opening at least equal to the internal pipe area or round port full bore pattern, non-lubricated, PTFE packing, flat or square head stem with lever operator, 860 kPa (gage) rating, threaded ends.

2.3.3 Pressure Regulator

Self-contained with spring-loaded diaphragm pressure regulator, kPa to mm water reduction, pressure operating range as required for the pressure reduction indicated, volume capacity not less than indicated, and threaded ends for sizes 50 mm and smaller, otherwise flanged.

2.3.4 Earthquake Automatic Gas Shutoff Valve

ANSI Z21.70 and UL listed or AGA listed or International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) listed. The valve may be either pendulum or ball construction with electronic actuator.

2.4 GAS METER

Install meter specified in Section 15910N, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM.

2.5 GAS EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS

- a. Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.45.
- b. Quick Disconnect Couplings: ANSI Z21.41.
- c. Semi-Rigid Tubing and Fittings: ANSI Z21.69.

2.6 BURIED UTILITY WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide detectable aluminum-foil plastic-backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape in rolls, 75 mm minimum width, color-coded yellow for natural gas, with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over entire tape length. Warning and identification shall be "CAUTION BURIED GAS PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

MSS SP-58, as required by MSS SP-69.

2.8 WELDING FILLER METAL

ASME B31.8.

2.9 PIPE-THREAD TAPE

Antiseize and sealant tape of polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE).

2.10 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts shall conform with ANSI B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with coarse threads conforming to ASME B1.1, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs shall extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts shall be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

2.11 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

2.12 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

MIL-STD-101 for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes 19 mm od and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than 19 mm od, provide brass identification tags 40 mm in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install gas piping, appliances, and equipment in accordance with NFPA 54. Install distribution piping in accordance with ASME B31.8.

3.1.1 Excavating and Backfilling

Perform excavating and backfilling of pipe trenches as specified in Section 02316a, EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Place pipe directly in trench bottom and cover with minimum 75 mm of sand to top of pipe. If trench bottom is rocky, place pipe on a 75 mm bed of sand and cover as above. Provide remaining backfilling. Coordinate provision of utility warning and identification tape with backfill operation. Bury utility warning and identification tape with printed side up at a depth of 305 mm below the top surface of earth or the top surface of the subgrade under pavements.

3.1.2 Piping

Cut pipe to actual dimensions and assemble to prevent residual stress. Within buildings, run piping parallel to structure lines and conceal in finished spaces. Terminate each vertical supply pipe to burner or appliance with tee, nipple and cap to form a sediment trap. To supply multiple items of gas-burning equipment, provide manifold with inlet connections at both ends.

3.1.2.1 Cleanliness

Clean inside of pipe and fittings before installation. Blow lines clear using 550 to 690 kPa (gage) clean dry compressed air. Rap steel lines sharply along entire pipe length before blowing clear. Cap or plug pipe ends to maintain cleanliness throughout installation.

3.1.2.2 Aboveground Steel Piping

Determine and establish measurements for piping at the job site and accurately cut pipe lengths accordingly. For 50 mm diameter and smaller, use threaded or socket-welded joints. For 65 mm diameter and larger, use flanged or butt-welded joints.

- a. Threaded Joints: Where possible use pipe with factory-cut threads, otherwise cut pipe ends square, remove fins and burrs, and cut taper pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Provide threads smooth, clean, and full-cut. Apply anti-seize paste or tape to male threads portion. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Backing off to permit alignment of threaded joints will not be permitted. Engage threads so that not more than three threads remain exposed. Use unions for

connections to meters for which a means of disconnection is not otherwise provided.

- b. Welded Joints: Weld by the shielded metal-arc process, using covered electrodes and in accordance with procedures established and qualified in accordance with ASME B31.8.
- c. Flanged Joints: Use flanged joints for connecting welded joint pipe and fittings to valves to provide for disconnection. Install joints so that flange faces bear uniformly on gaskets. Engage bolts so that there is complete threading through the nuts and tighten so that bolts are uniformly stressed and equally torqued.
- d. Pipe Size Changes: Use reducing fittings for changes in pipe size. Size changes made with bushings will not be accepted.
- e. Painting: Paint new ferrous metal piping, including supports, in accordance with Section 09900, PAINTS AND COATINGS. Do not apply paint until piping tests have been completed.
- f. Identification of Piping: Identify piping aboveground in accordance with MIL-STD-101, using adhesive-backed or snap-on plastic labels and arrows. In lieu of labels, identification tags may be used. Apply labels or tags to finished paint at intervals of not more than 15 meters. Provide two copies of the piping identification code framed under glass and install where directed.

3.1.2.3 Buried Plastic Lines

Provide totally PE piping. Prior to installation, obtain printed instructions and technical assistance in proper installation techniques from pipe manufacturer. When joining new PE pipe to existing pipe line, ascertain what procedural changes in the fusion process is necessary to attain optimum bonding.

- a. PE Piping: Prior to installation, Contractor shall have supervising and installing personnel, certified in accordance with paragraph entitled "Welder's Qualifications." Provide fusion-welded joints except where transitions have been specified. Use electrically heated tools, thermostatically controlled and equipped with temperature indication. (Where connection must be made to existing plastic pipe, contractor shall be responsible for determination of compatibility of materials and procedural changes in fusion process necessary to attain maximum integrity of bond.)
- b. Laying PE Pipe: Bury pipe 600 mm below finish grade or deeper when indicated. Lay in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.1.2.4 Connections to Existing Pipeline

When making connections to live gas mains, use pressure tight installation equipment operated by workmen trained and experienced in making hot taps. For connections to existing underground pipeline or service branch, use transition fittings for dissimilar materials.

3.1.2.5 Wrapping

Where connection to existing steel line is made underground, tape wrap new

steel transition fittings and exposed existing pipe having damaged coating. Clean pipe to bare metal. Initially stretch first layer of tape to conform to the surface while spirally half-lapping. Apply a second layer, half-lapped and spiralled as the first layer, but with spirals perpendicular to first wrapping. Use 0.025 mm minimum thick polyethylene tape. In lieu of tape wrap, heat shrinkable 0.025 mm minimum thick polyethylene sleeve may be used.

3.1.3 Valves

Install valves approximately at locations indicated. Orient stems vertically, with operators on top, or horizontally. Provide support for valves to resist operating torque applied to PE pipes.

3.1.3.1 Pressure Regulator

Provide ball valve ahead of regulator. Install regulator outside of building and 450 mm aboveground on riser. Install gas meter in conjunction with pressure regulator. On outlet side of meter, provide a union and a 10 mm gage tap with plug.

3.1.3.2 Stop Valve and Shutoff Valve

Provide stop valve on service branch at connection to main and shut-off valve on riser outside of building.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves

Where piping penetrates concrete or masonry wall or floor, provide pipe sleeve poured or grouted in place. Make sleeve of steel or cast-iron pipe of such size to provide 6 mm or more annular clearance around pipe. Extend sleeve through wall or slab and terminate flush with both surfaces. Pack annular space with oakum, and caulk at ends with silicone construction sealant.

3.1.5 Piping Hangers and Supports

Selection, fabrication, and installation of piping hangers and supports shall conform with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89, unless otherwise indicated. Provide seismic restraints in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl.

3.1.6 Final Connections

Make final connections to equipment and appliances using rigid pipe and fittings, except for the following:

3.1.6.1 Domestic Water Heaters

Connect with AGA-Approved semi-rigid tubing and fittings.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Metal Welding Inspection

Inspect for compliance with NFPA 54. Replace, repair, and then re-inspect defective welds.

3.2.2 PE Fusion Welding Inspection

Visually inspect butt joints by comparing with, manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart. Inspect fusion joints for proper fused connection. Replace defective joints by cutting out defective joints or replacing fittings. Inspect 100 percent of all joints and reinspect all corrections. Arrange with the pipe manufacturer's representative in the presence of the Contracting Officer to make first time inspection.

3.2.3 Pressure Tests

Use test pressure of 1 1/2 times maximum working pressure, but in no case less than 350 kPa (gage). Do not test until every joint has set and cooled at least 8 hours at temperatures above 10 degrees C. Conduct testing before backfilling; however, place sufficient backfill material between fittings to hold pipe in place during tests. Test system gas tight in accordance with NFPA 54. Use clean dry air or inert gas, such as nitrogen or carbon dioxide, for testing. Systems which may be contaminated by gas shall first be purged as specified. Make tests on entire system or on sections that can be isolated by valves. After pressurization, isolate entire piping system from sources of air during test period. Maintain test pressure for at least 8 hours between times of first and last reading of pressure and temperature. Take first reading at least one hour after test pressure has been applied. Do not take test readings during rapid weather changes. Provide temperature same as actual trench conditions. There shall be no reduction in the applied test pressure other than that due to a change in ambient temperature. Allow for ambient temperature change in accordance with the relationship $PF + 101.32 = (P1 + 101.32) (T2 + 273) / (T1 + 273)$, in which "T" and "PF" represent Centigrade temperature and gage pressure, respectively, subscripts "1" and "2" denote initial and final readings, and "PF" is the calculated final pressure. If "PF" exceeds the measured final pressure (final gage reading) by 3 1/2 kPa or more, isolate sections of the piping system, retest each section individually, and apply a solution of warm soapy water to joints of each section for which a reduction in pressure occurs after allowing for ambient temperature change. Repair leaking joints and repeat test until no reduction in pressure occurs. In performing tests, use a test gage calibrated in 7 kPa increments and readable to 3 1/2 kPa.

3.2.4 System Purging

After completing pressure tests, and before testing a gas contaminated line, purge line with nitrogen at junction with main line to remove all air and gas. Clear completed line by attaching a test pilot fixture at capped stub-in line at building location and let gas flow until test pilot ignites. Procedures shall conform to NFPA 54.

-CAUTION-

Failure to purge may result in explosion
within line when air-to-gas is at correct
mixture.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15400A

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Welding
- 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
 - 2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
 - 2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
- 2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
- 2.3 VALVES
 - 2.3.1 Wall Faucets (HB-2)
 - 2.3.2 Wall Hydrants (HB-1)
 - 2.3.3 Relief Valves
 - 2.3.4 Thermostatic Mixing Valves
- 2.4 FIXTURES
 - 2.4.1 Lavatories
 - 2.4.2 Automatic Flushing System
- 2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
- 2.6 DRAINS
 - 2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains
 - 2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains
 - 2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves
 - 2.6.2 Area Drains
 - 2.6.3 Floor Sinks
- 2.7 TRAPS
- 2.8 WATER HEATERS
 - 2.8.1 Automatic Storage Type
 - 2.8.1.1 Gas-Fired Type
 - 2.8.1.2 Electric Type
- 2.9 PUMPS
 - 2.9.1 Circulating Pumps
- 2.10 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER
- 2.11 DOMESTIC WATER EXPANSION TANK

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- 3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
 - 3.1.1.1 Utilities
 - 3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
 - 3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
 - 3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
 - 3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
 - 3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
 - 3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint
 - 3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
- 3.1.2 Joints
 - 3.1.2.1 Threaded
 - 3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings
 - 3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges
 - 3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints
 - 3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
 - 3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe
 - 3.1.2.7 Other Joint Methods
- 3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
- 3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings
 - 3.1.4.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron
 - 3.1.4.2 Steel
- 3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
 - 3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements
 - 3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements
 - 3.1.5.3 Waterproofing
 - 3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing
 - 3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors
- 3.1.6 Supports
 - 3.1.6.1 General
 - 3.1.6.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements
 - 3.1.6.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
- 3.1.7 Welded Installation
- 3.1.8 Pipe Cleanouts
- 3.2 WATER HEATERS
 - 3.2.1 Relief Valves
 - 3.2.2 Installation of Gas/Water Heater
 - 3.2.3 Heat Traps
 - 3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters
- 3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
 - 3.3.1 Fixture Connections
 - 3.3.2 Flushometer Valves
 - 3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
 - 3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits
 - 3.3.5 Fixture Supports
 - 3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction
 - 3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction
 - 3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
 - 3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction
 - 3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets
 - 3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices
 - 3.3.7 Access Panels
 - 3.3.8 Traps
 - 3.3.9 Shower Pans
 - 3.3.9.1 General
- 3.4 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER
- 3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
 - 3.5.1 Identification Tags
 - 3.5.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
 - 3.5.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

- 3.6 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.7 PAINTING
- 3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
 - 3.8.1 Plumbing System
 - 3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
 - 3.8.2 Defective Work
 - 3.8.3 System Flushing
 - 3.8.3.1 During Flushing
 - 3.8.3.2 After Flushing
 - 3.8.4 Operational Test
 - 3.8.5 Disinfection
 - 3.8.6 Flushing of Potable Water System
- 3.9 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
- 3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT
 - 3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters
 - 3.11.1.1 Electric
 - 3.11.1.2 Gas
- 3.12 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15400A

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

- ARI 1010 (1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers
- ARI 700 (1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- ANSI Z21.10.1 (1998; Z21.10.1a; Z21.10.1b; Z21.10.1c) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less
- ANSI Z21.10.3 (1998) Gas Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Water Heaters
- ANSI Z21.22 (1999) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems
- ANSI Z21.56 (1994; Z21.56a) Gas-Fired Pool Heaters
- ANSI Z358.1 (1998) Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM A 105/A 105M (2001) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
- ASTM A 183 (1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- ASTM A 193/A 193M (2001a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
- ASTM A 47/A 47M (1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- ASTM A 515/A 515M (1989; R 1997) Pressure Vessel Plates,

Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service

ASTM A 516/A 516M (1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service

ASTM A 518/A 518M (1999) Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 536 (1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A 733 (1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

ASTM A 74 (1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A 888 (1998e1) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

ASTM B 111 (1998) Copper and Copper-Alloy Seamless Condenser Tubes and Ferrule Stock

ASTM B 111M (1998) Copper and Copper-Alloy Seamless Condenser Tubes and Ferrule Stock (Metric)

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B 152 (1997a) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B 152M (1997a) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar (Metric)

ASTM B 306 (1999) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

ASTM B 32 (1996) Solder Metal

ASTM B 370 (1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

ASTM B 42 (1998) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes

ASTM B 43 (1998) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

ASTM B 584 (2000a) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

ASTM B 75 (1999) Seamless Copper Tube

ASTM B 75M (1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)

ASTM B 813 (2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and

Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM B 828	(2000) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 1053	(2000) Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1004	(1994; Rev. A) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheetting
ASTM D 1248	(2000) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2235	(1996a) Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2239	(1999) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2447	(1999) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2485	(1991; R 1996) Evaluating Coatings for High Temperature Service
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl

Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

ASTM D 2657 (1997) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2661 (1997a^{el}) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2665 (2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2672 (1996a) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement

ASTM D 2683 (1998) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing

ASTM D 2737 (1999) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

ASTM D 2822 (1991; R 1997^{el}) Asphalt Roof Cement

ASTM D 2846/D 2846M (1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems

ASTM D 2855 (1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2996 (1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe

ASTM D 3035 (1995) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter

ASTM D 3122 (1995) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3138 (1995) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components

ASTM D 3139 (1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM D 3212 (1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM D 3261 (1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing

ASTM D 3308 (1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape

ASTM D 3311 (1994) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns

ASTM D 4060 (1995) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser

ASTM D 4101 (2000) Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials

ASTM D 4551 (1996) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane

ASTM D 638 (1997) Tensile Properties of Plastics

ASTM D 638M (1998) Tensile Properties of Plastics (Metric)(Withdrawn 1998; no replacement)

ASTM E 1 (1998) ASTM Thermometers

ASTM E 96 (2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

ASTM F 1290 (1998a) Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings

ASTM F 1760 (1997) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

ASTM F 409 (1999a) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings

ASTM F 437 (1999) Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

ASTM F 438 (1999) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40

ASTM F 439 (1999) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

ASTM F 441/F 441M (1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride).(CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

ASTM F 442/F 442M (1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)

ASTM F 477 (1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

ASTM F 493 (1997) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe

and Fittings

- ASTM F 628 (2000) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
- ASTM F 877 (2001) Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold- Water Distribution Systems
- ASTM F 891 (2000) Coextruded Poly (Vinyl chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

- ASHRAE 34 (1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
- ASHRAE 90.1 (1989; 90.1b; 90.1c; 90.1d; 90.1e; 90.1g; 90.1i; 90.1l-1995; 90.1m-1995; 90.1n-1997) Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

- ASSE 1001 (1990) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
- ASSE 1002 (1986) Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Cocks
- ASSE 1003 (1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems
- ASSE 1005 (1986) Water Heater Drain Valves - 3/4-Inch Iron Pipe Size
- ASSE 1006 (1989) Residential Use (Household) Dishwashers
- ASSE 1011 (1995) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
- ASSE 1012 (1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
- ASSE 1013 (1999) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
- ASSE 1018 (1986) Trap Seal Primer Valves Water Supply Fed
- ASSE 1020 (1998) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (Recommended for Outdoor Usage)
- ASSE 1037 (1990; Rev thru Mar 1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300 (1999) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301 (1992; Addenda B301a - 1999) Liquid Chlorine

AWWA C105 (1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

AWWA C203 (1997; Addenda C203a - 1999) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

AWWA C606 (1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA C700 (1995) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case

AWWA C701 (1988) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service

AWWA D100 (1996) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage

AWWA EWW (1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA M20 (1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8 (1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

AWS B2.2 (1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2 (1991; R 1998) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems

ASME A112.14.1 (1975; R 1998) Backwater Valves

ASME A112.18.1M (1996) Plumbing Fixture Fittings

ASME A112.19.1M (1994; R 1999) Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures

ASME A112.19.2M (1998) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures

ASME A112.19.3M (1987; R 1996) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

ASME A112.19.4M (1994; Errata Nov 1996) Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures

ASME A112.21.1M (1991; R 1998) Floor Drains

ASME A112.21.2M	(1983) Roof Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 1998) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.12	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(1992; Errata Jan 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(1991; R 1998) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300
ASME B16.29	(1994) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

ASME CSD-1 (1998) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301 (1997) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

CISPI 310 (1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

CISPI HSN-85 (1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook (1995) Copper Tube Handbook

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-CCC (1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5 (1994) Centrifugal Pumps

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

IAPMO Z124.1 (1995) Plastic Bathtub Units

IAPMO Z124.3 (1995) Plastic Lavatories

IAPMO Z124.5 (1997) Plastic Toilet (Water Closets) Seats

IAPMO Z124.9 (1994) Plastic Urinal Fixtures

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

CABO A117.1 (1998) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

ICC Plumbing Code (2000)International Plumbing Code (IPA)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110 (1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS SP-25 (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-44 (1996) Steel Pipe line Flanges

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-67 (1995) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MSS SP-70 (1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-73 (1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings

MSS SP-78 (1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

MSS SP-83 (1995) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded

MSS SP-85 (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31 (1997; TIA 97-1) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment

NFPA 54 (1999) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 90A (1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14 (1999) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

NSF 3 (1996) Commercial Spray-Type Dishwashing

and Glasswashing Machines

NSF 5 (1992) Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment

NSF 61 (1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01 (1998) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI G 101 (1996) Testing and Rating Procedure for Grease Interceptors with Appendix of Sizing and Installation Data

PDI WH 201 (1992) Water Hammer Arresters

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (NAPHCC)

NAPHCC Plumbing Code (1996) National Standard Plumbing Code

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J 1508 (1997) Hose Clamps

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 5 (1994) White Metal Blast Cleaning

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-240 (Rev A; Canc. Notice 1) Shower Head, Ball Joint

CID A-A-50012 (Basic) Garbage Disposal Machine, Commercial

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430 Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products

21 CFR 175 Indirect Food Additives: Adhesives and Components of Coatings

PL 93-523 (1974; Amended 1986) Safe Drinking Water Act

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174 (1996; Rev thru Oct 1999) Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters

UL 430 (1994; Rev thru Nov 1996) Waste Disposers

UL 732	(1995; Rev thru Jan 1999) Oil-Fired Storage Tank Water Heaters
UL 749	(1997; Rev thru Feb 1999) Household Dishwashers
UL 921	(1996) Commercial Electric Dishwashers

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16402N INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Schematics

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Plumbing Fixture Schedule

Catalog cuts of specified plumbing fixtures, valves, related piping system, and system location where installed.

Vibration-Absorbing Features

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, ASME, or NSF proof of such compliance shall be included. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and

installation shall conform to the code.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II.

Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF 61, Section 8.

End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets,

kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used underground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A 536 (Grade 65-45-12).
- d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- e. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.
- f. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.
- g. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- h. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.
- i. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- j. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.
- k. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.
- l. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 110 degrees C (230 degrees F).
- m. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.
- n. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.
- o. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC

Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D 3138.

- p. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2235.
- q. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and ASTM D 2855.
- r. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 493.
- s. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.
- t. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3122.

2.1.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J 1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines:
AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: AWWA C105.
- l. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.1.
- m. Thermometers: ASTM E 1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 75 mm (3 inches) and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Wall Faucets (HB-2)

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 20 mm (3/4 inch) male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Wall Hydrants (HB-1)

Wall hydrants with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the

hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) exposed hose thread on spout and 20 mm (3/4 inch) male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.3 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) minimum inlets, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 25 mm (1 inch) minimum inlets, and 25 mm (1 inch) outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.4 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 2 degrees C of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap.

Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years.

Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.

2.4.2 Automatic Flushing System

Flushing system shall consist of solenoid-activated flush valve with electrical-operated light beam sensor to energize solenoid. Flushing devices shall be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-CCC. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device shall be provided. Polyethylene drains shall have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping. Polyethylene for floor drains shall conform to ASTM D 1248. Drains shall have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves

Drains installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.2 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 300 mm (12 inch) nominal overall width or diameter and 250 mm (10 inch) nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.3 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 300 mm (12 inch) nominal overall width or diameter and 250 mm (10 inch) nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.813 mm (0.032 inch) thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches). The interior diameter shall be not more than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.8 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 32 to 71 degrees C (90 to 160 degrees F). Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 49 to 82 degrees C (120 to 180 degrees F). Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 2000 liters storage

capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.8.1 Automatic Storage Type

2.8.1.1 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.3 for heaters with input greater than 22 KW (75,000 BTU per hour).

Capacity: See Data Sheet at end of Section.

2.8.1.2 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element shall be 4.5 KW. The elements shall be wired so that only one element can operate at a time.

Capacity: See Data Sheet at end of Section.

2.9 PUMPS

2.9.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Pump shall conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Pump motors smaller than 746 W (Fractional horsepower pump motors) shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 16402N INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

Capacity: See Data Sheet at end of Section.

2.10 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meters 50 mm and smaller shall be positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Cold water meters 64 mm and larger shall be turbine type conforming to AWWA C701. Meter register may be round or straight reading type. Meter shall be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

2.11 DOMESTIC WATER EXPANSION TANK

Description:

- a. Type: Prepressurized diaphragm type, horizontal or vertical per expansion tank data sheet at end of Section.
- b. Shell: Welded steel.

- c. Diaphragm: FDA-approved, heavy-duty butyl with polypropylene liner.
- d. Connection Size: Per expansion tank data sheet at end of Section.
- e. Maximum Operating Pressure: Per expansion tank data sheet at end of Section.
- f. Maximum Operating Temperature: Per expansion tank data sheet at end of Section.
- g. Finish: Manufacturer's standard air-dry enamel.

Capacity: See data sheet at end of section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 150 mm above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 300 mm below the finish grade or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 12 mm between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 20 mm (3/4 inch) brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 15 m in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 100 mm in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Grooved mechanical joints shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of the pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2

inches) and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 80 mm (3 inches) and larger.

3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections.

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube Handbook.
- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code using B-cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

3.1.2.7 Other Joint Methods

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that

specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

3.1.4.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron

Pressure pipe shall have protective coating, a cathodic protection system, and joint bonding. Pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. The protective coating shall be completely encasing polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. The pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.4.2 Steel

Steel pipe, joints, and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. Pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for supply, drainage, waste and vent pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories,

kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 100 mm above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 12 mm (1/2 inch) from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete or masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant.

3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter (16 ounce) copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 250 mm. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.5.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 40 mm to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 40 mm; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 200 mm from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and

drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 40 mm to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 6 to 13 mm wide by 6 to 10 mm deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.6 Supports

3.1.6.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.6.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.6.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches).
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 128 kg per cubic meter (8 pcf) or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 49 degrees C for PVC and 82 degrees C for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 4.5 m nor more than 2 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches) a Type 40 shield,

attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less than 15 degrees C a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

- l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.7 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.8 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 100 mm (4 inches) will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 100 mm (4 inches). Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 450 mm of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or

stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 150 mm above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas/Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired water heater. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 600 mm just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 600 mm before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting.

Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 1 m above the floor. Bumpers for water closet seats shall be installed on the flushometer spud.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 775 mm above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 1020 mm above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 700 mm above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored

chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3.8 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic

pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.9 Shower Pans

3.3.9.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 150 mm for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.4 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.5.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.5.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 12 mm in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 1 m width, 750 mm height, and 12 mm thickness.

The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1.6

mm (1/16 inch) transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 20 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter and the related lettering in 12 mm high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code system shall be as indicated below:

<u>Color</u>	<u>System</u>	<u>Item</u>	<u>Location</u>
Green with black letters	All domestic water systems	Pipe	Inside building
Yellow with black letters	Natural gas	Pipe	Inside building
Yellow with black letters	Non-potable water	Pipe	Inside building

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.7 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.8.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Tests. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name

Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of
Gauges	

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.8.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.8.3 System Flushing

3.8.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 1.2 meters per second (4 fps) through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration.

3.8.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation.

3.8.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.
- i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.
- j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.8.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter

technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8.6 Flushing of Potable Water System

As an option to the system flushing specified above, the potable water system shall be flushed and conditioned until the residual level of lead is less than that specified by the base industrial hygienist. The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.9 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

WC-1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, wall mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - IAPMO Z124.5, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 66.7 mm (2-5/8 inches) at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 6 liters per flush.

WC-2 WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-1.

UR-1 URINAL:

Wall hanging, with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M washout. Top supply connection, back outlet.

Flushometer Valve - Similar to Flushometer Valve for P-1. The maximum water use shall be 3.8 liters per flush.

L-1 LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M, countertop, oval.

Faucet - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Faucets shall be single control, mixing type. Faucets shall have metal replaceable cartridge control unit or metal cartridge units with diaphragm which can be replaced without special tools. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing pressure of 549 kPa.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

S-1 KITCHEN SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout double bowl 1067.0 x 533.4 mm (42 x 21 inches) stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

S-2 KITCHEN SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout single bowl 609.6 x 533.4 mm (24 x 21 inches) stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

S-3 KITCHEN SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout single bowl 406.4 x 406.4.4 mm (16 x 16 inches) stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

S-4 KITCHEN SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout double bowl 1067.0 x 533.4 mm (42 x 21 inches) with one bowl to have a depth of 250 mm (10 inches) stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

MS-1 SERVICE SINK:

Enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M, copper alloy or stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M corner, floor mounted 711.2 mm (28 inches) square, 171.5 mm (6-3/4 inches) deep.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top or bottom brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be four arm type. Strainers shall have internal threads.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Trap - Cast iron, minimum 7.5 cm diameter.

SH-1 Shower: Shower heads, CID A-A-240 other than emergency showers, shall be adjustable spray type and shall include a non-removable, tamperproof device to limit water flow to 0.16 liters per second (2.5 gpm) when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1M.

Wall Mounted: Shower head shall be adjustable spray, stainless steel or chromium plated brass with ball joint. Handles shall be chrome-plated die cast zinc alloy. Control valves shall be copper alloy and have metal integral parts of copper alloy, nickel alloy, or stainless steel. Valves shall be thermostatic mixing type. Shower head shall be vandalproof with integral back.

Cabinet Showers: Free standing cabinet, single unit with receptor; 863.6 mm (34 inches) wide by 863.6 mm (34 inches) deep, fiberglass reinforced plastic with terrazzo or plastic receptor. Cabinet shall include curtain rod, trim, and concealed fittings.

SH-3 Shower, Handicapped: Size and accessibility shall conform to CABO

All7.1; other features are same as SH-1.

EEW-1 Emergency Eye Wash: Fountain, ANSI Z358.1, eye wash, recessed, self-activating, wall mounted self-cleaning, non-clogging eye wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, corrosion-resisting steel eye and face wash receptor. Unit shall deliver 0.19 L/s of aerated water at 207 kPa (gage) flow pressure, with eye wash nozzles 838 to 1143 mm above finished floor. Copper alloy control valves shall be provided. An air-gap shall be provided with the lowest potable eye and face wash water outlet located above the overflow rim by not less than the ICC Plumbing Code minimum per IPC Table 608.15.1. The Contractor shall provide packaged, U.L. listed, alarm system; including an amber strobe lamp, horn with externally adjustable loudness and horn silencing switch, mounting hardware, and waterflow switch, assembled and prewired for NEMA 3 waterproof service, a pressure-compensated tempering valve, with leaving water temperature setpoint adjustable throughout the range 16 to 35 degrees C, complete with 15 mm (1/2 inch) pipe connection and 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) standard chrome drain fitting.

EWC-1 WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAIN:

Drinking fountains shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Water cooler drinking fountains shall: be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05, have a capacity to deliver 30.2 liters per hour (8 gph) of water at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) with an inlet water temperature of 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) while residing in a room environment of 32 degrees C (90 degrees F), and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 100 mm (4 inches) high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

Surface Wall-Mounted - Surface wall-mounted units shall be as approved, based on availability. The bowl shall be made of stainless steel. The unit shall have concealed fasteners and be for interior installation.

Handicapped - Handicapped units shall be surface wall-mounted. The dimensions shall be 381.0 mm (15 inches) wide, 508.0 mm (20 inches) deep, with a back height of 152.4 to 203.2 mm (6 to 8 inches). The unit shall clear the floor or ground by at least 200 mm (8 inches). A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor or ground of at least 685 mm (27 inches) and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 200 mm (8 inches). A 200 mm (8 inch) wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be no more than 1 m (36 inches) above the floor or ground to the outlet. The spout shall be at the front of the unit and direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit. The bowl shall be 165.1 mm (6-1/2 inches) high, made of stainless steel and be for interior installation.

EWC-2 WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAIN:

Drinking fountain shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Water cooler drinking fountain shall: have a remote located chiller, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to

0.05, have a capacity to deliver 30.2 liters per hour (8 gph) of water at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) with an inlet water temperature of 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) while residing in a room environment of 32 degrees C (90 degrees F), and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 100 mm (4 inches) high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

Surface Wall-Mounted - Surface wall-mounted units shall be as approved, based on availability. The bowl shall be made of stainless steel. The unit shall have concealed fasteners and be for exterior installation.

3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed for systems specified. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0 (trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/0.093 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 38 degrees C delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area.

V = Storage volume in liters

3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.11.1.1 Electric

- a. Storage capacity of 454 liters or less, and input rating of 12 kW or less: minimum energy factor (EF) shall be 0.95-0.00132V per 10 CFR 430.
- b. Storage capacity of more than 454 liters or input rating more than 12 kW: maximum SL shall be 1.9 w/0.093 sq. m. per ASHRAE 90.1, Addenda B.

3.11.1.2 Gas

- a. Storage capacity of 379 liters or less, and input rating of 21980

W or less: minimum EF shall be 0.62-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.

- b. Storage capacity of more than 379 liters - or input rating more than 21980 W: Et shall be 77 percent; maximum SL shall be $1.3+38/V$, per ANSI Z21.10.3.

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE					
		A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888		X	X	X		
3	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
4	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M	X	X		X	X	
5	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
6	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
7	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 75M C12200, ASTM B 152, ASTM B 152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X				
8	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X	
9	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X	
10	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43		X	X			
11	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X	
12	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X	
13	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X		

TABLE I
 PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
 DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE					
		A	B	C	D	E	F
14	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X	
15	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X	X	
16	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X	
17	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	
18	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D 2661, ASTM F 628	X	X	X	X	X	X
19	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D 2665, ASTM F 891, (Sch 40) ASTM F 1760	X	X	X	X	X	X
20	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C 1053						X
21	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A 518/A 518M		X			X	X
22	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D 4101						X
23	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D 2996						X

SERVICE:

- A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
- B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
- C - Underground Vent
- D - Aboveground Vent
- E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
- F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
- * - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a	X	X	X	X
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X	
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M,	X	X	X	
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
4	Steel pipe: a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X	X	X	X
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B			X	
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings,	X	X	X	X

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
	ASME B16.18 for use with Items 8 and 9				
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
13	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter ASTM D 2447	X			X
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D 3035	X			X
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D 2239	X			X
16	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D 3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16	X			X
17	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D 2683 for use with Item 15	X			X
18	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D 2737	X			X
19	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D 2846/D 2846M	X	X		X
20	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F 441/F 441M	X	X		X
21	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F 442/F 442M	X	X		X
22	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings,	X	X		X

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
	Schedule 80, ASTM F 437, for use with Items 20, and 21				
23	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F 438 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
24	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F 439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
25	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D 1785	X			X
26	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D 2241	X			X
27	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D 2466	X			X
28	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D 2467 for use with Items 26 and 27	X			X
29	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D 2464	X			X
30	Joints for IPS pvs pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D 2672	X			X
31	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D 2996	X	X		
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X		
34	Carbon steel pipe unions,	X	X	X	

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
	socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83				
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A 733	X	X	X	
37	Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Pipe ASTM F 877.	X			X

A - Cold Water Aboveground

B - Hot Water 82 degree C Maximum Aboveground

C - Compressed Air Lubricated

D - Cold Water Service Belowground

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.

** - Type L - Hard

*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper
without joints in or under floors

**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING
EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL PERFORMANCE	STORAGE CAPACITY LITERS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED
Elect.	454 max.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.95-0.00132V minimum
Gas	380 max.	22 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V minimum

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0
(trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/0.09 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in
percent per hour based on nominal 32 degrees C delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area

V = Storage volume in gallons

DATA SHEET
ELECTRIC WATER HEATER

<u>Tag Number</u>	<u>Storage Capacity (gallons)</u>	<u>Upper Element (kW)</u>	<u>Lower Element (kW)</u>	<u>Simultaneous Element Operation</u>	<u>Power</u>	<u>Diameter (inches)</u>	<u>Height (inches)</u>
CC-WH-1	30	4.5	0.0	No	120V/1ph	20	30

DATA SHEET
GAS WATER HEATER

<u>Tag Number</u>	<u>Storage Capacity (gallons)</u>	<u>Recovery @100F Rise (GPH)</u>	<u>Heating Capacity Input (Btuh)</u>	<u>Percent Efficiency</u>	<u>Diameter (inches)</u>	<u>Height (inches)</u>	<u>Vent Size (inches)</u>
SCM-WH-1	100	74.5	82,000	80%	28	75	4

DATA SHEET
DOMESTIC WATER EXPANSION TANK

<u>Tag Number</u>	<u>Configuration (horiz/vert)</u>	<u>Total Volume (gallons)</u>	<u>Acceptance Volume (gallons)</u>	<u>Air Pre-charge (psi)</u>	<u>Diameter (inches)</u>	<u>Height (inches)</u>
CC-ET-1	Vertical	2.1	0.9	12	10	9
SCM-ET-1	Vertical	4.7	2.4	12	12	12

DATA SHEET
DOMESTIC HOT WATER CIRCULATING PUMP

<u>Tag Number</u>	<u>Flow Rate (gpm)</u>	<u>Pressure (feet head)</u>	<u>Motor (hp)</u>	<u>Power (Volts/phase)</u>
CC-CP-1	10	10	1/12	120V/1ph
SCM-CP-1	10	10	1/12	120V/1ph

DATA SHEET
BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

<u>Tag Number</u>	<u>Valve Type (note 1)</u>	<u>Size (inches)</u>	<u>Flow Stream (note 2)</u>	<u>Maximum Operating Flow (gpm)</u>	<u>Maximum Pressure Drop (psi)</u>
SCM-BFP-1	DC	2-1/2	W1	120	5
SCM-BFP-2	RP	1	W2	17	14

Notes:

1. Valve Type: RP - Reduced Pressure, DC - Double Check.
2. Flow Streams: DIW - Deionized Water, FP - Fire Protection, IRR - Irrigation Water, LCW - Laboratory Cold Water, TWS - Tempered Water Supply, W1 - Potable Water, W2 - Nonpotable Water, W3 - Plant Water

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15514N

LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Detail Drawings
 - 1.3.2 Water Analysis
- 1.4 SAFETY STANDARDS
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PULSE COMBUSTION GAS-FIRED BOILERS
- 2.2 BOILER TRIM AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.2.1 Boiler Fittings
 - 2.2.2 Pulse Combustor Controls
 - 2.2.2.1 Pulse Combustion Controls
 - 2.2.2.2 Controls
 - 2.2.2.3 Controls Integration
 - 2.2.3 Mufflers
 - 2.2.4 Boiler Exhaust and Inlet Air Piping
 - 2.2.5 Boiler Accessories
 - 2.2.6 Thermometer
 - 2.2.7 Drain Tapping
 - 2.2.8 Make-up Water Station
 - 2.2.8.1 Pressure Reducing Station
 - 2.2.8.2 Backflow Preventers
 - 2.2.9 Feedwater Treatment Feeder
- 2.3 ELECTRIC MOTORS
- 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
- 3.2 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS
- 3.3 BOILER CLEANING
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.4.1 Operational Tests
 - 3.4.1.1 Preliminary Operational Test
 - 3.4.1.2 Acceptance Operational Test and Inspection
- 3.5 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15514N

LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13 (1991; Addenda 1993 and 1994) Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

ANSI Z83.3 (1971; Addenda 1972 and 1976, R 1989) Gas Utilization Equipment in Large Boilers

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME CSD-1 (1998) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASME BPVC IV (1995; Addenda 1995 and 1996) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV Heating Boilers

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-F-18113 (Rev. E) Feeders, Boiler Water Treatment, By-Pass and Compound Receiver Types

MIL-B-18796 (Rev. F) Burners, Single: Oil, Gas, and Gas-Oil Combination for Packaged Boilers (320,001 to 125,000,000 BTU/HR Thermal Output Capacity)

MIL-B-18897 (Rev. F) Boilers, Steam and Hot Water, Watertube (Straight Bore and Finned Tube), Cast Iron and Firebox, Packaged Type (40,000 to 35,000,000 BTU/HR Thermal Output Capacity)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 795 (1994; R 1996) Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Boiler shall be suitable for installation in the space shown with ample room for opening doors and cleaning and removal and replacement of tubes. Boiler shall have an output of 194.4 kW with an efficiency not less than that required by the applicable military specification. Boiler shall be designed, tested, and installed in accordance with ASME BPVC IV and ASME CSD-1. Paint boiler in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Boiler design working pressure shall be 414 kPa. Boiler operating pressure shall be 83 kPa (gage). Boiler operating temperature shall be 82 degrees C. Boiler return water temperature shall be 71 degrees C. Provide a thermostatically controlled three-way mixing valve on boiler suitable for operating conditions of the boiler.

1.3.1 Detail Drawings

Submit fuel train and wiring diagram

1.3.2 Water Analysis

Provide test reports of water analysis.

1.4 SAFETY STANDARDS

Hot water boilers, burners and supplementary control devices, safety interlocks, or limit controls required under this specification, shall meet requirements of the following standards as applicable:

- a. Gas-Fired Units: ANSI Z83.3, ANSI Z21.13 or UL 795.
- b. All Units: ASME BPVC IV and ASME CSD-1.

Controls not covered by the above shall have a UL label, UL listing mark, or shall be listed in the Factory Mutual Approval Guide.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fuel train

Wiring diagram

SD-03 Product Data

Boilers: power output, efficiency, ASME certification, allowable working pressure, model number

Boiler trim and control equipment

Burners and control equipment

Stack, breeching, and supports

SD-06 Test Reports

Operational tests

Water analysis

SD-07 Certificates

Boilers

Burners and control equipment

Boiler trim and control equipment

Boiler manufacturer's certificate of boiler performance including evidence that the burners provided shall be a make, model, and type certified and approved by the manufacturer of the boiler being provided.

Feather River Air Quality Management District Authority (FRAQMD) to construct/permit to operate-heat source.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Boilers

Feedwater treatment feeder

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Boilers, Data Package 4

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted operating instructions for heating water boilers

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PULSE COMBUSTION GAS-FIRED BOILERS

MIL-B-18897. Provide hot water heating boiler complete with firing equipment, combustion chamber, insulation with steel jacket, safety and operating controls, integral electrical wiring and other appurtenances, to make the boiler a complete, self-contained, fully-automatic unit, ready for service upon completion of utility connections.

- a. Emission: All air emission equipment shall meet Best Available Control Technology (BACT) in compliance with FRAQMD rules and regulations under new source review and California Clean Air Plan for Air Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) specifically referenced to NOx and PM.
- b. Firetube design, utilizing the principles of pulse combustion.
- c. Self-venting and self-aspirating, requiring no forced or induced draft fan to supply air for combustion after ignition.
- d. Furnish adequate openings for access to the waterside of the boiler.
- e. Completely insulate pressure vessel 50 mm minimum and encase in an 18-gauge metal cabinet with primer and finish coat of paint.

- f. Approved as a direct vent boiler.
- g. Factory assembled and fire-tested.
- h. Gas-fired, pulse combustion type complete with boiler fittings and automatic controls.
- i. Design and construction shall be in accordance with Section IV of the ASME Code for hot water heating boilers with maximum water working pressure of 414 kPa.
- j. Boiler to comply with CSD-1 Code requirements.
- k. Minimum Efficiency: 85 percent from 30 to 100 percent of full load firing rate.
- l. Capacity: As scheduled on Drawings.

2.2 BOILER TRIM AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Provide in accordance with MIL-B-18897 and additional requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Boiler Fittings

Safety Valve: ASME, Section IV, approved side outlet type set to open at 210 kPa. Mount temperature and pressure gauges on top of boiler.

2.2.2 Pulse Combustor Controls

Locate combustor assembly components within water backed areas.

2.2.2.1 Pulse Combustion Controls

ON/OFF operative type and include: Operating temperature controller for automatic START and STOP of the pulse combustor; HIGH limit temperature controller (manual reset); one LOW water cutoff probe in boiler shell; air safety switch to prevent operation until sufficient prepurge air is assured; an electronic type combustion flame safeguard, specifically designed for pulse combustion; blocked combustion air intake switch for shutdown of unit (manual reset).

2.2.2.2 Controls

Panel mounted and located to provide ease of servicing the boilers without disturbing the controls; and to prevent possible damage by water, fuel, or heat of combustion gases. Mounted and wired according to AGA requirements. Electric power supply 120-volt, 60-Hz, single-phase. User interface screen with keypad. First on first off boiler sequencing based on demand. Automatic rotating lead boiler selection. Short cycle routines to prevent short cycling. DDC Communication: digital in heating ON/OFF enable signal from DDC system; one digital out trouble alarm signal to DDC system; digital out ON/OFF status for each boiler to the DDC system; analog input supply water temperature from DDC systems; analog input return water temperature from DDC systems; analog input supply water temperature set point from DDC systems.

2.2.2.3 Controls Integration

Provide complete integration of controls specified in Section 15910N, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.2.3 Mufflers

Stainless steel exhaust and PVC intake mufflers as recommended and provided by boiler manufacturer.

2.2.4 Boiler Exhaust and Inlet Air Piping

Schedule 40 PVC for inlet air. Stainless steel for exhaust.

2.2.5 Boiler Accessories

Lifting Lugs: Furnish suitably attached for equipment assemblies and components over 40 kg. Equipment Identification Plates: Furnish 16-gauge stainless steel identification plate securely mounted on each separate equipment component in a readily visible location. Plate shall bear 10 mm high engraved block type black enamel filled equipment identification number and letters indicated in this Specification and as shown. Anchor Bolts: Galvanized, sized by equipment manufacturer, 15 mm minimum diameter, and as specified in Section 05500a, MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

2.2.6 Thermometer

Provide thermometer with a scale equivalent to 1.5 times outlet water temperature. Provide one located on supply water piping and one on return water piping.

2.2.7 Drain Tapping

Route condensate drain piping to a floor drain.

2.2.8 Make-up Water Station

2.2.8.1 Pressure Reducing Station

Provide a water pressure-reducing valve and relief valve, or a combination of the two in the makeup water line to the boiler to maintain a water pressure of 83 kPa (gage) in the hot water system. Provide a 20 mm globe valve by-pass around this valve.

2.2.8.2 Backflow Preventers

Section 15400A, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Locate upstream of by-pass.

2.2.9 Feedwater Treatment Feeder

Provide in accordance with MIL-F-18113, Type II - Shot-Type Feeder (manual, intermittent feed), Style A - for use with pressures up to 1379 kPa (gage) maximum.

2.3 ELECTRIC MOTORS

Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler shall be rated for high efficiency per Section 16402N, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler system shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Factory Inspections: Inspect control panels for required construction, electrical connection, and intended function. Factory Tests and Adjustments: Test equipment identical to that furnished.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets. Feedwater treatment feeders shall be mounted so that the top of the feeder is no higher than 1219 mm above the finished floor.

3.2 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

Locate equipment foundations as indicated, designed, and made of sufficient size and weight to preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions or under abnormal conditions that could be imposed upon the equipment. Foundations shall meet requirements of the equipment manufacturer. Concrete and grout shall conform to Section 03300, CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.3 BOILER CLEANING

Before being placed in service, boiler shall be boiled out for a period of 24 hours at a pressure not exceeding 83 kPa (gage). Solution to be used in the boiler for the boiling out process shall consist of two pounds of trisodium phosphate per 379 liters of water. Upon completion of boiling out, flush out boiler with potable water, drain, and charge with chemically treated water. Protect boiler and appurtenances against internal corrosion until testing is completed and boiler is accepted. Professional services are required for cleaning/treatment process.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform and furnish everything required for inspections and tests as specified herein to demonstrate that boiler and auxiliary equipment, as installed, are in compliance with contract requirements. Start-up and operate the system. During this time, clean strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care to minimize loss of water when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to place them in proper operation and sequence. Test instrumentation shall be calibrated and have full scale readings from 1.5 to 2 times test values.

3.4.1 Operational Tests

Operate each boiler and appurtenances prior to final testing and insure that necessary adjustments have been made. Provide testing equipment required to perform tests. During this testing period, provide operating instructions and training to persons tasked with operation of the boiler. Tests shall be accomplished with both fuels on dual fuel units and include the following:

3.4.1.1 Preliminary Operational Test

Operate the boilers continuously for a period of at least 8 hours to demonstrate proper operability of the combustion control, flame safeguard control, and safety interlocks.

3.4.1.2 Acceptance Operational Test and Inspection

Conduct a preliminary operational test prior to requesting an acceptance operational test and inspection. The Contracting Officer, upon receipt of the notice from the Contractor, shall request the boiler be inspected. Fifteen days advance notice is required for scheduling inspector to conduct acceptance operational test and inspection.

3.5 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurements commonly agreed on by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements shown are as follows:

<u>Products</u>	<u>Inch-Pound</u>	<u>Metric</u>
a. Alarm Bell Diameter	= 4 inches	= 100 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15601N

CENTRAL REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT FOR AIR CONDITIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Modifications of References
 - 1.4.2 Pressure Vessels
 - 1.4.3 Personnel Protection
 - 1.4.4 Electrical Systems
- 1.5 CENTRAL REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT
- 1.6 REFRIGERANTS AND OILS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS
 - 2.1.1 Helical Rotary, Scroll, Air-Cooled
 - 2.1.1.1 Casings
 - 2.1.1.2 Helical Rotary Compressors
 - 2.1.1.3 Scroll Compressors
 - 2.1.1.4 Condenser Coils
 - 2.1.1.5 Fans
 - 2.1.1.6 Liquid Coolers (Evaporators)
 - 2.1.1.7 Controls, Control Panels, and Gages
 - 2.1.1.8 Electric Motors and Starters
 - 2.2 COATINGS FOR FINNED TUBE COILS
 - 2.2.1 Phenolic Coating
 - 2.2.2 Vinyl Coating
 - 2.2.2.1 Mild Steel Surfaces
 - 2.2.2.2 Non-Ferrous and Heat Exchanger Finned Surfaces
 - 2.2.2.3 Galvanized Surfaces
 - 2.3 FINISHES
 - 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - 2.4.1 Salt-Spray Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 FOUNDATIONS
- 3.3 LOCATIONS AND CLEARANCES
- 3.4 IDENTIFICATION TAGS AND PLATES
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.5.1 Start-Up and Initial Operational Tests
 - 3.5.2 Manufacturer's Field Services
- 3.6 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15601N

CENTRAL REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT FOR AIR CONDITIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 550/590 (1998; Addendum June 1999) Water-Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle;

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 (1994; Errata 1994; Addendum 15C-2000) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC VIII (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII Pressure Vessels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D 596 (1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water

ASTM D 1654 (R 2000) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (2000) Industrial Control and Systems

NEMA ICS 2 (2000) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays, Rated Not more Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC

NEMA MG 1 (1998; R 2001) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Water chillers

SD-03 Product Data

Water chillers

Compressor units

Electric motors and starters

SD-06 Test Reports

Pressure vessel tests

Salt-spray tests

Make-up water analysis

Start-up and initial operational tests

Water analysis

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Central refrigeration equipment

Chemicals

Submit an Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) Material Safety Data Sheet for chemicals provided.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Water Chillers, Data Package 3

Compressor units, Data Package 3

Electric motors and starters, Data Package 3

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Central refrigeration equipment

Submit text.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Modifications of References

In the referenced publications, the advisory provisions shall be mandatory; substitute the word "shall" for "should" or "it is recommended" wherever they appear; reference to the "authority having jurisdiction" and "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Pressure Vessels

Design, fabrication, inspection, and testing of pressure vessels including waterside and refrigerant side of condensers and liquid coolers (evaporators) shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC VIII and ASHRAE 15. The ASME official Code U-Symbol or Code UM-Symbol stamped or marked on the vessels, and the submission of the applicable ASME required manufacturer's data report will be accepted as evidence that pressure vessels comply to ASME rules for construction. Submit results of pressure vessel tests. Provide make-up water analysis in accordance with ASTM D 596.

1.4.3 Personnel Protection

Provide personnel protection from moving parts including fans, pulleys, chains, gears, and couplings. High temperature machinery and piping shall be guarded or covered with insulation.

1.4.4 Electrical Systems

Wiring and components shall conform to NFPA 70.

1.5 CENTRAL REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT

Provide manufacturer's instruction, including evacuation and charging procedures and posted operating instructions for each piece of refrigeration equipment.

1.6 REFRIGERANTS AND OILS

Dehydrate, purge, and charge refrigerant circuit with refrigerant and oil at factory. Factory oil and refrigerant charge shall be full amount required for operation, if within limits permitted by the Department of Transportation; otherwise, a holding charge shall be furnished. Field charging, where only a holding charge is shipped, shall be accomplished without breaking permanent refrigerant connections. Furnish one complete charge of lubricating oil in sealed containers in addition to that placed in system. Chillers using R-11, R-12, R-113, R-114, R-115, or R-500 as a refrigerant will not be permitted. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Factor (ODF) of 0.05 or less. The ODF shall be in accordance with the "Montreal Protocol On Substances That Deplete The Ozone Layer," September 1987, sponsored by the United Nations Environment Programme.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS

Provide complete, packaged water chillers, each mounted on a single welded-steel base. Chillers shall be ready for operation after

installation and field testing. Equipment shall operate within capacity range and speed recommended by the manufacturer. Parts weighing 23 kg or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, shall have lifting eyes or lugs. Provide insulation for surfaces subject to sweating including the liquid cooler, suction line piping, water boxes, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation shall conform to Section 15080A, "Thermal Insulation for Mechanical Systems."

2.1.1 Helical Rotary, Scroll, Air-Cooled

ARI 550/590. Base capacity and power ratings, at the conditions indicated and specified, on the test requirements of ARI 550/590. Power input shall not exceed 0.367 kW/kW load at full load capacity. For multicompressor units, not less than two independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Chillers shall be capable of operating at partial-load conditions without increased vibration over normal vibration at full load operation, and shall be capable of continuous operation down to minimum capacity.

2.1.1.1 Casings

Aluminum not less than one mm in nominal thickness or steel not lighter than 18 gage (1.31 mm) in nominal thickness. Provide condensers having horizontal air discharge with discharge baffles to direct air upward, constructed of same material and thickness as casing. Provide wire screens or louvers over exposed condenser coil fins not protected by casing.

2.1.1.2 Helical Rotary Compressors

Positive displacement, oil injected type, and driven by an electric motor. Rotors shall be solid steel, Society of Automotive Engineers Grade 1141 or 1144. Shaft main bearings shall be either sleeve-design type with leaded bronze or steel-backed babbit; or frictionless bearing design, ball or roller type. Housings and covers shall be high-grade cast-iron pressure castings. Lubrication systems shall lubricate rotors, bearings, shaft seal as well as rotor sealing and cooling. Provide an oil safety cutout interlocked with the compressor starter to allow compressor to operate only when oil management system is operational. Provide for lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply.

2.1.1.3 Scroll Compressors

Three-dimensional, compliant, hermetically sealed design. Compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Rotating parts shall be factory balanced. Main bearings shall be rolling-element type. Lubrication systems shall be centrifugal pump type including oil level sight glass and oil charging valve.

2.1.1.4 Condenser Coils

Extended-surface fin-and-tube type. Condenser coils shall be constructed of copper tubes and aluminum fins. Fins shall be hydraulically or mechanically bonded to tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coils shall be circuited and sized for a minimum of minus 15 degrees C subcooling and full pumpdown capacity. Provide a coating as specified in the paragraph entitled "Coatings for Finned Tube Coils." Coils to be coated shall be part of the manufacturer's standard product for the capacities and ratings indicated and specified. Fins shall be plate type.

2.1.1.5 Fans

Statically and dynamically balanced. For V-belt drive fans, provide adjustable sheaves. Provide fans with vibration isolation devices to minimize vibration transmission.

2.1.1.6 Liquid Coolers (Evaporators)

Tubes shall be seamless copper. Refrigerant side design pressure shall comply with ASHRAE 15. Water side design pressure shall not be less than 1034 kPa (gage). On direct-expansion units, each refrigerant circuit shall be complete with liquid solenoid valve and expansion device capable of modulating to minimum capacity. For the water side of liquid cooler, the performance shall be based on a water velocity ranging from 0.91 to 3.66 m/s with a fouling factor of $0.0001 \text{ m}^2\text{C/W}$. Cooler shall be provided with an electrical heating cable for freeze-up protection to -1.1 degrees C ambient.

2.1.1.7 Controls, Control Panels, and Gages

Provide a control panel fitted with a discharge pressure gage, suction pressure gage, separate high pressure cutout with manual reset, separate low pressure cutout, low water temperature cutout with manual reset, compressor operating control, and manual off-auto switch. Provide oil pressure gage and low-oil-pressure cutout switch with manual reset for chillers with positive displacement type oil pumps. Provide signal lights or other visual "failed" indications for high pressure, low pressure, and oil pressure protection devices. Multicompressor units shall be provided with a lead/lag selector switch. Provide a timer to prevent compressors from short cycling whenever stopped by safety controls. Time delay shall be not less than 15 minutes. A pumpdown cycle of the nonrecycling start type shall be provided for each compressor 70 kW or larger. Provide a minimum 100 mm alarm bell and alarm bell circuit to actuate bell in event of machine cutout on protective devices, except when low-pressure cutout is used as an operating control. Provide system capacity control to adjust chiller output to a minimum of 10 percent of full load capacity without cycling operating compressor and to automatically recycle system on power interruption. Provide start-up and head pressure controls to allow for system operation at all ambient temperatures down to -1.1 degrees C.

2.1.1.8 Electric Motors and Starters

Provide induction electrical motors conforming to NEMA MG 1. Fan motor bearings shall be permanently lubricated. Compressor starters shall be across-the-line magnetic type conforming with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. Provide phase failure, over voltage and low voltage protection.

2.2 COATINGS FOR FINNED TUBE COILS

Where expressly stipulated in equipment specification paragraphs in this section, finned tube coils of the affected equipment items shall be coated as specified below.

2.2.1 Phenolic Coating

Coating shall be applied at the premises of a company specializing in such work. Coils shall be degreased and prepared for coating in accordance with coating applicator's standard procedures for the type metals involved. Coating material shall be a resin base thermosetting type phenolic.

Phenolic coating shall be applied by immersion dipping of the entire coil. Minimum of two coats shall be applied by immersion dipping. Coils shall be baked or heat dried following each immersion. After final immersion and prior to final baking, entire coil shall be given a spray coating of phenolic with particular emphasis given to building up coating on sheared edges. Completed coating shall show no evidence of softening, blistering, cracking, crazing, flaking, or loss of adhesion. There shall be no evidence of phenolic "bridging" between the fins. Minimum dry film thickness of coating shall be 0.038 mm.

2.2.2 Vinyl Coating

Equipment shall be disassembled to extent necessary to provide access to spray a special finish on the coil and fins. Exterior bare metal surfaces of equipment shall also be provided with this special finish. Application shall be by experienced applicators, at the premises of a company specializing in such work, using an airless fog nozzle. At least two passes shall be made with the nozzle over the surfaces to be painted for each coat. Materials to be applied are as follows:

2.2.2.1 Mild Steel Surfaces

Self-curing, zinc filled, inorganic coating with 80, plus or minus 2 percent solids content by weight minimum: 1 coat, 0.076 mm

Lower temperature curing Epoxy-Polyamide, high build coating with 58, plus or minus 2 percent solids content by volume of mixture components: 2 coats, 0.127 mm per coat

2.2.2.2 Non-Ferrous and Heat Exchanger Finned Surfaces

Total dry film thickness, 0.165 mm maximum

Vinyl primer 24, plus or minus 2 percent solids content by volume: 1 coat, approx. 0.051 mm

Vinyl copolymer 30, plus or minus 2 percent solids content by volume: 1 coat, approx. 0.102 mm

2.2.2.3 Galvanized Surfaces

Modified vinyl primer, rust inhibiting with 24, plus or minus 2 percent solids content by volume: 2 coats, 0.051

Vinyl copolymer 30, plus or minus 2 percent solids content by volume: 2 coats, 0.102 mm

2.3 FINISHES

Steel surfaces of equipment including reciprocating, helical rotary, scroll, air cooled water chillers, and air-cooled, remote-type condensers, that do not have a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 123/A 123M, or a duplex coating of zinc and paint, shall be provided with a factory applied coating or paint system. Thickness of coating or paint system on the actual equipment shall be identical to that on the salt-spray test specimens with respect to materials, conditions of application, and dry film thickness.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.4.1 Salt-Spray Tests

Factory-applied coating or paint system on equipment located outdoors including reciprocating, helical rotary, scroll, air-cooled water chillers, and air-cooled remote-type condensers, shall be factory salt-spray tested in accordance with ASTM B 117. Period of test shall be 500 hours. Test specimens shall have a standard scribe mark as defined in ASTM D 1654. Upon completion of exposure, coating or paint system shall be evaluated and rated in accordance with procedures A and B of ASTM D 1654. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than six (average creepage not greater than 3 mm). Rating of the unscribed area shall not be less than 10 (no failure).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation procedures shall conform to ASHRAE 15, and manufacturer's recommendations. Refrigerant safety relief devices shall have discharge piped to building exterior. Interlock compressor operation with the chilled water pump starters, so that compressors cannot operate unless the pumps are operating. Make piping connections to equipment after piping systems have been tested and cleaned.

3.2 FOUNDATIONS

Foundations for mounting of equipment, accessories, appurtenances, piping, and controls shall be provided, including supports, vibration isolators, stands, guides, anchors, clamps, and brackets. Anchor bolts and sleeves shall be set using templates. Anchor bolts shall be provided with welded-on plates on the head end embedded in the concrete. Equipment bases shall be leveled, using jacks or steel wedges, and grouted in using a nonshrinking type of grouting mortar. Foundations shall conform to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 LOCATIONS AND CLEARANCES

Equipment shall be located so that working space is available for necessary servicing such as shaft removal, disassembling compressor cylinders and pistons, replacing or adjusting drives, motors, or shaft seals, access to water heads and valves of shell and tube equipment, tube cleaning or replacement, access to automatic controls, refrigerant charging, lubrication, oil draining and working clearance under overhead lines. Provide manufacturer's recommended clearances for installation, operation, and maintenance, for cooling towers and chillers located within enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION TAGS AND PLATES

Provide equipment with tags numbered and stamped for their use. Plates and tags shall be brass or nonferrous material. Minimum letter and numeral sizes shall be 3 mm high.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform tests and provide labor, materials, and equipment required. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 10 days before performing tests. Tests shall be performed in the presence of a manufacturer's representative. Tests shall conform to Section 15990A, "Testing,

Adjusting, and Balancing of HVAC Systems."

3.5.1 Start-Up and Initial Operational Tests

Provide chemicals and place water treatment systems in operation before initial start-up. Equipment shall be started and operated. Follow manufacturer's procedures and place systems under all modes of operation. Initial charges of refrigerant lubricating oil shall be supplemented to ensure maximum operating capacity. Safety and automatic control instruments shall be adjusted. Record manufacturer's recommended readings hourly. Operational tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days.

3.5.2 Manufacturer's Field Services

Furnish manufacturer's representatives who are directly employed by the equipment manufacturers and trained to perform the services specified. The manufacturer's representatives shall furnish advice and services on the following matters:

- a. Erection, alignment, testing and dehydrating;
- b. Testing hermetic equipment under pressure for leaks, and evacuation and dehydration of machine to one degree C wet bulb or an absolute pressure of not over 690 Pa;
- c. Charging equipment with refrigerant and oil; and
- d. Starting equipment and training Government personnel on equipment care, operation, and maintenance.

3.6 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurements commonly agreed on by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements shown are as follows:

<u>Products</u>	<u>Inch-Pound</u>	<u>Metric</u>
a. Alarm Bell Diameter	= 4 inches	= 100 mm
b. Condenser Water Side Design Pressure	= 150 psig	= 1034 kPa (gage)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15720N

AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 TESTING FOR CORROSION PROTECTION
 - 1.4.1 Corrosion Criteria
 - 1.4.2 Thickness of Coating

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FANS
 - 2.1.1 Centrifugal Fans
 - 2.1.2 Propeller Fans
 - 2.1.3 In-Line Tubular Centrifugal Fans
 - 2.1.4 Air-Circulating Fans
- 2.2 CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLERS
 - 2.2.1 Casings
 - 2.2.2 Dampers
 - 2.2.3 Supply Blower (Fan) Sections
 - 2.2.4 Vibration Isolation
 - 2.2.5 Filter Sections
 - 2.2.5.1 Replaceable Air Filters
 - 2.2.5.2 Disposable Cartridge Air Filters
 - 2.2.6 Mixing Boxes
 - 2.2.7 Outside-Air Intake
 - 2.2.8 Cooling Sections
 - 2.2.8.1 Coils
 - 2.2.8.2 Eliminators
 - 2.2.8.3 Drip Pans
- 2.3 PARALLEL FAN POWERED TERMINAL UNITS
- 2.4 VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME (VAV) TERMINAL UNITS
 - 2.4.1 Casings
 - 2.4.2 Insulation
 - 2.4.3 Controls
 - 2.4.4 Air-Volume Regulators
 - 2.4.5 Heating Coils
 - 2.4.5.1 Water Coils
- 2.5 MOTORS AND MOTOR STARTERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Fans
 - 3.2.2 Air Handling Units

- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.3.1 Inspection
 - 3.3.2 Preliminary Tests
 - 3.3.3 Testing and Balancing
- 3.4 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15720N

AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

ANSI/AMCA 210	(1990) Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 220	(1982) Air Curtain Units
AMCA 300	(1985; R 1987) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(1990) Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA 500	(1991) Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S12.33 (ASA 91)	(1990) Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources in a Special Reverberation Test Room
ANSI Z21.47	(1993) Gas-Fired Central Furnaces

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI 440	(1997) Room Fan-Coil and Unit Ventilator
ARI 445	(1987) Room Air-Induction Units
ARI 610	(1996) Central Systems Humidifiers for Residential Applications
ARI 880	(1994) Air Terminals

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
-------------	---

ASHRAE 68 (1986) In-Duct Sound Power Measurement
Procedure for Fans

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings
on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 167 (1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2001; Rev.A) Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D 1654 (R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated
Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS F-F-320 (Rev. B) Filters, Electronic Air Cleaning
Ionizing Plate Type

FS F-F-2790 Filter, Air-Extended Area, Initial
Installation

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2 (2000) Industrial Control and Systems
Controllers, Contactors and Overload
Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC
or 750 Volts DC

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and
Systems Enclosures

NEMA MG 1 (1998; R 2001) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (1999) Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA DCS (1995; Addendum 1997) HVAC Duct
Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 507 (1994; R 1997) Electric Fans

UL 586	(1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 705	(1994; Bul. 1994, R 1996) Power Ventilators
UL 867	(1995; R 1997) Electrostatic Air Cleaners
UL 883	(1986; R 1989, Errata 1989, Bul. 1994 and 1996) Fan-Coil Units and Room Fan-Heater Units
UL 900	(1994) Air Filter Units
UL 998	(1993; Bul. 1994) Humidifiers
UL 1096	(1986; R 1988, Bul. 1994 and 1996) Electric Central Air Heating Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Central station air handlers

Fans

Fan-coil units

Variable-air-volume (VAV) terminal units

Roof curbs

Filter Sections

Eliminators

Drip Pans

Manometers

Include sound rating data and sound power level for all octave-band center frequencies or loudness level.

SD-06 Test Reports

Corrosion protection

Preliminary tests

Air handling and distribution equipment tests

Dampers leakage test

Include certification by the equipment manufacturer's representative.

SD-07 Certificates

Central station air handlers

Fans

Fan-coil units

Variable-air-volume (VAV) terminal units

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Central station air handlers, Data Package 3

Fans, Data Package 3

Fan-coil units, Data Package 3

Gravity ventilators, Data Package 2

Filter sections, Data Package 2

Variable-air-volume (VAV) terminal units, Data Package 2

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 TESTING FOR CORROSION PROTECTION

Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M, or protect equipment with a corrosion-inhibiting coating or paint system that has proved capable of satisfactorily withstanding corrosion in accordance with ASTM B 117. Test 125 hours for equipment installed indoors and 500 hours for equipment installed outdoors or subjected to a marine atmosphere. Each specimen shall have a standard scratch as defined in ASTM D 1654.

1.4.1 Corrosion Criteria

Upon completion of exposure, evaluate coating or painting in accordance with ASTM D 1654. Coat or paint shall show no indication of deterioration, loss of adhesion, or indication of rust or corrosion extending further than 3 mm on either side of original scratch.

1.4.2 Thickness of Coating

Thickness of coating or paint system on the actual equipment shall be identical to that on the test specimens with respect to materials, conditions of application, and dry film thickness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FANS

Total sound power level of the fan shall not exceed 90 dBA when tested per AMCA 300 and rated per AMCA 301; statically and dynamically balanced, with air capacities, brake horsepowers, fan types, fan arrangement, sound power levels or loudness level, and static pressure as indicated. Fan bearing life shall have a minimum average life of 200,000 hours at design operating conditions. Provide nominal 2 mesh 1.60 mm wire diameter, aluminum bird screens for outdoor inlets and outlets. Have thermal overload protection in the operating disconnect switches within the building. Construct housings and impellers of aluminum or steel, except as specified otherwise. Provide non-sparking construction where indicated. For wiring terminations, provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.

2.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

ANSI/AMCA 210 with AMCA seal, backward-inclined single width type, V-belt drive motors. Inlet and outlet duct connections shall be flanged. Impeller shall be constructed of steel or aluminum with smooth curved rim, back plate, blades, and cast iron or cast steel hub riveted to back plate and keyed to shaft with set screws.

2.1.2 Propeller Fans

ANSI/AMCA 210 with AMCA seal, direct drive motors. Provide for connection of permanent wiring. Provide shaped steel or steel reinforced aluminum blade impeller with heavy hubs, statically and dynamically balanced, keyed and locked to shaft.

2.1.3 In-Line Tubular Centrifugal Fans

ANSI/AMCA 210 with AMCA seal, welded tubular steel casings, tubular centrifugal backward-inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, belt guards, and adjustable motor-mounts. Provide slip-fit or flanged connections between fan casings and ductwork. Air shall enter and leave fans axially. Streamline inlet with conversion vanes and bell-mouth. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from air stream. Provide fan supports and vibration isolators.

2.1.4 Air-Circulating Fans

UL 507 and UL listed, propeller ceiling type, with size and electrical characteristics as indicated.

2.2 CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLERS

ARI 430 with sound rating in accordance with ASHRAE 68, single-zone type, sound power level, and static pressure, as indicated. Include damper section, supply blower section, filter section with mixing box section or combination filter-mixing box section, and coil section. Filters, housing coils, and heaters must be completely removable from the unit without having to dismantle the unit or adjacent equipment.

2.2.1 Casings

Construct casings of galvanized steel, or aluminum on channel base and drain pan coated externally with manufacturers standard paint finish. Provide removable panels and access doors for inspection and access to internal parts. Insulate casings with manufacturer's standard materials. Finish with seal joints and bearing AMCA Certified Ratings Seal in

accordance with AMCA 500.

2.2.2 Dampers

Provide with factory mounted outside and return air dampers in mixing boxes of galvanized steel blades, with vinyl bulb edging and edge seals in galvanized frame, in opposed blade arrangement with non-slip keyed connecting rods and linkages. Permanently secure damper blades on a single shaft with self-lubricating nylon bearings. Position damper blades across short air opening dimension. Maximum leakage is 2 percent at 1000 Pa gage differential pressure when sized for 10 m/s face velocity.

2.2.3 Supply Blower (Fan) Sections

Centrifugal fan of airfoil blades with V-belt drive motor or plenum fan with V-belt drive motor, adjustable, with belt guards for external mounted motors. Belt guards are not required for internally mounted motors. Provide variable speed motor as indicated. Bearings shall be grease-lubricated ball-bearing type, with minimum average life of 200,000 hours at design operating conditions.

2.2.4 Vibration Isolation

For the entire fan, motor, and drive assembly, provide 50 mm nominal deflection seismically restrained spring vibration isolators, internally mounted at the factory together with fan discharge flexible connection and thrust restraint springs. As an alternate, vibration isolation may be provided external to air handlers. When alternate is chosen, provide 50 mm nominal deflection springs, pipe and duct flexible connections, thrust restraint springs, and spring type pipe hangers on pipes directly-connected to such air handlers.

2.2.5 Filter Sections

Holding frames shall be constructed of G90 galvanized steel. Provide visible identification on media frames showing model number and air-flow direction. Where filter bank is indicated or required, provide means of sealing to prevent bypass of unfiltered air. Except extended media with self-supporting cartridge and high efficiency particulate filters, performance shall be determined in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1.

2.2.5.1 Replaceable Air Filters

UL 900, Class 2, those which, when clean, burn moderately when attacked by flame or emit moderate amount of smoke, or both, throw-away frames and media, 50 mm nominal thickness, and size as indicated.

2.2.5.2 Disposable Cartridge Air Filters

UL 900, Class 2, UL classified, and factory assembled. Provide filter media of ultra-fine glass fibers having 80 to 85 percent average dust spot efficiencies with maximum final resistance 375 Pa gage and maximum face velocity 3 m/s. Construct filter frame of 16 gage sheet steel or aluminum with welded or riveted joints. Calk or gasket entire assembly to prevent air leakage around frames.

2.2.6 Mixing Boxes

Provide automatic dampers, size as indicated on motorized damper schedule.

2.2.7 Outside-Air Intake

Provide each roof top unit with a unit-mounted louver, built-in rain lip, and bird screen.

2.2.8 Cooling Sections

2.2.8.1 Coils

Provide removable coils per ARI 410 with access to both sides. Enclose cooling coils in a common or individual casing with headers and return bends fully contained within casing. Cooling coils shall have drain pans with piping connections to remove condensate. Seal coils to casing to prevent leakage of air around coils.

2.2.8.2 Eliminators

Equip each cooling coil having an air velocity of over 2 m/s through the net face area with moisture eliminators, unless the coil manufacturer guarantees, over the signature of a responsible company official, that no moisture will be carried beyond the drip pans under actual conditions of operation. Construct of minimum 24 gage zinc-coated steel, removable through the nearest access door in the casing or ductwork. Eliminators shall have not less than two bends at 45 degrees and shall be spaced not more than 63 mm center-to-center on face. Each bend shall have an integrally formed hook as indicated in the SMACNA DCS.

2.2.8.3 Drip Pans

Provide each cooling coil section in both field-and-factory assembled casings with a stainless or galvanized steel drip pan not less than 18 gage with drain connections. Drip pans shall collect, confine, and dispose of all condensate from cooling coils and attachments, including headers, return bends, distributors, and uninsulated pipe and fittings. Where individual eliminator blades are in section (not in one piece from top to bottom of coil bank), provide auxiliary drip troughs at bottom of each section with drains to drip pans. Insulate drip pans with water impervious insulation of sufficient thickness to prevent condensate formation on the exterior at ambient conditions to be encountered.

2.3 PARALLEL FAN POWERED TERMINAL UNITS

Variable volume, single duct, fan powered terminal units shall be provided with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, fan and motor, and accessory relays. Units shall control primary air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressure from 200 to 1500 Pa (3/4 to 6 inch water gage). Unit fan shall be centrifugal, direct-driven, double-inlet type with forward curved blades. Fan motor shall be either single speed with speed controller or three-speed, permanently lubricated, permanent split-capacitor type. Fan/motor assembly shall be isolated from the casing to minimize vibration transmission. Fan control shall be factory furnished and wired into the unit control system.

2.4 VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME (VAV) TERMINAL UNITS

ARI 880; sound power level, capacities, static pressures, and other operating conditions as indicated. Include sound-attenuator boxes,

variable-volume dampers, adjustable maximum air-volume regulators, and other items for system operation. Equip units with integral air-volume control dampers. Thermostats may be mounted in the units if room air is induced over the thermostats. Maximum air-leak rate shall be 2 percent at static pressures from 100 to 750 Pa gage.

2.4.1 Casings

Minimum 26 gage galvanized steel or minimum one mm thick aluminum, welded construction. Provide removable access panels where required for inspection, adjustment, and maintenance without disconnecting ducts.

2.4.2 Insulation

NFPA 90A and UL Classified for 2 hour fire-rated classification with minimum 13 mm glass fiber. Acoustically and thermally insulate internal surfaces of units, air diffusers, and accessories. Surface coat the insulation to prevent erosion.

2.4.3 Controls

Provide controls in accordance with Section 15910N, "Direct Digital Control Systems."

2.4.4 Air-Volume Regulators

Static-pressure-compensated or velocity-pressure type. At any damper position, maintain constant-volume L/s within plus-or-minus 5 percent of design-rated L/s setting. Provide factory-fabricated and field-adjustable set-points to set maximum and minimum L/s.

2.4.5 Heating Coils

2.4.5.1 Water Coils

One-row or two-row hot water coils for 11.1 degrees C temperature differential, with entering water temperature at 82.2 degrees C. On reduction in cooling loads, the air supply quantity shall be gradually reduced to a fixed minimum setting. Then, the reheat coil shall be activated in sequence to maintain thermostat setting.

2.5 MOTORS AND MOTOR STARTERS

Furnish motors and starters in accordance with Section 16402N, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Provide storage for equipment and materials at the project site. Parts shall be readily accessible for inspection, repair, and renewal. Protect materials and equipment from weather.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install air distribution equipment as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Provide clearance for inspection, repair, replacement, and service. Electrical work shall conform with NFPA 70 and

Division 16, "Electrical." Provide overload protection in the operating disconnect switches and magnetic starters. Locate air intake of air handling equipment at a minimum of 8 meters from industrial stacks, bathroom vents, and sanitary risers. Prevailing wind direction shall not be used as justification for placing air intake closer than 8 meters of exhaust stacks. Locate annunciator panel in maintenance office or foreman's office.

3.2.1 Fans

Install with resilient mountings, flexible electrical leads, and flexible connections between fan inlet and discharge ductwork. Provide sheaves required for final air balance and safety screen where inlet or outlet is exposed. Sheaves shall be capable of providing 150 percent of motor horsepower. Mount motors on adjustable motor brackets. Furnish motors 10 hp and under with adjustable speed sheaves that allow for 20 percent speed variation. Furnish belt driven fans with cast iron or flanged steel sheaves.

3.2.2 Air Handling Units

Install assembled units on neoprene waffle pad type vibration isolators. Bolt sections together in high pressure units. Pipe drain with continuous slope pan to the nearest floor drain.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Schedule and administer specified tests. Provide personnel, instruments, and equipment for such tests. Correct defects and repeat the respective inspection and tests. Give the Contracting Officer ample notice of the dates and times scheduled for tests and trial operations. Conduct inspection and testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Inspection

Prior to initial operation, inspect equipment installation for conformance with drawings and specifications.

3.3.2 Preliminary Tests

For each item of air handling and distribution equipment and its components, perform an operational test for a minimum period of 4 hours.

3.3.3 Testing and Balancing

After preliminary tests, perform air handling and distribution equipment tests, adjustment, and balancing in accordance with Section 15990A, "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of HVAC Systems".

3.4 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurements commonly agreed on by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements shown are as follows:

<u>Products</u>	<u>Inch-Pound</u>	<u>Metric</u>
a. Vibration Isolators Nominal Deflection	= 2 inches	= 50 mm
b. Air Filters Nominal Thickness	= 1, 2 inches	= 25, 50 mm
c. Water Coils Working Pressure	= 200 psi	= 1379 kPa
	-- End of Section --	

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15810N

DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 PRESSURE CLASSIFICATION
- 1.4 Design Requirements
 - 1.4.1 Duct Span Versus Reinforcement Schedule
 - 1.4.2 Louvered Penthouse
 - 1.4.3 Automatic Dampers
 - 1.4.4 Sound Pressure Level Rating
 - 1.4.5 Sound Attenuators and Attenuator Ducts Acoustical Tests
 - 1.4.6 Plenum or Casing Acoustical Tests
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Modification of References
 - 1.6.2 Ductwork and Ductwork Accessories

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 METAL DUCTS
 - 2.1.1 Steel Ducts
 - 2.1.2 Aluminum Ducts
 - 2.1.3 Duct-Liner Adhesives
- 2.2 DUCTS OF PRESSURE CLASSES 750 Pa GAGE OR LESS
 - 2.2.1 Curved Elbows
 - 2.2.2 Laps
 - 2.2.3 Fittings
 - 2.2.4 Acoustical Attenuator Systems
 - 2.2.4.1 Acoustical Duct Lining
 - 2.2.4.2 Net Noise Reduction Values
 - 2.2.4.3 Preformed Duct Liner
 - 2.2.4.4 Factory-Fabricated Sound-Attenuator Ducts
 - 2.2.4.5 Sound Attenuators (Traps)
 - 2.2.4.6 Net Noise Reduction Values
- 2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCTS AND CONNECTORS
 - 2.3.1 Materials
 - 2.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Barrier
 - 2.3.3 Joints
- 2.4 CASINGS AND PLENUMS
- 2.5 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
 - 2.5.1 Material and Finishes
 - 2.5.2 Sound Pressure Level
 - 2.5.3 Throw
 - 2.5.4 Drop
 - 2.5.5 Ceiling Diffusers (CD)
 - 2.5.5.1 Circular, Square, and Rectangular Diffusers

- 2.5.5.2 Perforated Ceiling Grilles (PCG)
- 2.5.5.3 Linear Diffusers (LD)
- 2.5.5.4 Security Ceiling Diffusers (SCD)
- 2.5.6 Grilles (SG, RG, EG)
 - 2.5.6.1 Security Supply Grilles (SSG)
 - 2.5.6.2 Security Return and Other Air Registers Except in Cells
- 2.6 DUCT SLEEVES, PREPARED OPENINGS, AND CLOSURE COLLARS
 - 2.6.1 Duct Sleeves
 - 2.6.2 Prepared Openings
 - 2.6.3 Packing
 - 2.6.4 Closure Collars
 - 2.6.5 Security Bars
- 2.7 ACCESS DOORS
- 2.8 DAMPERS AND LOUVERS
 - 2.8.1 Backdraft Dampers (Gravity Dampers or Shutters)
 - 2.8.2 Manual Volume Dampers
 - 2.8.3 Fire Dampers
 - 2.8.4 Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers
 - 2.8.5 Automatic Smoke Dampers
 - 2.8.6 Automatic Dampers

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Ductwork
 - 3.1.1.1 Field Changes to Ductwork
 - 3.1.1.2 Dampers
 - 3.1.1.3 Fire Dampers
 - 3.1.1.4 Access Doors
 - 3.1.1.5 Duct Sleeves, Prepared Openings, and Closure Collars
 - 3.1.1.6 Packing
 - 3.1.1.7 Security Bars
 - 3.1.2 Duct Hangers and Supports
 - 3.1.2.1 Flexible Ducts
 - 3.1.2.2 Flexible Connectors
 - 3.1.3 Inspection Plates and Test Holes
 - 3.1.4 Acoustical Duct Lining
 - 3.1.5 Sound Attenuators
 - 3.1.6 Flashing
 - 3.1.7 Cleaning of Ducts
 - 3.1.8 Security Grilles and Diffusers
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Air Duct Leakage Tests
- 3.3 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15810N

DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

- AMCA 500 (1991) Louvers, Dampers and Shutters
AMCA 501 (1985) Application Manual for Air Louvers

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM A 653/A 653M (2001; Rev. A) Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 209M (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM C 423 (1999a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 553 (1999) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 1071 (1991) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Mineral Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM E 90 (1997) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E 96 (2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 90A (1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

- SMACNA DCS (1995; Addendum 1997) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl (1998) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems

SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl (1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181 (1996; R 1996) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 555 (1995; Bul. 1996) Fire Dampers

UL 555S (1996) Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 PRESSURE CLASSIFICATION

SMACNA DCS, Section 1, and as indicated.

1.4 Design Requirements

1.4.1 Duct Span Versus Reinforcement Schedule

Submit maximum duct dimension, board stiffness rating, board thickness, type and spacing of reinforcement, and maximum duct static pressure.

1.4.2 Louvered Penthouse

Submit test report for withstanding 200 km/hr wind force.

1.4.3 Automatic Dampers

Submit certification of damper leakage testing and conformance with AMCA 500 and specified maximum leakage or pressure drop requirements.

1.4.4 Sound Pressure Level Rating

Submit for inlets and outlets including diffusers, registers and grilles.

1.4.5 Sound Attenuators and Attenuator Ducts Acoustical Tests

Submit certified test data from an independent acoustical testing laboratory, listing sound noise reduction characteristics, static pressure drop, air flow velocity capacity, and insertion loss data.

1.4.6 Plenum or Casing Acoustical Tests

Submit as required in paragraph entitled "Casings and Plenums."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Diffusers, registers, and grilles

Duct hangers and supports

Submit a schedule of inlets and outlets indicating location, catalog model number, manufacturer, dimensional information, sound pressure level rating, nominal rated volumetric flow rate liter per second (L/s), neck or face velocity at specified L/s, pressure drop at specified L/s, throw and drop for outlets, range for diffusers, and maximum and minimum L/s modulation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Locations of test holes

Duct hangers and supports details

SD-03 Product Data

Dampers

Sound attenuators

Acoustical duct lining

Flexible ducts and connectors

Insulation and vapor barrier

Duct-liner adhesives

Bird screens

Diffusers, registers, and grilles

Troffers

Metal ducts

Test holes

Sound-attenuator ducts

SD-05 Design Data

Duct span versus reinforcement schedule

SD-06 Test Reports

Automatic dampers

Sound pressure level rating

Sound attenuators and attenuator ducts acoustical tests

Plenum or casing acoustical tests

Air duct leakage tests

SD-07 Certificates

Fire dampers

Automatic smoke dampers

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Ductwork and ductwork accessories

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Modification of References

SMACNA Duct Construction Manuals: The SMACNA recommendations shall be considered as mandatory requirements. Substitute the word "shall" for the word "should" in these manuals.

1.6.2 Ductwork and Ductwork Accessories

Submit manufacturer's instruction including job inspection checklist, methods of on-site storage and handling, and recommended repair methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL DUCTS

2.1.1 Steel Ducts

ASTM A 653/A 653M galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality; coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Ducts

ASTM B 209M alloy 3003-H14 for aluminum sheet and alloy 6061-T6 or equivalent strength for aluminum connectors and bar stock.

2.1.3 Duct-Liner Adhesives

SMACNA DCS, fire-resistant adhesive.

2.2 DUCTS OF PRESSURE CLASSES 750 Pa GAGE OR LESS

Duct pressure class, material, seal class, and leakage factory shall be as scheduled on the Drawings. Construction, metal gage, hangers and supports, and reinforcements shall conform with SMACNA DCS. Ductwork shall be airtight and shall not vibrate or pulsate when system is in operation. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a primary sealant on ductwork with pressure classifications above 250 Pa gage.

2.2.1 Curved Elbows

Make a centerline radius not less than 1 1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct.

2.2.2 Laps

Make laps at joints in the direction of air flow. Space button-punch or bolt-connection in standing seams at fixed centers not greater than 150 mm.

2.2.3 Fittings

Elbows, vaned elbows, take-offs, branch connections, transitions, splitters, volume dampers, fire dampers, flexible connections, and access doors shall conform with SMACNA DCS, Section 2. Provide factory fabricated airtight, and noncorrosive test holes with screw cap and gasket. Extractors shall not be used as take-off fitting.

2.2.4 Acoustical Attenuator Systems

2.2.4.1 Acoustical Duct Lining

Flexible or rigid mineral fiber lining conforming to ASTM C 1071. Lining shall not be less than 25 mm thick.

2.2.4.2 Net Noise Reduction Values

Conform with the following:

Minimum Net Noise Reduction Values,
Sound Pressure Level dB
(Reference Sound Power at 10-12 Watts)

Octave Pass Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Center-Frequency (Hz)	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
Noise Reduction (dB)	11	16	19	30	40	32

2.2.4.3 Preformed Duct Liner

Preformed round duct liner designed for insertion in round ducts may be used in the sizes commercially available. Provide duct liner sections with slip-lap joints not less than 50 mm wide. Make joints in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Furnish fire-resistant adhesive to field-coated joints when recommended by the manufacturer to prevent delamination or erosion at joints. Tubular sections of duct liner shall fit the metal duct snugly and without gaps between duct-liner sections.

2.2.4.4 Factory-Fabricated Sound-Attenuator Ducts

Sound-attenuator ducts may be provided in lieu of sound attenuators. Comply with requirements specified herein for sound attenuators. Provide double-walled duct and fitting of an outer zinc-coated metal pressure shell with 25 mm thick acoustical blanket insulation and an internal perforated zinc-coated metal liner. Install sufficient length of run to obtain the noise reduction value specified. Furnish certification from manufacturer that the sound reduction values specified will be obtained within the length of duct run provided. The internal perforated zinc-coated metal-liner shall be not less than 24 gage, unless ribbed, then not less than 28 gage for the duct liner and not less than 26 gage for the fitting liner with perforations not larger than 2.40 mm diameter. Seal joints as specified in paragraph entitled "Round and Oval Ducts."

2.2.4.5 Sound Attenuators (Traps)

Provide factory-fabricated attenuators constructed of galvanized steel sheets. Outer casing shall be not less than 22 gage. Acoustical fills

shall be mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C 1071. Air flow capacities shall be as indicated. Pressure drops through attenuators shall not exceed values indicated, or shall be not in excess of 15 percent of the total external static pressure of the air handling system, whichever is less. Acoustically test sound attenuators with metal duct inlet and outlet sections while under rated air flow conditions. Noise reduction data shall include effects of flanking paths and vibration transmission. Attenuators shall be airtight when operating at internal static pressure not less than 500 Pa gage. Conform with noise reduction requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Net Noise Reduction Values."

2.2.4.6 Net Noise Reduction Values

Conform with the following:

Minimum Net Noise Reduction Values,
Sound Pressure Level dB
(Reference Sound Power at 10-12 Watts)

Octave Pass Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Center-Frequency (Hz)	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
Noise Reduction (dB)	11	16	19	30	40	32

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCTS AND CONNECTORS

UL 181, Class I, UL listed, SMACNA DCS, and additional requirements herein specified. Provide to connect between rigid ducts and outlets or terminals. There shall be no erosion, delamination, loose fibers, or odors from the ducts into the air stream. At 120 degrees C, minimum rating pressures shall be 1500 Pa positive and 125 Pa negative, up to 20 meters per second and 500 Pa positive and 125 Pa negative, up to 13 meters per second. Flexible ducts shall be maximum 2 meters in length. Minimum bend radius shall be twice the duct diameter.

2.3.1 Materials

Interlocking spiral or helically corrugated type constructed of zinc-coated steel, corrosion-resistant steel, aluminum, or noncollapsible fire-retardant, chloroprene or chlorosulphonated polyethylene impregnated, minimum one kilogram per square meter woven mineral fabric.

2.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Barrier

ASTM C 553 Type 1, Class B-2, minimum 25 mm nominal thickness and 12 kilogram per cubic meter density. Sheathe insulation with a vapor barrier having a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.20 perm in accordance with ASTM E 96, Procedure A. Coat ends of insulation with cement to prevent erosion and delamination.

2.3.3 Joints

Make airtight slip joints, seal with pressure-sensitive vapor-seal adhesive tape or duct sealer, and secure with sheet metal screws. To prevent insulation compression, place 50 mm wide by 25 mm thick closed cell foam plastic spacers over joints under vapor barriers. To provide a vaportight joint, provide a corrosion-resistant steel clamp over such spacers.

2.4 CASINGS AND PLENUMS

Factory fabricated components with field installation. Furnish certified testing data from plenum or casing manufacturer obtainable directly from an independent acoustical laboratory, listing sound absorption and transmission loss characteristics of panel assembly. Sound absorption coefficients and sound transmission loss, determined by an independent laboratory, shall be in accordance with ASTM C 423 and ASTM E 90 respectively.

2.5 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

2.5.1 Material and Finishes

Provide factory-furnished diffusers, registers, and grilles constructed of steel or aluminum. Exterior and exposed edges shall be rolled, or otherwise stiffened and rounded. Steel parts shall be factory zinc phosphate treated prior to priming and painting or have a baked-on enamel finish. Colors shall be selected or approved by Contracting Officer.

2.5.2 Sound Pressure Level

Manufacturer certified sound pressure level rating of inlets and outlets. Conform with the following permissible room sound pressure levels:

NC Range, dB	Typical Application
20-30	Supply, return, and exhaust

2.5.3 Throw

The distance from the diffuser, register, or grille to the point which the air velocity falls below 0.25 meter per second shall not exceed 1.5 times the outlet mounting height.

2.5.4 Drop

Maximum drop of air stream shall not be within 1.50 meters of the floor at the end of the throw.

2.5.5 Ceiling Diffusers (CD)

Equip with baffles or other devices required to provide proper air distribution pattern as indicated. Provide factory-fabricated, single key, volume dampers. Except for linear diffusers, internal parts shall be removable through the diffuser neck for access to the duct and without the use of special tools.

2.5.5.1 Circular, Square, and Rectangular Diffusers

Construct each ceiling diffuser of four or more concentric elements designed to deliver air in a generally horizontal direction without excess smudging of the ceiling. Interior elements of square and rectangular ceiling diffusers may be circular, square, or rectangular as manufacturer's standard.

2.5.5.2 Perforated Ceiling Grilles (PCG)

Provide adjustable air pattern controls as indicated. Diffuser faceplates shall not sag or deflect when operating under design conditions.

2.5.5.3 Linear Diffusers (LD)

Joints between diffuser sections shall appear as hairline cracks. Provide alignment slots for insertion of key strips or other concealed means to align exposed butt edges of diffusers. Equip with plaster frames when mounted in plaster ceiling. Do not use screws and bolts in exposed face of frames or flanges. Frames and flanges exposed below ceiling shall be metal-filled and ground smooth. Furnish separate pivoted or hinged adjustable air-volume-damper and separate air-deflection blades.

2.5.5.4 Security Ceiling Diffusers (SCD)

Diffusers shall be steel with faceplate, fixed diffusion louvers, flat surface margin, and an opposed blade damper. Faceplate shall be 14 gage minimum with 15 by 15 mm holes on 5 mm spacing and a minimum free area of 45 percent.

2.5.6 Grilles (SG, RG, EG)

Double-deflection supply grilles. Provide exhaust and return grilles as specified for supply grilles, except that exhaust and return grilles shall have a single set of nondirectional face bars or vanes having the same appearance as the supply grilles. Set face bars or vanes at 34-45 degrees.

2.5.6.1 Security Supply Grilles (SSG)

Supply air registers, except in prisoner cells and prisoner holding cells, shall be steel with individually adjustable horizontal and vertical vanes, perforated faceplate, flat surface margin and opposed blade damper. Vertical vanes shall be in front; vane spacing shall be 20 mm o.c. Perforated faceplate shall be 14 gage (minimum) with 15 by 15 mm holes on 5 mm spacing and a minimum free area of 45 percent.

2.5.6.2 Security Return and Other Air Registers Except in Cells

Return, exhaust, transfer and relief air grilles shall be steel with perforated faceplate, flat surface margin, and duct mounting sleeve. Faceplate shall be 14 gage (minimum) with 15 by 15 mm holes on 5 mm spacing and a minimum free area of 45 percent.

2.6 DUCT SLEEVES, PREPARED OPENINGS, AND CLOSURE COLLARS

2.6.1 Duct Sleeves

Fabricate from minimum 20 gage galvanized steel. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls, provide structural steel sleeves as indicated. Size sleeves to provide 25 mm clearance between duct and sleeve or between insulation and sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.6.2 Prepared Openings

Provide 25 mm clearance between the duct and the sleeve, or 25 mm clearance between insulation and sleeve for insulated ducts except at grilles, registers, and diffusers.

2.6.3 Packing

ASTM C 553, Type 1, Class B-2, mineral fiber.

2.6.4 Closure Collars

100 mm wide minimum, fabricated from minimum 20 gage galvanized steel.

2.6.5 Security Bars

Security bars shall be constructed of steel angle and 20 mm diameter bars on 160 mm centers in vertical position. Factory white finish. Stitch weld angle to 5 mm thickness steel sleeve.

2.7 ACCESS DOORS

Door shall be rigid and airtight with neoprene gaskets and two or more galvanized steel hinges and quick fastening locking devices. Provide doors as large as practical. Mount doors, if possible, so that air pressure holds them closed. As an alternative, removable access doors may be used. These access doors shall be constructed from stamped sheet metal and consist of an inner and outer door panel. Where insulated doors are needed, the inner door shall consist of two panels spot-welded together which totally encapsulate fiberglass insulation. The inner and outer doors shall be joined by bolts and threaded handles in such a configuration that the panels can be drawn together to secure the door to the duct in a sandwich fashion. The handles shall be high impact plastic with threaded metal inserts. Conical springs shall be used between the door panels to facilitate installation and removal of the door. Neoprene gasket shall be used around the outside edge of the inner or outer panel, but not both, to seal the door. This type of door is approved for use on rectangular, round and flat-oval ductwork.

2.8 DAMPERS AND LOUVERS

Construct dampers and louvers with galvanized sheet metal two gages heavier than ducts in which installed. Except as modified herein, the construction shall be of aluminum or galvanized steel with interlocking edges and maximum 250 mm blade width. Conform with SMACNA DCS. Dampers shall be opposed-blade type where modulation or adjustment is required. Parallel blades shall be used for OPEN/CLOSED applications. Damper blades shall be connected to the damper frame with a non-metallic anti-friction bushing. The blades shall be connected to the frame with a galvanized, zinc coated steel anti-friction bearing pin. The pin shall consist of a single or double row sealed, stainless steel, maintenance free, roller or ball bearing, lubricated for life with a full stroke test of 200,000 or more strokes in accordance with UL 555S. The bearing shall be pressed onto a steel shaft via a knurled stud. A slotted dowel pin is then inserted thru a hole connecting the two pins.

2.8.1 Backdraft Dampers (Gravity Dampers or Shutters)

Factory-fabricated, with statically balanced blades that open automatically when the fan starts and close by gravity when the fan stops. Provide the edges of blades with felt or rubber strips to prevent rattling.

2.8.2 Manual Volume Dampers

Balancing, factory-fabricated type. Equip dampers with accessible mechanism such as quadrant operators or 5 mm rods brought through the side of ducts with locking setscrew and bushing. Where quadrant operators are furnished, provide chrome plated or enamel painted type with exposed edges rounded.

2.8.3 Fire Dampers

Provide in accordance with UL 555.

2.8.4 Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers

Multiple blade type, 82 degrees C fusible fire damper link; smoke damper assembly to include pneumatically powered operator. UL 555 as a 1 1/2 hour rated fire damper; further qualified under UL 555S as a leakage rated damper. Leakage rating under UL 555S shall be no higher than Class II at an elevated temperature Category B (121 degrees C for 30 minutes). Pressure drop in the damper open position shall not exceed 25 Pa with average duct velocities of 13 meters per second.

2.8.5 Automatic Smoke Dampers

UL listed multiple blade type, supplied by smoke damper manufacturer, with pneumatic damper operator as part of assembly. Qualified under UL 555 with a leakage rating no higher than Class II at an elevated temperature category B (121 degrees C for 30 minutes). Pressure drop in the damper open position shall not exceed 25 Pa with average duct velocities of 13 meters per second.

2.8.6 Automatic Dampers

Section 15910N, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to NFPA 90A and SMACNA DCS. Provide mounting and supporting of ductwork and accessories including, but not limited to, structural supports, hangers, vibration isolators, stands, clamps and brackets, access doors, and dampers. Provide electrical isolation between dissimilar metals. Electrical isolation may be fluorinated elastomers or sponge-rubber gaskets. Install ductwork accessories as indicated and as recommended by manufacturer's printed instruction. Allow clearance for inspection, repair, replacement, and service. Louvers in accordance with AMCA 501.

3.1.1 Ductwork

Air distribution systems shall operate with no chatter or vibration.

3.1.1.1 Field Changes to Ductwork

Those required to suit the sizes of factory-fabricated equipment actually furnished, shall be designed to minimize expansion and contraction. Use gradual transitions in field changes as well as modifications to connecting ducts.

3.1.1.2 Dampers

When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, equip each damper operator with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct and operator not less than the thickness of insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator

or standard accessory of damper manufacturer.

3.1.1.3 Fire Dampers

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for condition of UL 555 and NFPA 90A. Locate as indicated and provide surface penetration sleeves in accordance with approved detail drawings.

3.1.1.4 Access Doors

Provide for automatic dampers, volume dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, temperature controllers, valves, filters, humidifiers and other concealed apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct systems.

3.1.1.5 Duct Sleeves, Prepared Openings, and Closure Collars

Provide for ductwork penetrations in floors, walls, and partitions through which metallic ductwork passes.

- a. Duct Sleeves: Fill space between duct and sleeve or between insulation and sleeve for insulated ducts with mineral fiber, except at grilles, registers, and diffusers.
- b. Prepared Openings: Fill space between duct and opening or between insulation and opening for insulated ducts with mineral fiber, except at grilles, registers, and diffusers.
- c. Closure Collars: Fit collars snugly around ducts or insulation. Grind edges of collar smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing insulation covering or vapor barrier. Provide nails with maximum 150 mm centers on collars.

3.1.1.6 Packing

Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber.

3.1.1.7 Security Bars

Install security bars at ductwork penetrations of roof and at ductwork penetrations of security walls and floors where duct height or width exceeds 150 mm.

3.1.2 Duct Hangers and Supports

SMACNA DCS, Section 4. Provide seismic restraint complying with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchors from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing member, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Provide retainer clips where C clamps are used.

3.1.2.1 Flexible Ducts

Support ducts by hangers every one meter, unless supported by ceiling construction. Stretch flexible air ducts to smooth out corrugations and long radius elbows. Provide minimum length to make connections.

3.1.2.2 Flexible Connectors

Provide flexible connectors between fans and ducts or casings and where ducts are of dissimilar metals. For round ducts, securely fasten flexible connectors by zinc-coated steel clinch-type draw-bands. For rectangular ducts, lock flexible connectors to metal collars.

3.1.3 Inspection Plates and Test Holes

Provide, where required, in ductwork or casings for all balance measurements. If possible, test holes should be located at least 7.5 times diameters downstream from a disturbance. Extend cap through insulation.

3.1.4 Acoustical Duct Lining

SMACNA DCS, Section 2. Apply lining in cut-to-size pieces attached to interior of ducts with fire-resistant adhesive. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces. Secure pieces together with welded pins or clips. Do not distort ducts, burn through or mar the finish surface of ducts. Pins and washers shall be flush with the surface of duct liners. Seal breaks and punctures of duct-liner coating with fire-resistant adhesive. Coat exposed edges of the liner at duct ends and other joints where lining will be subject to erosion with a heavy brush coat of fire-resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers.

3.1.5 Sound Attenuators

Provide sound attenuators in the discharge duct of each high-pressure fan operating at a pressure above 1000 Pa gage. For each system, provide sound attenuators to ensure that the combination of air system equipment and sound attenuation comply with the designed sound levels.

3.1.6 Flashing

Section 07600a, SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

3.1.7 Cleaning of Ducts

Remove all debris and dirt from ducts and wipe clean. Before installing air outlets, force air through entire system at maximum attainable velocity to remove accumulated dust. Provide temporary air filters to protect ductwork which may be harmed by excessive dirt. For large systems, clean duct with high power vacuum machines.

3.1.8 Security Grilles and Diffusers

- a. Security grilles without back mounting flange shall be secured to wall or ceiling with vandal-resistant screws.
- b. Security ceiling diffusers shall be secured to ceiling with vandal-resistant screws.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Administer and direct tests. Furnish instruments, equipment, connecting devices, and personnel for the tests. Notify Contracting Officer 2 days before inspection or testing is scheduled. Correct defects in work. Repeat tests until work is in compliance.

3.2.1 Air Duct Leakage Tests

Perform duct air leakage test in accordance with SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl to the tightness indicated on the Drawings.

3.3 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurements commonly agreed on by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements shown are as follows:

<u>Products</u>	<u>Inch-Pound</u>	<u>Metric</u>
a. Ducts		
Pressure Classes	= 3 inches of water	= 750 Pa
	= 4 to 10 inches of water	= 1000 to 2500 Pa
b. Duct Lining		
Thickness	= one inch	= 25 mm
c. Smoke Damper		
Operating Temperature	= 180 degrees F	= 82 degrees C
	-- End of Section --	

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15910N

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Digital Controller
 - 1.3.2 Direct Digital Control (DDC)
 - 1.3.3 DDC System
 - 1.3.4 Distributed Control
 - 1.3.5 Dynamic Control
 - 1.3.6 Firmware
 - 1.3.7 Hand-Held Terminal
 - 1.3.8 Input/Output (I/O) Points
 - 1.3.9 I/O Expansion Unit
 - 1.3.10 Local Area Network (LAN)
 - 1.3.11 Microprocessor
 - 1.3.12 Output Signal Conversion
 - 1.3.13 Optimum Start
 - 1.3.14 Peer-to-Peer
 - 1.3.15 PID
 - 1.3.16 Resolution
 - 1.3.17 Stand-Alone Control
 - 1.3.18 Terminal Control Unit (TCU)
- 1.4 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.4.1 Design Requirements
 - 1.4.1.1 Control System Schematic
 - 1.4.1.2 Electrical Equipment Ladder Diagrams
 - 1.4.1.3 Component Wiring Diagrams
 - 1.4.1.4 Terminal Strip Diagrams
 - 1.4.1.5 Communication Architecture Schematic
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 Operating environment
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.7.1 Standard Products
 - 1.7.1.1 DDC Hardware
 - 1.7.1.2 DDC Capabilities
 - 1.7.1.3 Workstation Software
 - 1.7.1.4 Input Devices
 - 1.7.1.5 Output Devices
 - 1.7.1.6 Surge and Transient Protection
 - 1.7.2 Nameplates and Tags
 - 1.7.3 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.7.4 Drawings
 - 1.7.4.1 List of Drawings
 - 1.7.4.2 List of Symbols and Abbreviations Used on Drawings
 - 1.7.4.3 List of I/O Points

- 1.7.4.4 Equipment Components List
- 1.7.4.5 AC Power Table
- 1.7.5 Contractors Qualifications
- 1.7.6 Training Course Documentation
- 1.7.7 Service Organizations
- 1.7.8 Contractor Certification
- 1.7.9 Controls and HVAC System Operators Manual
- 1.7.10 DDC Manufacturer's Hardware and Software Manuals
- 1.7.11 Modification of References

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM

- 2.1.1 Direct Digital Controllers
 - 2.1.1.1 Distributed Control
 - 2.1.1.2 I/O Point Limitation
 - 2.1.1.3 Environmental Operating Limits
 - 2.1.1.4 Stand-Alone Control
 - 2.1.1.5 Internal Clock
 - 2.1.1.6 Memory
 - 2.1.1.7 Inputs
 - 2.1.1.8 Outputs
 - 2.1.1.9 PID Control
 - 2.1.1.10 Digital Controller Networking Capabilities
 - 2.1.1.11 Communications Ports
 - 2.1.1.12 Digital Controller Cabinet
- 2.1.2 Terminal Control Units
- 2.1.3 DDC Software
 - 2.1.3.1 Sequence of Control
 - 2.1.3.2 Parameter Modification
 - 2.1.3.3 Differential
 - 2.1.3.4 Motor and Flow Status Delay
 - 2.1.3.5 Run time Accumulation
 - 2.1.3.6 Timed Local Override
 - 2.1.3.7 Time Programs
 - 2.1.3.8 Scheduling
 - 2.1.3.9 Point Override
 - 2.1.3.10 Alarming
 - 2.1.3.11 Messages
 - 2.1.3.12 Trending
 - 2.1.3.13 Status Display
 - 2.1.3.14 Diagnostics
 - 2.1.3.15 Power Loss
 - 2.1.3.16 Program Transfer
 - 2.1.3.17 Password Protection
- 2.1.4 Workstation
 - 2.1.4.1 Hardware
 - 2.1.4.2 Software
 - 2.1.4.3 Graphic-Based Software
- 2.2 SENSORS AND INPUT HARDWARE
 - 2.2.1 Field Installed Temperature Sensors
 - 2.2.1.1 Thermistors
 - 2.2.1.2 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTDs)
 - 2.2.1.3 Temperature Sensor Details
 - 2.2.2 Transmitters
 - 2.2.2.1 Spans and Ranges
 - 2.2.3 Relative Humidity Transmitters
 - 2.2.4 Pressure Transmitters
 - 2.2.5 Current Transducers

- 2.2.6 Air Quality Sensors
 - 2.2.6.1 CO2 Sensor
- 2.2.7 Input Switches
- 2.2.7 Timed Local Override
- 2.2.8 Hand-Off-Auto Switch
- 2.2.9 Insertion Freeze Protection Switch
- 2.2.10 Electronic Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters
- 2.2.11 Energy Metering
 - 2.2.11.1 Electric Meters
 - 2.2.11.2 Gas Meters
- 2.3 OUTPUT HARDWARE
 - 2.3.1 Dampers
 - 2.3.2 Valves
 - 2.3.2.1 Valve Assembly
 - 2.3.2.2 Butterfly Valve Assembly
 - 2.3.2.3 Two-Way Valves
 - 2.3.2.4 Three-Way Valves
 - 2.3.2.5 Duct Coil and Terminal Unit Coil Valves
 - 2.3.2.6 Valves for Chilled Water and Condenser Water Service
 - 2.3.2.7 Valves for Hot Water Service
 - 2.3.3 Actuators
 - 2.3.3.1 Electric Actuators
 - 2.3.4 Output Switches
 - 2.3.4.1 Control Relays
- 2.4 ELECTRICAL POWER AND DISTRIBUTION
 - 2.4.1 Transformers
 - 2.4.2 Surge Protection
 - 2.4.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
 - 2.4.2.2 Telephone and Communication Line Surge Protection
 - 2.4.2.3 Controller Input/Output Protection
 - 2.4.3 Wiring
 - 2.4.3.1 AC Control Wiring
 - 2.4.3.2 Analog Signal Wiring
- 2.5 FIRE PROTECTION DEVICES
- 2.5.1 Smoke Detectors
- 2.6 INDICATORS
 - 2.6.1 Thermometers
 - 2.6.2 Pressure Gages
- 2.7 VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR DRIVES
 - 2.7.1 Description
 - 2.7.2 Code Standards
 - 2.7.3 VFD Quality Assurance
 - 2.7.4 VFD Service
 - 2.7.5 Basic VFD Features
 - 2.7.6 Programmable Parameters
 - 2.7.7 Protective Circuits and Features
 - 2.7.8 Operational Conditions
 - 2.7.9 Available Options

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Wiring Criteria
 - 3.1.2 Temperature Sensors
 - 3.1.2.1 Room Temperature Sensors
 - 3.1.2.2 Duct Temperature Sensors
 - 3.1.2.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors
 - 3.1.2.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors
 - 3.1.3 Damper Actuators

- 3.1.4 Thermometers
 - 3.1.4.1 Pressure Sensors
 - 3.1.4.2 Differential Pressure
- 3.1.5 Control Drawings
- 3.2 Test and balance support
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.3.1 General
 - 3.3.2 Test Reporting for Field Testing and Performance Verification Tests
 - 3.3.3 Contractor's Field Tests
 - 3.3.3.1 System Inspection
 - 3.3.3.2 Calibration Accuracy and Operation of Inputs Test
 - 3.3.3.3 Actuator Range Adjustment Test
 - 3.3.3.4 Digital Controller Startup and Memory Test
 - 3.3.3.5 Surge Protection Test
 - 3.3.3.6 Application Software Operation Test
 - 3.3.4 Performance Verification Tests
 - 3.3.4.1 Execution of Sequence of Operation
 - 3.3.4.2 Control Loop Stability and Accuracy
- 3.4 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15910N

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500 (1991) Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.10 (1997) Electromechanical Watt-hour Meters

ANSI C57.13 (1978; R 1987) Instrument Transformers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 3 (1998) Reducing Emission of Fully Halogenated Refrigerants in Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Equipment and Systems

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.5 (1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

ASME B16.18 (1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.22 (1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.34 (1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End

ASME B31.1 (1998) Power Piping

ASME B40.1 (1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

ASME BPVC VIII (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes: Section VIII Pressure Vessels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 126	(1995) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 635	(1996) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM D 638	(1997) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 792	(1991) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
ASTM D 1238	(1995) Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer
ASTM D 1693	(1995) Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.45	(1992) Guide on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA DCS	(1995; Addendum 1997) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA Sys	(1993) HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 506	(2000; Bul. 2001 and 2002) Specialty Transformers
--------	---

UL 916 (1994; Bul. 1994 and 1996, R 1996) Energy Management Equipment

UL 1449 (1996; R 2001) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. Additional requirements are found in Sections 01810 and 15995A.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Digital Controller

A control module which is microprocessor based, programmable by the user, has integral input/output within the module or on network connected modules, and performs stand-alone operations.

1.3.2 Direct Digital Control (DDC)

Digital controls, as defined in this specification, performing control logic. The controller directly senses building environment and makes control decisions based on user defined, controller resident programs. The controller outputs control signals that directly operate valves, dampers, and motor controllers. No conventional control devices, pneumatic or electronic, such as receiver-controllers, thermostats, and logic units are present within or interface with a direct digital control loop. Actuators are electric or pneumatic, and the controller output is converted to the appropriate type of signal.

1.3.3 DDC System

A system made up of one or more digital controllers which communicate on a network.

1.3.4 Distributed Control

The intent of distributed control is to install the controllers near their respective controlled equipment. The control system consists of stand-alone controllers, with the total number of input and output points limited to 48 or less per controller. Failure of any single controller will not cause the loss of more than 48 control points.

1.3.5 Dynamic Control

A process that optimizes energy efficiency of HVAC systems (air handling units, converters, chillers, and boilers) by increasing and decreasing set points or starting and stopping equipment in response to heating and cooling needs of the facility. A requirement of dynamic control is knowing the heating/cooling demand status of the process. Therefore dynamic control requires controllers connected in a communications network.

1.3.6 Firmware

Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) and erasable programmable read only memory (EPROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.

1.3.7 Hand-Held Terminal

A hand-held terminal is a manufacturer specific device connected directly to a communications port on a controller, through which the controller is accessed and, in some cases, programmed.

1.3.8 Input/Output (I/O) Points

I/O points refer to analog inputs (AI), digital inputs (DI), analog outputs (AO), and digital outputs (DO) in a digital controller. Another term for digital inputs and outputs is binary inputs and outputs. Inputs are from analog sensors (temperature, pressure, humidity, flow) and digital sensors (motor status, flow switches, switch position, and pulse output devices). Outputs operate modulating and on/off control devices.

1.3.9 I/O Expansion Unit

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller and communicates with the stand-alone digital controller on a LAN. An I/O unit is not stand-alone because the control program does not reside in the I/O unit. An I/O expander which connects directly to a stand alone controller through a multi-line microprocessor bus is restricted to reside within 3 feet of the stand alone controller and is considered part of the stand alone controller.

1.3.10 Local Area Network (LAN)

- a. A communications bus that interconnects digital controllers for peer-to-peer (see "peer-to-peer" below) communications. Different levels of LANs are possible within a single DDC system. In this case, a digital controller on a higher level LAN acts as a network controller to the controllers on the lower level LAN. The network controller, then, has at least two LAN communications ports. One port supports peer-to-peer communications with other digital controllers on the higher level LAN. The other port supports communications with the digital controllers on the lower level LAN.
- b. LANs permit sharing global information. This allows building and site wide control strategies such as peak demand limiting, dynamic control strategies, coordinated response to alarm conditions, and remote monitoring and programming of digital controllers.

1.3.11 Microprocessor

A microprocessor refers to the central processing unit (CPU) that contains all registers and logic circuitry that allow digital controllers to function.

1.3.12 Output Signal Conversion

Output signal conversion refers to changing one kind of control output into a proportionally related signal appropriate for direct actuation of the controlled device. An example is converting a 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal to a proportional 3 to 15 psig signal to operate a pneumatic actuator.

1.3.13 Optimum Start

Optimum start is a method of starting HVAC equipment prior to scheduled occupancy in order to have the building at setpoint when occupied. Optimum start is based on the zone temperatures, zone set points, and outdoor temperature.

1.3.14 Peer-to-Peer

Peer-to-peer refers to controllers connected on a communications LAN that act independently, as equals, and communicate with each other to pass information.

1.3.15 PID

PID refers to proportional, integral, and derivative control; the three types of action that are used in controlling modulating equipment.

1.3.16 Resolution

Refers to the number of possible states an input value or output value can take and is a function of the digital controller I/O circuitry; the A/D converter for input and the D/A converter for output. Ten bit resolution has 1024 possible states.

1.3.17 Stand-Alone Control

Refers to the digital controller performing required climate control, and energy management functions without connection to another digital controller or computer. Requirements for stand-alone control are a time clock, a microprocessor, resident control programs, PID control, and I/O. All stand-alone controllers have a communication port and firmware for direct connection and interrogation with a laptop computer or similar hand-held device. This interrogation includes parameter changes and program downloads.

1.3.18 Terminal Control Unit (TCU)

An off-the-shelf, stand-alone digital controller equipped for communication on a lower level LAN. TCUs may deviate from stand-alone only in receiving energy management and time information from a stand alone digital controller. A TCU is commonly application specific and is used for distributed control of specific HVAC subsystems. A TCU communicates with other digital controllers. Typically, a TCU communicates on a lower level LAN. Examples where TCUs are used include small air handling units (AHUs), variable air volume (VAV) boxes, fan coil units, and heat pumps.

1.4 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. Tie into existing Siemens base wide EMS system through seamless integration with graphical interface tying into base wide Ethernet connection. Provide new and modify existing DDC systems including associated equipment and accessories. Manufacturer's products, including design, materials, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1 and NFPA 70, except as modified herein or indicated otherwise. **Provide direct digital control system manufactured by Siemens; no substitutions will be accepted. Point of contact for Siemens is Natasha Shah, Siemens Building Technologies, Inc., Natasha.shah@sbt.siemens.com, 916-553-6979.**

- b. Provide the DDC systems to maintain stable temperature control and all other conditions as indicated. The end-to-end accuracy of the system, including temperature sensor error, wiring error, A/D conversion, and display, shall be 1 degree F or less.
- c. The existing DDC system was manufactured by Siemens Building Technologies.
- d. Provide a DDC system with a new workstation and workstation software license. If working with an existing DDC system of the same manufacturer, the system shall be a seamless connection through Ethernet to the base wide Siemens Central Workstation located in HVAC shop.

1.4.1 Design Requirements

1.4.1.1 Control System Schematic

Provide control system schematic that includes the following:

- a. Location of each input and output device
- b. Flow diagram of each HVAC component, for instance flow through coils, fans, dampers
- c. Name or symbol for each component such as V-1, DM-2, and T-1 for a valve, damper motor, and temperature sensor, respectively
- d. Set points
- e. Sensor range
- f. Actuator range
- g. Valve and damper schedules and normal position
- h. Switch points on input switches
- i. Written sequence of operation for each schematic
- j. Schedule identifying each sensor and controlled device with the following information:
 - (1) LAN and Software point name with send and receive address if applicable
 - (2) Point type (AO, AI, DO, DI)
 - (3) Point range
 - (4) Digital controller number for each point

1.4.1.2 Electrical Equipment Ladder Diagrams

Submit diagrams showing electrical equipment interlocks, including voltages and currents.

1.4.1.3 Component Wiring Diagrams

Submit a wiring diagram for each type of input device and each type of output device. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered; showing typical connections at the digital controller and each power supply, as well as at the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including, but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature, pressure, flow, proof, and humidity sensors and transmitters.

1.4.1.4 Terminal Strip Diagrams

Submit a diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and associated point names.

1.4.1.5 Communication Architecture Schematic

Submit a schematic showing communication networks used for all DDC system controllers, workstations, and field interface devices.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit manufacturers' specification sheets for each type of equipment to show compliance with the project specification. Highlight each compliance item and reference each item to the relevant specification paragraph number. Submit sufficient manufacturers' information to allow verification of compliance by the reviewing authority. Equipment and software specification compliance data submitted includes, but is not limited to, the following:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

- List of Drawings

- List of Symbols and Abbreviations Used on Drawings

- List of I/O Points

- Equipment Components List

- AC Power Table

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Control system schematic

- Ladder diagrams

- Component wiring diagrams

- Terminal strip diagrams

- Communication architecture schematic

SD-03 Product Data

- DDC hardware

- DDC capabilities

Variable frequency drive hardware

Workstation software

Input devices

Output devices

Surge and transient protection

SD-06 Test Reports

Field tests

Performance verification tests

SD-07 Certificates

Contractors' Qualifications

Training

Pressure Tank Certification

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Controls and HVAC System Operators Manual

DDC Manufacturer's Hardware and Software Manuals

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted operating instructions

Provide administrative and closeout submittals

Training course documentation

Service organizations

Contractor certification

1.6 Operating environment

Protect components from humidity and temperature variations, dust, and other contaminants, within limits published by the manufacturer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Standard Products

- a. Material and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such product, using similar materials, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of similarly sized equipment and materials used under similar circumstances and sold on the commercial market through

advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. The Controls Contractor must have performed an installation at Beale AFB in the past year.

- b. Products are supported by a local service organization.

1.7.1.1 DDC Hardware

- a. I/O type and characteristics
- b. Resident programs
- c. Communications ports
- d. Protected memory
- e. Operating temperature limits

1.7.1.2 DDC Capabilities

- a. Communications; baud rates, communication ports, hierarchy
- b. Trending capabilities
- c. Alarming capabilities; capable of alarm generation as defined in this specification
- d. Messaging capabilities
- e. Self diagnostic capabilities
- f. PID control capabilities

1.7.1.3 Workstation Software

- a. Mouse and keyboard operation
- b. Communications
- c. DDC Program download capability
- d. Dynamic point update
- e. Program modification
- f. Database modification
- g. Graphics and graphics modification
- h. Penetration of graphics

1.7.1.4 Input Devices

- a. Transmitters
- b. Temperature sensors
- c. Humidity sensors

- d. Pressure sensors
- e. Flow or motor proof
- f. Sensor wells

1.7.1.5 Output Devices

- a. Dampers
- b. Valves
- c. Actuators
- d. Control relays
- e. Solenoid air valves
- f. Electronic to pneumatic transducer

1.7.1.6 Surge and Transient Protection

- a. Power line
- b. Communications lines
- c. Controller I/O

1.7.2 Nameplates and Tags

- a. Nameplates and tags bearing device unique identifiers shall be engraved or stamped. Permanently attach nameplates to HVAC control panel doors and back plates.
- b. For each field mounted piece of equipment attach a plastic or metal tag with equipment name and point identifier.

1.7.3 Verification of Dimensions

The contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work.

1.7.4 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.7.4.1 List of Drawings

Provide a list of drawings.

1.7.4.2 List of Symbols and Abbreviations Used on Drawings

Provide an index of symbols and abbreviations used on the drawings.

1.7.4.3 List of I/O Points

For each input and output physically connected to a digital controller provide, on a controller by controller basis, provide the following:

- a. Point description: for example: mixed air temperature, supply fan start/stop, etc.
- b. Point type: AO, AI, DO, or DI.
- c. Point range.
- d. Sensor range associated with point range.
- e. Software name(s) associated with point, if any.
- f. Point connection terminal number.

1.7.4.4 Equipment Components List

Submit a listing of controllers and connected devices shown on control system schematic. List the following:

- a. Control system schematic name
- b. Description
- c. Manufacturer of controller
- d. Controller's name
- e. Equipment part numbers
- f. Cv for valves
- g. For actuators:
 - (1) Motive force (such as pneumatic, or electric)
 - (2) Normal position
 - (3) Nominal operating range (such as 3 to 7 psi, 4 to 8 mA)

1.7.4.5 AC Power Table

Submit a table listing each controller and the circuit breaker number, panel box number, and physical location of each controller's source of AC power.

1.7.5 Contractors Qualifications

- a. The Contractor or subcontractor performing the work shall have completed at least three DDC systems installations of a similar design at Beale AFB and have successfully operated a similar sequence of operation for at least three years.

1.7.6 Training Course Documentation

Training course documentation including a manual for each trainee plus two additional copies and one copy of audiovisual training aids, if used.

Documentation shall include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson and detailed description of the subject matter of each lesson.

1.7.7 Service Organizations

Qualified service organization list including the names and telephone numbers of organizations qualified to service the HVAC control systems.

1.7.8 Contractor Certification

Provide certification that installation of the control system is complete and meets the technical requirements of this section.

1.7.9 Controls and HVAC System Operators Manual

Provide two copies of a Control and HVAC Systems Operators Manual. Provide in a 3 ring binder with a minimum of the following 7 sections. Use tabs to divide each section.

- a. Description of HVAC Systems: Provide a description of the HVAC system components and control system. Include sequence of operation and a complete points list.
- b. Controls Drawings: Provide drawings as specified in submittal paragraph.
- c. Control Program Listings: Provide listing of all control programs, including terminal equipment controller setup pages if used.
- d. Current Operating Parameters: Provide printouts of input and output setup information, (database setups). This section provides information such as point addresses, slopes and offsets for all points, database of points, etc.
- e. Design Information: Include relevant design data and calculations.
- f. Control Equipment Technical Data Sheets: Provide technical data sheets for all controller hardware and accessories.
- g. Backup of Control Program: Provide backup copies of the control program and ACAD control drawings on CD-ROM.

1.7.10 DDC Manufacturer's Hardware and Software Manuals

Provide the following manuals.

- a. Installation and Technical Manuals for all digital controller hardware.
- b. Installation and Technical Manuals for workstation.
- c. Operator Manuals for all digital controllers.
- d. Operator Manuals for all workstation software.
- e. Programming Manuals for all digital controllers.
- f. Programming Manuals for workstation software.

1.7.11 Modification of References

The advisory provision in ASME B31.1 and NFPA 70 are mandatory. Substitute the word "shall" for "should" wherever it appears and interpret all references to the "authority having jurisdiction" and "owner" to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM

- a. Provide a DDC system as a distributed control system. The system shall have stand-alone digital controllers, a communications Network, and a separate workstation computer with workstation software having a server/client relationship on base wide Siemens EMS. ***Provide direct digital control system manufactured by Siemens; no substitutions will be accepted. Point of contact for Siemens is Natasha Shah, Siemens Building Technologies, Inc., Natasha.shah@sbt.siemens.com, 916-553-6979.***
- b. Provide an operator programmable system to perform closed-loop, modulating control of building equipment. Connect all digital controllers through the communication network to share common data and report to workstation computers. Provide workstation DDC software capable of programming and monitoring the digital controllers. The control system shall be capable of downloading programs between the workstation and digital controllers.
- c. Provide the quantity of digital controllers indicated on the drawings to perform required climate control, energy management, and alarm functions. The quantity of controllers shall be no less than the number shown on drawings. All material used shall be currently in production.

2.1.1 Direct Digital Controllers

DDC hardware shall be UL 916 rated.

2.1.1.1 Distributed Control

Apply digital controllers in a distributed control manner.

2.1.1.2 I/O Point Limitation

Total number of I/O hardware points, including those communicated over a LAN, used by a single stand-alone digital controller, including I/O expansion units shall not exceed 48.

2.1.1.3 Environmental Operating Limits

Provide digital controllers that operate in environmental conditions between 32 and 120 degrees F.

2.1.1.4 Stand-Alone Control

Provide stand-alone digital controllers.

2.1.1.5 Internal Clock

Provide a clock with each stand-alone controller. Each controller shall have its clock backed up by a battery or capacitor with sufficient capacity to maintain clock operation for a minimum of 72 hours during power outage.

2.1.1.6 Memory

- a. Provide sufficient memory for each controller to support required control, communication, trends, alarms, and messages
- b. Memory Protection: Programs residing in memory shall be protected either by using EEPROM, flash memory, or by an uninterruptible power source (battery or uninterruptible power supply (UPS)). The backup power source shall have sufficient capacity to maintain volatile memory during an AC power failure. Where the uninterruptible power source is rechargeable (a rechargeable battery), provide sufficient back-up capacity for a minimum of seventy-two hours. The rechargeable power source shall be constantly charged while the controller is operating under normal line power. Where a non-rechargeable power source is used, provide sufficient capacity for a minimum of two years accumulated power failure. Batteries shall be replaceable without soldering.

2.1.1.7 Inputs

Provide input function integral to the direct digital controller. Provide input type(s) as required by the DDC design. For each type of input used on high-level controllers, provide at least one similar spare input point per controller.

- a. Analog Inputs: Allowable input types are 100 ohm (or higher) platinum RTDs, thermistors, 4 to 20 mA, and 0-10 VDC. Thermistor and direct RTD inputs must have appropriate conversion curves stored in controller software or firmware. Analog to digital (A/D) conversion shall have 10-bit minimum resolution.
- b. Digital Inputs: Digital inputs shall sense open/close, on/off, or other two state indications.

2.1.1.8 Outputs

Provide output function integral to the direct digital controller. Provide output type(s) as required by the DDC design. For each type of output used on high-level controllers, provide at least one similar spare output point per controller.

- a. Analog Outputs: Provide controllers with 10 bit minimum output resolution. Output shall be 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 10 VDC, or 0 to 20 psig. Each pneumatic output shall have feedback for monitoring of the actual pneumatic signal.
- b. Digital Outputs: Provide contacts rated at a minimum of 1 ampere at 24 volts.

2.1.1.9 PID Control

Provide controllers with proportional integral, and derivative control capability. Terminal controllers (TCU) are not required to have the derivative component.

2.1.1.10 Digital Controller Networking Capabilities

The upper level digital controllers shall be capable of networking with other similar upper level controllers. Upper level controllers shall also be capable of communicating over a network between buildings.

2.1.1.11 Communications Ports

- a. Controller-to-Controller LAN Communications Ports: Controllers in the building DDC system shall be connected in a communications network. Controllers shall have controller to controller communication ports to both peer controllers (upper level controllers) and terminal controllers (lower level controllers). Network may consist of more than one level of local area network and one level may have multiple drops. Communications network shall permit sharing information between controllers, allowing execution of dynamic control strategies, and coordinated response to alarm conditions. Minimum baud rate for the lowest level LAN is 9600 Baud. Minimum baud rate for the highest level LAN shall be 9600 Baud. Minimum baud rate for a DDC system consisting of a single LAN is 9600 Baud.
- b. On-Site Interface Ports: Provide a RS-232, RS-485, or RJ-11 communications port for each digital controller that allows direct connection of a computer or hand held terminal and through which the controller may be fully accessed. Controller access shall not be limited to access through another controller. On-site interface communication ports shall be in addition to the communications port(s) supporting controller to controller communications. Communication rate is 9600 Baud minimum. Every controller on the highest level LAN shall have a communications port supporting direct connection of a computer; a hand held terminal port is not sufficient. By connecting a computer to this port, every controller in the direct digital control system shall be accessible and programmable.. The following operations shall be available: downloading and uploading control programs, modifying programs and program data base, and retrieving or accepting trend reports, status reports, messages, and alarms.
- c. Remote Work Station Interface Port: Provide one additional direct connect computer port in each DDC system for permanent connection of a remote operator's work station, unless the workstation is a node on the LAN. All operations possible by directly connecting a computer to a controller at the highest level LAN shall be available through this port.
- d. Telecommunications Interface Port: Provide one additional telecommunications port in each DDC system permitting remote communications via telephone. All operations possible by directly connecting a computer to a controller at the highest level LAN shall be available through the telecommunications port. A telecommunications port provided on a digital controller shall be in addition to the port required for directly connecting a computer to the controller. Telecommunication baud rate is 28000 minimum.

2.1.1.12 Digital Controller Cabinet

Each indoor digital controller cabinet shall protect the controller from dust and rated NEMA 1, unless specified otherwise. Each outdoor digital controller cabinet shall protect the controller from all outside conditions and rated NEMA 4. Cabinets for high level controllers shall be hinged door, lockable, and have offset removable metal back plate.

2.1.2 Terminal Control Units

- a. The same company as the digital controllers shall manufacture TCUs.
- b. TCUs shall automatically start-up on return of power after a failure, and previous operating parameters shall exist or shall be automatically downloaded from a digital controller on a higher level LAN.
- c. TCUs do not require an internal clock if they get time information from a higher level digital controller.

2.1.3 DDC Software

2.1.3.1 Sequence of Control

Provide, in the digital controllers, software to execute the sequence of control. Provide one registered copy of all software used to program control sequences in all direct digital controllers and LAN controllers on the computer workstation. Provide any access keys which restrict programming language software functions or the ability to compile or prepare programming for download to controllers. Provide final copy of each program used in the system in both compiled and editable formats. Where specially programmed factory configured smart controllers are used in the system, provide minimum factory programming tools and specialized controller programs ready for download to replacement controllers. At minimum, controllers must be capable of performing programming functions outlined in the following "Parameter Modification" section.

2.1.3.2 Parameter Modification

Provide software to modify control parameters. Parameter modification for all controllers (high level and low level application specific) is through the central workstation computer located at existing HVAC shop. Modifications accomplished without having to make changes directly in line-by-line programming. When the control program is of the line-by-line type, database parameters in the following list that take real number values require assignment of variable names so parameters can be changed without modifying programming. Alternatively, block programming languages shall provide for modification of these database parameters in fill-in-the-blank screens. Parameters of like type, including those in different high level and low level controllers, may be grouped together for a single, global change. For example, an operator may group all second floor space temperature set points into a group and raise the setpoint by two degrees with a single command. The following parameters shall be modifiable in this way:

- a. Set points
- b. Dead band limits and spans
- c. Reset schedules

- d. Switch over points
- e. PID gains and time between control output changes
- f. Time
- g. Timed local override time
- h. Occupancy schedules
- i. Holidays
- j. Alarm points, alarm limits, and alarm messages
- k. Point definition database
- l. Point enable, disable, and override
- m. Trend points, trend intervals, trend reports
- n. Analog input default values
- o. Passwords
- p. Communications parameters including network and telephone communications setups

2.1.3.3 Differential

Where setpoint is in response to some analog input such as temperature, pressure, or humidity, include a setpoint differential to prevent short cycling of control devices.

2.1.3.4 Motor and Flow Status Delay

Provide an adjustable delay between when a motor is commanded on or off and when the control program looks to the motor or flow status input for confirmation of successful command execution.

2.1.3.5 Run time Accumulation

Provide resettable run time accumulation for each controlled digital output.

2.1.3.6 Timed Local Override

Provide user definable adjustable run time for each push of a momentary contact timed local override. Pushes shall be cumulative with each push designating the same length of time. Provide a user definable limit on the number of contact closures summed, such as 6, before the contact closures are ignored. Timed local overrides are disabled during occupancy periods.

2.1.3.7 Time Programs

Provide programs to automatically adjust for leap years, daylight savings time, and operator time adjustments.

2.1.3.8 Scheduling

- a. Individual controlled equipment shall be schedulable with schedule based on time of day, day of week, and day of year. Equipment may be associated into groups. Each group may be associated with a different schedule. Changing the schedule of a group shall change the schedule of all equipment in the group. Groups may be modified, created and deleted by the operator.
- b. Provide capability to view and modify schedules in a seven-day week format. When control program does not automatically compute holidays, provide capability to enter holiday schedules one full year at a time.

2.1.3.9 Point Override

I/O and virtual points shall accept software overrides to any possible value.

2.1.3.10 Alarming

I/O points and software points shall be alarmable. Alarms may be enabled and disabled for every point. Alarm limits shall be adjustable on analog points. Controllers connected to an external communications device such as a printer, terminal, or computer, shall download alarm and alarm message when alarm occurs. When a computer workstation is connected to a DDC system with a LAN or modem, operator selected alarm conditions will initiate a call and report to the computer or an alphanumeric pager. Otherwise alarms will be stored and automatically downloaded when a communications link occurs. The following conditions shall generate alarms:

- a. Motor is commanded on or off but motor status input indicates no change
- b. Temperature, humidity, or pressure strays outside selectable limits
- c. An analog input takes a value indicating sensor failure
- d. A module is not communicating on the LAN
- e. A power outage occurs

2.1.3.11 Messages

Messages shall be operator defined and assigned to alarm or status conditions. Messages shall be displayed on the workstation or printer when these conditions occur.

2.1.3.12 Trending

DDC system shall have the capability to trend all I/O and virtual points. Points may be associated into groups. A trend report may be set up for each group. The period between logging consecutive trend values shall range from one minute to 60 minutes at a minimum. The minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time shall be 30 per variable. When trend memory is full, the most recent data shall overwrite the oldest data. Trend data shall be capable of being uploaded to computer. Trend data shall be available on a real time basis; trend data shall appear numerically and graphically on a connected computer's screen as the data is processed from the DDC system. Trend reports shall be capable of uploading

to computer for storage.

2.1.3.13 Status Display

Current status of I/O and virtual points shall be displayed on command. Points shall be associated into functional groups, such as all the I/O and virtual points associated with control of a single air handling unit, and displayed as a group, so the status of a single mechanical system can be readily checked. A group shall be selectable from a menu of groups having meaningful names; such as AHU-4, Second Floor, Chiller System, and other such names.

2.1.3.14 Diagnostics

Each controller shall perform self-diagnostic routines and provide messages to an operator when errors are detected. The DDC system shall be capable of recognizing a non-responsive module on a LAN. The remaining, responsive modules on a LAN shall not operate in a degraded mode.

2.1.3.15 Power Loss

During a power outage, each controller shall assume a disabled status and outputs shall go to a user definable state. Upon restoration of power, DDC system shall perform an orderly restart, with sequencing of outputs.

2.1.3.16 Program Transfer

Provide software for download of control programs and database from a computer to controllers and upload of same to computer from controllers. Every digital controller in the DDC system shall be capable of being downloaded and uploaded to through a single controller on the highest level LAN.

2.1.3.17 Password Protection

Provide at least three levels of password protection to the DDC system permitting different levels of access to the system. The lowest level allows monitoring only. The highest level allows full control of all functions, including setting new passwords.

2.1.4 Workstation

- a. Provide a central workstation computer with installed software to provide an interface for monitoring, troubleshooting, and making adjustments to the program or operating parameters of all DDC controllers, including TCUs. The workstation shall also be capable of programming all controllers, including TCUs.
- b. DDC system shall routinely operate continuously without connection to the workstation. Information at the workstation is not required for day to day operations of the direct digital controllers.
- c. Locate in suitable location as coordinated with the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4.1 Hardware

The DDC system manufacturer shall recommend all workstation computer

equipment and peripherals. The workstation shall be configured to operate according to the DDC system manufacturer's specifications. Workstation hardware shall be configured to allow operation of software, uploading and downloading of programs, and creation of graphics. At a minimum the workstation hardware shall consist of:

- a. Computer; computer shall use Microsoft Windows NT, and shall not have less than Intel Pentium III processor, running at 600 megahertz speed, 18 giga-byte hard disc, 128 megabyte RAM, 1 serial and 1 parallel port, 2 USB ports, 17 inch monitor with 740 x 1024 and 0.28 dpi minimum resolution, 101 character keyboard, a 1.4 megabyte 3 1/2 inch floppy drive, 48X internal CD ROM drive, internal 100MB Zip drive with 2 Zip disks 16X internal read, writer, rewrite CD-Rom Drive with software.
- b. Mouse.
- c. Modem; 56 Kbaud, v.90 standard.
- d. Printer.
- e. 120-volt terminal strip UL 1449 6-outlet with surge protection.

2.1.4.2 Software

Workstation software shall be configured to operate according to the DDC system manufacturer's specifications tying into (existing) Siemens Apogee Workstation. Software shall be installed in the workstation computer and permit monitoring and troubleshooting of the DDC system. Workstation software permits modification of controller parameters and control for all controllers, both high level and low level application specific. Operations shall be menu selected. Menu selections shall be made with a mouse.

- a. Menu System: Menu system shall allow an operator to select a particular function or access a particular screen through successive menu penetration.
- b. Controller Parameter Modification: The workstation software shall be an interface for performance specified in paragraph entitled "Parameter Modification" and available through direct connection of a computer to a digital controller. Parameter modification shall require only that an operator "fill in the blank" for a parameter on a screen requesting the information in plain language. Parameter modifications shall download to the appropriate controllers at operator request.
- c. Program modification: For systems using a line-by-line programming language, provide an off-line text editor, similar to a BASIC program editor, permitting modification of controller resident control programs. For systems using block programming languages provide a capability for linking blocks together to create new programs or modify existing programs. Program modifications shall download to appropriate controllers at operator request.

2.1.4.3 Graphic-Based Software

The workstation shall use graphic-based software to provide a user-friendly interface to the DDC system. Graphic-based software shall provide

graphical representation of the building, the buildings mechanical systems, and the DDC system. The current value and point name of every I/O point shall be shown on at least one graphic and in its appropriate physical location relative to building and mechanical systems.

- a. Graphics shall closely follow the style of the control drawings in representing mechanical systems, sensors, controlled devices, and point names.
- b. Graphic Title: Graphics shall have an identifying title visible when the graphic is viewed.
- c. Dynamic Update: When the workstation is on-line with the control system, point data shall update dynamically on the graphic images.
- d. Graphic Penetration: Provide graphic penetration when the capability exists. For systems without graphic penetration, provide menu penetration for selection of individual graphics to give the same hierarchical affect provided by graphic penetration.
- e. Graphic Types: Graphic-based software shall have graphics of the building exterior, building section, floor plans, and mechanical systems. Provide the following graphics:
 - (1) Building Exterior Graphic: Show exterior architecture, major landmarks, and building number.
 - (2) Building Section Graphic: Show floors in section graphic with appropriate floor name on each floor.
 - (3) Floor Plan Graphics: Provide a single graphic for each floor, unless the graphic will contain more information than can reasonably be shown on a single graphic. Each heating or cooling zone within a floor plan shall have a zone name and its current temperature displayed within the zone outline. Show each controlled variable in the zone. Provide visual warning for each point in alarm.
 - (4) Mechanical System Graphics: Provide two-dimensional drawings to symbolize mechanical equipment; do not use line drawings. Show controlled or sensed mechanical equipment. Each graphic shall consist of a single mechanical system; examples are a graphic for an air handling unit, a graphic for a VAV box, a graphic for a heating water system, and a graphic for a chiller system. Place sensors and controlled devices associated with mechanical equipment in their appropriate locations. Place point name and point value adjacent to sensor or controlled device. Provide visual warning of each point in alarm. Point values shall update dynamically on the graphic.
- f. Graphic Editing: Full capacity as provided by a draw software package shall be included for operator editing of graphics. Graphics may be created, deleted, modified, and text added. Provide capability to store graphic symbols in a symbol directory and import these symbols into graphics. A minimum of 256 colors shall be available.
- g. Dynamic Point Editing: Provide full editing capability for deleting, adding, and modifying dynamic points on graphics.

- h. Trending: Trend data shall be displayed graphically, with control variable and process variable plotted as functions of time on the same chart. Graphic display of trend data shall be internal to the workstation software and not resulting from download of trend data into a third-party spreadsheet program such as Excel, unless such transfer is automatic and transparent to the operator, and the third-party software is included with the workstation software package. At the operator's discretion, trend data shall be plotted real time.

2.2 SENSORS AND INPUT HARDWARE

2.2.1 Field Installed Temperature Sensors

2.2.1.1 Thermistors

Precision thermistors may be used in temperature sensing applications below 200 degrees F. Sensor accuracy over the application range shall be 0.36 degree F or less between the range of 32 to 150 degrees F. Stability error of the thermistor over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degree F cumulative. Sensor element and leads shall be encapsulated. Bead thermistors are not allowed. A/D conversion resolution error shall be kept to 0.1 degree F. Total error for a thermistor circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degree F, which includes sensor error and digital controller A/D conversion resolution error. Provide 18 gage twisted and shielded cable for thermistors.

2.2.1.2 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTDs)

Provide RTD sensors with 1000 ohm, or higher, platinum elements that are compatible with the digital controllers. Sensors shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Temperature sensor accuracy shall be 0.1 percent (1 ohm) of expected ohms (1000 ohms) at 32 degrees F. Temperature sensor stability error over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degree F cumulative. Direct connection of RTDs to digital controllers, without transmitters, is preferred provided controller supports direct connection of RTDs. When RTDs are connected directly to the controller, keep lead resistance error to 0.25 degree F or less. Total error for a RTD circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degree F, which includes sensor error, lead resistance error or 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC transmitter error, and A/D conversion resolution error.

2.2.1.3 Temperature Sensor Details

- a. Room Type: Conceal element behind protective cover matched to the room interior. Room temperature sensors connected directly to application specific controllers shall have integral pushbutton, system override digital input button, and a setpoint adjustment lever
- b. Duct Averaging Type: Continuous averaging RTDs for ductwork applications shall be one foot in length for each 4 square feet of ductwork cross-sectional area with a minimum length of 6 feet. Probe type duct sensors of one foot length minimum are acceptable in ducts 12 feet square and less.
- c. Immersion Type: Three inches total immersion for use with sensor wells, unless otherwise indicated.

- d. Sensor Wells: Stainless steel material. Provide heat-sensitive transfer agent between exterior sensor surface and interior well surface.
- e. Outside Air Type: Provide element on the buildings north side with sunshade to minimize solar effects. Mount element at least 3 inches from building outside wall. Sunshade shall not inhibit the flow of ambient air across the sensing element. Shade shall protect sensing element from snow, ice, and rain.

2.2.2 Transmitters

Transmitters shall have 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC output linearly scaled to the temperature, pressure, humidity, or flow range sensed. Transmitter shall be matched to the sensor, factory calibrated, and sealed. Total error shall not exceed 0.1 percent at any point across the measured span. Supply voltage shall be 24 volts AC or DC. Transmitters shall have non-interactive offset and span adjustments. For temperature sensing, transmitter stability shall not exceed 0.05 degrees C a year.

2.2.2.1 Spans and Ranges

Transmitter spans or ranges shall meet the following:

- a. Temperature:
 - (1) 50 degrees F span: Room, chilled water, cooling coil discharge air, return air sensors
 - (2) 100 degrees F span: Outside air, hot water, heating coil discharge air, mixed air sensors
 - (3) 200 degrees F span: High temperature hot water, heating hot water, chilled/hot water system sensors.
- b. Pressure:
 - (1) -0.25 to 0.25 inches water differential range: static pressure control of rooms
 - (2) 0 to 5 inches water differential range: Duct static pressure
 - (3) 0 to 60 psig differential: Water differential pressure
- c. Relative Humidity:
 - (1) 10 to 90 percent minimum relative humidity range

2.2.3 Relative Humidity Transmitters

Provide integral humidity transducer and transmitter. Output of relative humidity instrument shall be a 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal proportional to full range of relative humidity input. Accuracy shall be 2 percent of full scale, long-term stability shall be less than one percent drift per year. Sensing element shall be polymer type.

2.2.4 Pressure Transmitters

Provide integral pressure transducer and transmitter. Output of pressure instrument shall be a 4 to 20 mA signal proportional to the pressure span. Accuracy shall be 1.0 percent. Linearity shall be 0.1 percent.

2.2.5 Current Transducers

Provide current transducers to monitor amperage of motors. Select current transducer for normal measured amperage to be near 50 percent of full-scale range. Current transducers shall have an accuracy of one percent and 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC output signal.

2.2.6 Air Quality Sensors

2.2.6.1 CO2 Sensor

Provide CO2 sensors with integral transducers where shown. Output signal shall be 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC. Accuracy shall be +5 percent of full scale.

2.2.7 Input Switches

2.2.7 Timed Local Override

Provide momentary contact push button override with override time set in controller software. Provide to override DDC time of day program and activate occupancy program for assigned units. Upon expiration of override time, the control system shall return to time-of-day program. Time interval for the length of operation shall be software adjustable and shall expire unless reset.

2.2.8 Hand-Off-Auto Switch

Provide hand-off-auto switch with name plate to manually switch between off, DDC (auto) and manual (hand) control. Size and wire hand-off-auto switch to switch control (120 VAC or less), not line, circuitry. Wire all safety controls to protect circuit and equipment during both hand and auto operation.

2.2.9 Insertion Freeze Protection Switch

Electric switch shall be capillary type. Provide special purpose insertion thermostats with flexible elements a minimum of 20 feet in length for coil face areas up to 40 square feet. Switch contacts shall be rated for motor starter circuit voltage being interrupted. Switch shall be equipped with auxiliary set of contacts for input of switch status to digital controller.

Provide additional elements or longer elements for larger coils at the rate of 1-foot of element per 4 square feet of coil. Serpentine capillaries perpendicular to the air flow to uniformly sense the entire airflow. A freezing condition at 18-inch increments along the sensing element shall activate the thermostatic switch. Switch shall require manual reset after activation.

2.2.10 Electronic Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters

- a. Station - Each station shall contain an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet metal casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the RTD or thermistor type. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern set forth for

measurements and instruments of ASHRAE 3 and SMACNA Sys for the traversing of ducted air flows. The resistance to airflow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gage at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflow of up to 5,000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F, and accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent over a range of 125 to 2,500 fpm scaled to air volume.

- b. Each transmitter shall produce a linear, temperature compensated 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC output corresponding to the actual air flow. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.2.11 Energy Metering

2.2.11.1 Electric Meters

Provide kilowatt-hour (kWh) meter named Digital Energy Monitor, for building consumption. Integrate electric meter signal into DDC system; meter signal output must be compatible with DDC input. DDC shall measure both instantaneous and accumulated electrical usage.

2.2.11.2 Gas Meters

Provide an Equimeter Gas Meter, Model #415 SCFH with an IMAC Domestic Meter Pulser, Model #DK301. The gas meter shall provide 1 Pulse/Revolution to the DDC control panel. This point will then be calculated as a gas consumption point at the existing Siemens Central Workstation.

2.3 OUTPUT HARDWARE

2.3.1 Dampers

Damper shall conform to SMACNA DCS.

- a. A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 1220 mm and shall be no higher than 1830 mm. Maximum damper blade width shall be 203 mm. Larger sized damper shall be made from a combination of sections.
- b. Dampers shall be G90 galvanized steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. Blades shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 102 L/s per square meter at 996 Pa gage static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 degrees C to 93 degrees C. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 10 m/s air velocity. All blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section will not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 13 mm (minimum) plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 10 Pa gage at 5 m/s in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 50 mm in width. Dampers shall be tested in

accordance with AMCA 500.

- c. Operating links external to dampers (such as crank arms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers) shall withstand a load equal to twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Moving parts in contact with one another shall be of different materials. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crank arms shall control the open and closed position of dampers.

2.3.2 Valves

2.3.2.1 Valve Assembly

Valves shall have stainless steel stems. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa (gage) working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv. Class 125 copper alloy valve bodies and Class 150 steel or stainless steel valves shall conform to ASME B16.5 as a minimum. Cast iron valve components shall conform to ASTM A 126 Class B or C as a minimum.

2.3.2.2 Butterfly Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and for modulation to the fully closed position, with noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearing, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 29 degrees C to plus 121 degrees C. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator.

2.3.2.3 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal percentage characteristics.

2.3.2.4 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics.

2.3.2.5 Duct Coil and Terminal Unit Coil Valves

Provide control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends provided for duct or terminal-unit coils. Provide flare nuts for each flare-type end valve.

2.3.2.6 Valves for Chilled Water and Condenser Water Service

- a. Bodies for valves 40 mm and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 50 to 80 mm inclusive shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for 50 mm valves shall have threaded ends. Bodies for valves from 65 to 80 mm shall have flanged-end connections. Internal valve trim shall be brass or bronze except that valve stems may be Type 316 stainless steel. Water valves shall be sized for a 21 kPa differential through the valve at rated flow, except as indicated otherwise. Select valve flow coefficient (Cv) for an actual pressure drop not less than 50 percent or greater than 125 percent of the design pressure drop at design flow.

- b. Valves 100 mm and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.3.2.7 Valves for Hot Water Service

Valves for hot water service below 121 degrees C:

- a. Bodies for valves 40 mm and smaller shall be brass or bronze with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves larger than 50 mm shall have flanged-end connections. Water valves shall be sized for a 21 kPa differential through the valve at rated flow, except as indicated otherwise. Select valve flow coefficient (Cv) for an actual pressure drop not less than 50 percent or greater than 125 percent of the design pressure drop at design flow.
- b. Internal trim, including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, and springs, of valves controlling water hotter than 99 degrees C shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- c. Internal trim for valves controlling water 99 degrees C or less shall be brass or bronze.
- d. Non-metallic parts of hot water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 121 degrees C or 28 degrees C above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.
- e. Valves 100 mm and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.3.3 Actuators

2.3.3.1 Electric Actuators

Provide direct drive electric actuators for all control applications, except where indicated otherwise. When operated at rated voltage, each actuator shall be capable of delivering torque required for continuous uniform motion and shall have end switch to limit travel, or shall withstand continuous stalling without damage. Actuators shall function properly with range of 85 to 110 percent of line voltage. Provide gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torque less than 16 inch pounds. Provide hardened steel running shafts in sleeve bearing of copper alloy, hardened steel, nylon, or ball bearing. Provide two-position actuators of the single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Provide proportioning actuators capable of stopping at all points in the cycle and starting in either direction, from any point. Provide reversing and proportioning actuators with limit switches to limit travel in either direction unless operator is stall type. Actuators shall have a simple switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage clutch for manual adjustments. Provide reversible shaded pole, split capacitor, synchronous, or stepper type electric motors.

2.3.4 Output Switches

2.3.4.1 Control Relays

Shall be double pole, double throw (DPDT), UL listed, with contacts rated to the application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. Light indicator is lit when coil is energized and is off when coil is not energized. Relays shall be socket type, plug into a fixed base, and

replaceable without need of tools or removing wiring. Encapsulated "PAM" type relays are permissible for terminal control applications.

2.4 ELECTRICAL POWER AND DISTRIBUTION

For controller power provide a new, dedicated 120 VAC 60 Hz source, three wire (black, white, and green). Run green ground wire to panel ground; conduit grounds are not sufficient.

2.4.1 Transformers

Transformers shall conform to UL 506. Power digital controllers and terminal control units (TCU's) from dedicated circuit breakers with surge protection specified. Transformers for digital controllers serving terminal equipment on lower level LANs may be grouped to have specified surge protection sized for the number of controllers on a single transformer. Provide a fuse on the transformer secondary side.

2.4.2 Surge Protection

Surge and transient protection consist of devices installed externally to digital controllers.

2.4.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Surge suppressors external to digital controller, shall be installed on all incoming AC power. Surge suppressor shall be rated by UL 1449, have a fault indicating light, and have clamping voltage ratings below the following levels:

- a. Unit is a transient voltage surge suppressor 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground, hard wire individual equipment protector.
- b. Unit must react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.
- c. Voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, starts at no more than 211 volts peak on the 120 VAC line.
- d. The transient voltage surge suppressor must have an independent secondary stage equal to or greater than the primary stage joule rating.
- e. The primary suppression system components must be pure Silicon Avalanche Diodes.
- f. Silicon Avalanche Diodes or Metal Oxide Varistors are acceptable in the independent secondary suppression system.
- g. The Transient Suppression System shall incorporate an indication light which denotes whether the primary and/or secondary transient protection components is/are functioning.
- h. All system functions of the Transient Suppression System must be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
- i. The Transient Suppression System shall incorporate an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13 dB at 10 kHz to 300 MHz.

- j. The system must comply with IEEE C62.41, Class "B" requirements and be tested according to IEEE C62.45.
- k. The system shall operate at -20 degrees C to +50 degrees C.

2.4.2.2 Telephone and Communication Line Surge Protection

Provide transient surge protection to protect the DDC controllers and LAN related devices from surges that occur on the phone lines (modem or direct connect) and on inter-unit LAN communications. Devices shall be UL listed.

- a. The surge protection shall be a rugged package with continuous, non-interrupting protection and not use crowbar technology. Instant automatic reset after safely eliminating transient surges, induced lightning, and other forms of transient over voltages.
- b. Unit must react within 5 nanoseconds using only solid-state silicone avalanche technology.
- c. Unit shall be installed at the proper distance as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4.2.3 Controller Input/Output Protection

Controller input/output points shall have surge protection with optical isolation, metal oxide varistors (MOV), or silicon avalanche devices. Fuses are not permitted for surge protection.

2.4.3 Wiring

Provide complete electric wiring for DDC System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Control circuit wiring shall not run in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Circuits operating at more than 100 Volts shall be in accordance with Section 16402N, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Circuits operating at 100 Volts or less shall be defined as low voltage and shall be run in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, metal raceways or wire trays, or armored cable. Provide circuit and wiring protection as required by NFPA 70. Aluminum-sheathed cable or aluminum conduit may be used but shall not be buried in concrete. Use conduit or plenum-rated cable in HVAC plenums. HVAC plenums include the space between a drop ceiling and the architectural ceiling, within walls, and within ductwork. Protect exposed wiring from abuse and damage.

2.4.3.1 AC Control Wiring

- a. Control wiring for 24 V circuits shall be insulated copper 18 AWG minimum and rated for 300 VAC service.
- b. Wiring for 120 V shall be 14 AWG minimum and rated for 600 V service.

2.4.3.2 Analog Signal Wiring

Analog signal wiring shall be 18 AWG single or multiple twisted pair. Each cable shall be 100 percent shielded, and have 20 AWG drain wire. Each wire shall have insulation rated to 300 V AC. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper (cable-shield tape). Install analog signal wiring in conduit separate from AC power circuits.

2.5 FIRE PROTECTION DEVICES

Provide automatic fan shutdown using general fire alarm signal from fire alarm control panel (See Division 16) and smoke detectors in return and supply air ducts on downstream side of filters in accordance with NFPA 90A.

2.5.1 Smoke Detectors

Detectors are specified in Division 16, ELECTRICAL. The work of this section includes programming and DDC wiring connection to smoke detectors as needed to implement the specified sequence of operation.

2.6 INDICATORS

2.6.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal thermometers in locations as indicated. Bi-metal thermometers shall have either 9 inch scales or 3.5 inch dials and shall have insertion, immersion or averaging elements as indicated. Provide thermowells for liquid sensing applications. Select thermometer ranges so normal temperatures are approximately equal to midpoint readings on the scale.

2.6.2 Pressure Gages

- a. Provide pressure gages for all pneumatic outputs. Select gage range so normal pressures are approximately equal to the midpoint readings on the scale, unless otherwise specified. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of the range. Gages shall conform to ASME B40.1.
- b. Gages indicating pneumatic outputs shall have 2 inch diameter faces. Scale shall be 0 to 30 psi, with 1 psi graduations.
- c. Gages for low differential pressure measurements shall be 4 1/2 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gage shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of scale range.

2.7 VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR DRIVES

Provide the variable frequency drives (VFD) required to perform the sequence of operation specified. The VFD shall convert 240 or 460 volt (+/- 10%), three phase, 60 hertz (+/- 2Hz), utility grade power to adjustable voltage/frequency, three phase, AC power for stepless motor control from 5% to 105% of base speed.

2.7.1 Description

The variable frequency drive (VFD) shall produce an adjustable AC voltage/frequency output for complete motor speed control. The VFD must meet all of the following criteria:

- a. The VFD shall use sine coded Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) technology. The sine coded PWM calculations are performed by the VFD microprocessor.

- b. The VFD shall use Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistors (IGBT) transistors for the inverter's three phase output.
- c. The VFD shall use a three phase diode bridge converter to charge the VFD constant voltage capacitor buss.
- d. The VFD shall have the ability for control by either a remote 4-20 mA control signal or from a local control panel located on the VFD itself.
- e. The VFD shall use microprocessor technology for VFD control. The VFD shall be programmable with a permanently mounted keypad included with each VFD.
- f. The VFD shall be fully self diagnostic. No external programmers, analyzers, interrogators, or diagnostic boards, shall be needed to annunciate VFD faults or drive internal status.
- g. The VFD shall have a FLN integral chip to pull all information from VFD manufacturer.

2.7.2 Code Standards

VFD shall be UL listed as delivered to the end user. The VFD shall meet current National Electrical Code.

2.7.3 VFD Quality Assurance

To ensure quality, each and every VFD shall be subject to a series of in-plant quality controlled inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacture's facilities.

- a. All components shall be tested prior to assembly and the complete unit shall be tested under full load conditions to ensure maximum product reliability.
- b. The VFDs shall be the current standard production unit with at least 10 identical units already in the field.
- c. Engineering support shall be available from the factory of the VFD. Phone support shall be free of charge to the end user for the life of the equipment. Factory support shall be available in the English language.

2.7.4 VFD Service

The VFD shall be supplied with:

- a. 24 month parts and labor warranty. The warranty shall start when the system is accepted by the end user or 30 months from date of shipment.
- b. Installation, operation, and troubleshooting guide(s).
- c. A district service support group shall provide the following additional services:
 - (1) Factory trained personal on-site for start-up for up to one

working day at no additional cost. Personnel shall be competent in operation and repair of the particular model of VFD that is installed.

(2) On-site training of customer personnel in basic installation, troubleshooting, and operation of VFDs at no additional cost. This training shall be conducted for up to 6 personnel at the installation site for a minimum of 4 hours.

2.7.5 Basic VFD Features

The VFD shall have the following basic features with no more than three separate internal electronic boards.

- a. VFD mounted operator control keypad capable of:
 - (1) Remote/Local operator selection with password access.
 - (2) Run/Stop and manual speed commands.
 - (3) All programming functions.
 - (4) Scrolling through all display functions.
- b. Digital display capable of indicating:
 - (1) VFD status.
 - (2) Frequency.
 - (3) RPM of motor.
 - (4) Phase current.
 - (5) Fault diagnostics in descriptive text.
 - (6) All programmed parameters.
- c. Standard PI loop controller with input terminal for controlled variable and parameter settings made while inverter running.
- d. User interface terminals for end-user remote control of VFD speed, speed feedback, and isolated form C SPDT relay energized on drive fault condition.
- e. An isolated form C SPDT auxiliary relay energized on run command.
- f. The VFD shall have a metal NEMA 1 enclosure.
- g. The VFD shall have an adjustable carrier frequency with 16 KHz minimum upper limit.
- h. The VFD shall have a built in or external line reactor with 3% minimum impedance to protect DC buss capacitors and rectifier section diodes.

2.7.6 Programmable Parameters

The VFD shall include the following operator programmable parameters:

- a. Upper limit frequency.
- b. Lower limit frequency.
- c. Acceleration rate.
- d. Deceleration rate.
- e. Variable torque volts per Hertz curve.
- f. Starting voltage level.
- g. Starting frequency level.
- h. Display speed scaling.
- i. Enable/disable auto-restart feature.
- j. Enable/disable soft stall feature.
- k. Motor overload level.
- l. Motor stall level.
- m. Jump frequency and hysteresis band.
- n. PWM carrier frequency.

2.7.7 Protective Circuits and Features

- a. An electronic adjustable inverse time current limit with consideration for additional heating of the motor at frequencies below 45Hz, for the protection of the motor.
- b. An electronic adjustable soft stall feature, allowing the VFD to lower the frequency to a point where the motor will run at FLA when an overload condition exists at the requested frequency. The VFD will automatically return to the requested frequency when load condition permit.
- c. The VFD will have a separate electronic stall at 110% VFD rated current and a separate hardware trip at 190% current.
- d. The VFD shall have ground fault protection that protects output cables and motor from grounds during both starting and continuous running conditions.
- e. The VFD shall have the ability to restart after the following faults:
 - (1) Overcurrent (drive or motor).
 - (2) Power outage.
 - (3) Phase loss.
 - (4) Overvoltage/Undervoltage.

- e. The VFD shall restart into a rotating load without tripping or damaging the VFD or the motor.
- f. The VFD shall keep a log of a minimum of four previous fault conditions, indicating type and time of occurrence in descriptive text.
- g. The VFD shall be able to sustain 110% rated current for 60 sec.
- h. The VFD shall respond to and record the following fault conditions:
 - (1) Over current (and have an indication if the over current was during acceleration, deceleration, or running).
 - (2) Overcurrent internal to the drive.
 - (3) Motor overload at start-up.
 - (4) Over voltage from the utility power.
 - (5) Motor running overload.
 - (6) Overvoltage during deceleration.
 - (7) VFD over heat.
 - (8) Load end ground fault.
 - (9) Abnormal parameters or data in VFD EEPROM.

2.7.8 Operational Conditions

The VFD shall be designed and constructed to operate within the following service conditions.

- a. Ambient Temperature Range, 0 to 120 deg. F.
- b. Non-condensing relative humidity to 90%.

2.7.9 Available Options

Provide the following options:

- a. RS232 or RS422/485 interface card with application software which can both control and monitor the VFD from attached computer.
- b. A manual bypass circuit and switch integral to the drive to allow drive bypass and operation at 100% speed. Overload fuses and other protective hardware shall remain in the circuit during bypass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Perform installation under supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1 Wiring Criteria

- a. Input/output identification: Permanently label each field wire, cable, or pneumatic tube at each end with unique descriptive identification.
- b. Rigid or flexible conduit shall be terminated at all sensors, panels, troughs, and output devices.
- c. Surge Protection: Install surge protection per manufacturer's specification.
- d. Grounding: Ground controllers and cabinets to a good earth ground. Ground controller to a ground in accordance with Section 16402N, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Conduit grounding alone is not sufficient; all grounding must have a direct path to building earth ground. Ground sensor drain wire shields at controller end.
- e. Contractor is responsible for correcting all associated ground loop problems.
- f. Wiring in panel enclosures shall run in covered wire track.

3.1.2 Temperature Sensors

Provide temperature sensors in locations to sense the appropriate condition. Provide sensor where they are easy to access and service without special tools. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified. In no case will sensors designed for one application be installed for another application.

3.1.2.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Provide on interior walls to sense average room temperature conditions. Avoid locations near heat sources or which may be covered by office furniture. Room temperature sensors should not be mounted on exterior walls when other locations are available. Mount center of sensor at 5 feet above finished floor.

3.1.2.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

- a. Provide sensors in ductwork in general locations as indicated. Select specific sensor location within duct to accurately sense appropriate air temperatures. Do not locate sensors in dead air spaces or positions obstructed by ducts or equipment. Install gaskets between the sensor housing and duct wall. Seal duct and insulation penetrations.
- b. String duct averaging sensors horizontally between two rigid supports in a serpentine position to sense average conditions. Insulate temperature sensing elements from supports. Provide hinged duct access doors to install averaging sensors if needed.

3.1.2.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring temperatures in liquid applications or pressure vessels. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells shall not

restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide thermowells with thermal transmission material within the well.

3.1.2.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensor in weatherproof enclosure on north side of the building, away from exhaust hoods, air intakes and other areas that may affect temperature readings. Provide sun shields to from direct sunlight.

3.1.3 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream.

3.1.4 Thermometers

Provide thermometers at locations indicated. Mount thermometers to allow reading when standing on the floor.

3.1.4.1 Pressure Sensors

3.1.4.2 Differential Pressure

- a. Duct Static Pressure Sensing: Locate duct static pressure tip approximately two-thirds of distance from supply fan to end of duct with the greatest pressure drop.
- b. Pumping Proof with Differential Pressure Switches: Install high pressure side between pump discharge and check valve.

3.1.5 Control Drawings

- a. Post laminated copies of as-built control system drawings in each mechanical room.
- b. Provide 3 sets of as-built control drawings to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 Test and balance support

Controls contractor will coordinate with and provide full time on-site technical support to test and balance (TAB) personnel specified under Section 15990A or any other documents in the project specification. This support shall include:

- a. On-site operation of control systems for proper operating modes during all phases of balancing and testing.
- b. Control setpoint adjustments for proper balancing of all relevant mechanical systems, including VAV boxes.
- c. Setting all control loops with set points and adjustments determined by TAB personnel.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 General

- a. Obtain approval of the field test plan and performance verification test plan for each phase of testing before beginning that phase of testing. Give the Contracting Officer written notification of planned testing at least 30 days prior to test. Notification shall be accompanied by the proposed test procedures. In no case will the Contractor be allowed to start testing without written Government approval of field test plan and performance verification test plan.
- b. Demonstrate compliance of the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning control system with the contract documents. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform calibration and site testing. Ensure that test personnel are regularly employed in the testing and calibration of DDC systems.
- c. Testing will include field tests and performance verification tests. Field tests shall demonstrate proper calibration of input and output devices, and the operation of specific equipment. Performance verification test shall ensure proper execution of the sequence of operation and proper tuning of control loops.
- d. Before scheduling the performance verification test, furnish field test documentation and written Certified Statement of Field Test Completion to the Contracting Officer for approval. The statement, certified by the DDC system provider, states that the installed system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready for the performance verification test. Do not start the performance verification test prior to receiving written permission from the Government.
- e. Tests are subject to oversight and approval by the Contracting Officer. The testing shall not be run during scheduled seasonal off-periods of heating and cooling systems.

3.3.2 Test Reporting for Field Testing and Performance Verification Tests

- a. During and after completion of the Field Tests, and again after the Performance Verification Tests, identify, determine causes, replace, repair or calibrate equipment that fails to meet the specification, and submit a written report to the Government.
- b. Document all tests with detailed test results. Explain in detail the nature of each failure and corrective action taken. Provide a written report containing test documentation after the Field Tests and again after the Performance Verification Tests. Convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results to the Government. As part of this test review meeting, demonstrate by performing all portions of the field tests or performance verification test that each failure has been corrected. Based on the report and test review meeting, the Government will determine either the restart point or successful completion of testing. Do not retest until after receipt of written notification by the Government. At the conclusion of retest, assessment will be repeated.

3.3.3 Contractor's Field Tests

Field tests shall include the following:

3.3.3.1 System Inspection

Observe the HVAC system in its shutdown condition. Check dampers and valves for proper normal positions. Document each position for the test report.

3.3.3.2 Calibration Accuracy and Operation of Inputs Test

Verify correct calibration and operation of input instruments. For each sensor and transmitter, including those for temperature, pressure, humidity, and air quality, record the reading at the sensor or transmitter location using calibrated test equipment. On the same table, record the corresponding reading at the digital controller for the test report. The test equipment shall have been calibrated within one year of use. Test equipment calibration shall be traceable to the measurement standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

3.3.3.3 Actuator Range Adjustment Test

With the digital controller, apply a control signal to each actuator and verify that the actuator operates properly from its normal position to full range of stroke position. Record actual spring ranges and normal positions for all modulating control valves and dampers. Include documentation in the test report.

3.3.3.4 Digital Controller Startup and Memory Test

Demonstrate that programming is not lost after a power failure, and digital controllers automatically resume proper control after a power failure.

3.3.3.5 Surge Protection Test

Show that surge protection, meeting the requirements of this specification, has been installed on incoming power to the digital controllers and on communications lines.

3.3.3.6 Application Software Operation Test

Test compliance of the application software for:

- a. Ability to communicate with digital controllers, uploading and downloading of control programs
- b. Text editing program: Demonstrate ability to edit the control program off line.
- c. Reporting of alarm conditions: Force alarms conditions for each alarm, and ensure workstation receives alarms.
- d. Reporting trend and status reports: Demonstrate ability of software to receive, display, and save trend and status reports.

3.3.4 Performance Verification Tests

Conduct the performance verification tests to demonstrate control system maintains set points, control loops are tuned, and controllers are programmed for the correct sequence of operation. Conduct performance verification test during seven days of continuous HVAC and DDC systems

operation and before final acceptance of work. Specifically the performance verification test shall demonstrate the following:

3.3.4.1 Execution of Sequence of Operation

Demonstrate the HVAC system operates properly through the complete sequence of operation, for example seasonal, occupied/unoccupied, and warm-up. Demonstrate proper control system response for abnormal conditions by simulating these conditions. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties work. Demonstrate the control system performs the correct sequence of control after a loss of power.

3.3.4.2 Control Loop Stability and Accuracy

Furnish the Government graphed trends of control loops to demonstrate the control loop is stable and that setpoint is maintained. Control loop response shall respond to setpoint changes and stabilize in 3 minutes. Control loop trend data shall be real time and the time between data points shall not be greater than one minute. The contractor shall provide a printer, either the project printer or temporary, at the job site for printing graphed trends. The printer shall remain on the job site throughout Performance Verification Testing to allow printing trends.

3.4 TRAINING

Submit a training course schedule, syllabus, and training materials 14 days prior to the start of training. Obtain approval of the training course before beginning that phase of training. Furnish a qualified instructor to conduct training courses for designated personnel in the maintenance and operation of the HVAC and DDC system. Orient training to the specific system being installed under this contract. Use operation and maintenance manual as the primary instructional aid in contractor provided activity personnel training. Base training on the Operations and Maintenance manuals and a DDC training manual. Manuals shall be delivered for each trainee with two additional sets delivered for archiving at the project site. Training manuals shall include an agenda, defined objectives and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. Furnish audio-visual equipment and all other training materials and supplies. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom or lab instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunch time, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance, the Contractor should assume the attendees will have a high school education and are familiar with HVAC systems.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15990A

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SIMILAR TERMS
- 1.4 TAB STANDARD
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.5.1 TAB Firm
 - 1.5.2 TAB Specialist
- 1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 DESIGN REVIEW
- 3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS
- 3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS
- 3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING
- 3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
 - 3.5.1 TAB Procedures
 - 3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check
 - 3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report
 - 3.5.4 TAB Verification
 - 3.5.5 Marking of Setting
 - 3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15990A

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (1989) National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Procedural Stds (1991) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 45 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-03 Product Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 21 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

TAB Procedures

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB

Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

Systems Readiness Check

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 21 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 30 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 21 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; G

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later than 14 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report; G

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-07 Certificates

Ductwork Leak Testing, G

A written statement signed by the TAB Specialist certifying that the TAB Specialist witnessed the Ductwork Leak Testing, it was successfully completed, and that there are no known deficiencies related to the ductwork installation that will prevent TAB from producing satisfactory results.

TAB Firm

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term
TAB Standard Systems.	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.

1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1or

NEBB Procedural Stds, unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including building systems commissioning and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist. The TAB Specialist shall participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING

The TAB Specialist shall witness the Ductwork Leak Testing specified in Section 15810N DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES and approve the results as specified in Paragraph TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.5.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. The TAB Specialist shall update the original TAB report to reflect any changes or differences noted in the TAB verification report and submit the updated TAB report. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional 10 percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored

if disturbed at any time.

3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL
SECTION 15995A
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS
- 3.2 TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks
 - 3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests
 - 3.2.3 Additional Testing and Verification Requirements
- 3.3 EQUIPMENT-SPECIFIC TESTING REQUIREMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15995A

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Commissioning Team

List of team members who will represent the Contractor in the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance testing, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks. Proposed revision to the list, prior to the start of the impacted work.

Test Procedures

Detailed procedures for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

Test Schedule

Schedule for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G

Completed pre-commissioning checklists and functional performance test checklists organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

The work described in this Section shall begin only after all work required in related Sections, including Section 15910N DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS and Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS, has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved. Seismic details shall be in accordance with Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and

15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS

The Contractor shall designate team members to participate in the pre-commissioning checks and the functional performance testing specified herein. In addition, the Government will be represented by a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency. The team members shall be as follows:

Designation	Function
Q	Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Representative
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Agent's Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Each checklist shown in appendices A and B shall be completed by the commissioning team. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each pre-commissioning checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test checklist shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

The pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests shall be performed in a manner which essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, methods shall be established which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. The Contractor shall provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests. A pre-commissioning check or functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test. The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to tests that are aborted. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem (where applicable) for Government commissioning team members.

3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks

Pre-commissioning checks shall be performed for the items indicated on the

checklists in Appendix A. Deficiencies discovered during these checks shall be corrected and retested in accordance with the applicable contract requirements.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Functional performance tests shall be performed for all HVAC equipment and controls using the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix B and other procedures given in other specification sections. Additional testing procedures that verify all the requirements in this Section will be developed by a commissioning agent retained by the Government. These additional procedures will be executed and documented in the same manner as the procedures in Appendix B. Functional performance tests shall begin only after all pre-commissioning checks have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, including all control strategies, start up, shutdown, unoccupied mode, night low limit, manual, fire alarm, power outage, other alarms, component staging, interlocks with other equipment, sensor and actuator calibrations and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Tests shall begin with equipment or components and shall progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any functional performance test checklist item, the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The checklist shall then be repeated until it has been completed with no errors.

3.2.3 Additional Testing and Verification Requirements

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the Commissioning Authority with information required to facilitate the commissioning process from a written request. These requests may be integrated into the normal submittal process. These submittal reviews may be parallel with A/E reviews or in series with them, depending on protocol set by the OWNER. At minimum, the request will include the normal submittals and Shop Drawings, the manufacturer's printed installation and detailed start-up procedures, full sequences of operation, O&M data, performance data, any performance test procedures, Control Drawings and details of OWNER contracted tests.

B. Controls Requirements:

1. The Contractor's commissioning-related responsibilities related to controls in addition to responsibilities listed elsewhere in the specifications are:

a. Submit a written checkout plan indicating in a step-by-step manner, the procedures that will be followed to test, checkout and adjust the control system prior to functional performance testing.

At minimum, the plan shall include for each type of equipment controlled by the automatic controls:

- 1) System name.
- 2) List of devices.
- 3) Step-by-step procedures for testing each controller

after installation, including:

- a) Process of verifying proper hardware and wiring installation.
- b) Process of downloading programs to local controllers and verifying that they are addressed correctly.
- c) Process for performing and documenting point-to-point checkout for each digital and analog input and output.

d) Process of performing operational checks of each controlled component.

e) Plan and process for calibrating valve and damper actuators and all sensors.

f) A description of the expected field adjustments for transmitters, controllers and control actuators should control responses fall outside of expected values.

4) A copy of the log and field checkout sheets that will document the process. This log must include a place for initial and final read values during calibration of each point and clearly indicate when a sensor, controller or command has "passed" and is operating within the contract parameters.

5) A description of the instrumentation required for testing.

6) Indicate what tests on what systems should be completed prior to TAB using the control system for TAB work. Coordinate with the Commissioning Authority and TAB contractor for this determination.

b. Point-to-point Checkout: Included in the checkout plan will be a point-to-point checkout. Each control point tied to a central control system will be verified to be commanding, reporting and controlling according to its intended purpose. For each output, commands will be initiated and verified to be functioning by visually observing and documenting the status of the controlled device in the field (e.g., command lights or sound off, command cooling coil valve to full open, or command heating water pump off). For each input, the system or conditions will be perturbed to initiate the input response being tested and the response in the control system observed and recorded (e.g., high duct static pressure alarm).

c. Calibrations: The construction checklists will contain requirements for calibrations. The CONTRACTOR is responsible to calibrate all field-installed sensors and actuators using test and documentation methods approved by the Commissioning Authority.

1) Sensors installed in the unit at the factory with calibration certification provided need not be field calibrated.

2) Valve leak-by tests shall be conducted by the CONTRACTOR when shown on a construction checklist.

3) All procedures used shall be fully documented on the construction checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.

d. Provide a signed and dated certification to the Owner upon completion of the checkout of each controlled device, equipment and system prior to functional testing for each piece of equipment or system, that all system programming is complete as to all respects of the Contract Documents, except functional testing requirements.

e. List and clearly identify on the as-built duct and piping drawings the locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure).

C. Monitoring:

1. Monitoring is a method of testing as a stand-alone method or to augment manual testing. Features and functions not able to be fully or readily verified through manual tests shall be verified through BAS trend logs, including, but not limited to, space and discharge air temperature control, relative humidity control (if

- required), heat pump water loop temperature, outside air control, optimum start, cycling and staging control and time of day scheduling.
2. All points listed in the required monitoring section of the test requirements of each equipment which are control system monitored points shall be trended by the Contractor. Up to 75% of all real and virtual points in the building automation system may be required to be trended (at different times) at as fine a frequency as two minutes for as long as two weeks. Retrending may be required, at no additional cost to the Owner, to verify corrections or further diagnose problems.
 3. Other points may be monitored by the Commissioning Authority using dataloggers.
 4. The Contractor shall trend, graph and print requested trends clearly showing the function of the systems being evaluated. Each data stream (point) will be clearly marked with an abbreviation key, different line types for each point, appropriate "Y" axis scaling to allow clear analysis and different left and right "Y" axis scales when necessary. Each graph will indicate what piece of equipment is being illustrated and shall be annotated showing what function is being illustrated with arrows to the point on the graph where the illustration is occurring. Graphs that are unclear or not annotated will be rejected.
 5. Commissioning Authority will review the trend graphs.
 6. If requested, the Contractor shall provide trend data from the building automation system to the Commissioning Authority for their own analysis. The data will be provided electronically with the following characteristics:
 - a. Data shall be 24 hour continuous, unless specified.
 - b. The data shall be provided in files that can be directly used in spreadsheet software.
 - c. The .CSV file format is preferred.
 - d. The spreadsheet-ready format file shall have date and time down the left column with at least four columns to the right, each containing the data from a trended point.
 - e. The Contractor shall provide a description of each point abbreviation being trended, including the units of the value.
 - f. The time of day schedules associated with all trended equipment shall be provided.
 - g. When possible, the individual files will group points from the same equipment or system.
 - h. Data will be gathered in such a manner as to not cause such a drag on the system that some sampling will be missed and trend output will have missing data.
 - i. Data will be downloaded as needed during the trend to ensure no loss of data.
 - j. If critical data is missing from the trend output, the Contractor shall be responsible to retrend the points.
 - k. The Contractor shall notify the Commissioning Authority when they have made any changes or adjustments to the system during the trend period that may cause data interpretation problems.
 7. Prior to the formal trend log graphs being submitted, the Contractor shall provide an electronic file of a sample trend log

graph to the Commissioning Authority to ensure proper formats.

- D. Deficiencies. At the Commissioning Authority's discretion, if large numbers or repeated deficiencies are encountered, the Contractor shall test and troubleshoot all remaining systems at issue on their own before commissioning with the Commissioning Authority will resume.
- E. Sampling for Identical Units. When there are a number of identical units, at the Commissioning Authority's discretion, some or all procedures of a test for a piece of equipment or assembly may be omitted when these same tests on other pieces of identical equipment or assemblies were conducted without deficiency.
- F. Opposite Season Tests. As much testing as possible will occur prior to or during turnover, during which some functions may be tested out of season (heating functions tested during warm weather). However, generally some testing shall occur in both the primary heating and cooling seasons. Specific requirements are given in this section. The Contractor shall return to the site for these tests.

3.3 EQUIPMENT-SPECIFIC TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following paragraphs define the functional testing requirements for each type of system or feature that is a part of the project. Additional testing requirements are found in Appendix B and in other technical sections of the specifications, particularly in Section 15910. The Contractor shall be responsible for execution and coordination of these tests as described in the project specifications including intersystem tests and interlocks with systems in Divisions besides Division 15.
- B. Functional Test Procedures. The Contractor shall use this information to develop specific functional testing procedures for each of the systems to be commissioned. The Contractor shall develop step-by-step testing procedures for all commissioned equipment listed in this section in order to fully demonstrate and document proper functioning of systems and assemblies. Test procedure forms shall be composed of repeatable, step-by-step procedures and include the test prerequisites, the test process, the expected outcomes and acceptance criteria. The test procedures given in Appendix B of this Section are only samples and will need to be augmented to fully cover the testing requirements of this and other Sections.
- C. The Contractor shall coordinate with the project SPiRiT coordinator to verify that any SPiRiT requirements for testing mechanical systems are included in the tests.
- D. Common Testing Requirements:
 - 1. The following requirements apply to all mechanical and control systems and features that are to be commissioned when referenced below. Functional tests shall:
 - a. Verify functionality and compliance with intent for each individual sequence module in the sequences of operation. Verify proper operation of all control strategies, energy efficiency and self-diagnostics features by stepping through each sequence and documenting equipment and system performance. Test every step in every written sequence and other significant modes, sequences and operational features not mentioned in written sequences; including

startup, normal operation, shutdown, scheduled on and off, unoccupied and manual modes, safeties, alarms, over-rides, lockouts and power failure.

b. Verify operation of systems and components that may be impacted during low, normal and high load conditions and during combinations of environmental and interacting equipment conditions that could reasonably exist that could result in adverse system reaction.

c. Verify all alarm and high and low limit functions and messages generated on all points with alarm settings.

d. Verify integrated performance of all components and control system components, including all interlocks and interactions with other equipment and systems.

e. Verify shut down and restart capabilities both for scheduled and unscheduled events (e.g. power failure recovery and normal scheduled start/stop).

f. Verify proper sequencing of heat transfer elements as required to prevent simultaneous heating and cooling.

g. Verify control system stability and tuning by upsetting various control loops under different load conditions and observing the system response.

h. When applicable, demonstrate a full cycle from off to on and no load to full load and then to no load and off.

i. Verify time of day schedules and setpoints.

j. Verify all energy saving control strategies.

k. Verify that control system graphics are representative of the systems and that all points and control elements are in the same location on the graphic as they are in the field.

l. Verify operator control of all commandable control system points including proper access level as agreed to during the controls integration meetings.

E. Common Acceptance Criteria:

1. The following common acceptance criteria apply to all mechanical equipment, assemblies and features:

a. For the conditions, sequences and modes tested, the equipment, integral components and related equipment shall respond to varying loads and changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, according to the sequences of operation, as specified, according to acceptable operating practice and the manufacturer's performance specifications.

b. Systems shall accomplish their intended function and performance (e.g., provide air and water at designated temperature, humidity and flow rate, etc., maintain space conditions (light and air) at specified levels at varying conditions, etc.).

c. Control loops shall be stable under all operating conditions. Control loops shall exhibit a quarter decay ratio type response to a step change or other upset and return to stable operation in a time frame that is reasonable and realistic for the system that they are associated with.

d. All safety trips shall require a manual reset to allow a system restart.

e. Resetting a manual safety shall result in a stable, safe, and predictable return to normal operation by the system.

f. Safety circuits and permissive control circuits shall function in all possible combinations of selector switch positions (hand, auto, inverter, bypass, etc.).

g. Other acceptance criteria is given in the equipment functional testing requirements articles.

h. Additional acceptance criteria will be developed by the Commissioning Authority when detailed test procedures are developed.

F. Equipment-Specific Testing Requirements:

1. Air Handler Units

a. These requirements apply to all air handlers (constant volume, variable air volume and outside air units) and include all components--fans, ducts, coils, valves, dampers, packaged and central control.

b. Have the vendor's startup technician, the mechanical contractor and controls contractor participate during the first hour of testing. Thereafter, the controls contractor and mechanical contractor shall finish testing with the Commissioning Authority.

c. Apply the applicable common testing requirements and acceptance criteria.

d. Test the functions of the economizer, dampers, cooling and preheat or heating coil and valves, humidifier, dehumidification functions, heat recovery components, outside air control, CO2 control when applicable, staging of heating and cooling, discharge air temperature and duct and underfloor plenum static pressure, fan speed, variable speed drive functions, including hand, off, auto, supply and return fan/exhaust interactions, optimum start, proper temperature difference across coils in heating and cooling mode, smoke damper functions, night high and low limit, alarms, heating/cooling changeover, freeze stat, low temperature operation, verify minimum outdoor air control, mixed air temperature control and sensor calibrations. Verify no simultaneous heating and cooling, no valve leak-by and proper building pressurization control.

e. Test Methods. Utilize manual testing for most functions. Utilize trending to verify proper operation of key functions.

f. Sampling Strategy. Test all units.

g. Opposite Season Testing. Required.

h. Additional Acceptance Criteria.

1) Air handler unit with supporting systems shall be able to maintain the supply air temperature within 1.0F either side of the deadband of the current setpoint during stable periods and without excessive hunting (within +/- 4F during staging).

2) Air handler unit with supporting systems shall be able to maintain the space temperature to within 2F of setpoint during all seasons when design assumptions are not exceeded.

3) Space relative humidity shall be maintained within +/- 10% RH of setpoint.

2. Minimum Outside Air Control (SPiRiT IEQ Prerequisite 1).

a. Test economizer and damper functions for minimum outside air control in hot, cold and mild weather (or simulated). Verify minimum outside air quantities. See also static IAQ verifications in Section 01810 GENERAL AND NON-HVAC SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

b. Test Methods. Utilize manual testing for most functions. Utilize trending to verify proper operation of key functions.

c. Sampling Strategy. Test all air handling units.

d. Opposite Season Testing. Not required.

e. Additional Acceptance Criteria.

- 1) Minimum outside air to the building shall be maintained within 10% of design levels during all conditions of occupancy, including during primary and terminal airflow modulation.
3. CO2 Monitoring (SPiRiT EQ Credit 1).
- a. Demonstrate that system is providing accurate data by comparing monitored readings to calibrated instruments. During occupied conditions, verify that the minimum outside air control setpoint meets design.
 - b. Test Methods. Utilize manual testing for most functions.
 - c. Sampling Strategy. Verify calibration on 20% of units or a minimum of two. If 10% fail, test another 20%. If 10% fail again, Contractor shall document retesting all. Test control functions and interlocks on all air handlers.
 - d. Opposite Season Testing. None required.
 - e. Additional Acceptance Criteria.
 - 1) CO2 sensor is within 50 ppm of calibrated instrument.
 - 2) Minimum controller maintains indoor air CO2 less than 530 ppm more than outdoor air CO2 concentrations.
4. Thermal Comfort, Temperature and Humidity Control (SPiRiT EQ Credit 7.1; 7.2).
- a. Verify that temperature and humidity meets design criteria via trend logs of various points during the cooling and heating seasons when temperatures reach to within 5°F of season design (ASHRAE 2 1/2%). Specific test requirements for this may have been identified elsewhere in this specification (e.g., under terminal units). For all areas not specifically specified, otherwise, the following tests shall be conducted:
 - 1) Continuously monitor space zones for one week, including weekends, at a maximum 15 minute sampling rate.
 - b. Test Methods. Trending.
 - c. Sampling Strategy. Trend 20% of the office type zones and 100% of the labs, computer or other special-use zones. If more than 10% or two zones fail, test another 20% sample. If the second sample fails the Contractor shall document retesting on all zones.
 - d. Opposite Season Testing. Required in both season extremes.
 - e. Additional Acceptance Criteria.
 - 1) Space temperature average during occupied periods shall remain within 1°F of the ends of the deadband; without complaints of drafts, stuffiness or noise from occupants, and without excessive hunting of either the applicable damper or coil valve and without simultaneous heating and cooling (verified from other functional tests).
 - 2) Relative humidity average during occupied periods shall remain within 10% RH of the ends of the design range or setpoint.
5. Measurement and Verification (M&V) Monitoring Capabilities (SPiRiT Energy and Atmosphere Credit 5).
- a. Demonstrate that system is providing accurate data required by the approved M&V plan by comparing monitored readings to calibrated instruments. Document this verification on the construction checklists or other approved forms.
 - b. Test Methods. Utilize manual testing for most functions. Utilize trending to verify that data is being gathered as expected.
 - c. Sampling Strategy. Test all units.
 - d. Opposite Season Testing. Not required.
 - e. Acceptance Criteria (tolerances) for Calibrations +/-
 - 1) Cooling coil, chilled; condenser water temps: 0.4F

- 2) Air handler wet bulb or dew point: 2.0F
 - 3) Hot water coil and boiler water temp: 2.0F
 - 4) Outside air, space air, duct air temps: 0.4F
 - 5) Watt, kW; kWh, voltage & amperage: 1% of design
 - 6) Pressures, air, water and gas: 3% of design
 - 7) Building differential pressure: 0.01 in. WC
 - 8) Adjustable frequency drive: 2 Hz
 - 9) Flow rates, air: 10% of design
 - 10) Flow rates, water: 4% of design
 - 11) Relative humidity: 4% of design
 - 12) Combustion flue temps: 5.0F
 - 13) CO2 monitor: 50 ppm
 - 14) CO monitor: 0.6 ppm/degC
 - 15) Natural gas and oil flow rate: 1% of design
 - 16) Steam flow rate: 3% of design
6. Adjustable Frequency Drives (AFD)
- a. AFDs are tested integrally with the equipment they control for their functionality with controlled equipment.
 - b. Apply the applicable common testing requirements and acceptance criteria.
 - c. Verify that automatic features function regardless of whether inverter mode or bypass mode is selected as long as the drive is in auto. Verify that drive can be run in bypass, that low and high speed limits are set and functioning and that ramping up and down functions are working.
 - d. Test Methods. Utilize manual methods.
 - e. Sampling Strategy. Test all.
 - f. Opposite Season Testing. None required.
7. Terminal Units-Air (including all components).
- a. Apply the applicable common testing requirements and acceptance criteria.
 - b. Verify damper and fan sequences during heating, cooling, dead bands, occupied, unoccupied, verify flow, valve stroke, verify by measurement, cooling coil valve and heating coil valve positive shutoff (no leak-thru) and thermostat functions. Verify performance of space temperature control.
 - c. Perform testing required in Section 15720N, AIR HANDLING UNITS.
 - d. Test Methods. Utilize manual testing for most functions. Utilize trending to further verify proper operation of key functions.
 - e. Sampling Strategy. Test 5% of identical type units (four minimum). If 10% of any given function fail, test the failed functions on another 5%. If 10% of second sample fail, contractor shall document retesting of all units
 - f. Opposite Season Testing. Not required, unless problems exist, except that space temperatures will be trended in the opposite season.
 - g. Additional Acceptance Criteria.
 - 1) Space temperature during occupied modes shall average within +/- 1°F of setpoint and always remain within 1°F of the ends of the deadband without excessive hunting of either the damper or coil valve, or complaints of drafts or stuffiness from occupants.
8. Heating Water System (including all components--boiler, pumps, valves, piping, controls, air removal, etc.).

- a. Apply the applicable common testing requirements and acceptance criteria.
- b. Have the vendor's startup technician, the mechanical contractor and controls contractor participate during the first hour of testing. Thereafter, the controls contractor and mechanical contractor shall finish testing with the Commissioning Authority.
- c. Hydrostatically test assembled boiler and piping in accordance with applicable sections of ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code."
- d. Operate boilers, boiler trims, burner and combustion control, gas burner system, including all interlock and indicating functions to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements. During the test, boilers shall be started-up in accordance to manufacturer's recommended start-up instructions. Output capacity shall be increased gradually from low to maximum, then from maximum back to low. The test shall be witnessed and shall include an operational test of each safety device including limit switches, differential pressure switches, relief valves, combustion chamber purge controls, flame safety controls, fuel system safety, power failure safety, and all safety alarms and annunciators. Also demonstrate the proper performance of automatic recording and sensing systems.
- e. Perform boiler efficiency tests. Operate boiler and record data when operating at low fire start, 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 80, 60, 40 and 20 percent of full load. The Contractor shall provide and operate all calorimeter, flue gas analysis equipment necessary to determine the efficiency of the boiler and burner at the various load points. Prepare and submit the ASME combustion efficiency abbreviated form for each boiler test. Prepare boiler efficiency curves from data of test points.
- f. Perform combustion efficiency test. Demonstrate optimum burner performance. Orsat analyzer or portable electronic flue gas analyzer may be used for flue gas analysis. When burners need readjustment tests shall be repeated.
- g. Boiler performance criteria (condensing boilers): 94% minimum at 120F entering water and 25% fire and 91% minimum at 120F EWT water and 100% fire.
- h. Fully test primary and secondary loops and on-board control panel functions and features. Test each possible lead boiler as lead boiler, and each pump as lead pump. Test pump lockouts. Test variable speed drive functions, including hand, off, auto. Verify system and zone component sizing by verifying that the design temperature difference between supply and return water is met. Verify that the HW reset parameters and staging parameters are appropriate by examining the HWST and HWRT and the reset and staging parameters. Demonstrate proper functioning of all indicating lights.
- i. Test Methods. Utilize manual testing for most functions. Utilize trending to verify proper operation of key functions.
- j. Sampling Strategy. Test all units.
- k. Opposite Season Testing. Yes, in near design conditions.
- l. Additional Acceptance Criteria.
 - 1) Boiler shall maintain the supply water setpoint to within +/- 3F of setpoint deadband during stable periods and without excessive hunting (within +/- 6F during staging).
 - 2) Pumping system and controls shall maintain the current desired pressure setpoint to within an amount equal to 10% of the setpoint value either side of the deadband without excessive

hunting.

9. Chilled Water System (including all components--chiller, pumps, piping, valves, controls, etc.).
 - a. Apply the applicable common testing requirements and acceptance criteria.
 - b. Have the vendor's startup technician, the mechanical contractor and controls contractor participate during the first hour of testing. Thereafter, the controls contractor and mechanical contractor shall finish testing with the Commissioning Authority. Fully test primary and secondary loops and on-board control panel functions and features. Test variable speed drive functions, including hand, off, auto. Test lead lag and standby action of chillers and pumps, low load operation, pump differential pressure control, verify proper pressure drop across water-side of air-cooled condenser and sequencing and cycling of condenser fans. Demonstrate proper functioning of all indicating lights.
 - c. Test Methods. Utilize manual testing for most functions. Utilize trending to verify proper operation of key functions.
 - d. Sampling Strategy. Test all units.
 - e. Opposite Season Testing. Yes, in near design conditions.
 - f. Additional Acceptance Criteria.
 - 1) Chiller shall maintain the chilled water supply setpoint to within +/- 1.0F of setpoint deadband during stable periods and without excessive hunting (within +/- 3F during staging).
 - 2) Pumping system and controls shall maintain the current desired pressure setpoint to within an amount equal to 10% of the setpoint value either side of the deadband without excessive hunting or for reset pressure, shall reset consistently keep all zones satisfied with minimum pumping pressure.
10. Relocated Chillers. Fully test the three relocated DX chillers and connected components as a system, per the above chiller system requirements.
11. Exhaust Fans and Make-up Fans
 - a. These requirements apply to central restroom fans and other exhaust fans servicing mechanical, machine and electrical rooms, garages, etc.
 - b. Apply the applicable common testing requirements and acceptance criteria.
 - c. Verify that control parameters and interlocks with other equipment function as specified.
 - d. Test Methods. Utilize manual testing.
 - e. Sampling Strategy. Test all units.
 - f. Opposite Season Testing. None required.
12. Piping (HVAC hydronic, domestic and storm water supply, drainage and venting).
 - a. Clean, flush, pressure and leak test and treat according to the specifications and codes. Contractor to submit a plan of the HVAC flushing, cleaning and pressure testing process and fully document the results and submit a report for all piping flushing, cleaning, tests and water treatment. The Commissioning Authority spot witnesses the HVAC and domestic flushing, cleaning, testing and reviews reports. The Commissioning Authority verifies the functioning of any heat tracing.

13. Ductwork.
 - a. Clean, pressure and leak test according to the specifications and codes, following methods given in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
 - b. Test all medium pressure ductwork from air handling unit to terminal unit, all ductwork rated for 1-1/2-inches static pressure and over, all smoke, kitchen, dishwasher, fume, and stair and elevator pressurization ductwork. . More stringent requirements elsewhere in the specifications will take precedence.
 - c. Contractor to submit a plan of pressure testing and fully document the results and submit a report. The Commissioning Authority spot witnesses portions of this activity.
 - d. Acceptance Criteria: Leakage shall not exceed two percent of maximum system air quantity indicated in the schedules. More stringent requirements elsewhere in the specifications will take precedence.
14. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Work.
 - a. Commissioning Authority shall review TAB report for anomalies and areas that may be performing marginally. Contractor shall retest 5% of the diffusers using the same equipment used to perform the original TAB. If 10% fail, test another 10%. If 10% of second sample fail, contractor shall document retesting of all diffusers. Verify minimum outside air quantity, as required elsewhere.
 - b. Readings shall be within 10% of TAB report for air and water quantities and within 2 db for sound measurements.
15. Building and Envelope Pressure Differentials.
 - a. These testing requirements apply to pressure relationships across the building envelope.
 - b. These requirements partially fulfill the requirements of SPiRiT IEQ Credit 5, as moisture from outside is a pollutant source.
 - c. Apply the applicable common testing requirements and acceptance criteria.
 - d. Verify positive pressures to the outside from the inside the building and from inside interstitial spaces of the roof, exterior floors and wall assemblies during normal and worst case conditions of air-moving equipment in the building.
 - e. Test Methods. Utilize manual testing for most functions. Trend building static pressure to verify control over time.
 - f. Sampling Strategy. Commissioning Authority to select building shell areas to check differential pressures for moisture control.
 - g. Opposite Season Testing. Not required.
 - h. Additional Acceptance Criteria.
 - 1) Exterior envelope shall have a positive pressure gradient from inside the envelope cavity to outside of at least 0.01 in. WC under all conditions, but not so much that exterior doors are hard to open.
 - 2) Mechanical systems controlling pressures shall not hunt.
16. Building Automation System (BAS)
 - a. A significant part of the BAS functional testing requirements is the successful completion of the functional tests of equipment the BAS controls or interlocks with. Integral or stand-alone controls shall be functionally tested with the equipment they are attached to, including any interlocks with

other equipment or systems and thus are not covered under the BAS testing requirements, except when interlocked to the BAS.

b. The CONTRACTOR shall fully demonstrate and test all features, modes, alarms and sequences for equipment and systems that are controlled by the BAS, but do not have explicit testing requirements listed in the specifications.

c. Testing and verification shall occur after the CONTRACTOR has performed their own testing and verifications.

d. Apply the applicable common testing requirements and acceptance criteria.

e. Test to ensure that all functions and features are working properly and according to the specifications, including, but not limited to:

- 1) Trending and archiving features and standard trend log library
- 2) Monitoring of, and communication with other equipment
- 3) Power monitoring
- 4) Graphic screens
- 5) Access passwords
- 6) Battery back-up
- 7) Clock operation and setting in field panels and central workstation
- 8) Set point changing
- 9) Calibrations and air terminal box setup capabilities
- 10) Remote monitoring and remote access
- 11) Alarming on and off site
 - a) Alarms generation, levels and messages
 - b) Redailing after "busy", "no answer" or otherwise incomplete calls
- 12) Panels' response to LAN communication failures
- 13) Self-diagnostics and annunciation of each field panel
- 14) Communication Speed. Verify the following maximum annunciation or update times at the operator work station during reasonably heavy network traffic, as agreed upon by the Commissioning Authority:
 - a) Level 1 alarm: 5 seconds
 - b) Level 2 alarm: 10 seconds
 - c) Level 3-5 alarm: 20 seconds
 - d) Updating of values on a newly selected graphic: 10 seconds
 - e) Change of an input sensor value and it showing on the work station: 10 seconds
 - f) Changing of a setpoint via operator interface and the time to see the change in the controller: 10 seconds
 - g) Operator command to start / stop and time to see the command received in controller: 5 seconds
 - h) As necessary, additional supervisory interface or other peer-to-peer network controllers shall be added or control architecture modified to meet these requirements.
- 15) Loop Response. The Contractor shall supply trend data output in graphical form clearly showing the step response of each DDC loop, if not tested with specific equipment, showing the loop's response to a step change of at least 25% of its full range, sampled at a frequency agreed upon by the Commissioning Authority. The trend data shall show for each loop, the set point, command, actuator position, and controlled variable value. Loops that are hunting (never maintaining within setpoint deadband) or that take longer than three cycles to settle within setpoint deadband (each succeeding amplitude is at least 30% less than the

previous) shall be retuned.

16) Shutdown and Restart. Shut the DDC and controlled systems off and then restart. The DDC system shall restart and obtain stable control of systems without safety trips, nuisance alarms, excessive deviations in temperatures or pressures or unspecified manual resets.

17) Verify up to 10% of sensors' and actuators' calibrations. If any device fails, select an additional 10% to check. This may be part of equipment tests.

18) Interlocks with fire, lighting, security, etc.

19) Functionality of the access jacks in field panels.

20) Verify that all control and energy efficiency strategies are set up and operating properly, such as optimum start/stop, night low and high limit, night flushing, demand limiting, power monitoring, etc.

f. Test Methods. Utilize manual testing for most functions. Provide trends as listed above.

g. Sampling Strategy. Test all, except for calibrations as described above.

h. Opposite Season Testing. Not required other than trend logs as listed above and in specific equipment tests.

i. Fine Tuning. The Contractor shall provide 16 hours of the senior control programmer of this project's time for fine-tuning and implementing features requested by the Owner, not explicitly provided in the specifications. This work shall be done within the warranty period at the request of the Owner and is in addition to time required to handle warranty issues.

17. Other HVAC Equipment

a. All other HVAC equipment listed in the plans or specifications, though not listed in this section, shall be functionally tested with comparable rigor to similar equipment above.

APPENDIX A
 PRE-COMMISSIONING CHECKLISTS

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductwork

For Air Handler:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Ductwork leak test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and access doors installed as required with installation of each verified by the specified team members initialing each location on a copy of the as-built drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Ductwork insulated as specified.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
g. Verify open/closed status of dampers.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify smoke dampers operation.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Flexible connectors installed as specified	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. (Visually verify drainage by pouring a cup of water into drain pan.)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as shown.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
e. Verify proper location, installation and calibration of duct static pressure sensor.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
f. Fan air volume controller operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
g. Air handler controls system operational.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. TAB report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB results within +10%/-0% of L/s shown on drawings	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
d. TAB results for outside air intake within +10%/-0% of both the minimum and maximum L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - VAV Terminal

For VAV Terminal:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. VAV terminal in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. VAV terminal ducted.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. VAV terminal connected to controls.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Heating coil connected to hot water pipe.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Cooling only VAV terminal controls set.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Cooling only VAV controls verified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Heating VAV terminal controls set.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Heating terminal/coil controls verified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Verify terminal maximum air flow set.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Verify terminal minimum air flow set.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Existing, Relocated DX Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Refrigerant pipe evacuated and charged in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Check condenser fans for proper rotation.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Manufacturer's required maintenance/operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Unit safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control system and interlocks installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Control system and interlocks operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Pumps

For Pump:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Pumps grouted in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump vibration isolation devices functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Pump/motor coupling alignment verified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Piping system pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Pump not leaking.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Field assembled couplings aligned to meet manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to pump disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Pressure/temperature gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system cleaned.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Chemical water treatment complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Water balance complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Water balance with design maximum flow.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Chiller properly piped.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Chilled water pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that refrigerant used complies with specified requirements.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Separate power is supplied to electric heating tape.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Factory startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Chiller safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Chilled water flow switch installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Chilled water flow switch tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Chilled water pump interlock installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Chilled water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Boiler flue installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Boiler hot water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler fuel oil piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Boiler fuel oil piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Boiler gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
h. Boiler gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
i. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
j. Combustion air provided.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Boiler system cleaned and filled with treated water.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre and post purge, have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that PRV rating conforms to boiler rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler water treatment system functional.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. Combustion efficiency demonstrated.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Hot water pump interlock installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
c. Hot water heating system balanced.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water heating controls operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB results +10%/-0% to L/s shown on drawings	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Existing Computer Room Unit

For Computer Room Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Unit properly supported.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed and routed to floor drain.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Power available to reheat coils.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Refrigerant piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Unit control system operable and verified.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Existing Computer Room Unit

For Computer Room Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - HVAC System Controls

For HVAC System:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Layout of control panel matches drawings.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Framed instructions mounted in or near control panel.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Components properly labeled (on inside and outside of panel).	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Control components piped and/or wired to each labeled terminal strip.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. EMCS connection made to each labeled terminal strip as shown.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
g. Control wiring and tubing labeled at all terminations, splices, and junctions.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
h. Shielded wiring used on electronic sensors.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
i. Air dryer installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
j. Water drain installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Main Power and Control Air								
a. 110 volt AC power available to panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. 138 kPa gauge (20 psig) compressed air available to panel.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing								
a. Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	__	__	X	X	X	__	__	__
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	__	__	X	__	X	__	__	__
c. Casing undamaged.	__	__	X	X	X	__	__	__
d. Insulation undamaged.	__	__	X	X	X	__	__	__
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	__	__	X	X	X	__	__	__
f. Fan belt adjusted.	__	__	X	__	X	__	__	__
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	__	__	X	__	X	__	__	__
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	__	__	X	X	X	__	__	__
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	__	__	__	X	X	__	__	__
b. Power available to unit control panel.	__	__	__	X	__	__	__	__
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	__	__	__	__	X	__	__	__
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	__	__	__	X	__	__	__	__
Coils								
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	__	__	X	__	__	__	__	__
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested.	__	__	X	X	X	__	__	__
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	__	__	X	__	__	__	__	__
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	__	__	X	X	X	__	__	__
e. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as shown.	__	__	X	X	X	__	__	__
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	__	__	X	__	X	__	__	__
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	__	__	X	__	__	__	__	__
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	__	__	X	__	__	__	__	__

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

APPENDIX B
FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump:

Prior to performing this checklist, ensure that for closed loop systems, system is pressurized and the make-up water system is operational or, for open loop systems, that the sumps are filled to the proper level.

1. Activate pump start using control system commands (all possible combination, on/auto, etc.). ON _____ AUTO _____ OFF _____

a. Verify pressure drop across strainer:

Strainer inlet pressure _____ kPa (____ psig)
 Strainer outlet pressure _____ kPa (____ psig)

b. Verify pump inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, pump design conditions, and pump manufacturer's performance.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____

c. Operate pump at shutoff and at 100 percent of designed flow when all components are in full flow. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____

d. Operate pump at shutoff and at minimum flow or when all components are in full by-pass. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____

2. Verify motor amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground for both the full flow and the minimum flow conditions.

a. Full flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

b. Minimum flow:

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

- Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____
- Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____
- Contractor's Electrical Representative _____
- Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____
- Contractor's Controls Representative _____
- Contracting Officer's Representative _____
- Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - VAV Terminals

The Contracting officer will select VAV terminals to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected VAV boxes as per specifications including the following:

a. Cooling only VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to room temperature set point adjustment. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F above ambient and measure maximum air flow. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F below ambient and measure minimum air flow.

Maximum flow L/s

Minimum flow L/s

(2) Check damper maximum/minimum flow settings.

Maximum flow setting L/s

Minimum flow setting L/s

b. Cooling with reheat VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to room temperature set point adjustment. Turn thermostat to 3 degrees C above ambient and measure maximum air flow. Turn thermostat to 3 degrees C below ambient and measure minimum air flow.

Maximum flow L/s

Minimum flow L/s

(2) Check damper maximum/minimum flow settings.

Maximum flow setting L/s

Minimum flow setting L/s

Reheat coil operation range (full open to full closed) _____

c. Fan powered VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to sensor call for heating via set point adjustment. Changes to be cooling setpoint to heating set point and return to cooling set point. _____ Verify cooling damper closes to minimum position, blower fan energizes according to sequence of operation, and upon further drop in space temperature, heating coil activation and deactivation. _____

(2) Check primary air damper maximum/minimum flow settings.

Maximum flow setting L/s

Minimum flow setting L/s

(3) Check blower fan flow. L/s

Functional Performance Test Checklist - VAV Terminals

(4) Verify free operation of fan backdraft damper (insure no primary air is being discharged through the recirculated air register).

(5) Verify that no recirculated air is being induced when box is in full cooling.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Ensure that a slight negative pressure exists on inboard side of the outside air dampers throughout the operation of the dampers. Modulate OA, RA, and EA dampers from fully open to fully closed positions.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the [supply fan operating] [supply and return fans operating] mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

(4) VAV fan controller shall "soft-start" fan. _____

(5) Modulate all VAV boxes to minimum air flow and verify that the static pressure does not exceed the design static pressure Class shown.

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Return air damper open. _____

(3) Relief air damper at minimum position. _____

(4) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. _____

(5) Fan VAV controller receiving signal from duct static pressure sensor and modulating fan to maintain supply duct static pressure set point.

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper modulated to maintain mixed air temperature set point. _____

(2) Relief air damper modulates with outside air damper according to sequence of operation. _____

(3) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. _____

(4) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. _____

(5) Fan VAV controller receiving signal from duct static pressure sensor and modulating fan to maintain supply duct static pressure set point.

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

d. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

e. The following shall be verified when the supply and return fans off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

f. Verify the chilled water coil control valve operation by setting all VAV's to maximum and minimum cooling.

	Max cooling	Min cooling
Supply air volume (_____ L/s)	_____	_____

Supply air temp. (_____ degrees C)	_____	_____
------------------------------------	-------	-------

g. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply fan operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Return air damper open. _____

(3) Relief air damper at minimum position. _____

(4) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain space cooling temperature set point. _____

(5) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain space heating temperature set point input from outside air temperature controller. _____

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper modulated to maintain mixed air temperature set point. _____

(2) Relief air damper modulates with outside air damper according to sequence of operation. _____

(3) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain space cooling temperature set point. _____

d. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

e. The following shall be verified when the supply fan off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

f. Verify cooling coil and heating coil operation by varying

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

thermostat set point from cooling set point to heating set point and returning to cooling set point. _____

g. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of chilled water system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for chiller. Activate controls system chiller start sequence as follows.

- a. Start chilled water pump and establish chilled water flow. Verify chiller-chilled water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____
- b. Verify control system energizes chiller start sequence. _____
- c. Verify chiller senses chilled water temperature above set point and control system activates chiller start. _____
- d. Verify functioning of "soft start" sequence. _____
- e. Shut off air handling equipment to remove load on chilled water system. Verify chiller shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____
- f. Restart air handling equipment one minute after chiller shut down. Verify chiller restart sequence. _____

2. Verify chiller inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, chiller design conditions, and chiller manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Chiller inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Chiller outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____

3. Verify chiller amperage each phase and voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

4. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature _____ degrees C
 Ambient wet bulb temperature _____ degrees C
 Entering chilled water temperature _____ degrees C
 Leaving chilled water temperature _____ degrees C

5. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller:

6. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Existing, Relocated Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of refrigeration system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for condensing unit. Activate controls system start sequence as follows.

a. Start existing AC unit. Verify control system energizes condensing unit start sequence. _____

b. Shut off existing AC equipment to verify condensing unit de-energizes. _____

c. Restart existing AC equipment one minute after condensing unit shut down. Verify condensing unit restart sequence. _____

2. Verify condensing unit amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

- Ambient dry bulb temperature _____ degrees C
- Ambient wet bulb temperature _____ degrees C
- Suction pressure _____ kPa gauge
- Discharge pressure _____ kPa gauge

4. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Existing, Relocated Air Cooled
Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit:

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of hot water system as per specifications including the following: Start building heating equipment to provide load for boiler. Activate controls system boiler start sequence as follows.

- a. Start hot water pump and establish hot water flow. Verify boiler hot water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____
- b. Verify control system energizes boiler start sequence. _____
- c. Verify boiler senses hot water temperature below set point and control system activates boiler start. _____
- d. Shut off building heating equipment to remove load on hot water system. Verify boiler shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

2. Verify boiler inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Test and Balance (TAB) Report, boiler design conditions, and boiler manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Boiler inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____	_____
Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet	_____	_____	_____
Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas	_____	_____	_____
Draft at boiler flue-gas exit	_____	_____	_____
Draft or pressure in furnace	_____	_____	_____
Stack emission pollutants concentration	_____	_____	_____
Fuel type	_____	_____	_____
Combustion efficiency	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient temperature _____ degrees C
 Entering hot water temperature _____ degrees C
 Leaving hot water temperature _____ degrees C

4. Verify temperatures in item 3 are in accordance with the reset schedule. _____

5. Verify proper operation of boiler safeties. _____

6. Unusual vibration, noise, etc. _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler:

7. Visually check refractory for cracks or spalling and refractory and tubes for flame impingement.

8. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Existing AC Computer Room Unit

For Computer Room Unit:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of computer room unit as per specification including the following:

- a. System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____
- b. Verify cooling and heating operation by varying thermostat set point from space set point to space set point plus 10 degrees, space set point minus 10 degrees, and returning to space set point. _____
- c. Verify that airflow is within +10/-0 percent of design airflow. _____
- d. Verify unit shut down during fire event initiated by smoke/heat sensors. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System:

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the following tests:

a. Verify that controller is maintaining the set point by manually measuring the controlled variable with a thermometer, sling psychrometer, inclined manometer, etc.

b. Verify sensor/controller combination by manually measuring the controlled medium. Take readings from control panel display and compare readings taken manually. Record all readings.

Sensor _____
Manual measurement _____
Panel reading value _____

c. Verify system stability by changing the controller set point as follows:

- (1) Air temperature - 10 degrees F
- (2) Water temperature - 10 degrees F
- (3) Static pressure - 10 percent of set point

The control system shall be observed for 10 minutes after the change in set point. Instability or excessive hunting will be unacceptable.

- d. Verify interlock with other HVAC controls.
- e. Verify interlock with fire alarm control panel.
- f. Verify interlock with EMCS.

g. Change controller set point 10 percent with EMCS and verify correct response.

2. Verify that operation of control system conforms to that specified in the sequence of operation.

3. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System:

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contractor's Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16050N

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- 1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.5.1 Manufacturer's Catalog Data
 - 1.5.2 Drawings
 - 1.5.3 Instructions
 - 1.5.4 Certificates
 - 1.5.4.1 Reference Standard Compliance
 - 1.5.4.2 Independent Testing Organization Certificate
 - 1.5.5 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - 1.5.5.1 Operating Instructions
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications
 - 1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.6.3 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.6.4 Service Support
 - 1.6.5 Manufacturer's Nameplate
 - 1.6.6 Modification of References
 - 1.6.7 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
- 1.7 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS
- 1.8 NAMEPLATES
- 1.9 WARNING SIGNS
- 1.10 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS
 - 1.10.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags
- 1.11 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.11.1 Motors and Equipment
 - 1.11.2 Wiring and Conduit
 - 1.11.3 New Work
 - 1.11.4 Modifications to Existing Systems
 - 1.11.5 High Efficiency Motors
 - 1.11.5.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors
 - 1.11.5.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors
- 1.12 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
- 1.13 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT
 - 3.1.1 Factory Applied

- 3.2 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
- 3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING
- 3.4 CABLE TAG INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16050N

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 709 (2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147 Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 100 (1996) Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code (IEEE)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C57.12.28 (1999) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity (Revision of ANSI C57.12.28-88)

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

NEMA MG 1 (1998; Errata 1999) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 1992) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to certain sections of Division 2, "Site Construction," Division 11, "Equipment," Division 13, "Special Construction," and Division 15, "Mechanical". This section applies to all

sections of Division 16, "Electrical," of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.
- b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.
- c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project shall be 12 kV primary, three phase, three wire, 60 Hz, and 480 volts secondary, three phase, four wire. Final connections to the power distribution system at the existing transformer serving the existing NCC Building shall be made by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals required in the sections which refer to this section shall conform to the requirements of Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures" and to the following additional requirements. Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, project specification and technical paragraph reference. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references, and years of satisfactory service, and other information necessary to establish contract compliance of each item to be provided. Photographs of existing installations are unacceptable and will be returned without approval.

1.5.1 Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Submittals for each manufactured item shall be current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves, and catalog cuts. Handwritten and typed modifications and other notations not part of the manufacturer's preprinted data will result in the rejection of the submittal. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified for certificates of compliance.

1.5.2 Drawings

Submit drawings a minimum of 355 by 510 mm in size using a minimum scale of one mm per 100 mm. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify

circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.3 Instructions

Where installation procedures or part of the installation procedures are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, submit printed copies of those instructions prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until manufacturer's instructions are received. Failure to submit manufacturer's instructions shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

1.5.4 Certificates

Submit manufacturer's certifications as required for products, materials, finishes, and equipment as specified in the technical sections. Certificates from material suppliers are not acceptable. Preprinted certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance.

1.5.4.1 Reference Standard Compliance

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

1.5.4.2 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.5 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Comply with the requirements of Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and the technical sections.

1.5.5.1 Operating Instructions

Submit text of posted operating instructions for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70.

1.6.3 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.4 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.5 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.6.6 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.7 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the

technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

- a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
- b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
- c. Safety precautions.
- d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.
- e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.8 NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panelboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 3 mm thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 25 by 65 mm. Lettering shall be a minimum of 6.35 mm high normal block style.

1.9 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

- a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with NEMA C57.12.28, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of 178 by 255 mm with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 50 mm high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPS0710D72 or approved equal.
- b. When such equipment is guarded by a fence, mount signs on the fence. Provide metal signs having nominal dimensions of 355 by 255 mm with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE KEEP OUT" printed in three lines of nominal 75 mm high white letters on a red and black field.

1.10 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS

Provide tags for each cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults. Tag new wire and cable provided under this contract and existing wire and cable which are indicated to have splices and terminations provided by this contract. The first position on the tag shall denote the voltage. The second through sixth positions on the tag shall identify the circuit. The next to last position shall denote the phase of the circuit and shall include the Greek "phi" symbol. The last position shall denote the cable size. The tags shall be polyethylene. Do not provide handwritten letters. As an example, a tag could have the following designation: "11.5 NAS 1-8(Phase A)500," denoting that the tagged cable is on the 11.5kV system circuit number NAS 1-8, underground, Phase A, sized at 500 kcmil.

1.10.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 22.4 MPa; and that are two millimeter thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 77 degrees C. Provide 1.3 mm (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 778.75 N. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols 25 mm high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

1.11 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.11.1 Motors and Equipment

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of the motor control centers shall be provided under Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System". Motors, controllers, integral disconnects, and contactors shall conform to Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System". Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. Control voltage for controllers and contactors shall not exceed 120 volts nominal. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

1.11.2 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment, and motor control equipment forming part of motor control centers or switchgear assemblies, the conduit and wiring connecting such centers, assemblies, or other power sources to equipment under Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System." Power wiring and conduit shall conform to Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System." Control wiring and conduit shall be provided under, and conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

1.11.3 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters (except starters/controllers which are indicated as part of a motor control center), control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16, except internal wiring for components of packaged equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.11.4 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 16.

1.11.5 High Efficiency Motors

1.11.5.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.11.5.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-10 of NEMA MG 1.

1.12 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instructions to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.13 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 15, "Mechanical."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

3.1.1 Factory Applied

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test.

3.2 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 9 meters apart.

3.4 CABLE TAG INSTALLATION

Install cable tags in each manhole, handhole, and vault as specified, including each splice. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 General Requirements
 - 1.3.2 Electrical Equipment
 - 1.3.3 Electrical Systems
 - 1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
 - 1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS
- 2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT AND CABLE TRAYS
- 3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS
 - 3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures
 - 3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures
 - 3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures
 - 3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures
 - 3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box
 - 3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit
 - 3.2.5 Lateral Force

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 580 (1996) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1570 (1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures

UL 1571 (1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings
Equipment Requirements

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings
Equipment Requirements

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.3.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

- Control Panels
- Light Fixtures
- Motor Control Centers
- Transformers
- Storage Racks
- Panel Boards

1.3.3 Electrical Systems

Electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification.

1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFP specifications shall be used for the design.

1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 64 mm trade size. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

Electrical equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid electrical equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

- Transformers

Motor Control Centers
Free Standing Electric Motors
Cable Tray

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1570 or UL 1571 as applicable.

2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT AND CABLE TRAYS

Conduit and cable tray shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures

Pendant fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures

Recessed fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E 580. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 25 kg in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners using screws or bolts, number and size as required by the seismic design. Fixture accessories, including louvers, diffusers, and lenses shall have lock or screw attachments.

3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E 580. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 100 mm boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units shall be designed and secured for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

3.2.5 Lateral Force

Structural requirements for light fixture bracing shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANIOUS EQUIPMENT.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16081N

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Qualifications
 - 1.4.2 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
- 3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
- 3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16081N

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (1999) Electrical Power Distribution
Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance tests and inspections; G

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of organization, and lead engineering technician

Acceptance test and inspections procedure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment.

The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification shall be performed by a second tier

subcontractor.

- a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization shall have a calibration program, and test instruments used shall be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.
- b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments shall be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization shall perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment shall be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Contractor shall supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

- b. Section 16272N, "Three-Phase Pad-Mounted Transformers"
- c. Section 16403A, "Motor Control Centers, Switchboards and Panels"

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization shall be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16272N

THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings
 - 1.4.2 Transformer Losses
- 1.5 MAINTENANCE
 - 1.5.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION
- 2.2 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
 - 2.2.1 Compartments
 - 2.2.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front
 - 2.2.1.2 Low Voltage
 - 2.2.2 Transformer
 - 2.2.3 Insulating Liquid
 - 2.2.4 Corrosion Protection
- 2.3 WARNING SIGNS
- 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - 2.4.1 Transformer Test Schedule
 - 2.4.2 Design Tests
 - 2.4.3 Routine and Other Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 GROUNDING
 - 3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding
 - 3.2.3 Connections
 - 3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 3.3 TRANSFORMER GROUNDING
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES
 - 3.4.1 Meters and Current Transformers
- 3.5 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.6.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests
 - 3.6.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers
 - 3.6.1.2 Current Transformers
 - 3.6.1.3 Watthour Meter
 - 3.6.1.4 Grounding System
 - 3.6.2 Follow-Up Verification

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16272N

THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM D 92	(1998; Rev. A) Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup IP Designation: 36/84 (89); AASHTO No.: T 48; DIN51 376
ASTM D 117	(1996) Electrical Insulating Oils of Petroleum Origin
ASTM D 877	(1987; R 1995) Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes
ASTM D 1535	(1997) Specifying Color by the Munsell System
ASTM D 3455	(1995) Compatibility of Construction Material with Electrical Insulating Oil of Petroleum Origin
ASTM D 3487	(1988; R 1993) Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825	(1999) Approval Guide
----------	-----------------------

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 386	(1995) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600 V (IEEE)
IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code (IEEE)
IEEE C12.7	(1993) Watthour Meter Sockets (IEEE)
IEEE C12.15	(1990) Electricity Metering Solid-State Demand Registers for Electromechanical

Watt-hour Meters

- IEEE C12.16 (1991) Electricity Metering Solid-State Electricity Meters
- IEEE C37.71 (1984; R 1990) Three-Phase, Manually Operated Subsurface Load-Interrupting Switches for Alternating-Current Systems (IEEE)
- IEEE C57.12.00 (2000) Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers (IEEE)
- IEEE C57.12.26 (1992) Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, (34 500 Grd Y/19 920 V and Below; 2500 kVA and Smaller)
- IEEE C57.12.80 (1978; R 1992) Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers (IEEE)
- IEEE C57.12.90 (1999) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers (IEEE)
- IEEE C57.13 (1993) Instrument Transformers (IEEE)
- IEEE C57.98 (1993; Correction 1998) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests (IEEE)
- IEEE C62.11 (1999) Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits (> 1 kV) (IEEE)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA C12.1 (1995) Code for Electricity Metering
- NEMA C37.47 (1981; R 1992) Distribution Fuse Disconnecting Switches, Fuse Supports, and Current-Limiting Fuses
- NEMA C57.12.22 (1993) Transformers - Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings, 2500 kVA and Smaller: High Voltage, 34 500 GrdY /19 920 Volts and Below; Low Voltage, 480 Volts and Below
- NEMA C57.12.28 (1999) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity (Revision of ANSI C57.12.28-88)
- NEMA LI 1 (1998) Industrial Laminating Thermosetting Products

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(1999) Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 467	(1993; R 1999, Bul. 2000) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," and Section 16081N, "Apparatus Inspection and Testing," apply to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures." As an exception to this paragraph, transformers manufactured by ABB in Jefferson City, MO; by Cooper Power Systems in Waukesha, WI; by GE in Shreveport, LA; or by Howard Industries in Laurel, MS need not meet the submittal requirements of this contract. Instead, the following shall be submitted:

- a. A certification, from the manufacturer, that the technical requirements of this specification shall be met.
- b. An outline drawing of the transformer with devices identified (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item a).
- c. ANSI nameplate data of the transformer (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item b).
- d. Routine and other tests (paragraph entitled "Routine and Other Tests"), shall be conducted by the manufacturer and may be witnessed by the government (paragraph entitled "Source Quality Control"). Provide transformer test schedule required by submittal item "SD-11 Closeout Submittals". Provide certified copies of the tests.
- e. Provide acceptance test reports required by submittal item "SD-06 Test Reports".
- f. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pad-mounted transformer drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Pad-mounted transformers

Submittal shall include manufacturer's information for each component, device, and accessory provided with the transformer.

SD-06 Test Reports

acceptance checks and tests

Submit report of test results as specified by paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control"

SD-07 Certificates

Transformer losses

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Pad-mounted transformer design tests

Pad-mounted transformer routine and other tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Transformer(s), Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and as specified herein.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transformer test schedule

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings

Drawings shall indicate, but not be limited to the following:

- a. An outline drawing, with front, top, and side views.
- b. ANSI nameplate data.
- c. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams with terminals identified of watt-hour meter and current transformers.
- d. One-line diagram, including switch(es), current transformers, meters, and fuses.
- e. Manufacturer's published time-current curves (on full size logarithmic paper) of the transformer high side fuses.

1.4.2 Transformer Losses

Submit certification from the manufacturer indicating conformance with the paragraph entitled "Specified Transformer Losses."

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual transformer(s) provided:

- a. An instruction manual with pertinent items and information highlighted
- b. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views
- c. Prices for spare parts and supply list
- d. Routine and field acceptance test reports
- e. Fuse curves for primary fuses
- f. Information on watt-hour demand meter, CT's, and fuse block
- g. Actual nameplate diagram
- h. Date of purchase

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be pad-mounted transformers and related accessories are specified in Section 16302N, "Underground Transmission and Distribution", and Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System".

2.2 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

IEEE C57.12.26, NEMA C57.12.28 and as specified herein.

2.2.1 Compartments

The high- and low-voltage compartments shall be separated by steel isolating barriers extending the full height and depth of the compartments. Compartment doors: hinged lift-off type with stop in open position and three-point latching.

2.2.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front

High-voltage compartment shall contain the incoming line, insulated high-voltage load-break connectors, bushing well inserts, feed-thru inserts, six high-voltage bushing wells configured for loop feed application, load-break switch handle(s), access to oil-immersed fuses, dead-front surge arresters, tap changer handle, connector parking stands, and ground pad.

- a. Insulated high-voltage load-break connectors: IEEE Std 386, rated 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Current rating: 200 amperes rms continuous. Short time rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for a time duration of 0.17 seconds. Connector shall have a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material.
- b. Bushing well inserts: IEEE Std 386, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class. Provide a bushing well insert for each bushing well unless indicated otherwise.
- c. Load-break switch

Radial-feed oil-immersed type rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment.

- d. Provide bayonet oil-immersed, expulsion fuses in series with oil-immersed, partial-range, current-limiting fuses. Bayonet fuse links shall sense both high currents and high oil temperature in order to provide thermal protection to the transformer. Coordinate transformer protection with expulsion fuse clearing low-current faults and current-limiting fuse clearing high-current faults beyond the interrupting rating of the expulsion fuse. In order to eliminate or minimize oil spills, the bayonet fuse assembly shall include an oil retention valve inside the housing which closes when the fuse holder is removed and an external drip shield. Warning shall be conspicuously displayed within the high-voltage compartment cautioning against removing or inserting fuses unless the load-break switch is in the open position and the tank pressure has been released.

Bayonet fuse assembly: 150 kV BIL.

Oil-immersed current-limiting fuses: NEMA C37.47; 50,000 rms amperes symmetrical interrupting rating at the system voltage specified.

- e. Current-limiting fuses, dry-well mount: NEMA C37.47. Provide fuses in air-insulated, oil-sealed, dead-front, non-load-break dry-well fuse canisters, on the load side of the load-break switch serving the transformer. Interlock fuse canisters with the load-break switch so that the fuses may be removed and inserted only when the switch is in the "Off" position. Fuses shall remove the transformer from service in case of an internal fault. Size fuses to approximately 150 percent of the transformer primary full load current rating and in accordance with fuse manufacturer's recommendations for dry-well mounting. Fuses shall have an interrupting rating of 50,000 rms amperes symmetrical at the system voltage specified. Furnish a spare fuse for each fuse provided.
- f. Surge arresters: IEEE C62.11, rated 12 kV, fully shielded, dead-front, metal-oxide-varister, elbow type with resistance-graded gap, suitable for plugging into inserts. Provide three arresters for radial feed circuits.
- g. Parking stands: Provide a parking stand near each bushing well. Provide insulated standoff bushings for parking of energized load-break connectors on parking stands.

2.2.1.2 Low Voltage

Low-voltage compartment shall contain low-voltage bushings with NEMA spade terminals, accessories, metering, stainless steel or laser-etched anodized aluminum diagrammatic transformer nameplate, and ground pad.

- a. Accessories shall include drain valve with sampler device, fill plug, pressure relief device, liquid level gage, pressure-vacuum

gage, and dial type thermometer with maximum temperature indicator.

- b. Metering: Provide a socket-mounted electronic programmable outdoor watt-hour meter, surface mounted flush against the side of the low-voltage compartment as indicated. Meter shall either be programmed at the factory or shall be programmed in the field. When field programming is performed, turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. Meter shall be coordinated to system requirements and conform to IEEE C12.16.

(1) Design: Provide meter designed for use on a 3-phase, 4-wire, 480Y/277 volt system with 3 current transformers. Include necessary KYZ pulse initiation hardware for Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).

(2) Coordination: Provide meter coordinated with ratios of current transformers and transformer secondary voltage.

(3) Class: 20; Form: 9S; Accuracy: +/- 1.0 percent; Finish: Class II

(4) Cover: Polycarbonate and lockable to prevent tampering and unauthorized removal.

(5) Kilowatt-hour Register: 5 digit electronic programmable type

(6) Demand Register:

a) Provide solid state IEEE C12.15

b) Meter reading multiplier:

1) Indicate multiplier on the meter face.

c) Demand interval length: shall be programmed for 30 minutes with rolling demand up to six subintervals per interval.

(7) Meter fusing: Provide a fuse block mounted in the secondary compartment containing one fuse per phase to protect the voltage input to the watt-hour meter. Size fuses as recommended by the meter manufacturer.

(8) Socket: IEEE C12.7. Provide NEMA Type 3R, box-mounted socket having automatic circuit-closing bypass and having jaws compatible with requirements of the meter. Cover unused hub openings with blank hub plates. Paint box Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green to match the pad-mounted transformer to which the box-mounted socket is attached. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D 1535.

(9) Current transformers: IEEE C57.13. Provide butyl-molded window type current transformers with 600-volt insulation, 10 kV BIL and mount on the low-voltage bushings. Route current transformer leads in a location as remote as possible from the power transformer secondary cables to permit current measurements to be taken with hook-on-ammeters. Provide three current transformers per power transformer with characteristics listed in the following table.

<u>kVA</u>	<u>Sec. Volt</u>	<u>CT Ratio</u>	<u>RF</u>	<u>Meter Acc. Class</u>
1000	480Y/277	1200/5	1.5	0.3 thru B-0.5

2.2.2 Transformer

- a. Oil-insulated, two winding, 60 hertz, 65 degrees C rise above a 30 degrees C average ambient, self-cooled type.
- b. Transformer shall be rated 1000 kVA, 95 kV BIL.
- c. Transformer voltage ratings: 12,000 V - 480Y/277 V.
- d. Tap changer shall be externally operated, manual type for changing tap setting when the transformer is de-energized. Provide four 2.5 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Tap changers shall clearly indicate which tap setting is in use.
- e. Minimum tested impedance shall not be less than 5.75 percent at 85 degrees C.
- f. Audible sound levels shall comply with the following:

<u>kVA</u>	<u>DECIBELS (MAX)</u>
75	51
112.5	55
150	55
225	55
300	55
500	56
750	57
1000	58
1500	60

- g. Transformer shall include lifting lugs and provisions for jacking under base. The transformer base construction shall be suitable for using rollers or skidding in any direction. Provide transformer top with an access handhole. Transformer shall have its kVA rating conspicuously displayed on its enclosure. The transformer shall have an insulated low-voltage neutral bushing with NEMA spade terminal, and with removable ground strap.

2.2.3 Insulating Liquid

- a. Mineral oil: ASTM D 3487, Type II, tested in accordance with ASTM D 117. Provide identification of transformer as "non-PCB" and "Type II mineral oil" on the nameplate.

2.2.4 Corrosion Protection

Bases and cabinets of transformers shall be corrosion resistant and shall be fabricated of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 304L. Base shall include any part of pad-mounted transformer that is within 75 mm of concrete pad. Paint bases, cabinets, and tanks Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green. Paint coating system shall comply with NEMA C57.12.28 regardless of base, cabinet, and tank material. The Munsell color notation

is specified in ASTM D 1535.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS

Provide as specified in Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.4.1 Transformer Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide transformer test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

(1) The manufacturer shall have a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

(2) The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

(3) Instrument calibration frequency schedule shall not exceed 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

(4) Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.

(5) Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

(6) Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

(a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

(b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.4.2 Design Tests

IEEE C57.12.00, and IEEE C57.12.90. Section 5.1.2 in IEEE C57.12.80 states that "design tests are made only on representative apparatus of basically the same design." Submit design test reports (complete with test data, explanations, formulas, and results), in the same submittal package as the catalog data and drawings for the specified transformer(s). Design tests shall have been performed prior to the award of this contract.

a. Tests shall be certified and signed by a registered professional engineer.

- b. Temperature rise: "Basically the same design" for the temperature rise test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), the same kVA, the same cooling type (OA), the same temperature rise rating, and the same insulating liquid as the transformer specified.
- c. Lightning impulse: "Basically the same design" for the lightning impulse dielectric test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same BIL, the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), and a tap changer, if specified. Design lightning impulse tests shall include both the primary and secondary windings of that transformer.
 - (1) IEEE C57.12.90, paragraph 10.3 entitled "Lightning Impulse Test Procedures," and IEEE C57.98.
 - (2) State test voltage levels.
 - (3) Provide photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of digitized waveforms with test report.
- d. Lifting and moving devices: "Basically the same design" requirement for the lifting and moving devices test means a test report confirming that the lifting device being used is capable of handling the weight of the specified transformer in accordance with IEEE C57.12.26.
- e. Pressure: "Basically the same design" for the pressure test means a pad-mounted transformer with a tank volume within 30 percent of the tank volume of the transformer specified.

2.4.3 Routine and Other Tests

IEEE C57.12.00. Routine and other tests shall be performed by the manufacturer on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests and testing sequence shall be as follows:

- a. Cold resistance measurements (provide reference temperature)
- b. Phase relation
- c. Ratio
- d. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current
- e. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage
- f. Dielectric
- g. Leak

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounding systems shall have a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 16302N, "Underground Transmission and Distribution". Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding

Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground loop as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" shall apply.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Exothermic welds and compression connectors shall be installed as specified in Section 16302N, "Underground Transmission and Distribution."

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 TRANSFORMER GROUNDING

Provide a 1/0 bare copper-ground girdle around transformer. Girdle shall be buried 305 mm deep and placed 915 mm laterally from the transformer enclosure. Connect girdle to enclosure at two opposite places using 1/0 copper. Exothermically weld joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect pad-mounted transformers furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.4.1 Meters and Current Transformers

NEMA C12.1.

3.5 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Mount transformer on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 200 mm thick, reinforced with a 152 mm x 152 mm - MW19 by MW19 mesh, placed uniformly 100 mm from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 150 mm thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm above finished grade. Edges above grade

shall have 15 mm chamfer. Slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 50 mm into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.6.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate information with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked insulators and leaks.

(3) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(4) Verify correct liquid level in tanks.

(5) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.

(6) Verify correct equipment grounding.

(7) Verify the presence of transformer surge arresters.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Perform turns-ratio tests.

(4) Perform insulation power-factor/dissipation-factor tests on windings.

(5) Sample insulating liquid. Sample shall be tested for:

(a) Dielectric breakdown voltage

(b) Acid neutralization number

(c) Specific gravity

- (d) Interfacial tension
- (e) Color
- (f) Visual condition
- (g) Water in insulating liquid
- (h) Measure dissipation factor or power factor
- (6) Perform dissolved gas analysis (DGA).
- (7) Test for presence of PCB.
- (8) Verify that the tap-changer is set at specified ratio.
- (9) Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.

3.6.1.2 Current Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify correct connection.
- (4) Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.
- (5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
- (6) Verify that required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical tests

- (1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.
- (2) Perform insulation-resistance test.
- (3) Perform a polarity test.
- (4) Perform a ratio-verification test.

3.6.1.3 Watthour Meter

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical tests

- (1) Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.
- (2) Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face of meter, where applicable.
- (3) Verify that current transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.6.1.4 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

- (1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.6.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16302N

UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Underground Service
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Cable Splicer Qualifications
 - 1.5.2 Test Instrument and Procedure
 - 1.5.3 Manufacturer's Test

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Conduit
 - 2.1.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 2.1.1.2 Rigid Metal Conduit, PVC Coated
 - 2.1.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial
 - 2.1.1.4 Plastic Utilities Duct for Concrete Encasement
 - 2.1.2 Fittings
 - 2.1.2.1 Metal Fittings
 - 2.1.2.2 PVC Conduit Fittings
 - 2.1.2.3 PVC Duct Fittings
 - 2.1.2.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit
 - 2.1.3 Conductors Rated 600 Volts and Less
 - 2.1.3.1 600 Volt Wires and Cables
 - 2.1.4 600 Volt Wire Connector and Terminals
 - 2.1.5 600 Volt Splices
 - 2.1.6 Fiber Optic Cable System
 - 2.1.6.1 Singlemode
 - 2.1.7 Medium Voltage Cable
 - 2.1.8 Medium Voltage Cable Terminations
 - 2.1.8.1 Indoor Terminations/Terminations Within Equipment Enclosures
 - 2.1.8.2 Outdoor Terminations
 - 2.1.8.3 Cast Epoxy Resin Type Termination
 - 2.1.8.4 Terminator, Modular, Molded Rubber Type
 - 2.1.8.5 Terminator, Cold-Shrink Rubber Type, Single Conductor PILC Cable
 - 2.1.9 Medium Voltage Cable Joints
 - 2.1.10 Tape
 - 2.1.10.1 Insulating Tape
 - 2.1.10.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape
 - 2.1.10.3 Fireproofing Tape
 - 2.1.11 Pull Rope
 - 2.1.12 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

- 2.1.13 Cable Tags
- 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - 2.2.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape
 - 2.2.2 Medium Voltage Cable Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Contractor Damage
 - 3.1.2 Concrete
 - 3.1.3 Direct Burial System
 - 3.1.3.1 Cutting Cable
 - 3.1.3.2 Restoration
 - 3.1.3.3 Crossing Cables
 - 3.1.3.4 Splicing
 - 3.1.3.5 Bends
 - 3.1.3.6 Horizontal Slack
 - 3.1.3.7 Cable End Seal
 - 3.1.4 Underground Conduit/Duct Without Concrete Encasement
 - 3.1.4.1 Conduit Installation
 - 3.1.4.2 Encasement Under Roads and Structures
 - 3.1.4.3 Multiple Conduits
 - 3.1.5 Underground Duct with Concrete Encasement
 - 3.1.5.1 Depth of Encasement
 - 3.1.5.2 Slope of Encasement
 - 3.1.5.3 Conduits
 - 3.1.5.4 Test Mandrel
 - 3.1.5.5 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope
 - 3.1.5.6 Connections to Manholes
 - 3.1.5.7 Connections to Existing Manholes
 - 3.1.5.8 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads
 - 3.1.5.9 Partially Completed Duct Banks
 - 3.1.5.10 Removal of Ducts
 - 3.1.6 Underground Conduit for Service Feeders Into Buildings
 - 3.1.7 Buried Warning and Identification Tape
 - 3.1.8 Cable Pulling
 - 3.1.8.1 Cable Lubricants
 - 3.1.8.2 Cable Pulling Tensions
 - 3.1.8.3 Secondary Cable Runs, 600 Volts and Less
 - 3.1.8.4 Cables in Manholes and Handholes
 - 3.1.8.5 Cable Tags in Manholes and Handholes
 - 3.1.8.6 Conductors Installed in Parallel
 - 3.1.9 600 Volt Cable Splicing and Terminating
 - 3.1.9.1 Splices for 600 Volt Class Cables
 - 3.1.10 Medium Voltage Cable Terminations
 - 3.1.11 Medium Voltage Cable Joints
 - 3.1.11.1 Joints in Shielded Cables
 - 3.1.12 Cable End Caps
 - 3.1.13 Fireproofing of Cables in Manholes, Handholes and Vaults
 - 3.1.13.1 Fireproofing Tape
 - 3.1.14 Grounding Systems
 - 3.1.14.1 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.1.14.2 Grounding Connections
 - 3.1.14.3 Grounding Conductors
 - 3.1.14.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints
 - 3.1.15 Earthwork for Utilities
 - 3.1.16 Reconditioning of Surfaces
 - 3.1.16.1 Unpaved Surfaces
 - 3.1.17 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests
 - 3.2.1.1 600 Volt Cable Tests
 - 3.2.1.2 Medium Voltage Cables
 - 3.2.1.3 Ground Rods
 - 3.2.2 Approval of Test Results
- 3.3 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16302N

UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS1	(1990) Impregnated Paper Insulated, Lead Covered Cable, Solid Type
AEIC CS5	(1994) Thermoplastic and Cross-Linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cable Rated 5 Through 35 kV
AEIC CS6	(1987; R 1989) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cable Rated 5 Through 69 kV

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
ANSI C119.1	(1986; R 1997) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1995) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM C 260	(1995) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM F 512	(1995) Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 48	(1996) High-Voltage Alternating-Current Cable Terminations
IEEE Std 404	(1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000-138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500-500,000 V

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(1990) Electrical Plastic Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA TC 3	(1990) PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA TC 8	(1990) Extra-Strength PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA TC 9	(1990) Fittings for ABS and PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 7	(1993) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1993) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(1991) Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems
----------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70B	(1998) Electrical Equipment Maintenance

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 83	(1998) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; Bul. 1994, R 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; R 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use With Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; R 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors

UL 510	(1994; R 1998) Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; R 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; R 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 651	(1995; R 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 854	(1996; Bul. 1997 R 1998) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1242	(1996; R 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.2.1 Underground Service

Terminate underground service into building at a point 1525 mm outside the building and projections thereof, except that service conductors shall be continuous to the interior terminating point indicated. Connections of the service to the service switch, panelboard, or load center is included in Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System." Protect ends of underground conduit with threaded metal caps or plastic plugs as applicable until connections are made.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.
- b. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Medium voltage cable

Medium voltage cable joints

Medium voltage cable terminations

600 volt wires and cables

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests; G

Identify each cable for 600-volt, and medium voltage cable tests. When testing grounding electrodes and systems, identify each electrode and system for each test, as well as the resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurement were made.

SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer/terminator

Cable splicer qualifications

Thirty calendar days before making splices or terminations, submit names of the cable splicers to be employed, together with proof that splicer has at least 3 years experience in splicing the type and rating of cables specified. Submit certification for each splicer by the cable joint kit manufacturer in the use of manufacturer's kits.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Ground megger

"UL listed" kit

Termination kit

Medium-voltage joints

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Arc-proofing test for cable fireproofing tape

Medium voltage cable tests

Factory engineered heat shrinkable joint kit

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Each cable splicer may be required to make an approved dummy splice in the presence of the Contracting Officer in accordance with cable manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall furnish the material for dummy splices.

1.5.1 Cable Splicer Qualifications

- a. In order to establish the cable workman's competency, the Contractor shall be required to submit the following within 30 calendar days prior to commencement of the splice/termination:
 - (1) Documentation to verify that the individual has completed a splice/termination of the type to be installed under this contract. The test splice-termination shall be performed at the job site for this contract under the supervision of the cable accessory manufacturer or his representative and witnessed by the Government.
 - (2) Documentation that said splice/termination has undergone and passed the following tests by the splice-termination manufacturer or an independent testing laboratory.

	Minimum Value
TEST	15 kV
Discharge Ext. Value with 3 pC or less	20 kV
AC withstand, 1 minute	50 kV
DC withstand, 15 minutes	70 kV

These results shall be attached for review

(3) A statement of the number of years in which the individual has been splicing/terminating medium voltage cable.

b. Criteria for waiver: Items a.1 and a.2 above may be waived on subsequent jobs provided the following criteria is satisfied:

(1) Documentation of prior completion of items a.1 and a.2 be submitted.

(2) A list of the last three jobs where the specific splices/terminations were installed within the past 12 consecutive months. The tabulation shall include splice/termination manufacturer, catalog number, and the number of splice/terminations installed.

c. Requalifications: Requalification to items a.1 and a.2 in above paragraph may be required if the splice installer can not demonstrate a prior history of splice/termination installation during the previous 12 consecutive months. The contractor shall furnish the material for splices and terminations.

1.5.2 Test Instrument and Procedure

Submit for use of ground megger with proposed method indicated.

1.5.3 Manufacturer's Test

Submit the manufacturer's test report indicating that performance of the heat shrinkable joint kit is equivalent to the cable rating, in accordance with the applicable sections of IEEE Std 48, IEEE Std 404, and AEIC CS1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Conduit

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6, galvanized steel, threaded type.

2.1.1.2 Rigid Metal Conduit, PVC Coated

UL 6, galvanized steel, threaded type, coated with a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sheath bonded to the galvanized exterior surface, nominal one

millimeter thick, conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness shall be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength shall be minimum 15.75 kV per mm at 60 Hz, tensile strength shall be minimum 25 MPa, and aging shall be minimum 1000 hours in an Atlas Weatherometer.

2.1.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial

NEMA TC 2, EPC-40-PVC or EPC-80-PVC as indicated.

2.1.1.4 Plastic Utilities Duct for Concrete Encasement

NEMA TC 8, ASTM F 512, Type EB-35.

2.1.2 Fittings

2.1.2.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B, threaded type.

2.1.2.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

NEMA TC 3 UL 514B.

2.1.2.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.2.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit shall be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and shall conform to UL 514A.

2.1.3 Conductors Rated 600 Volts and Less

Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors shall have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be used.

2.1.3.1 600 Volt Wires and Cables

Service entrance and direct buried conductors shall conform to UL 854, Type USE. Conductors in conduit other than service entrance shall conform to UL 83, Type XHHW. Conductor size and number of conductors in each cable shall be as indicated. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification shall be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, or heat shrink type sleeves. Control circuit terminations shall be properly identified. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller for lighting or receptacle circuits shall be solid copper. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be stranded copper. All conductors shall be copper.

- a. Colors for coding conductors shall be:

208-VOLT SYSTEM

Neutral - White
 Phase A - Black
 Phase B - Red
 Phase C - Blue
 Grounding conductor - Green

480-VOLT SYSTEM

Neutral - White
 Phase A - Brown
 Phase B - Orange
 Phase C - Yellow
 Grounding conductor - Green

2.1.4 600 Volt Wire Connector and Terminals

Shall provide a uniform compression over the entire contact surface. Solderless terminal lugs shall be used on stranded conductors.

- a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A.

2.1.5 600 Volt Splices

Provide splices with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply ANSI C119.1.

- a. Provide cast-type splice insulation by means of molded casting process employing a thermosetting epoxy resin insulating material applied by a gravity poured method or by a pressure injected method. Provide component materials of the resin insulation in a packaged form ready for convenient mixing without removing from the package.
- b. Gravity poured method shall employ materials and equipment contained in an approved commercial splicing kit which includes a mold suitable for the cables to be spliced. When the mold is in place around the joined conductors, prepare the resin mix and pour into the mold.
- c. Provide heavy wall heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material which shall be applied by a clean burning propane gas torch.
- d. Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation shall not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It shall be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.1.6 Fiber Optic Cable System

2.1.6.1 Singlemode

Singlemode fiber optic backbone cable shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-83-596 and the following: operation at a center wavelength of 1310 or 1550 nm as required by existing cables; core/cladding diameter 8.3 nominal/125 micrometer; maximum attenuation 2.0 dB/km at 1300 nm, 1.75 dB/km at 1550 nm. Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.10. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count and aggregate length at regular intervals. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be rated per NFPA 70.

2.1.7 Medium Voltage Cable

Cable (conductor) sizes are designated by American Wire Gauge (AWG) and Thousand Circular Mils (Kcmil). Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors shall have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be accepted.

Cable for 12 kV underground distribution system shall be ozone resistant ethylene-propylene-rubber-insulated (EPR) cable conforming to NEMA WC 8, as applicable, and AEIC CS6. Cable shall be single conductor, employing concentric, Class B stranded copper conductors. Cable shall have conductor and insulation shielding. Insulation shielding shall be metal tape or wire type consisting of a concentric serving of tape or wires according to NEMA WC 8 or NEMA WC 7. Cable shall be rated 15 kV with insulation and jacket thickness of 5.59 and 2.03 mm, respectively. Cable shall have a polyvinyl chloride jacket.

2.1.8 Medium Voltage Cable Terminations

IEEE Std 48 Class 1. Provide terminations including stress control terminator, ground clamp, connectors, and lugs. Terminator shall be the product of one manufacturer, suitable for the type and materials of the cable terminated. Furnish components in the form of a "UL listed" kit, including complete instructions which shall be followed for assembly and installation. Provide terminator as specified herein for terminating single conductor, solid insulated, nonmetallic jacketed type cables for service voltage up to 35 KV indoor and outdoor. Do not use separate parts of copper or copper alloy in contact with aluminum alloy parts in the construction or installation of the terminator.

2.1.8.1 Indoor Terminations/Terminations Within Equipment Enclosures

Indoor terminator shall be cold-shrink type or heat shrinkable type.

a. Cold-Shrink Type:

Terminator shall be a one-piece design, where high-dielectric constant (capacitive) stress control is integrated within a skirted insulator made of silicone rubber, munsel gray in color. Termination shall not require heat or flame for installation. Termination kit shall contain all necessary materials (except for the lugs). Termination shall be designed for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor and outdoor locations and shall be rated for continuous operation at 90 degree C, with an emergency overload temperature rating of 130 degree C.

b. Heat Shrinkable Type

Terminator shall consist of a uniform cross section heat shrinkable polymeric construction stress relief tubing and environmentally sealed outer covering that is nontracking, resists heavy atmospheric contaminants, ultra violet rays and oxidative decomposition. Provide heat shrinkable sheds or skirts of the same material.

2.1.8.2 Outdoor Terminations

Outdoor terminator shall be cold shrink type or porcelain insulator.

a. Cold-Shrink Type:

Terminator shall be a one-piece design, where high-dielectric constant (capacitive) stress control is integrated within a skirted insulator made of silicone rubber, munsel gray in color. Termination shall not require heat or flame for installation. Termination kit shall contain all necessary materials (except for the lugs). Termination shall be designed for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor and outdoor locations and shall be rated for continuous operation at 90 degree C, with an emergency overload temperature rating of 130 degree C.

b. Porcelain Insulator Type

Terminator shall comply with requirements of IEEE Std 48 Class 1, except that the requirements of design tightness test need not be met. However, the terminator shall not exude any insulating filler compound under either test or service. Terminator shall consist of a porcelain insulator, copper cable connector-hoodnut assembly and copper aerial lug as required, metal body and supporting bracket, sealed cable entrance, internal stress relief device for shielded cable, and insulating filler compound or material.

2.1.8.3 Cast Epoxy Resin Type Termination

IEEE Std 48, Class 1. Provide termination as specified herein for terminating single conductor, or the single conductors of multiconductor, solid insulated, nonmetallic jacketed type cables for service voltage up to 15 KV outdoor and 15 KV indoor. Terminations for shielded conductors shall include stress control, with a shield ground connection brought out through the insulation and covering, and grounded at installation. Terminations exposed to the weather shall include porcelain insulator and weather shield.

2.1.8.4 Terminator, Modular, Molded Rubber Type

IEEE Std 48 Class 1. Provide terminator as specified herein for terminating single conductor, or the single conductor of multiconductor, solid insulated, nonmetallic jacketed type cables for service voltage up to 35 KV outdoor. Terminator shall consist of a stress control, ground clamp, nontracking rubber skirts, crimp-on connector, rubber cap, and aerial lug. Do not use separate parts of copper or copper alloy in contact with aluminum or aluminum alloy parts in the construction and installation of the terminator.

2.1.8.5 Terminator, Cold-Shrink Rubber Type, Single Conductor PILC Cable

IEEE Std 48, Class 1. Provide terminations as specified herein for terminating single conductor PILC cable. Cable termination must be a one-piece cold shrink 15 kV or 25/28 kV Class device and meet all 15 kV, 25 kV (+ prorated 28 kV) requirements for Class 1 terminations as recorded in IEEE Std 48. Termination must be a molded rubber unit where the built-in stress relief mechanism uses the concept of high dielectric constant capacitive stress grading. Molded rubber insulator must be made from silicone rubber.

2.1.9 Medium Voltage Cable Joints

Provide joints (splices) in accordance with IEEE Std 404 suitable for the rated voltage, insulation level, and insulation type of the cable. Upon

request, supply manufacturer's design qualification test report in accordance with IEEE Std 404. Connectors for joint shall be tin-plated electrolytic copper, having ends tapered and having center stops to equalize cable insertion. Connectors shall be rated for voltage of 35 kV minimum.

- a. Heat-shrinkable joint: Consists of a uniform cross-section heat-shrinkable polymeric construction with a linear stress relief system, a high dielectric strength insulating material, and an integrally bonded outer conductor layer for shielding. Replace original cable jacket with a heavy-wall heat-shrinkable sleeve with waterproof mastic seal on both ends.
- b. Watertight taped-type joint: Consists of an approved connector, self-fusing or self-bonding insulating tape, self-fusing semiconducting tape, tinned copper shielding tape or braid, and plastic tape.

2.1.10 Tape

2.1.10.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.1.10.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic-backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried cable and conduit. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape in rolls, 50 mm minimum width, color coded for the utility involved with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over entire tape length. Warning and identification shall be CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW or similar. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.1.10.3 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be approximately 0.762 mm thick by 75 mm wide and shall consist of a flexible, unsupported elastomer that expands in fire to provide a thick char buildup between the flame and the cable. Tape shall be noncorrosive to cable sheath. Tape shall not give off a smoke when subjected to flame or support combustion. Tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus.

2.1.11 Pull Rope

Shall be plastic having a minimum tensile strength of 890 N. Leave a minimum of 610 mm of slack at each end of the pull wires.

2.1.12 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467. Ground rods shall be copper clad steel with diameter adequate to permit driving to full length of the rod, but not less than 19 mm in diameter and 3050 mm long unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.13 Cable Tags

Provide as specified in Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods".

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.2.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape

Manufacturer shall test one sample assembly consisting of a straight lead tube 305 mm long with a 65.5 mm outside diameter, and a 3.175-mm thick wall, and covered with one-half lap layer of arc and fireproofing material per manufacturer's instructions. The arc and fireproofing tape shall withstand extreme temperature of a high-current fault arc 13,000 degrees K for 70 cycles as determined by using an argon directed plasma jet capable of constantly producing and maintaining an arc temperature of 13,000 degrees K. Temperature (13,000 degrees K) of the ignited arc between the cathode and anode shall be obtained from a dc power source of 305 (plus or minus 5) amperes and 20 (plus or minus 1) volts. The arc shall be directed toward the sample assembly accurately positioned 5 (plus or minus 1) millimeters downstream in the plasma from the anode orifice by fixed flow rate of argon gas (0.18 g per second). Each sample assembly shall be tested at three unrelated points. Start time for tests shall be taken from recorded peak current when the specimen is exposed to the full test temperature. Surface heat on the specimen prior to that time shall be minimal. The end point is established when the plasma or conductive arc penetrates the protective tape and strikes the lead tube. Submittals for arc-proofing tape shall indicate that the test has been performed and passed by the manufacturer.

2.2.2 Medium Voltage Cable Tests

Results of AEIC C5 and AEIC CS6 qualification and production tests as applicable for each type of medium voltage cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

NFPA 70 and ANSI C2 and CALPUC G.O.128.

3.1.1 Contractor Damage

The Contractor shall promptly repair any indicated utility lines or systems damaged by Contractor operations. Damage to lines or systems not indicated, which are caused by Contractor operations, shall be treated as "Changes" under the terms of the General Provisions of the contract. If the Contractor is advised in writing of the location of a nonindicated line or system, such notice shall provide that portion of the line or system with "indicated" status in determining liability for damages. In any event, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer of any such damage.

3.1.2 Concrete

Concrete work for electrical requirements shall be 20 MPa minimum ultimate 28-day compressive strength with 25 mm minimum aggregate conforming to the requirements of Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete".

3.1.3 Direct Burial System

3.1.3.1 Cutting Cable

Use heat shrink adhesive coated caps on cable ends or tape cable ends immediately after cutting to prevent moisture from entering the cable. Varnish the tape when cable is not expected to be connected for at least 72 hours.

3.1.3.2 Restoration

Replace sod which has been removed, as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, pad construction, and other work to original condition and maintain until final acceptance. Provide necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching. Perform work in accordance with Section 02921a, "Seeding," and Section 02930a, "Exterior Planting."

3.1.3.3 Crossing Cables

Separate cables crossing other cables or metal piping from each other by not less than 75 mm of well tamped earth.

3.1.3.4 Splicing

Provide cables in one piece without splices between connections except where the distance exceeds the lengths in which cables are manufactured.

3.1.3.5 Bends

Bends in cables shall have an inner radius not less than those specified in NFPA 70 for the type of cable specified.

3.1.3.6 Horizontal Slack

Leave approximately 915 mm of horizontal slack in the ground on each end of cable runs, on each side of connection boxes, and at points where connections are brought above ground. Where cable is brought above ground, leave additional slack to make necessary connections.

3.1.3.7 Cable End Seal

Ends of cable shall be taped immediately after cutting to prevent moisture from entering the cable. Where the cable is not expected to be connected for at least 72 hours, the tape shall also be varnished.

3.1.4 Underground Conduit/Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Type of conduit shall be EPC-40-PVC, or rigid galvanized steel field wrapped with 0.254 mm thick pressure-sensitive plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.1.4.1 Conduit Installation

Top of the conduit shall be not less than 610 mm below grade, and shall have a minimum slope of 75 mm in each 30 meters away from buildings and toward manholes and other necessary drainage points. Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 75 mm and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 305 mm long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which,

draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 75 mm, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. Provide not less than 75 mm clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. A minimum clearance of 65 mm shall be provided between adjacent conduits. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 75 mm, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 6.25 mm sieve.

3.1.4.2 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 75 mm concrete cover around ducts. Concrete encasement shall extend at least 1525 mm beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 3660 mm beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, shall be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place.

3.1.4.3 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 65 mm, except that light and power conduits shall be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 75 mm. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows and layers to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly shall consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, and top spacers to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 3050 mm of conduit assembly.

3.1.5 Underground Duct with Concrete Encasement

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Except where rigid galvanized steel conduit is indicated or specified, the conduit shall be PVC Type EB-35. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Ducts shall not be smaller than 100 mm in diameter unless otherwise indicated. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank shall be rectangular in cross-section and shall provide at least 75 mm of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 50 or 75 mm as indicated on the drawings, except separate light and power conduits from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 75 mm.

3.1.5.1 Depth of Encasement

Top of the concrete encasement shall not be less than 450 mm below grade except that under roads and pavement concrete be a minimum of 610 mm below grade.

3.1.5.2 Slope of Encasement

Duct banks shall have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings with a minimum pitch of 75 mm in 30 meters. Except at conduit risers, accomplish changes in direction of runs exceeding a total of 0.175 rad, either vertical or horizontal, by long

sweep bends having a minimum radius of curvature of 7.62 meters; sweep bends may be made up of one or more curved or straight sections or combinations thereof. Manufactured bends shall have a minimum radius of 455 mm for use with conduits of less than 75 mm in diameter and a minimum radius of 915 mm for ducts of 75 mm in diameter and larger. Excavate trenches along straight lines from structure to structure before ducts are laid or structure constructed so the elevation can be adjusted, if necessary, to avoid unseen obstruction.

3.1.5.3 Conduits

Terminate conduits in end-bells where duct lines enter underground structures. Stagger conduit joints by rows and layers to strengthen the duct bank. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly shall consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, and top spacers to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in duct bank. Install spacers per manufacture's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 3050 mm of duct bank. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies to prevent the assemblies from floating during concrete pouring. Anchoring shall be done by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to every other duct spacer assembly and attaching the rod to the spacer assembly.

3.1.5.4 Test Mandrel

As each section of a duct line is completed from structure to structure, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 305 mm long with a diameter less than the diameter of the conduit through each conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through the conduit, until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand, and gravel; then immediately install end plugs.

3.1.5.5 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

New conduit indicated as being unused or empty shall be provided with plugs on each end. Plugs shall contain a weep hole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 915 mm of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.1.5.6 Connections to Manholes

Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures shall be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

3.1.5.7 Connections to Existing Manholes

For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and bend out to tie into the reinforcing of the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

3.1.5.8 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads

For duct bank connections to concrete pads, break an opening in the pad out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in pad. Cut the steel and bend out to tie into the reinforcing of the duct bank envelope. Chip out the opening in the pad to form a key for the duct bank envelope.

3.1.5.9 Partially Completed Duct Banks

During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud, and, and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 610 mm back into the envelope and a minimum of 610 mm beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 305 mm apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during concrete pouring.

3.1.5.10 Removal of Ducts

Where duct lines are removed from existing underground structures, close the openings to waterproof the structure. Chip out the wall opening to provide a key for the new section of wall.

3.1.6 Underground Conduit for Service Feeders Into Buildings

Shall be PVC, Type EPC-40 from the service equipment to a point 1525 mm beyond the building and projections thereof. Protect the ends of the conduit. Clean and plug conduit until conductors are installed. Encase the underground portion of the conduit in a concrete envelope and bury as specified for underground duct with concrete encasement.

3.1.7 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Bury tape with the printed side up at a depth of 305 mm below the top surface of earth or the top surface of the subgrade under pavements.

3.1.8 Cable Pulling

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape or wire shield shall have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.1.8.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables. Lubricant shall not be deleterious to the cable sheath, jacket, or outer coverings.

3.1.8.2 Cable Pulling Tensions

Tensions shall not exceed the maximum pulling tension recommended by the cable manufacturer. Monitor pulling tension during cable installation to ensure maximum pulling tension is not exceeded.

3.1.8.3 Secondary Cable Runs, 600 Volts and Less

Provide insulated copper equipment grounding conductor, sized as required by the rating of the overcurrent device supplying the phase conductors.

3.1.8.4 Cables in Manholes and Handholes

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest route, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators at a maximum of 1220 mm. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure. In existing manholes, handholes and vaults where new ducts are to be terminated or where new cables are to be installed, modify the existing installation of cables, cable supports and grounding as required for a uniform installation with cables carefully arranged and supported in the same manner as specified for new cable. Provide cable racks in each underground structure through which cable is run.

3.1.8.5 Cable Tags in Manholes and Handholes

Provide cable markers (or tags) as specified in Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

3.1.8.6 Conductors Installed in Parallel

Conductors shall be grouped such that each conduit of a parallel run contains 1 Phase A conductor, 1 Phase B conductor, 1 Phase C conductor, and 1 neutral conductor.

3.1.9 600 Volt Cable Splicing and Terminating

Protect terminations of insulated power and lighting cables from accidental contact, deterioration of coverings and moisture by providing terminating devices and materials. Install terminations of insulated power and lighting cables in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Make terminations with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein or as designated by the written instructions of the cable manufacturer and termination kit manufacturer.

Provide splices and terminations to protect 600 volts insulated power and lighting cables from accidental contact, deterioration of coverings and moisture. Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set. Make splices in underground distribution systems only in accessible locations such as manholes and handholes.

3.1.9.1 Splices for 600 Volt Class Cables

Splices in underground distribution systems shall be made only in accessible locations such as manholes and handholes, with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing by one of the following methods suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

- a. Provide cast-type splice insulation by means of molded casting process employing a thermosetting epoxy resin insulating material applied by a gravity poured method or by a pressure injected method. Provide component materials of the resin insulation in a packaged form ready for convenient mixing without removing from the package. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set.
- b. Gravity poured method shall employ materials and equipment contained in an approved commercial splicing kit which includes a mold suitable for the cables to be spliced. When the mold is in place around the joined conductors, prepare the resin mix and pour into the mold. Do not allow cables to be moved until after the splicing materials have completely set.
- c. Provide heavy wall heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material which should be applied by a clean burning propane gas torch. Cables may be moved when joint is cool to the touch.
- d. Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation shall not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as coverings or adhesive. It shall be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

3.1.10 Medium Voltage Cable Terminations

Provide terminating devices and materials to protect medium voltage cable terminations from accidental contact, deterioration of coverings, and moisture. Make terminations by using materials and methods specified herein and as designated by the written instruction of the cable manufacturer and termination kit manufacturer. Termination for high-voltage cables shall be rated, and be capable of withstanding test voltages, in accordance with IEEE Std 48. Terminations of single- and multiconductor cables shall include the securing and sealing of the sheath and insulation of the cable conductors, stress relief and grounding of cable shields of shielded cable, and grounding of neutral conductors, metallic sheaths, and armor. Adequately support cables and cable terminations to avoid any excessive strain on the termination and the conductor connection.

3.1.11 Medium Voltage Cable Joints

Provide power cable joints (splices) suitable for continuous immersion in water. Make joints only in accessible locations in manholes or handholes by using materials and methods specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the cable manufacturer and the joint kit manufacturer. Size connectors properly for the cable being connected and

crimp using a full circle compression tool.

- a. Make medium-voltage joints by using a kit of one manufacturer and with written approval of the manufacturer of the cable which is to be spliced. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the manufacturer's instructions before jointing is started. Upon request, supply manufacturer's design qualification test report in accordance with IEEE Std 404. Joint design shall have been proof tested in accordance with IEEE Std 404. Connectors for joint shall be tin-plated electrolytic copper, having ends tapered and having center stops to equalize cable insertion.

- (1) Epoxy cast-type joint methods: Provide cast-type joint insulation by means of a molded casting process employing a thermosetting epoxy resin insulating material which shall be applied by a gravity poured method or by a pressure injected method. Provide component materials of the resin insulation in a packaged form ready for convenient mixing without removing from the package. Do not allow cables to be moved until after the jointing material has completely set.

- (2) EPR cast-type joint: Provide insulation by means of a molded casting process employing an ethylene propylene-rubber (EPR) jointing compound which results in an inseparable bond between the jointing material and cable insulation. The molding process shall include injection of molding material into the mold to ensure void-free joints.

- (3) Watertight taped-type joint: Consists of an approved connector, self-fusing tape (splicing compound), self-bonding semiconducting tape, tinned copper shielding tape or braid, and plastic tape.

- (4) Tape overcast-type joint: Watertight taped-type, overcast with an epoxy resin construction for the cast-type, pressure method. Provide joint suitable for the rated voltage of the cable, to a limit of 15 KV.

- (5) Vulcanized-type joint: Heat-pressure process of an approved type and employing materials and equipment suitable for the type and voltage of cables for which it is used. Materials used in the jointing process shall be fully and permanently compatible with materials in the cables. Provide joint suitable for the rated voltage of the cable, to a limit of 5 KV.

- (6) Heat-shrinkable joint: A uniform cross-section heat-shrinkable polymeric construction consisting of a linear stress relief system, a high dielectric strength insulating material, and an integrally bonded outer conductor layer for shielding. Replace original cable jacket with a heavy-wall heat-shrinkable sleeve with hot-melt adhesive coating. Provide joint suitable for the rated voltage of the cable.

- (7) Cold-shrink rubber-type joint: Joint shall be of a cold shrink design that does not require any heat source for its installation. Splice insulation and jacket shall be of a one-piece factory formed cold shrink sleeve made of black EPDM rubber. Splice shall be packaged three splices per kit, including complete installation instructions. Provide joint suitable for

the rated voltage of the cable, to a limit of 8.7 kV.

(8) Inline molded rubber-type joint: The concentric neutral (CN) or jacketed concentric neutral (JCN) cable joint must meet the requirements of IEEE Std 404 for the voltage rating of the cable it is to be used on 15, 25 or 35 kV. It must be rated for continuous operation at 90 degrees C, with an emergency overload temperature rating of 130 degrees C. The joint shall be a slip-on design made of molded peroxide cured EPDM rubber, with a separate jacket over the splice and neutral wires consisting of an EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core, which is removed during installation. The splice shall be rated for indoor, outdoor or direct burial applications.

3.1.11.1 Joints in Shielded Cables

Cover the joined area with metallic tape, or material like the original cable shield and connect it to the cable shield on each side of the splice.

Provide a bare copper ground connection brought out in a watertight manner and grounded to a ground rod as part of the splice installation. Ground conductors, connections, and rods shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Wire shall be trained to the sides of the enclosure to prevent interference with the working area.

3.1.12 Cable End Caps

Cable ends shall be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cable ends shall be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps shall remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.1.13 Fireproofing of Cables in Manholes, Handholes and Vaults

Fireproof (arc proof) wire and cables which will carry current at 2200 volts or more in manholes, handholes, and vaults.

3.1.13.1 Fireproofing Tape

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Install tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.14 Grounding Systems

Noncurrent-carrying metallic parts associated with electrical equipment shall have a maximum resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding the following values:

Pad-mounted transformers without protective fences: 5 ohms

Ground in manholes, handholes, and vaults: 5 ohms

Grounding other metal enclosures of primary voltage electrical and electrically-operated equipment: 5 ohms

Grounded secondary distribution system neutral and noncurrent-carrying

metal parts associated with distribution systems and grounds not otherwise covered: 5 ohms

When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed in order to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provisions of the contract covering "Changes" shall apply.

3.1.14.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 150 mm, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.

3.1.14.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.14.3 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be stranded-bare copper conforming to ASTM B 8, Class B, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger, and shall be solid-bare copper conforming to ASTM B 1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment shall be grounded with No. 6 AWG.

3.1.14.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.1.15 Earthwork for Utilities

Section 02316a, "Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities Systems."

3.1.16 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.1.16.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the

surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding.

3.1.17 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

Certification of the qualification of the cable splicer/terminator shall be submitted, for approval, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made in medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) cables. The certification shall include the training, and experience of the individual on the specific type and classification of cable to be provided under this contract. The certification shall indicate that the individual has had three or more years recent experience splicing and terminating medium voltage cables. The certification shall also list a minimum of three splices/terminations that have been in operation for more than one year. In addition, the individual may be required to perform a dummy or practice splice/termination in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified cable splicer. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice/termination kit, and detailed manufacturer's instructions for the cable to be spliced. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for certification of an alternate cable splicer.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

As an exception to requirements that may be stated elsewhere in the contract, notify the Contracting Officer 5 working days prior to each test.

Furnish labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that the Government will provide electric power required for the tests. Correct defects in the work provided by the Contractor and repeat tests until the work is in compliance with contract requirements.

3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 70B, NETA ATS, and referenced ANSI standards. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.2.1.1 600 Volt Cable Tests

Perform tests after wiring is completed, connected, and ready for operation, but prior to placing system in service and before any branch circuit breaker is closed.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(2) Test cable mechanical connections to manufacturer's recommended values using a calibrated torque wrench. In the absence of manufacturer's data use NETA recommended values.

(3) Check cable color coding for compliance with contract specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductor; applied potential shall be 1000 volts DC for 1 minute; minimum insulation-resistance values shall not be less than 2 megohms.

(2) Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.

3.2.1.2 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.

(4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.

(5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.

(6) If cables are terminated through window-type CT's, make an inspection to verify that neutrals and grounds are properly terminated for proper operation of protective devices.

(7) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(8) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.

(2) Perform a DC high-potential test on all cables. Adhere to precautions and limits as specified in the applicable NEMA/ICEA Standard for the specific cable. Test procedure shall be as follows, and the results for each cable test shall be recorded as specified herein. Field acceptance test voltage for 15 kV cable shall be 55 kV DC.

(a) Current-sensing circuits in test equipment shall measure only the leakage current associated with the cable under test and shall not include internal leakage of the test equipment.

(b) Record wet- and dry-bulb temperatures or relative humidity and temperature.

(c) Test each section of cable individually.

(d) Individually test each conductor with all other conductors grounded; Ground all shields.

(e) Terminations shall be properly corona-suppressed by guard ring, field reduction sphere, or other suitable methods as necessary.

(f) Ensure that the maximum test voltage does not exceed the limits for terminators specified in IEEE standard 48 or manufacturer's specifications.

(g) Apply the DC high-potential test in at least five equal increments until maximum test voltage is reached. No increment shall exceed the voltage rating of the cable. Record DC leakage current at each step after a constant stabilization time consistent with system charging current.

(h) Raise the conductor to the specified maximum test voltage and hold for fifteen (15) minutes. Record readings of leakage current at 30 seconds and one minute and at one-minute intervals thereafter. Provide a graphic plot of readings with leakage current (X axis) versus voltage (Y axis) at each increment.

(i) Reduce the conductor test potential to zero and measure residual voltage at discrete intervals.

(j) Apply grounds for a time period adequate to drain all insulation stored charge.

(k) When new cables are spliced into existing cables, the DC high-potential test shall be performed on the new cable prior to splicing. After test results are approved for new cable and the splice is completed, an insulation-resistance test and a shield-continuity test shall be performed on the length of new and existing cable including the splice. After a satisfactory insulation-resistance test, a DC high-potential test shall be performed on the completed cable system utilizing a test voltage 75 percent of new cable tested value.

3.2.1.3 Ground Rods

Perform ground resistance tests for ground rods before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Ground resistance shall also be measured for each piece of equipment and medium voltage cable splice to the ground electrode.

Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground electrode under test.

3.2.2 Approval of Test Results

Medium voltage cable test results shall be approved by SOUTHNAVFACENGCOM (Code 074).

3.3 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical

conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed to by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements are as follows:

<u>PRODUCTS</u>	<u>INCH-POUND</u>	<u>METRIC</u>
a. Fireproofing Tape		
- Thickness	30 mils	0.762 mm
- Width	3 inches	75 mm
b. Pull Wire		
- Tensile strength	200 pounds	890 Newton
c. Ground Rod		
- Diameter	3/4 inch	19 mm
- Length	10 feet	3050 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16402N

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Fuses
- 1.5 MAINTENANCE
 - 1.5.1 Electrical Systems

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- 2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS
 - 2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit
 - 2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit
 - 2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
 - 2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)
 - 2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
 - 2.2.5 Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 2.2.5.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel
 - 2.2.6 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 2.2.6.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC
 - 2.2.6.2 Fittings for EMT
 - 2.2.7 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
 - 2.2.8 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
- 2.3 CABLE TRAYS
 - 2.3.1 Trough-Type Cable Trays
 - 2.3.2 Ladder-Type Cable Trays
 - 2.3.3 Channel-Type Cable Trays
 - 2.3.4 Solid Bottom-Type Cable Trays
- 2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS
 - 2.4.1 Floor Outlet Boxes
- 2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES
- 2.6 WIRES AND CABLES
 - 2.6.1 Conductors
 - 2.6.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
 - 2.6.1.2 Minimum Conductor Sizes
 - 2.6.2 Color Coding
 - 2.6.3 Insulation
 - 2.6.4 Bonding Conductors
 - 2.6.5 Cable Tray Cable
- 2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS
- 2.8 DEVICE PLATES
- 2.9 SWITCHES
 - 2.9.1 Toggle Switches

- 2.9.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle
- 2.9.3 Disconnect Switches
- 2.9.4 Breakers Used as Switches
- 2.10 RECEPTACLES
 - 2.10.1 Switched Duplex Receptacles
 - 2.10.2 Weatherproof Receptacles
 - 2.10.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles
 - 2.10.4 Range Receptacles
 - 2.10.5 Dryer Receptacles
 - 2.10.6 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles
- 2.11 PANELBOARDS
 - 2.11.1 Panelboard Buses
 - 2.11.1.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads
 - 2.11.2 Circuit Breakers
 - 2.11.2.1 Multipole Breakers
 - 2.11.2.2 Circuit Breaker With GFCI
 - 2.11.2.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment
- 2.12 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS
- 2.13 MOTOR CIRCUIT PROTECTORS (MCP)
- 2.14 TRANSFORMERS
 - 2.14.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency
 - 2.14.2 Transformers With Non-Linear Loads
- 2.15 MOTORS
 - 2.15.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors
 - 2.15.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors
 - 2.15.3 Motor Sizes
- 2.16 MOTOR CONTROLLERS
 - 2.16.1 Control Circuits
 - 2.16.2 Enclosures for Motor Controllers
 - 2.16.3 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers
 - 2.16.4 Pushbutton Stations
 - 2.16.5 Terminal Blocks
- 2.17 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)
 - 2.17.1 Pilot Lights
- 2.18 TELEPHONE SYSTEM
 - 2.18.1 Outlet Boxes for Telephone System
 - 2.18.2 Cover Plates
 - 2.18.3 Conduit Sizing
 - 2.18.4 Backboards
 - 2.18.5 Terminal Cabinets
 - 2.18.6 Receptacles for Telephone Service
- 2.19 COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEM
 - 2.19.1 CATV Outlets
 - 2.19.2 CATV Faceplates
 - 2.19.3 Grounding Block
 - 2.19.4 Backboards
- 2.20 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
- 2.21 NAMEPLATES
- 2.22 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
- 2.23 WIREWAYS
- 2.24 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- 2.25 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - 2.25.1 Transformer Factory Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Underground Service

- 3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification
 - 3.1.2.1 Labels
- 3.1.3 Wiring Methods
 - 3.1.3.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit
 - 3.1.3.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT
 - 3.1.3.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit
 - 3.1.3.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit
 - 3.1.3.5 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground
 - 3.1.3.6 Underground Conduit Other Than Service Entrance
 - 3.1.3.7 Conduit in Floor Slabs
 - 3.1.3.8 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts
- 3.1.4 Conduit Installation
 - 3.1.4.1 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs
 - 3.1.4.2 Conduit Through Floor Slabs
 - 3.1.4.3 Conduit Support
 - 3.1.4.4 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs
 - 3.1.4.5 Pull Wire
 - 3.1.4.6 Telephone and Signal System Conduits
 - 3.1.4.7 CATV Distribution System Conduits
 - 3.1.4.8 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs
 - 3.1.4.9 Locknuts and Bushings
 - 3.1.4.10 Stub-Ups
 - 3.1.4.11 Flexible Connections
- 3.1.5 Cable Tray Installation
- 3.1.6 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports
 - 3.1.6.1 Boxes
 - 3.1.6.2 Pull Boxes
- 3.1.7 Mounting Heights
- 3.1.8 Conductor Identification
- 3.1.9 Splices
- 3.1.10 Covers and Device Plates
- 3.1.11 Electrical Penetrations
- 3.1.12 Grounding and Bonding
 - 3.1.12.1 Resistance
 - 3.1.12.2 Telephone Service
- 3.1.13 Equipment Connections
- 3.1.14 Repair of Existing Work
 - 3.1.14.1 Workmanship
 - 3.1.14.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed
 - 3.1.14.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System
 - 3.1.14.4 Continuation of Service
- 3.1.15 Surge Protective Devices
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation
 - 3.2.2 600-Volt Wiring Test
 - 3.2.3 Transformer Tests
 - 3.2.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test
 - 3.2.5 Grounding System Test
- 3.3 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16402N

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C80.5 (1994) Aluminum Rigid Conduit (ARC)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1 (2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

ASTM B 8 (1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C12.7 (1993) Watthour Meter Sockets (ANSI/IEEE)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA BU 1 (1999) Busways

NEMA C12.1 (2001) Electric Meters; Code for Electricity Metering (ANSI Approved)

NEMA C80.1 (1994) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated (GRC)

NEMA C80.3 (1994) Electrical Metallic Tubing - Zinc Coated (EMT)

NEMA FU 1 (1986; R 1996) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

NEMA ICS 1 (2000) Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements

NEMA ICS 2 (2000) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated 600 Volts

NEMA ICS 4 (2000) Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

NEMA KS 1 (2001) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts)

Maximum)

NEMA MG 1 (1998; R 2001) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (1994; R 1999) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1987; R 1997) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NEMA RN 1 (1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit

NEMA ST 20 (1992; R 1997) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

NEMA TC 2 (1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

NEMA TC 3 (1999) PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

NEMA TC 14 (1984; R 1997) Filament-Wound Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit and Fittings

NEMA TP 1 (1996) Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers

NEMA VE 1 (1998) Metal Cable Tray Systems

NEMA WD 1 (1999) General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 6 (1997) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (1999) Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

NFPA 780 (1997) Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1 (2000) Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 4 (1996; R 2001) Armored Cable

UL 5 (1996; R 2001) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings

UL 5A (1999; R 2001) Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings

UL 6	(2000; Bul. 2001) Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
UL 6A	(2000) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Bronze and Stainless Steel
UL 20	(2000) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(1999; R 2001, Bul. 2002) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(1995; R 1999, Bul. 2001) Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 67	(1993; R 2000, Bul. 2000 and 2001) Panelboards
UL 83	(1998; R 2001, Bul. 2000, 2001, 2002) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 198C	(1986; R 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198E	(1988; R 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198H	(1988; Bul. 1993 and 1994, R 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 360	(1996; R 2001) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 467	(1993; R 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; R 2001, Bul. 2001) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; R 2001, Bul. 2001) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 486C	(2000) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(1996; R 2000, Bul. 2000 and 2001) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; R 1999, Bul. 2000 and 2001) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(2000; Bul. 2001 and 2002) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999; R 2001) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; R 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape

UL 514A	(1996; R 2001, Bul. 2000, 2001) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; R 1998, Bul. 2001) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 514C	(1996; R 2001) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(1995; R 2001) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 719	(1996; R 2001) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable
UL 797	(2000) Electrical Metallic Tubing- Steel
UL 845	(1995; R 2000) Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(1999; R 2001, Bul. 2002) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 857	(2001) Busways
UL 869A	(1998) Service Equipment
UL 870	(1995; R 1999) Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 886	(1994; R 1999) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 943	(1993; R 2000, Bul. 2001) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 984	(1996, Bul. 2001) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors
UL 1010	(1995; R 1999) Receptacle-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1242	(2000; R 2001) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1449	(1996; R 2001) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1561	(1999; R 2001) Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
UL 1569	(1999; R 2001, Bul. 2001) Metal-Clad Cables
UL 1660	(2000) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 1699	(1999; R 2000, Bul. 2001) Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards

Transformers

Cable trays

Motor control centers

Wireways

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles

Circuit breakers

Switches

Transformers

Enclosed circuit breakers

Motor controllers

Combination motor controllers

Manual motor starters

CATV outlets

Grounding Block

Surge protective devices

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test

Grounding system test

Transformer tests

Ground-fault receptacle test

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer factory tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5

Metering, Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and as specified herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in article entitled, "FUSES" of this section.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. This shall include:

- a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.
- b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).
- c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

NEMA C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40 in accordance with NEMA TC 2, UL 651, or fiberglass conduit, in accordance with NEMA TC 14.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, NEMA C80.3.

2.2.5 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.5.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.6 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.6.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.6.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.7 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3, UL 514B.

2.2.8 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1. Cable trays shall form a wireway system, and shall be of nominal 100 mm depth. Cable trays shall be constructed of aluminum. Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges, fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Fittings shall have not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

2.3.1 Trough-Type Cable Trays

Sized as indicated.

2.3.2 Ladder-Type Cable Trays

Sized as indicated.

2.3.3 Channel-Type Cable Trays

Sized as indicated.

2.3.4 Solid Bottom-Type Cable Trays

Sized as indicated.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4.1 Floor Outlet Boxes

Boxes shall be adjustable and concrete tight. Each outlet shall consist of nonmetallic or cast-metal body with threaded openings for conduits, adjustable ring, brass flange ring, and cover plate with 21 or 27 mm threaded plug as required. Telephone outlets shall consist of flush, aluminum or stainless steel housing with 19 mm top opening; telephone outlets shall have provisions to accommodate 10-wire telephone terminal block. Receptacle outlets shall consist of flush aluminum or stainless steel housing with duplex-type receptacle as specified herein. Provide gaskets where necessary to ensure watertight installation.

2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 1640 mL, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.6 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.

2.6.1 Conductors

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.6.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

2.6.1.2 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG; for Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG; for Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 22 AWG.

2.6.2 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green)

stripe. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A - black
 - (2) Phase B - red
 - (3) Phase C - blue
- b. 480/277 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A - brown
 - (2) Phase B - orange
 - (3) Phase C - yellow
- c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.6.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.6.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6.5 Cable Tray Cable

UL listed; type TC.

2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A and UL 486B, as applicable, for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires shall be insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.8 DEVICE PLATES

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided. Plates on finished walls shall be satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.792 mm thick. Screws shall be machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Sectional type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in

wet locations shall be gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.9 SWITCHES

2.9.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic and/or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Handles shall be ivory thermoplastic.

Wiring terminals shall be screw-type, side-wired. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium and contact arm shall be one-piece copper alloy. Switches shall be rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.9.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle. The pilot light shall be red and shall illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on". The pilot lighted switch shall be rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated. Provide the circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.9.3 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Fused switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses, unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated. Provide switches in NEMA 1, enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.9.4 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.10 RECEPTACLES

UL 498, hard use, heavy-duty, grounding-type. Ratings and configurations shall be as indicated. Bodies shall be of ivory as per NEMA WD 1. Face and body shall be thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap. Dimensional requirements shall be per NEMA WD 6. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Connect grounding pole to mounting strap. The receptacle shall contain triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.10.1 Switched Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. Top receptacle shall be switched when installed.

2.10.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

2.10.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Device shall be

capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFI devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.10.4 Range Receptacles

NEMA 14-50 configuration, flush mounted for housing units, rated 50 amperes, 125/250 volts. Furnish one matching plug with each receptacle.

2.10.5 Dryer Receptacles

NEMA 14-30 configuration, rated 30 amperes, 125/250 volts. Furnish one matching plug with each receptacle.

2.10.6 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles

Provide duplex receptacle with mechanical sliding shutters that prevent the insertion of small objects into its contact slots.

2.11 PANELBOARDS

UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating of 10,000 amperes symmetrical minimum. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to UL 869A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise. Main breaker shall be "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers. Panelboard locks shall be keyed same.

Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP). Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboards shall be listed and labeled for their intended use.

2.11.1 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Main buses and back pans shall be designed so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.11.1.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads

UL listed, and panelboard type shall have been specifically UL heat rise tested for use on non-linear loads. Panelboard shall be heat rise tested in accordance with UL 67, except with the neutral assembly installed and carrying 200 percent of the phase bus current during testing. Verification of the testing procedure shall be provided upon request. Two neutral assemblies paralleled together with cable is not acceptable. Nameplates for panelboard rated for use on non-linear loads shall be marked "SUITABLE FOR NON-LINEAR LOADS." Provide a neutral label with instructions for wiring the neutral of panelboards rated for use on non-linear loads.

2.11.2 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted. Breaker terminals shall be UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.11.2.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.11.2.2 Circuit Breaker With GFCI

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip on current imbalance of 6 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFCI devices, for personnel protection, and 20 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class B GFCI per equipment protection.

2.11.2.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) shall be marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.12 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated. Provide solid neutral.

2.13 MOTOR CIRCUIT PROTECTORS (MCP)

Motor circuit protectors; UL 489. MCPs shall consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor circuit overload and short circuit protection. MCPs shall be rated in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.14 TRANSFORMERS

NEMA ST 20, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated. Provide transformers in NEMA 1 enclosure. Transformer shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.14.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency

Transformers, indicated and specified with: 480V primary, 80 degrees C or

115 degrees C temperature rise, kVA ratings of 37.5 to 100 for single phase or 30 to 500 for three phase, shall be energy efficient type. Minimum efficiency, based on factory test results, shall not be less than NEMA Class 1 efficiency as defined by NEMA TP 1.

2.14.2 Transformers With Non-Linear Loads

Transformer insulation shall be a UL recognized 220 degrees C system. Neither the primary nor the secondary temperature shall exceed 220 degrees C at any point in the coils while carrying their full rating of non-sinusoidal load. Transformers are to be UL listed and labeled for K-4 as indicated, defined as the sum of fundamental and harmonic $I_h(\text{pu})^2$ per UL 1561. Transformers evaluated by the UL K-Factor evaluation shall be listed for 115 degrees C average temperature rise only. Transformers with K-Factor ratings with temperature rise of 150 degrees C rise shall not be acceptable. K-Factor rated transformers shall have an impedance range of 3 percent to 5 percent, and shall have a minimum reactance of 2 percent to prevent excessive neutral current when supplying loads with large amounts of third harmonic.

2.15 MOTORS

NEMA MG 1 hermetic-type sealed motor compressors shall also comply with UL 984. Provide the size in terms of kW, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters. Motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits shall have terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits shall have terminal voltage rating of 460 volts. Motors shall be designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating.

2.15.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

2.15.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-10 of NEMA MG 1.

2.15.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided.

2.16 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Controllers shall have thermal overload protection in each phase and shall have one spare normally open

and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact. Magnetic-type motor controllers shall have undervoltage protection when used with momentary-contact pushbutton stations or switches and shall have undervoltage release when used with maintained-contact pushbutton stations or switches. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, controller shall have hand/off/automatic selector switch. Connections to selector switch shall be such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices, shall be connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram. For each motor not in sight of controller or where controller disconnecting means is not in sight of motor location and driven machinery location, controller disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in open position. As an alternative, provide a manually operated, lockable, nonfused switch which disconnects motor from supply source within sight of motor. Overload protective devices shall provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker shall be interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller shall be 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

2.16.1 Control Circuits

Control circuits shall have maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers shall conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder. One secondary lead shall be fused; other shall be grounded.

2.16.2 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.16.3 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers shall have compelling relays and shall be multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.16.4 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations shall be heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.16.5 Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 4.

2.17 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single, double or three-pole designed for flush mounting with overload protection and pilot lights.

2.17.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, candelabra-base sockets rated 125 volts and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. Provide clear, 6 watt lamp in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green; jewels for other purposes shall be red.

2.18 TELEPHONE SYSTEM

Provide system of telephone wire-supporting structures, including: conduits with pull wires, terminal boxes, outlet and junction boxes, other accessories for telephone outlets, and backboards.

2.18.1 Outlet Boxes for Telephone System

Standard type, as specified herein, 100 by 100 mm. Mount flush in finished walls at height specified for outlet receptacles, unless otherwise noted. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telephones shall be 50 by 100 by 54 mm deep; mounted at height 1525 mm above finished floor. Outlet boxes for handicapped telephone station shall be 50 by 100 by 54 mm deep and mounted at height 1220 mm above finished floor.

2.18.2 Cover Plates

Modular telephone type with same finish specified for receptacle and switch cover plates.

2.18.3 Conduit Sizing

Conduit for single outlets shall be minimum of 21 mm and for multiple outlets minimum of 27 mm. Size conduits for telephone risers to telephone cabinets, junction boxes, distribution centers, and telephone service, as indicated.

2.18.4 Backboards

Interior grade plywood, 19 mm thick, 1220 by 2440 mm minimum. Paint with gray fire resistant paint.

2.18.5 Terminal Cabinets

Construct of zinc-coated sheet steel. Cabinets shall be constructed with interior dimensions not less than those indicated. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and flush catch. Doors shall provide maximum-size openings to the box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with 16 mm backboard having a two-coat insulating varnish finish. Match trim, hardware, doors, and finishes to lighting panelboards.

2.18.6 Receptacles for Telephone Service

Provide receptacle, 125 volts, 20 amperes, single phase, 60 Hz, adjacent to telephone backboards, served from panelboard circuit.

2.19 COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEM

2.19.1 CATV Outlets

Provide flush mounted, 75-ohm, F-type connector outlet rated from 5 to 1000 MHz in standard electrical outlet boxes with mounting frame.

2.19.2 CATV Faceplates

Provide modular faceplates for mounting of CATV Outlets. Faceplate shall include designation labels and labor covers for circuit identification. Faceplate color shall match outlet and switch coverplates.

2.19.3 Grounding Block

Provide grounding block suitable for indoor installation.

2.19.4 Backboards

Provide void-free, fire rated interior grade plywood, 19 mm thick, 1200 by 2400 mm. Backboards shall be painted with a gray, nonconductive fire-resistant overcoat. Do not cover the fire stamp on the backboard.

2.20 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 19 mm and minimum length of 3050 mm.

2.21 NAMEPLATES

Provide as specified in Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

2.22 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants."

2.23 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material shall be steel galvanized 16 gage for heights and depths up to 150 by 150 mm, and 14 gage for heights and depths up to 305 by 305 mm. Provide in length required for the application with hinged-cover NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.24 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance and MCC. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)
Phase to ground (L-G)

Surge protectors at the service entrance shall have a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes per phase. The maximum line to neutral surge suppression ratings shall be:

1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Overvoltage) rating shall be:

600/320V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

2.25 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.25.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal shall include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also contain the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit shall be continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures shall be labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, each enclosure, new and existing, shall be labeled as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum, shall indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and shall indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph entitled "Nameplates." Use lettering of at least 6.35 mm in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, shall be provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor shall be separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size shall be 16 mm in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings shall be made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts. Metal conduit shall extend through shafts for minimum distance of 150 mm. Conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors shall be firestopped in

accordance with Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants".

3.1.3.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit

Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.

3.1.3.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.
- d. Do not use outdoors.

3.1.3.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

- a. PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80
 - (1) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, and other such areas.
 - (2) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.
 - (3) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.
- b. Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing
 - (1) Do not install underground.
 - (2) Do not encase in concrete except when provided with fittings identified for this purpose are used for connections.
 - (3) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, and other such areas.
 - (4) Do not use outdoors.
 - (5) Do not use in sizes larger than 53 mm.

3.1.3.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph entitled "Flexible Connections."

3.1.3.5 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

PVC, Type-EPC 40, galvanized rigid steel. Underground portion shall be encased in minimum of 75 mm of concrete and shall be installed minimum 460 mm below slab or grade.

3.1.3.6 Underground Conduit Other Than Service Entrance

Plastic coating shall extend minimum 150 mm above floor.

3.1.3.7 Conduit in Floor Slabs

Rigid steel or PVC, Type EPC-40.

3.1.3.8 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

PVC, Type EPC-40.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 150 mm away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.4.1 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab shall be located a minimum of 305 mm below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.4.2 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, curved portion of bends shall not be visible above finished slab.

3.1.4.3 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Load applied to fasteners shall not exceed one-fourth proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceiling shall be vibration resistant and shock-resistant. Holes cut to depth of more than 40 mm in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 20 mm in concrete joints shall not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems shall be supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Installation shall be coordinated with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Support exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings by U-clamp hangers at each floor level and at 3050 mm maximum intervals. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 63 mm inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any

direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.4 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.5 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire shall be plastic having minimum 890-N tensile strength. Leave minimum 915 mm of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.4.6 Telephone and Signal System Conduits

Refer to Section 16710A, "Premises Distribution System."

3.1.4.7 CATV Distribution System Conduits

Distribution system shall be star topology with empty conduit and pullwire from each outlet box to the communications closet and empty conduit and pullwire from each communications closet to the headend equipment location.

3.1.4.8 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs

Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends shall not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum 25 mm cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building and/or expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings shall allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than 27 mm trade size shall be parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, conduit shall be close to one of supports of slab.

3.1.4.9 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Locknuts shall have sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.10 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 150 mm above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.11 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 915 and 1830 mm in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size shall be 16 mm diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.5 Cable Tray Installation

Install and ground per NFPA 70, Article 318. Install cable trays parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Support in accordance with manufacturer recommendations but at not more than 1830 mm intervals. Contact surfaces of aluminum connections shall be coated with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Adjacent cable tray sections shall be bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. For grounding of cable tray system provide No. 2 AWG bare copper wire throughout cable tray system, and bond to each section, except use No. 1/0 aluminum wire if cable tray is aluminum. Terminate cable trays 255 mm from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Conductors run through smoke and fire partitions shall be installed in 103 mm rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 305 mm beyond each side of partitions. Seal conduit on both ends to maintain smoke and fire ratings of partitions. Penetrations shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants." Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.6 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 2135 mm above floors and walkways and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system.

Each box shall have volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be minimum 100 mm square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; fixtures shall be readily removable for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports, or make adequate provisions for distributing load over ceiling support members in an approved manner. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and

nuts may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 610 mm from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.6.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be minimum 40 mm deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets shall be minimum 100 mm square, except that 100 by 50 mm boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telephone outlets shall be minimum of 100 mm square by 54 mm deep, except for wall mounted telephones and outlet boxes for handicap telephone stations.

3.1.6.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.7 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 1980 mm above floor. Mount lighting switches 1220 mm above finished floor, receptacles 460 mm above finished floor, and other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet.

3.1.8 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, color coding shall be by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, color coding shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

3.1.9 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.10 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 0.58 mm. Use of

sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.11 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants."

3.1.12 Grounding and Bonding

In accordance with NFPA 70. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telephone system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This shall include lightning protection, electrical service, telephone system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Interconnection to the gas line shall be made on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.12.1 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system shall not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.12.2 Telephone Service

Provide main telephone service equipment ground consisting of separate ground wire, No. 6 AWG, in conduit between equipment backboard and readily accessible grounding connection. Equipment end of ground wire shall consist of coiled length at least twice as long as terminal cabinet or backboard height.

3.1.13 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications but shall be provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.14 Repair of Existing Work

Repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems shall be performed as follows:

3.1.14.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.14.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Existing concealed wiring to be removed shall be disconnected from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.14.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment shall include equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.14.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Existing circuits of equipment shall remain energized. Circuits which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition shall have circuits wiring and power restored back to original condition.

3.1.15 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.2.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.2.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance shall be 250,000 ohms.

3.2.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.2.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

3.2.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.3 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed to by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements are as follows:

<u>PRODUCTS</u>	<u>INCH-POUND</u>	<u>METRIC</u>
a. Conduit		
- diameter	1/2 inches	16 mm
	3/4 inches	21 mm
	1 inch	27 mm
	1-1/4 inches	35 mm
	1-1/2 inches	41 mm
	2 inches	53 mm
	2-1/2 inches	63 mm
	3 inches	78 mm
	3-1/2 inches	91 mm
	4 inches	103 mm
	5 inches	129 mm
	6 inches	155 mm
b. Cable tray		
- depth	3 inches	75 mm
	4 inches	100 mm
	6 inches	150 mm
- width	12 inches	305 mm
	18 inches	455 mm
	24 inches	610 mm
	30 inches	760 mm
	36 inches	915 mm
c. Cabinets, junction and pull boxes		
- volume	100 cubic inches	1640 mL
d. Device plates		
- thickness	0.03 inches	0.792 mm
e. Outlet boxes		
	2 by 4 by 1 1/2 inches	5 by 100 by 40 mm
	4 by 4 by 2 1/8 inch	100 by 100 by 54 mm

<u>PRODUCTS</u>	<u>INCH-POUND</u>	<u>METRIC</u>
f. Plywood		
- thickness	3/4 inch	19 mm
- size	4 by 8 feet	1220 by 2440 mm
g. Ground rod		
- diameter	3/4 inch	19 mm
- length	10 feet	3050 mm
h. Wireways		
- sizes	2 1/2 by 2 1/2 inches	63.5 by 63.5 mm
	4 by 4 inches	100 by 100 mm
	6 by 6 inches	150 by 150 mm
	8 by 8 inches	200 by 200 mm
	12 by 12 inches	305 by 305 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16403A

MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS, SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Rules
 - 1.2.2 Coordination
 - 1.2.3 Standard Products
 - 1.2.4 Nameplates
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 MAINTENANCE
 - 1.5.1 Accessories and Tools
 - 1.5.2 Spare Parts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONNECTIONS
- 2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
 - 2.2.1 Trip Units
 - 2.2.2 480-Volt AC Circuits
 - 2.2.3 120/240-Volt AC Circuits
- 2.3 WIRING
- 2.4 TERMINAL BLOCKS
 - 2.4.1 Types of Terminal Blocks
 - 2.4.1.1 Short-Circuiting Type
 - 2.4.1.2 Load Type
 - 2.4.2 Marking Strips
- 2.5 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS
 - 2.5.1 Enclosures
 - 2.5.1.1 Unit Compartments
 - 2.5.1.2 Motor Control Center Doors and Covers
 - 2.5.1.3 Horizontal Wireways
 - 2.5.1.4 Vertical Wireways
 - 2.5.1.5 Sills
 - 2.5.1.6 Shutters
 - 2.5.2 Buses
 - 2.5.2.1 Horizontal Bus
 - 2.5.2.2 Vertical Bus
 - 2.5.2.3 Ground Bus
 - 2.5.2.4 Neutral Bus
 - 2.5.3 Combination Starters
 - 2.5.3.1 Magnetic Contactors
 - 2.5.3.2 Auxiliary Contacts
 - 2.5.3.3 Overload Relays
 - 2.5.3.4 Individual Control Transformers
 - 2.5.3.5 Control Circuit Disconnects

- 2.5.4 Molded Case Circuit Breakers in Unit Compartments
- 2.5.5 Panelboards for Motor Control Centers
- 2.5.6 Wiring for Motor Control Centers
 - 2.5.6.1 Contractor's Wiring
 - 2.5.6.2 External Connections
 - 2.5.6.3 Terminal Blocks
- 2.5.7 Accessories and Control Devices
 - 2.5.7.1 Control Stations
 - 2.5.7.2 LED Indicating Lights
 - 2.5.7.3 Control Relays
 - 2.5.7.4 Timing Relays
 - 2.5.7.5 Elapsed-Time Meters
- 2.5.8 Feeder Tap Units
- 2.5.9 Metering Section
 - 2.5.9.1 Instrument Transformers
 - 2.5.9.2 Ammeters
 - 2.5.9.3 Voltmeters
 - 2.5.9.4 Switches
- 2.6 PANELBOARDS
 - 2.6.1 Enclosure
 - 2.6.2 Buses
 - 2.6.3 Components
- 2.7 PAINTING
- 2.8 FACTORY TESTS
 - 2.8.1 Motor Control Centers Tests
 - 2.8.1.1 Dielectric Tests
 - 2.8.1.2 Operational Tests
 - 2.8.1.3 Short Circuit Tests
 - 2.8.2 Panelboards Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16403A

MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS, SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM B 187 (1994) Copper Bar, Bus Bar, Rod and Shapes
- ASTM B 317 (1992a) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bar, Rod, Tube, Pipe, and Structural Shapes for Electrical Purposes (Bus Conductor)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME B1.1 (1989) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
- ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C12.1 (1988) Code for Electricity Metering
- IEEE C12.4 (1984; R 1990) Mechanical Demand Registers
- IEEE C12.10 (1987) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
- IEEE C12.11 (1987) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL Through 350 kV (0.6 kV NSV Through 69 kV NSV)
- IEEE C57.13 (1993) Instrument Transformers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA AB 1 (1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
- NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems
- NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies
- NEMA ICS 4 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA PB 1	(1990) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1989) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA ST 1	(1988) Specialty Transformers (Except General Purpose Type)
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1993) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 44	(1991; Rev thru Jan 1995) Rubber-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(1992) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru May 1994) Panelboards
UL 489	(1991; Rev thru Dec 1994) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
UL 845	(1995) Motor Control Centers
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 1063	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1994) Machine-Tool Wires and Cables

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

These specifications include the design, fabrication, assembly, wiring, testing, and delivery of the items of equipment and accessories and spare parts listed in the Schedule and shown on the drawings.

1.2.1 Rules

The equipment shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein or shown. NEMA rated and UL listed equipment has been specified when available. Equipment must meet NEMA and UL construction and rating requirements as specified. No equivalent will be acceptable. The contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer of any requirements of the specifications or contractor proposed materials or assemblies that do not comply with UL or NEMA. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) rated equipment will not be considered an acceptable alternative to specified NEMA ratings.

1.2.2 Coordination

The general arrangement of the motor control centers, switchboards and

panelboards is shown on the contract drawings. Any modifications of the equipment arrangement or device requirements as shown on the drawings shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. All equipment shall be completely assembled at the factory. The motor control centers and switchboards may be disassembled into sections, if necessary, for convenience of handling, shipping, and installation.

1.2.3 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in their manufacture and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. All materials shall conform to the requirements of these specifications. Materials shall be of high quality, free from defects and imperfections, of recent manufacture, and of the classification and grades designated. All materials, supplies, and articles not manufactured by the Contractor shall be the products of other recognized reputable manufacturers. If the Contractor desires for any reason to deviate from the standards designated in these specifications, he shall, after award, submit a statement of the exact nature of the deviation, and shall submit, for the approval of the Contracting Officer, complete specifications for the materials which he proposes to use.

1.2.4 Nameplates

Nameplates shall be made of laminated sheet plastic or of anodized aluminum approximately 4 millimeters (1/8 inch) thick, engraved to provide white letters on a black background. The nameplates shall be fastened to the panels in proper positions with anodized round-head screws. Lettering shall be minimum 15 millimeters (1/2 inch) high. Nameplate designations shall be in accordance with lists on the drawings, and as a minimum shall be provided for the following equipment:

- a. Motor Control Centers
- b. Individual items of equipment mounted in the Motor Control Centers
- c. Panelboards
- d. Individually-mounted circuit breakers in Panelboard

Equipment of the withdrawal type shall be provided with nameplates mounted on the removable equipment in locations visible when the equipment is in place.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings
Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days after date of award, submit for the approval of the Contracting Officer six (6) copies of outline drawings of all equipment to be furnished under this contract, together with weights and overall dimensions. Drawings shall show the general arrangement and overall dimensions of the motor control centers, switchboards, and panelboards. These drawings shall show space requirements, details of any floor supports to be embedded in concrete and provisions for conduits for external cables.

Motor Control Centers

The Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days after date of award, submit for the approval of the Contracting Officer six (6) copies of electrical equipment drawings. The NEMA Class II motor control center drawings shall include a connection diagram with wire designations and schematic diagrams to illustrate operation of associated motor unit controls. An individual wiring diagram for each motor control center shall be submitted. Wiring diagrams shall be in a form showing physical arrangement of the control center with interconnecting wiring shown by lines or by terminal designations (wireless). A single-line diagram, equipment list and nameplate schedule shall be provided for each motor control center.

Panelboards

The Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days after date of award, submit for the approval of the Contracting Officer six (6) copies of electrical equipment drawings. A single-line diagram, equipment list and nameplate schedule shall be provided for each switchboard and panelboard.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

The Contractor shall within 30 calendar days after date of award, submit for approval six (6) copies of such descriptive cuts and information as are required to demonstrate fully that all parts of the equipment will conform to the requirements and intent of the specifications. Data shall include descriptive data showing typical construction of the types of equipment proposed, including the manufacturer's name, type of molded case circuit breakers or motor circuit protectors, performance capacities and other information pertaining to the equipment.

Factory Tests

The Contractor shall submit, within a minimum of 14 days prior to the proposed date of tests, six (6) copies of manufacturer's routine factory test procedures and production line tests for all motor control centers and switchboards.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests

The Contractor shall submit six (6) complete reproducible copies of the factory inspection results and six (6) complete reproducible copies of the factory test results in booklet form, including all plotted data curves, all test conditions, a listing of test equipment complete with calibration certifications, and all measurements taken. Report shall be signed and dated by the Contractor's and Contracting Officer's Representatives.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

The equipment shall be shipped as completely assembled and wired as feasible so as to require a minimum of installation work. Each shipping section shall be properly match marked to facilitate reassembly, and shall be provided with removable lifting channels with eye bolts for attachment of crane slings to facilitate lifting and handling. Any relay or other device which cannot withstand the hazards of shipment when mounted in place on the equipment shall be carefully packed and shipped separately. These devices shall be marked with the number of the panel which they are to be mounted on and fully identified. All finished painted surfaces and metal work shall be wrapped suitably or otherwise protected from damage during shipment. All parts shall be prepared for shipment so that slings for handling may be attached readily while the parts are in a railway car or transport truck. All spare parts and accessories shall be carefully packaged and clearly marked.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Accessories and Tools

A complete set of accessories and special tools unique to equipment provided and required for erecting, handling, dismantling, testing and maintaining the apparatus shall be furnished by the Contractor.

1.5.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts shall be furnished as specified below. All spare parts shall be of the same material and workmanship, shall meet the same requirements, and shall be interchangeable with the corresponding original parts furnished.

- a. 2 - Fuses of each type and size.
- b. 1 - Circuit breaker auxiliary switch.
- c. 2 - Operating coils for each size ac contactor.
- d. 2 - Complete sets of 3-pole stationary and moving contact assemblies for each size ac contactor.
- e. 3 - Contactor overload relays of each type and rating, each relay with a complete set of contact blocks.
- f. 1 - spare set of heater elements for each heater rating provided.
- g. 2 - Indicating lamp assemblies of each type.
- h. 1 - Control transformer of each type and rating.
- i. 1 - Control relay of each type and rating.

- j. 1 - Contactor auxiliary contact of each type.
- k. 4 - One quart containers of finish paint for indoor equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONNECTIONS

All bolts, studs, machine screws, nuts, and tapped holes shall be in accordance with ASME B1.1. The sizes and threads of all conduit and fittings, tubing and fittings, and connecting equipment shall be in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. All ferrous fasteners shall have rust-resistant finish and all bolts and screws shall be equipped with approved locking devices. Manufacturer's standard threads and construction may be used on small items which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, are integrally replaceable, except that threads for external connections to these items shall meet the above requirements.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded case circuit breakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA AB 1 and UL 489. The circuit breakers shall be manually-operated, shall be quick-make, quick-break, common trip type, and shall be of automatic-trip type unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings. All poles of each breaker shall be operated simultaneously by means of a common handle. The operating handles shall clearly indicate whether the breakers are in "On," "Off," or "Tripped" position and shall have provisions for padlocking in the "Off" position. Personnel safety line terminal shields shall be provided for each breaker. The circuit breakers shall be products of only one manufacturer, and shall be interchangeable when of the same frame size.

2.2.1 Trip Units

Except as otherwise noted, the circuit breakers, of frame sizes and the trip unit ratings as shown on the drawings, shall be provided with combination thermal and instantaneous magnetic or solid state trip units. The Government reserves the right to change the indicated trip ratings, within frame limits, of the trip devices at the time the shop drawings are submitted for approval. The breaker trip units shall be interchangeable and the instantaneous magnetic trip units shall be adjustable on frame sizes larger than 150 amperes. Nonadjustable instantaneous magnetic trip units shall be set at approximately 10 times the continuous current ratings of the circuit breakers. Solid state trip units, where indicated, shall also have adjustable long time pick-up and delay, short time pick-up and delay, and ground fault pick-up and delay.

2.2.2 480-Volt AC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 480-volt or 277/480-volt ac circuits shall be rated 600 volts ac, and shall have an UL listed minimum interrupting capacity of 25,000 symmetrical amperes at 600 volts ac.

2.2.3 120/240-Volt AC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 120-volt ac circuits shall be rated not less than 120/240 or 240 volts ac, and shall have a UL listed minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 symmetrical amperes.

2.3 WIRING

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44 or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.4 TERMINAL BLOCKS

Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.4.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

2.4.1.1 Short-Circuiting Type

Short-circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

2.4.1.2 Load Type

Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits except those for feeder tap units.

The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.4.2 Marking Strips

White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to

each terminal block, shall be provided for wire designations. The wire numbers shall be made with permanent ink. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block. Marking strips shall accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Each device to which a connection is made shall be assigned a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and each device terminal to which a connection is made shall be marked with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits shall be provided for the Government's wire designations. Prints of drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

2.5 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

Each motor control center shall be designed for operation on 480-volts ac, 3-phase, 60-Hz system, and the equipment shall conform to all the applicable requirements of NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 4 and NEMA ICS 6.

Vertical sections and individual units shall be listed and labeled under UL 845 where ever possible. In lieu of the UL listing, certification from any nationally recognized, adequately equipped, testing agency that the individual units and vertical sections have been tested and conform to the UL requirements of that agency will be acceptable when approved by the Contracting Officer. The motor control center shall be NEMA Class II, Type B, motor control centers in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.

2.5.1 Enclosures

Each motor control center shall consist of the required number of vertical sections of 2250 millimeters (90 inches) nominal height, bolted together, with steel channel sills and suitable for mounting against a wall. Vertical section shall be 510 millimeters (20 inches) deep and buses, control wiring, control transformers, small power transformers, terminal blocks, line terminals, cable supports, and clamps shall be accessible from the front. Enclosure shall be NEMA Type 1 gasketed. The control centers shall be fabricated from smooth select steel sheets shaped and reinforced to form rigid free-standing structures. Metal thickness for enclosures shall be not less than specified in NEMA ICS 6 without exception. Vertical edges of sections exposed to view shall be so fabricated and bolted that the joints will not pass a 1.6 millimeter (1/16 inch) gage. Each structure shall be designed for addition of future sections required. Individual compartments shall be isolated from adjacent compartments.

2.5.1.1 Unit Compartments

Each operating unit shall contain equipment as shown on the drawings, mounted in an individual cell. The unit assembly, except main circuit breakers, panelboards and auxiliary control devices, shall be drawout type removed from the front, without rear access or disturbing other units in the control center assembly. All drawout type unit assemblies shall have positive guide rail system to ensure alignment of connection to vertical bus. Units shall be mechanically interlocked with the door to prevent removal while in the energized position. Each removable unit shall have provision for padlocking in a position in which it is disconnected from the

vertical bus although not removed from the stationary structure. All ventilating openings shall be provided with corrosion-resistant insect-proof screens on the inside. Bus closing plugs shall be provided for all unused openings in vertical bus barriers.

2.5.1.2 Motor Control Center Doors and Covers

Each unit compartment, including blank compartments for future use, shall be provided with either a flange-formed or a rolled-edge door. Each door shall be mounted on fully-concealed or continuous full-length piano-type hinges and shall be provided with positive fasteners. Door sag shall be prevented by proper alignment of hinges made of sufficiently strong material. The door fastenings shall be so interlocked to prevent opening when the equipment is energized. The external operating handle shall clearly indicate whether the equipment is in an "ON", "OFF" or "TRIPPED" position.

2.5.1.3 Horizontal Wireways

Structure shall have a minimum 300 millimeters (12 inches) high wireway at the top and a 150 millimeters (6 inches) minimum wireway at the bottom. Both horizontal wireways shall run the length of the structure. Cover plates shall be provided on the side of the assembly to permit extension of the horizontal bus and wireway when vertical sections are added.

2.5.1.4 Vertical Wireways

Vertical wireways shall be provided in all vertical sections accepting multiple plug-in components. Vertical wireways shall connect with horizontal wireways at the top and bottom and be a minimum 100 millimeters (4 inches) wide. Barriers shall be provided in sections containing both ac and dc vertical buses. Doors shall be provided on each vertical wireway. The exposed surface of any door shall not deviate more than 1.5 millimeters (1/16-inch) from a true plane.

2.5.1.5 Sills

Channel iron foundations, complete with bolts and drilled holes for grouting and anchoring to the floor, shall be furnished for the complete length (front and rear) of each motor control center assembly. The channels shall be designed for flat mounting and maximum channel depth shall be 60 millimeters (2-1/2 inches). Additional channel or substantial metal trim shall be provided flush with the end panels to completely enclose the bases across the ends of the equipment assemblies.

2.5.1.6 Shutters

Drawout units shall have shutters which close when the unit is withdrawn to isolate the vertical bus.

2.5.2 Buses

All buses shall be of copper and shall be tin or silver-plated throughout. Copper bars and shapes for bus conductors shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 187 and ASTM B 317. All splices for field assembly shall be bolted with at least two bolts and shall employ the use of "Belleville" washers in the connection. The bus ratings shall be based on a 65 degree Celsius maximum temperature rise in accordance with UL 845 requirements. Bus shall have a short-circuit current rating of not less

than 42,000 RMS symmetrical amperes. All bus work shall be supported on wet process porcelain insulators, glass polyester, or suitable molded material.

2.5.2.1 Horizontal Bus

Each control center assembly shall be provided with a three-phase main horizontal bus, with a continuous current rating as indicated on the drawings, located across the top of each vertical section. The ends of horizontal buses shall be drilled for future extensions. The main horizontal bus shall be fully insulated.

2.5.2.2 Vertical Bus

Each vertical section shall be provided with a three-phase vertical bus with a continuous current rating of 600 amperes connected to the horizontal bus by brazing, welding, or bolting. Where the incoming feeder breakers are located at the bottom of a control center, the vertical bus in that section shall be rated the same as the main horizontal bus. Vertical buses shall extend from the horizontal bus to the bottom of the lowest available unit mounting space. The vertical bus shall be isolated from wireways and equipment in compartments.

2.5.2.3 Ground Bus

A copper ground bus shall be provided full width at the bottom of the motor control center line-up. A full clamp-type solderless copper or copper alloy lug for No. 2/0 AWG stranded copper cable shall be provided at each end of the bus for connection to the station grounding system.

2.5.2.4 Neutral Bus

A half rated neutral bus shall be furnished continuous through the control center. Lugs of appropriate capacity will be furnished.

2.5.3 Combination Starters

Combination motor controller units shall contain motor circuit protectors, auxiliary and pilot devices and a magnetic contactor with thermal overload relays. The ratings of motor circuit protectors, air circuit breakers, contactors, motor controllers and other devices shall be as shown on the drawings. All combination motor controller units shall have short circuit ratings equal to 42,000 or greater. Where control push-buttons, indicating lamps, "Hand-Off-Automatic" switches, and similar control devices are associated with a unit, they shall be mounted on the unit compartment door.

Door-mounted components shall not interfere with access within the compartments. Motor circuit protectors shall be only part of the combination starters as required by NFPA 70 and shall conform to all requirements of paragraph MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS, except that trip units shall have provision for locking the selected trip setting.

2.5.3.1 Magnetic Contactors

Magnetic contactors shall be of the NEMA sizes indicated on the drawings. The rating, performance and service characteristics shall conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2 for contactors with continuous current ratings for the duty indicated. Contactors for motor control shall be rated for full-voltage starting (Class A controllers). Contactors shall be suitable for at least 200,000 complete operations under rated load without more than

routine maintenance. The interruption arc and flame shall be minimized by suitable arc chutes or other means so that no damage will be done to other portions of the device. The arc chutes, if provided, shall be easily removable without removing or dismantling other parts. The contacts shall be easily removable. All current-carrying contact surfaces shall be silver-surfaced or of other approved material to prevent the formation of high resistance oxides. The contactor shall operate without chatter or perceptible hum while energized. Coils shall be suitable for continuous operation 120-volt ac circuits. Alternating-current contactors shall be three-pole, except where otherwise noted, and shall be insulated for 600 volts ac and of the electrically-operated, magnetically-held type.

2.5.3.2 Auxiliary Contacts

Each controller shall be provided with a minimum of three auxiliary contacts which can be easily changed from normally open to normally closed.

Where indicated on the drawings, a fourth auxiliary contact and red and green indicating lights shall be provided.

2.5.3.3 Overload Relays

Except as otherwise indicated, each controller shall be provided three NEMA Class 20 thermal overload relays with external manual reset. Prior to shipment of the control centers, the Contracting Officer will furnish the ratings of the heater elements to be installed in the relays by the Contractor.

2.5.3.4 Individual Control Transformers

Where 120 volt ac control of contactors is indicated or required, individual control transformer shall be provided on the line side of the unit disconnect. The control transformers shall be rated 480-120 volts and shall conform to the requirements for control transformers in NEMA ST 1. Control transformers shall have adequate volt-ampere capacity for the control functions indicated. Transformers shall be installed with primary fuses. Primary fuses shall be Class J. Except as otherwise indicated on the drawings, each control transformer shall be provided with a fuse in one secondary lead and shall have the other secondary lead grounded.

2.5.3.5 Control Circuit Disconnects

Control circuit power shall disconnect when the unit compartment is opened.

2.5.4 Molded Case Circuit Breakers in Unit Compartments

Molded case circuit breakers for installation in unit compartments shall meet the requirements of paragraph MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS above.

2.5.5 Panelboards for Motor Control Centers

Panelboards shall meet the requirements of paragraph PANELBOARDS.

2.5.6 Wiring for Motor Control Centers

All wiring shall meet the requirements of paragraph WIRING above. Heavy-duty clamp type terminals shall be provided by the Contractor for terminating all power cables entering the control centers.

2.5.6.1 Contractor's Wiring

The Contractor's wiring shall be formed into groups, suitably bound together, properly supported and run straight horizontally or vertically. There shall be no splices in the wiring. The manufacturer's standard pressure-type wire terminations for connections to internal devices will be acceptable. Terminal blocks shall be added for wiring to devices having leads instead of terminals. Ring tongue indented terminals shall be used on all wires terminated on control terminal blocks for external or interpanel connections and at shipping splits. All stud terminals shall have contact nuts and either locking nuts or lockwashers.

2.5.6.2 External Connections

Power and control cables will enter the control centers at the bottom or top as shown on the drawings.

2.5.6.3 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of paragraph TERMINAL BLOCKS above. In no case shall the terminals provided for circuit breakers or contactors accommodate less than the number or size of conductors shown on the drawings. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.5.7 Accessories and Control Devices

Control accessories shall be provided, and shall be suitable for mounting on the front of, or inside, the control centers as indicated on the drawings. Control accessories shall meet the applicable requirements of NEMA ICS 2. Relays and other equipment shall be so mounted that mechanical vibration will not cause false operation.

2.5.7.1 Control Stations

Push-button stations and selector switches shall conform to NEMA ICS 2, shall be of the heavy-duty, oil-tight type, rated 600 volts ac, and have a contact rating designation of A600. Switches shall be provided with escutcheon plates clearly marked to show operating positions.

2.5.7.2 LED Indicating Lights

Red and green LED's shall be furnished where shown on the drawings, indicating contact "open" and "closed" position. The LED's shall be accessible and replaceable from the front of the control center through a finished opening in the compartment door. The LED assemblies shall be of the heavy duty oiltight, watertight, and dusttight type.

2.5.7.3 Control Relays

Control relays shall be of the electrically operated, magnetically held, self-reset, open type, suitable for mounting inside the starter compartments, and shall be 120-volt ac. Contacts shall be as indicated on the drawings and shall have a contact rating designation of A600 or N600, as required, in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.

2.5.7.4 Timing Relays

Timers shall be pneumatic type. They shall be suitable for mounting inside

the control center and shall be rated 120 volts ac, 60 Hz. Instantaneous and time delay contacts shall be provided as indicated on the drawings, and shall have a contact rating designation of A600 or N600, as required, in accordance with NEMA ICS 2. Means shall be provided for manual adjustment over a range as indicated on the drawings.

2.5.7.5 Elapsed-Time Meters

Hour-indicating time meters shall have 6- digit registers with counter numbers at least 7 millimeters (1/4 inch) high. White numbers on black backgrounds shall provide hour indication with the last digit in contrasting colors to indicate tenths of an hour. The enclosure shall be 90 millimeters (3-1/2 inches) square and dust resistant. Operating voltage shall be 120 volts ac. They shall be of the nonreset type.

2.5.8 Feeder Tap Units

Feeder tap units shall be provided as indicated on the drawings.

2.5.9 Metering Section

Metering section shall be provided with instruments as indicated on the drawings.

2.5.9.1 Instrument Transformers

All transformers used for metering shall meet the requirements of IEEE C12.11 and IEEE C57.13. Voltage transformers shall be protected with removable primary and secondary fuses. Fuses shall be installed in each ungrounded lead and located adjacent to the transformers in an easily accessible place. If cable connections to current transformer primary are required, terminals of an approved solderless type and proper size shall be furnished. If current transformers are connected to buses, proper connections shall be furnished, complete with bolts, nuts, washers and other accessories.

2.5.9.2 Ammeters

Switchboard type ammeter shall be provided where indicated on the drawings. Ammeter, range, as indicated on the drawings, amperes, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase current. Meters shall be long scale 175 millimeters (6.8 inches), semiflush rectangular, indicating type mounted at eye level.

2.5.9.3 Voltmeters

Switchboard type voltmeter shall be provided where indicated on the drawings. Voltmeter, range 0 to 600 volts, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase to phase voltage. Meters shall be long scale 175 millimeters (6.8 inches), semiflush rectangular, indicating type mounted at eye level.

2.5.9.4 Switches

All metering switches shall be of the rotary switchboard type with handles on the front and operating contact mechanisms on the rear of the panels. Control switches shall be suitable for operation on 600-volt AC or 250-volt DC circuits. All such switches shall be capable of satisfactorily withstanding a life test of at least 10,000 operations with rated current

flowing in the switch contacts. Selector switches shall be maintained-contact type with the required number of positions, and shall have round notched, or knurled handles. Ammeter switches shall not open the secondary circuits of current transformers at any time. Instrument switches for potential selection shall have oval handles.

2.6 PANELBOARDS

Panelboards shall consist of assemblies of molded-case circuit breakers with buses and terminal lugs for the control and protection of branch circuits to motors, heating devices and other equipment operating at 480 volts ac or less. Panelboards shall be UL 67 labeled. "Loadcenter" type panels are not acceptable. Panelboards shall be designed for installation in surface-mounted or flush-mounted cabinets accessible from the front only, as shown on the drawings. Panelboards shall be fully rated for a short-circuit current of 22,000 symmetrical amperes RMS ac.

2.6.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of UL 50. All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than 3.5 millimeters (No. 10 gage) if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than 2.7 millimeters (No. 12 gage) if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 3 millimeters (1/8 inch). Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 15 millimeter (1/2 inch) clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 600 millimeters (24 inches) long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike. Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets. Enclosure shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph NAMEPLATES. Directory holders, containing a neatly typed or printed directory under a transparent cover, shall be provided on the inside of panelboard doors.

2.6.2 Buses

All panelboards shall be of the dead-front type with buses and circuit breakers mounted on a plate or base for installation as a unit in a cabinet. All buses shall be of copper and shall be tin or silver-plated throughout. Copper bars and shapes for bus conductors shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 187, and ASTM B 317. The sizes of buses and the details of panelboard construction shall meet or exceed the requirements of NEMA PB 1. Suitable provisions shall be made for mounting the bus within panelboards and adjusting their positions in the cabinets. Terminal lugs required to accommodate the conductor sizes shown on the drawing, shall be provided for all branch circuits larger than No. 10 AWG. A grounding lug suitable for 1/0 AWG wire shall be provided for each panelboard.

2.6.3 Components

Each branch circuit, and the main buses where so specified or shown on the drawings, shall be equipped with molded-case circuit breakers having overcurrent trip ratings as shown on the drawings. The circuit breakers shall be of a type designed for bolted connection to buses in a panelboard assembly, and shall meet the requirements of paragraph MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS. Circuit breakers of the same frame size and rating shall be interchangeable.

2.7 PAINTING

Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment located indoors shall be ANSI Light Gray. All touch-up work shall be done with manufacturer's coatings as supplied under paragraph SPARE PARTS.

2.8 FACTORY TESTS

Each item of equipment supplied under this contract shall be given the manufacturer's routine factory tests and tests as specified below, to insure successful operation of all parts of the assemblies. All tests required herein shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer unless waived in writing, and no equipment shall be shipped until it has been approved for shipment by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 days prior to the proposed date of the tests so that arrangements can be made for the Contracting Officer to be present at the tests. The factory test equipment and the test methods used shall conform to the applicable NEMA Standards, and shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Reports of all witnessed tests shall be signed by witnessing representatives of the Contractor and Contracting Officer. The cost of performing all tests shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be included in the prices bid in the schedule for equipment.

2.8.1 Motor Control Centers Tests

2.8.1.1 Dielectric Tests

Each motor control center shall be completely assembled and given dielectric tests in accordance with NEMA ICS 1.

2.8.1.2 Operational Tests

The correctness of operation of each air circuit breaker or motor circuit protector and magnetic contactor and of all control devices, accessories and indicating lamps, shall be checked. These checks shall be made at rated voltage with power supplies to the main buses. All magnetic contactors shall also be checked for proper operation with power at 90 percent of rated voltage.

2.8.1.3 Short Circuit Tests

If the unit is not UL labeled for the specified short circuit, the contractor may submit design tests demonstrating that satisfactory short-circuit tests, as specified in NEMA ICS 2, have been made on a motor control center of similar type of construction and having the same available short circuit current at the motor terminals, including any motor contributions, as the motor control centers specified to be furnished under these specifications.

2.8.2 Panelboards Tests

Each panelboard shall be assembled with cabinet and front to the extent necessary to check the fit and provisions for installing all parts in the field. Each panelboard shall be given a dielectric test in accordance with NEMA PB 1. All circuit breakers shall be operated to check mechanical adjustments. All doors and locks shall be checked for door clearances and fits and the performance of lock and latches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT USED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16510N

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Average Life
 - 1.3.2 Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Fluorescent Electronic Ballasts
 - 1.5.2 Lighting Fixtures, Complete With Lamps and Ballasts
 - 1.5.3 Lighting Control System
 - 1.5.4 Information Card
- 1.6 ELECTRONIC BALLAST WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES
 - 2.1.1 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts
 - 2.1.1.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast
 - 2.1.1.2 F17T8 Lamp Ballast
 - 2.1.2 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Dimming Ballast
 - 2.1.2.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast
 - 2.1.3 Dimming Ballast Controls
 - 2.1.4 Light Level Sensor
 - 2.1.5 Fluorescent Lamps
 - 2.1.6 Compact Fluorescent Fixtures
 - 2.1.7 Open-Tube Fluorescent Fixtures
- 2.2 HIGH-INTENSITY-DISCHARGE (HID) LIGHTING FIXTURES
 - 2.2.1 HID Ballasts
 - 2.2.2 Metal Halide (MH) Lamps
- 2.3 RECESS- AND FLUSH-MOUNTED FIXTURES
- 2.4 SUSPENDED FIXTURES
- 2.5 FIXTURES FOR HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS
- 2.6 LIGHTING CONTACTOR
- 2.7 TIME SWITCH
- 2.8 PHOTOCCELL SWITCH
- 2.9 POWER HOOK FIXTURE HANGERS
- 2.10 EXIT SIGNS
 - 2.10.1 Self-Powered LED Type Exit Signs (Battery Backup)
- 2.11 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT
 - 2.11.1 Fluorescent Emergency System
- 2.12 SELF-TESTING MODULE
- 2.13 OCCUPANCY SENSORS
- 2.14 SUPPORT HANGERS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES IN SUSPENDED CEILINGS
 - 2.14.1 Wires

- 2.14.2 Straps
- 2.14.3 Rods

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Lamps
 - 3.1.2 Lighting Fixtures
 - 3.1.3 Suspended Fixtures
 - 3.1.4 Ballasts
 - 3.1.4.1 Electronic Dimming Ballasts
 - 3.1.5 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units
 - 3.1.6 Photocell Switch Aiming
 - 3.1.7 Occupancy Sensor
 - 3.1.8 Light Level Sensor
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Electronic Dimming Ballast
 - 3.2.2 Occupancy Sensor

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16510N

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C82.2 (1984; R 1995) Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts -
Methods of Measurement

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 580/A 580M (1998) Stainless Steel Wire

ASTM A 641/A 641M (1998) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon
Steel Wire

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2001; Rev. A) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 1008/A 1008M (2001) Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon,
Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and
High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved
Formability

ASTM B 164 (1998) Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and
Wire

ASTM B 633 (1998) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc
on Iron and Steel

ASTM E 580 (2000) Application of Ceiling Suspension
Systems for Acoustical Tile and
Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic
Restraint

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IES LHBK (2000) Lighting Handbook, Reference and
Application

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.11 (1999) Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC
Power Circuits (> 1 kV) (ANSI/IEEE)

IEEE C136.10 (1996) Roadway Lighting Equipment -
Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and

Mating Receptacle Physical and Electrical
Interchangeability and Testing

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C78.41	(2001) Electric Lamps - Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps
NEMA C78.42	(1995) Electric Lamps - High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
NEMA C78.1375	(1996) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.1376	(1996) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt, M47 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.1377	(1996) Electric Lamps - 175-Watt, M57 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.1378	(1996) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, M58 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.1381	(1998) Electric Lamps - 70-Watt, M85 Double-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.1382	(1996) Electric Lamps - 100-Watt, M90 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.1384	(1997) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt M102 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C82.1	(1997) Electric Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast
NEMA C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
NEMA C82.11	(1993; R 1998) High-Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
NEMA ICS 2	(2000) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated 600 Volts
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA LL 1	(1997) Procedures for Linear Fluorescent Lamp Sample Preparation and the TCLP

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 20	(2000) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 595	(1985; R 1991) Marine-Type Electric Lighting Fixtures
UL 773	(1995; R 2000, Bul. 2001) Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(1995; R 1999) Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 844	(1995; R 1999) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 924	(1995; R 2001, Bul. 2000, 2001 and 2002) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 935	(2001; Bul. 2000 and 2001) Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
UL 1029	(1994; R 2001, Bul. 2000) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1598	(2000; Bul. 2000 and 2001) Luminaires

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. Materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System." Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Average Life

Time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.

1.3.2 Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)

The root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures." Data, drawings, and reports shall employ the terminology, classifications, and methods prescribed by the IES LHBK, as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Fluorescent lighting fixtures
Fluorescent electronic ballasts
Fluorescent electromagnetic ballasts
Fluorescent lamps
High-intensity-discharge (HID) lighting fixtures
HID ballasts
High-pressure sodium (HPS) lamps
Low-pressure sodium lamps
Incandescent lighting fixtures
Incandescent lamps
Dimmer switch
Lighting contactor
Time switch
Photocell switch
Power hook fixture hangers
Exit signs
Emergency lighting equipment
Central emergency system
Occupancy sensors
Electronic dimming ballast
Dimming ballast controls
Light Level Sensor

SD-04 Samples

Lighting fixtures, complete with lamps and ballasts

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating test

Submit test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and as specified herein, showing all control modules, control zones, occupancy sensors, light fixtures, and all interconnecting control wire, conduit, and associated hardware.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Information card

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Fluorescent Electronic Ballasts

Submit ballast catalog data as required in the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" contained herein. As an option, submit the fluorescent fixture manufacturer's electronic ballast specification information in lieu of the actual ballast manufacturer's catalog data. This information shall include published specifications and sketches, which covers the information required by the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" herein. This information may be supplemented by catalog data if required, and shall contain a list of vendors with vendor part numbers.

1.5.2 Lighting Fixtures, Complete With Lamps and Ballasts

Submit one sample of each fixture type and large order item for inspection, review, and approval. The sample shall be retained for comparison against the remainder of the fixtures. The sample may be used in the final fixture installation.

1.5.3 Lighting Control System

Submit operation and maintenance manuals for lighting control systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting control system for the building. This shall include:

- a. Schematic diagram of the lighting control system.
- b. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active lighting control equipment. Lighting control equipment shall include, if indicated: occupancy sensors, power packs, dimming ballasts, and light level sensors.

1.5.4 Information Card

For each electronic ballast manufacturer used in the construction, furnish a typewritten card, laminated in plastic. Card shall be 216 by 279 mm minimum and shall contain the information listed on Form 1 located at the end of this section. The card shall be turned over to the officer in charge of construction with warranty and equipment information.

1.6 ELECTRONIC BALLAST WARRANTY

Furnish the electronic ballast manufacturer's warranty. The warranty period shall not be less than 5 years from the date of manufacture of the electronic ballast. Ballast assembly in the lighting fixture, transportation, and on-site storage shall not exceed 12 months, thereby

permitting 4 years of the ballast 5 year warranty to be in service and energized. The warranty shall state that the malfunctioning ballast shall be exchanged by the manufacturer and promptly shipped to the using Government facility. The replacement ballast shall be identical to, or an improvement upon, the original design of the malfunctioning ballast.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

UL 1598. Fluorescent fixtures shall have electronic ballasts unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.1.1 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts

The electronic ballast shall as a minimum meet the following characteristics:

- a. Ballast shall comply with UL 935, NEMA C82.11, and NFPA 70 unless specified otherwise. Ballast shall be designed for the wattage of the lamps used in the indicated application. Ballasts shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.
- b. Power factor shall be 0.95 (minimum).
- c. Ballast shall operate at a frequency of 20,000 Hertz (minimum).
- d. Ballast shall have light regulation of plus or minus 10 percent lumen output with a plus or minus 10 percent input voltage regulation. Ballast shall have 10 percent flicker (maximum) using any compatible lamp.
- e. Ballast shall be UL listed Class P with a sound rating of "A."
- f. Ballast enclosure size shall conform to standards of electromagnetic ballasts. Ballast shall have circuit diagrams and lamp connections displayed on ballast packages. Ballast shall operate lamps in a parallel circuit configuration that permits the operation of remaining lamps if one or more lamps fail or are removed.
- g. Ballast shall operate in an instant start mode.
- h. Electronic ballast shall have a full replacement warranty of 5 years from date of manufacture as specified in paragraph entitled "Electronic Ballast Warranty" herein.

2.1.1.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast

- a. Ballast shall be capable of starting and maintaining operation at a minimum of 10 degrees C for F32T8 lamps, unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall be 10 percent (maximum).
- c. Input wattage.
 - (1) 32 watts (maximum) when operating one F32T8 lamp.

- (2) 62 watts (maximum) when operating two F32T8 lamps.
- (3) 92 watts (maximum) when operating three F32T8 lamps.
- (4) 114 watts (maximum) when operating four F32T8 lamps.
- d. Provide three and four lamp fixtures with two ballasts per fixture where multilevel switching is indicated.
- e. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

2.1.1.2 F17T8 Lamp Ballast

- a. Ballast shall be capable of starting maintaining operation at a minimum of 10 degrees C for F17T8 lamps, unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall be 25 percent (maximum).
- c. Input wattage:
 - (1) 34 watts (maximum) when operating two F17T8 lamps.

2.1.2 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Dimming Ballast

The electronic ballast shall as a minimum meet the following characteristics:

- a. Ballast shall comply with UL 935, IEEE C62.11, and NFPA 70, unless specified otherwise. Ballast dimming capability range shall be from 100 to 20 percent (minimum range) of light output, flicker free. Ballast shall start lamp at any preset light output setting. When power is applied, ballast shall not ramp up to full light output and then dim to preset level. Ballast shall be designed for the wattage of the lamps used in the indicated application. Ballasts shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.
- b. Power factor shall be 0.95 (minimum) at full light output, and 0.90 (minimum) over the entire dimming range.
- c. Ballast shall operate at a frequency of 20,000 Hertz (minimum).
- d. Ballast factor at full light output shall be between 0.85 (minimum) and 1.00 (maximum). Current crest factor shall be 1.7 (maximum).
- e. Ballast shall be UL listed Class P with a sound rating of "A".
- f. Ballast shall have circuit diagrams and lamp connections displayed on the ballast. Ballast shall operate lamps in a parallel circuit configuration that permits the operation of remaining lamps if one or more lamps fail or are removed.
- g. Ballast shall operate in a rapid start mode.

- h. Ballast shall be capable of starting and maintaining operation at a minimum of 10 degrees C for F32T8 lamps, unless otherwise indicated.
- i. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall be 20 percent (maximum) over the entire dimming range.

2.1.2.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast

Input wattage, for indicated lamp quantity shall be:

- (1) 35 watts (maximum) when operating one F32T8 lamp.
- (2) 70 watts (maximum) when operating two F32T8 lamps.
- (3) 104 watts (maximum) when operating three F32T8 lamps.

2.1.3 Dimming Ballast Controls

The dimming ballast controls shall be a slide dimmer with on/off control. The slide dimmer shall be compatible with the ballast and control the ballast light output over the full dimming range.

2.1.4 Light Level Sensor

UL listed. Light level sensor shall be capable of detecting changes in ambient lighting levels, shall provide a dimming range of 20 percent to 100 percent, minimum, and shall be designed for use with dimming ballast and voltage system to which they are connected. Sensor shall be capable of controlling 40 electronic dimming ballast, minimum. Sensor light level shall be adjustable and have a set level range from 100 to 1000 lux, minimum. Sensor shall have a bypass function to electrically override sensor control.

2.1.5 Fluorescent Lamps

- a. T-8 rapid start low mercury lamps shall be rated 32 watts (maximum), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI of 75 (minimum), color temperature of 3500 K, and an average rated life of 20,000 hours. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL 1.
- b. T-8 rapid start lamp, 17 watt (maximum), nominal length of 610 mm, 1300 initial lumens, CRI of 75 (minimum), color temperature of 3500 K, and an average rated life of 20,000 hours.
- c. Compact fluorescent lamps shall be: CRI 80, minimum, 3500 K, 10,000 hours average rated life, and as follows:
 - (1) T-4, double twin tube, rated 18 watts, 1200 initial lumens (minimum), and 26 watts, 1800 initial lumens (minimum).

Average rated life is based on 3 hours operating per start.

2.1.6 Compact Fluorescent Fixtures

Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballasts integral to the fixture. Providing

assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures is prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures. Fixtures shall use lamps as indicated.

2.1.7 Open-Tube Fluorescent Fixtures

Provide with self-locking sockets, or lamp retainers (two per lamp).

2.2 HIGH-INTENSITY-DISCHARGE (HID) LIGHTING FIXTURES

UL 1598. Provide HID fixtures with tempered glass lenses when using metal-halide lamps.

2.2.1 HID Ballasts

UL 1029 and NEMA C82.4 and shall be constant wattage autotransformer (CWA) or regulator, high power factor type. Provide single-lamp ballasts which shall have a minimum starting temperature of minus 30 degrees C. Ballasts shall be:

- a. Designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.
- b. Designed for installation in a normal ambient temperature of 40 degrees C.
- c. Constructed so that open circuit operation will not reduce the average life.

2.2.2 Metal Halide (MH) Lamps

NEMA wattage as indicated.

2.3 RECESS- AND FLUSH-MOUNTED FIXTURES

Provide type that can be relamped from the bottom. Access to ballast shall be from the bottom. Trim for the exposed surface of flush-mounted fixtures shall be as indicated.

2.4 SUSPENDED FIXTURES

Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of fixtures supported by hangers. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation. Hangers shall be cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated. Hangers shall be shock-absorbing type where indicated. Hangers shall allow fixtures to swing within an angle of 0.79 rad. Brace pendants 1219 mm or longer provided in shops or hangers to limit swinging. Single-unit suspended fluorescent fixtures shall have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row fluorescent fixtures shall have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end. Rods shall be a minimum 4.57 mm diameter.

2.5 FIXTURES FOR HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

In addition to requirements stated herein, provide fluorescent fixtures for hazardous locations which conform to UL 844 or which have Factory Mutual certification for the class and division indicated.

2.6 LIGHTING CONTACTOR

NEMA ICS 2, mechanically held contactor. Contacts shall be rated 277 volts, 30 amperes, and 1 pole. Coils shall be rated 277 volts. Provide in NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactor shall have silver alloy double-break contacts and coil clearing contacts for mechanically held contactor. Provide contactor with hand-off-automatic selector switch.

2.7 TIME SWITCH

Astronomic dial type or electronic type, arranged to turn "ON" at sunset and turn "OFF" at predetermined time between 8:30 p.m. and 2:30 a.m. or sunrise, automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Provide switch rated 277 volts, having automatically wound spring mechanism or capacitor, to maintain accurate time for a minimum of 15 hours following power failure. Provide time switch with a manual on-off bypass switch. Housing for the time switch shall be surface-mounted, NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6.

2.8 PHOTOCCELL SWITCH

UL 773 or UL 773A, hermetically sealed cadmium-sulfide or silicon diode type cell rated 277 volts ac, 60 Hz with single pole double-throw (SPDT) contacts for control of mechanically held contactors, rated 1000W. Switch shall turn on at or below 32 lux and off at 22 to 107 lux. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide switch:

- a. In a cast weatherproof aluminum housing with adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.

2.9 POWER HOOK FIXTURE HANGERS

Provide UL listed assembly including through-wired power hook housing, interlocking plug and receptacle, power cord, and fixture support loop. Power hook housing shall be cast aluminum having two 19 mm threaded hubs. Support hook shall have safety screw. Fixture support loop shall be cast aluminum with provisions for accepting 19 mm threaded fixture stems. Power cord shall include 410 mm of 3 conductor No. 16 Type SO cord. Assembly shall be rated 120 volts or 277 volts, 15 amperes.

2.10 EXIT SIGNS

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Exit signs shall be self-powered type.

2.10.1 Self-Powered LED Type Exit Signs (Battery Backup)

Provide with automatic power failure device, test switch, pilot light, integral self-testing module and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery shall be sealed electrolyte type, shall operate unattended, and require no maintenance, including no additional water, for a period of not less than 5 years. LED exit sign shall have emergency run time of 1 1/2 hours (minimum). The light emitting diodes shall have rated lamp life of 70,000 hours (minimum).

2.11 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Provide lamps in wattage indicated.

2.11.1 Fluorescent Emergency System

Each system shall consist of an automatic power failure device, test switch operable from outside of the fixture, pilot light visible from outside the fixture, and fully automatic solid-state charger in a self-contained power pack. Provide self-testing module integral to the fixture. Charger shall be either trickle, float, constant current or constant potential type, or a combination of these. Battery shall be sealed electrolyte type with capacity as required to supply power to the number of lamps shown for each system for 90 minutes at a minimum of 1100 lumens per lamp output. Battery shall operate unattended and require no maintenance, including no additional water, for a period of not less than 5 years. Emergency ballasts provided with fixtures containing solid-state ballasts shall be fully compatible with the solid-state ballasts.

2.12 SELF-TESTING MODULE

Self-testing module for exit signs and emergency lighting equipment shall perform the following functions:

- a. Continuous monitoring of charger operation and battery voltage with visual indication of normal operation and of malfunction.
- b. Monthly discharge cycling of battery with monitoring of transfer circuit function, battery capacity and emergency lamp operation with visual indication of malfunction. The battery capacity test may be conducted by using a synthetic load.
- c. Manual test switch to simulate a discharge test cycle.
- d. Module shall have low voltage battery disconnect (LVD) and brown-out protection circuit.

2.13 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

UL listed. Occupancy sensors and power packs shall be designed to operate on the voltage indicated. Sensors and power packs shall have circuitry that only allows load switching at or near zero current crossing of supply voltage. Occupancy sensor mounting as indicated. Sensor shall have an LED occupant detection indicator. Sensor shall have adjustable sensitivity and adjustable delayed-off time range of 5 minutes to 15 minutes, minimum. Wall mounted sensors shall be ivory, ceiling mounted sensors shall be white. Ceiling mounted sensors shall have 360 degree coverage unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Ultrasonic sensor shall be crystal controlled and shall not cause detection interference between adjacent sensors.
- b. Infrared sensors shall have a daylight filter. Sensor shall have a fresnel lens that is applicable for indicated usage.
- c. Ultrasonic/Infrared Combination Sensor

Occupancy detection to turn lights on requires both ultrasonic and infrared sensor detection. Lights shall remain on if either the ultrasonic or infrared sensor detects movement. Infrared sensor shall have lens selected for indicated usage and daylight filter to prevent short wavelength infrared interference. Ultrasonic sensor frequency shall be crystal controlled.

2.14 SUPPORT HANGERS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES IN SUSPENDED CEILINGS

2.14.1 Wires

ASTM A 641/A 641M, galvanized regular coating, soft temper, 2.68 mm in diameter (12 gage).

2.14.2 Straps

Galvanized steel, 25 by 4.76 mm, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A 1008/A 1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B 633, Type RS.

2.14.3 Rods

Threaded steel rods, 4.76 mm diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15 percent of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. Provide 10 percent spare lamps of each type from the original manufacturer.

3.1.2 Lighting Fixtures

Set lighting fixtures plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Installation shall meet requirements of NFPA 70 and the additional requirements for "Severe Seismic Disturbance" contained in ASTM E 580. Support all fixtures to minimize the likelihood they will fall and injure building occupants. Design all fixture supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the fixture weight in any direction and 1.5 times the fixture weight in the downward direction. Mounting heights specified or indicated shall be to the bottom of fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Recessed and semi-recessed fixtures shall be independently supported from the building structure by minimum of four wires or straps or rods per fixture and located near each corner of each fixture. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported light fixtures. Round fixtures or fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of three wires or straps or rods per fixture spaced approximately equidistant around the fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support such fixtures independently and provide at least two 19 mm metal channels

spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the fixture. Provide wires or straps or rods for lighting fixture support in this section.

3.1.3 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with 0.79 rad swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and shall be located with no obstructions within the 0.79 rad range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 0.79 rad swing. Pendants, rods, or chains 1.2 meters or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 2.09 rad separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 3.1 meters or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.4 Ballasts

3.1.4.1 Electronic Dimming Ballasts

All electronic dimming ballasts controlled by the same controller shall be of the same manufacturer. All fluorescent lamps on electronic dimming ballast control shall be seasoned or burned in at full light output for 100 hours before dimming.

3.1.5 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units

Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the switch to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.6 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for minimum lux photocell turn-on.

3.1.7 Occupancy Sensor

Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum, provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage shall provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings to avoid nuisance activation and deactivation due to sudden temperature or airflow changes and usage. Set sensor "on" duration to 15 minutes.

3.1.8 Light Level Sensor

Locate light level sensor as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for 500 lux or for the indicated light level at the typical work plane for that area.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

3.2.1 Electronic Dimming Ballast

Test for full range of dimming capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.

3.2.2 Occupancy Sensor

Test sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

FORM 1, ELECTRONIC BALLAST WARRANTY

- 1. Location _____ 2. Bldg. Name _____
- 3. Bldg. No. _____ 4. Installation Areas _____
- 5. Contract No. _____
- 6. Ballast Manufacturer Name/Address _____
- 7. Exchange Information _____
- 8. Warranty Return Number: _____
- 9. Warranty Period: From _____ To _____
- 10. Acceptance Date: _____ 11. Inspector: _____
- 12. Prime Contractor Name/Address: _____
- Signature: _____ Date: _____

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FORM 1

1. Location: Name of activity as shown on contract.
2. Bldg. Name: As shown on contract or as provided by Contracting Officer.
3. Bldg. No.: As provided by Contracting Officer.
4. Installation Areas: Main areas in the building where ballasts are installed; floors, room numbers, lean-to, etc. A separate form is required for each ballast manufacturer used in the contract.
5. Contract No.: As shown on the contract.
6. Ballast Manufacturer Name/Address: Ballast manufacturer's name, address, and telephone number.
7. Exchange Information: Ballast exchange information such as point of contact, telephone number, shipping address if different from item 6, and any special shipping instructions.
8. Warranty Return Number: Return authorization number if required.
9. Warranty Period: Insert estimated start and end dates.
10. Acceptance Date: Show date ballasts were accepted by the Contracting Officer.
11. Inspector: Show Government inspector's name.
12. Prime Contractor Name/Address/Signature/Date: Shall be signed and dated by an official of the contracting firm.

-- End of Section --

APPENDIX
SECTION 16510N

Communications Operations Center at Beale AFB
Lighting Redesign – Option 7

The rooms in this facility will require the contractor to redesign their lighting systems in accordance with attached fixture type and footcandle/lux requirements for each room. The contractor shall also furnish and install these fixtures in place of what was originally shown in the contract to be provided in these rooms. For the purposes of this option, the contractor shall conform to the following requirements and specifications:

1. The contractor shall reference the attached “**Interior Lighting Schedule**” and “**Interior Lighting Legend**”. These attachments shall provide the contractor direction on which rooms require a different light fixture type to be provided, what type of light fixture to provide, and what light level (footcandles/lux) must be met in each of these rooms.
2. The contractor shall design the required quantity of light fixtures in each affected room, in accordance with the fixture type required and the required footcandle/lux level. The contractor shall use the room-cavity-ratio method (IES Handbooks) to design the lighting layouts, using manufacturer’s coefficient-of-utilization (CU) tables for each fixture. In the absence of a CU table, the contractor shall design the fixture layouts based on either the light fixture manufacturer’s isofootcandle diagrams (if that’s what they use) or on CU tables or isofootcandle diagrams for a similar fixture. A maintenance factor of .7 shall be used for all calculations. The contractor’s design light levels shall be within +/-10% of the required light levels. The contractor shall provide lighting calculations for each room to support his fixture quantities.
3. The contractor shall furnish and install all light fixtures required under this option. The light fixtures, including their associated lamps and ballasts, shall meet the requirements of specification section 16510N, as well as specifications included in this amendment and its attachments.
4. The light fixture design layouts shall be spaced uniformly to light the room or area as evenly as practical, while observing manufacturer’s spacing recommendations to the greatest extent possible. The spacing of ceiling mounted fixtures should be such that the distance from fixture centerlines to walls should be roughly 1/3 of the spacing between fixtures, or about 3 feet. For spacing of wall mounted fixtures, see “Interior Lighting Legend” (in addition to manufacturer’s recommendations).
5. Light fixtures shall be fed on the same circuits and controlled by the same light switches on the walls as is indicated for the existing design layout. If change in switch control is somehow forced by the change in light fixture types, then fixture control should be as similar as possible to the existing design, including bi-level switching control in individual rooms where indicated. For large rooms or areas with multiple switching of the light fixtures, regionally control the light fixtures as similarly as possible to how it is currently indicated. Dimmer switches and dimmed light fixture control, with matching electronic dimming ballasts, will be used in rooms or areas currently shown to have this requirement. The contractor

- is responsible to provide the required electrical capacity for his lighting design. Automatic dimming is not required in this option.
6. The contractor shall maintain the same number and basic location of emergency light fixtures (fixtures with integral emergency ballast) in each individual room or area as is shown in the existing design, in accordance with life safety emergency egress lighting requirements of NFPA 101. The contractor shall not replace emergency light fixtures with a “stand alone” emergency lighting system unless he receives prior written approval from the contracting officer.
 7. The contractor shall verify ceiling compatibility for all new fixtures specified herein, coordinating with and modifying ceiling grids as necessary so the fixture dimensions and grid dimensions match.
 8. The manufacturer’s name and model of fixtures indicated in the attached schedules are the preferred type of fixtures. This does not restrict the contractor from providing an equivalent fixture with the same or similar architectural design and quality for approval. After award and prior to exercising this option, the successful bidder will be required to submit for approval their lighting design and type of fixtures they proposed to use. The lighting design submitted by the contractor shall be stamped by an electrical engineer with a minimum of five years experience in lighting design.

Supplemental Specifications. The contractor shall conform to the following specifications if any of the lamp or ballast types identified below are used:

1. T5HO lamps: Four foot long T5HO lamps shall have a 5,000 lumen minimum initial rating, a color temperature of 3500K, a CRI of 82, a 16000 hour average rated life based on 3 hour burn cycles, and shall be rated at 54 watts.
2. T5HO matching ballasts: Ballasts used with T5HO lamps shall be UL listed, class P, with a class A sound rating and shall contain no PCB’s, shall meet FCC rules and regulations, part 18 for Electromagnetic Interference, and shall be designed to operate T5HO lamps. Voltage input regulation shall be +/-10% for +/-10% input voltage range. Lamp current crest factor shall be no more than 1.7. Ballast factor shall be between 90% and 100%. Flicker shall be not more than 5%. Total harmonic distortion shall be not more than 20% at full light output. Power factor shall be not less than .97. Light output regulation shall be +/-13% for +/-10% input voltage range.
3. T5 Biaxial lamps: T5 biaxial lamps (high lumen compact fluorescent lamps) shall have a color temperature of 3500K, a CRI of 82, a 20000 hour average rated life based on 3 hour burn cycles for 18 and 40 watt lamps, a 12000 hour average rated life based on 3 hour burn cycles for 24, 36 and 55 watt lamps, a 1250 lumen minimum initial rating for 18 watt lamps, a 1800 lumen minimum initial rating for 24 watt lamps, a 2900 lumen minimum initial rating for 36 watt lamps, a 3150 lumen minimum initial rating for 40 watt lamps, and a 4800 lumen minimum initial rating for 55 watt lamps.
4. T5 Biaxial matching ballasts: Ballasts used with T5 biaxial lamps shall be UL listed, class P, with a class A sound rating and shall contain no PCB’s, shall meet FCC rules and regulations, part 18 for Electromagnetic Interference, and shall be

designed to operate T5 biaxial lamps. Voltage input regulation shall be +/-10% for +/-10% input voltage range. Lamp current crest factor shall be no more than 1.7. Ballast factor shall be between 90% and 100%. Flicker shall be not more than 5%. Total harmonic distortion shall be not more than 20% at full light output. Power factor shall be not less than .97. Light output regulation shall be +/-13% for +/-10% input voltage range.

INTERIOR LIGHTING LEGEND

COMMUNICATION BUILDING

26-Jun-02

revised: 07-03-02

- ECHO SPI LIGHTING GROUP
 SERIES ECHO 1.5 WALL MOUNTED UNIT
 FIXTURE #,SIZE, LAMPING, BALLAST, MOUNTING HEIGHT AND QTY
 TBD PER CALCULATIONS
 SPECS: METAL HALIDE LAMP, SIX-INCH DIAMETER HOUSING OF
 18 GAGE ROLL FORMED PERFORATED STEEL, YOKE BRACKET
 FOR FIELD ADJUSTABLE HOUSING, UL LISTED, 74% EFFICIENT
 REFLECTOR, FINISH THERMOSET POLYESTER BLACK PAINT.
- VERVE I FOCAL POINT
 FV1W **WALL MOUNT**,LINEAR, INDIRECT FLUORESCENT,
IN 3000 H CORRIDORS
 MOUNTING HEIGHT TBD ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS & LIGHTING REQUIREMENTS
 SINGLE CIRCUIT,
 USE SEQUENCE OF 3 FIXTURES MAXIMUM LENGTH,ALTERNATING W/ 2 FIXTURES
 AND/OR ONE FIXTURE RHYTHM.
 SEQUENCE TBD PER WALL SECTIONS & CALCULATIONS
 SPECS: (2) T5HO LAMPS, ASYMMETRIC DISTRIBUTION, MATCHING
 ELECTRONIC BALLAST, ONE-PIECE HOUSING EXTRUDED ALUMINUM,
 18 GAGE STEEL SOCKET BRIDGES MOUNTED ON NOMINAL 48" CENTERS,
 FOR ROW INSTALLATION USE INTERNAL JOINER BRACKETS TO ENSURE
 PERFECT ALIGNMENT, OPTICAL TRAIN IS 20 GAGE DIFFUSE ALUMINUM,
 FIXTURE HOUSING AND ALL STEEL COMPONENTS FINISHED IN POLYESTER
 POWDER COAT APPLIED OVER A 5-STAGE PRETREATMENT, FINISH
 SHALL BE MATTE SATIN WHITE.
- VERVE I FOCAL POINT
 FVIW-D **WALL MOUNT**,LINEAR, INDIRECT FLUORESCENT **ON DIMMER BALLAST**
IN VIDEO PRODUCTION RM # 211
 MOUNTING HEIGHT PER LIGHTING REQUIREMENTS
 SINGLE CIRCUIT,
 USE SEQUENCE OF 2 FIXTURES MAXIMUM LENGTH, ALTERNATING W/ ONE FIXTURE
 SEQUENCE TBD PER WALL SECTIONS & CALCULATIONS
 SPECS: (2) T5HO LAMPS, ASYMMETRIC DISTRIBUTION, MATCHING
 ELECTRONIC **DIMMING** BALLAST, ONE-PIECE HOUSING EXTRUDED ALUMINUM,
 18 GAGE STEEL SOCKET BRIDGES MOUNTED ON NOMINAL 48" CENTERS,
 FOR ROW INSTALLATION USE INTERNAL JOINER BRACKETS TO ENSURE
 PERFECT ALIGNMENT, OPTICAL TRAIN IS 20 GAGE DIFFUSE ALUMINUM,
 FIXTURE HOUSING AND ALL STEEL COMPONENTS FINISHED IN POLYESTER
 POWDER COAT APPLIED OVER A 5-STAGE PRETREATMENT, FINISH
 SHALL BE MATTE SATIN WHITE.
- VERVE II FOCAL POINT
 FV2W **WALL MOUNT**, LINEAR, INDIRECT FLUORESCENT W/ PERFORATED HOUSING FOR DIRECT
 LIGHTING
AT HIGH CORRIDORS # 120 & 177
 SINGLE CIRCUIT,
 USE SEQUENCE OF 3 FIXTURES MAXIMUM LENGTH,ALTERNATING W/ TWO FIXTURES

AND/OR ONE FIXTURE RHYTHM. SEQUENCE TBD WALL SECTIONS & CALCULATIONS
 SPECS: (1) T8 LAMP, PERFORATED HOUSING, ELECTRONIC BALLAST
 ONE-PIECE HOUSING DIE-FORMED 20 GAGE C.R.S. FORMING 2"Hx6"W CURVED HOUSING.
 4' STEEL HOUSING HAS TWO 2.4"x44.7" BANDS OF PERFORATION WITH WHITE ACRYLIC
 LENS INSERTS, FOR ROW INSTALLATION 18 GA. STEEL DIE-FORMED INTERNAL BRACKETS
 JOIN FIXTURES FORMING HAIRLINE JOINT, REFLECTOR IS 93% MIN. REFLECTANCE 24 GA.
 STEEL WITH HIGH REFLECTANCE WHITE POWDER COAT, FIXTURE HOUSING AND ALL
 STEEL COMPONENTS FINISHED IN POLYESTER POWDER COAT APPLIED OVER A 5-STAGE
 PRETREATMENT, FINISH SHALL BE MATTE SATIN WHITE.

VERVE II FOCAL POINT

**FV2S-D SUSPENDED LINEAR INDIRECT FLUORESCENT W/ PERFORATED HOUSING
 ON DIMMER BALLAST**

AT HIGH SLOPED CEILING, RMS 106, 106A PARTIAL, 173, 199, 203, 209, 217

QTY OF LAMPS & CIRCUITRY, & MOUNTING HEIGHT PER LIGHTING REQUIREMENTS
 USE SEQUENCE OF 2 FIXTURES MAXIMUM LENGTH, ALTERNATING W/ ONE FIXTURE
 SPECS: 1 OR 2 T8 LAMPS TBD, PERFORATED HOUSING, ELECTRONIC **DIMMING** BALLAST
 ONE-PIECE HOUSING DIE-FORMED 20 GA. C.R.S. FORMING 2.3"Hx9"W CURVED HOUSING.
 4' STEEL HOUSING HAS TWO 1.9"x44.7" BANDS OF PERFORATION WITH WHITE ACRYLIC
 LENS INSERTS, SUSPENDED - PENDANT MOUNTED,
 REFLECTOR IS 93% MIN. REFLECTANCE 24 GAGE STEEL
 WITH HIGH REFLECTANCE WHITE POWDER COAT, FIXTURE HOUSING AND ALL STEEL
 COMPONENTS FINISHED IN POLYESTER POWDER COAT APPLIED OVER A 5-STAGE
 PRETREATMENT, FINISH SHALL BE MATTE SATIN WHITE.

LUNA FOCAL POINT

**FLU 22B 2X2 RECESSED INDIRECT W/ RADIAL LOUVER,
 GRID MOUNTED,**

AT ALL ROOMS PER SCHEDULE

QTY AND SPACING PER CALCULATIONS

SPECS: 2'X2' RECESSED INDIRECT FIXTURE WITH (3) BIAxIAL T5 LAMPS, ELECTRONIC
 BALLAST, RADIAL LOUVER, ONE PIECE CNC FORMED 20 GAGE C.R.S. REFLECTOR/
 HOUSING 5" DEPTH, 94% MIN. REFLECTANCE WHITE POWDER COAT REFLECTOR,
 FIXTURE HOUSING AND ALL STEEL COMPONENTS FINISHED IN POLYESTER POWDER
 COAT APPLIED OVER A 5-STAGE PRETREATMENT, FINISH SHALL BE MATTE SATIN WHITE.

LUNA FOCAL POINT

**FLU 22B 2X2 RECESSED INDIRECT W/ PERFORATED SHIELD
 GRID MOUNTED,**

AT RMS 106A PARTIAL, 120 @ BREAK RM ENTRANCE & 130 CORR. ENTRNCE & 176A

QTY AND SPACING PER CALCULATIONS

SPECS: 2'X2' RECESSED INDIRECT FIXTURE WITH (2) BIAxIAL T5 LAMPS, ELECTRONIC
 BALLAST, PERFORATED SHIELD, ONE PIECE CNC FORMED 20 GAGE C.R.S. REFLECTOR/
 HOUSING 5" DEPTH, 94% MIN. REFLECTANCE WHITE POWDER COAT REFLECTOR,
 FIXTURE HOUSING AND ALL STEEL COMPONENTS FINISHED IN POLYESTER POWDER
 COAT APPLIED OVER A 5-STAGE PRETREATMENT, FINISH SHALL BE MATTE SATIN WHITE.

LUNA FOCAL POINT

**FLU 22B-1 2X2 RECESSED INDIRECT W/ PERFORATED SHIELD
 GRID MOUNTED,**

AT RM 124

QTY AND SPACING PER CALCULATIONS

SPECS: 2'X2' RECESSED INDIRECT FIXTURE WITH (3) BIAxIAL T5 LAMPS, ELECTRONIC **DIMMING** BALLAST, PERFORATED SHIELD, ONE PIECE CNC FORMED 20 GAGE C.R.S. REFLECTOR/HOUSING 5" DEPTH, 94% MIN. REFLECTANCE WHITE POWDER COAT REFLECTOR, FIXTURE HOUSING AND ALL STEEL COMPONENTS FINISHED IN POLYESTER POWDER COAT APPLIED OVER A 5-STAGE PRETREATMENT, FINISH SHALL BE MATTE SATIN WHITE.

SKY FOCAL POINT

FSK 22B 2X2 RECESSED INDIRECT W/ FOUR SIDED PERFORATED LAMP SHIELD
GRID MOUNTED

AT RMS 104,107, 108, 125, 126, 187, 188,213, 218,

QTY AND SPACING PER CALCULATIONS

SPECS: 2'X2' RECESSED INDIRECT FIXTURE WITH (4) BIAxIAL T5 LAMPS, ELECTRONIC BALLAST, FOUR-SIDED PERFORATED SHIELD, ONE PIECE CNC FORMED 20 GAGE C.R.S. REFLECTOR/HOUSING 5.5" DEPTH, 94% MIN. REFLECTANCE WHITE POWDER COAT REFLECTOR, FIXTURE HOUSING AND ALL STEEL COMPONENTS FINISHED IN POLYESTER POWDER COAT APPLIED OVER A 5-STAGE PRETREATMENT, FINISH SHALL BE MATTE SATIN WHITE.

SKY FOCAL POINT

FSK 22B- 2X2 RECESSED INDIRECT W/ FOUR SIDED PERFORATED LAMP SHIELD
GRID MOUNTED,

AT RM 109, 110 & 111.

QTY AND SPACING PER CALCULATIONS

SPECS: 2'X2' RECESSED INDIRECT FIXTURE WITH (4) BIAxIAL T5 LAMPS, ELECTRONIC **DIMMING** BALLAST, FOUR-SIDED PERFORATED SHIELD, ONE PIECE CNC FORMED 20 GAGE C.R.S. REFLECTOR/HOUSING 5.5" DEPTH, 94% MIN. REFLECTANCE WHITE POWDER COAT REFLECTOR, FIXTURE HOUSING AND ALL STEEL COMPONENTS FINISHED IN POLYESTER POWDER COAT APPLIED OVER A 5-STAGE PRETREATMENT, FINISH SHALL BE MATTE SATIN WHITE.

SODIUM | SUSPENDED HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM CAN @ HIGH CEILINGS UTILITY AREAS
TYPE, MOUNTING HEIGHT & SPACING PER CALCULATIONS.

SPECS: HIGH POWER FACTOR AND CORE & COIL AND CWA BALLAST, DIE-FORMED ALUMINUM WITH HINGED LOWER SECTION FOR EASY RELAMPING AND BALLAST ACCESS, SEMI-SPECULAR ALUMINUM REFLECTOR, WHITE ENAMEL OR POLYESTER POWDER COAT FINISH, PRISMATIC TEMPERED GLASS SHIELD, ONE HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM LAMP.

WP COMMERCIAL WALL BRACKET FIXTURE, 4LF

DIRECT/INDIRECT DISTRIBUTION

MOUNT AT WHOLE LENGTH OF WALL ABOVE VANITIES & TOILET STALLS, MOUNTING HEIGHT PER REQUIREMENTS

MOUNT AT SHOWER AND VANITY/TOILET OPPOSITE WALLS,

SPACING & MOUNTING HEIGHT PER REQUIREMENTS

SPECS: (1) OR (2) T8 LAMPS, ELECTRONIC BALLAST, 20 GAGE CRS, WHITE FINISH OF ELECTROSTATICALLY DEPOSITED, THERMALLY SET POLYESTER POWDER PAINT AFTER FABRICATION, 4' LENGTH, SNAP-IN DIFFUSER, DIRECT AND INDIRECT LIGHT COMPONENTS, UL LISTED.

2X2 STD TBD

2X2 RECESSED DIRECT LIGHTING FIXTURE, **GRID MOUNTED**
W/ PRISMATIC LOUVERS

QTY AND SPACING PER REQUIREMENTS

SPECS: (2) 40W T5 BIAXIAL LAMPS, ELECTRONIC BALLAST, GRID-RECESSED MOUNT FIXTURE, ACRYLIC PRISMATIC LENS, HIGH POWER FACTOR BALLAST, COLD ROLLED STEEL HOUSING, FLANGE TO COORDINATE WITH CEILING, EXTRUDED ALUMINUM LENS FRAME, HINGED REMOVAL AND SPRING-LOADED CATCHES, HIGH REFLECTANCE GLOSS WHITE REFLECTOR, OVERALL FIXTURE EFFICEINCY OF 65%

2X2 STD TBD

2X2 RECESSED DIRECT LIGHTING FIXTURE, **GYP. BD CEILING MOUNTED**
W/ PRISMATIC LOUVERS

QTY AND SPACING PER REQUIREMENTS

SPECS: (2) 40W T5 BIAXIAL LAMPS, ELECTRONIC BALLAST, GYP. BD. CEILING MOUNT FIXTURE, ACRYLIC PRISMATIC LENS, HIGH POWER FACTOR BALLAST, COLD ROLLED STEEL HOUSING, FLANGE TO COORDINATE WITH CEILING, EXTRUDED ALUMINUM LENS FRAME, HINGED REMOVAL AND SPRING-LOADED CATCHES, HIGH REFLECTANCE GLOSS WHITE REFLECTOR, OVERALL FIXTURE EFFICEINCY OF 65%

RELOCATE & CONNECT EXISTING RELOCATED TRACK LIGHTING AT 3 LOCATIONS.

& FIXTURES TO CONNECT TO CIRCUIT LP2B, CKT31

PER A/E SPECIFICATIONS.

EXISTING TRACK AND LIGHTS ARE IN PRESENT BUILDING.

RM 197 PHOTO STUDIO

LGFV SEILITHONIA, LGFV SERIES

26 TRT CF 26 W LAMPS

175 MM DIA APERTURE, ENCLOSED DOWNLIGHT, VERTICAL LAMP MOUNTING TEMPERED PRISMATIC LENS, REGRESSED WHITE DOOR, DIE-CAST ALUMINUM SOCKET HUSING. UL LISTED FOR DAMP APPLICATIONS.

USED AT EXTERIOR DOOR ENTRANCES.

NOTES: PROVIDE EMERGENCY LIGHTING AS REQUIRED.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16520N

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Average Life
 - 1.3.2 Groundline Section
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Drawing Requirements
 - 1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings
 - 1.5.1.2 Poles
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.6.1 Aluminum Poles

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION
- 2.2 LUMINAIRES
 - 2.2.1 Lamps
 - 2.2.1.1 Metal-Halide Lamps
 - 2.2.2 Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge (HID) Luminaires
- 2.3 LIGHTING CONTACTOR
- 2.4 TIME SWITCH
- 2.5 PHOTOCELL SWITCH
- 2.6 POLES
 - 2.6.1 Aluminum Poles
- 2.7 BRACKETS AND SUPPORTS
- 2.8 POLE FOUNDATIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF POLES
 - 3.1.1 Aluminum
 - 3.1.2 Pole Setting
 - 3.1.3 Photocell Switch Aiming
- 3.2 GROUNDING
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16520N
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-3 (1994; R 1998) Structural Supports for
Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic
Signals

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C136.21 (1987; R 1997) Roadway Lighting - Vertical
Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted
Luminaires

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2001; Rev. A) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on
Iron and Steel Hardware - AASHTO No.: M232

ASTM B 108 (2001) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold
Castings

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2002) National Electrical Safety Code
(ANSI/IEEE)

IEEE C136.3 (1995) Roadway Lighting Equipment -
Luminaire Attachments

IEEE C136.13 (1992; R 1996) Roadway Lighting - Metal
Brackets for Wood Poles

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C78.1377 (1996) Electric Lamps - 175-Watt, M57
Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps

NEMA C78.1378 (1996) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, M58
Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps

NEMA C82.4 (1992) Ballasts for
High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure
Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated 600 Volts
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 773	(1995; R 2000, Bul. 2001) Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(1995; R 1999) Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 1029	(1994; R 2001, Bul. 2000) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1598	(2000; Bul. 2000 and 2001) Luminaires

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Average Life

Time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.

1.3.2 Groundline Section

That portion between 305 mm above and 610 mm below the groundline.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire drawings

Poles

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires

Lamps

Ballasts

Lighting contactor

Time switch

Photocell switch

Aluminum poles

Brackets

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating test

Submit operating test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, effective projected area (EPA), accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including zonal lumen data, average and minimum ratio, aiming diagram, and candlepower distribution data shall accompany shop drawings.

1.5.1.2 Poles

Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS-3, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Aluminum Poles

Do not store poles on ground. Support poles so they are at least 305 mm above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 16302N, UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION, and Section 16402N, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598. Provide luminaires as indicated. Provide luminaires complete with lamps of number, type, and wattage indicated. Details, shapes, and dimensions are indicative of the general type desired, but are not intended to restrict selection to luminaires of a particular manufacturer. Luminaires of similar designs, light distribution and brightness

characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.2.1 Lamps

2.2.1.1 Metal-Halide Lamps

Provide luminaires with tempered glass lens.

- a. 175 watt conforming to NEMA C78.1377
- b. 250 watt conforming to NEMA C78.1378

2.2.2 Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge (HID) Luminaires

UL 1029 and NEMA C82.4, and shall be constant wattage autotransformer (CWA) or regulator, high power-factor type. Provide single-lamp ballasts which shall have a minimum starting temperature of minus 30 degrees C. Ballasts shall be:

- a. Designed to operate on voltage system to which they are connected.
- b. Constructed so that open circuit operation will not reduce the average life.

HPS ballasts shall have a solid-state igniter/starter with an average life in the pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at the intended ambient temperature. Igniter case temperature shall not exceed 90 degrees C.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTACTOR

NEMA ICS 2, electrically held contactor. Rate contactor as indicated. Provide in NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactor shall have silver alloy double-break contacts and shall require no arcing contacts. Provide contactor with hand-off-automatic selector switch.

2.4 TIME SWITCH

Astronomic dial type or electronic type, arranged to turn "ON" at sunset, and turn "OFF" at predetermined time between 8:30 p.m. and 2:30 a.m. or sunrise, automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Provide switch rated 120 volts, having automatically wound spring mechanism or capacitor, to maintain accurate time for a minimum of 7 hours following power failure. Provide time switch with a manual on-off bypass switch. Housing for the time switch shall be surface mounted, NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6.

2.5 PHOTOCELL SWITCH

UL 773 or UL 773A, hermetically sealed cadmium-sulfide or silicon diode type cell rated 120 volts ac, 60 Hz with single-throw contacts designed to fail to the ON position. Switch shall turn on at or below 32 lux and off at 22 to 107 lux. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide a directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition. Provide switch:

- a. In a cast weatherproof aluminum housing with adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.

2.6 POLES

Provide poles designed for wind loading of 161 km/hr determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS-3 while supporting luminaires having effective projected areas indicated. Poles shall be anchor-base type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have oval-shaped handhole having a minimum clear opening of 65 by 130 mm. Handhole cover shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws. Metal poles shall have an internal grounding connection accessible from the handhole near the bottom of each pole. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.6.1 Aluminum Poles

Provide aluminum poles manufactured of corrosion resistant aluminum alloys conforming to AASHTO LTS-3 for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for cast alloys. Poles shall be seamless extruded or spun seamless type with minimum 4.8 mm wall thickness. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Tops of shafts shall be fitted with a round or tapered cover. Base shall be anchor bolt mounted, made of cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B 108 and shall be machined to receive the lower end of shaft. Joint between shaft and base shall be welded. Base cover shall be cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B 108. Hardware, except anchor bolts, shall be either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel. Manufacturer's standard provision shall be made for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Minimum protection shall consist of spirally wrapping each pole shaft with protective paper secured with tape, and shipping small parts in boxes.

2.7 BRACKETS AND SUPPORTS

IEEE C136.3, IEEE C136.13, and ANSI C136.21, as applicable. Pole brackets shall be not less than 31.75 mm aluminum secured to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but brackets shall be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire shall be identical. Brackets for pole-mounted street lights shall correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets not less than 7320 mm above street. Special mountings or brackets shall be as indicated and shall be of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

2.8 POLE FOUNDATIONS

Anchor bolts shall be steel rod having a minimum yield strength of 344.5 MPa ; the top 305 mm of the rod shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Concrete shall be as specified in Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF POLES

IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Aluminum

Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 1.57 rad at the bottom end. Provide galvanized nuts, washers, and ornamental covers for anchor bolts. Concrete for anchor bases, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit ells, and ground rods shall be as specified in Section 16302N, "Underground Transmission and Distribution." Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit ell. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.

3.1.2 Pole Setting

Depth shall be as indicated. Poles in straight runs shall be in a straight line. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 150 mm maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.

3.1.3 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 16302N, "Underground Transmission and Distribution." Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that the equipment operates in accordance with the requirements of this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16710A

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications
 - 1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- 1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION
 - 1.8.1 Cables
 - 1.8.2 Termination Hardware

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- 2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM
 - 2.2.1 Backbone Cable
 - 2.2.2 Horizontal Cable
 - 2.2.3 Connecting Hardware
 - 2.2.3.1 Telecommunications Outlets
 - 2.2.3.2 Patch Panels
 - 2.2.3.3 Patch Cords
 - 2.2.3.4 Terminal Blocks
- 2.3 SHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM
 - 2.3.1 Backbone Cable
 - 2.3.2 Horizontal Cable
 - 2.3.3 Connecting Hardware
 - 2.3.3.1 Connectors
 - 2.3.3.2 Patch Panels
 - 2.3.3.3 Patch Cords
- 2.4 COAXIAL CABLE SYSTEM
 - 2.4.1 Backbone Cable
 - 2.4.2 Horizontal Cable
 - 2.4.3 Connecting Hardware
 - 2.4.3.1 Connectors
 - 2.4.3.2 Patch Panels
 - 2.4.3.3 Patch Cords
- 2.5 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM
 - 2.5.1 Backbone Cable
 - 2.5.1.1 Singlemode
 - 2.5.2 Horizontal Distribution Cable
 - 2.5.2.1 Multimode
 - 2.5.3 Connecting Hardware

- 2.5.3.1 Connectors
- 2.5.3.2 Patch Panels
- 2.5.3.3 Patch Cords
- 2.6 EQUIPMENT RACKS
 - 2.6.1 Wall Mounted Open Frame
 - 2.6.2 Cable Guides
 - 2.6.3 Wall Mounted Cabinets
- 2.7 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD
- 2.8 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable
 - 3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable
 - 3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets
 - 3.1.3.1 Faceplates
 - 3.1.3.2 Cables
 - 3.1.3.3 Pull Cords
 - 3.1.4 Terminal Blocks
 - 3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels
 - 3.1.6 Fiber Optic Patch Panels
 - 3.1.7 Equipment Racks
 - 3.1.8 Rack Mounted Equipment
- 3.2 TERMINATION
 - 3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable
 - 3.2.2 Shielded Twisted Pair Cable
 - 3.2.3 Coaxial Cable
 - 3.2.4 Fiber Optic Cable
- 3.3 GROUNDING
- 3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS
- 3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING
 - 3.5.1 Labeling
 - 3.5.1.1 Labels
 - 3.5.1.2 Cable
 - 3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware
- 3.6 TESTING
 - 3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests
 - 3.6.2 Category 5e Circuits
 - 3.6.3 Shielded Twisted Pair
 - 3.6.4 Coaxial Cable
 - 3.6.5 Fiber Optic Cable

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16710A

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A	(1995) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5	(2000) Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 ohm Category 5E Cabling
<u>EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B</u>	<u>Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard</u>
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A	(1998) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606	(1993) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67	(1995) Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling Systems

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)

IBM GA27-3361-07	(1987) LAN Cabling System - Planning and Installation
IBM GA27-3773-0	(1987) Cabling System Technical Interface Specifications

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596	(1994) Fiber Optic Premises Distribution Cable
ICEA S-90-661	(2000) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cable for

Use in General Purpose and LAN
Communications Wiring Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50 (1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for
Electrical Equipment

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The premises distribution system shall consist of inside-plant horizontal, riser, and backbone cables and connecting hardware to transport telephone and data (including LAN) signals between equipment items in a building.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be furnished and installed by a certified Telecommunications Contractor, hereafter referred to as the Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

- a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.
- b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.
- c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract will be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Premises Distribution System

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for all outlet configurations, sizes and types of all cables, conduits, and cable trays. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Record Drawings

Record drawings for the installed wiring system infrastructure per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The drawings shall show the location of all cable terminations and location and routing of all backbone and horizontal cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Record Keeping and Documentation

Documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

Spare Parts

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

Manufacturer's Recommendations

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation shall be provided. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

Test Plan

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and

procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications

The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and the Installer to perform the work specified herein. This shall include proof of the minimum qualifications specified herein.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Test results will also be provided on 89 mm diskettes in ASCII format. Reports shall show the field tests performed to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include record of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within 14 days after completion of testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Premises Distribution System

Written certification that the premises distribution system complies with the EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A, EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 standards.

Materials and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

Installers

The Contractor shall submit certification that all the installers are factory certified to install and test the provided products.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of the premises distribution system. Specification sheets for all cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION

1.8.1 Cables

A record of all installed cable shall be provided on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

1.8.2 Termination Hardware

A record of all installed patch panels and outlets shall be provided on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. The hardware records shall include only the required data fields per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 1 year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Backbone Cable

Backbone cable shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-90-661 and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for Category 3 100-ohm unshielded twisted pair cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Conductors shall be solid untinned copper 22 AWG. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.2.2 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 for Category 5e. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMP, as appropriate, per NFPA 70.

2.2.3 Connecting Hardware

Connecting and cross-connecting hardware shall be the same category as the cable it serves. Hardware shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A.

2.2.3.1 Telecommunications Outlets

Wall and desk outlet plates shall come equipped with two modular jacks,

with the top or left jack labeled "voice" and the bottom or right jack labeled "data". Modular jacks shall be the same category as the cable they terminate and shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jacks shall be unkeyed. Faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color. Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the system furniture in color. Outlet assemblies used in the premises distribution system shall consist of modular jacks assembled into both simplex and duplex outlet assemblies in single or double gang covers as specified in this section and as indicated on the drawings. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-~~AB~~, and shall be rated for use with Category 5e cable in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 and supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-~~5B~~. **Outlets installed in the floor (floor outlets) shall be "flush" mounted with the finished floor surface.**

2.2.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall consist of eight-position modular jacks, with rear mounted type 110 insulation displacement connectors, arranged in rows or columns on wall mounted panels. Jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-~~AB~~. Jacks shall be unkeyed. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-~~AB~~, and shall be rated for use with Category 5e cable in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 and supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5.

2.2.3.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible, twisted pair stranded wire with eight-position plugs at each end. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Patch cords shall be wired straight through; pin numbers shall be identical at each end and shall be paired to match T568A patch panel jack wiring per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Patch cords shall be unkeyed. Patch cords shall be factory assembled. Patch cords shall conform to the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 for Category 5e.

2.2.3.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be wall mounted wire termination units consisting of insulation displacement connectors mounted in plastic blocks, frames or housings. Blocks shall be type 110 which meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, and shall be rated for use with Category 5e cable in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 and supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5. Blocks shall be mounted on standoffs and shall include cable management hardware. Insulation displacement connectors shall terminate 22 or 24 gauge solid copper wire as a minimum, and shall be connected in pairs so that horizontal cable and connected jumper wires are on separate connected terminals.

2.3 SHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.3.1 Backbone Cable

Backbone cable shall meet the requirements of IBM GA27-3773-0 for 150 ohm Shielded Twisted Pair Cable and shall meet or exceed IBM performance requirements for Type 1A cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of IBM GA27-3773-0 for 150 ohm Shielded Twisted Pair Cable and shall meet or exceed IBM performance requirements for Type 1A cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.3.3 Connecting Hardware

2.3.3.1 Connectors

Connectors for shielded twisted pair cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for media interface connectors and IBM GA27-3773-0 for Type 1A data connectors. Connectors shall be of hermaphroditic design and shall be utilized for outlets and patch panel terminations. Outlet faceplates shall be provided and shall be stainless steel double gang. Mounting plates shall be provided for systems furniture and shall match the systems furniture in color.

2.3.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be wall mounted panels with openings for shielded twisted pair connectors. Panels shall be metallic and shall ground the outer shield of the cable. Patch panels shall provide strain relief for cables. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates.

2.3.3.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible shielded twisted pair cable with shielded twisted pair type connectors at each end. Cable shall meet the requirements of IBM GA27-3773-0 for 150 ohm Shielded Twisted Pair Cable and shall meet or exceed performance requirements for Type 6A patch panel data cable. Connectors shall meet or exceed the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for media interface connectors. Patch cords shall be factory assembled.

2.4 COAXIAL CABLE SYSTEM

2.4.1 Backbone Cable

Backbone cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A 10BASE5 for coaxial cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70. Cable shall have band markings every 2.5 meters (8 feet) for transceiver tap placement.

2.4.2 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A 10BASE2 for coaxial cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying

organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.4.3 Connecting Hardware

2.4.3.1 Connectors

Connectors shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A 10BASE5 or 10BASE2 for coaxial cable connectors, as required for the service. Connectors for riser/backbone cable shall be Type N male. Connectors for station cable shall be BNC male. Station cable faceplates shall be provided and shall be stainless steel double gang, with double-sided female BNC coupler. Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the furniture system in color.

2.4.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be wall mounted panels. Connectors shall be double-sided BNC female, feedthrough type. Connector mounting surface shall ground the connector shields. BNC feedthrough connectors shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A 10BASE2 for coaxial cable connectors. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates.

2.4.3.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible coaxial cable with BNC male connectors at each end. Cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A 10BASE2 for coaxial cable. Connectors shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A 10BASE2 for coaxial cable connectors.

2.5 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

2.5.1 Backbone Cable

2.5.1.1 ~~Multimode~~Singlemode

~~Multimode~~Singlemode fiber optic backbone cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A and ICEA S-83-596 for ~~62.5~~62.5~~8.3~~8.3/125 micrometer ~~multimode~~singlemode graded index optical fiber cable. ~~Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.275.~~ Cable construction shall be tight buffered type. ~~Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count and aggregate length at regular intervals. Cable shall be rated OFNP per NFPA 70.~~Inner buffer to be Acrylate UV-curved soft. Outer buffer to be PVC, elastomeric, hard, maximum bending radius 27mm. Proof testing, 100 kpsi.

2.5.2 Horizontal Distribution Cable

2.5.2.1 Multimode

Multimode fiber optic horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A and ICEA S-83-596 for 62.5/125 micrometer multimode graded index optical fiber cable. Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.275. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type, two strands. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals of 1.0 m. Cable shall be rated and marked OFNP per NFPA 70.

2.5.3 Connecting Hardware

2.5.3.1 Connectors

Connectors shall be ST type with ceramic ferrule material with a maximum insertion loss of .5 dB. Connectors shall meet performance requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Connectors shall be field installable. Connectors shall utilize adhesive for fiber attachment to ferrule. Connectors shall terminate fiber sizes as required for the service. Station cable faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color, double gang, with double-sided female ST coupler. Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the furniture system in color.

2.5.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be a complete system of components by a single manufacturer, and shall provide termination, splice storage, routing, radius limiting, cable fastening, storage, and cross-connection. Patch panels shall be wall mounted panels. Patch panels shall provide strain relief for cables. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates. Patch panel connectors and couplers shall be the same type and configuration as used elsewhere in the system.

2.5.3.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible optical fiber cable with connectors of the same type as used elsewhere in the system. Optical fiber shall be the same type as used elsewhere in the system. Patch cords shall be complete assemblies from manufacturer's standard product lines.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACKS

2.6.1 Wall Mounted Open Frame

Wall mounted open frame equipment racks shall be aluminum relay racks to mount equipment 480 mm (19 inches) wide with standoff brackets for wall mounting. Uprights shall be drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 13 mm pattern. Standoff brackets shall be of sufficient length for a 150 mm clearance between rack and wall. Wall mounted open frame racks shall be hinged. AC outlets shall be provided as shown.

2.6.2 Cable Guides

Cable guides shall be specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 480 mm (19 inch) equipment racks. Cable guides shall consist of ring or bracket-like devices mounted on rack panels for horizontal use or individually mounted for vertical use. Cable guides shall mount to racks by screws and/or nuts and lockwashers.

2.6.3 Wall Mounted Cabinets

Wall mounted cabinets shall conform to UL 50 and have boxes constructed of zinc-coated sheet steel with dimensions not less than shown on drawings. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and flush catch. Doors shall provide maximum openings to the box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with 19 mm plywood backboard painted white or a light color. A duplex AC outlet shall be installed within the cabinet.

2.7 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD

Plywood backboards shall be provided, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored paint.

2.8 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for telecommunication outlets shall be 117 mm square by 53 mm deep with minimum 9 mm deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Provide a minimum 25 mm conduit. **Outlets installed in floor (floor outlets) shall be "flush" mounted with the finished floor surface.**

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system shall be provided. Components shall be labeled in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS. Conduits, outlets and raceways shall be installed in accordance with Section 16402N INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Wiring shall be installed in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A and as specified in Section 16402N INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Wiring, and terminal blocks and outlets shall be marked in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Fiber optic cables shall be installed either in conduit or through type cable trays to prevent microbending losses. Copper cable not in a wireway shall be suspended a minimum of 200 mm above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 1.5 m apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 300 mm (12 inches) shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.

3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable

Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Cable bend radius shall not be less than ten times the outside diameter of the cable during installation and once installed. Maximum tensile strength rating of the cable shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be spliced.

3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets

3.1.3.1 Faceplates

As a minimum each jack shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link.

3.1.3.2 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 150 mm of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturers bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have fiber optic cable installed.

3.1.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Industry standard wire routing guides shall be utilized.

3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient modular jacks to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares. Cable guides shall be provided above, below and between each panel.

3.1.6 Fiber Optic Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares. A slack loop of fiber shall be provided within each panel. Loop shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.7 Equipment Racks

Open frame equipment racks shall be bolted to the floor. Cable guides shall be bolted or screwed to racks. Racks shall be installed level. Ganged racks shall be bolted together. Ganged rack cabinets shall have adjacent side panels removed. Wall mounted racks shall be secured to the mounting surface to prevent fully loaded racks from separating from the mounting surface.

3.1.8 Rack Mounted Equipment

Equipment to be rack mounted shall be securely fastened to racks by means of the manufacturer's recommended fasteners.

3.2 TERMINATION

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and

conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. When there are multiple system type drops to individual workstations, relative position for each system shall be maintained on each system termination block or patch panel.

3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each pair shall be terminated on appropriate outlets, terminal blocks or patch panels. No cable shall be unterminated or contain unterminated elements. Pairs shall remain twisted together to within the proper distance from the termination as specified in EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Conductors shall not be damaged when removing insulation. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing outer jacket.

3.2.2 Shielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each cable shall be terminated on panel-mounted connectors. Cables shall be grounded at patch panels using manufacturer's recommended methods. Shield braid shall be continuous to connector braid terminator. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing shield.

3.2.3 Coaxial Cable

Home run type station cables shall be terminated at each end. Backbone cables shall be terminated with appropriate connectors or end-of-line terminators as required. Loop-type cable systems shall be terminated with appropriate drop connectors and terminators as required. Backbone cable shield conductor shall be grounded to communications ground at only one point and shall not make electrical contact with ground anywhere else.

3.2.4 Fiber Optic Cable

Each fiber shall have connectors installed. The pull strength between the connector and the attached fiber shall be not less than 11.3 kg. The mated pair loss, without rotational optimization, shall not exceed 1.0 dB. Fiber optic connectors shall be installed per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A.

3.3 GROUNDING

Signal distribution system ground shall be installed in the telecommunications entrance facility and in each telecommunications closet in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 and Section 16402N INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide the following additional materials required for facility startup.

- a. 10 of each type outlet.
- b. 10 of each type cover plate.
- c. 1 of each type terminal block for each telecommunications closet.
- d. 4 Patch cords of 3 m for each telecommunications closet.
- e. 1 Set of any and all special tools required to establish a cross

connect and to change and/or maintain a terminal block.

3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING

3.5.1 Labeling

3.5.1.1 Labels

All labels shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.2 Cable

All cables will be labeled using color labels on both ends with encoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware

All workstation outlets and patch panel connections will be labeled using color coded labels with encoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. All components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made, demonstrating that the signal distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided.

3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet. Horizontal wiring shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room. Backbone wiring shall be tested end-to-end, including termination devices, from terminal block to terminal block, in the respective communications closets. These test shall be completed and all errors corrected before any other tests are started.

3.6.2 Category 5e Circuits

All category 5e circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 standard, including the additional tests and test set accuracy requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5. Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67, as supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5.. Cables and connecting hardware which contain failed circuits shall be replaced and retested to verify the standard is met.

3.6.3 Shielded Twisted Pair

Wiring configuration shall be tested for continuity, opens, shorts, swaps and correct pin configuration; dc resistance both pair-to-pair and wire-to-shield shall be verified. Cable lengths shall be verified. Near end crosstalk shall be tested from 772 kHz to 300 MHz. Ground potential difference between wiring closets, ground potential difference between

patch panel and wall outlet, and ground path resistance shall be tested per IBM GA27-3361-07.

3.6.4 Coaxial Cable

Cable shall be tested for continuity, shorts and opens. Characteristic impedance shall be verified over the range of intended operation. Cable length shall be verified. Cable shall be sweep tested for attenuation over the range of intended operation.

3.6.5 Fiber Optic Cable

Unless stated otherwise, tests shall be performed from both ends of each circuit. Connectors shall be visually inspected for scratches, pits or chips and shall be reterminated if any of these conditions exist. Each circuit leg and complete circuit shall be tested for insertion loss at 850 and 1300 nm using a light source similar to that used for the intended communications equipment. High-resolution optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) tests shall be performed from one end of each fiber. Scale of the OTDR trace shall be such that the entire circuit appears over a minimum of 80 percent of the X-axis.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16770A

PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Single Channel System
 - 1.3.2 System Performance
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
 - 2.1.1 Identical Items
 - 2.1.2 Nameplates
- 2.2 MIXER-PREAMPLIFIER
- 2.3 POWER AMPLIFIERS
- 2.4 MIXER AMPLIFIER
- 2.5 MICROPHONE INPUT EXPANDER
- 2.6 MICROPHONES
 - 2.6.1 Microphone Jack
- 2.7 LOUDSPEAKERS
 - 2.7.1 Cone Speaker
 - 2.7.2 Horn Speaker
 - 2.7.3 Speaker Enclosures
- 2.8 COMPACT DISC PLAYER
- 2.9 CASSETTE TAPE EQUIPMENT
- 2.10 PRIORITY RELAYS AND CONTROLS
- 2.11 SWITCHES AND CONTROLS
 - 2.11.1 Remote Loudspeaker ON/OFF Switches
 - 2.11.2 Remote Loudspeaker Volume Controls
- 2.12 EQUIPMENT RACKS
- 2.13 SPEAKER AND MICROPHONE CABLE
- 2.14 POWER SURGE PROTECTION
- 2.15 SIGNAL SURGE PROTECTION

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Equipment Racks
 - 3.1.2 Wiring
- 3.2 GROUNDING
- 3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTS
- 3.4 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16770A

PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA-310-D (1992) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and
Associated Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Radio and Public Address System; G, AE
Installation

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

Approved Test Procedures

Test plan and test procedures for the acceptance tests. The test plan and test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the requirements specified. The procedure shall also explain methods for simulating the necessary conditions of operation to demonstrate system performance.

Acceptance Tests; G, RE

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. The reports shall include the manufacturer, model number, and serial number of test equipment used in each test. Each report shall indicate the final position of controls and operating mode of the system.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Radio and Public Address System

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system start up, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include equipment layout and schematics of simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manual shall include equipment layout and schematics and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The radio and public address system shall consist of an audio distribution network to include amplifiers, mixers, microphones, speakers, cabling, and any ancillary components required to meet the required system configuration and operation.

1.3.1 Single Channel System

The system shall control and amplify an audio program for distribution within the areas indicated. Components of the system shall include a mixer-preamplifier, mike input expander, power amplifier, microphone, speaker system, compact disc, tape equipment, cabling, and other associated hardware.

1.3.2 System Performance

The system shall provide even sound distribution throughout the designated area, plus or minus 3 dB for the 1-octave band centered at 4000 Hz. The system shall provide uniform frequency response throughout the designated area, plus or minus 3 dB as measured with 1/3-octave bands of pink noise at locations across the designated area selected by the Contracting Officer. The system shall be capable of delivering 75 dB average program level with

additional 10 dB peaking margin sound pressure level (SPL) to any location in the area at an acoustic distortion level below 5 percent total harmonic distortion (THD). Unless otherwise specified the sound pressure reference level is 20 micro Pascal (0.00002 Newtons per square meter).

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment placed in storage until installation time shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.5 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with the details of the work and working conditions, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Material and equipment to be provided shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, and shall essentially duplicate material and equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years. All components used in the system shall be commercial designs that comply with the requirements specified. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.1 Identical Items

Items of the same classification shall be identical. This requirement includes equipment, modules, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, model and catalog number, and serial number on a plate secured to the equipment.

2.2 MIXER-PREAMPLIFIER

Mixer-preamplifier shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated Output:	18 dB
Frequency Response:	Plus or Minus 1 dB, 20 - 20,000 Hz
Distortion:	Less than 0.2 percent, 20 - 20,000 Hz
Signal to noise:	Microphone - 60 dB Aux - 70 dB
Inputs:	5 independent balanced low-impedance, transformer-isolated
Input Sensitivity:	Microphone - 0.003 volts

Aux - 0.125 volts
 Magnetic Cartridge - 0.0005 volts

Input Channel

Isolation: 80 dB minimum
 Tone Controls: Plus or Minus 10 dB range at 50 and 15,000 Hz
 Power Requirement: 110-125 Vac 60 Hz

2.3 POWER AMPLIFIERS

Power amplifiers as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated power output: 150 watts RMS
 Frequency Response: Plus or Minus 2 dB, 60-13,000 Hz
 Distortion: Less than 2 percent at RPO, 600-13,000 Hz
 Input Impedance: 50 k ohm unbalanced
 Output Impedance: 83.3, 10.4, 8.0, and 4.0 ohms
 Output voltage: 70.7, 25, 22, and 15.5 volts
 Power Requirement: 110-125 Vac 60 Hz

2.4 MIXER AMPLIFIER

Mixer amplifier shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated Power Output: 100 watts RMS
 Frequency Response: Plus or Minus 2 dB, 60-13,000 Hz
 Distortion: Less than 1 percent at RPO, 60 - 13,000 Hz
 Inputs: 2 microphones (high impedance or low-impedance unbalanced)
 2 Aux. (high-impedance)
 Output Impedance: Balanced 4, 8, and 16 ohms
 Output Voltage: 25 and 70 volts
 Power Requirement: 110-125 Vac 60 Hz

2.5 MICROPHONE INPUT EXPANDER

Microphone input expander shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated Outputs: 0.25 volts into 10,000 ohms

1.0 volts into 10,000 ohms

Frequency Response: Plus or Minus 2 dB, 20 - 20,000 Hz

Distortion: Less than 0.5 percent 20 - 20,000 Hz

Inputs: 4 transformer - coupled balanced 150 ohm

Input Sensitivity: 0.003 volts

Input Channel Isolation: 70 dB minimum

Power Requirement: 28 Vdc

2.6 MICROPHONES

Microphones shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Application: Desk

Element: Dynamic

Frequency Response: 50 - 12,000 Hz

Impedance: 250 ohms (nominal)

Front-to-back Ratio: 20 dB

2.6.1 Microphone Jack

Each outlet for microphones shall consist of a standard outlet box, flush-mounted, and fitted with a three-pole, polarized, locking-type, female microphone jack and a corrosion resistant-steel device plate.

2.7 LOUDSPEAKERS

2.7.1 Cone Speaker

The cone speaker shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Application: Wall baffle, Ceiling, Column

Frequency range: 60 to 12,000 Hz

Power Rating: Normal - 7 watts
Peak - 10 watts

Voice Coil Impedance: 8 ohms

Line Matching Transformer Type: 25/70 volt line

Capacity: 2 watts

Magnet: 8 ounces or greater

Primary Taps: 0.5, 1, and 2 watts

Primary Impedance: 25 volts - 1250, 625, and 312 ohms
70 volts - 10k, 5k, and 2.5k ohms

Frequency Response: 30 - 20,000 Hz

Insertion Loss: Less than 1 dB

2.7.2 Horn Speaker

The horn speaker shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Application: Indoor, Outdoor, and Weatherproof as indicated.

Frequency Response: 400 - 14,000 Hz

Power Taps: 70 volt line - .9, 1.8, 3.8, 7.5,
and 15 watts

Impedance: 5000, 2500, 1300, 670, 330, 90, and 45
ohms

Power Rating: Normal - 7 watts
Peak - 15 watts

2.7.3 Speaker Enclosures

Wall baffle or column speaker enclosures shall be of the tuned-port design for precise balancing and tuning of the speaker. The enclosures shall be constructed throughout of 19.1 mm (3/4 inch), high density board, with screwed and glued joints, durably braced, and padded with fiberglass where acoustically required. For wall mounting applications, the wall baffle enclosure shall come equipped with a wall-mounting bracket designed to assure a rigid mounting to any flat surfaces. Column speaker enclosures shall have a 45 degree vertical dispersion and 120 degrees horizontal dispersion. The effective length of throw shall be a minimum of 40 mm.

2.8 COMPACT DISC PLAYER

Player shall have three beam laser pickup, dual Digital-to-Analog converters, random access and random mode programmable playback. Player shall have capability to play up to 12 disc automatically. Player shall as a minimum conform to the following:

Frequency: 10 - 20,000 Hz Plus or Minus 1 dB

Signal-to-Noise: Minimum of 100 dB

Dynamic Range: Minimum of 96 dB

Total Harmonic Distortion: Maximum of 0.007% at 1KH2

Channel Separation: Minimum 90 dB at 1 KH2

Quantization: Minimum of 16 Bits Linear per channel

Conversion Rate: Minimum 4 x Oversampling
Disc Size: 5 inch and 3 inch

2.9 CASSETTE TAPE EQUIPMENT

The dual cassette tape play deck shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Frequency Response: Plus or minus 3 dB, 40 - 14,000 Hz
Wow and Flutter: Less than 0.09 percent WRMS
Signal-to-Noise: 64 dB
Distortion: 1.3 percent
Play Head: Hard Parmalloy
Operation: Automatic Reverse
Power Requirements: 110-125 Vac, 60 Hz

2.10 PRIORITY RELAYS AND CONTROLS

Priority relays and controls required to accomplish operations specified shall be provided. Relays shall be completely enclosed with a plastic dust cover for maximum protection against foreign matter, and shall be plug-in type. Relays shall be provided with a diode wired across the relay coil for transient suppression and shall be installed utilizing factory-prewired, rack-mounted receptacle strips. Coil shall be maximum 24 volts dc.

2.11 SWITCHES AND CONTROLS

2.11.1 Remote Loudspeaker ON/OFF Switches

Remote switches shall be key-operated 2-pole, wall-mounted, single gang type with engraved switch plates finished to match the approved finish of electrical wall switches. Low-voltage priority override relays shall be provided as part of the switches with all wiring to the racks to allow override of the ON/OFF switches for priority announcements.

2.11.2 Remote Loudspeaker Volume Controls

Remote volume controls shall be an auto transformer type with detented 3 dB steps and an OFF position. The controls shall be wall-mounted in single-gang outlet boxes and furnished with engraved switching plates finished to match approved finish of electrical wall switches. Insertion loss of the controls shall not exceed 0.6 dB and the power-handling capacities of the control shall be 35 watts. Low-voltage priority override relays shall be furnished as part of these controls with all wiring to the racks to allow override of the volume controls for priority announcements.

2.12 EQUIPMENT RACKS

Equipment shall be mounted on 482.6 mm (19 inch) racks in accordance with

EIA ANSI/EIA-310-D and located as shown on drawings. Ventilated rear panels, solid side panels, and solid top panels shall be provided. Perforations or louvers may be provided in front panels to ensure adequate ventilation of equipment. The racks and panels shall be factory finished with a uniform baked enamel over rust inhibiting primer.

2.13 SPEAKER AND MICROPHONE CABLE

Cables shall be of the gauge required depending upon the cable run length. In no case shall any cable be used which is smaller than 20 AWG. Insulation on the conductors shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or an equivalent synthetic thermoplastic not less than 0.2 mm (0.009 inch). Cables shall be shielded with a 34-gauge tinned soft copper strand formed into a braid. Cables shall be jacketed with a PVC compound. The jacket thickness shall be 0.5 mm (0.0200 inch) minimum.

2.14 POWER SURGE PROTECTION

Major components of the system such as power amplifiers, mixer-preamplifiers, phonographs, and tuners, shall have a device, whether internal or external, which provides protection against voltage spikes and current surges originating from commercial power sources.

2.15 SIGNAL SURGE PROTECTION

Major components of the system shall have internal protection circuits which protects the component from mismatched loads, direct current, and shorted output lines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All equipment shall be installed as indicated and specified, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations except where otherwise indicated. Equipment mounted out-of-doors or subject to inclement conditions shall be weatherproofed.

3.1.1 Equipment Racks

Racks shall be mounted side-by-side and bolted together. Items of the same function shall be grouped together, either vertically or side-by-side. Controls shall be symmetrically arranged at a height as shown. Audio input and interconnections shall be made with approved shielded cable and plug connectors; output connections may be screw terminal type. All connections to power supplies shall utilize standard male plug and female receptacle connectors with the female receptacle being the source side of the connection. Inputs, outputs, interconnections, test points, and relays shall be accessible at the rear of the equipment rack for maintenance and testing. Each item shall be removable from the rack without disturbing other items or connections. Empty space in equipment racks shall be covered by blank panels so that the entire front of the rack is occupied by panels.

3.1.2 Wiring

Wiring shall be installed in rigid conduit, intermediate metal conduit, cable trays, or electric metallic tubing as specified in Section 16402N INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Wiring for microphone, grounding, line

level, video, speaker and power cables shall be isolated from each other by physical isolation and metallical shielding. Shielding shall be terminated at only one end.

3.2 GROUNDING

All grounding practices shall comply with NFPA 70. The antenna mast shall be separately grounded. The system shall utilize a multiple-point signal grounding scheme where conductive path connections are required between each piece of equipment and the reference ground point. An isolated ground bar for power shall be provided for the connection of the main system components. The ground bar shall be connected to the main service ground utilizing a No. 6 conductor.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

After installation has been completed, the Contractor shall conduct acceptance tests, utilizing the approved test procedures, to demonstrate that equipment operates in accordance with specification requirements. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 5 days prior to the performance of tests. In no case shall notice be given until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer approval of the test plans as specified. The acceptance tests shall include originating and receiving messages at specified stations, at proper volume levels, without cross talk or noise from other links or nondesignated units.

3.4 TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for members of the operating and maintenance staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training course will be given at the installation during normal working hours for a total of 4 hours and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operating and maintenance manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to the start of the training course.

-- End of Section --